Edward Malcolm Venables.

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2016 with funding from
Getty Research Institute

https://archive.org/details/windsorcastlearc01hope

This Edition is limited to
One Thousand and Fifty
Copies of which this is

No. 418.

HUDSON & KEARNS,
LIMITED, PRINTERS,
LONDON, S.E.

View of the Hundred Steps

with the Battery, now destroyed.

From a drawing by Paul Sandby in the Royal Library.

WINDSOR CASTLE

AN ARCHITECTURAL HISTORY

WINDSOR CASTLE

AN

ARCHITECTURAL HISTORY

Collected and Written by Command of Their Majesties

QUEEN VICTORIA
KING EDWARD VII.
& KING GEORGE V.

BY

W. H. ST. JOHN HOPE

Litt.D., D.C.L.

Part I

LONDON:

PUBLISHED AT THE OFFICES OF

COUNTRY LIFE

MCMXIII.

CONTENTS.

PART I.

CHAPTER I. PAGE

History of the Site 1

Notes to Chapter I. 3

CHAPTER II.

The Castle Under the Conqueror 4

Notes to Chapter II. 8

CHAPTER III.

The Castle Under the Norman Kings: William I, 1066—1087; William II, 1087—1100; Henry I, 1100—1135; and Stephen, 1135—1154 10

Notes to Chapter III. 13

CHAPTER IV.

The Castle During the Reign of King Henry II, 1154—1189 15

Notes to Chapter IV. 19

CHAPTER V.

The Castle During the Reigns of King Richard I (1189—1199) and King John (1199—1216) 23

Notes to Chapter V. 28

CHAPTER VI.

The Castle During the Reign of King Henry III. 1216—1272 31

Notes to Chapter VI. 43

CHAPTER VII.

The Castle During the Reign of King Henry III, 1216—1272; *Continued* 49

The Outer or Lower Bailey 49

The Inner or Upper Bailey 59

The Great Tower 60

The Royal Lodging 62

Other Buildings in the Inner Bailey 69

The Garden 69

Notes to Chapter VII... 73

CHAPTER VIII.

The Castle During the Reigns of King Edward I (1272—1307) and King Edward II (1307—1327) 85

Notes to Chapter VIII. 98

CHAPTER IX.

The Castle During the Reign of King Edward III (1327—1377). I. 1327—1344, with the Building of the Round Table 107

Notes to Chapter IX. 119

CHAPTER X.

The Castle During the Reign of King Edward III (1327—1377); *Continued.* II. Under Richard of Rothley and Robert of Burnham, 1345—1356 128

Notes to Chapter X. 160

Appendix to Chapter X. 168

CHAPTER XI.

The Castle During the Reign of King Edward III (1327—1377); *Continued.* III. Under William of Wykeham, William of Mulsho, and Adam of Hartington, 1356—1377 178

Notes to Chapter XI. 204

Appendix to Chapter XI. 212

Postscript to Chapter XI. 219

CHAPTER XII.
The Castle During the Reign of King Richard II (1377—1399) 220
Notes to Chapter XII. 224

CHAPTER XIII.
The Castle During the Reigns of Henry IV (1399—1412-3), Henry V (1412-3—1422), and Henry VI (1422—1461) 227
Notes to Chapter XIII. 234

CHAPTER XIV.
The Castle During the Reigns of King Edward IV (1460-1—1483), King Edward V (9th April—25th June, 1483), and King Richard III (1483—1485) 237
Notes to Chapter XIV. 242
Appendix to Chapter XIV. 243

CHAPTER XV.
The Castle Under the Tudor Sovereigns: King Henry VII (1485—1509), King Henry VIII (1509—1546-7), King Edward VI (1546-7—1553), and Queen Mary (1553—1558) 246
Notes to Chapter XV. 261
Appendix to Chapter XV. 263

CHAPTER XVI.
The Castle During the Reign of Queen Elizabeth (1558—1603) 266
Notes to Chapter XVI. 283

CHAPTER XVII.
The Castle Under the Earlier Stewart Kings: James I (1603—1625) and Charles I (1625—1648-9); and During the Interregnum (1648-9—1660) 287
Notes to Chapter XVII. 303

CHAPTER XVIII.
The Castle During the Later Stewart Period (1660—1714): Charles II (1660—1684-5), James II (1684-5—1688), William and Mary (1688-9—1694 and 1701-2), and Anne (1701-2—1714) 305
Notes to Chapter XVIII. 344

CHAPTER XIX.
The Castle Under the Hanoverian Kings: George I (1714—1727), George II (1727—1760), George III (1760—1820), George IV (1820—1830), and William IV (1830—1837) 347
Notes to Chapter XIX. 366

CHAPTER XX.
The Castle During the Reigns of Queen Victoria (1837—1901), King Edward VII (1901—1910), and King George V (Whom God Preserve) 369

PART II.

CHAPTER XXI.
Description of the Castle: The Buildings in the Lower Ward 373
The Gatehouse 373
The Chapel of Our Lady, St. George, and St. Edward 374
The Great Chapel of St. George the Martyr 375
Notes to Chapter XXI. 395
Appendix to Chapter XXI. 398

CHAPTER XXII.
The Buildings in the Lower Ward (*Continued*) 407
The Chapel of St. George the Martyr (*Continued*) 407
Notes to Chapter XXII. 466
Appendix to Chapter XXII. 472

CHAPTER XXIII.
The Buildings in the Lower Ward (*Continued*) 478
The Lady Chapel, afterwards the Tomb House, and now the Albert Memorial Chapel 478
Notes to Chapter XXIII. 489

CHAPTER XXIV.
The Buildings in the Lower Ward (*Continued*) 491
The Cloister 491
The Vestry and Chapter House, Warden's Lodging, and Deanery 497
Canons' Cloister and Houses 501
The Cloister Porch and Erary 504
The Canons' Chapter House 506
Notes to Chapter XXIV. 507

CHAPTER XXV.
The Buildings in the Lower Ward (*Continued*) 512
Denton's New Commons 512
The Choristers' Lodging 516
The Vicars' Houses and Hall 517
The Horse-shoe Cloister 518
The Chapter Library 520
Notes to Chapter XXV. 521

CHAPTER XXVI.
The Buildings in the Lower Ward (*Continued*) 525
The Clewer or Curfew Tower 525
Garter's Tower 529
The Chancellor's or Salisbury Tower 530
Crane's Buildings and Guard Room 531
The Military Knights' Lodgings 531
Notes to Chapter XXVI. 534

CHAPTER XXVII.
The Middle Ward 538
Henry the Third's Tower 538
Winchester Tower 540
The Magazine Tower 540

CHAPTER XXVIII.
The Buildings of the Upper Ward 542
The Inner Gatehouse, or Norman Gate 542
The Great Tower, Keep, or Round Tower.. 544
Queen Elizabeth's Gallery 547
King Henry VII's Tower 548
Notes to Chapter XXVIII. 549

CHAPTER XXIX.
The Interior of the Upper Ward 551
Notes to Chapter XXIX. 555

CHAPTER XXX.
The Buildings about the Upper Ward 556
The State Apartments 556
Notes to Chapter XXX. 561

CHAPTER XXXI.
The Buildings about the Upper Ward (*Continued*) 562
The State Apartments (*Continued*) 562
Notes to Chapter XXXI. 569

CHAPTER XXXII.
The Buildings about the Upper Ward (*Continued*) 570
The Royal Apartments 570
Notes to Chapter XXXII. 574

CHAPTER XXXIII.
The Exterior of the Upper Ward 575
Notes to Chapter XXXIII. 579
Appendix to Chapter XXXIII. 580

CHAPTER XXXIV.
Concluding Chapter 583

INDEX AND *ERRATA ET CORRIGENDA* 588

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

PART I.

PLATE		PAGE
	View of the Hundred Steps, with the Battery, now destroyed. From a drawing by Paul Sandby in the Royal Library .. .. *Frontispiece*	
I.	*The Norman Mottes of Hastings, Rennes, Dol, Dinan, and Bayeux as depicted in the Bayeux Stitchwork* .. .. *facing*	7
II.	*Windsor Castle. Plan showing probable arrangement as an earthwork with the mount and banks crested with timber defences* .. .. *facing*	10
III.	*Windsor Castle. Plan showing the change from wooden defences to walls and towers in masonry, as carried out under King Henry II* .. .. *facing*	15
IV.	*Windsor Castle from the north-east, showing the Norman walls and towers of the east and north fronts. From a drawing by Hollar in the Royal Library* .. .. .. *facing*	16
	The Norman "Bowe" in the Upper Bailey. Fig. 1. Entrance archway. Fig. 2. Vaulted passage and second archway	17
V.	*Plan and section of the Bowe and Postern on the South side of the Upper Ward. From a drawing in H.M. Office of Works* .. .. *facing*	17
VI.	*Henry III's Tower from Castle Hill; (the old road to Datchet). From a drawing by Paul Sandby in the Royal Library* .. .. *facing*	31
VII.	*King Henry the Third's Tower, built* 1223–5, *with two of May's Windows temp. King Charles II* .. .. *facing*	32
VIII.	1. *North front of the Lower Ward, showing Canons' Houses;* 2. *West front of the Lower Ward, showing the wall with its three towers built* 1227–30 .. .. *facing*	49
IX.	*The Clewer Tower of* 1227–30, *before its refacing and disfigurement in* 1863, *showing the added Belfry Story. From Melhuish's* Album of Photographs .. .. .. *facing*	50
	Fig. 3. Vaulted Basement of the Clewer Tower looking east	51
	Fig. 4. Vaulted Basement of the Clewer Tower looking west	51
	Fig. 5. The Garter Tower, looking west, before "Restoration"	52
	Fig. 6. Thirteenth century doorway in a tower in the Canons' Cloister	54
	Fig. 7. Capital and base of pier of thirteenth century Wall-Arcade in the Cloister in the Lower Bailey	54
X.	*Part of the Wall-Arcade and North Doorway of the Chapel of King Henry III in the Lower Ward ordered to be built in* 1240.. .. .. *facing*	55
XI.	1. *South Alley of the Cloister with wall-arcade temp. King Henry III.* 2. *South-east corner of the Cloister* .. .. *facing*	58
XII.	*Windsor Castle. Plan showing the probable arrangements in* 1272.. .. .. *facing*	68
	Fig. 8. The Vestry (now a room in the Deanery) looking West, as built in 1350–1. The window on the right is modern	135
	Fig. 9. The Chapter-House doorway and flanking windows, with the Deanery doorway on the left. Built in 1351–2	140
	Fig. 10. Part of the wooden alley of the Canons' Cloister, as originally built in 1352–3 ..	148
	Fig. 11. Remains of the doorway to the vaulted porch below the Treasury, built in 1353 ..	149
	Fig. 12. North end of the vaulted porch below the Treasury. Built by Geoffrey Carlton, head mason, in 1353	149
	Fig. 13. The Treasury, now the Erary, as built and vaulted in 1353	150
	Fig. 14. Wooden framework of the works in the "High Tower" begun in 1354	154
	Fig. 15. North-west corner of the Cloister. Built 1354–6	158
	Fig. 16. The new gate into the Inner Bailey. Built in 1359–60	183
XIII.	*Lodgings of the Military Knights,* 1557, *with the old Belfry Tower of* 1359-60. *From a coloured drawing by Paul Sandby in the Royal Library*	184
XIV.	*Part of the royal lodging of King Edward III, showing the gatehouse called la Spicerie, and the little tower called la Rose, with the Great Tower in the background. From a drawing by J. M. Turner* .. .. *facing*	186

XV. 1. *West end of the State Apartments with La Rose tower.* 2. *North side of Upper Ward with La Rose tower* .. .. *facing* 191

Fig. 17. Vault of the Inner Gatehouse, built by John Welot in 1362–3 191

Fig. 18. One of the "two little vaults" in the Inner Gatehouse, built by John Welot in 1362–3 191

Fig. 19. Part of the vault under the King's *Camera*, built by John Martyn in 1362–3 192

Fig. 20. The vault called "le larderye," built by John Martyn in 1362–3 192

Fig. 21. Vault in the tower called "La Rose," built by John Martyn in 1362–3 .. 192

XVI. *The Inner Gatehouse, built in* 1359–61, *from within the Upper Ward, with entrance to steps up to the Round Tower* .. .. *facing* 192

XVII. *The King's Hall in the Upper Ward, as built by King Edward III. Reduced from Hollar's engraving of St. George's Feast,* 1663, *in Ashmole's* Order of the Garter .. *facing* 196

Fig. 22. Part of the eastern jamb of the new gate, built by John Martyn in 1367–8 .. 202

XVIII. *Part of the Stair (restored) up to the Donjon or Great Tower, as rebuilt in* 1439–40 *facing* 230

XIX. *The earliest known drawing of Windsor Castle,* circa 1450. *From a MS.* Polychronicon *now in Eton College Library. (By permission of the Provost of Eton.)* .. *facing* 234

XX. *North front of King Henry VII.'s Tower, as formerly. From a drawing by Mackenzie in Britton's* Architectural Antiquities of Great Britain .. .. .. *facing* 249

XXI. *King Henry VII's Tower (as formerly) and Queen Elizabeth's Gallery from the Upper Ward. From a drawing by Mackenzie in Britton's* Architectural Antiquities of Great Britain .. .. *facing* 246

XXII. *The Great Gatehouse of King Henry VIII, with Queen Elizabeth's Bridge and later houses now removed. From a coloured drawing by Paul Sandby in the Royal Library facing* 248

XXIII. *Henry VIII's Gateway and Chancellor's Tower. From a drawing by Paul Sandby in the Royal Library* .. .. *facing* 250

XXIV. 1. *North Elevation of Windsor Castle, c.* 1570. *From John Speed's Map of Berkshire.* 2. *Hoefnagle's Drawing of Windsor Castle from the North, c.* 1570. *From the original in the Royal Library* .. .. *between* 266 *and* 267

XXV. *The King's Gate and entrance to the South Terrace, showing the Rubbish Gate Bridge built by Queen Elizabeth in* 1575-6. *From a drawing by Paul Sandby in the Royal Library..facing* 272

XXVI. *View from the North, showing Queen Elizabeth's new terrace. From Marcus Gerard's Proceeding of the Sovereign and Knights Companions of the Order of the Garter at St. George's Feast in* 1578 .. .. *facing* 280

XXVII. *"A Draught of the inside of the Chapell in the King's Lodgings at the West end of St. George's Hall in Windsor Castle, towards the West," by Wenceslaus Hollar, showing the Chapel as rebuilt by Queen Elizabeth in* 1570–1 .. .. *facing* 282

XXVIII. *"A Draught of the inside of the Chapell in the King's Lodgings at the West end of St. George's Hall in Windsor Castle, towards the East," by Wenceslaus Hollar, showing the Chapel as rebuilt by Queen Elizabeth in* 1570–1 .. .. *facing* 284

XXIX. *View in the Lower Ward, showing part of Crane's Buildings of* 1657-8, *and the South Front of the Vicars' Cloister. From a coloured drawing by Paul Sandby in the Royal Library* 302

XXX. *The Middle and Lower Wards looking West. From a coloured drawing by Paul Sandby in the Royal Library* .. .. *between* 304 *and* 305

XXXI. *Interior of the Upper (two views) and Lower Wards. From a drawing by Hollar in the Bodleian Library, Oxford* .. .. *facing* 306

XXXII. *Hollar's Bird's-eye View and South-East Prospect of Windsor Castle. From Ashmole's* Order of the Garter .. .. *between* 308 *and* 309

XXXIII. *Hollar's Prospects of Windsor Castle. From Ashmole's* Order of the Garter *between* 310 *and* 311

XXXIV. *Wren's Prospect of Windsor Castle from the North, engraved by Hollar in* 1667. *From Ashmole's* Order of the Garter .. .. *between* 312 *and* 313

XXXV. *East, South, and North Elevations of Windsor Castle, by Batty Langley,* 1743 *between* 328 *and* 329

XXXVI. *Windsor Castle. View from the North. From Kip's* Britannia Illustrata *of* 1709..*between* 332 *and* 333

XXXVII. *The Duke of St. Albans' House at Windsor, with a view of Windsor Castle from the South. From Kip's* Britannia Illustrata *of* 1709 .. .. .. *between* 334 *and* 335

XXXVIII. 1. *The Guard Room formerly in the Round Tower.* 2. *The Great Kitchen in the Upper Ward, as it was in* 1800. *From Pyne's drawings in the Royal Library* .. *facing* 336

XXXIX. *The King's Chapel in the Upper Ward, as altered in* 1680–2. *From Pyne's drawing in the Royal Library* .. .. *facing* 338

XL. 1. *The King's Guard Chamber, and* (2) *the Queen's Drawing Room, in* 1800. *From Pyne's drawings in the Royal Library* .. .. *facing* 340

XLI. *Section, Plan, and Elevation of Sir Christopher Wren's design for the Mausoleum of King Charles I. From the original drawings in the library of All Souls' College, Oxford* .. .. *facing* 342

XLII. *Designs for* (1) *a marble and* (2) *a gilt bronze monument to King Charles I. From the original drawings in the library of All Souls' College, Oxford* .. .. *facing* 344

Fig. 23. Ground plan of the Queen's Lodge, from a plan belonging to the Office of Works 347

XLIII. *View in the Upper Ward looking West in* 1805. *From Lysons's* Magna Britannia (*Berks*) .. .. *facing* 348

Fig. 24. Plans of the Lower and Upper Floors of the State Apartments showing the new staircase of *c.* 1800, and the changes in Horn Court. From Lysons's plan of 1805 349

XLIV. *North and East* (*in part*) *sides of the Upper Ward before and after alteration by Sir Jeffry Wyatville. From the original drawings in the Royal Library* .. *between* 352 *and* 353

XLV. *South and East* (*in part*) *sides of the Upper Ward before and after alteration by Sir Jeffry Wyatville. From the original drawings in the Royal Library* .. *between* 354 *and* 355

XLVI. *North front of the Upper Ward before and after alteration by Sir Jeffry Wyatville. From the original drawings in the Royal Library* .. .. .. *between* 360 *and* 361

XLVII. *East front of the Upper Ward before and after alteration by Sir Jeffry Wyatville. From the original drawings in the Royal Library* .. .. .. *between* 362 *and* 363

XLVIII. *South front of the Upper Ward before and after alteration by Sir Jeffry Wyatville. From the original drawings in the Royal Library* .. .. .. *between* 364 *and* 365

XLIX. *Windsor Castle. General view from the north-west* .. .. *facing* 371

PART II.

PLATE PAGE

L. *The Norman Gate from the West. From a drawing by Paul Sandby in the Royal Library* .. .. *Frontispiece*

LI. 1. *The Gatehouse* (*Henry the Eighth's Gateway*); 2. *Outside view of Lower Ward, looking east* .. .. *facing* 373

LII. *The Chapel of St. George, begun by King Edward IV in* 1475 .. .. *facing* 374

Fig. 25. Clerestory Window of the Quire 407

LIII. *Plan and South Prospect of St. George's Chapel. From an engraving by Hollar in Ashmole's* Order of the Garter .. .. *between* 406 *and* 407

Fig. 26. Butting arches of the Quire vault from the roof of the south aisle 408

Fig. 27. Consecration Cross on the north side of the Nave 408

LIV. *Details of St. George's Chapel:* 1. *View upon the roof showing the Western Turrets and pedestals for the King's beasts;* 2. *View upon the roof showing the Stair Turret and top of Master John Shorne's Chapel* .. .. *facing* 408

Fig. 28. Wrought-iron scrollwork of the west door of King Henry III's Chapel .. 409

Fig. 29. Monument of Edward Earl of Lincoln (ob. 1584–5), and his wife and children. From Pote's *History and Antiquities of Windsor Castle* 410

LV. *Details of St. George's Chapel:* 1. *Arched recess and inscription in the South Aisle of the Quire;* 2. *Iron grate and part of the monument of Edward Earl of Lincoln,* 1584, *in Master John Shorne's Chapel* .. .. *facing* 411

LVI. *Examples of Vaulting in St. George's Chapel:* 1. *Bay of the south aisle of the quire, with part of vault of Master John Shorne's chapel;* 2. *In south aisle of the quire;* 3. *In the south aisle of the nave;* 4. *Part of the quire vault* .. .. .. *facing* 412

Fig. 30. North side of Bishop Oliver King's chapel, from within 413

LVII. *Panels with pictures of Kings in the south aisle of the Quire of St. George's Chapel facing* 414

LVIII. *Details of St. George's Chapel:* 1. *The Organ Loft and South Transept, etched by J. Burnet;* 2. *Canon Oxenbridge's Chantry Chapel, from a drawing by Mackenzie.* (*From Britton's* Architectural Antiquities of Great Britain) .. .. *facing* 415

LIX. *Stone and iron screen now in the south aisle of the Quire, removed from the Urswick chantry chapel in* 1824 .. .. *facing* 416

Fig. 31. Remains of the doorway of the erary porch, now within the vestry 417

LX. *Details of St. George's Chapel:* 1. *Chantry Chapel of William Lord Hastings, beh.* 1483; 2. *Subvault and oriel window of King Edward IV's Chantry Chapel* .. *facing* 419

LXI. *Ornamental Ironwork Door Furniture in St. George's Chapel:* 1, 2, 3. *From the vice door in the north aisle of the presbytery;* 4. *From the south door of the presbytery;* 5. *From the quire door* .. .. *facing* 421

Fig. 32. Upper Chamber of Master John Shorne's Tower 423

LXII. *Interior of the Quire of St. George's Chapel*.. .. .. *facing* 424

LXIII. *East end of St. George's Chapel* .. .. *facing* 427

Fig. 33. Details of the wooden oriel of the Royal Pew or Closet 427

LXIV. *Stone and wooden oriels of the King's pew or closet on the north side of the presbytery of St. George's Chapel* .. .. *facing* 428

LXV. *One-half and detail (inset) of the iron gates of King Edward IV's Chapel, now in the presbytery of St. George's Chapel* .. .. *facing* 429

Fig. 34. Ancient arrangement of the Stall Canopies. From Lysons's "Berkshire" .. 433

LXVI. *The west end of the Quire of St. George's Chapel, as formerly. From an engraving by Hollar in Ashmole's* Order of the Garter .. .. *facing* 435

Fig. 35. Plan showing the original arrangement of the Stalls 435

Fig. 36. Stall canopy and bust in St. George's Chapel, Windsor. From a drawing in the Royal Library by C. A. Buckler 445

Fig. 37. Gilt-latten desk in the Quire. From an engraving by Henry Shaw, published by Willement 446

LXVII. *The organ screen and organ in St. George's Chapel, as formerly. From an engraving by Hollar in Ashmole's* Order of the Garter .. .. *facing* 446

LXVIII. *View across St. George's Chapel as it was in* 1663. *From an engraving by Hollar in Ashmole's* Order of the Garter .. .. *facing* 448

LXIX. *Arch formerly spanning the north arch of the crossing in St. George's Chapel. From* Vetusta Monumenta .. .. *facing* 449

LXX. *Details of St. George's Chapel:* 1. *Angel cornice over the altar in the North Transept;* 2. *Gilt-bronze grate and monument of Charles earl of Worcester,* 1526, *and his wife Elizabeth* .. .. *facing* 450

LXXI. *St. George's Chapel:* 1. *Doorway to vice to King Edward IV's upper chapel, with ornamental ironwork;* 2. *Wrought-iron box for offerings, now in the nave* .. *facing* 451

LXXII. *Details of St. George's Chapel:* 1. *Monument of Giles Tomson, bishop of Gloucester,* 1612, *and remains of the altar reredos in the Bray Chapel;* 2. *Coloured terra-cotta frame of Della Robbia ware, and monument of Sir Richard Wortley,* 1603, *in the Bray Chapel* .. .. *facing* 452

LXXIII. *Eastern part of the nave of St. George's Chapel* .. .. *facing* 453

Fig. 38. The west window of the Chapel, from a drawing by Mackenzie in Britton's *Architectural Antiquities of Great Britain* 453

LXXIV. *Eastern part of the vault of the nave of St George's Chapel* .. .. .. *facing* 454

LXXV. 1. *Interior of South door of St. George's Chapel;* 2. *Stone and bronze enclosure of the Herbert Chapel* .. .. *facing* 457

Fig. 39. Monument of Henry duke of Beaufort (ob. 1699), now removed to Badminton. From the engraving in Pote's *History and Antiquities of Windsor Castle* .. 458

Fig. 40. Plan of the Chambers under the westernmost bay of St. George's Chapel .. 464

LXXVI. *North-east view of St. George's Chapel, showing the vestry and the chantry chapel of King Edward IV* .. .. *facing* 464

LXXVII. *West front of St. George's Chapel* .. .. *facing* 465

LXXVIII. *South-east view of St. George's Chapel with Master John Shorne's Tower* .. *facing* 468

Fig. 41. West window of the Lady Chapel 480

LXXIX. *Interior of the Albert Memorial Chapel, formerly the Lady Chapel* .. .. *facing* 487

Fig. 42. Vaulted passage between the Lady Chapel and St. George's Chapel 488

Fig. 43. Monogram of King Henry VII and Queen Elizabeth of York 488

LXXX. *Vaulted Passage or Gallery into the Lower Cloister* .. .. *facing* 488

Fig. 44. Pier of the wall-arcade on the north side of the chapel of King Henry III .. 491

Fig. 45. Doorway into the Deanery, and entrance with flanking windows into the old Chapter-house of the Order of the Garter. Built in 1351 492

Fig. 46. North-west angle of the Cloister, 1352–3 493

Fig. 47. Oriel window of Tudor date over the north alley of the Lower Cloister .. 494

LXXXI. *Wooden window of the old Library and carved ceiling bosses in the Chapter Clerk's Office* .. .. *facing* 495

Fig. 48. The vestry of 1350–1, now a room in the Deanery 496

Fig. 49. Consecration cross on the wall of the Tresaunt 497

LXXXII. 1. *View of west side of the Deanery, from the Cloister roof;* 2. *North and west sides of Horseshoe Cloister, with the south end of the Chapter Library, and present state of the upper part of the Clewer Tower* .. .. *facing* 499

LXXXIII. 1. *Part of the Deanery, with the old vestry and chapter-house window arches;* 2. *Part of the north front of the Lower Ward with its three towers* .. .. .. *facing* 500

Fig. 50. Suggested original arrangement of the garth openings of the Canons' Cloister 502

LXXXIV. 1. *Alley of the Vicars', now the Horseshoe Cloister; 2. South alley of the Canons' Cloister* .. .. *facing* 502

Fig. 51. Thirteenth century doorway in one of the north towers of the Lower Bailey 503

Fig. 52. Vaulted porch below the Erary, built in 1353–4 504

Fig. 53. The Erary, as built in 1353–4.. 505

Fig. 54. Brick pilaster with carved capital on a house to the north of St. George's Chapel 507

LXXXV. *West view of Denton's Commons, previous to its destruction in* 1859 .. .. *facing* 512

LXXXVI. *Remains of Denton's Commons, now destroyed: 1. Wall with part of a doorway temp. King Henry III; 2. South window of the Hall* .. .. *facing* 514

LXXXVII. *South-east view of Denton's Commons, previous to its destruction in* 1859 .. *facing* 515

LXXXVIII. *Part of Denton's Commons, now destroyed. From a pencil sketch by F. Mackenzie in* 1809 .. .. *facing* 516

LXXXIX. *North end of the great hall, etc. in the Lower Ward as disclosed by the destruction of Denton's Commons in* 1859 .. .. *facing* 517

XC. *Plans, etc. of the Vicars', now the Horseshoe Cloister. From a print published by the Society of Antiquaries of London* .. .. *facing* 519

Fig. 55. Detail of the pentise of the Horseshoe Cloister 519

XCI *View of the Horseshoe Cloister, Chapter Library, and the Clewer Tower. From a coloured drawing by Paul Sandby in the Royal Library* .. .. .. *facing* 520

XCII. *West end of St. George's Chapel, and entry into the Horseshoe Cloister in* 1786. *From a coloured drawing by Schnebbelie in the Royal Library* .. .. .. *facing* 521

XCIII 1. *Half-timbered houses in the Lower Ward; 2. East side of the old Vicars' Hall, now the Chapter Library* .. .. *facing* 522

Fig. 56. Lead spout of the pump on the north side of St. George's Chapel 523

XCIV. *Part of a Purbeck marble font, an old book desk, and a carved chimney-piece formerly in Denton's Commons, now in the Chapter Library* .. .. .. *facing* 524

Fig. 57. Basement plan of the Clewer Tower 525

Fig. 58. Vaulted basement of the Clewer Tower, looking west 526

Fig. 59. Vaulted basement of the Clewer Tower, looking east 526

Fig. 60. Main floor plan of the Clewer Tower 527

Fig. 61. Ground story of the Clewer Tower, showing the inserted belfry staging .. 527

Fig. 62. Lead-covered belfry and dome in the Clewer Tower 528

Fig. 63. Garter's Tower, looking west, previous to its restoration in 1860 530

Fig. 64. Basement and first-floor plans of Garter's Tower 530

Fig. 65. Basement and first-floor plans of the Chancellor's Tower 531

XCV. 1. *View in the Lower Ward, looking east; 2. The Middle and Lower Wards, looking west* .. .. *facing* 532

XCVI. *Elevation of north side of Lower Ward showing Canons' Houses, etc. before and after alteration* .. .. *between* 534 *and* 535

XCVII. 1. *South front of the Lower and Middle Wards; 2. Part of the south front of the Upper Ward, with George the Fourth's Gateway* .. .. *facing* 538

XCVIII. 1. *North front of the Middle Ward; 2. The Inner Gatehouse or Norman Gate facing* 540

Fig. 66. The Inner Gatehouse or "Norman Gate," built in 1359–60 542

Fig. 67. Vaulted Gate-hall of the Inner Gatehouse, inserted in 1362–3 543

Fig. 68. Basement of one of the Inner Gatehouse turrets, with vault inserted in 1362–3 543

XCIX. *The Mount and Round or Great Tower, and King Henry the Third's Tower, from the roof of St. George's Chapel* .. .. *facing* 544

C. *The Mount and Round or Great Tower, from the Upper Ward* .. .. *facing* 545

Fig. 69. Wooden framing of the medieval structure within the Round Tower .. 546

Fig. 70. Wooden moulded cornice and other details of the rooms within the Round Tower 546

Fig. 71. One side of the octagonal lead cistern, till lately in the Round Tower .. 547

CI. *Queen Elizabeth's Gallery, now the Library, and remains of King Henry VII's Tower, from the Upper Ward* .. .. *facing* 547

CII. *North front of Queen Elizabeth's Gallery and oriel of King Henry VII's Tower facing* 548

Fig. 72. Fireplace (now hidden) and part of the destroyed oriel in King Henry VII's Tower 549

CIII. *Chimney-piece dated 1583 in Queen Elizabeth's Gallery, now part of the Royal Library* .. .. *facing* 550

Fig. 73. Lead rain-water heads of the sixteenth century 550

CIV. *Equestrian figure of King Charles II in the Upper Ward, and south front of King Henry VII's Tower* .. .. *facing* 552

CV. 1. *South side of the Upper Ward;* 2. *Edward the Third's Tower and equestrian statue of King Charles II* .. .. *facing* 554

Fig. 74. Window in the ground story of Edward the Third's Tower.. 555

Fig. 75. Sub-vault of 1362–3, now used as the Servants' Hall 558

Fig. 76. Vaulted passage called *Le Larderie*, built in 1362–3 558

Fig. 77. Lower part of the east jamb of the old Rubbish Gate, built 1368 560

Fig. 78. Ground plan (restored) of the thirteenth century tower in the Upper Ward, now called Edward the Third's Tower 560

Fig. 79. Entrance into the South Bowe 561

Fig. 80. Vault and lower archway of the South Bowe 561

Fig. 81. Passage of the South Bowe, showing Norman remains of destroyed doorway.. 561

CVI. *The State Apartments:* 1. *The Guard Room, formerly the Queen's Guard Chamber;* 2. *The Queen's, formerly the King's, Closet* .. .. *facing* 563

CVII. *The State Apartments: The (Queen's) Presence Chamber* .. .. .. *facing* 564

Figs. 82 and 83. Vaulted lobby of La Rose Tower 564

CVIII. *Wood carvings by Gibbons and Phillipps in the (Queen's) Presence Chamber.. facing* 565

CIX. *The State Apartments. The Audience Chamber, formerly the Queen's Privy Chamber facing* 566

CX. *Portrait with carved frame by Gibbons and Phillipps in the Audience Chamber .. facing* 567

CXI. *The State Apartments:* 1. *The Van Dyck Room, formerly the Queen's Gallery or Ball Room;* 2. *The Picture Gallery, lately the Zuccharelli Room, formerly the Queen's Withdrawing Room* .. .. *facing* 568

Fig. 84. Block plan of the first floor of the *Domus Regis* of King Henry II with early alterations 568

Fig. 85. Block plan of the Royal Lodging in 1377, showing alterations made by King Edward III 569

Fig. 86. Block plan of the Royal Lodging about 1545, showing additions of King Henry VII and King Henry VIII 569

CXII. *The State Apartments:* 1. *The King's Closet, formerly the King's Little Bedchamber;* 2. *The Council Chamber, formerly the King's Great Bedchamber* .. .. *facing* 569

CXIII. *The State Apartments:* 1. *The Rubens Room, formerly the King's Withdrawing Room;* 2. *The Ante-Throne Room, formerly the King's Privy Chamber* .. .. *facing* 570

CXIV. *Wood carvings by Gibbons and Phillipps in the State Ante-Room, formerly the King's Eating Room* .. .. *facing* 571

CXV. *The State Apartments:* 1. *The Throne Room, formerly the King's Presence Chamber;* 2. *The Grand Reception Room, formerly the King's Guard Chamber* .. .. *facing* 572

CXVI. *Wood carvings by Gibbons and Phillipps in the State Apartments* .. .. *facing* 573

CXVII. *Wood carvings by Gibbons and Phillipps in the Throne Room, formerly the King's Presence Chamber* .. .. *facing* 574

CXVIII. *The State Apartments:* 1. *The Waterloo Chamber;* 2. *St. George's Hall, formerly the Great Hall and the King's Chapel* .. .. *facing* 575

CXIX. *Wood carvings by Gibbons and Phillipps in the State Apartments* .. .. *facing* 576

CXX. *Exterior of the Upper Ward from the south-east, showing the Victoria Tower, etc.. facing* 577

CXXI. *The East front of the Upper Ward, with the East Terrace and part of the Garden.. facing* 578

Fig. 87. Wynne's sundial on the north terrace, set up in 1680, with stone pedestal carved by Grinling Gibbons 579

CXXII. *East end of the north front of the Upper Ward, from the north terrace, in 1777. From a drawing by Paul Sandby in the Royal Library* .. .. *facing* 580

PLANS.

Plan I. Ground floor plan of the Middle and Upper Wards about 1790.

Plan II. First floor plan of the Upper Ward about 1790.

Plan III. Ground floor plan of the Lower and Middle (part) Wards about 1790.

Plan IV. Ground floor plan of the Middle and Upper Wards.

Plan V. First floor plan of the Middle and Upper Wards.

Plan VI. Ground floor plan of the Lower and Middle (part) Wards.

Plan VII. Hawthorne's Platts of Queen Elizabeth's Gallery.

Plan VIII. John Norden's Survey of Windsor Castle, 1607; as drawn for Henry Prince of Wales. From the original in the Royal Library.

In a portfolio.

PREFACE.

More than fifty years ago a scheme was drawn up, with the approval of Queen Victoria and the Prince Consort, for the publication of an Architectural History of Windsor Castle, under the joint editorship of John Henry Parker and George Thomas Clark. To this end considerable collections of prints and views were made, and a large number of wood blocks engraved by Orlando Jewitt from special drawings by C. A. Buckler. A certain amount of documentary matter was also got together from which a general account of the Castle was written out by Mr. Parker. But the death of the Prince Consort in 1861, and other causes, led to the project being indefinitely postponed, and all those who were associated with it are also now dead.

Shortly before the end of Queen Victoria's reign the whole of the collected material for the architectural history was placed in the hands of the author, who was subsequently commanded by King Edward VII to write a complete and authentic history of the Castle. Owing to the magnitude of the task the work could not be finished during the late King's reign, and the royal command was graciously renewed by His Majesty King George V. After nearly twelve years' labour the history has now been completed.

During the last quarter of a century a vast amount of documentary matter which was not accessible to the first promoters of the work has become public, and the study of earthworks and of military architecture has been wholly reconsidered. The history of Windsor Castle needed therefore to be approached from an entirely new point of view; and it is now possible for the gradual growth of the Castle to be followed from the earthwork stage to the wonderfully picturesque group of buildings which it presents to-day.

The scheme of the present work has been, first to deal with the history of the buildings reign by reign, with the documentary references collected together at the end of each chapter, together with occasional appendixes of important series of accounts; and secondly to give a full and detailed description of every part of the Castle in its present state.

The documentary material varies most curiously in character, and inasmuch as the Castle was a royal one it is nearly all to be looked for in the Public Record Office. For the reign of King Henry II, in which the documents practically begin, they consist wholly of the references to the Castle in the Pipe Rolls. During the reign of King John the Pipe Rolls can be supplemented by the Patent, Close, and Liberate Rolls, and the same sources of information, especially the two last, furnish valuable evidence throughout the long reign of King Henry III. With the accession of King Edward I the materials change. The Close and Liberate Rolls are no longer useful, and the Pipe Roll but rarely descends to details. On the other hand, there now begins a somewhat intermittent but interesting series of constables' accounts specially relating to works upon the Castle, which extends similarly throughout the reign of King Edward II. Under King Edward III the documents again change. The constables' accounts exist for nearly the whole reign, but now contain little of value. There is, however, from 1344, when the King began the building called the Round Table, until the close of the reign, a practically continuous series of detailed account rolls for all the extensive works that were carried out in the Castle. These accounts are to some extent supplemented by the Pipe Rolls, and are of special interest from the light which they throw upon the story of the buildings, their cost and the way in which they were erected, the numbers and wages of the men employed, and the origin, nature, and prices of the materials they

used. With the foundation of the College of Windsor in 1348 there also begin the account rolls of the treasurers and precentors. Since most of the buildings in the lower ward of the Castle were henceforth vested in and under the control of the Dean and Canons these rolls contain much information as to their later history which is not to be found elsewhere. From the accession of King Richard II until late in the reign of King Edward IV the documentary history has again to be sought in the accounts of the constables and their controllers. The period in question was not, however, one of any important works. For the concluding years of King Edward IV there has been preserved an important series of summaries of accounts relating to certain works upon the royal lodging and to the building of the great chapel of St. George and the vicars' cloister west of it. These, as regards the chapel, also extend over the short reigns of King Edward V and King Richard III. For the reign of King Henry VII the only document available is an account book of the privy expenses covering but a few years, and the same must be said for the earlier part of the reign of King Henry VIII. For the latter part there remains an interesting series of pay books for various works and repairs in and about the royal lodgings which throws much light upon their disposition and arrangement. As regards the reigns of King Edward VI and Queen Mary, Ashmole alone has preserved transcripts of a number of pay books relating to the provision of a proper water supply, with the formation of the necessary conduits, and to the erection of lodgings for the Poor Knights in the lower ward. The reign of Queen Elizabeth was marked by several important additions to and works in and about the Castle, which are duly chronicled in a series of account books. There is also a number of letters and other documents relating to the same works, which help to make the chapter covering the Queen's reign one of unusual interest. The Pipe, Close, and other Rolls have now long ceased to throw any light upon the history of the Castle. During a large part of the seventeenth century, when little was done in the Castle, the only early documents of interest are a correspondence in the reign of King James I as to the liability of repairing the Castle wall in the lower ward, and a survey made in 1629 of defects in the buildings generally. For the period beginning with September, 1669, there is a continuous series of account rolls of the receivers of the Honour of Windsor, extending down to Midsummer, 1713. These accounts, which have hitherto escaped notice, are of exceptional interest and importance since they deal with the extensive rebuilding and decoration of the State Apartments, and of other lodgings in the upper ward, carried out for King Charles II by Hugh May, and after his death in 1684 by Sir Christopher Wren. From the death of Queen Anne until the close of the eighteenth century practically nothing was done in the Castle; there is consequently no documentary matter. For the story of the works done by King George III in St. George's chapel between 1782 and 1792 the Chapter documents have been drawn upon; but the "gothicizing" operations and other works in and about the buildings in the upper ward are duly noted in the account books in the Public Record Office. Of the final changes in the Castle during the reigns of King George IV and his brother, a full and detailed account has been left by the architect, Sir Jeffry Wyatville, whose plans and drawings have lately been acquired for the royal library in Windsor Castle.

Besides the information derivable from an exhaustive study of the documents, there is the story to be learned from an examination and comparison of old views and drawings. These include an unique and hitherto unknown representation of the Castle in the fifteenth century, original drawings and surveys by Hoefnagle, Speed, Norden, Hollar, Kip, and J. M. Turner, and an unrivalled series of beautiful coloured drawings made by Paul Sandby, now in the royal library, which also contains the valuable original drawings reproduced by Pyne in his *Royal Residences* and, as noted above, the plans and drawings of Sir J. Wyatville. Other plans of the Castle, and views of it and of St. George's Chapel, have been published by Pote, Batty Langley, Britton, Lysons, and others, and in addition to a number of plans, etc. in the custody of H.M. Office of Works some valuable and accurate plans of the Castle made by Sir John Soane before the last great changes are preserved in the Soane Museum.

From this wealth of material, and a fine series of photographs of the various parts of the Castle taken expressly for the purpose, as many as one hundred and twenty-two

plates have been made for the present work. They include collotypes of a number of Paul Sandby's drawings, five of which have also been reproduced in colour, and of a large series of other drawings, plans, engravings, and photographs, specially selected to show the Castle at every stage of its development. Many of these illustrations are reproduced for the first time, by special permission of His Majesty The King, from the originals in the royal library. Those depicting the State Apartments were taken, by special permission of His Majesty, while the various rooms were fully furnished during the residence of The King and Queen Mary in the Castle in the spring of this year. The illustrations also include the whole of the beautiful wood blocks, some forty in number, prepared by Orlando Jewitt, together with a few diagrams and plans of the towers and other details made and drawn by the author.

The architectural history of the Castle is further illustrated, in addition to the smaller plates, by six large sheets of two sets of plans, the one of the Castle as it was about the year 1790, the other as it stands to-day. These plans, which are drawn to a scale of 24 feet to the inch, have been specially prepared by the author, and printed in a number of colours in order to show the approximate date of all the buildings in the Castle and the successive extensions and changes made in them. These are issued in a separate portfolio, with reproductions of Hawthorn's unique " Platts " of Queen Elizabeth's Gallery and its surroundings, discovered by the author in the Public Record Office, and (in colours) of Norden's notable Survey of the Castle, from the copy made by him for Henry prince of Wales, son of King James I, now in the royal library.

Of the numerous printed books that have been consulted or laid under contribution special mention must be made of Elias Ashmole's great work entitled *The Institution, Laws, and Ceremonies of the most noble Order of the Garter*; of Joseph Pote's *History and Antiquities of Windsor Castle, and the Royal College, and Chapel of St. George*; and of the admirable *Annals of Windsor* by Robert Richard Tighe and James Edward Davis.

Finally, by special permission of His Majesty The King, the author has been allowed to have access to any and every part of the Castle that it was necessary or advisable to inspect, and by the kindness and courtesy of the Dean and Canons to examine in like manner all the buildings belonging to them and in their occupation in the lower ward. It has thus been practicable to write the description, which forms the second part of this work, of the whole of the buildings within the Castle as they are to-day.

It is, of course, impossible that such a work as the present could have been carried out without the help of many kind friends.

In the first place the author must express his gratitude to the Rev. John Neale Dalton, canon of Windsor, for the sympathetic help and assistance which he has given him, in every conceivable way, from the beginning of the work. Canon Dalton has also been good enough to read through the whole of the text and to make many valuable criticisms and corrections. The author is also greatly indebted to his old friend the Rev. Dr. J. T. Fowler, Hon. Canon of Durham, for reading through all the sheets of the work and for his invaluable aid in compiling the glossarial sections of the index; to the Hon. John Fortescue, librarian at Windsor Castle, for his courtesy and ever-ready help; to Mr. Harold Sands for several useful hints as regards the early story of the buildings; to Mr. H. F. W. Deane, now chapter clerk, for a number of important extracts from the records in his custody; to Mr. A. Y. Nutt, late surveyor of works at Windsor, and to Mr. J. B. Robertson, the present surveyor, and the members of their staff, for their constant help and assistance in a variety of ways; also to Mr. George E. Miles, inspector in the Lord Chamberlain's department, and other officials at Windsor.

The author has likewise to thank Mr. Harold Brakspear for the use of a new plan of St. George's chapel; Mr. J. B. Robertson for photographs of the sundial on the north terrace and of the two views reproduced on Plate XCIII; Mr. George E. Kruger for some drawings of architectural details; Mr. E. Kemp for the photographs of the carvings of the ceiling in the chapter clerk's office; and the Warden and Fellows of All Souls' College at Oxford for leave to photograph and publish the drawings in the Wren Collection of the proposed mausoleum and monument of King Charles I. He further wishes to express his indebtedness to the late Mr. G. H. Overend and to Mr. Montague S. Giuseppi, of the Public Record Office, for their kindness in affording

him special facilities for consulting and transcribing the documents under their charge, and to Mr. Lawrence Weaver, architectural editor of *Country Life*, for the labour and attention which he has bestowed upon the work while it has been passing through the press. The author's compliments are also due to Mr. W. A. Butterworth and his staff at *Country Life* office for the very careful way in which the text, even of the Latin documents, has been set up, with an unusual freedom from errors.

The admirable photographs taken for the work, mainly by Mr. Arthur Tedman, and their reproduction in collotype by Messrs. Griggs and Sons, who have also printed the coloured plans and the majority of the plates, and the letterpress printing by Messrs. Hudson and Kearns, all deserve special commendation.

November, 1913. W. H. St. John Hope.

CHAPTER I.

HISTORY OF THE SITE.

THE place now called Windsor does not seem to have had any existence before the building of the great Castle under the shelter of which lies the present town of the name; and the "Windesores" which King William held in demesne at the time of the Domesday Survey,[1] as King Edward had held it before him, must be identified with the village of Old Windsor, about two miles south-east of the Castle.

Of the royal residence at Old Windsor there are now no remains, and even its site is uncertain; but in contemporary chronicles sundry events are referred to which apparently occurred there.

Here it was that in 1061, according to one of the versions of the Chronicle, Æthelsige, the newly chosen head of the abbey of St. Austin at Canterbury, was hallowed abbot on St. Austin's mass-day.[2] Here, too, "in the King's hall" says Henry of Huntingdon,[3] took place in 1064 the fierce quarrel between Tosti and Harold, when Tosti seized his brother by the hair in the King's presence. King Edward also dated from this place one of the many charters believed to have been issued by him "in the royal vill called Windsor," on 20th May, 1065.[4]

Shortly before his death on 5th January, 1065–6, King Edward, by an undated charter now in the British Museum,[5] gave the royal manor of Windsor, with that of Staines, to Christ and the abbey of St. Peter at Westminster, which abbey he had begun to rebuild in 1051.

On King William's assumption of the throne of England the possession of Windsor was resumed by the Crown, the abbey of Westminster receiving in exchange a grant of the manors of Fering and North Ockendon in Essex,[6] and of Battersea in Surrey,[7] which had previously been held by King Harold.

Camden seems to have met with another charter of King William, from which he quotes an extract, referring also to the exchange of Fering and Ockendon for Windsor, and assigning an interesting reason for it:

> With the consent and favour of the venerable abbot of Westminster I have entered into an agreement about the royal possession of Windsor, because that place seemed suitable and convenient by reason of the nearness of the water and a forest fit for the chase and divers other things therein that are proper for Kings, it likewise appears fitted for a royal abode; and in its stead I have granted Ockendon and Fering.[8]

The Domesday Survey of 1086 gives the following account of Windsor[9]:

> King William holds Windsor in demesne. King Edward held it. There are twenty hides there. There is land . In the demesne is one plough and twenty-two villeins and two bordars with ten ploughs. There is one serf, and a fishery worth 6s. 8d., and forty acres of meadow. (There is) wood(land) worth fifty swine from the pannage, and another wood(land) has been enclosed. There are still in the vill one hundred haws, less five. Of these twenty-six are free of quitrent and from the rest issue 30s.
>
> Of the land of this Manor Albert the clerk holds a hide and a half and the third part of a dene; Walter the son of Other (holds) a hide and a half and a virgate, and so much woodland as there come five swine from the pannage; Gilbert Maminot (holds) three virgates; William Belet a hide; Aluric a hide; and the other Aluric half a hide; and the priest of the vill a hide and a half; and two sergeants of the King's court half a hide; Eudo the steward (holds) two hides. T.R.E. it was worth £15 and afterwards £7; now £15.

From this entry it is evident that Old Windsor was a great royal manor, but, as will presently be shown, it had no connexion whatever with the Castle that took its name from it.

King William's son and successor, as well as King Henry I, continued to use Old Windsor as an occasional residence, chiefly, it may be supposed, as a hunting-lodge; and the Chronicle specially mentions that William Rufus kept Christmas here in 1096[10] and Easter in 1097.[11] King Henry is also recorded to have held his court at Windsor at Christmas, 1105,[12] and Easter, 1107.[13]

The account in the Chronicle of King Henry's next visit to the royal manor, at Pentecost in 1110, says that " for the first time he held his court in the New Windsor."[14] Henry of Huntingdon also records this holding of his court by King Henry at New Windsor, " which he himself had built," he adds.[15] The latter statement will be dealt with in its place.

The reference to the New Windsor implies the transfer of the royal residence to a fresh site, which can hardly be any other than that of the present Castle. This appears in history for the first time in the Domesday Survey of 1086, not in connexion with the royal manor of Windsor, but with that of the neighbouring manor of Clewer. Of this we read:

> Ralf the son of Seifrid holds of the King CLIVORE (Clewer). Harold the earl held it. Then it was taxed for five hides. Now for four hides and a half, and the castle of Windsor is on the (other) half-hide. The land is . In demesne is a carucate and a half, and six villeins and six bordars with four ploughs, and a mill worth ten shillings, and 20 acres of land. There is wood(land) for ten swine. Of this land his son-in-law Ralf holds half-a-hide and there is nothing there. It was worth £7, now £4 10s.[16]

This entry states that before King William's time the manor of Clewer had been in the hands of Harold the earl. At the time of the Survey it was held by a small tenant-in-chief, but half a hide had been taken from it since Harold held it on which to build the Castle of Windsor.

The existence of the Castle is also implied in another Domesday entry, relating to a manor in " Drainton," now Drayton Parslow, in Buckinghamshire:

> Neel of Berevill holds in Drayton two hides and a virgate for a manor. . . . In King Edward's time Lewin of Newnham held this manor of the King, and afterwards in King William's time Ralf Passaquam held it of the same Lewin and found two armed men for the guard of Windsor.[17]

Both these entries from the Survey imply that the Castle of Windsor was a new one, which had come into being since King Edward's days; but why was it called after Windsor when it was in Clewer, and two miles distant from Windsor itself?

The Domesday Survey furnishes several similar cases. Thus under the possessions in Dorsetshire of the abbey of Shaftesbury there occurs:

> Of the manor of Kingston the King has one hide on which he has wrought the castle of Warham, and in the stead of it (has given) to St. Mary the church of Gillingham with its appendages, which is worth 40s.[18]

This castle has been shown by Mr. Eyton[19] to have been, not at Wareham, as some have supposed, but at Corfe; not the " Corf " of the Survey, now Corfe Mullen, but Corfe Castle, a little to the south of Wareham, where the ruins of the fortress still remain.

Again, the Domesday Survey of Herefordshire states that Osbern the son of Richard has twenty-three men in the castle of "Auretone."[20] The castle in question is, no doubt, the mount near Ludford, now called Richard's Castle, from its having belonged to or been raised by Osbern's father, but here named, as has been suggested by Mr. J. H. Round, from " Alretune," now Orleton, a village several miles away, which belonged to another tenant.

Another example is afforded by the royal castle of Carisbrooke. This also has no place under that name in the Survey, which states that:

> The same King holds " ALWINESTUNE." Donnus held it. It was then assessed at 2½ hides; now at 2 hides only, because the castle is set in one virgate.[21]

The language here used is very similar to that in the Clewer entry. " Alwinestune " is now Alvington, a manor of Carisbrooke.

Yet one more parallel to the Windsor case is that of Tutbury Castle. According to the Domesday Survey for Staffordshire:

> Henry de Ferrers has the castle of Tutbury. In the borough about the castle are forty-two men living by their market only, and they render with the market-place £4 10s.

In Burton he has half-a-hide in which is set his castle. In which T.R.E. were twelve ploughs. There are now only four ploughs in the demesne. It is worth by the year 24s.[22]

Here, in a part of the manor of Burton, Henry de Ferrers had a castle which bore the name of Tutbury.

Mr. J. Horace Round, the well-known authority on the Domesday Survey, is inclined to explain these and other similar cases on the assumption that the site of each castle had at first no recognized name of its own, and was therefore sometimes named from a neighbouring village, sometimes from a manor, which might be a few miles away.[23]

NOTES TO CHAPTER I.

[1] See note 9, below.

[2] "Wearð gehalgod to abb. æt Windlesoran. on Sċs Augustinus mæssedæg." *The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle*, ed. B. Thorpe (Rolls Series 23), i. 329.

[3] "In aula regia apud Windleshores." *Henrici archidiaconi Huntendunensis Historia Anglorum*, ed. Thomas Arnold (Rolls Series 74), 197.

[4] "In regali villa Wendlesora nuncupata." J. M. Kemble, *Codex Diplomaticus Ævi Saxonici* (English Historical Society 7, London, 1839–48), iv. 165.

[5] Cottonian Charter, vii. 13. See Kemble, *op. cit.* iv. 227; and the reproduction of the original in *Facsimiles of Ancient Charters in the British Museum* (London, 1878), part IV. no. 3.

[6] British Museum, Cott. MS. Faustina A. 3, ff. 59*b* and 113. As the grant, which is undated, is addressed to William the Bishop and Sweyn the Sheriff, it cannot be later, *if genuine*, than 1075, when Bishop William died. The Domesday Survey in referring to North Ockendon says: "Hec terra est pro escangio postquam rex transfretavit."

[7] The Domesday Survey has: "Sanctus Petrus de Westmonasterio tenet PATRICESŸ. . . . Hoc Manerium dedit rex .W. Sancto petro pro excambio de Windesores." The text of the writ declaring the grant is printed from Cott. MS. Faustina A. 3, f. 112*b*, in Dugdale's *Monasticon Anglicanum* (ed. 1817), i. 301. ("If genuine it is as early as 1068, being addressed to Count Eustace and Archbishop Stigand." J. H. Round, in *Victoria History of the Counties, Surrey*, i. 306.)

[8] "Conventionem feci de regia possessione Windlesora, quòd locus ille utilis, et commodus visus est propter contiguam aquam, et sylvam vena[n]tibus aptam, et alia plura quae inibi sunt regibus commoda, imo regiae perhend[in]ationi aptus existit, pro qua Wokendune, et Feringes, concessi." W. Camden, *Britannia* (London, 1586), 143.

[9] TERRA REGIS. Rex WILLELMUS tenet *WINDESORES* in dominio. Rex E. tenuit. Ibi .xx. hidæ. Terra est In dominio est una caruca et xxii. villani et ii. bordarii cum .x. carucis. Ibi unus servus. et piscaria de .vi. solidis et viii. denariis. et xl. acræ prati. Silva de .L. porcis in pasnagio. et alia silva missa est in defensa. et adhuc sunt in villa. c. hagæ .v. minus. Ex his sunt .xxvi. quietæ de gablo et de aliis exeunt .xxx. solidi.

De terra hujus Manerii tenet Albertus clericus unam hidam et dimidiam. et terciam partem unius denæ. Walterus filius Other unam hidam et dimidiam et unam virgatam et tantum silvæ unde exeunt .v. porci de pasnagio. Gislebertus maminot .iii. virgatas. Willelmus belet unam hidam. Aluric .i. hidam et alter Aluric dimidiam hidam et presbyter villæ unam hidam et dimidiam et duo servientes curiæ regis dimidiam hidam. Eudo dapifer .ii. hidas. T.R.E. valebat xv. libras. et post: vii. libras. Modo: xv. libras.

[10] "On þison geare heold se cyng Willelm his hired to Xp̃es mæssan on Windlesoran." *The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle*, ed. B. Thorpe (Rolls Series 23, London, 1861), i. 362.

[11] "Forþi his hired æt Windlesoran heold." *Ibid.* i. 363.

[12] "On þisum geare to Nativitеð heold se cyng Heanrig his hired æt Wîndlesoran." *Ibid.* i. 367.

[13] "To Eastran his hired on Windlesoran heold." *Ibid.* i. 368.

[14] "To Pentecosten forman siþe his hired on þam niwan Windlesoran heold." *Ibid.* i. 369.

[15] "Apud novam Windlesores quam ipse ædificaverat." *Henrici archidiaconi Huntendunensis Historia Anglorum* (Rolls Serics 74), 237.

[16] "TERRA RADULFI FILIJ SEIFRIDE. RADULFUS filius Seifrid tenet de rege *CLIVORE*. Heraldus comes tenuit. Tunc se defendebat pro .v. hidis. modo pro .iiii. hidis et dimidio. et castellum de Windesores est in dimidia hida Terra est In dominio est una caruca et dimidia et ix. villani et vi. bordarii cum .iiii. carucis et molendinum de .x. solidis et xx. acre prati. Silva de .x. porcis. De hac terra tenet gener ejus Radulfus dimidiam hidam et nichil est ibi. Valuit .vii. libras. Modo .iiii. libras et x. solidos."

[17] "TERRA NIGELLI DE BEREVILE. NIGELLUS de Berevile tenet in Draintone .ii. hidas et i. virgatam pro uno Manerio. . . . T.R.R. (*sic*) Hoc Manerium tenuit Leuuinus de Neuham de rege. et postea T.R.W. de eodem Leuuino tenuit Radulfus passaquam et inveniebat .ii^{os}. Loricatos in custodiam de Windesores."

[18] "TERRA *Abbatiæ Sceptesberiensis*. De Manerio *Chingestone* habet rex .i. hidam in qua fecit castellum WARHAM et pro ea dedit S. MARIE æcclesiam de *Gelingeham* cum Appendiciis suis. que valet .xl. solidos."

[19] R. W. Eyton, *A Key to Domesday*, etc. with *an analysis and digest of the Dorset Survey* (London, 1878), 43.

[20] "TERRA OSBERNI FILIJ RICARDI. Isdem Osbernus habet .xxiii. homines in castello *Avretone*. et reddit .x. solidos. Valet ei castellum hoc .xx. solidos."

[21] "Isdem Rex tenet *Alwinestune*. Donnus tenuit. Tunc pro duabus hidis et dimidia. Modo pro .ii. hidis quia castellum sedet in una virgata."

[22] "HENRICUS de Ferreres habet castellum de *Toteberie*. In Burgo circa castellum sunt .xlii. homines de mercato suo tantum viventes. et reddunt cum foro .iiii. libras et .x. solidos."

In *Burtone* habet dimidiam hidam in qua sedet ejus castellum. In qua T.R.E. erant .xii. carucæ. Ibi sunt modo .iiii. carucæ in dominio. Valet per annum .xx.iiii. solidos."

[23] *Archaeologia*, lviii. 330, 331.

CHAPTER II.

THE CASTLE UNDER THE CONQUEROR.

With the exception of the references to it in the Domesday Survey cited in the foregoing chapter, there is no mention whatever of the Castle of Windsor during the Conqueror's reign by any of the chroniclers or historians of his time. It will be well, therefore, to consider what evidence there is for believing that the Conqueror raised it, and what may have been the reasons for the choice of its site.

Although the Castle is not expressly stated in the Survey to have been wrought first by King William, there is a strong presumption that it was his work, and this view is strangely confirmed, as has been pointed out by Mr. J. H. Round,[1] by a statement in the thirteenth century chronicle of Abingdon Abbey, that by William's orders,

> at Wallingford and Oxford and Windsor, and in other places, castles were established for guarding the Kingdom. Whence it was assigned to this abbey by the royal decree to provide guards of knights[2] at the fortress of Windsor itself.[3]

Now, there is reason to believe that these castles formed part of a great scheme for rendering permanent the Conquest of England, a scheme that can only have been devised by the Conqueror himself, since, until his days, no one ruler was strong enough or in a position to have raised, or caused to be raised, the numerous fortresses all over the land that enabled him to keep under control a hostile population.

In fact, as Orderic points out in his account of the various insurrections in 1068, it was "because the fortresses which the French call castles had been very few in the English provinces[4] that the English, although they were warlike and bold, were notwithstanding too feeble to resist their foes."[5]

William of Jumièges also mentions how the Conqueror, "guided by the prudence which he knew how to be mindful of in everything pertaining to a king, visited with the utmost care the least fortified parts of his kingdom, and to repel the attacks of his enemies established very strong castles in suitable positions, which he strengthened with the best of his knights and plenty of pay."[6]

This systematic building of castles was begun by King William himself directly after his coronation, when he left London for a few days while certain strongholds were being raised within the city of London to keep in order the inhabitants, whom he did not trust.[7] These strongholds have been identified with the Baynard's Castle and the Tower of London of later days, and were thus placed one at either end of the city, on the bank of the river Thames.

Early in 1067 the King made a progress through parts of his kingdom, distributing confiscated lands to his trusted supporters, and leaving as guards in the castles which he raised brave men chosen from his Norman followers. He also built a strong citadel within the walls of Winchester, and committed it to the care of William FitzOsbern, whom he had made earl of Hereford. The castle of Dover was entrusted to Odo, bishop of Bayeux, the King's half-brother, who was made earl of Kent.[8]

During King William's absence in Normandy in 1067 the earls of Hereford and Kent were appointed regents, and the Chronicle complains bitterly how "bishop Odo and William the earl were left behind and wrought castles widely throughout the nation and oppressed poor folk."[9]

One of the King's first acts after his return to England in December, 1067, was to march against Exeter, as the headquarters of a somewhat formidable revolt. William

laid vigorous siege to the city, and, having forced it to surrender, " chose a place within the walls for rearing a castle, and there he left Baldwin of Meules, the son of Earl Gilbert, and other distinguished knights, who finished the needful work and stayed there for a guard."[10] The King meanwhile continued his march into Cornwall,[11] and so completed the subjugation of the West Country.

In the next year (1068), while on his way to York to crush another revolt, King William raised a castle at Warwick, and entrusted it to Henry, son of Roger Beaumont. He also wrought another at Nottingham, which he committed to the care of William Peverel.[12]

Having received the surrender of York, the King " built a fortress in the city itself, which he handed over to picked knights to guard ; and during his return journey southwards he raised other castles at Lincoln, Huntingdon, and Cambridge, and entrusted their keeping to the bravest of his soldiers."[13]

In 1069 there was another revolt in the North, and the King's castle at York was besieged by the rebels. William promptly marched to the rescue of his castellan, William Malet, and, having raised the siege, stayed eight days in the city while a second castle was being wrought there, which he left in charge of William FitzOsbern.[14]

The mounts of both these castles may yet be seen : the one being that on which stands the structure known as Clifford's Tower, while the other, now called Bail Hill, confronts it on the opposite bank of the river Ouse.

Later in the year the English of the North were again in rebellion, and, aided by the Danes, once more attacked York and destroyed the castles. King William for the second time relieved the place, and leaving there a strong garrison, with orders to restore the castles,[15] laid waste the whole country from the Humber to the Tweed. Orderic says that " his castles were scattered over a space of 100 miles,"[16] from which we may infer that strong fortresses were left to ensure good order for the future.

From York, William set out for Chester, and, having crushed a revolt in those parts, built a castle at Chester itself, and as he returned southwards raised another at Stafford.[17]

The statements above quoted from Orderic, William of Jumièges, and the Chronicle, as to the building of castles by or under the Conqueror, are fully confirmed by the Domesday Survey, which describes quite a number of important fortresses in terms that show they were new. Concerning those that were then in the King's hands, we read of eight haws (*hagae*) being destroyed at Wallingford for the castle,[18] of the destruction of twenty-seven houses at Cambridge for the same reason,[19] and of sixteen at Gloucester, " where the castle is set."[20] At Huntingdon there used to be twenty dwellings " in the place of the castle " and " where the castle is."[21] At Lincoln no fewer than one hundred and sixty-six houses were destroyed "on account of the castle."[22] At Stamford five dwellings had become untenanted " on account of the work of the castle,"[23] and four at Warwick " on account of the site " of it.[24] In the manor of Kingston, co. Dorset, the King had a hide of land, " in which he has wrought the castle of Warham," now known as Corfe.[25] At Rockingham, certain land worth 26s. was waste " when King William ordered a castle to be wrought there "[26] ; and at Stafford there was land belonging to the manor of Chebsey, " on which the King commanded a castle to be wrought, which has now been destroyed."[27] Both Windsor and Carisbrooke castles, as has already been noted, are also described in terms that imply they were new.[28]

Of other castles held of the King by tenants-in-chief, the Survey states that Earl Roger " built the castle called Montgomery ; "[29] and that at Oswestry, under the same Earl, " Rainald there wrought the castle of Luure."[30] The Survey of Cheshire states that at Rhuddlan (now in Flintshire) "in his own manor of Roeland there has been newly made a castle likewise called Roelent " by a sub-tenant of Earl Hugh.[31] Of Rayleigh, in Essex, it is noted that " in this manor Suen," the then tenant, " has made his castle,"[32] and the Survey of Suffolk states that William Malet " has made his castle at Eye."[33] In the land of Roger of Poitou, between the Ribble and the Mersey, " King Edward held Peneverdant [Penwortham, opposite Preston]. . . . Now there is a castle there."[34]

With the building of five other castles, all on the Welsh Marches, the name of William FitzOsbern is associated, and as he died in 1072, they can thus be approximately dated:

i. " Ralf de Todeni holds the castle of Clifford. William the earl made it on waste land which Bruning held in King Edward's days."[35]
ii. " William the earl has made the castle of Estrighoiel " (*i.e.* Chepstow).[36]
iii. " In Nesse are five hides belonging to Berkeley which William the earl placed outside for the making of a little castle."[37]
iv. " Ralf Mortimer holds the castle of Wigmore. William the earl built it on waste land called Merestun which Gunvert held in King Edward's days."[38]
v. " Alured of Marlborough holds the castle of Ewias of King William. For the King himself granted to him the lands that William the earl, who had re-fortified the castle, had given to him."[39]

This last entry is of peculiar interest, since, as Mr. Round has pointed out, it refers to the re-building of the castle of Osbern surnamed Pentecost, mentioned in the Chronicle in 1048 and 1052.

In addition to these castles specially recorded in the Survey or by contemporary writers as having been raised by King William or his tenants-in-chief, there are many other examples which from their nature and position must be assigned to the same time and be regarded as forming part of the same great offensive and defensive scheme.

Not a few of these are also named in the Survey, including Shrewsbury,[40] Monmouth, Canterbury, and Norwich, all royal castles; Trematon in Cornwall; the castle of the Peak in Derbyshire; Okehampton and " Cornualia " (now Launceston, co. Cornwall) in Devonshire; Rochester in Kent; Caerleon in Monmouthshire; Dunster and Montacute in Somerset; Arundel, Hastings, Lewes, and Bramber, all in Sussex; Dudley in Worcestershire; the Yorkshire castles of Pontefract (Ilbert's castle) and Richmond, and Clitheroe (Roger's castle), now in Lancashire. The Survey also mentions the castle at Stanton (now Stanton Holgate), Salop, of Helgot, an under-tenant of earl Roger of Montgomery.[41]

Now a noteworthy point of interest with regard to these early castles of the Conquest is their strategical position. Such as were associated with towns were usually placed just within the wall, as at London and Exeter, so as at the same time to dominate the place and provide for retreat in case of an attack by hostile townsfolk. If the town were situated on a river, the castle was usually set where it would also command the waterway, as at Rochester, York, Bedford, Shrewsbury, Oxford, and Newcastle-on-Tyne. Other castles, such as those on the Welsh border, were obviously built to control the Welshmen. The strong fortresses of Lewes, Bramber, and Arundel as clearly guarded the passes through the South Downs, as did the castles of Guildford and Reigate those through the North Downs.

The sites of Pevensey and Hastings castles are expressly described by Orderic as having been occupied by Duke William at his first landing to serve as bases for his army and havens for his ships, and the castles of Chichester (if it existed as early) and Southampton probably owed their origin to the advent of additional forces for William at the Battle of Hastings. The fortress of Carisbrooke dominated the Isle of Wight, and that of Corfe the Isle of Purbeck; while the castle of Rochester guarded the passage of the Medway, and the " new castle " in the North, the passage of the Tyne.

As regards Windsor, the site of the Castle is the one strong point[42] between London and Wallingford where a fortress could be placed to guard the waterway of the Thames. Otherwise it did not command any road or known ford across the river at this point, and, beyond its dominant position in this part of the country, has no other apparent reason for its selection.

It is, however, possible that a further object dictated the choice of its site. The city of London, besides being itself controlled by two strong fortresses within it, was, either intentionally or otherwise, actually encircled by a chain of early Norman castles lying almost equi-distant from it, as if to dominate and overawe it. On the north were Ongar and Hertford, and perhaps Pleshey; on the east, Rayleigh and Rochester; on the south,

Dol

Dinan

Rennes

Hastings

Bayeux

The Norman Mottes *of Hastings, Rennes, Dol, Dinan, and Bayeux, as depicted in the Bayeux Stitchwork.*

Tonbridge and Reigate; while Guildford, Windsor, and Berkhamstead formed a line on the west.[43]

The selection of the site of Windsor may also be due to a combination of both these reasons with yet a third: the desire of the Conqueror, in the then unsettled state of the country, to have a strong castle of his own within easy reach of London. Here he could keep a watchful eye on its turbulent citizens; he could transact in safety the business of his kingdom; and when so minded he could enjoy the pleasures of the chase in the adjoining forest.

Seeing that the new Castle of Windsor undoubtedly afforded all these advantages, the eventual abandonment in its favour of the earlier and less defensible palace at Old Windsor can easily be understood.

It now remains to show what were the nature and character of these castles wherewith the Conqueror so freely and so carefully studded the land.

An examination of their sites shows that in the majority of cases the beginning of each fortress was a formidable defensive earthwork, composed of a moated conical mount with truncated top, with one or more appended courts or baileys; and it is interesting to find, in the representation (*Plate I*) in the so-called ' Bayeux Tapestry " of the building of Hastings castle by William himself, that such a mount is actually there shown in course of construction, with the accompanying explanation:

ISTE IVSSIT : VT FODERETVR CASTELLVM : AT. HESTENGACEASTRA.

The moated mount (Fr. *motte*, Lat. *mota*) which formed the principal feature in such a castle was crowned by a strong wooden brattice or tower (Fr. *bretasche*, Lat. *bretaschia*) of the character shown in the well-known pictures in the Bayeux Stitchwork of the Norman mottes of Dol, Dinan, and Rennes (*Plate I*). This served the double purpose of a watch-tower, and a last refuge for the garrison should the rest of the castle fall into the hands of the foe.

The mounts themselves varied greatly in size, from heaps capable of carrying only a small watch-tower to large structures like those at Windsor, Oxford, Tickhill, and Clare, or even of such huge dimensions as those at Thetford and Norwich, with room enough on the flattened summit for a number of buildings, or even a tower as well, within the palisade that crested it.

The banks that enclosed the appendent bailey (Lat. *ballia* or *balliva*) or baileys were likewise fortified along their crests with lines of vertical wooden palisades, which were carried across the ditch of the great mount and up its slope to join the chief stronghold on the top. The whole castle was thus encircled by a continuous line of defence, protected by an external ditch formed by the excavation of the material for the banks and mount.

The usual position of the mount was at one side or end of the castle, so that the tower or citadel which crowned it might assist in the defence; the tower, consequently, stood partly within and partly without the line of encircling wall, as is well seen at Carisbrooke and Castleacre. At Windsor, however, the mount seems to have been brought in later times entirely within the outer line of defence, and it is virtually so at Arundel.

A strong tower or gatehouse in the line of palisade, and a drawbridge over the ditch before it, gave access to the castle from without; and there was sometimes a second gatehouse at the foot of the mount to defend the bridge across its encircling ditch that led to the steps up to the great tower, or *donjon*, as it was also called.

Within the bailey were the lord's lodging and the hall, kitchen, chapel, stables, etc. for the garrison; all, no doubt, at first, for the most part of wood, like the defences cresting the earthworks. This universal prevalence of the use of timber for the first defences in these early castles is apt to be lost sight of. But a little consideration will show that it was dictated by the necessities of the case, since the newly thrown-up mounts and banks required a considerable time, varying, of course, with the nature of their material, to consolidate before they could bear the weight of walls built of masonry. The use of stone construction was also a work of time, and accordingly confined at first, as at Lincoln, Exeter, Arundel.

and Tickhill, to the gatehouses, which were built on the natural ground in a break purposely left in the enclosing earthworks, and to the buildings within the bailey, as in the case of William FitzOsbern's great hall at Chepstow, the early hall at Richmond, and the chapel at Durham.

There are a few instances, as at Nottingham, Corfe, and the castle of the Peak, where a naturally strong position was fortified from the first by stone walls instead of by the more usual earthen banks. In these cases the moated mount was also omitted, its place being taken in later times by a massive tower of masonry. The earliest examples of such structures, the Tower of Colchester and the Tower of London, are, however, not earlier, the one than 1080, the other than 1087, and both are exceptional. Of the remainder, probably very few were built before the reign of Henry I.

Such were the castles which were raised all over the country within a few years of the coming of Duke William; castles that from their very nature needed but a few weeks, or even days,[44] for their construction; and when destroyed, as they occasionally were, could be as quickly restored by the renewal of the timber defences, the burning or demolition of which represented the destruction.

It was such a castle, as will now be shown, that King William raised at Windsor.

NOTES TO CHAPTER II.

[1] In a paper on "The Castles of the Conquest," in *Archaeologia*, lviii. 331.

[2] See *ante*, p. 2, touching the guard due from Drayton Manor, and a paper on "Castle Guard," by Mr. J. H. Round, in *Archaeological Journal*, lix. 144-159.

[3] "Tunc Walingaforde, et Oxeneforde, et Wildesore, cæterisque locis, castella pro regno servando compacta. Unde huic abbatiæ militum excubias apud ipsum Wildesore oppidum habendas regio imperio jussum." *Chronicon Monasterii de Abingdon*, ed. Joseph Stevenson (Rolls Series 2), ii. 3. Mr. Round (*loc. cit.*) observes that "the authority (of the Chronicle) is recognised as a good one for that period, and it also represents local knowledge, for Abingdon was about half-way between Oxford and Wallingford."

[4] The few castles that did exist, such as Pentecost's Castle and Robert's Castle mentioned in the Chronicle, and identified by Mr. Round as the fortresses of Ewias Harold (Herefordshire) and Clavering (Essex) respectively, were most likely the work of Norman favourites of King Edward.

[5] "Rex igitur secessus regni providentius perlustravit, et opportuna loca contra excursiones hostium communivit. Munitiones enim (quas castella Galli nuncupant) Anglicis provinciis paucissimæ fuerant; et ob hoc Angli, licet bellicosi fuerint et audaces, ad resistendum tamen inimicis extiterant debiliores." *Orderici Vitalis Historiæ Ecclesiasticæ* (ed. A. Prevost, Paris, 1840), ii. 184.

[6] "Rex autem monitus quidem prudentia, qua consulere in cunctis Regi novit, immunita regni providissima dispositione perlustravit, ac ad ardendos hostium excursus tutissima castella per opportuna loca stabilivit: quæ militum electissimo robore, et uberrima stipendiorum copia munivit." *Historiae Normannorum Scriptores Antiqui* (ed. A. Duchesne, Paris, 1619), 290.

[7] "Egressus Lundonia rex dies aliquot in propinquo loco Bercingis morabatur, dum firmamenta quædam in urbe contra mobilitatem ingentis ac feri populi perficerentur." Orderic, *op. cit.* ii. 165.

[8] "Rex inde progrediens diversas regni partes accessit, et ubique utilia sibi et incolis terræ ordinavit. Custodes in castellis strenuos viros ex Gallis collocavit, et opulenta beneficia, pro quibus et labores et pericula libenter tolerarent, distribuit.

Intra moenia Guentæ, opibus et munimine nobilis urbis et mari contiguæ, validam arcem construxit, ibique Guillermum Osberni filium in exercitu suo præcipuum reliquit, eumque vice sua toti regno versus Aquilonem præesse constituit. Doveram vero totamque Cantiam Odoni fratri suo commendavit, qui multa liberalitate et industria sæculari pollebat." Orderic, *op. cit.* ii. 166.

[9] "Oda þ. & Wyllelm eorl belifen her æfter. & worhton castelas wide geond þas þeode. & earm folc swencte." *The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle* (Rolls Series 23), i. 339.

[10] "Locum vero intra mœnia ad extruendum castellum delegit, ibique Balduinum de Molis filium Gisleberti comitis, aliosque milites præcipuos reliquit, qui necessarium opus conficerent, præsidioque manerent. Ipse postea in Cornu Britanniæ ulterius contendebat. Composito ubique motu, quem deprehendit, exercitum dimisit, et Guentam ad vacandum illuc Paschali festo rediit." Orderic, *op. cit.* ii. 181.

[11] The Domesday Survey mentions the Cornish castles of Dunhevet (Launceston) and Trematon, then in the hands of the Count of Mortain, but there is no proof that they were first raised by the King, although they probably were on this very occasion, or by his orders immediately afterwards.

[12] "Rex itaque castrum apud Guarevicum condidit, et Henrico Rogerii de Bellomonte filio ad servandum tradidit. . . . Deinde rex Snotingheham castrum construxit, et Guillelmo Peverello commendavit." Orderic, *op. cit.* ii. 184.

[13] "Hæc Eboracenses ut audierunt, extimentes maturata deditione vim declinaverunt, regique claves civitatis cum obsidibus dederunt. Ipse tamen, quia fidem illorum suspectam habuit, in urbe ipsa munitionem firmavit, quam delectis militibus custodiendam tradidit . . . Rex post hæc in reversione sua Lincoliæ, Huntendonæ et Grontebrugæ castra locavit, et tutelam eorum fortissimis viris commendavit." Orderic, *op. cit.* 184, 185.

[14] "Rex autem dies octo in urbe morans alterum præsidium condidit, et Guillelmum comitem Osberni filium ad custodiendum reliquit." Orderic, *op. cit.* ii. 188.

[15] "Rex autem tribunos et præsides cum armatorum manu, qui restaurarent in urbe castella direxit . . . reliquit." Orderic, *op. cit.* ii. 195.

[16] "Spatio centum milliariorum castra ejus diffunduntur." Orderic, *op. cit.* ii. 195.

[17] "Tunc Cestræ munitionem condidit, et in reversione sua apud Estafort alteram locavit, milites et alimonias abunde utrobique imposuit." Orderic, *op. cit.* ii. 199.

[18] "In Burgo de Walingeford habuit Rex Edwardus. . . . CC.LXXVI. hagæ . . . Modo . . . de Hagis sunt .xiii. minus pro castello sunt .viii. destructæ."

[19] "Pro castro sunt destructæ .xxvii. domos."

[20] T.R.E., "sedecim domus erant ubi sedet castellum. quæ modo desunt."

[21] "In Loco castri fuerunt .xx. mansiones . . . quæ modo absunt. . . . De hoc censu remanent nunc super .xx. mansiones ubi castrum est xvi.s. et viii.d. inter comitem et regem."

[22] "De predictis Wastis mansionibus. propter castellum destructæ fuerunt CLXVI Reliquæ LXX.IIII wastatæ sunt extra metam castelli."

[23] "Præter .v. quæ propter opus castri sunt wastæ."

[24] ".iiii. sunt wastæ propter situm castelli."

[25] "De Manerio Chingestone habet rex .i. hidam in qua fecit castellum Warham."

[26] "Wasta erat quando rex .W. jussit ibi castellum fieri. Modo valet xxvi. solidos."

[27] "Ad hoc manerio (Cebbesium) pertinuit terram de Stadford. in qua rex præcepit fieri castellum quod modo est destructum."

[28] See *ante*, p. 2.

[29] "Ipse comes construxit castrum Muntgumeri vocatum."

[30] "Ibi fecit Rainald castellum Luure."

[31] "In ipso Manerio Roelend est factum noviter castellum. similiter Roelent appellatum."

[32] "In hoc manerio fecit Suenus suum castellum."

[33] "W. Malet fecit suum castellum ad Eiam."

[34] "Terra Rogeri Pictavensis. Rex E. tenuit Peneverdant. . . . Modo est ibi castellum."

[35] "Radulphus de Todeni tenet castellum de Clifford. Willelmus comes fecit illud in wasta terra. quam tenebat Bruning T.R.E."

[36] "Castellum de Estrighoiel fecit Willelmus comes."

[37] "In Nesse sunt .v. hidæ pertinentes ad Berchelai quas .W. comes misit extra ad faciendum unum castellulum."

[38] "Radulfus de Mortemer tenet Castellum Wigemore. Willelmus comes fecit illud in Wasta terra quæ vocatur Merestun quam tenebat Gunvert T.R.E."

[39] "Aluredus de Merleberge tenet Castellum Ewias de .W. rege. Ipse Rex enim concessit ei terras quas Willelmus comes ei dederat. qui hoc castellum refirmaverat."

[40] To these may be added the royal castles of Newcastle-on-Tyne, Durham, Worcester, Hereford, Dover, Guildford, Hertford, Southampton, Berkhamstead, Oxford, and probably Sarum and Bristol. Also Devizes, Tickhill, Thetford, Bungay, Clare, Ongar, Pleshey, Hinckley, Belvoir, Leicester, Reigate, Sandal, Castleacre, and Peterborough (Thorold's Mount). For all these there are historical or other grounds for including among castles raised in King William's days.

[41] Already in existence in 1069, when Orderic calls it "præsidium regis."

[42] A castle might have been planted at what is now Richmond, but the site was probably thought to be too near London.

[43] It is interesting to note that in 1216, when the citizens of London took part with the Barons against King John, the King's advisers appointed the castellans of Windsor, Hertford, and Berkhamstead to watch the movements of the Londoners. (See Roger of Wendover.)

[44] Orderic says (see above, note 14) that King William stayed at York in 1069 for *eight days* while the second castle there was being raised. He also states (see note 7, above) that William was only absent from London "a few days" in 1067 while "certain strongholds in the city were being completed."

CHAPTER III.

THE CASTLE UNDER THE NORMAN KINGS: WILLIAM I, 1066—1087; WILLIAM II, 1087—1100; HENRY I, 1100—1135; AND STEPHEN, 1135—1154.

In the preceding chapter an endeavour was made to prove that Windsor Castle was in all probability raised by William the Conqueror, as one of a large number of fortresses which were placed in suitable positions all over the country with the object of rendering permanent the Conquest of England. It is necessary now to show that in its first setting out the Castle of Windsor conformed to the characteristic planning and arrangement of other fortresses that can be proved to be the work of the Conqueror or of his time.

Situated on the top of a steep chalk cliff which rises almost abruptly from the south bank of the river Thames to a height of 100 feet above the stream, and protected by easily defended slopes on the east and south, with a more gentle decline on the west, the site of Windsor Castle must at an early date have commended itself as a suitable position for a stronghold.

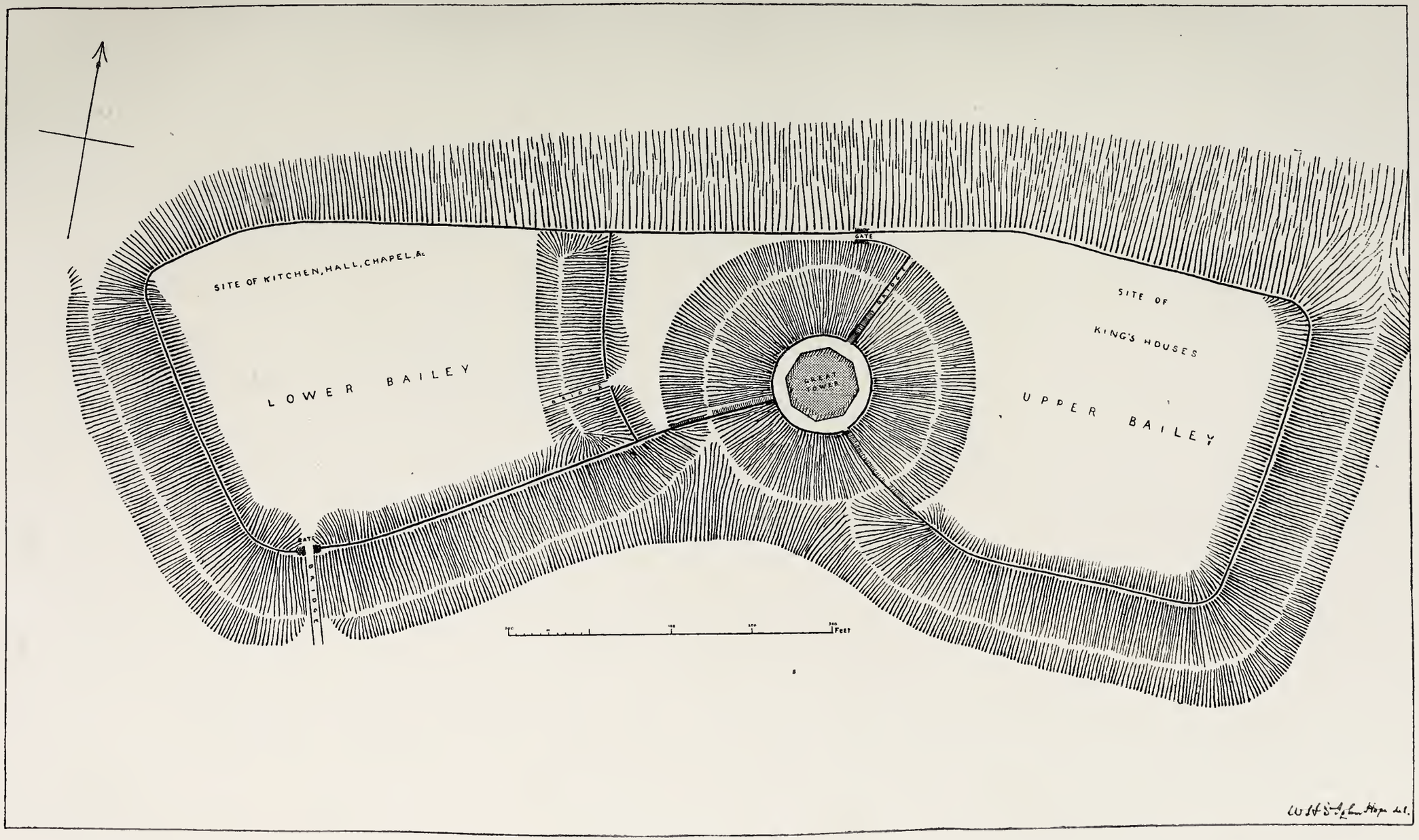
Whether any previous defensive work, such as a British *oppidum*, first occupied the summit of the hill it is difficult now to say,[1] but it was certainly fortified during the second half of the eleventh century by a castle of the first rank, the extent and limits of which can be satisfactorily established.

The substitution of masonry for the original wooden defences, and the successive alterations in the buildings and the area enclosed by them during a continuous occupation of upwards of eight hundred years, have obliterated much of the earthworks. But from existing remains, and authentic records of what has been destroyed, it is possible to lay down the ancient lines with tolerable certainty (*Plate II*).

The most prominent member of the first defences was and still is the great mount, 300 feet in diameter at the base and 100 feet wide across the top. It occupies the middle of the Castle and is so placed on the crest of the hill as to command alike the level plateau on the east and the sloping ground towards the present town of Windsor on the south and west. The mount was, and for the most part is still, encompassed by a wide and deep ditch, formed by the excavation of the chalk of which the mount itself is composed.

The area east of the mount occupied the summit of the hill, and was originally a more or less rectangular court or bailey about 500 feet square, abutting on the north against the edge of the cliff.[2] It was defended on the east by a high bank with a broad and deep outer ditch, returned at a right angle along the south side as far as the foot of the mount, where the ditch joined that about the mount. From the south-west point of the mount ditch there issued another, which, with the bank thrown out of it, extended westwards down the slope of the hill to form the defence of a second bailey there placed, along the lower edge of which it was returned northward to meet the western termination of the cliff. This lower bailey was also some 500 feet long, with an extreme width of 400 feet, but as it ascended eastwards it gradually narrowed to about 270 feet, and where the slope merged into the flat top of the hill, was traversed by a cross ditch. Along the whole of the north side of the Castle, which was fairly straight, the steepness of the cliff rendered unnecessary the throwing up of any earthworks.[3]

The area of the Castle was thus divided into an outer and an inner bailey, with the great mount and its western defence forming a middle bailey between the other two.



Windsor Castle. Plan showing probable arrangement as an earthwork with the mount and banks crested with timber defences.

The whole site enclosed about thirteen acres, and measured about 1,500 feet from east to west, with an average width of 400 feet.

The arrangement of the wooden defences which at first crested the earthworks can be determined with reasonable certainty from the lines of wall that afterwards replaced them.

On the mount was the great tower or *donjon*, consisting of a strong circular or polygonal building of two or more stories. Within its basement was a well. The base of the tower was surrounded by a protective mantlet or chemise. The entrance, which was on the north-east, was gained by a flight of steps up the mount, protected on its western side by a covering palisade which started from a gatehouse or tower at the foot of the mount.

From this gatehouse, which formed the entrance to the inner bailey, a line of palisade was carried eastwards along the edge of the cliff and so along the crests of the eastern and southern banks of the bailey until it reached the foot of the mount, when it turned sharply and was continued up the slope of the mount until it abutted on the great tower.

The ditch to the west of the mount, between the middle and lower baileys, was also defended by a palisade, with a gateway in the middle of its length. This palisade was extended backwards at both ends : on the north until it joined the gatehouse of the upper bailey ; on the south across the ditch and up the mount till it joined the mantlet of the great tower. Over the middle of the cross ditch was a drawbridge leading to the gateway in the palisade to give access from the lower to the middle bailey.

The lower bailey was likewise enclosed by a palisade along the crests of its banks and along the edge of the cliff. And to complete the outer line of defence this was no doubt continued eastwards on both sides so as to traverse and thus close the ends of the cross ditch.

The principal entrance into the Castle was at the south-west corner of this bailey, and consisted of a strong gatehouse, probably of masonry, with a drawbridge before it across the ditch. All the ditches, as was usually the case, were dry. It is possible that the palisades had galleries or continuous platforms on the inner side to enable the garrison to pass easily from point to point of the whole line of defence.

Of the nature and position of the various buildings that stood within the Castle it can only be conjectured, from the corresponding places of structures of later date, which no doubt occupied the same sites, that in the lower bailey and mostly on the north side were the great hall with its kitchen, the chapel, and stabling and other offices for the use oi the garrison, and that the royal lodging, with its own hall, kitchen, chapel, etc. was similarly placed in the inner bailey. The great tower probably served at need as a barrack and storehouse.

A good idea of the mount and its defences in these first days of the Castle of Windsor may be derived from the quaintly drawn but none the less instructive pictures in the Bayeux Stitchwork of the *donjons* of Rennes, Dinan and Dol (*see Plate I*). The first shows the steps up to the tower, with beasts feeding on the slope of the mount. The Dinan example shows plainly the ditch surrounding the mount, the ascending stairway and its protecting gatehouse, and a fine tower with an encircling mantlet and large central turret. That the whole was constructed of wood is plainly shown by the efforts of the attacking soldiery to set it on fire. The *donjon* of Dol also shows the encircling ditch, with the steps to the tower, the entrance to which is covered by a gatehouse. From the top of the tower one of the defenders is escaping by sliding down a rope.

It may perhaps seem rather rash to assume on such slight evidence as now exists that the Castle was laid out from the first on so large a scale ; and there are some who have not hesitated to assert that the original extent included only the lower bailey and the great mount, and that the upper bailey is an addition of the fourteenth century.

It is evident, however, from the ground-plan, that if the Castle once contained but a single court attached to the mount, it was more likely that now forming the upper bailey, rather than the lower. But the question of the original extent does not rest merely on the disposition of the ground-plan ; for independently of the documentary proof, which will

be dealt with later, there are several other castles which are believed to be contemporary works that resemble it in arrangement and were laid out on an equally large scale.

The best and most striking parallel is afforded by the castle of Arundel, raised probably by earl Roger of Montgomery about 1070. This, like Windsor, has an upper and a lower bailey, both large and rectangular, separated by the great mount.

Another example is that of Carisbrooke castle. This consisted originally of two large oblong baileys, placed end to end, with an intervening cross ditch, one end of which was overlooked by the great mount; the mount itself being intruded into an angle of the outer bailey. At a later period, when the first wooden defences began to be replaced by walls of masonry, the need for so large a fortress had passed away, and the inner bailey was accordingly dismantled, and not included within the circuit of the new defences.[4]

A third parallel to Windsor is to be found in the castle of Rockingham. It consisted at first of a larger outer and a lesser inner bailey, with the great mount between, but placed to one side. At a later date this fortress, too, was treated like Carisbrooke, the outer bailey being allowed to become derelict, and the masonry defences restricted to the lesser bailey, and to the mount, which thus acquired its awkward position at one angle of the castle.[5]

Now these great castles of Windsor, Arundel, Carisbrooke and Rockingham are not only amongst the largest of their kind, but they form a class almost by themselves. They were planned apparently by the same military engineer, whom everyone who has studied on the spot the works in question, must admit to have been a genius of the first order. Rockingham, as is stated in the Survey, was wrought by order of King William himself, perhaps in the same year (1068) that he raised the castles of Lincoln, Huntingdon, and Cambridge. The castle of Carisbrooke, it has been submitted by Mr. J. H. Round, than whom no one is better qualified to decide, " might well be assigned to William FitzOsbern, that potent warrior-earl and ruler of the Isle of Wight."[6] Earl William died in 1072, so that Carisbrooke, if his work, must be of the same early date suggested for Arundel and Rockingham, and if these dates be accepted, the Castle of Windsor belongs to the same period.

During the reign of the Conqueror the chronicles do not record anything about Windsor Castle, and it is only by cumulative and comparative evidence, based on the first mention of it in the great Survey, that it may be assumed with some degree of confidence to have been raised by King William early in his reign.

A like dearth of information about the Castle characterizes the reign of King William Rufus, the only important fact chronicled being the imprisonment here of Robert, the governor or earl of Northumbria, who was captured at Tynemouth in 1095 and " the King commanded men to lead the earl Robert to Windsor and there to hold him within the Castle."[7] The notices of the King keeping Christmas and other feasts at Windsor refer, as has been already shown, to the royal lodge at Old Windsor.

The reign of Henry I. (1100—1135) is of some importance in the architectural history of the Castle, since it is to this King that Henry of Huntingdon, who is supported by the Chronicle, ascribes the foundation of the " New Windsor."

The fact is only incidentally referred to by the historian, in a note of certain events that occurred in 1110-11, " when the King had held his court at Whitsuntide at New Windsor, *which he himself had built,*"[8] and the precise interpretation of the statement is difficult.

Henry certainly could not have built a castle which was already in existence in his father's days, but he must have done something to deserve the special record in the Chronicle of his holding his court there " for the first time."[9]

What this work was is uncertain. It may have been the reconstruction of the great tower in masonry instead of wood; an operation then quite feasible, since the mount on which it stood had had sufficient time to consolidate. But the Norman masonry of the great tower seems to be of later date, and the work may equally well have been the completion of the royal lodging in the upper bailey. This suggestion is perhaps borne out to some extent by the solitary survivor of the Pipe Rolls of King Henry's reign, that for his thirty-first year (1130-31), which records a payment of 60s. 10d. " for the liveries of

Nicholas the keeper of the King's house at Windsor."[10] Ashmole[11] and other writers who have simply followed him, ascribe to King Henry I the building of a chapel, dedicated in honour of St. Edward the Confessor, and served by a college of chaplains; but this seems to be based on no better authority than an unsupported statement of Leland.[12]

In 1121 Henry married at Windsor his second Queen, Adeliza, daughter of the duke of Louvain. This event is of interest here on account of the dispute connected with it, the bishop of Salisbury contending that the right of marrying the King was his, "because the Castle itself stands in his diocese"[13]; it is also evidence of the existence of a chapel in the Castle.

During the second half of Henry's reign he was so constantly in Normandy that it is unlikely that he did any other work at Windsor.

The troublous reign of Stephen (1135—1154) was not, so far as is known, marked by any works in the Castle, and the only historical reference to it of importance occurs in the treaty made at Wallingford in 1153 between the King and the young duke Henry, son of the Empress Matilda. By this it was agreed *inter alia* that the "tower of London" and the "mount of Windsor" should be committed to the custody of Richard de Lucy, the chief justiciar, who pledged himself to restore both fortresses to duke Henry after the King's death.[14] It is interesting to note the distinction between the two castles: that at London being already called after the great *turris* or tower built for William Rufus by bishop Gundulf, while Windsor was known by its dominant *mota* or mount. The castle of Oxford, which is likewise characterized by a mount, is also referred to in the Treaty of Wallingford as *motam de Oxoneford*.[15]

NOTES TO CHAPTER III.

[1] Nothing to justify the existence of any earlier stronghold on the site has yet been noted or recorded.

[2] The rectangular plan of the upper bailey has suggested to some a Roman origin for the earthworks. No traces, however, of Roman occupation have been found, so far as is known, on the site, and the directions of the Roman roads in the district show that the hill of Windsor was then off the main lines of communication. Possibly the station of *Ad Pontes* at Staines was thought strong enough to keep the Britons in check, as well as to guard the bridges that there spanned the Thames and the Colne.

[3] According to the late Mr. John Henry Parker, C.B., the bank of the outer ditch had in its rear a second or inner ditch, which was carried along the north side also. In the upper bailey its western extremities seem to have been merged into the ditch of the mount. In the lower bailey this inner ditch is supposed to have begun on the north side in the ditch of the mount, to have continued along the edge of the cliff and along the foot of the slope, and then to have returned at a sharp angle up the middle of the area, ending in the ditch of the mount not far from its starting point. The lower bailey, Mr. Parker thought, was also crossed by three traverses. The first, about which there is no doubt, is still represented by the depression east of the chapel where the Deanery garden is. The other traverses Mr. Parker placed: the one about 170 feet lower down the slope, the other about in line with the present outer gate, with a short branch in the middle of its length to the inner ditch cutting off the area now covered by the western cloister. There does not, however, seem to be any evidence of the existence of either the inner ditch or of two of the three traverses suggested by Mr. Parker, and, as will be seen below, the inner ditch can be explained on other grounds.

[4] It lay derelict until 1597, when it was again included in the fortifications of the castle, and its earthworks converted into bastions for fire artillery and other defences. The original outline has thus to some extent been obscured.

[5] Warwick was perhaps another of the group, which has in later times lost the second bailey.

[6] *Archaeologia*, lviii. 333.

[7] "And þone eorl Rotbert het se cyng to Windlesoran lædan. & þær innan þam castele healdan." *The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle* (Rolls Series 23), i. 362. Henry of Huntingdon (*op. cit.* 218) says of Earl Robert that "vulneratus est, et captus apud Windlesores in carcere positus."

[8] "Cum rex curiam suam tenuisset ad Pentecosten apud novam Windlesores, quam ipse ædificaverat." *Henrici Archidiaconi Huntendunensis Historia Anglorum* (Rolls Series 74), 237.

[9] 1110. "On þisum geare heold se cyng Henri his hired to Xp̃es mæssan æt Westmynstre. & to Eastron he was æt Mærlebeorge. & to Pentecosten forman siþe his hired on þam niwan Windlesoran heold." *The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle* (Rolls Series 23), i. 369. A parallel case is entered in the Chronicle, under the year 1099, of William Rufus holding his court for the first time in the new building at Westminster. The building of the King's hall there is mentioned in 1097.

[10] "In liberaturis Nicholai custodis Domus Regis de Windlesora .lx.s. et .x.d."

[11] Elias Ashmole, *The Institution, Laws and Ceremonies of the most Noble Order of the Garter* (London, 1672), 135

[12] "Henricus I. hic primum instituit quinque cantaristas." *Joannis Lelandi Antiquarii Collectanea* (editio altera, London, 1770), i. 89.

[13] "Quia castrum ipsum in diocesi sua consistit." Gervase, *Acta Pontificum* (Rolls Series 73), ii. 378

[14] The notice of this event in the rhyming chronicle of Robert of Gloucester (written probably about 1300) follows Henry of Huntingdon in ascribing the building of the Castle to King Henry; and the same occurs a few lines above:

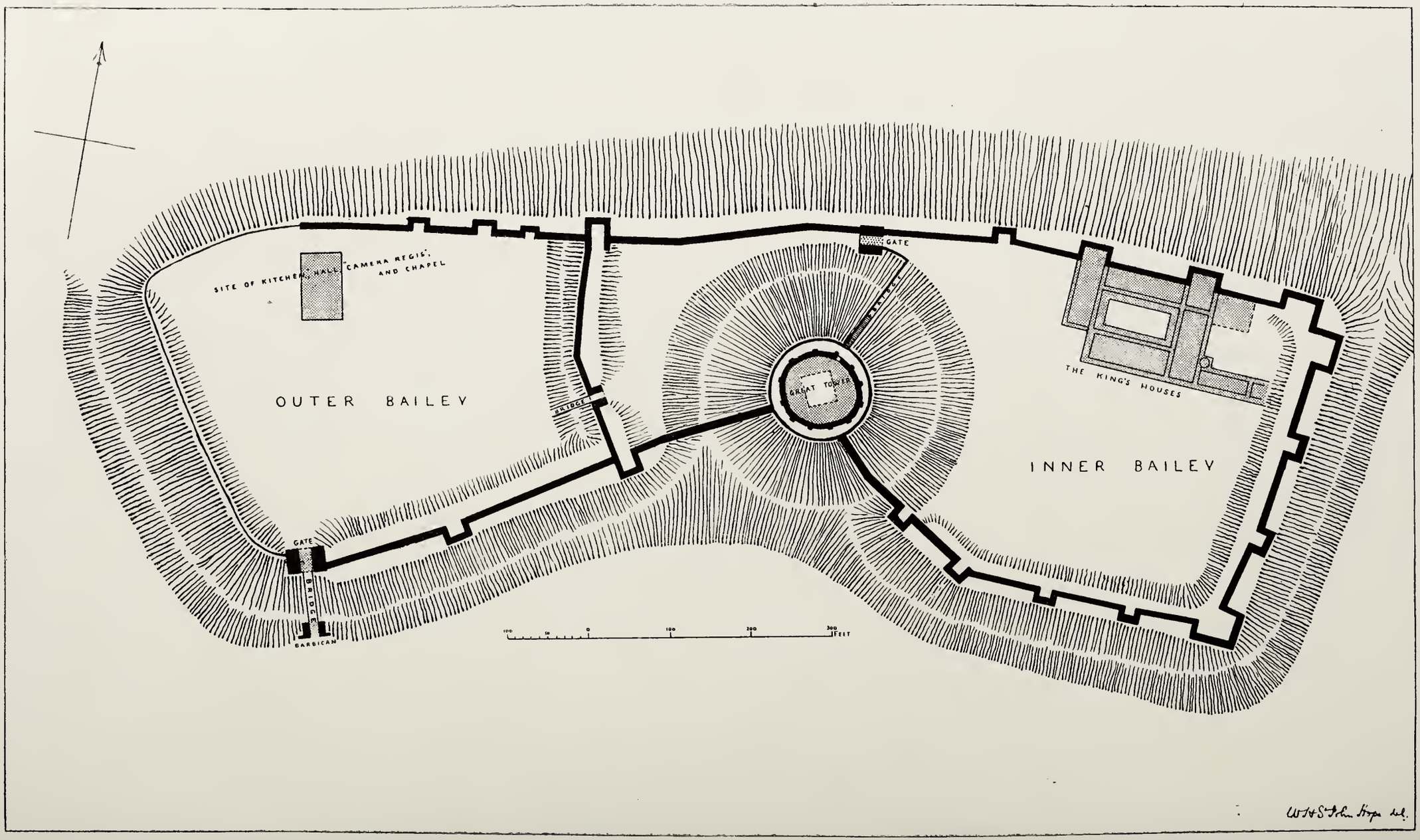
9044 His ester suþþe at berkeleye. & at windelsore iwis.
His witesonetid he huld. þat so noble stude is.
þat he let bulde him sulf. & wodestoke al so.

* * * * *

9051 An hei dukes doȝter. adelyne was hire name.
Me nuste womman so vair non. in þe middle erde.
He spousede hire at windelsore. þat he him sulf rerde.

The Chronicle of Robert of Gloucester (Rolls Series 86), ii. 646.

[15] "Etiam turris London' et mota de Windesor' consilio sanctæ ecclesiæ Ricardo de Luceio ad custodiendum traditæ sunt; Ricardus autem de Lucy juravit in manum archiepiscopi, et custodiam filium suum obsidem dedit, quod post meum decessum castra duci redderet." T. Rymer, *Fœdera*, etc. (London, 1816), I. i. 18.



Windsor Castle. Plan showing the change from wooden defences to walls and towers in masonry, as carried out under King Henry II.

CHAPTER IV.

THE CASTLE DURING THE REIGN OF KING HENRY II, 1154—1189.

With the reign of King Henry II the documentary history of the Castle passes from the fitful references of historians to the actual accounts for works entered on the unrivalled series of national records known as the Great Rolls of the Pipe. The Pipe Rolls actually began earlier, but only one, namely that for 31 Henry I (1130–1), has been preserved anterior to that for 2 Henry II (1155–6), which is the first of a series that continued uninterruptedly down to 1831–2. In the reign of King John the accounts begin to be supplemented by entries upon the Close Rolls and by a few surviving Liberate Rolls, and in that of King Henry III by the Liberate and Issue Rolls also.

For the greater part of the reign of King Henry II the Castle was in the custody of Richard de Lucy, the chief justiciar, to whom it had been committed under the Treaty of Wallingford in 1153. On his death in 1179 it was entrusted to Roger FitzReinfrid, who was sheriff of Berks from 1186 to 1189, and continued in his hands until the first year of King Richard I.

During the first seven years of the reign there are no accounts of any works or buildings in the Castle. A payment of 30s. 5d., or 1d. per day, to the chaplain on the Pipe Roll for 1155–6, which is continued yearly, points to the existence of a chapel.[1] This and the following rolls also contain a regular series of payments for work in the vineyard, but as this was outside the Castle its story has no concern with that of the buildings.

On the roll for the eighth year (1161–2) is entered a charge of £13 6s. 8d. "on the work of the King's houses,"[2] and of 13s. " for shingles for the houses of Windsor "[2]; probably for roofing them.

The term *Domus Regis* is usually applied, both at Windsor and other castles and royal residences, to the royal apartments or King's lodging, and included probably accommodation for the court officials and the royal household. The *custos Domus Regis* is mentioned in the Pipe Roll for 31 Henry I, showing that some such building already existed in the Castle in 1130–1.

The rolls for 1162–3, 1163–4 and 1164–5 contain nothing relating to the King's houses, but in that for 1163–4 is a charge of 30s. spent " on the work of the kitchen of Windsor;"[3] this implies the existence of a hall.

The account for the twelfth year (1165–6) shows that work was again resumed upon the King's houses,[4] and it continued steadily during the six following years. Charges for the provision of lead and stone are also included; the whole ending in the roll for 1172–3 with payments for shingles for roofing and for squared stones.[4]

The charges for the lead, amounting to £47 12s. 9d., all occur in one roll, that for 1166–7, when some building must have been finished. Of the total, £22 9s. 9d. was due to the sheriff of London and Middlesex, £15 to the sheriff of Northamptonshire, and £10 3s. to the farmer of the Cumberland lead mines, *minaria de Carleolo*.[5]

The charges for stone are of interest as pointing to the erection of permanent buildings within the Castle, in place of the timber structures that had probably hitherto served the purpose.

In 1165–6 forty stones brought from " Eglemunt " to Windsor, furnished by the sheriff of Beds and Bucks, cost 16s., and in the same year the sheriff of Oxfordshire accounted for £11 3s. 1d. due to him ' for squared stone carried to Windsor for the King's

work."[6] The latter entry clearly refers to a large quantity of ashlar, but neither the amount nor its locality is given. The roll for 1166–7 has an incompleted entry, underlined for deletion, " for 300 stones brought from Eglemunt to Windsor."[7] These were apparently charged for in the following year, when the sheriff of Beds and Bucks accounted for 100s. 8d.[8] " for stones from Eglemunt sent for the work of the King's houses of Windsor." This amount averages about 4d. a block, which is nearly as much as was paid for the forty blocks furnished in 1165-6. Further provision of stone from " Eglemunt " is entered on the rolls for 1168–9 and 1169–70: in the former case amounting to 51s. 6d. and in the latter to 28s. 2d. and 36s. 8d.[9] At 4d. a block, as before, these sums would represent a total of three hundred and forty-nine blocks.

In 1170–1 the sheriff of London and Middlesex accounted for £4 6s. 8d. " for stones for the work of the King's houses of Windsor,"[10] and in the following year the sheriff of Surrey " for 3000 shingles and 300 cut (*i.e.* squared or ashlar) stones " for the same work, for which he charged 18s.[11] In 1172–3 the sheriffs of London and Middlesex accounted for £4 15s. " for freestone for the work of the Castle of Windsor." This entry may indicate that the material charged for in 1170–1 was likewise freestone, but it must here be for other work than for the King's houses.[12]

There are a few notices of other materials for works during the period under notice. Thus in 1169–70 a charge occurs of 19s. 10d. " for boards sent for the King's service at Windsor,"[13] and in 1172–3 one of 3s. 6d. " for bringing wine, iron and steel, ropes and cables, from the Thames to the mount (*motam*)."[14]

The finishing or suspension of the work of the King's houses is marked by a charge on the roll for 1171–2 of £2 for the wall about them.[15]

The expenditure upon the King's houses in 1161–2 and from 1165–6 to 1169–70 amounted in all, exclusive of items for lead and stone, to £363 9s. 6d., of which £148 occurs in one year (1167–8). But the sums spent upon the royal lodgings are not always kept distinct. Thus on the roll of 1165–6, besides a specified payment of £8 8s. " on the work of the King's houses," there is another of £34 12s. 5d. laid out " on the work of the Castle, the chapel, the King's houses, and the limekiln,"[16] together with a payment of £18 6s. 8d. to the mason for taskwork; and in 1169–70 and the following year £80 and £30 respectively are set down for works " on the Castle and the King's houses."

With the roll for the sixteenth year (1169–70) begins a series of payments continued annually, except in that for 1171–2, down to the twenty-fifth year (1178–9), " for the work of the Castle."[17] They amount in all to £753 15s. 5d., exclusive of £4 15s. on the roll for 1172–3 for purchase of freestone, and of £20 *in reparatione castelli* in 1174–5.[18] In the accounts of 1169–70 and the following year further sums of £80 and £30 respectively, as noted above, include charges for works on the King's houses as well as the Castle.

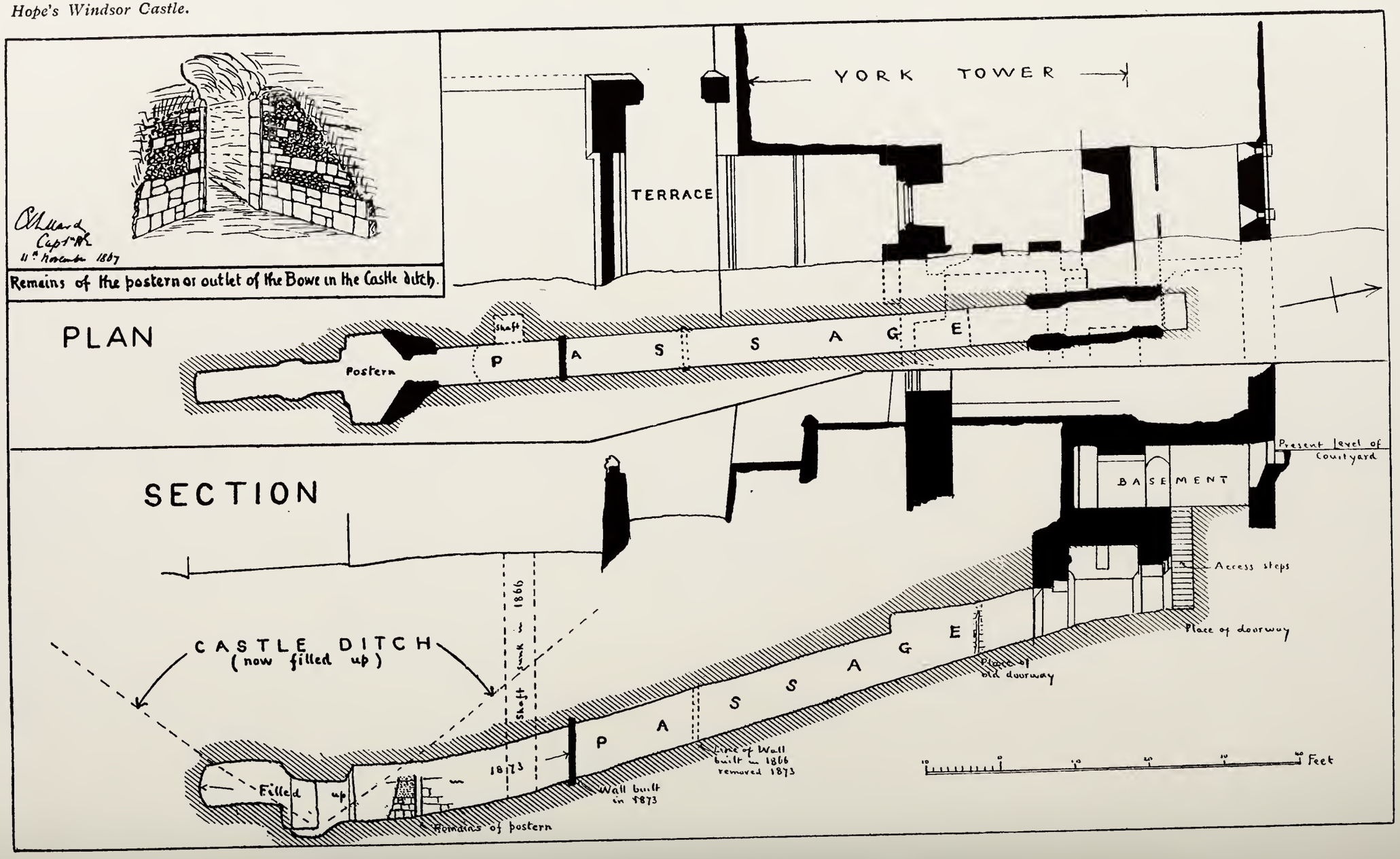
The charge of 40s. on the roll for 1171–2 for building a wall about the King's houses is followed on the same roll by one of £16 " on the work of the wall about the Castle."[19] A further sum of £8 13s. 6d. is charged for the same work in the next year,[20] while in the year after the expenditure on the Castle wall reached the large sum of £128 9s., making a total of £153 2s. 6d.[21] As the payments towards " the work of the Castle " are interrupted only by the entries in the rolls of 1171–2 and 1172–3 towards " the work of the wall about the Castle," it is very probable that they too were for the building of the wall and its towers, and the sums for them should therefore be added to the £153 2s. 6d.

So little is now left, or at any rate to be seen, of the works of this period beyond the remains of the walls and towers, that it is not easy to suggest the exact extent or position of the King's houses, or how far they replaced any earlier constructions of timber or in masonry. There are, however, reasons for supposing, as will be seen under the reign of King Henry III, that although there were buildings in both the upper and the lower wards of the Castle, the new works of King Henry II were mostly confined to the upper bailey, wherein stood the royal lodging.

The great tower crowning the mount, from the character of its pilaster buttresses, certainly belongs to this period. The large tower on the south-west, at the foot of the mount, as certainly dates from the reign of King Henry III. But the whole of the south curtain wall of the upper bailey, with the two remaining old towers and possibly two others now

Windsor Castle from the north-east, showing the Norman walls and towers of the East and North Fronts.

From a drawing by Hollar in the Royal Library.



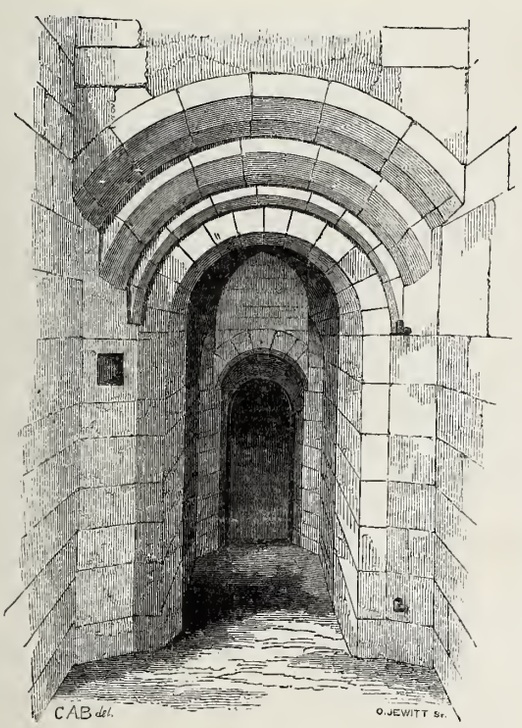
Windsor Castle. Plan and Section of the Bowe and Postern on the South side of the Upper Ward.

From a drawing in H.M. Office of Works.

destroyed, and the eastern curtain and its four towers, are probably more or less of Norman construction, though continual repairs and modern alterations and rebuildings have divested them of their most characteristic features (*see Plan I*). The large square tower formerly at the north-east angle was also probably of Norman foundation, as well as three other towers once along the north wall, which were attached to and formed part of the royal lodging.

To the same date as the walls and towers of the upper bailey may be also assigned the remarkable subterranean outlet or "bowe," which runs out into the ditch beneath the later buildings on the south side (Figs. 1, 2). Part of a similar bowe remains beneath the eastern range.

It is therefore not improbable that the works of King Henry II referred to in the foregoing accounts included (i) the rebuilding of the royal lodging and enclosing it with a wall; (ii) the building of the great tower in stone; (iii) the building of the four towers of the eastern curtain and of four others on the south side; together with (iv) the connecting of the towers by curtain walls; and (v) the completion of the circuit of the defences by continuing the south wall up the slope of the mount to the great tower, and



THE NORMAN "BOWE" IN THE UPPER BAILEY.

FIG. 1. *Entrance archway.* FIG. 2. *Vaulted passage and second archway.*

connecting the latter by another wall with the inner gatehouse on the north.[22] Some progress seems also to have been made with the walling in of the middle and lower baileys, part of the north side of the former and the lower part of the Winchester tower being twelfth century work, as well as (originally) the wall and rectangular towers along the north side of the canons' cloister, and large part of the wall on the south side of the lower bailey (*see plan, Plate III, and Plans I and III*).

This suggestion as to the nature of the works and the order of their erection seems to be fully justified by the accounts on the Pipe Rolls. First come the charges for the King's houses. Next those for the work "of the Castle," which must, from the heavy outlay, refer to some such important defensive work as the great tower and the towers of the upper bailey. And lastly the expenditure on the Castle wall, which would naturally be left until the building of the towers that stood along its line. The completion of these works involved the substitution of walls and towers of masonry for the formidable timber palisades which had hitherto formed the defences, and there can be little doubt that the new works closely followed the older lines.

The "King's houses" probably stood in the place their successors occupy to-day, on the north side of the bailey, where the steepness of the cliff insured immunity from attack.

It is a matter of some interest to note how the course of the works above described was influenced by the events of King Henry's reign.

The quiet that marked its opening years is coincident with the building in a permanent form of the royal lodging for the King when he would visit his Castle.

The internal dissensions that began to trouble the kingdom in 1167 and 1168 are reflected at Windsor by the important defensive works undertaken from 1169 onwards, immediately after the King's return from his long stay in Normandy; and the rebellion of 1173 found the Castle partly protected by its new defences, which continued even down to 1178 to be made stronger, notwithstanding the peace in the autumn of 1174.

The calm that marked the concluding years of the reign is likewise reflected in the works to the Castle. The Pipe Roll of 1179–80 contains no reference to Windsor, from which it may be inferred that all operations were suspended, and in the accounts for the two following years only the small sums of £2 18s. 6d. and £2 17s. were spent, probably for repairs, on the King's houses.[23] The roll for 1182–3 contains a charge of £8 18s. 6d. for some unspecified work on "the Castle,"[24] and that for the following year records the spending of £5 12s. 2d. "upon the work of the houses and mote of the Castle."[25] The mote was of course the mount and its tower, and not the Castle ditch.

In June, 1184, King Henry returned to England from another long stay in Normandy, and kept the following Christmas at Windsor. The Pipe Roll for 1184–5 contains several entries that may reflect this visit: 37s. 7d. spent "on the work of the King's larder," and 42s. 10d. "on the work of the almonry and the hedges about the kitchens." "For earthing the King's lodgings and repairing and removing doors," one mark was charged, and 4s. in mending a chamber; 8s. 9d. were also expended in mending the gaol.[26]

The roll for 1185–6 contains a small item of £1 8s. 3d. spent on the work of the King's houses, and in that for the next year £13 9s. 5d. is charged for the same.[27] Some idea of the nature of these operations may be gathered from the roll of 1187–8, which accounts for £3 9s. 2d. spent "in covering (*i.e.* roofing in) the King's lodging." A further sum of £2 12s. 3d. is charged in the same roll "in mending the seats of the King and Queen in the King's chapel[28] of Windsor and in other works of the King's houses."[29]

During the last year of the reign, when the King was again absent in Normandy, where he died at Chinon on 6th July, 1189, all work upon the Castle was suspended.

It does not, however, appear from the Pipe Rolls that the King's absence from England is always indicated by a corresponding suspension of work at the Castle. Thus a great deal was done from 1165 to 1170, during almost the whole of which period King Henry was abroad; and large sums were being spent on the Castle and the wall about it between 1172 and 1175, while the King was first in Ireland and later in Normandy again.

The reason for this is not far to seek. Although King Henry II occasionally visited the Castle, the fact that he rarely stayed there longer than a day, and that but once or twice in a year, shows that he hardly looked upon it as one of the royal residences. It was on the other hand one of the largest and most important fortresses in the country, and the strengthening and maintaining of its defences were therefore works of paramount necessity.

There are still several other points of interest in connexion with the works of this reign that may be gleaned from the Pipe Rolls.

It has already been stated that the Castle was in the custody, first of Richard de Lucy from 1153 to 1179, and then of Roger FitzReinfrid for the rest of the reign. They seem to have held an office similar to the constableship of later years, and the actual works of the Castle were carried out under the direction of certain surveyors, or clerks of the works, whose accounts were rendered yearly to the exchequer by the *custos*.

From 1165–6 to 1176–7, during most of Richard de Lucy's term of office, these surveyors were three in number: Gilbert of Pinchigni,[30] William of Windsor, and Geoffrey the chaplain,[31] or master Geoffrey of Windsor as he was called latterly. In the roll for 1176–7 certain works were supervized of Gilbert of Pinchigni, Gerard "his man,"

and Osbert of Eton, through master Geoffrey, and others by Gilbert and the men of William of Windsor. In the roll for 1177–8, Richard de Lucy's last account, master Geoffrey's name also appears for the last time, though not as surveyor. In the account for 1178-9, the first of Roger FitzReinfrid, master Osbert of Eton becomes chief surveyor, with William of Windsor (whose name appears then for the last time) and Henry (? Gilbert) of "Pinkinni" under him. From 1181–2 to the end of the reign the surveyors were Osbert of Eton and Gerard of Datchet, but during 1185–6 Simon de Sages seems temporarily to have replaced Gerard. The latter is possibly the same individual as Gilbert of Pinchigni's "man," mentioned in the roll of 1176–7.

There are also a few references to the men who worked under the surveyors.

In the roll for 1165–6 is a charge of £18 6s. 8d. "mazoni qui operatur ad tascam,"[32] which may be translated, "to the mason who works at piece-work."

In 1167-8 the sheriffs of London and Middlesex account for payment of one mark "for the cloths of Godwin the mason of Windsor," of 20s. for the cloths of one Maraduc, and the like sum for the cloths of Richard of St. Albans, and for those of one Herlewin, "who painted the doors and windows of the King's houses of Windsor."[33] In the sixteenth year (1169–70) the same sheriffs paid another mark to Godwin the mason "for cloths." These cloths were no doubt bought in London for the liveries of the recipients. Godwin the mason was still working at Windsor in 1171–2, when he also received 13s. 4d. (one mark), but for what is not stated; it may again have been for his allowance of cloth. He seems to have received a mark for cloth every second year.

On five occasions, twice in 1166–7, and once in 1167–8, 1170–1, and 1172–3, certain works and purchases of lead and stone were supervized by Ailnoth, or Elnoth, "the engineer" (*ingeniator*).[34] In each case the item is entered in the account of the sheriffs of London, or of London and Middlesex. Ailnoth is mentioned first in the Pipe Roll of 4 Henry II (1157-8), as the keeper of the King's houses (*qui custodit domos Regis*), apparently those in the Tower of London and the Palace of Westminster, in connexion with both of which he is constantly mentioned. It is not unlikely that the masonry defences at Windsor were planned by Ailnoth, who was evidently a notable engineer, since his yearly livery was as high as £10 12s. 11d., or 7d. a day.[35] In 1174–5 he surveyed the works, after a fire, of the frater of Westminster abbey, and likewise the overthrowing of Framlingham castle. In 1175-6 he also supervized the destruction of the castle of Walton, co. Suffolk. His name occurs regularly on the Pipe Roll, certainly down to 1181–2.

NOTES TO CHAPTER IV.

[1] "Capellano .xxx.s.v.d." There was no doubt a chapel in the Castle from the beginning, as King Henry I was married in it in 1121.

[2] "In Operatione Domorum Regis de Winð .xiii.li. et .vi.s. et .viii.d.
Pro Scindulis ad Domos de Windeſ. xiii.s. per Ricardum de Luci."

[3] 1163–4 "Et in Operatione Coquine de Windř .xxx.s. per breve Regis."

[4] 1165–6 [By the Sheriff of Bucks and Beds:]
"In Operatione domorum Regis de Windř .viii.li. et .viii.s. et v.d. per visum Willelmi de Windř. per breve Regis.
[Account of Richard de Luci:]
Et in Operatione Castelli et Capelle et domorum Regis et Rogi .xxxiiii.li. et .xii.s. et .v.d. per visum Gilleberti de Pinch. [Pinchigni] et Willelmi de Windeſ. Et Gaufridi Capellani. Et Mazoni qui operatur ad Tascam. xviii.li. et .vi.s. et .viii.d. per visum eorundem."

1166–7 [By the Sheriff of London and Middlesex:]
"In Operationibus domorum Regis de Windresh .xvii.li. et .xii.s. et .iii.d. per breve Regis et per visum Willelmi Magni et Elnodi Ingeniatoris.
[By the Sheriff of Essex and Herts:]
In Operat. domorum Regis de Windř .vi.li. per Walterum de Hatfeld.
[From the ferm of the City of Winchester:]
In Operatione domorum Regis de Windř .xxx.li. per breve Regis. Teste Roberto de Luci.
[By the Sheriff of Surrey:]
Et pro scindulis et lattis ad capellam Regis de Windř .xxvi.s. et .viii.d. per breve Com. Legř. [*probably* Comitis Legcestrie]."

1167–8 [By the Sheriff of London and Middlesex:]
"Et in operatione Domorum Regis de Windř .xxx.s. per breve R. de Luci et per visum Alnoði Ingeniatoris.

[Account of Richard de Luci :]
In Operatione Domorum Regis de Windr̃ quater .xx.li. numero per visum Gaufridi Capellani et Willelmi de Windr̃. et Gilberti de Pinchigni.
Et in Operatione Domorum Regis de Windr̃ .LV.li. per visum eorundem.
[By the Sheriff of Berks :]
Et in Operatione domorum Regis de Windr̃ .xi.li. et .x.s per visum Alnoði Ingeniatoris."

1168–9 [Account of Richard de Luci :]
" In Operatione Domorum Regis de Windr̃ .C.s per visum Galfridi Capellani et Willelmi de Windr̃ et Gilleberti de Pincheigni.
In Operatione Domorum Regis de Windr̃ .vii.li. et .xiii.s, et iiii.d. per visum eorundem.
[London and Middlesex :]
In Operat. Domorum de Windr̃ .iiii.li. per breve Richardi de Luci et per visum Edwardi Blundi et Willelmi Magni."

1169–70 [London and Middlesex :]
" In Operat. Domorum Regis de Windr̃ .xxxii.li. et .vii.s. et .ii.d. per breve R. de Luci et per visum Willelmi Magni et Edwardi Blundi.
[Bucks and Beds :]
Et in Operatione domorum Regis de Windr̃ .C.s. per breve Regis et per visum Magistri Gaufridi.
[Oxon :]
Et in Operat. Domorum ejusdem Manerii .C. et .ix.s. et .i.d.
[Account of Richard de Luci :]
In Operatione Castelli et Domorum Regis de Windr̃ quater .xx.li. per breve Regis et per visum Willelmi de Windr̃ et Gilleberti de Pinknii et Magistri Galfridi."

1170–1 [Account of Richard de Luci :]
" Et in Operat. Castelli et Domorum Regis de Windr̃ .xxx.li. per breve Regis et per visum Gilleberti de Pincheni et Willelmi de Windr̃ et Magistri Galfridi."

1171–2 [Surrey :]
" Pro tribus Millibus Scindularum. et .CCC. lapidibus excisis ad Operationem Domorum Regis de Windr̃ .xviii.s. per breve Regis."

[5] 1166–7 [London and Middlesex :]
" Pro plumbo ad domos Regis de Windresh̃ operiendas .xxii.li. et .ix.s. et .ix.d per breve Ricardi de Luci et per visum Alnoði Ingeniatoris.
[Northants :]
Pro plumbo ad domos Regis de Windr̃ .xv.li. per breve Ricardi de Luci.
De Minaria de Carleolo :
Et pro plumbo ad domos Regis de Windr̃ .x.li. et .iii.s. per breve Regis."

[6] 1165–6 [Bucks and Beds :]
" Et pro .xl. lapidibus conductis de Eglemunt ad Windr̃ .xvi.s. per breve Regis.
[Oxon :]
Et pro lapidibus quadratis portatis ad Windr̃ ad operationem Regis .xi.li. et .iii.s. et .i.d. per visum Radulfi Britoñ et Gaufridi filii Durandi per breve Regis."

[7] 1166–7 [Bucks and Beds :]
[" Et pro .CCC. lapidibus conductis de Eglemunt ad Windr̃." *underlined for deletion.*]

[8] 1167–8 [Bucks and Beds :]
" Et pro lapidibus de Eglemunt missis ad operationem domorum Regis de Windr̃ .C.s. et .viii.d. per breve Regis."

[9] 1168–9 [Bucks and Beds :]
" Pro lapidibus de Eglemunt missis ad Operationem domorum Regis de Windr̃ .lj.s. et .vi.d. per breve Ricardi de Luci.

1169–70 [Bucks and Beds :]
Et pro lapidibus de Eglemunt missis ad operationem domorum Regis de Windr̃ [.xxi.li. *underlined for deletion*] .xx.viii.s. et .ij.d. per breve Regis.
Et pro lapidibus missis ad Windr̃ ad operat. domorum Regis .xxxvi.s. et .viii.d. per breve Regis."

It has been erroneously assumed by some writers that "Eglemunt" is Egremont in Cumberland, which is impossible. Though its site cannot at present be exactly located, Eglemunt was evidently within the jurisdiction of the sheriff of Beds and Bucks. The following note "De quarera de Eglemunt" is also recorded among the acts of Michael of Mentmore, abbot of St. Albans 1335-49: "Item, inter cætera bona quæ suo Monasterio excogitavit et contulit, magnam porcionem apud Eglemunt de lapicidina adquisivit; ubi sine domigerio, sine murmure, sufficientes lapides extracti possent ad opera diversa præsentis Monasterii, quotiens necesse foret." *Gesta Abbatum* (Rolls Series 28, 4), ii. 361.

[10] 1170–1 [London and Middlesex :]
" Et pro lapidibus ad Operat. Domorum Regis de Windr̃ per Ailnodum .iiii.li. et .vi.s. et .viii.d. per breve Regis et per visum Ædwardi Blund."

[11] 1171–2 [Surrey :]
" Pro tribus Millibus Scindularum. et .CCC. lapidibus excisis ad Operationem Domorum Regis de Windr̃ .xviii.s. per breve Regis."

[12] 1172–3 [London and Middlesex :]
" Et pro Franca petra ad operat. Castelli de Windr̃ .iiii.li. et xv.s. per breve Regis et per visum Alnodi."

[13] 1169–70 [London and Middlesex :]
" Et pro Tabulis Missis in servitio .R. apud Windr̃ .xix.s. et .x.d. per breve eorundem [Willelmi Magni et Edwardi Blundi]."

[14] 1172–3 [Account of Richard de Luci :]
" Et pro vino et ferro et Ascier. et cordis et cabulis ducendis a Tamiseia usque ad Motam .iii.s. et .vi.d. per idem breve [Regis]."

[15] 1171–2 [Account of Ricard de Luci :]
" In Operacione muri circa domos Regis de Windr̃ .xl.s. per breve Regis et per visum Magistri Galfridi et sociorum ejus."

[16] 1165–6 [Account of Richard de Luci :]
" Et in Operatione Castelli et Capelle et domorum Regis et Rogi .xxxiiii.li. et .xii.s. et .v.d."

[17] 1169–70 [Bucks and Beds :]
"Et In Operatione Castelli de Windř .xx.li. per breve Regis et per visum Magistri Galfridi de Windř.

[Oxon :]
Et In Operatione Castelli de Windř .C.s. per breve Regis et per visum Magistri Galfridi.

[Berks :]
Et In Operat. Castelli de Windř .xx.li. per breve Regis et per visum Magistri Galfridi.
Et In Operatione Castelli de Windř .C.s. per breve Regis et per visum Magistri Galfridi de Windř.

[Surrey :]
In Operatione Castelli de Windř .xx.li. per breve Regis et per visum Magistri Galfridi."

1170–1 [Bucks and Beds :]
"In Operatione Castelli de Windř .x.li per breve Ricardi de Luci et per visum Magistri Galfridi.

[Berks :]
Et Magistro Galfrido de Windř .x.li. ad operat. Castelli Regis de Windř per breve Ricardi de Luci."

1172–3 [Berks :]
"Et Magistro Gaufrido de Windř .xx.li. ad faciendam Operationem ejusdem Castelli per breve Ricardi de Luci.

[Account of Richard de Luci :]
Et in Operat. Castelli de Windř .xi.li. et .xiiii.s. per breve Regis et per visum predictorum [Magistri Galfridi et sociorum ejus].
In Operatione predicti Castelli .lx.s. pro bladio firme per breve Regis et per visum predictorum.
Et In Operat. Castelli de Windř .L.li. numero. per breve Ricardi de Luci et per visum predictorum.

[Bucks and Beds :]
Et Magistro Gaufrido de Windř. quater .xx.li. ad faciendam Operationem Castelli de Windř per brevia Ricardi de Luci."

1173–4 [Bucks and Beds :]
"In Operatione Castelli de Windř .x.li. per breve Ricardi de Luci et per Magistrum Galfridum de Windř.

[Berks :]
In Operat. Castelli de Windř .x.li. per breve Ricardi de Luci et per Magistrum Galfridum de Windř.
In Operat. Castelli de Windř .iiii.li. per breve Regis quod Ricardus de Luci habuit de inveniendis .xx.li. Magistro Galfridi de firma et denariis Ballie et forestarie sue.

[Account of Richard de Luci :]
Et in Operat. Castelli de Windř .vii.li. et .vii.s. et .viii.d. per breve Regis quod attulit ad inveniendum .xx.li. Magistro Galfrido.
Et in Operatione predicta .lx.s. per blancam firme per predictum breve de .xx.li.
In Operatione predicta .xxv.s. per predictum breve et per Rogerum filium Renfridi.
In Operatione predicta .lxxvii.s. et .iiii.d. per predictum breve de .xx.li.
Alexander forestarius reddit Compotum de .x.s. de firma de Penberga qui requirebantur in Hantescř anno preterito. In Operatione predicta liberavit per predictum breve."

1174–5 [Bucks and Beds :]
"Et Magistro Gaufrido de Windř .xx.li. ad operationem castelli de Windř per breve Regis.

[Berks :]
Et Item Magistro Gaufrido de Windř .xx.li. ad operationem ejusdem Castelli per breve Regis.
Et Item Eidem Gaufrido .xx.li. ad Operationem ejus de Castello per breve Regis.

[Account of Richard de Luci :]
Et in Operat. Castelli de Windř. quater .xx.li. per brevia Regis."

1175–6 [Bucks and Beds :]
"Et Magistro Gaufrido de Windř. xx.li. ad operationem Castelli de Windř. per breve Regis.
Et eidem .xx.li. ad operationem predicti Castri per breve Regis.
Et in Operatione Castelli de Windř Magistro Galfrido de Windř .xx.li. per breve Regis.
Et Item eidem Galfrido .xx.li. ad operationem ejusdem Castelli per breve Regis.

[Account of Richard de Luci :]
In Operat. Castelli de Windř. Magistro Galfrido xliiij.s. et vj.d. per breve Regis.
In Operat. Castelli de Windř Magistro Galfrido .xx.li. per breve Regis.
Et Item eidem .xx.li. ad predictas Operationes per breve Regis.
Et Item .xl.li. ad predictas operationes per breve Regis."

1176–7 [Account of Richard de Luci :]
"Et in Operat. Cast. de Windř .xl.li. per breve Regis et per visum Gilberti de Pinkeigni et Gerardi hominis ipsius et Osberti de Etton per Magistrum Galfridum.

[Bucks and Beds :]
Magistro Galfrido de Windř .xxii.li. et .iiii.s. et vii.d. ad Operationes Castri de Windř per breve Regis et per visum Gilleberti de Pinkenij et hominum Willelmi de Windř.
Et In Operat. Cast. de Windř .xl.li. per breve Regis et per visum Gilberti de Pinchenii et Osberti de Eton."

1177–8 [Account of Richard de Luci :]
"Et in Operat. Cast. de Windř .xx.li. per breve Regis et per visum Gilberti de Pinkeigni. et Osberti de Eton per Magistrum Galfridum."

1178–9 [Account of Roger FitzReinfrid :]
"Et in Operat. Cast. de Windř per Magistrum Osbertum .xx.li. per breve Regis et per visum Willelmi de Windř et Henrici de Pinkinni.

Et Item Magistro Osberto .xv.li. per breve Regis et per visum predictorum."

[18] 1174–5 [Berks :]
"Et In Reparatione Castelli Regis de Windř .xx.li. per breve Ricardi de Luci et per visum Willelmi de Windř et Gilleberti de Pinkini."

1172–3 [London and Middlesex :]
"Et pro Franca petra ad Operationem Castelli de Windr̃ .iiii.li. et .xv.s. per breve Regis et per visum Alnoði."

[19] 1171–2 [Account of Richard de Luci :]
"In Operatione muri circa castellum de Windr̃ .xvi.li. per breve Regis et per visum Gilleberti de Pinchingni et Willelmi de Windr̃ et Magistri Galfridi. Et Godwino Cementario .xiii.s. et. iiii.d."

[20] 1172–3 [Account of Richard de Luci :]
"Et In Operat. Muri circa Castellum de Windr̃ .viii.li. et .xiii.s. et .vi.d. per breve Regis et per visum Magistri Galfridi et Sociorum ejus."

[21] 1173–4 [Account of Richard de Luci :]
"Et In Operat. muri circa Castellum de Windr̃ .xi.li. et .x.s. et .iiii.d. per breve Regis et per visum Magistri Galfridi et Willelmi de Windr̃ et Gilleberti de Pinkeigni.

Idem reddit compotum de viii.li. et xiii.s. et iiii.d. de assisa ejusdem ville per Willelmum Ruffum et Rogerum filium Renfridi In Operatione predicta misit per breve Regis et per visum predictorum.

Et In Operatione predicta .LX.li. per brevia Regis et per visum predictorum.

Idem reddit Compotum de XLVIII.li. et V.s. et IIII.d. de .II. assisis ejusdem ville [Wargrave] factis per vicecomitem de Berchscr̃ et Rogerum filium Renfridi et Willelmi Ruffum In Operatione predicta liberavit per breve Regis et per visum predictorum.

Summa denariorum quos idem Ricardus misit in operatione predicta hoc anno de predicta Ballia .C. et xxviii.li. et .ix.s."

[22] It is advisable here to add a word of warning concerning the various fragments of Norman carved work that are from time to time dug up in the Castle or extracted from later walls. Some of these doubtless belong to Windsor, but a large quantity of material was brought here from Reading abbey after its suppression and destruction. Much of this work was also Norman, and it is therefore difficult to assign to such fragments their proper birthplace. Some carved and moulded Norman fragments, possibly of King Henry II's work at Windsor, remain built up as a rude door-jamb in the subterranean postern or outlet into the ditch under the buildings on the south side of the upper ward. They have apparently been taken from some important building.

[23] 1180–1 [Account of Roger FitzReinfrid :]
"Et in Operat. Domorum Regis de Windr̃ .LVIII.s. et VI.d. per breve Regis."

1181–2 [Account of Roger FitzReinfrid :]
"Et In Operat. Domorum Regis in Cast. de Windr̃ .LVII.s. per breve Regis et per visum Osberti de Eton et Gerardi de Datchete."

[24] 1182–3 [Account of Roger FitzReinfrid :]
"Et In Operat. Cast. de Windr̃ .VIII.li. et XVIII.s. et VI.d. per breve Regis et per visum Osberti de Eton et Gerardi de Dachet."

[25] 1183–4 [Account of Roger FitzReinfrid :]
"In Operat. Domorum et Mote Castelli de Windr̃ .C. et .xii.s. et .ii.d. per breve Regis et per visum Osberti de Eton et Gerardi de Dachet."

[26] 1184–5 [Account of Roger FitzReinfrid :]
"In Operat. Lardarii Regis apud Windr̃ xxxvii.s. et vii.d. per breve Regis et per visum Osberti de Eton et Gerardi de Dachet. Et In Operatione Elemosinarie et Sepium circa Coquinas .xlii.s. et .x.d. per breve Regis. Et pro Cameris Regis terrandis et Ostiis reparandis et removendis .i.m̃. per idem breve. Et In Emendatione Gaiole viii.s. et ix.d. per idem breve. Et In emendatione .i. Camere iiij.s. per idem breve."

[27] 1185–6 [Account of Roger FitzReinfrid :]
"Et In operatione Domorum Regis xxviii.s. et .iii.d. per breve Regis et per visum Osberti de Etton et Simonis de Sages."

1186–7
"Et In Operat. Domorum Regis de Windr̃ xiii.li. et .ix.s. et .v.d. per breve Regis et per visum Osberti de Etton et Gerardi de Dachet."

[28] The Sheriff of Surrey had been allowed 26s. 8d. in 1166–7 "for shingles and laths for the King's chapel of Windsor," probably for repairs to its roof.

[29] 1187–8 [Account of Roger FitzReinfrid :]
"In Operiendis Cameris Regis de Windr̃ .lxix.s. et ii.d. numero per breve Regis.

Et In emendatione sedium Regis et Regine in Capella Regis de Windr̃ et aliis operationibus Domorum Regis .lii.s. et iii.d. per breve Regis."

[30] Sheriff of Berks in 1157–60.

[31] He does not seem to have been chaplain of the Castle. From 1161–2 to 1167–8 that office was held by one Moysis or Moyses.

[32] 1165–6 [Account of Richard de Luci :]
"Et Mazoni qui operatur ad Tascam .xviii.li. et .vi.s. et .viii.d. per visum eorundem." [Gilleberti de Pinchigni et Willelmi de Windr̃ . Et Gaufridi Capellani.]

[33] 1167–8 [London and Middlesex :]
"Pro pannis Godwini Cementarii de Windrñ . i.m̃ . Et pro pannis Maraduc̃ .xx.s. per breve ejusdem [R. de Luci].

Et pro pannis Ricardi de Sancto Albano .xx.s. per breve ejusdem.

Et pro pannis Herlewini qui pinxit hostia et fenestras Domorum Regis de Windr̃ i.m̃. per breve R. de Luci."

[34] Richard the *ingeniator* is mentioned in connexion with the building of Bowes castle (1170–1); and in 1172–3 Wulfric and Ivo were "engineers" who supervized works at the castles of Carlisle and Berkhamstead respectively. The great building operations in the castle of Dover begun in 1181–2 were carried out by Maurice the engineer, whose name also occurs in 1174-5 in connexion with the building of the great tower of the New Castle on the Tyne.

[35] In 1130–1 the keeper of the King's houses at Windsor was receiving 60s. 10d. a year, or only 2d. a day.

CHAPTER V.

THE CASTLE DURING THE REIGNS OF KING RICHARD I (1189—1199) AND KING JOHN (1199—1216).

From the preceding chapter it will be seen that during the reign of King Henry II mention occurs of the *mota*, or mount, and of the walls, among the defensive works of the Castle, to which by inference may be added the great tower on the mount and the lesser towers set at intervals along the outer walls. In the upper bailey were also placed the *domus regis* or King's lodgings, to which was probably attached the chapel referred to in 1165–6.

The defences of the lower bailey must still in part have been of timber.[1] Within them stood, as will appear presently, the King's *camera* or lodging, a chapel, the kitchens (which were enclosed by hedges), a larder, and the almonry, all of which involve the existence of the great hall of which they were the appendages. There is nothing to show whether all or any of these buildings were of masonry or of other than half-timbered construction.

Such was the condition of the Castle when Richard I succeeded his father in July, 1189.

Richard was hallowed King on 3rd September, and after a sojourn in his kingdom of only five months departed for the third Crusade on 11th December. Before leaving England the King entrusted the Castle and Forest of Windsor to the chief justiciar, Hugh Pudsey, bishop of Durham, together with the shrievalty of the county of Berks.[2] In April, 1190, bishop Hugh was forced to surrender the Castle to William Longchamp, the chancellor, now bishop of Ely.[3] On the Peace of Winchester, 28th July, 1191, in accordance with the agreement then made between the King's brother, John earl of Mortain, and the chancellor, the royal Castle of Windsor was to have been entrusted to the earl of Arundel, William of Albini.[4] The chancellor seems nevertheless to have continued to hold the Castle, for later in the year, when he was deposed from the justiciarship, he was forced to surrender the Tower of London and the Castle of Windsor, which thereupon passed into the custody of the new justiciar, Walter of Coutances, archbishop of Rouen.[5]

The Pipe Roll for the first year of King Richard's reign shows that the Castle was still in the immediate custody of Roger FitzReinfrid, who accounted for the sum of 54s. 9d. spent on repairing the King's houses, Simon de Sages and Gerard of Datchet being clerks of the works.[6]

Nothing seems to have been done in the second year, but in the roll for 1191–2 Robert de la Mara (then sheriff of Berks) and Simon de Sages account, by view of the latter, for £6 6s. 11d. expended on the works of the Castle.[7] The sum of 60s. 10d., or 2d. per day, was paid to Everard, the keeper of the King's houses, and 1d. per day, or 30s. 5d. in all, to Alured, the son of the chaplain.

The Castle of Windsor remained in the archbishop of Rouen's hands until the beginning of 1193, when it and the castle of Wallingford were given up to John earl of Mortain, who had tried to raise a rebellion against his brother, King Richard, during his imprisonment abroad.

These proceedings were resented by the barons, who remained loyal to their King, and a large force of knights and foot soldiers, under the leadership of the justiciar, was

sent to retake the Castle of Windsor. Gervase, the monk of Canterbury, in his account of the siege, seems to have had a poor opinion of the justiciar, whom he describes as " that faithless archbishop of Rouen," and charges him with deferring the capture of the Castle, because some of his relations were within it.[8] The siege began in March and continued until the end of April, when peace was restored, according to Gervase, through the influence of Hubert Walter, the bishop of Salisbury, who on his return to England on 20th April compelled the Castle to surrender, and made a truce with John.[9] But Roger of Howden ascribes the truce to the archbishop of Rouen and his fellow justiciars, who, " although they had compelled the earl of Mortain to surrender, and had almost captured his Castle of Windsor, which they had besieged, took from him hostages until the feast of All Hallows. The castles of Nottingham and Tickhill were to remain in the earl's custody, as they had been before. But the castles of Windsor, Wallingford, and the Peak were delivered into the hands of Queen Eleanor, mother of the earl, and of other guardians, to return into his hands should his brother the King not come back in the meanwhile."[10]

As a matter of fact, King Richard did not come back to England until 13th March, 1193–4, and in the following May he again went abroad, never to return. The Castle of Windsor seems to have passed, on the expiration of the truce, into the hands of Hubert Walter, who in May, 1193, had been translated to the archbishopric of Canterbury, and before the end of the year was appointed justiciar.

There are no accounts of works in the Castle for the fourth and fifth years of the reign, but the Pipe Roll for the sixth year (1194–5), rendered by Philip FitzRobert, bears witness to the damages sustained by the siege, in the form of two interesting entries.

The first is for an outlay " on the repair of the gate, and the bridge, and the *camera*, and of other of the King's houses which were broken and burnt outside the King's castle of Windsor, through the war." The repairs were carried out by view of Everard of Windsor (the sergeant and keeper of the King's houses), William the vintner, and Hugh Draper, but the amount is unfortunately so rubbed in the roll as to be illegible. The second entry is also illegible at the beginning, but was perhaps [" for repairing the Castle of] Windsor and the King's houses in the Castle." The amount in this case was £37 2s. 2d.[11]

The gate and the bridge are here mentioned for the first time, but they were certainly old works, or they would not have needed repair. The *camera* or lodging referred to probably, as will be shown later, adjoined the great hall in the lower bailey.

The account for the seventh year (1195–6), also rendered by Philip FitzRobert, contains an interesting entry: " For making a buttress (*columpna*), not yet finished, for supporting the mount (*motam*) of the Castle of Windsor, and for repairing the King's cloister in the same place, and for levelling the ditch which was between the mount and the King's houses, and for a certain . . . the King's herbary £30, by the King's brief and by view of Walter of Upnor, Edric, Roger de Mora, and Martin the clerk."[12]

The nature of the pier or buttress and the position of the King's cloister must for the present remain a matter for conjecture. The reason for filling up part of the great ditch round the mount probably had to do with the making of a more convenient entry from the middle to the upper bailey.

On the same roll for 1195–6 is a further sum of 72s. 7d. charged on the manors of Cookham and Bray, for repairing the Castle and King's houses of Windsor, by view of Everard and William and Hugh and John of Windsor.[13] These surveyors also carried out works upon which £37 2s. 2d. were expended in the preceding year.

For the last three years of King Richard's reign the accounts for works in the Castle were rendered by the sheriff of Berkshire, Stephen of Thurnham. In 1196–7 100s. were laid out in repairing the King's houses[14]; in 1197–8 10 marks (or £6 13s. 4d.) were spent on the repair of the King's hall,[15] which is now mentioned for the first time; and in 1198–9 a further sum of 100s. on the repair of the King's houses.[16] The fact that the writs for the repairs of 1196–7 and 1197–8 were issued by the archbishop of Canterbury points to the Castle being then in his hands.

As King Richard I only spent seven months of his reign in England, it is quite possible that he never once visited Windsor after his accession.

The opening years of the reign of King John were marked by a dispute as to the custody of the Castle of Windsor.

When John succeeded in May, 1199, to the throne of the brother to whom he had behaved so treacherously, the Castle, although still in the immediate custody of Stephen of Thurnham as constable, was in the hands of Hubert Walter, the archbishop of Canterbury, who on the morrow of John's coronation was made chancellor of England. In December, 1201, the chancellor was summoned to Normandy on the King's business, and apparently on this account Hubert of Burgh, the chamberlain, received letters patent directed to the archbishop to deliver to him the castles of Dover and Windsor.[17] On the archbishop's return in the following year letters patent dated 4th May, 1202, were directed to John FitzHugh, who was then *custos*, to deliver again to the archbishop the Castle of Windsor. John FitzHugh seems, however, to have ignored the royal command, which was peremptorily repeated by the issue of fresh letters on 11th June. Like letters were also directed on the same date to the chief justiciar, Geoffrey FitzPiers.

Whether the Castle again passed into the archbishop's hands does not appear. It was still in the hands of John FitzHugh in 1203–4, but Robert Vipont was constable in 1204–5. Before the close of the latter year it had, however, again been entrusted to the keeping of John FitzHugh, who, except apparently in 1207–8, when Robert le Napier was constable, retained it until the spring of 1216.

On the 22nd April of that year Engelard of Cygony, one of the King's most trusted followers, became constable, and he continued to hold that office until the close of the year 1223, in the next reign.

The accounts for works on the Castle have hitherto been derived from the Pipe Rolls, but with the third year of King John begins the great series of enrolled letters-patent known as the Patent Rolls, and with his sixth year the enrolments of letters-close forming the Close Rolls.[18] For his second, third, fourth, and fifth years the Liberate Rolls have also survived.[19]

Throughout the whole of King John's reign the works on the Castle seem for the most part to have consisted of little else than repairs, and upon these only small sums were spent.

The Pipe Roll for the first year (1199–1200) accounts for 61s. 3d. spent on the works of the [Castle ?] and King's houses, and a further outlay of 64s. 4d. on the repair of the latter appears in the account for the next year.[20] In the roll for the third year (1201–2) John FitzHugh reckons for £10 spent on the work of the Castle,[21] and for further sums of 12s. 6d. and £5 8s. 2d. respectively in the two following years.[22]

The Liberate Roll for the fifth year (1203–4) contains a writ to the barons of the exchequer to reckon to the constable of Windsor for the sums reasonably put by him in repairing " the chapel and our houses of Windsor."[23] The cost of these works, £4 0s. 7d., is entered on the Pipe Roll for the next year in the account of Robert Vipont (*de Veteri Ponte*).[24]

The first of the Close Rolls, for 1204–5, contains a writ for the reckoning to John FitzHugh of 18s. 6d. expended by him on the repair of the King's houses of Windsor " while the Queen our wife was there "[25]; which sum is duly accounted for on the Pipe Roll for 1205–6.[26] The same Pipe Roll also accounts for £15 3s. 7d. laid out on the mending of the walls of the Castle, and £3 5s. on the work of the King's houses; in both cases by view of John FitzGodfrey and William del Broc.[27] But there are no writs for these expenses on the preceding Close Roll, and the Liberate Roll is lost.

On the Close Roll for the seventh year (1205–6) is a writ, again in favour of John FitzHugh, to reckon to him " what he spent by view and testimony of lawful men in repairing our houses and walls of Windsor.[28] The amount is entered on the Pipe Roll for the next year: " In mending the castle and King's houses of Windsor £16 17s. . . . by view of Peter the smith and Robert the cook."[29]

A regular series of payments for repairs continues until the end of the King's reign. Thus in 1207–8 Robert le Napier accounts, on the Pipe Roll, for £39 9s. 1d. laid out in

repairing the King's houses and the Castle, and in 1208–9 and succeeding years John FitzHugh accounts for the following sums, all of which are duly entered on the Pipe Rolls for the dates given :

	£	s.	d.
1208–9 in the work of the King's houses and of the Castle ..	25	19	5
1209–10 in the work of the King's houses	28	19	3*
1210–1 in the repair of houses	16	7	6
1211–2 in mending the King's houses in the Castle	9	1	5†
1212–3 in the work of Windsor	29	10	9½
1213–4 in the repair of houses	9	17	0†
1214–5 in the work of the Castle and houses in Castle	14	2	7‡
1214–5 in the work of the King's mews	16	12	2‡

* By view of William del Broc and Godman of Eton.
† By view of Hugh the draper and Alexander Ferur.
‡ By view of Walkelin Alrebest and Peter the smith.

The Close Rolls contain only one writ having reference to the expenditure in question. This is entered on the roll for the sixteenth year (1214–5), and directs the reckoning with John FitzHugh for sums expended by him on various works at Woodstock, Windsor, the Tower of London, and elsewhere. His outlay at Windsor is described as " in the work and mending of the mews of Windsor and in other costs in the same place reasonably incurred,"[30] and, as may be seen from the Pipe Roll, amounted to £14 2s. 7d. in the one case and £16 12s. 2d. in the other.[31]

The Pipe Roll for King John's seventeenth year is but a short one, and contains no reference to any works at Windsor ; for the few months of his eighteenth year no roll exists.

The total sum expended on the Castle during the reign was only about £250.

Although the itinerary of King John shows that he frequently visited Windsor, his restless energy hardly ever allowed him to stay at the Castle more than a few days at a time ; and only on two occasions, once in 1205, when a total of six visits included but nineteen days, and again in 1215, when eight visits totalled twenty-five days, do the numbers for any one year run into double figures.

During the whole of the King's stormy reign there are only two historical events immediately connected with the Castle : (i) the cruel starvation, probably in one of its towers, of the wife, son, and daughter-in-law of William de Braose in 1210 ; and (ii) the memorable siege of 1216. The pitiful story of the poor lady and her children does not come within our scope, but there are various points with regard to the siege which are of some importance in the architectural history of the Castle.

And first with regard to the events that led to the siege. No sooner had the Great Charter been wrung from the reluctant King on 15th June, 1215, than John began to plot how he might avenge himself on the barons. Instead of sending away his mercenaries, as he had promised in the Charter, he proceeded to collect additional forces from abroad. He also procured from the Pope the excommunication of the barons, and for himself a release from his oath to observe the Charter. The revolt of the barons followed, and though some of the more patriotic continued to side with John, the rest sought help from France, and invited Lewis, the son of King Philip, to come and be their King.

Lewis landed in Kent in May, 1216, and was soon recognized as master of great part of the kingdom, including most of its strongholds. But the castles of Dover and Windsor, among others, held out for the King, and to them Lewis and the rebel barons laid siege.

According to Roger of Wendover,[32] the siege of Dover castle was begun on the nativity of St. John Baptist (24th June, 1216) by Lewis himself, who had first sent to his father for a *petraria* (*i.e.* an engine for throwing great stones) or " malveisine," as the French called it, and this having been placed in position with other engines before the castle, the Frenchmen pounded the walls with frequent blows. "But that brave knight, Hubert of Burgh, with seven score other knights and many men-at-arms who were defending the castle, wrought such loss upon the enemy that they withdrew their tents and engines further from the castle, causing Lewis in his wrath to forswear that he would not withdraw until he had taken the castle and hanged all who were besieged in it. The Frenchmen

also constructed there many booths and buildings before the entry of the castle in order to terrify those who were shut up, so that the place presented the likeness of a fair, and thus they strove to compel to surrender from hunger and a long siege those whom they could not subdue by arms."

" Meanwhile," continues the chronicler, " a section of the barons who had remained in London, raided Cambridgeshire and captured Cambridge castle. They then ravaged Norfolk and Suffolk, and having exacted heavy ransom from the towns of Yarmouth, Dunwich, and Ipswich, returned through Colchester, which was similarly illtreated, to their lurking dens in London. They next assembled a great army, under the leadership of the count of Nevers, and laid siege to the Castle of Windsor with engines of war, which they brought close up to it, and fiercely attacked the defences. But the constable of the Castle was Engelard of Athie [*alias* Cygony], a man very skilful in the art of war, and with him were sixty knights and their following. These repeatedly made sorties and strove to drive the enemy from the walls."[32]

On learning of the landing of Lewis at Dover, King John, who had been awaiting his arrival at Folkestone and Sandwich, was seized with one of his attacks of cowardice, and hastily retreated along the south coast to Winchester, where he stayed from 28th May to 5th June. But hearing of the reception accorded to Lewis in London, and that Lewis purposed following him to Winchester, he again turned tail, and passing through Wiltshire and Dorsetshire finally reached his stronghold of Corfe castle. Here he remained from 23rd June to 17th July, and then, having collected a sufficient army, set out for the marches of Wales to ravage the lands of the barons who had taken part with Lewis against him. John returned to Corfe on 25th August, but started off again the next day in order to relieve the Castle of Windsor, which had now been besieged for nearly two months.

Owing to the castles of Marlborough and Salisbury, which were in the direct line from Corfe to Windsor, being in the hands of hostile barons, John was forced to go by a round-about way through Somerset, North Wiltshire, and Oxfordshire, and so did not reach Reading until 6th September. He stayed at Reading and at Sonning for about a week, but whether from lack of courage or insufficient forces made no attempt to relieve his Castle of Windsor, and finally left it to its fate, while he departed on 14th September to ravage the lands of the rebel barons in East Anglia and Essex.[33]

The accounts of what happened next at Windsor are somewhat confused.

According to the Coggeshall chronicler, the barons had made ready to meet King John in battle had he approached nearer with his army, but they did not desist from their efforts to take the Castle until they heard of his misdoings in the Eastern Counties. They thereupon raised the siege, and, having burned their engines of war, hurried after the King in the hope of taking him prisoner.[34]

The Annals of Dunstable state that the Castle was on the point of surrender, and that the siege was raised through the treacherous conduct of the count of Nevers, who had been bribed by the constable to retire.[35]

Roger of Wendover also states that by the advice of the count of Nevers, who had been bribed by the King of England, the barons withdrew by night from the siege, leaving their tents behind them, in order to journey towards Cambridge to try and capture John.[36] But he, being warned by his spies, before the barons reached Cambridge, by forced marches escaped to Stamford.[37] Whereupon the barons gave up the chase and returned to London.

It is important to bear in mind that at the time of the siege the defences of the upper and middle baileys and the great tower upon the mount were, so far as is known, the only parts of Windsor Castle which were built throughout of masonry, and that the lower bailey was still protected in part merely by earthworks and timber palisades. And yet the Castle was able successfully to stand a protracted siege of nearly three months against an enemy furnished with engines of war!

Owing to the fitful and minor character of the operations during the reigns of King Richard and King John there was not the same regular succession of clerks of the works that characterized the second half of King Henry's reign. Simon de Sages and Gerard of Datchet were surveyors in 1189–90, but Simon alone in 1191–2. In 1194–5 four surveyors occur, all with new names: Everard of Windsor, William the vintner, Hugh le Draper,

and John of Windsor. The same four appear in 1195–6, as well as another quartet, Walter of Upnor, Edric, Roger de Mora, and Martin the clerk; the latter had charge of new works, the former of repairs only. In 1196–7, under a new constable, two fresh names are found, Hugh Ruffus and Turbot Ruffus, and in the following year, William FitzAlexander, John Gudmund, and Walkelin Alrebest. In 1200–1 Roger (de Mora) and Martin the clerk reappear with a new colleague, Peter Blund, who apparently occurs again the following year with Martin as Peter the baker. For the rest of King John's reign there were only two at a time: John FitzGodfrey and William del Broc in 1205–6, Peter the smith and Robert the cook in 1206–7, William del Broc and Godman of Eton in 1209–10, Hugh le Draper and Alexander le Ferur in 1211–2 and again in 1213–4, and Walkelin Alrebest and Peter the smith in 1214–5.

NOTES TO CHAPTER V.

[1] The great thickness of the south wall of the lower ward, resembling in this feature the Norman walls of the upper ward (especially on the east side), suggests that King Henry II began the stone defences of the lower bailey, which were, however, not completed until *temp.* King Henry III. Much of the north wall of the middle ward also seems to be Norman, as well as the base of the existing remains of its west wall.

[2] Benedict of Peterborough (Rolls Series 49), ii. 101.

[3] *Ibid.* ii. 109.

[4] *Chronica Magistri Rogeri de Houedene*, ed. W. Stubbs (Rolls Series 51), iii. 136.

[5] *Ibid.* iii. 141.

[6] 1189–90 "Et in Emendatione Domorum Regis in Cast. de Windř. liiii.s. et . ix.d. per breve Regis et visum Simonis de Sages et Gerardi Dachet."

[7] 1191–2 "Et in Operat. Castelli de Windř .vi.li. et vi.s. et xi.d. per breve Regis et per visum Simonis de Sages."

[8] "Obsedit itaque castellum de Windlesores cum innumera multitudine militum et peditum ille malefidus archiepiscopus Rothomagensis, et captionem ipsius in dies distulit plurimos, eo quod in eodem castello consanguineos suos haberet." Gervase of Canterbury, *Opera Historica* (Rolls Series 73), i. 515.

[9] "Venit etiam in Angliam xii[o] kal. Maii venerabilis ille Hubertus Salesberiensis episcopus, justus et bonus, in cujus adventu tota Anglia in brevi pacificata est. Cum enim castellum de Windlesores ad deditionem coegisset, cum comite Johanne antequam rediret in Franciam pacem fecit, datis et acceptis induciis usque ad festum Sancti Michaelis." *Ibid.* i. 516.

[10] "Unde factum est, quod Walterus Rothomagensis archiepiscopus, et cæteri justitiarii Angliæ, licet comitem Moretonii ad deditionem coegissent, et castellum suum de Vindeshoveres, quod obsederant, fere cepissent, ceperunt a comite Moretonii inducias usque ad festum Omnium Sanctorum, castellis de Nothin[g]ham et de Thikehil remanentibus in custodia comitis, sicut antea fuerant. Castella vero de Vindeshoveres, et de Wallinford, et de Pecho, tradita sunt in manu reginæ Alienor, matris ejusdem comitis Moretonii, et aliorum custodum, qui tradent ea in manu illius, si rex frater suus interim non redierit." *Chronica Magistri Roger de Houeden* (Rolls Series 51), iii. 207.

[11] 1194–5 [Account of Philip FitzRobert:]
"Et In Reparacione Porte et Pontis et Camere et aliarum Domorum Regis que fracte et combuste fuerant extra Castellum Regis de Windř per Werram . . . et .vj.d. per breve Regis et per visum Ebrardi de Windř et Willelmi vinitoris et Hugonis Drapař.
. . . Windř et Domorum Regis in Castello .xxxvii.li. et ij.s. et ij.d. per breve Regis et per visum Ebrardi et Willelmi et Hugonis et Johannis de Windř."
On the corresponding Chancellor's Roll the Windsor account is unfortunately torn off and lost.

[12] 1195–6
"Pro una Columpna facienda et nondum perfecta. ad sustentandam Motam Castelli de Windlř. et pro claustro Regis ibidem reparando. Et pro fossato prosternendo. quod fuit inter motam et Domos Regis. Et pro quodam . . . herbarium Regis .xxx.li. per breve Regis et per visum Walteri de Uppenore. et Edrici. et Rogeri de Mora. et Martini Clerici."

[13] 1195–6 "Cocham et Bray. Per idem Philippum:
"Et in Reparatione Castelli et Domorum Regis de Windlesores .lxxij.s. et vij.d. per breve Regis et per visum Ebrardi et Willelmi. et Hugonis et Johannis de Windlesores."

[14] 1196–7
"In Reparatione Domorum Regis apud Windř C.s. per breve Regis (et) H. Cantuař Archiepiscopi et per visum Hugonis Ruffi et Turboti Ruffi."

[15] 1197–8
"In Reparacione Aule Regis apud Windlesores x.m̃. per breve H. Cantuař Archiepiscopi et per visum Willelmi filij Alexandri et Johannis Gudmund et Walkelini Alrebest."

[16] 1198–9
"Et in Reparatione domorum Regis in Castello de Windlesores C.s. per breve Regis."

[17] *Rotuli Cartarum*, 2 John, m. 17 *dors.*

[18] Letters Patent (*Literæ Patentes*) are the formal instruments by which the Sovereign sets forth his more public directions. As their name implies, they are written on *open* sheets of vellum, with the great seal pendent by silken laces from the lower margin. They are thus distinguished from the *Literæ Clausæ*, or Letters Close, which contain mandates, letters, and writs intimating the Royal instructions to individuals, and are therefore, from their more private character, folded up or *closed*, and sealed on the outside.

[19] "The Liberate Rolls derive their name from the Writs of 'Liberate' which are recorded on them. They consist of precepts to the Treasurer and other officers of the Exchequer to 'Deliver' out of the Treasury such sums of money as were required for the payment of pensions, salaries, and stipends, and for the various expenses of the State and of

the Royal Household. They also contain Writs of 'Allocate' and 'Computate,' directing sums of money to be 'allowed' or 'reckoned' in accounting with the several officers and ministers of the Crown and others." S. R. Scargill-Bird, *A Guide to the principal classes of documents preserved in the Public Record Office* (London, 1891), 39.

[20] 1199–1200
"Et in operatione [Cas]telli et domorum Regis de Windlesores lxi.s. et iii.d. per breve Regis."

1200–1 [Account of Stephen of Thurnham:]
"In Reparatione domorum Regis de Windlesores lxiiii.s. et .iiii.d. per breve Regis et per visum Rogeri et Martini et Petri Blundi."

[21] 1201–2 [Account of John FitzHugh:]
"In Operatione Castelli de Windlesores .x.li. per breve Regis. Et per visum Martini clerici et Petri Pistoris."

[22] 1202–3
"In operatione Castelli de Windlesores xii.s. et vi.d. per breve Regis."

1203–4
"In operatione Castelli de Windlesores C. et viii.s. et ii.d. per breve Regis."

[23] 1204, 28th March
"Rex etc. baronibus de scaccario etc. Computate constabulario de Windesores id quod rationabiliter posuerint per visum et testimonium legalium hominum in reparatione capelle et domorum nostrarum de Windesores. Teste G. filio Petri comite Essex. apud Windesores xxviii. die Marcii." Liberate Roll, 5 John, m.

[24] 1204–5
"Et in Reparatione domorum Regis apud Windlesores .iiii.li. et vii.d. per breve Regis." Pipe Roll, 6 John, m. 5*d*.

[25] 1205, 28th April
"Rex Baronibus de Scaccario etc. Computate Johanni filio Hugonis xviii.s. vj.d. quos ipse posuit in reparacione domorum nostrarum de Windesores. dum Regina uxor nostra fuit ibi. Teste me ipso [apud Windesores] xxviij. die Aprilis. Per S. de Turnham." Close Roll, 6 John, m. 3.

[26] 1205–6 [Account of John FitzHugh:]
"Et in Emendatione domorum Regis de Windlesores xviii.s. et .vi.d. per breve Regis." Pipe Roll, 7 John, m. 6*d*.

[27] 1205–6 [Account of John FitzHugh:]
"Et in Emendatione murorum Castelli de Windlesores xv.li. et iii.s. et vii.d. per breve Regis et per visum Johannis filii Godefridi et Willelmi del Broc.
Et in operatione domorum Regis in Castello de Windlesores lxv.s. per breve Regis et per visum Johannis Godefridi et Willelmi del Broc." Pipe Roll, 7 John, m. 6*d*.

[28] 1205, 29th October
"Rex Baronibus de Scaccario, etc. Computate Johanni filio Hugonis in firma sua id quod ipse posuit per visum et testimonium legalium hominum in domibus et muris nostris de Windlesores reparandis per preceptum nostrum. Teste me ipso apud Farnham xxix. die Octobris anno etc.vij^{o}." Close Roll, 7 John, m. 11.

[29] 1206–7
"Et in emendatione Castelli et domorum Regis de Windlesores xvj.li. et xvij. [s. . . .] per visum Petri Fabri et Roberti Coci." Pipe Roll, 8 John.

[30] 1214, 23rd June
"Rex Baronibus suis de Scaccario, etc. Computate Johanni filio Hugonis custum quod posuit per visum et testimonium legalium hominum per preceptum nostrum in omnibus subscriptis nisi alias ei computatum fuerit. scilicet . . . in operacione et emendacione mutarum de Windlesores et in aliis custis ibidem racionabiliter factis. . . . Teste me ipso apud Rupem Monachorum xxiij die Junij anno regni nostri xvj^{o}." Close Roll, 16 John, m. 24.

[31] 1214–5
"In operatione Castri de Windlesores et domorum in Castro xiiii.li. et ii.s. et vii.d. per breve Regis et per visum Walkelini Alrebest et Petri fabri. Et in operatione Mutarum Regis ibidem xvj.li. et xij.s. et .ij.d. per idem breve et per visum eorundem." Pipe Roll, 16 John, m. 11*d*.

[32] "*De obsidione castri Doverensis facta a Lodowico.* Eodem anno, instante nativitate sancti Johannis Baptistæ, Lodowicus in fortitudine gravi militum et clientum Doverense castrum obsidione vallavit, misso prius ad patrem suum propter petrariam, quæ Malveisine Gallice nuncupatur, qua cum machinis aliis [Franci] ante castrum locata muros acriter crebris ictibus verberabant; sed Hubertus de Burgo, miles strenuus, cum aliis septies viginti militibus et servientibus multis, qui in illo erant defensioni insistentes, multos ex hostibus prostraverunt, donec Galligenæ, comperto damno, tentoria sua et machinas a castro longius retraxerunt; unde Lodowicus nimia succensus ira pejerando juravit sese non recessurum quousque, capto castello, inclusi omnes suspendio traderentur. Construxerunt quoque ibi tabernacula multa et ædificia ante introitum castri ad terrorem inclusorum, ita ut locus ille similitudinem nundinarum præferret; cogitabant enim fame et diuturna obsidione ad deditionem compellere quos armis subjugare nequibant.

De captione castelli de Cantebregge. Per idem tempus quædam pars baronum, qui Londoniis remanserant, equitationem facientes deprædati sunt provinciam de Cantebregge totam et munitionem illam ceperunt, atque viginti servientes, quos in ea invenerant, vinculis constrinxerunt et secum abduxerunt. Inde progredientes, provincias de Northfolc et Suthfolc perlustrantes, spoliabant cum ecclesiis universis; villas quoque Guernemuam, Dunewicum et Gipeswicum ad redemptionem gravissimam compulerunt; tandem per Colecestriam prædam agentes et ibidem simili rabie sævientes ad nota Londoniarum latibula sunt reversi.

De obsidione castri de Windleshores. His ita gestis, iidem barones, magno exercitu congregato, castellum de Windleshores cuneis militaribus obsederunt; erat autem princeps militiæ illius comes Niverniæ, de Guenelonis genere proditoris; qui, machinis ad castrum applicatis, muros acriter invaserunt. Fuit itaque in castro custos summus Ingelardus de Athic, vir in opere martio probatissimus, cum militibus sexaginta et eorum sequela, qui constanter defensioni vacantes hostes a muris longius repellere nitebantur." *Rogeri de Wendover Flores Historiarum* (Rolls Series 84), ii. 191, 192.

The "Ingelardus de Athie" here named is the same person as Engelard of Cygony. Cigogné is a village about 6 kilomètres south-west of Athée, which is about the same distance from Blére and some 20 kilomètres south-west of Tours.

The Annals of Dunstable (which also call Engelard "Ingelardus de Attie") say that Lewis "obsedit castrum de Dowre cum tribuchetta et aliis machinis multis; sed parum profecit; in cujus absentia ædificia sua circa castra combusta fuerunt." *Annales Monastici* (Rolls Series 36), iii. 49, 68.

[33] King John's movements during these three months can be followed most exactly by means of the places whence he dated public documents, but they do not seem to have been so well known to contemporary historians. Thus neither Roger of Wendover nor Matthew Paris was aware of the King's raid through Herefordshire and Shropshire, and they merely describe the ravaging of the lands of the barons during harvest-time and the destruction of the crops. Neither do they seem to have known of the King's attempt to relieve Windsor, for they pass on to describe his misdoings in East Anglia.

[34] "Comes quoque Nivernensis, qui cum Lodovico venerat, cum exercitu multo Anglorum castellum de Windleshore per duos ferme menses obsedit. Cumque Johannes approximáret cum exercitu, quasi obsidionem dissipaturus, illi paraverunt excipere eum in bello: quo cognito, refugit ab eis, et concite pertendit visitare castella quæ jam treugas acceperant deditionis a baronibus et acceperant, datis obsidibus, in Norfolchia scilicet et Sudfolchia et Estexia; et dum iter ageret ubique incendia et rapinas multiplicavit, nec etiam ecclesiis parcens. Quo cognito, barones qui obsidebant Windleshore, recesserunt omnes simul a castello, incendentes machinas suas, et regem insequi contenderunt: quo ille audito, citius aufugit." *R. de Coggeshale Chronicon Anglicanum* (Rolls Series 66), 182.

[35] "Eodem vero tempore [Lodowicus] obsedit idem castrum de Wlindeshowres, per comitem de Enevers, et plurimos quoque barones Anglicos; qui cum essent in puncto ut castrum redderetur, accepta pecunia a castellano, cum exercitu proditiose recessit." *Annales Monastici* (Rolls Series 36), iii. 47.

[36] According to John's Itinerary, as shown by the Patent Rolls, etc. the King was at Hedingham and Clare on 18th September, apparently travelling throughout the 19th, and on the 20th at King's Cliffe and Rockingham. He was still at Rockingham on the 21st, and on the 22nd at Lincoln and Willoughton.

[37] "Sicque per consilium comitis Niverniæ, qui, ut dicebatur, donariis regis Angliæ corruptus fuerat, de nocte ab obsidione recedentes, relictis tentoriis, versus Cantebregge cum festinatione iter arripiunt, ut regem jam dictum sub captione concluderent; sed ille per exploratores suos, quos optimos habuit, præmonitus antequam barones ad Cantebregge pervenissent, ipse in villam de Stamford callidus sese viator receperat." *Rogeri de Wendover Flores Historiarum* (Rolls Series 84), ii. 193.

Matthew Paris in his *Chronica Majora* also gives an account of the siege, but it is copied almost word for word from that of Roger of Wendover.

Henry III's Tower from Castle Hill; (the old road to Datchet).

From a drawing by Paul Sandby in the Royal Library.

CHAPTER VI.

THE CASTLE DURING THE REIGN OF KING HENRY III, 1216—1272.

At the time of King John's death in October, 1216, the Castle was still in the hands of his trusted adherent Engelard of Cygony, who continued to hold it as constable during the early years of the reign of King Henry III.

Of the works undertaken throughout the reign of King Henry there is an unusually full and interesting record, for in addition to the expenditure accounted for in the Pipe Rolls, there are the royal writs for works to be done which are entered upon the Close, Liberate, and Issue Rolls.

It is important, however, to note the occasional discrepancies between these latter documents and the Pipe Roll, for the King's orders were not always carried out at once, nor indeed at all sometimes, whereas the Pipe Roll gives the dates of the works actually done and the payments made for them.

Notwithstanding that the Castle must have sustained a certain amount of damage during the late siege, there are no references to any works consequent upon it until the fifth year of the reign (1220–1). Two writs are then entered on the Close Roll, directing payments from the treasury to Engelard of Cygony of 20 marks (£13 6s. 8d.) " for building a wall of our Castle of Windsor which had been destroyed,"[1] probably during the siege, and of another 20 marks " for the works " of the Castle.[2] The Pipe Roll for the same year also accounts for £14 7s. 6d. spent "on the repair of the Castle."[3] There are no entries under the sixth year (1221–2); it is possible therefore that the repairs just noted were to the outer defences only.

Soon after the beginning of the seventh year (1222–3) several important works were begun, apparently all within the Castle.

On 31st January a general order was given to Engelard to repair the outer bailey and the King's houses in the inner bailey; and throughout the year a succession of writs was issued directing payment from the treasury of various sums for works on the great hall in the outer bailey, and on the King's houses. The sums to be spent on the hall amounted to £120, and on the houses to 80 marks, or £53 6s. 8d., to which must be added a further 20 marks (£13 6s. 8d.) for works on the hall and houses; making a total for the year of £186 13s. 4d.[4]

The works in the eighth year (1223–4) open with a writ dated 31st October, 1223, directing payment of 100s. to Engelard of Cygony for the works of the hall; and a provision of timber for the same occurs on 26th May following.[5] But the rest of the expenditure, amounting to £280, relates to (i) the repair of the houses *in mota*, *i.e.* the buildings within the great tower on the mount, on which £20 were spent, (ii) to the King's houses in general, at a cost of £126 13s. 4d., and (iii) to an outlay of £133 6s. 8d. for the works of the Castle.[6] These operations were still going on during the following year (1224-5), when £40 more were ordered to be spent on the tower itself, £73 6s. 8d. on the King's houses, and £140 on the works of the Castle, making a total of £253 6s. 8d. (or 380 marks).[7]

More work would, no doubt, have been carried out during the eighth year had not master Thomas the carpenter and his men been commanded to transfer themselves and their tools to Bedford in the month of June to help the King in his siege of the castle there.[8]

A large proportion of the expenditure during the eighth and ninth years, which amounted in all to some £540, is entered on a Foreign Account Roll, of which the following is a translation:

Account of the Work of the Castle of Windsor and of the Houses in the Castle.

Ralph Tirel constable of Windsor. William of Staines received for him an account of £413 and half a mark (6s. 8d.) which he received from the King's treasury for the works of the Castle of Windsor from the Purification of the Blessed Mary of the eighth year (2nd February, 1223–4), when Hubert of Burgh the justiciar received the Castle into his custody, until the Saturday next before the feast of St. Dunstan of the ninth year (17th May 1225). In the treasury, nothing. And in the work of the same castle and of the houses in the castle for the same time £413 6s. 8d. by the King's writ and by view of Richard and Robert of Shaw as is contained in a roll of particulars[9] which they delivered into the treasury. And they are quit.[10]

In connexion with this document it will be seen that Ralph Tirel had become constable instead of Engelard of Cygony, who had held that office since April, 1216. A reference to the Patent Roll shows that Engelard was directed on 30th December, 1223, to give up the castles of Windsor and Odiham to the archbishop of Canterbury. On the 12th January following like commands were issued, firstly to the archbishop to deliver both castles into the hands of William of Rughedon, and secondly for their transfer by the latter to Hubert of Burgh the justiciar. These entries are, however, cancelled on the roll, with the explanation, " Quia non habuerunt brevia." The castles accordingly remained in the archbishop's hands until 2nd February, when another patent was issued directing him to give them up to Osbert Giffard. The foregoing Foreign Account suggests that he in turn at once resigned the castles the same day to Hubert of Burgh, but no record of this is to be found on the Patent or Close Rolls; there also does not appear to be any record of the appointment of Ralph Tirel as constable for the justiciar.

The receipts and expenditure entered in the account agree exactly with the sums ordered to be spent by the King's writs which are entered on the Close Roll, viz. £280 from 2nd February, 1223–4, to 27th October, 1224, and £133 6s. 8d. from 28th October, 1224, to 19th May, 1225.

Why the account was closed on the last-named date is not clear. Ralph Tirel was certainly acting as constable under Hubert of Burgh as late as the following August, and William of Staines was still paymaster in June. The clerks of the works of the King's houses during the period under notice were William del Broc, clerk, and John le Draper, but the latter was afterwards succeeded by John of Borden. At the beginning of Ralph Tirel's constableship John of Ockenden had charge of the works of the great tower.

The operations of the tenth year (1225–6) were in continuation of those already noted. The writs on the Close Roll direct payments of the large sum of £67 for lead for covering the great tower, of 10 marks for repairs to the ditch between the outer and middle baileys, of £40 in discharge of debts due for work on the King's houses, of 40 marks for repairs in the Castle, and of three sums of 20 marks each, or £40 in all, for the works of the Castle.[11] The total ordered to be spent on buildings amounted for the year to £180 6s. 8d. A sum of 104s. is also allowed on the Pipe Roll for 1225–6 to Almeric de Parco for the works of the Castle.[12]

It is unfortunate that no details are given of the expenditure of the large sums spent on the King's houses and on the works of the Castle during the three preceding years (1223–6), amounting as regards the former to £240, and the latter to £313 6s. 8d., to which may perhaps be added the 104s. mentioned above. The expenditure on the King's houses points to a considerable amount of reconstruction and enlargement of the royal lodging on the north side of the upper bailey, the details of which can partly be made out by the notices of later works, and will be dealt with in their place.

With regard to the sums spent on " the works of the Castle," it has already been suggested that this expression generally refers to the defences, and it is therefore not improbable that a continuation was now being made of the substitution of stone walls and towers for the remaining timber palisades that still enclosed the lower bailey.

The only writ relating to the eleventh year (1226–7) is entered on the Liberate Roll. It is dated 28th October, and directs payment of 20 marks (£13 6s. 8d.) to Osbert Ruffus of Windsor[13] for the work of the Castle, probably in continuation of that described above.

In January, 1226–7, King Henry himself assumed the government of the kingdom, and in the same year a new constable seems to have been placed in charge of the Castle, which still continued in the custody of the justiciar, Hubert of Burgh.

The Pipe Roll contains a payment by Ranulf Brito (for Hubert of Burgh) to the new constable, William de Milleriis, of 50 marks for the works of the Castle.[14] On the Liberate

Windsor Castle. King Henry the Third's Tower, built 1223-5, *with two of May's windows* temp. *King Charles II.*

Roll for the twelfth year are five writs ordering payment to William de Milleriis of further sums of 400 marks for these works, and other sums of 150 marks and 40 marks are entered on the same roll for the thirteenth and fourteenth years respectively. The Close Roll for the twelfth year also directs the constable, out of 10 marks which the sheriff of Surrey has paid him, to have built a temporary kitchen for the King, until he can have a better one built.[15]

The expenditure of these several sums appears on the Pipe Roll for the thirteenth year (1228–9) in the form of an interesting balance-sheet,[16] which may be translated and set out as follows :

Account of the work of the Castle of Windsor from the feast of the Exaltation of the Holy Cross in the eleventh year (14th September 1227) until the Assumption of St. Mary in the fourteenth year (15th August 1230).

William de Milleriis (master Humphry his brother for him) constable of Windsor renders account of				In the work of a wall with three towers by the King's brief and by view of the master trebucheter and John FitzAndrew	£432	14 4
50 marks which he received from the farm of Cookham and Bray, as is contained in the account of the same vills in the eleventh roll	£33	6 8		And in the repair of the houses in the Castle and of the King's hall and of the great tower by the same writ and by view of the same	22	6 2
and of 10 marks which he received from the sheriff of Surrey, as is contained in the account of the same sheriff in the past year	6	13 4		And in the work of a new kitchen in the same Castle, by the same writ and by view of the same	19	3 0½
and of £430 which he received from the King's treasury by divers briefs of the King	430	0 0		And in taking down the trebuchet and in covering it up, by the same writ and by view of the same	1	17 6½
In the treasury	nothing			And in divers works of the same Castle, by the same writ and by view of the same	7	1 6
And he has in surplus which was allowed him in Sussex in the thirteenth roll	13	2 7				
	£483	2 7			£483	2 7

There seems no reason for doubting that the wall and three towers built under the direction of William de Milleriis between September, 1227, and August, 1230, are the existing western wall of the lower bailey and the towers standing on its line, and, if the course of the works was as has been conjectured, their erection apparently completed the replacement of the wooden defences of the Castle by stone walls and towers throughout.

This completion was followed by a cessation of all operations in the Castle for nearly three years, an interruption which was perhaps partly caused by the issue of a writ to the constable on 18th July, 1231,

> that he cause all the King's carpenters who are in the Castle of Windsor to come after the King towards the parts of Shropshire, with their tools, only master Nicholas the carpenter being retained by him to attend to the King's works in the aforesaid Castle.[17]

This direction evidently has reference to King Henry's campaign against the Welsh under Llewellyn, after the death of William Marshal, earl of Pembroke.

It will be noticed that one of the items in the balance-sheet of William de Milleriis is a charge of 37s. 6½d. for taking down and covering up the trebuchet, also that the master trebucheter was one of the clerks of the works at the time.

One of the notable things recorded of the siege of Dover castle in 1216 by Lewis of France was his sending to France for a *petraria*, or "malveisine" as the French called it, which was placed in position with other engines in order to batter the walls. What were the engines of war that were also brought to bear upon Windsor Castle when it was besieged the same year is not stated, but the effect of the French engines elsewhere was such as to speedily bring about the surrender of Hertford castle in December, 1216, and of Berkhamstead castle a fortnight later. A *petraria* and sundry mangonels were also used with great effect by the King's forces at the siege of Bedford castle in 1224.

Whether the French *petraria* used at Dover was a trebuchet or not is uncertain, but it was evidently thought desirable in future to oppose such an engine by one of at least equal power. On 25th September, 1224, the sheriff of Kent was directed to afford facilities for the carriage to Dover of timber for making the King's trebuchet,[18] and a writ of 22nd October orders 5 marks to be paid "to master Jordan our carpenter who made our trebuchet at Dover" towards his expenses.[19] On the 9th November the sheriffs of London were ordered to send to Dover by water, with other stuff, eight brass wheels which they had

had made for the King's trebuchet.[20] It was still unfinished the following year, further payments being made to master Jordan in April and June, 1225, and in the latter month timber was sent from Tonbridge for its making.[21] The Dover trebuchet must have been completed soon after, for on 19th November, 1225, a writ is entered on the Close Roll, directing Adam de Bendenges to let master Jordan the King's carpenter have two beams or pieces of timber in the forest of Odiham "to make two *virgæ* for the trebuchet of our lord the King which he has ordered to be made in the Castle of Windsor." On 8th June, 1226, 3 marks in part payment of his livery were directed to be paid to " master Jordan the carpenter making our trebuchet in our castle of Windsor," and further sums of 2 marks on 10th December, and of 5½ marks on 31st July, 1227, by which date it was apparently finished. The entry as to its dismounting and stowing away suggests that it had been set up in order that its range, etc. might be tested.

The resumption of works in the Castle of Windsor is marked by a writ on the Liberate Roll for the seventeenth year (1232–3), dated 11th May, 1233, directing the constable to cause all the houses of the Castle to be repaired, and a new kitchen to be built.[22]

The Pipe Roll for the eighteenth year (1233–4) contains the account of Hugh of Passelewe for the works done in accordance with the preceding writ, amounting in all to £70 and a penny, of which £21 11s. 2d. were spent "in finishing the King's great kitchen" and in repairing other of the King's houses. The sum of £5 15s. 6d. was also paid to Burnell the King's carpenter for his livery for 154 days at 9d. per day, from the Ascension Day, 1234, to the feast of All Saints following.[23] A minute description is given of a number of other repairs, which will be dealt with later under their several headings.

A similar account of miscellaneous items is entered on the Pipe Roll for the nineteenth year (1234–5) by Nicholas of Hedington for Engelard of Cygony, who had again been appointed constable after the disgrace of Hubert of Burgh. Master Burnell the carpenter received 41s. 3d. for his livery as before for the fifty-five days from the feast of All Saints to Christmas Day, 1234. The cost of divers repairs during the year was £60 12s. 10d., chiefly for works in the inner bailey.

On 14th January, 1235–6, King Henry was married to the Lady Eleanor, second daughter and co-heir of Raymond, Count of Provence.

Engelard of Cygony's account on the Pipe Roll for the twentieth year (1235–6) begins with a payment of £14 18s. " in making a good limekiln in the Castle of Windsor for the work of the same castle."[24] Part of this work is explained by the next item, an expenditure of £6 0s. 6½d. " in making a chimney of stone and lime in the King's wardrobe "[24]; but some important work was also in hand for the accommodation of the new Queen, for a writ on the Close Roll for the following year (1236–7) orders Engelard of Cygony " to let John, the clerk of the work of the King's Queen's lodging (*camera*), have two hundred quarters of the lime which is in the Castle of Windsor to construct the lodging aforesaid."[25] Besides the making of the limekiln and the building of the chimney, the Pipe Roll for 1235–6 accounts for a number of minor matters, amounting in all to 44s. 7d.

The Liberate Rolls for both the twenty-first (1236–7) and the twenty-second years (1237–8) contain a number of orders to Walter of Burgh for repairs to various parts of the Castle. The cost of these, and of several other items, is entered on the Pipe Roll for 1237–8 in an account of Walter of Burgh, amounting to £94 17s. 7d. The Close Rolls for the same two years also contain, in addition to the order for lime quoted above, writs directing the provision of timber from Windsor Forest for the various repairs in hand, and brushwood or firewood for the limekiln.

The writs entered on the Liberate Roll for the twenty-third year (1238–9) are all directed to the bailiffs of Windsor, and relate, like those of the preceding years, merely to repairs, chiefly in the inner bailey.

With the twenty-fourth year of King Henry's reign (1239–40) begins an era of much active work.

First there is an order, dated 8th January, 1239–40, to Engelard of Cygony that of the oaks of Windsor Forest, where they can be taken with the least damage, he is to make a limekiln capable of furnishing a thousand quarters of lime for the King's works in the Castle.[26] This is followed by another order directing him to deliver to John FitzAndrew, towards making the limekiln in the forest, the sum of £20, which is duly accounted for

on the Pipe Roll for the current year.[27] In March the constable is directed to let John FitzAndrew have twenty-nine oaks in Windsor Forest for the limekiln, and also for making a fence and palings for enclosing the King's garden.[28] Concerning this a writ had already been issued to the bailiff of Windsor " to cause our garden to be enclosed with a quick hedge and paling and a new gate of the garden to be made."[29] On 28th April the limekiln was still at work, and the constable was ordered to take wood for it in Windsor Forest where it would least hurt.[30]

This vigorous output from the limekiln is explained by a writ on the Liberate Roll, dated 4th January, 1239–40, in these terms :

The King to Walter of Burgh greeting. We command you that in the Castle of Windsor you cause to be made a certain lodging (*camera*) for our use near the wall of the same Castle, 60 feet long and 28 feet wide, and another lodging for the use of our Queen, 40 feet long, which is to be joined to our lodging and be under the same roof along the same wall, and a certain chapel, 70 feet long and 28 feet wide, along the same wall. So that a certain sufficient space be left between the aforesaid lodgings and the chapel itself to make a certain grassplat.[31]

The site of this important group of buildings, as will be shown later, was in the north-east quarter of the lower bailey, where interesting remains of them still exist.

In connexion with the new works a number of writs appear on the rolls. Thus on 13th May John de Venniz was ordered to let the clerk of the works have fifty oaks in his bailey for the works,[32] and on 22nd August three writs were issued : (1) to the warden of Pamber Forest to let master Simon the carpenter have sixty oaks for the works of the Castle, (2) to John de Venniz to deliver to master Simon fifty oaks from the forest of Axholt, and (3) to Engelard of Cygony to deliver eighty oaks " in la Rugge " to master Simon, as well as firewood in Windsor Forest for making a kiln, and a beech tree to make the tables in the King's kitchen.[33] Towards the cost of all these works the treasury officials were directed on 1st September to pay to the clerk of the works £80, and on the 8th October a further sum of 100 marks, or £146 13s. 4d. in all.[34]

The numerous writs upon the Close and Liberate Rolls for the twenty-fifth year (1240–1) show that the works of the new royal lodgings and chapel were being carried forward; there are also entries relating to sundry repairs in various parts of the Castle, to the purchase of lead,[35] and to work upon the Castle ditch. Among the writs on the Close Roll is the following curious document under date 10th June, 1241 :

Concerning many things in the Castle of Windsor. The King to his beloved and faithful Engelard of Cygony greeting. We command you that since it was ordained by our beloved uncle Peter of Savoy by the advice of Hugh Giffard as well as yourself that no horse be left within the walls of our Castle of Windsor until at least the months of August and September next have passed, and that you take it not ill that in the meantime your horses be amoved. Adhering to their and your advice we will and order it to be done because we shall be in every way content that within the aforesaid Castle you should take them out as soon as the rainy weather comes. We will also that as you have arranged between you, your kitchen be amoved and rebuilt in the place appointed.[36]

A considerable number of the writs for the current year have reference to the provision of funds for the works in progress. Several of those on the Close Roll refer to some dispute in which John FitzAndrew was chiefly concerned. On 17th January, 1240–1, Engelard of Cygony was directed to let the clerks of the works have for making rubble of stone and lime for enclosing the Castle " 50 marks which John FitzAndrew owes the King from the term of the Purification of the Blessed Mary in our 25th year on account of a fine which he made with the King." On 16th July Engelard was directed to pay 20 marks from this fine to Edward le Verrer for the King's works, and on 19th September he was ordered to distrain on John FitzAndrew and his sureties for 30 marks, out of the 50 owing by him, of which 10 marks were to be paid to master Thomas the painter, of Chertsey, " who is making the King's images for the chapel of Windsor," and the rest to the clerks of the works. Lastly, on 5th October it is noted that "the King has granted a pledge to John FitzAndrew, that of the 50 marks which the said John ought to have paid the King at Michaelmas term last past in the twenty-fifth year, he may pay to the King every week 10 marks towards the King's works at Windsor until he shall have paid those 50 marks. And the constable is ordered to receive every Saturday the aforesaid 10 marks, as is aforesaid."[37]

The writs on the Liberate Roll direct payments from the treasury on 13th November, 1240, of £100 to the clerks of the works " for the same works," and of 100 marks on 18th January, 1240–1. On 13th March the guardians of the temporalities of the bishopric

of Winchester (vacant by the death of Peter de Rupibus on 9th June, 1238, and still unfilled) were ordered to let the clerks of the works have from the issues of the bishopric 50 marks for the works at Windsor; also further sums of 100 marks on 28th March, 50 marks on 15th May, and £200 on 21st August, or £333 6s. 8d. in all. The guardians of the temporalities of the archbishopric of Canterbury (vacant by the death of Edmund of Abingdon on 16th November, 1240) were also directed by writ of 4th October, 1241, to provide £100 for the works at Windsor.[38] The total sum raised by these writs was £600.

The first of the writs on the Liberate Roll for the twenty-sixth year (1241–2) directs the repayment from the treasury to the guardians of the bishopric of Winchester of £100 provided by them "about the Ascension Day" in the preceding year. As the date of that feast was 9th May, this £100 probably includes the two sums of 50 marks and 100 marks ordered to be paid in March. But in the spring of the current year the same guardians were again called upon to furnish funds for the works at Windsor, viz. £100 on 5th February, and 100 marks on 13th March. The guardians of the archbishopric were also directed on 15th April to provide 500 marks. The total of these sums was £500. The Issue Roll for the same year (1241–2) also contains orders for payments from the treasury of £200 on 22nd July to the clerks of the works and another £100 on 5th September to Simon the carpenter for works done in the Castle; thus making a grand total for the year of £800.

These large sums were apparently spent, as in the year preceding, on the new royal lodging and chapel in the outer bailey, and on necessary repairs.

The disbursements of the twenty-seventh year (1242–3), like the last quoted, are mostly directed to be made to Simon the carpenter. They include payments of 200 marks on 8th October, entered on the Vascon Roll, "for the work of our chapel and other works,"[39] and, on the Liberate Roll, of 200 marks on 10th November, another 200 marks on 27th April (1243), £100 on 13th June, 200 marks on 17th July, and £100 on 18th August; or £733 13s. 4d. in all. Stephen of Savoy, the knight of Bernard of Savoy, the constable, was also ordered on 3rd March to be paid 20 marks for the works of the King's and the Queen's chapels, and 40 more marks for the clerks of the works employed on the same; and in April and June two other writs direct payment to Bernard of Savoy the constable and Hugh Giffard, of 20 marks and 10 marks respectively, for the paintings in the same chapels and for other works; making a total of 90 marks or £60.[40] The sum of these disbursements for the year was therefore £793 6s. 8d. A writ was also issued on 1st May to the archbishop of York, the bishop of Carlisle, and William de Cant., "that they cause works to be done in the same Castle which they think necessary for its defence to the extent of £200, or 400 marks, and they may borrow that sum if they have need."[41]

Several vacant bishoprics again provided funds for the operations of the twenty-eighth year (1243–4), operations that were apparently a continuation of those of the four preceding years. First the guardians of the bishopric of London, which had been vacant since the death of bishop Roger on 29th September, 1241, were ordered on 12th December to pay 10 marks to master Simon the carpenter and other clerks of the works towards wainscoting the King's lodgings, and a month later to find £200 for building material for the works of the Castle.[42] Next the guardians of the still unfilled bishopric of Winchester were called upon to find 200 marks on 21st April (1244), £100 on 18th May, and on 17th June 700 marks for Simon the carpenter, or £700 altogether. The guardians of the bishopric of "Chester," which had been vacant since the death of Hugh of Pateshull, bishop of Lichfield, on 7th February, 1240–1, were also directed to furnish £100 for the works in progress. The three vacant bishoprics had thus to provide between them £1,006 13s. 4d.

The Pipe Roll for the current year (1243–4) shows that the guardians of the bishopric of Winchester actually paid the 200 marks and the £100, but only £350 out of the 700 marks (£466 13s. 4d.) due to Simon the carpenter.[43]

The entries relating to the twenty-ninth year (1244–5), with the exception of a single writ on the Close Roll ordering the return of certain lead, are again concerned with the provision of funds for the King's works. On 25th November (1244) the guardians of the still vacant bishopric of Chester (*i.e.* Lichfield) were directed to pay £50 "towards finishing

the aforesaid works." On 14th February the barons of the exchequer were enjoined to allow to the sheriff of Devon, "in amerciaments of the last *iter* of our justices in his county, £300 which he delivered by our order to the clerks of our works of Windsor for executing the same works,"[44] and a further sum of 40s. for the expenses of those who brought the money to Windsor. On 29th April (1245) the sheriff of the county of Southampton was ordered to pay over 50 marks for the works; the guardians of the bishopric of Chester were called upon for a further sum of £200; and Bernard of Savoy was directed on 29th July to pay £300 from the issues of his bailiwick. In connexion with this last entry it is interesting to observe that on 23rd July, 1244, the King issued letters patent requesting all men to note:

> That we are bound to restore to Bernard of Savoy all moneys which he has received on loan for our works at Windsor, if it behove him to lend any moneys for the aforesaid works, except the issues of his bailiwick, which he shall take for the same works by our order.[45]

The total amount realized by the above writs was £583 6s. 8d.

The proceedings of the thirtieth year (1245–6) also provide further funds. On 4th December (1245) the guardian of the bishopric of Chester was ordered to furnish 100 marks for the King's works,[46] but another writ six days later directs master Simon of Winchester, the *custos* in question, to make the sum £100.[47] In February, 1245–6, William of Passelewe was ordered to find 60 marks from the lands of Baldwin, earl of Devon, lately deceased,[48] and Bernard of Savoy to furnish 200 marks from the lands of the countess of Angus, the bishopric of Chichester, and "from other lands which have been assigned for the support of Edward the King's son." The last named sum was in any case to be raised by Lady Day "so that for default of the money the works aforesaid do not stand unfinished."[49] Other sums were also provided, of £40 from the exchange (of Scotland) in June, of £50 from the countess of Angus's lands and £40 from the revenues of the bishopric of Chichester in July, of £100 from the treasury in August, and £200 more in October; making a total of £703 6s. 8d.[50]

Other writs help to show upon what these large amounts were being spent. On 7th December eight carrats of lead were ordered for the covering of the King's chapel.[51] On 17th March the constable was enjoined *inter alia* (i) to embattle the tower (*turris*) of the Castle and make a chimney in the lodging above the gate of the said tower, (ii) to make a bench of freestone on the Castle wall beside the grassplat near the King's lodging, and (iii) to wainscot the King's and Queen's garderobe.[52] On 1st April he was directed to buy vestments and ornaments for two altars, in the chapel in the King's park and in the Queen's chapel respectively; and on 23rd April to buy further ornaments for the Queen's chapel, and to make a shrubbery in the royal garden.[53] In July thirty oaks were ordered to be sent from the forest of Axholt for the works of the King's chapel and other works in the Castle[54]; and on 20th September twenty more carrats of lead were requisitioned.[55]

A writ was also issued on 29th March (1246) directing payment from the treasury of 20s. to Godfrey Germeyn, of 30s. to Osbert the merchant, and 16s. 8d. to Guinuld Brun for damages sustained by them through the making of the ditch beneath the Castle wall.

The charges of these and other works are for the most part accounted for on the Pipe Roll. Thus the eight carrats of lead for the King's chapel, including carriage, cost £21 13s. 8d., and the amounts paid over from the revenues of the bishopric of Chichester to the clerks of the works are given as £223 6s. 8d. and £200. There is also entered upon the roll an account of Bernard of Savoy of the lands of William de Ceo from the feast of St. Blaise (3rd February), 1243–4, to Easter, 1247, as follows:

	£	s.	d.
For a thousand pike and two thousand roach (*de Roches*) to stock the fish pond of Windsor For two pair (=sets) of vestments and sufficient ornaments for two altars, and two silver chalices to serve in the chapel of Windsor (Park) and the Queen's chapel For two decently painted tables bought and set in the Queen's chapel For images of the Rood, Mary and John, for the said chapel For repairing the houses of the gardens and the garden hedge, and making a shrubbery there For embattling the tower of the Castle and for a chimney in the lodging (*camera*) over the gate of the same tower For a bench made of freestone on the wall of the Castle For two good and strong ropes and two buckets bought for the well of the same tower And for wainscoting the garderobe of the King and Queen	81	7	0

by four of the King's briefs.

To the clerks of the works of the Castle for the same works	300	0	0
And to the same clerks for the same works	51	0	0
To the clerks of the King's works at Windsor by the King's writ	100	0	0
For making a new tower near the great tower in the Castle	73	14	2
And in embattling the aforesaid tower and covering it with lead, by the King's writ and by view and testimony of Gilbert of Grange and Robert of Shaw	15	6	3½
	£621	7	5½[56]

The Pipe Roll thus accounts for £1,066 7s. 9½d. of the £1,290 raised in 1244–5 and 1245–6, but it is unfortunate that no hint is given of the nature of the several works (*operationes*) upon which the largest amounts were spent. Nor are any details given of the expenditure of the large sums raised in the four preceding years. The new tower referred to in Bernard of Savoy's account was apparently one that stood at the north-west corner of the Royal lodging (see *post*); it was destroyed during the changes of the seventeenth century. Against the building of it the surveyors account, in 1243–4, for £18 19s. 3½d. for the making of a limekiln within the Castle.[57]

The entries for the thirty-first year (1246–7) are somewhat meagre, and relate mostly to the providing of funds or to the repayment of sums so furnished. On 31st October £20 was ordered to be paid by the treasury to finish some part of the Queen's lodging, and on 21st January 200 marks (£133 6s. 8d.) for the King's works.[58] On 5th June the warden of the exchange was directed to pay over £80 for works, and writs were issued on 15th July to the treasury to furnish 50 more marks,[59] and on 19th October to Bernard of Savoy to find before Michaelmas £100 from the issues of Norman estates.[60] The total of these writs amounts to £366 13s. 4d. An order to the sheriff of Surrey for the conveyance of certain timber for the lodging of the King's chaplains is the only other item of interest. The Pipe Roll for this year yields nothing beyond the payment to the chaplains themselves, viz. 50s. each to (i) the chaplain in the outer bailey, (ii) to the one ministering in the chapel of the great tower, (iii) to the one in the King's chapel in the Park, and (iv) to the chaplain in the Queen's chapel in the Castle.

Both the Close and Liberate Rolls of the thirty-second year (1247–8) contain a number of entries relating to the painting of the King's new chapel and the finishing of the cloister that adjoined it. These will be dealt with in their place. Funds were also furnished from various sources for "the King's works" in general: by Peter of Geneva, 40 marks from the issues of lands of aliens; by Godfrey of Liston, 10 marks from his bailiwick; by Henry of Wingham, £50 from the revenues of the vacant bishopric of Bath; £100 from the sheriff of Stafford; and another £50 from Godfrey of Liston from the issues of the manors of Cookham and Bray.[61] The total sum thus raised for the King's works was £233 6s. 8d.

The thirty-third year (1248–9) seems to have seen the finishing of the chapel and the furnishing of it with books and ornaments, but there were also various outgoings under the general head of works. For these Godfrey of Liston was directed to find £50, and like sums were to be found by the bailiff of Cookham and Bray and the bailiffs of Andover.[62] Godfrey of Liston had also to furnish from the issues of certain lands £40, to be spent "towards finishing the King's works" and in finishing the barbican; a sum of £20 for works was likewise directed to be paid out of the treasury.[63] The total sum thus found was £210. A writ was also directed to the constable of the Tower of London ordering him to send four carrats of the King's lead to Windsor to finish the King's works there.[64]

The writs issued during the thirty-fourth year (1249–50) begin with instructions to William of Horsend, the King's bailiff in the Peak, to find twenty carrats of lead for the covering of the King's houses, and send them to the sheriff of Northampton, who in turn was directed to send them on to Windsor.[65] Orders for the purchase of vestments and the casting of bells for the chapel also again point to the completion of that building. Another writ states that the King is sending 100 marks to pay the wages of the men at work on the barbican,[66] and another directs the repayment to Robert of Dacre, the seller of the King's wines, of 100 marks from the issues of his sales which he had advanced to the clerks of the works.[67] Some interesting instructions with reference to the hall and chapel will be noticed later. With the exception of an order to the keeper of Axholt Forest to furnish six oaks for the King's works, the remaining writs refer to the necessary funds.[68] Two sums of 200 marks and 199 marks respectively (=£266) and a third sum of £43 6s. 3d. were

to be provided by the treasury from certain Irish funds, and £100 were to be paid over by the *custos* of the bishopric of Winchester,[69] making a total of £409 6s. 3d.

The thirty-fifth year (1250–1) was one of considerable activity, so far as the sums expended go, but not much is recorded as to the nature of the works done. The temporalities of only one vacant bishopric, that of Winchester, were drawn upon for funds, to the amount of 100 marks (£66 13s. 4d.),[70] and Godfrey of Liston was ordered to find 40 marks only[71]; the rest of the money needed was to be furnished by the sheriffs of Nottingham (200 marks), Norfolk (100 marks), Nottingham and Derby (200 and 100 marks), Norfolk and Suffolk (400 marks), and London (£20).[72] The total of these sums is £780. The sheriffs of London were also to buy and send to Windsor ten carrats of lead, the bailiffs of Southampton another ten carrats, as well as a further ten out of twenty-five carrats which the sheriff of Norfolk had sent them; and the bailiff of the Peak was ordered to buy six carrats for the King's works at Windsor and send them to the sheriff of Derbyshire.[73] Two lots of twenty and of sixty oaks respectively were also to be furnished from the forest of Axholt, and the sheriffs of London were to buy two thousand estrich boards for the King's works.[74]

Among the works ordered this year were a new stable, 80 feet long, for the King's and Queen's horses, to be built outside the Castle near the garden; the paving and wainscoting of the King's cloister, and the painting of it with pictures of the Apostles; and the enlargement of the lodgings for the chaplains. The number of the chaplains was now increased to six, to whom was added a seventh for special duty, and later in the year an eighth. Further ornaments were also to be bought for the chapel, including a mass-book that cost 100s. It may therefore be reasonably concluded that the new chapel was now not only considered finished but ready for service. Two important disbursements ordered this year were £33 18s. 10d. as compensation to certain poor men whose lands and houses had been encroached upon by the new works, and a repayment to Godfrey of Liston of £169 2s. 9½d. advanced by him.[75]

Of the expenditure of the thirty-sixth year (1251–2) no details are given. A solitary order for the provision of brushwood for the limekiln shows that building was still going on,[76] but no hint is given as to the nature of the works, for which large sums continued to be provided. These amounted to £750 6s. 8d., of which the King himself contributed 100 marks, and the royal treasury another 100 marks.[77] Godfrey of Liston was also to pay over £50 and certain rents, the agisters of Windsor Forest £23, the sheriff of Nottingham 300 marks, and the sheriff of Warwick £100.[78] Godfrey of Liston was likewise to find £50 from the manors of Cookham and Bray, and the sum of £244 was to be paid over from the revenues of the Honour of Tickhill.[79] The only other large disbursement ordered was the repayment of £100 to the guardian of the bishopric of Winchester.[80]

The amounts needed during the thirty-seventh year (1252–3) were considerably less than those of former years, the total being only £510. Of this the sheriff of Oxon and Bucks was to find £200, the bailiff of Windsor £50, and Godfrey of Liston £60[81]; and in accordance with a general order, the *custos* of the Honour of Tickhill furnished £200.[82] The sheriffs of London were also ordered to buy and send to Windsor three thousand Norway boards, and fifty great boards for making tables, and a few weeks later two thousand more boards and a thousand laths.[83] The sheriff of Gloucester was also to buy and send for the King's works two hundred pieces of good iron.[84] Fifty oaks were to be furnished by the keeper of Axholt Forest,[85] and Godfrey of Liston as keeper of Windsor Forest was to provide as much timber as was wanted for mending the great kitchen of the Castle bailey and to furnish nine more oaks for the King's works.[86]

Most of these materials were probably needed for an important work which was ordered early in January, the raising by a stage of the new turret or tower in the inner bailey which was assigned to the King's seneschals, new covering it with lead, etc.

The smaller amount needed for the year is also to be accounted for by a curious order entered upon the Close Roll, and dated 23rd November, 1252:

> Because there are many more workmen in the Castle of Windsor than is necessary, from whose works by reason of the shortness of the days of this present time the King derives little profit, the King wills that the greater part of them be discharged, together with the painters who are in the same Castle, whom the King wills

to cease from their works for a season since they can not work properly by reason of the dampness of winter time. And the constable of Windsor is ordered to discharge from the Castle the greater part of the aforesaid workmen, as may seem expedient, together with those painters, until the King order otherwise.[87]

An account of the citizens of London, entered on the Pipe Roll for this year, charges £19 4s. 6d. for three thousand five hundred boards, £12 7s. for two thousand boards, and one thousand laths, and £15 12s. 10d. for lead, perhaps that needed for the new tower. These amounts, of course, included carriage.[88]

The Pipe Roll also contains a long bill allowed for payments made by Godfrey of Liston, apparently during the last five years, amounting to £1,067 3s. 9d.[89] The numerous items are all in discharge of writs entered on the Liberate Rolls, and may be summarized as follows:

	£	s.	d.
To the painters of the chapel, for wages, colours, and scaffolding	17	3	4
To Simon the carpenter for paving the King's lodging	5	0	0
Sundry payments to clerks of the works	917	6	3
Payments to the chaplains	75	12	6
Building of a house for the chaplain of the lepers' hospital	6	13	4
Compensation for lands and houses absorbed by new works of the Castle	33	18	10
Making and painting the King's seat in the great hall	11	9	6
	£1,067	3	9

Although so little is actually recorded of the nature of the works upon which such large sums were spent from 1240 onwards, they seem to have been confined for the most part to the building of the new chapel, the royal lodging, and the cloister between them, which filled up the north-east corner of the lower bailey. It should not, however, be forgotten that in so vast a castle as Windsor repairs and small alterations were constantly going on, and part of the sums in question must have been laid out annually upon such things.

The finishing of the new buildings is plainly marked by the meagre record of works in the thirty-eighth year (1253–4). Two writs on the Close Roll order payment of a debt of 5 marks by the King's men of Cookham towards the King's works, and delivery by the keeper of Axholt Forest of ten oaks for the King's works.[90] A single writ on the Liberate Roll directs certain repairs to the King's kitchens, the great hall, etc.[91]

The thirty-ninth year (1254–5) seems also to have been a quiet one. Certain alterations were to be made to the ditch crossing the upper end of the lower bailey, for which the bailiffs of Windsor were to provide 13 marks.[92] The keeper of Windsor Forest was to furnish fifteen oaks, and the sheriffs of London two thousand boards for wainscoting; the sheriff of Gloucester was also to send two hundred *esperducas* of iron for the King's works.[93] The supply of boards from London is accounted for on the Pipe Roll of the current year.[94] The only reference to funds is an order to the sheriff of Oxon and Berks to send 25 marks (£16 13s. 4d.), and another to Godfrey of Liston to find £10 "for the hastening (*ad expeditionem*)" of the King's works.[95]

The records of the fortieth year (1255–6), in marked contrast to those of preceding years, no longer contain any information or directions as to the provision of funds, but consist almost entirely of orders for small alterations and repairs in different parts of the Castle. These are of a miscellaneous character, and include directions for the building of an oriel near the new tower in the upper bailey, and a little chapel for the use of the Queen, the appraising of the site of the new stables outside the Castle, repairs to the lodgings of the royal children, the mending of a breach in the Castle wall, the making good of a chimney, payments for the renewal of sundry wall-paintings, the making of a cistern in the cloister and provision of a water supply for the great hall, repairs to the hall itself, the wainscoting of various chambers in the new building, etc. etc. A few entries occur on the Pipe Roll for this year touching the usual payments to the chaplains, the delivery by Gilbert de Tegula, bailiff of Windsor, of £35 for the works in progress, of 5 marks for the renewal of wall-paintings and 40s. wherewith to buy colours, and of 13 marks to the constable for the repair of the cross ditch between the middle and lower baileys. James le Waunter also accounts for £11 from the farm of Windsor delivered by him to the clerks of the works. The total of these sums was £60.

The few writs for the forty-first year (1256–7) also refer to repairs and minor charges only. Godfrey of Liston, warden of Windsor Forest, was to furnish the necessary timber

for a trellis about the King's cloister, and for certain new works in the Queen's lodging in the upper bailey. The bailiffs of Windsor were ordered to make a garderobe for the Queen's use, to buy ropes for the well in the great tower (*in superiori turri*), to have a great table or reredos put in the Queen's hall, to tile a proper shed for the workmen of the Castle, to make good various defects in the towers, etc. and to cause a ditch or drain to be dug about the Queen's lodging. Godfrey of Liston was further ordered to have the great stable repaired, and to pay the keeper of the Castle gate, John Pollard,[96] 3½ marks, viz. 20s., for the making of his bedroom, and 2 marks for making the chandlery; also to repair the Queen's old lodging in the upper bailey and to make therein a new garderobe for her use, the cost of which latter was to be charged against the issues of his bailiwick. One more writ directs the payment from the treasury of £200 to Arnald de Sancto Romano, keeper of the garden, "towards the expenses of our hospice and our works at Windsor."

The first of the writs for the forty-second year (1257–8) shows that Henry of Farleigh had now become *custos* of Windsor Forest, directions being given to him in that capacity to provide the clerks of the works with timber and leafless old oak trees to make a lime-kiln.[97] He was also ordered to pay over for the King's works 19 marks and 10d. (£12 14s. 2d.) owing by him, and various sums amounting to £33 4s. 11d. due by him to the King from the manors of Cookham and Bray.[98] He was also directed to see to the carrying out of a number of important alterations in the Queen's lodging (see *post*) according to the provision of John of Gloucester, the King's mason. The making of the limekiln, of course, marks the starting of this work.

The writs of the forty-third year (1258–9) begin with an order to the constable of Northampton castle to send to Windsor all the King's lead from Derbyshire which he has in charge, and a like order was sent to the sheriff of Northants.[99] The bailiffs of Windsor were directed to set up again a chimney of the King's garderobe which had been blown down, and make good other defects; they were also ordered to mend a breach in the Castle wall. On 8th March further instructions were given to Henry of Farleigh as to the alterations in the Queen's lodgings, and on 30th June[100] £60 were ordered to be delivered to him from the treasury towards the said works; he was also directed in August to find more leafless oaks for the limekiln.[101] Further sums, of 20 marks each, were ordered in September to be paid over by the bailiffs of Windsor and of the Seven Hundreds of Bray.[102] A long writ had previously been issued to the bailiffs of Windsor, ordering payment of sundry sums, amounting to £8 8s. 7d., to John Pollard for various repairs carried out by him.

Henry of Farleigh died while the works entrusted to him were in progress, and an account of his executors for the cost of them, amounting to £424 14s. 4d. (see *post*), is entered on the Pipe Roll for the year under notice (1258–9).

The forty-fourth year (1259–60) was one of many important repairs and alterations. To begin with, a writ, dated 30th October, orders payment to the clerks of the works by the *custos* of the Hundred of Wootton of £22 owing to the King out of £36 14s. 8d. annually due by him.[103] Another writ was issued on 6th November to Richard of Fremantel directing him out of the issues of his office (as *custos* of the manors of Cookham and Bray) to finish the works begun in the Castle by Henry of Farleigh, whom he had succeeded.[103] A third writ, of 7th November, orders the treasury to pay over to John of Gloucester and the other clerks of the works, £110 to be distributed among the workmen for arrears of their pay.[103] In the following May, directions were given to Richard of "Freitmantel" as to the unfinished alterations in the Queen's lodging; and in the same month orders were issued to the bailiffs of Windsor to plank, repair, and otherwise strengthen the great gate of the outer bailey and the gate at the foot of the great tower; the *custos* of Windsor Forest also received instructions to furnish the necessary timber for the work. In June the sheriffs of London were directed to buy, by advice of Alexander the King's carpenter, and deliver at Windsor a thousand boards for wainscoting certain of the King's houses in the Castle.[104] On 4th July directions were sent to Richard of Fremantel concerning the housing of the bishop of Laodicea, in certain chambers opposite the chapel (see *post*), and followed some weeks later by a further order on the same subject. On 13th July a writ was issued to the sheriff of the county of Southampton directing him to pay to the clerks of the works £20, and another writ was issued to the latter ordering them out of the same to effect certain specified repairs.[105] On 8th August Richard of Fremantel was

instructed to cause to be renewed the painting of the King's chapel and *camera*, and five days later Edward of Westminster received directions to find colours and other necessaries for master William, monk of Westminster, the King's painter, to renew the same.

Lastly the agisters of Windsor Forest and Park were ordered to pay over all the issues for the current year to the clerks of the works.[106]

A number of small accounts are also entered on the Pipe Roll for the forty-fourth year, The sheriff of the county of Southampton accounts for the £20 paid over by him,[107] and the citizens of London for boards and lead supplied according to the King's writ.[108] James le Waunter and Henry of Coleburn, bailiffs of Windsor, presented their account for the work done upon the bridges and elsewhere, and for the repairs carried out by John Pollard as per writ of the preceding year. Gilbert de Tegula also rendered an account of £19 for repairs done by him and of £34 paid over to the clerks of the works. Richard of Fremantel also rendered his account, showing that he had spent £170 1s. 9d. in finishing the works begun in the Castle by Henry of Farleigh, and £5 16s. 3d. on the repair of the paintings in the King's chapel and *camera*.

The records of the work of the forty-fifth year (1260–1) are confined to writs upon the Close and Liberate Rolls. These contain orders to the sheriffs of London to buy boards and lead for the works in progress, and to the treasury to pay over 50 marks for the same works; directions to Richard of Fremantel about the renewal of wall-paintings, certain decorations of the hall and chapel, operations on the Queen's lodgings and elsewhere, the finding of 15 marks for mending the ditch round the great tower, the making of a portcullis at the Castle gate, and the payment of £22 for the works of "the Queen's houses."[109] Further funds were provided by the delivery of 20 marks by the sheriff of Beds and Bucks. of £25 from the farmer of the county of Northampton, and £43 from the treasury to Aymo Thurumbert, the constable.[110] The total of the sums mentioned above was £146 13s. 4d. An order also occurs in April to master Robert of Beverley, clerk of the works at Westminster, for a supply of Reigate stone for building the Queen's chimney[111]; and in August another order to Edward of Westminster and master Robert of Beverley, mason, directs the delivery of three hundred blocks of stone out of their stores for the works at Windsor.[112]

The writs directing the operations of the forty-sixth year (1261–2) are entered on the Liberate Roll only. They order Aymo Thurumbert to wainscot a new *camera* next the Queen's and paint it green with gold stars, and to remove a *camera* within the Castle to the upper bailey to the site of the mill-house which was lately burnt. Orders were also issued to him with regard to sundry repairs in divers parts of the Castle. The sheriffs of London were ordered to forward a hundred of tin (*unam centenam stagminis*) for the King's works,[113] and later in the year a thousand boards for wainscoting the Queen's lodging, etc. The sheriff of Bucks was also directed to pay over 40s. "for certain works," and a month after to furnish 20 marks more.[114]

Before the close of the forty-seventh year letters patent were issued, on 4th August, 1263, appointing Giles Argenteyn *custos* of the Castle and town of Windsor, and of the manors of Cookham, Bray, and Kenington, in place of Aymo Thurumbert.[115] He did not, however, hold office long, as Drago Barentyn was appointed to succeed him on 30th November.[116]

The only writs of the forty-eighth year (1263–4) are (1) a general order to the constable about repairs, and (2) an order to the sheriff of Gloucester to buy and send a thousand of iron (*unum miliare ferri*) for works.[117] On 2nd June of the same year John FitzJohn was appointed *custos* in place of Drago Barentyn.[118]

For the forty-ninth year (1264–5) there are no writs.

Early in the fiftieth year (1265–6) the constable was bidden to provide in a fitting place a certain house in which Henry the maker of the King's *balistæ* could do his work.[119] Later on a writ was issued to the receiver of London to supply six carrets of lead and to buy and send two hundred estrich boards for the King's works.[120] The same year Ebulo de Montibus became *custos* in the stead of John FitzJohn.[121]

There do not seem to be any records of or writs concerning works during the fifty-first (1266–7) and fifty-second (1267–8) years, but in the latter Hugh Dyne was appointed to succeed Ebulo de Montibus as *custos*.[122] He died soon after taking office, and was succeeded in the fifty-third year (1268–9) by Nicholas of Yatinden.[123] To him and his

fellows the justices *ad placita* letters close were issued on 8th July, 1269, directing payment to the constable of Windsor Castle for the works of the Castle of £40 from the fines, etc. levied during the late riots in Northamptonshire and elsewhere.[124]

The only writ of the fifty-fourth year (1269–70) is an order to the sheriff of Derbyshire to buy and send to Windsor twelve carrats (*carratas*) of lead for the works of the Castle, and a month later to send twelve *mercatas* of lead for the same.[125]

For the fifty-fifth (1270–1) and fifty-sixth (1271–2) years there are no notices of or writs as to works, but on 7th November, 1271, master Robert of Beverley " our carpenter " was appointed chief surveyor (*principalem visorem*) of all the works of the Tower of London, Windsor Castle, the castles of Rochester and Hadleigh, etc.[126]

On 16th November, 1272, King Henry III died.

NOTES TO CHAPTER VI.

[1] 1221, 28th April. " *Deliberacio.* Rex E[ustacio] Thesaurario et F. et R. Camerariis salutem. Liberate de thesauro nostro Engelardo de Cygoigni .xx. marcas ad murum castri nostri de Windlesore dirutum faciendum." Close Roll, 5 Henry III. m. 12.

[2] 1221, 15th May. " *Deliberacio.* Rex, etc. Liberate de Thesauro nostro dilecto et fideli nostro Engelardo de Cygoyny .xx. marcas ad operacionem castri nostri de Windlesore." Close Roll, 5 Henry III. m. 10.

[3] " Et in reparacione Castri de Windlesores xiiij.li. et vii.s. et vj.d. per breve Regis quod est in forulo Marescalli."

[4] 1222–3, 31st January. " *De domibus reparandis.* Rex Engelardo de Cygony salutem. Mandamus vobis quod ballium castri nostri Windlesore forinsecum et domos nostras ejusdem intrinsecas reparari faciatis et custum quod ad hoc posueritis per visum et testimonium legalium hominum vobis reddi faciemus." [m. 20]

1222–3, 30th January. " *Deliberacio.* Rex E. Thesaurario et F. et W. Camerariis salutem. Liberate de thesauro nostro Magistro Thome carpentario nostro . . . in parte solucionis sexaginta et decem marcarum quas ei debemus pro aula nostra de Windlesore facienda xx marcas ad opus illud incipiendum. Liberate eciam Engelardo de Cygoiny .x. marcas. ad attractum faciendum ad aulam nostram de Windlesore faciendam." [m. 20]

1222–3, 30th January. " Rex eisdem salutem. Liberate, etc. Engelardo de Cygony x. marcas ad attractum faciendum ad reedificandam aulam nostram Windlesore." [m. 20]

1222–3, 21st March. " Rex, etc. Liberate de thesauro nostro Engelardo de Cygoyny xx. marcas ad reparacionem aule nostre et domorum nostrarum Windlesores." [m. 16]

1223, 3rd May. " Rex eisdem salutem. Liberate de thesauro nostro Engelardo de Cygoini xx. marcas ad operacionem domorum nostrarum Windlesore et Magistro Thome Carpentario et sociis suis .xx. marcas in parte solucionis sexaginta et x. marcarum quas habere debent pro operacione domorum predictarum." [m. 12]

1223, 15th May. " Rex, etc. Liberate de thesauro nostro Engelardo de Cygoini xx marcas ad operacionem domorum nostrarum de Windlesore." [m. 11]

1223, 13th June. " Rex, etc. Liberate, etc. Engelardo de Cygony xx. marcas ad operacionem domorum nostrarum de Windlesore." [m. 8]

1223, 27th July. " Rex, etc. Liberate, etc. Engelardo de Cygoiny xl. marcas ad operacionem aule nostre castri nostri de Windlesore." [m. 6]

1223, 15th September. " Rex, etc. Liberate, etc. Engelardo de Cygoyny xl marcas ad operacionem aule castri nostri de Windlesore faciendam."

" Rex, etc. Liberate, etc. Thome Carpentario et sociis suis xv marcas in parte mercedis sue qua percipere debent pro aula castri de W. facienda." [m. 2] Close Roll, 7 Henry III.

1223, 17th August. " Rex fratri Simoni de Templo London. salutem. Mandamus vobis quod de denariis nostris qui sunt in custodia vestra. habere faciatis dilecto et fideli nostro Engelardo de Cygoyni xxx. libras ad operacionem aule castri nostri de W." Patent Roll, 7 Henry III. m. 2.

[5] 1223, 31st October. " Rex, etc. Liberate de thesauro nostro Engelardo de Cygoini centum solidos ad operaciones aule nostre de Windlesore faciendas." [m. 18]

1224, 26th May. " Rex Vicecomitibus London. salutem. Mandamus vobis quod habere faciatis Magistro Thome Carpentario nostro centum de sapio ad hostia et fenestras aule nostre de Windleshore facienda, etc." [m. 4] Close Roll, 8 Henry III. part i.

[6] 1223–4, 24th February. " Rex, etc. Liberate de thesauro nostro Ricardo de Wokindon .xx. libras ad domos que sunt in mota Castri nostri de Windlesore emendendas." [m. 11]

1224, 26th March. " Rex, etc. Liberate de thesauro nostro Johanni le Draper et Willelmo Clerico de Windlesore custodibus operacionis domorum castri nostri de W. L. marcas ad eandem operacionem." [m. 10]

1224, 22nd May. " Rex, etc. Liberate etiam Willelmo Clerico et Johanni le Draper custodibus operacionis domorum nostrarum Windlesore xl. marcas ad operacionem earundem domorum." [m. 5] Close Roll, 8 Henry III. part i.

1224, 22nd August. " Rex E[ustachio] Thesaurario et camerariis suis salutem. Liberate etiam Willelmo de Broc clerico. C. marcas ad operaciones castri Windlesore." [m. 6]

1224, 18th October. " Rex (ut supra). Liberate de thesauro nostro Johanni de Borden et Willelmo de Broc centum marcas ad operaciones castri nostri Windlesore faciendas." [m. 2] Close Roll, 8 Henry III. part ii.

1224, 6th July. " Rex (ut supra). Liberate de thesauro nostro custodibus operacionum domorum nostrarum castri nostri de Windlesore C. marcas ad ipsas operaciones nostras faciendas." [m. 11] Close Roll, 8 Henry III. part iii.

[7] 1224, 13th November. "Rex E[ustachio] Thesaurario et Camerariis salutem. Liberate de thesauro nostro Radulpho Tyrell Constabulario Windlesore centum marcas ad operacionem domorum nostrarum Windles. et Magistro Thome Carpentario et Nicholas socio suo .x. marcas in parte solucionis liberacionum suarum." [m. 18]

1224–5, 17th February. "Rex (ut supra). Liberate de thesauro nostro . . . Willelmo de Estañ .xl.li. ad operacionem turris nostre Windlesore." [m. 11] Close Roll, 9 Henry III. part i.

1225, 29th April. "Mandatum est Baronibus de Scaccario quod audiant compotum custodis operacionis facte in Castro Windlesore per preceptum domini Regis de denariis quos receperunt ad scaccarium ad eandem operacionem faciendam et compotum suum auditum irrotulari faciant." [m. 15]

1225, 15th May. "Rex (ut supra). Liberate de thesauro nostro . . . Willelmo militi de castro Windlesore xl.m. ad operacionem ejusdem castri." [m. 13]

1225, 6th June. "Rex (ut supra). Liberate, etc. Willelmo de Stanes militi decem marcas ad operacionem domorum nostrarum castri nostri de Windlesore." [m. 11]

1225, 20th June. "Rex (ut supra). Liberate, etc. Magistro Nicholao carpentario nostro Windlesore .xx. libras ad operaciones faciendas in castro Windlesore." [m. 10]

1225, 7th August. "Rex (ut supra). Liberate . . . Radulpho Tyrell Constabulario castri nostri de W. xl. marcas ad operaciones ejusdem castri." [m. 6]

1225, 27th October. "Rex, etc. Liberate Willelmo del Broc .C. marcas ad operaciones castri nostri de Windlesore." [m. 1] Close Roll, 9 Henry III. part ii.

[8] 1224, 24th June. "Rex Constabulario Windlesore salutem. Precipimus tibi quod sub omni festinacione facias habere Magistro Thome Carpentario et sociis suis carpentariis quos secum ducet ad nos usque Bedeford equos ad ipsos cum utensilibus suis ibidem deferendos : ita quod ad nos de die et nocte quam cicius poterunt venire nec tardentur : et custum quod ad hoc posueris computabitur tibi ad scaccarium. T. apud Bedeford xxiiij. die Junij. anno regni nostri .viij." Close Roll, 8 Henry III. m. 2.

[9] This roll is unluckily not forthcoming.

[10] "Compotus operacionis castri de Windlesor̃ et domorum in castro. Radulphus Tirel constabularius de Windlesor̃. Willelmus de Stanes pro eo recepit compotum de CCCC. et xiij libris et dimidio marce quas recepit de thesauro Regis ad operaciones castri de Windlesor̃. a purificacione beate Marie anni octavi quando Hubertus de Burgo Justiciarius recepit castrum illud in custodem. usque ad diem Sabbati proximum ante festum sancti Dunstani anni noni. In thesauro nihil. Et in operacione ejusdem castri et domorum in castro per idem tempus CCCC et xiij.li. et dim. m. per breve Regis et per visum Ricardi et Roberti de Schaghes sicut continetur in Rotulo de particulis quod ipsi liberaverunt in thesauro. Et Quieti sunt." Foreign Account Roll, Henry III.

[11] 1225, 31st October. "Rex, etc. Liberate . . . Ricardo Renger majori London .lxvij. libras pro xxx carratis plumbi emptis et missis usque Windlesor̃ ad turrim castri nostri Windlesour̃ cooperiendam." [m. 29]

1225–6, 17th February. "Rex, etc. Liberate . . . Willelmo de Broc custodi operacionis nostre de Windles̃ .x. marcas ad fossatum reparandum quod est in magno ballio castri nostri de Windles̃ inter aulam nostram ejusdem ballii et turrim nostram ejusdem castri." [m. 21]

1225–6, 26th February. "Rex, etc. Liberate Magistro Jordano carpentario x. marcas deferendas usque Windles̃ ad fossatum reparandum quod est in magno baillio nostro inter aulam nostram ejusdem baillii et turrim nostram ejusdem castri." [m. 22]

1225–6, 24th March. "Rex, etc. Liberate . . . Willelmo de Broc uni de custodibus domorum nostrarum de Windles̃ xl. libras ad acquitanda debita que debentur pro operacione." [m. 20]

1226, 30th May. "Rex, etc. Liberate . . . Willelmo de Broc .xx. marcas ad reparacionem castri nostri Windlesor̃." [m. 14]

1226, 4th July. "Rex, etc. Liberate . . . Randulfo Britoni xx. marcas ad operacionem castri nostri de Windles̃." [m. 10]

1226, 16th July. "Mandatum est Willelmo de Castello quod nisi liberaverit Ranulfo Britoni clerico .xx. marcas quas dominus Rex per aliud preceptum quod inde fecit ei liberavit. ad operacionem castri Windlesor̃. tunc eas sine dilacione mittat usque Windlesor̃. liberandas Constabulario ejusdem castri ad eandem reparacionem." [m. 9]

1226, 7th August. "Rex, etc. Liberate . . . Almarico de Parco socio dilecti et fidelis nostri Willelmi Mauduit .xx. marcas ad operacionem castri nostri de Windles̃." [m. 8]

1226, 21st August. "Rex, etc. Liberate . . . Constabulario castri nostri de W .xx.m. ad operacionem ejusdem castri." [m. 7] Close Roll, 10 Henry III.

[12] "Et Amatrico [*sic*] de Parco ad operacionem Castri C et iiii.s. per breve Regis." Pipe Roll, 10 Henry III. m. 15.

[13] 1226, 28th October. "Rex, etc. Liberate . . . Osberto Ruffo de Wyndles̃ xx^{ti} marcas ad operacionem Castri nostri de Wyndles̃." Liberate Roll, 11 Henry III. m. 13.

On the Close Roll for the tenth year [m. 13] and also on the Patent Roll [m. 4] Osbert Ruffus is described on entries dated during June as "of Bristol."

[14] Account of Ranulf Brito for Hubert of Burgh.

"Et Willelmo de Millers Constabulario de W. L. marcas ad. operac. Castri predicti. per breve Regis. Amauricus de Parco reddit compotum de C. et iiij.s. qui computati fuerunt ei in anno preterito in operacione castri de Windles̃. In thesauro nil. Et in operacione Castri de W. C et iiij.s. per breve Regis. Et quietus est." Pipe Roll, 11 Henry III. m. 5.

[15] 1227–8, 3rd January. "De Coquina facienda in castro de Windles̃. Mandatum est Constabulario Windles̃. quod de .x. marcis quas Vicecomes Surr̃ ei liberavit juxta communem ipsius et ipsius Vicecomitis provisionem cui mandatum est quod ad hoc ad eum accedat sicut competentius et levius poterit fieri faciat in Castro predicto unam coquinam ad defectum quem de coquina dominus Rex ibidem habet interim supplendum donec dominus Rex meliorem coquinam ibidem fieri fecerit." Close Roll, 12 Henry III. m. 14.

[16] "Compotus operacionis castri de Windesor̃ a festo exaltacionis sancte Crucis anno .xj'. usque ad assumpcionem sancte marie. anno xiiij^{mo}.

Willelmus de Milleriis [Magr. Unfr. fr. ejus pro eo *written over*] Constabularius Windesor. reddit compotum de .l. marcas quas recepit de firma de Cocham et Bray sicut continetur in compoto earundem villarum in Rotulo xj^{o}. Et de .x.m̃. quas recepit de vicecomite de Surr̃. sicut cont. in compoto ejusdem vicecomitis in anno preterito. Et in CCCC et xxx.li. quas recepit de thesauro Regis per plura brevia Regis. In thesauro nichil.

Et in operacione muri cum tribus turellis .CCCC et xxxij.li. et xiiij.s. et iiij.d. per breve Regis et per visum magistri tribuchetarij et Johannis filii Andree.

Et in reparacione domorum in castro et aule Regis et magni turris .xxij.li. et .vj.s. et .ij.d. per idem breve et per visum eorundem.

Et in operacione nove coquine in eodem castro .xix.li. et iij.s. et ob. per idem breve et per visum eorundem.

Et in prosternacione tribuchetti et in ipso cooperiendo xxxvij.s. et .vj.d. et ob. per idem breve et per visum eorundem.

Et in diversis operacionibus ejusdem castri .vij.li. et xviij.d. per idem breve et per visum eorundem.

Et habet in superplusagio xiij.li. ijs. vij.d. qui allocati ei in Sudsex in Rotulo xxiij.

R. habet in debito suo pro habenda seisina." Pipe Roll, 13 Henry III. m. 1.

[17] 1231, 18th July. "De Carpentariis Regis. Mandatum est Constabulario Windleſ quod omnes carpentarios Regis qui sunt in Castro Windleſ venire faciat post Regem versus partes Salop. cum utensilibus suis. retento Magistro Nicholao Carpentario penes se ad operaciones Regis in predicto castro custodiendas." Close Roll, 15 Henry III. m. 8.

[18] Close Roll, 8 Henry III. pt. ii. m. 4.

[19] *Ibid.* m. 1.

[20] Close Roll, 9 Henry III. pt. i. m. 18.

[21] *Ibid.* m.m. 12, 11.

[22] 1233, 11th May. "*De necessariis in Castro de Windlesore faciendis.* Mandatum est Constabulario de Wyndesoꝛ quod domos Castri de Wyndesoꝛ reparari et unam novam Coquinam in eodem Castro fieri faciat et custum quod etc. per visum et testimonium legalium hominum, etc." Liberate Roll, 17 Henry III, m. 5.

[23] "Et in magna Regis coquina in castro de Wind. perficienda et aliis domibus Regis ibidem reparandis xxj.li. xj.s. et ij.d. per breve Regis et per visum et testimonium Gilberti de Grangia et Roberti de la Schawe.

Et Burnello carpentario Regis operanti in castro de Windesor. qui habuit in die ix.d. de liberacione sua de quater xx et xiiij diebus viz. a die Assencionis anno xviii[o] usque ad festum omnium sanctorum anno sequenti utroque die computato C et xv.s. et vj.d. per breve Regis." Pipe Roll, 18 Henry III, m. 16.

[24] "Et in uno bono rogo faciendo in Castro de Windesoꝛ ad operacionem ejusdem castri .xiv.li. et xviii.s.

Et in uno camino de petra et calce faciendo in Warderoba Regis in castro de Windesoꝛ .vi.li. et vi.d. ob." Pipe Roll, 20 Henry III, m. 1.

[25] 1237, 27th May. "*De calce ad Cameram Regine.* Mandatum est Engelardo de Cygoyny quod habere faciat fratri Johanni Custodi operis de camera Regine Regis ducenta quarteria de calce que est in Castro Regis de Windesoꝛ ad predictam cameram construendam." Close Roll, 21 Henry III, m. 11.

[26] 1239–40, 8th January. "*Contrabreve Regis de quodam rogo.* Rex [Engelardo de Cygony] salutem. Mandamus vobis quod de roboribus foreste de W. ubi capi possunt ad minus nocumentum predicte foreste faciat quendam rogum usque ad summam mille quarteriorum calcis ad operaciones nostras in castro W. faciendas." Liberate Roll, 24 Henry III, m. 22.

[27] "Et Johanni filio Andree ballivo de W. ad quendam rogum ad mille summas calcis in eadem foresta ad operaciones Castri de W. faciendas .xx.li. per breve Regis." Pipe Roll, 24 Henry III.

[28] 1239–40, 3rd March. "Mandatum est Constabulario de W. quod Johanni [filio] Andree faciat habere xxix quercus in foresta de W. ad quendam Rogum faciendum ad opera Regis facienda et clausturam et palos ad Gardinum de W. claudendum ei habere faciat." Close Roll, 24 Henry III, m. 15.

[29] 1239–40, 6th March. "quod Gardinum nostrum de W. viva haga et palo claudi facias et portam ejusdem Gardini fieri novam." Liberate Roll, 24 Henry III, m. 16.

[30] 1240, 28th April. "Mandatum est Constabulario W. quod capi faciat in foresta de W. ubi capi poterit ad minus nocumentum ejusdem foreste ad faciendum unum rogum ad operaciones in castro de W." Close Roll, 24 Henry III, m. 13.

[31] 1239–40, 4th January. "*Contrabreve Regis de Cameris et quadam capella faciendis apud W.* Rex Waltero de Burgo salutem. Precipimus tibi quod in Castro de Windleſ fieri facias quandam cameram ad opus nostrum juxta murum ejusdem castri de longitudine sexaginta pedum et de latitudine xxviij pedum et aliam cameram ad opus Regine nostre de longitudine xl. pedum que contigua sit camere nostre et sub eodem culmo in longum ejusdem muri et quandam capellam de longitudine lxx pedum et de latitudine xxviij pedum in longum ejusdem muri. Ita quod spacium quoddam competens relinquatur inter predictas cameras et ipsam capellam ad pratellum quoddam faciendum." Liberate Roll, 24 Henry III, m. 22.

[32] 1240, 13th May. "Mandatum est Johanni de Venniz quod faciat habere custodi operacionum in Castro W. l. quercus in baillia sua ad predictas operaciones faciendas." Close Roll, 24 Henry III, m. 12.

[33] 1240, 22nd August. "Mandatum est Custodi foreste de Penber. quod in eadem foresta faciat habere Magistro Simoni carpentario .lx. quercus ad operaciones faciendas in Castro de W.

Eodem modo scribitur Johanni de Venniz de .l. quercubus in foresta de Axiholt. liberandis eidem Magistro Simoni.

Eodem modo scribitur Engelardo de Cygoyny de quater xx quercubus in la Ruggc liberandis eidem Magistro Simoni et similiter de busca habenda in foresta de W. ad quendam Rogum faciendum et quandam fagum ad faciendas mensas in coquina Regis." Liberate Roll, 24 Henry III, m. 6.

[34] Liberate Roll, 24 Henry III, mm. 6 and 4.

[35] 1240, 13th November. "*De plumbo emendo.* Mandatum est W. de Haverhull quod emi faciat iiij. carratis plumbi et eas liberari faciat custodibus operacionum de W. ad easdem operaciones et cum Rex scierit pretium earum breve de liberate faciet habere." Close Roll, 25 Henry III, m. 19. On the Pipe Roll for the same year [m. 13d] is this entry: "Et in iiij carratis plumbi emptis et liberatis custodibus operacionum de W. ad easdem operaciones ix.li. xij.s." See also the Liberate Roll, m. 23.

1241, 4th October. "Rex Constabulario et Custodibus operationum Turris London. salutem. Precipimus vobis quod de plumbo nostro quod est in custodia vestra liberetis Magistro Symoni de Windlesoꝛ xv. carratas plumbi ad operationes nostras de W." Liberate Roll, 25 Henry III, m. 3.

[36] 1241, 10th June. "*De pluribus in Castro de Windlesore.* Rex dilecto et fideli suo Engelardo de Cygony salutem. Mandamus vobis quod sicut provisum est per dilectum avunculum nostrum Petrum de Sabaudia de consilio Hugonis Giffard et etiam vestro nullus equus remaneat infra muros Castri nostri Windleſ ad minus donec menses Augusti et Septembris proximi transierint. nec moleste feratis quod interim equi vestri amoveantur. Adherentes etiam eorundem consilio et vestro volumus et fieri precipimus quod fuerimus omnimodo contenti infra predictum Castrum quam cicius tempus extiterit pluviosum extrahatis volumus et quod sicut providistis inter vos coquina vestra amoveatur et in loco proviso reedificetur." Close Roll, 25 Henry III, m. 8.

[37] 1240–1, 17th January. "*De denariis ad operaciones de W.* Mandatum est Engelardo de Cygony quod .l. marcas quas Johannes filius Andree Regi debet de termino Purificacionis Beate Marie anno regni nostri xxv de fine quem cum Rege fecit. faciat habere Custodibus operacionum de W. ad atractum faciendum de petra et calce ad castrum de Windleſ claudendum." [m. 15]

1241, 16th July. "*De operacionibus de Windlesore.* Mandatum est Engelardo de Atye quod faciat habere Edwardo le Verrer xx. m. de fine Johannis Andree ad operaciones Regis de W." [m. 6]

1241, 19th September. "Mandatum est Constabulario de W. quod distringat Johannem filium Andree et plegios suos ad .xxx. marcas Regis sine dilacione reddendas que arrete sunt de .l. marcis quas Rex reddidisse debuit ad festum sancti Johannis Baptiste anno etc. xxv. et securitate ab eodem Johanne recipiat de residuis .l. marcarum quas Rex debet reddenð. ad festum sancti Michaelis anno eodem. Et de eisdem xxx marcis habere faciat Thome pictori de Certeš qui facit ymagines Regis ad capellam de W. x. marcas et residuos denarios liberari faciat custodibus operacionum de W. ad easdem operaciones." [m. 3]

1241, 5th October. "Rex concessit pleğ Johanni Andree quod de .l. marcis quas idem Johannes debuit solvisse Regi ad terminum Sancti Michaelis proximo preterito anno etc. xxv° solvat Regi singulis septimanis .x. marcas ad operaciones Regis faciendas apud Windleš donec ille .l. marce fuerit persolute. Et mandatum est Constabulario de W. quod singulis diebus Sabbati predictas .x. marcas recipiat sicut predictum est." [m. 2] Close Roll, 25 Henry III.

[38] 1240, 13th November. "Rex Thesaurario et Camerariis suis salutem. Liberate custodibus operacionum nostrarum de W. C. Libras ad easdem operaciones." [m. 23]

1240–1, 18th January. "Rex [ut supra]. Liberate de thesauro nostro custodibus operacionum nostrarum de W. C. marcas ad easdem operaciones." [m. 17]

1240–1, 13th March. "Rex custodibus episcopatus Winton. salutem. Precipimus vobis quod faciatis habere de exitibus ejusdem episcopatus custodibus operacionum de Windleš .L. marcas ad easdem operaciones." [m. 15]

1241, 28th March. "Rex custodibus episcopatus Winton. salutem. Precipimus vobis quod de exitibus ejusdem episcopatus faciatis habere . . . custodibus operacionum nostrarum de W. C. marcas ad easdem operaciones" [m. 14]; also entries of 15th May [m. 11], 21st August [m. 6], and 4th October [m. 3]. Liberate Roll, 25 Henry III, part ii.

[39] 1243, 8th October. "Rex Thesaurario etc. salutem. Liberate . . . Magistro Simoni Carpentario nostro .CC. marcas deferendas usque W. et liberandas ibidem custodibus operacionum Castri nostri de W. ad operacionum capelle nostre et aliarum operacionum ejusdem Castri." Vascon Roll, 27 Henry III, m. 4.

[40] 1242–3, 3rd March. "Rex Thesaurario et Camerariis suis salutem. Liberate de thesauro nostro Stephano de Sabaudia militi dilecti et fidelis nostri Bernardi de Sabaudia Constabularii nostri de W. viginti marcas ad operaciones capelle nostre et Capelle Regine nostre in Castro nostro de W. et quadraginta marcas deferendas ibidem et liberandas custodibus operacionum nostrarum ad predictas operaciones faciendas." [m. 8]

1243, 21st April. "*Liberacio pro depicturis domini Regis in Castro de Windlesore, etc.* Rex Thesaurario et Camerariis suis salutem. Liberate de Thesauro nostro dilectis et fidelibus nostris B. de Sabaudia Constabulario nostro de W. et Hugoni Giffard xx^ti marcas ad depicturas capelle nostre et Regine nostre in eodem castro et ad alias operaciones nostras predictarum capellarum faciendas." [m. 7]

1243, 20th June. "Rex [ut supra]. Liberate . . . x marcas deferendas usque Windleš et liberandas ibidem B. de Sabaudia Constabulario nostro et predicto Hugoni Giffard ad picturam Capelle Regine nostre perficiendam." [m. 4] Liberate Roll, 27 Henry III.

[41] 1243, 1st May. "Mandatum est Eboř Archiepiscopo Karl. Episcopo et W. de Cant. quod . . . fieri faciant in eodem castro operaciones quas viderint necessarias ad defensionem ejusdem castri usque ad summam .CC.li. vel CCCC. marcarum et pecuniam illam de mutuo perquirant si necesse habuerint." Close Roll, 27 Henry III, m. 8.

[42] 1243, 12th December. "Rex custodibus episcopatus London. salutem. Mandamus vobis quod de exitibus episcopatus Lond. faciatis habere magistro Simoni carpentario nostro et aliis custodibus operum nostrorum de Windleš .x. marcas ad lambruscandas cameras nostras de Windleš." [m. 17]

1243–4, 12th January. "Mandatum est custodibus episcopatus London. quod de vendicione bladi et aliis exitibus ejusdem episcopatus habere faciant Hugoni Giffard, magistro Willelmo le Brun et magistro Simoni carpentario .CC. libras ad attractum faciendum ad operaciones castri de Windlesoř." [m. 16] Liberate Roll, 28th Henry III.

[43] "Hugoni Giffard et aliis custodibus operacionum de W. ad easdem operaciones CC. m. per breve Regis.
Et eisdem custodibus C.li. per breve Regis. . . .
Et magistro Simoni carpentario ad operaciones de Wind. CCC.l.li. per breve Regis de DCC.m."
Pipe Roll, 28 Henry III, m. 13.

[44] 1244–5, 14th February. "Rex Baronibus de Scaccario salutem. Allocate Vicecomiti nostri Devonie in amerciamentis ultimi itineris Justiciarum nostrorum in Comitatu suo CCC. libras quas liberavit per preceptum nostrum custodibus operacionum nostrarum de W. ad easdem operaciones faciendas." Liberate Roll, 29 Henry III, m. 11.

[45] 1244, 23rd July. "Rex omnibus etc. salutem. Sciatis quod tenemur reddere Bernardo de Sabaudia omnes denarios quos mutuo accepit ad operaciones nostras de Windeš si oporteat ipsum denarios aliquos ad easdem operaciones mutuare preter exitibus ballive sue quos ad easdem operaciones capiet per preceptum nostrum." Patent Roll, 28 Henry III, m. 3.

[46] Liberate Roll, 30 Henry III, m. 23.

[47] 1245, 10th December. "Mandatum est Magistro S. de Winton. custodi episcopatus Cestrie quod cum illis .C. marcis quas liberari Rex precepit custodibus operacionum de W. unde habet breve de allocacione eis ad huc liberet denarios ad perficiend. usque ad summam .C. librarum et Rex illos ei faciet allocaciones et omnes denarios quos habere poterit de exitibus ejusdem episcopatus ultra predictas .C. libras secum differat ad Regem in adventu suo contra Natalem." Close Roll, 30 Henry III, m. 23.

[48] Liberate Roll, 30 Henry III, m. 22.

[49] 1245–6, 22nd February. "Mandatum est B. de Sabaudia quod sub festinacione faciat habere custodibus operacionum de Windlesoř .CC. marcas ad easdem operaciones de exitibus terrarum que fuerunt Comitisse Angi et episcopatus Cestrie et de aliis terris que assignate sunt ad opus Edwardi filii Regis, et si forte denarios illos promptos non habuerit, illos accommodet super firmam instantis festi annunciationis beate Marie. Ita quod pro defectu denariorum operaciones predicte non remaneat infracte." Liberate Roll, 30 Henry III, m. 17.

On the Pipe Roll 30 Henry III. Bernard of Savoy and Simon Passelewe reckon to have contributed from the revenues of the vacant bishopric of Chichester two sums of £223 and half a mark and £200 for the works in Windsor Castle, and £441 18s. for works in Windsor and Windsor Park, between 9th February, 1243–4 and 21st July, 1246.

[50] Liberate Roll, 30 Henry III, mm. 8, 6, 6, 5, 3.

[51] "ad cooperiendam capellam Regis ibidem." Liberate Roll, 30 Henry III, m. 23.

[52] 1245–6, 17th March. "Mandatum est Constabulario Castri de W. quod fieri faciat Karnellas Turris ejusdom castri. et j. caminum in camera ultra [portam ?] ejusdem Turris. et j. bancum in muro castri juxta pratellam prope cameram Regis de franca petra. Emi et faciat ij grossas et bonas cordas et ij^os bukettes

ad puteum predicte Turris. et retineat in predicto castro unum attiliatorem balistar̃ et quarellos. Garderobam etiam Regis et Regine lambruscari faciat." Liberate Roll, 30 Henry III, m. 16.

[53] 1246, 1st April. "Mandatum est Constabulario Castri de Windes̃ quod emi faciat ij° paria vestimentorum simul et ornamenta sufficiencia ad duo altaria de precio mediocri et ij calices argenteas uterque de precio .xx.s. ad celebranda divina in capella infra parcum Regis W. et in capella Regine apud W." Liberate Roll, 30 Henry III, m. 14.

1246, 23rd April. "Mandatum est Constabulario Castri de Windes̃ quod emi faciat .ij tabulas decenter pictas ponendas in capella Regine apud W. .j. in fronte altaris et alteram desuper altare. et Imagines crucifixi. Marie et Johannis ad idem altare. reparari eciam faciat domos Gardinarum Regis et haiam gardini ubi reparacione indiget et unum pulcrum virgultum in eodem Gardino fieri faciat." *Ibid.* m. 12.

[54] 1246, 21st July. "Mandatum est Henrico de Farleg̃ quod in foresta de Axiholt faciat habere custodibus operacionum Regis Windles̃ xxx. Quercus ad operaciones capelle Regis et ad alias operaciones in eodem castro faciendas." Close Roll, 30 Henry III, m. 7.

[55] Liberate Roll, 30 Henry III, m. 3.

[56] "Compotus ejusdem Bernardi de Sabaudia de terris Willelmi de Ceo a festo sancti Blasii anno xxviij° sicut continetur in orig. ejusdem anni usque ad claus. pasche anno xxxj°.

Et pro mille lupis et MM de Roches ad instaurandum vivarium de Windsor̃. Et in duobus paribus vestimentorum. et sufficientibus ornamentis ad duo altaria duobus calicibus argenteis ad deserviend. in capella de Windes̃ et capella Regine et in duabus tabulis decenter depictis emptis et positis in capella Regine ibidem et Imaginibus crucifixi marie Johannis ad eandem capellam et domibus Gardinarum et haya Gardini reparandis et uno virgulto ibidem faciendo et Kernellas turris ejusdem castri et uno chamino in camera ultra portam ejusdem turris .j. banco in muro ejusdem Castri de franca petra facto et duobus bonis et grossis cordis et duobus bukettis ad puteum dicte turris emptis. Et in Garderoba Regis et Regine lambruscand. ibidem $\frac{xx}{iiij}$ et .j.li. et vij.s. per iiij brevia Regis. Et custodibus operacionum Castri de Wind. ad easdem operaciones CCC.li. per breve Regis. Et eisdem custodibus ad eandem operacionem .lj.li. . . . Et custodibus operacionum Regis de Windes̃ C.lj. per breve Regis. Et in una nova turella propinquiori magne turris in Castro de Wind. facienda .lxxiij.li. xiiij.s. et ij.d. per breve Regis. . . . Et in predicta turri Kernellanda et plumbo cooperiendo xv.li. vj.s. et iij.d. ob. per breve Regis et visum et testimonium Gilberti de Grangia et Roberti de Sawe." Pipe Roll, 30 Henry III, m. 9.

[57] "Robertus de Schage et Gilbertus de Grangia visores operacionum ad quendam rogum factum in Castro Windlesor̃. Ass̃. pro xviij.li. xix.s. et iij. d. ob. positis in eodem rogo faciendo." Memoranda Roll (L.T.R.), 1243–4. m. 6.

[58] Liberate Roll, 31 Henry III, mm. 15, 12.

[59] *Ibid.* mm. 6, 4.

[60] Close Roll, 31 Henry III, m. 6.

[61] Liberate Roll, 32 Henry III, mm. 14, 6 (ter), 2.

[62] *Ibid.* 33 Henry III, mm. 10, 4, 1.

[63] *Ibid.* m. 1 (bis).

[64] Close Roll, 33 Henry III, m. 3.

[65] Liberate Roll, 34 Henry III, m. 11 (bis).

[66] Close Roll, 34 Henry III, m. 13.

[67] Liberate Roll, 34 Henry III, m. 9.

[68] Close Roll, 34 Henry III, m. 7.

[69] *Ibid.* mm. 5, 4 (bis).

[70] Liberate Roll, 35 Henry III, m. 14.

[71] 1250–1, 26th January. "Mandatum est Godefrido de Lyston. quod quoquomodo perquirat xl^{a} marcas ad pacaciones Regis faciendas pro operacionibus Regis apud Windes̃. et eas liberet S. Capellano et aliis custodibus operacionum ibidem. Ita quod pro defectu hujus opera Regis non deficiant." Close Roll, 35 Henry III, m. 20.

[72] Liberate Roll, 35 Henry III, mm. 14, 13, 10, 9 (bis), 4.

[73] *Ibid.* mm. 13, 13, 12, 10.

[74] Close Roll, 35 Henry III, mm. 12, 7, 6.

[75] Liberate Roll, 35 Henry III, mm. 14, 3.

[76] 1251–2, 15th February. "Mandatum est G. de Lyston. quod in foresta Regis de Windles̃ faciat habere custodibus operacionum castri Regis de Windles̃ buscam vento prostratam ad quendam rogum faciendum ad operaciones predictas." Close Roll, 36 Henry III, m. 24.

[77] Close Roll, 36 Henry III, m. 17, and Liberate Roll, m. 10.

[78] Liberate Roll, 36 Henry III, mm. 12, 11, 7, 5.

[79] *Ibid.* m. 3.

[80] *Ibid.* m. 7.

[81] Liberate Roll, 37 Henry III, mm. 11 (bis), 5.

[82] 1253, 29th May. "Rex ad operaciones suas de Windles̃ faciendas assignavit omnes exitus et proventus percepturos de honore de Tykehull qui est in custodia Stephani de Fenger usque ad Natalem Domini proximum ĩuturum." Close Roll, 37 Henry III, m. 9.

A writ to Stephen de Fenger to hand over all the issues of the Honour of Tickhill "donec Rex aliud inde ei preceperit" was issued on the preceding 4th November [*Ibid.* m. 26], and an order to him to provide £200 is entered on the Liberate Roll [m. 9].

[83] Liberate Roll, 37 Henry III, mm. 11, 9.

[84] *Ibid.* m. 9.

[85] Close Roll, 37 Henry III, m. 19.

[86] *Ibid.* mm. 19, 17.

[87] "*De operariis in Castro de Windes. amovendis.* Quia multo plures sunt operarii in Castro de Windes̃ quam necesse esset de quorum operibus propter brevitate dierum temporis instantis parvum comodum rex reportat Rex vult quod major pars eorum ammoveatur una cum pictoribus qui sunt in codem Castro quos ad tempus ab operacionibus suis Rex vult cessare, cum non possint competenter propter humiditatem temporis hiemalis operari. Et mandatum est Constabulario de Windes̃ quod majorem partem operariorum predictorum secundum quod viderint expedire una cum pictoribus illis a castro predicto removent donec Rex aliud inde preceperit. Teste Rege apud Merleberg .xij. die Novembris. per Regem." Close Roll, 37 Henry III.

[88] " Et pro tribus millibus bordi Norwag. et .l. bordis magnis ad tabulas factas et eisdem bordis cariantibus usque W. . . . xix.li. iiij.s. vj.d.

Et pro duobus millibus bordi. et j. mille latarum emptis et cariantibus usque W. ad operaciones Regis ibidem . . . xij.li. vij.s.

Et in plumbo empto et cariagio usque W. ad operaciones Regis . . . xv.li. xij.s. x.d." Pipe Roll, 37 Henry III, m. 4.

[89] *Ibid.* m. 4.

[90] Close Roll, 38 Henry III, mm. 9, 4.

[91] 1254, 30th July. " Rex ballivo suo de W. salutem. Precipimus tibi quod cooperturam utriusque coquine nostre in castro nostro de W. emendari et coquinam familie in pariete et ligatura et cooperturam magne aule nostre et veteris camere similiter emendari et furnum cum domo supra eundem furnum ubi necesse fuerit reparari et cordas ad puteum et ad campanas emi facias." Liberate Roll, 38 Henry III. m. 2.

[92] Close Roll, 39 Henry III, m. 22, and Liberate Roll, m. 14.

[93] Close Roll, m. 13, and Liberate Roll, mm. 12, 11.

[94] " Pro ij^{obus} miliaribus bordi emptis et eisdem cariantibus a London usque W. ad quasdam lambruscuras inde faciendas xj.li. iij.s." Pipe Roll, 39 Henry III, m. 13.

[95] Liberate Roll, 39 Henry III, mm. 11 and 4.

[96] He was so appointed by letters patent dated 26th May, 37 Henry III (1253).

[97] 1257–8, 20th January. " Mandatum est Henrico de Farlegh custodi foreste de W. quod in eadem foresta faciat habere custodibus operacionum Regis Wind. meremium quantum necessarie fuerit ad operaciones predictas et quod de veteribus roboribus folia non portantibus in eadem foresta faciat habere custodibus predictis buscam ad quendam rogum faciendum ad operaciones predictas." Close Roll, 42 Henry III, m. 11.

[98] *Ibid.* m. 11.

[99] Close Roll, 43 Henry III, m. 15, and Liberate Roll, m. 8.

[100] Liberate Roll, 43 Henry III, m. 4.

[101] 1259, 17th August. " *De roboribus ad unum rogum ad operaciones de Windes.* Mandatum est Henrico de Farlegh quod in foresta Regis de Wind. faciat habere custodibus operacionum Regis de Wind. octo robora folia non ferencia ad unum rogum ad predictas operaciones Regis inde faciendum." Close Roll, 43 Henry III, m. 5.

[102] Liberate Roll, 43 Henry III, m. 2.

[103] *Ibid.* 44 Henry III, m. 11.

[104] " ad quasdam domos nostras in eadem castro inde lambruscaudas." Liberate Roll, 44 Henry III, m. 7.

[105] *Ibid.* m. 5.

[106] Close Roll, 44 Henry III, m. 1.

[107] " Et Ricardo de Frietmauntel et aliis custodibus operacionum Regis apud Windlesor̃ ad easdem operaciones faciendas .xx.li. per breve Regis." Pipe Roll, 44 Henry III, m. 3.

[108] " Et pro dimidio milliarum bordorum et cariagio eorundem usque W. ad operaciones Regis ibidem .lxxvj.s. vij.d. ob. per breve Regis.

Et pro dimidio milliarum bordorum estrensium et dimidio C. bordorum de sapio et iij^{bus} carratis plumbi emptis ad opus Regis et cariagio eorundem per aquam usque W. ad operaciones Regis inde ibidem faciendas .xj.li. xv.s. per breve Regis." *Ibid.* m. 3.

The writ in connexion with this second entry is entered on the Liberate Roll for the forty-fifth year [m. 18].

[109] Liberate Roll, 45 Henry III, mm. 18 (bis), 15 (bis), 14 (bis), 12 (ter).

[110] *Ibid.* mm. 5, 4, 2.

[111] 1261, 27th April. " Mandatum est Magistro [Roberto] de Beverlaco custodi operacionum Westmonasterii quod de quarreria de Reygate sine dilacione faciat habere custodibus operacionum castri Regis de Windes̃ duo centum libere petre ad quoddam caminum Regine Regis ibidem inde faciendum. Et hoc non omittat Ita quod operacio illius Camini pro defectu dicte petre non retardabatur." Close Roll, 45 Henry III, m. 12.

[112] 1261, 27th August. " Mandatum est Edwardo de Westmonasterio et Magistro Roberto de Beverlaco Cementario suo quod de lapidibus qui sunt in custodia sua apud Westmonasterium sine dilacione faciat habere custodibus operacionum Regis de Windes̃ CCC lapides ad easdem operaciones inde faciendas." *Ibid.* m. 5.

[113] Liberate Roll, 46 Henry III, m. 13.

[114] *Ibid.* mm. 11, 5.

[115] Patent Roll, 47 Henry III, m. 5.

[116] *Ibid.* 48 Henry III, m. 20.

[117] Liberate Roll, 48 Henry III, mm. 6, 5.

[118] Patent Roll, 48 Henry III, m. 9.

[119] 1265, 20th December. " Rex Constabulario castri sui Wyndes̃ salutem. Mandatum vobis quod de quodam loco congruo in castro predicto provideri et ibi de exitibus ballive tue quandam domum in qua Henricus atilliator balistarum nostrarum officium suum exercere posset prout melius expedire videritis construi faciatis." Liberate Roll, 50 Henry III, m. 12.

[120] Close Roll, 50 Henry III, m. 5.

[121] Patent Roll, 50 Henry III, m. 32.

[122] *Ibid.* 52 Henry III, m. 20.

[123] *Ibid.* 53 Henry III, m. 22.

[124] Close Roll, 53 Henry III, m. 5.

[125] Liberate Roll, 54 Henry III, mm. 9, 8.

[126] Patent Roll, 56 Henry III, m. 30.

Windsor Castle. North Front of the Lower Ward, showing Canons' Houses.

Windsor Castle. West Front of the Lower Ward, showing the wall with its three towers built 1227-30.

CHAPTER VII.

THE CASTLE DURING THE REIGN OF KING HENRY III, 1216—1272.—*Continued.*

From the somewhat tedious recapitulation of the work done in and about the Castle year by year during King Henry's long reign, the next step is the grouping under separate heads of the numerous writs and accounts that have been passed under review, in such a way as to illustrate as far as possible the plan and arrangements of the Castle in the thirteenth century.

To do this, it will be convenient to take the various records in order: first, with regard to the lower bailey and its defences, and the buildings that stood within it; next, those relating to the great tower and its surroundings; and thirdly, those that concern the upper bailey and its defences and buildings.

The Outer or Lower Bailey.

The outer,[1] lower,[2] or great bailey[3] is first mentioned *temp.* King Henry III in 1222–3, when it was ordered to be repaired,[4] probably on account of damages sustained in the great siege of 1216. At this time its defences must still have consisted to some extent of chalk banks crested with wooden palisades and towers, since the replacement of these by walls of masonry, though apparently begun in the twelfth century, was certainly in part a work of the reign under notice.

The outer bailey contained, near its south-west corner, the principal or great outer gate[5] of the Castle. This was evidently a strong work in masonry of earlier date, since there are few references to it throughout the reign. A new wooden door was made for it in 1233–4,[6] about which time the gate was evidently undergoing alteration, for in 1238 a turret of it *que gistata non est* was ordered to be joisted, two stories to be made in it, and the upper part to be covered with lead.[7] In the same year (1238) the battlements and alures of the "lower gate of the bailey" were directed to be repaired.[8] The barbican without it is mentioned in 1233–4, when the "turret beside the barbican" was leaded at a cost of £4 18s. 2d.[9] A certain privy chamber was also made *ad turellam juxta barbecanum* in 1234–5.[10] The barbican is again mentioned in 1248–9, when certain residues were to be spent on the finishing (*in confeccionem*) of it,[11] and in 1250 100 marks were sent to pay the King's workmen engaged upon it.[12] In 1256–7 payment of 3½ marks was ordered to be made to John Pollard, the *janitor* of the Castle, namely "20s. for the making of a chamber within the Castle in which the said John lies," and of 2 marks more "for making a certain chandlery in the same place."[13] Since the porter's lodge usually was in the gate-house, the works in question may have formed some part of it. In 1260–1 a certain portcullis (*portam coliceam*) was ordered to be made above (*ultra*) the Castle gate.[14]

The great bridge (*pons magnus*) outside the great gate was repaired with another bridge in 1234–5,[15] and ordered again to be mended in 1237.[16] In 1260 the *custos* of Windsor Forest was directed to furnish to the clerks of the works as much timber as was needed for its repair, and for barriers for it and the other bridges, and the bailiffs of Windsor were bidden to cause it to be planked and mended where necessary, and to be furnished with two good and strong staples with a great iron chain across it.[17] The cost of this work, which included the fixing of a like chain across another of the bridges, is entered on the Pipe Roll as £4 6s. 2d.[18]

The earliest direct reference in this reign to the general defences of the outer bailey is in a *compotus* of works done between 14th September, 1227, and 15th August, 1230,[19]

when the constable, William de Milleriis, accounts for £432 14s. 2d. spent " on the work of the wall with three towers by view of the master trebucheter and John FitzAndrew." So large a sum clearly points to some important work, and it seems to be generally admitted that it included the wall which still crosses the lower or western end of the lower bailey and the three towers that stand on its line. (*See Figs.* 3, 4, 5.)

There are, however, grounds for assuming, as has been pointed out, that other large sums spent on " the works of the castle " in 1223–6 were also applied to the defences, and that they represent the substitution of stone walls and towers for such of the old wooden palisades as had hitherto and still enclosed the bailey. The unusual thickness, nearly 13 feet, of the south wall of the bailey suggests its being part of the works of King Henry II, in continuation of the walling in by him of the upper bailey, but the large tower on the south-east, and the remains of the half-round tower further west, between it and the great gate, are clearly the work of King Henry III, and probably of the date under notice. The towers and much of the wall along the north side of the bailey are apparently also the work of King Henry II ; the building of the wall and towers along the western side in 1227–30 by King Henry III would therefore complete the replacement of the old wooden defences of the Castle by stone walls and towers throughout.

In 1239 " the wall of the Castle between the gate and the first tower east of it " was ordered to be made good and mended.[20]

Some further work upon the wall is indicated by a direction on the Close Roll of 1240–1 "for the making of concrete of stone and chalk for enclosing the Castle of Windsor,"[21] but there is nothing to show to which part of the Castle the order applies.

The references to the defences on the north side, so far as they can be identified, are confined to an instruction in 1263 to the constable " to cause the wall behind our kitchens on the north part to be embattled."[22] These kitchens, as will be seen below, were against the north wall of the bailey a little east of the Clewer tower, and the direction to embattle the wall shows that it was already built.

One of the towers of the lower bailey is referred to in a writ on the Liberate Roll for 1255–6 ordering the making good of " a certain chimney in a turret towards the town in the chamber where Guy of Lusignan lies," etc.[23]

It is evident from an examination of the existing west wall and its three turrets that they were built in the ditch which then skirted the older defences on that side. It is also clear that a new ditch has been made without the wall in place of the former.

In 1239 2½ marks which were owing for the work of the Castle ditch were ordered to be repaid,[24] and in 1240–1 the engineer was enjoined to set the labourers to work in the Castle ditch.[25]

The making of the ditch seems to have encroached upon some private property or public rights, since in 1242 £7 5s. was ordered to be paid to " our honest men of Windsor in recompense of the damage which they sustained owing to the pulling down of their houses *per fossatum castri quod fieri fecimus*, on account of the ditch which we have caused to be made."[26]

In the following year (1243) the archbishop of York, the bishop of Carlisle, and W. de Cant. were ordered to cause "the ditches about the castle to be enlarged as far as the houses of the town outside or their ruin allow."[27]

In 1246 payment was ordered to be made from the treasury " to Godfrey Germeyn 30s., to Osbert the merchant 30s., and to Guinuld Brun 16s. 8d. for damages sustained by them through the ditch made below the wall of our castle of Windsor,"[28] and in 1250–1 the large sum of £33 18s. 10d. was to be paid " to our poor men of Windsor whose lands and houses we have caused to be occupied on the occasion of strengthening our castle."[29]

The dates of these several entries, following closely as they do upon recorded works upon the wall and towers of the lower bailey, suggest that the ditch in question was that which still exists about it.

It is somewhat uncertain what buildings were standing in the lower bailey at the beginning of King Henry the Third's reign, but there are reasons for believing that on the north side stood the great hall with its kitchen, larder, etc. and, adjoining the hall, the almonry, and a great chamber or lodging for the King, to which was also attached a chapel.

Windsor Castle. The Clewer Tower of 1227-30, *before its refacing and disfigurement in* 1863, *showing the added Belfry Story.*

From Melhuish's Album of Photographs.

There must also have been lodgings for the chaplains and other officials, probably on the south and west sides of the bailey. The garrison, such as it was, no doubt still lodged, after its repair, in the great hall.

The hall is the first of the Castle buildings mentioned in connexion with the King's reign, and no fewer than seven entries relating to it occur on the Close Roll for the seventh year (1222–3).

The first of these directs the payment to master Thomas the carpenter and his two fellows of 3 marks in part-payment of their liveries; and the second the delivery to master Thomas, in part-payment of 70 marks (£46 13s. 4d.) "which we owe him for making our hall of Windsor," of 20 marks "to begin that work." Engelard of Cygony is also to receive 10 marks "for making concrete (*attractum*) for building our hall," but a repetition of this writ the same day states that the concrete is "for the rebuilding of our hall." Engelard is also to have 20 marks for the repair of "our hall and our houses," and another 20 marks for "the work of our houses," and master Thomas the carpenter and his mates are to have another 20 of the 70 marks due to them "for the work of the aforesaid houses." Further writs order the payment to Engelard of Cygony of 20 marks more for the houses and two sums each of 40 marks for the work of the hall, and to Thomas the carpenter and his fellows another instalment of 15 marks of the sum due to them "for making the hall of our Castle."[30]

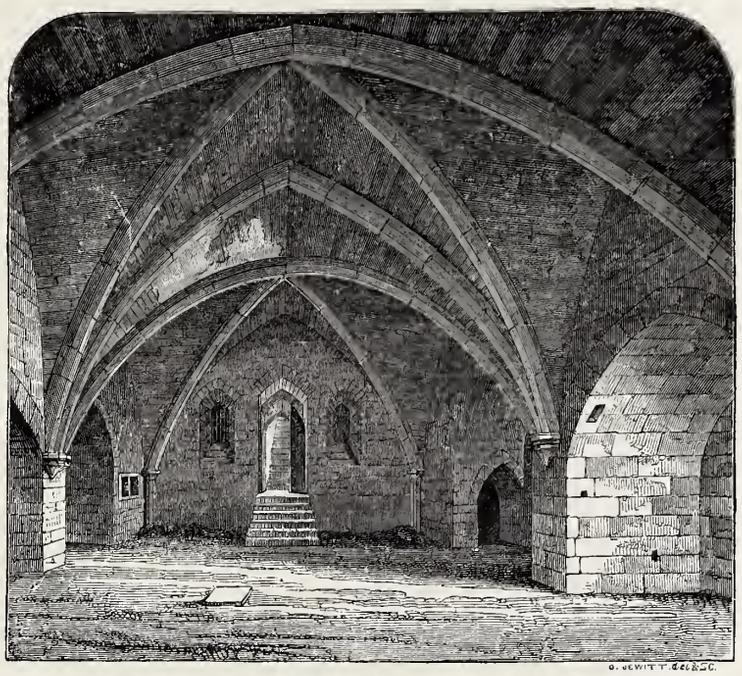


FIG. 3. VAULTED BASEMENT OF THE CLEWER TOWER, LOOKING EAST.

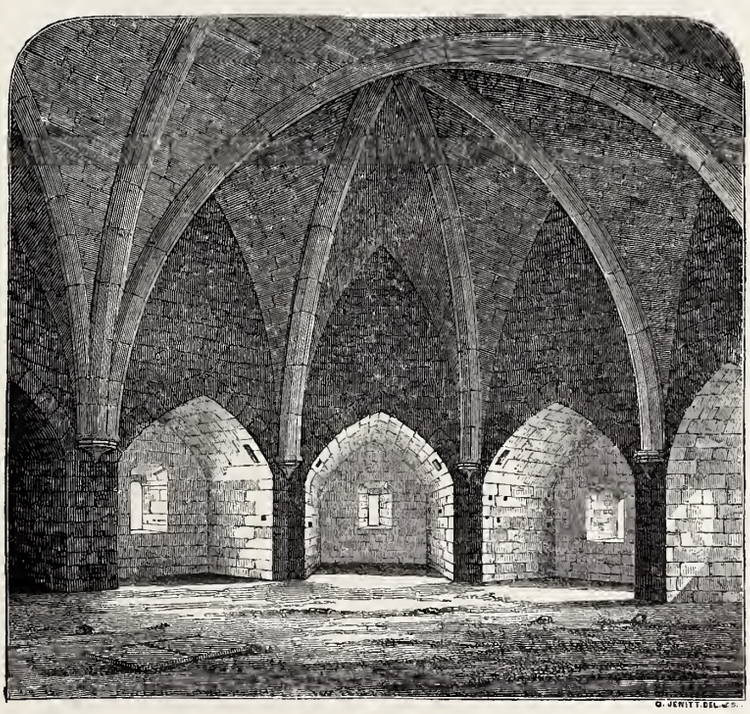


FIG. 4. VAULTED BASEMENT OF THE CLEWER TOWER, LOOKING WEST.

The carpenters were thus to receive 55 marks, or £36 13s. 4d., and Engelard of Cygony 180 marks, or £120, of which at least £90 was for the hall alone. An entry on the Patent Roll for the same year (1222–3) orders £30 to be paid to Engelard of Cygony "for the work of the hall of our Castle of Windsor,"[31] apparently in addition to the above sums.

In 1223 one writ directs the payment of 100s. to Engelard for doing the works of the hall, and another the delivery to master Thomas "our carpenter" of a hundred of fir for making the doors and windows of the hall.[32]

The hall again underwent repair in 1227–30, but the cost is included in works to other buildings.[33]

In 1233–4 a further outlay, which also can not be separated from other items, was incurred *inter alia*

(i) in repairing the windows of the great hall and of the great chamber (*camera*) of the same hall, and

(ii) for certain glass windows for the halves of the windows of the same hall on either side of the King's daïs of the aforesaid hall.[34]

An account of works done by Walter of Burgh between 13th May, 1236, and 29th September, 1238, specifies the covering of the King's great hall where necessary, and the making and setting up of a certain stone lion upon a gable in the same hall.[35]

In 1250 Godfrey of Liston was ordered to have made "in the hall of the Castle of Windsor, at the middle of the table, a royal seat on which he was to have painted the image of a king holding a sceptre in his hand, so that that seat be decently adorned with gold painting."[36] The cost of making this seat and painting the King's image on it is given in Godfrey's account on the Pipe Roll for 1252–3 as £11 9s. 6d.[37] In 1260 Richard of Fremantel was ordered to have made in the hall on either side of the King's seat "glass windows with the images which we have enjoined to be there made,"[38] and in 1261–2 Aymo Thurumbert was bidden to cause "four staples with iron chains to be fixed before the door of our hall."[39]

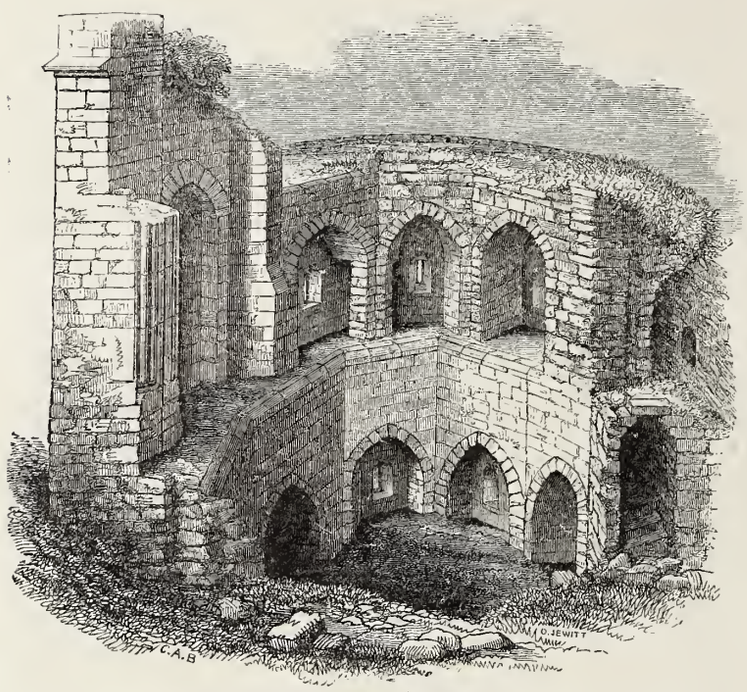


FIG. 5. THE GARTER TOWER, LOOKING WEST, BEFORE "RESTORATION."

One other entry is of interest, an order in the Liberate Roll for 1255–6 for the conduct of a proper water supply to the hall from a well in the upper bailey beside the great tower, or if that will not suffice, from the well in the great tower itself, and the making of a certain lavatory (*lavacrum*) at the head of the hall on the east part.[40] Another writ upon the same roll directs that the hall roof be mended and other defects in the rest of the buildings.[41]

Excavations carried out in 1895 between the present chapel and the north wall of the Castle brought to light the massive foundations of the great hall to which the above entries no doubt relate.[42]

It stood north and south, and had a total length of (apparently) 71¼ feet, with an internal width of 41½ feet. The foundations were 4½ feet thick on the east, and 5½ feet on the south and west, solidly constructed of chalk blocks, and without buttresses. Two remaining portions of the lowest ashlar course, with a slight chamfered plinth, of the wall above, enable the work to be assigned to the latter part of the twelfth century. Such a hall would no doubt be divided into a nave and aisles, like the contemporary King's hall at Oakham in Rutland (which also has not any buttresses),[43] by pillars and arches, but of these no traces were found; they may, of course, have been of wood.

Since the cost of the works recorded in 1222–4 is quite inadequate for the building of a new hall of such dimensions as the foundations indicate, it is evident that King Henry III merely repaired and perhaps new roofed the Norman hall, probably to make good damages received from the engines of war in the siege of 1216. This is borne out by the fact that the charge in 1233–4 for providing glazed casements for the halves of the windows refers only to those flanking the King's daïs, which were probably large new windows of a like character to those of the same date in the great hall of Winchester castle; that is, of two tall lights with a transom, glazed above, and shuttered below. The filling of these with painted images in 1260 suggests that the casements put in in

1233–4 contained uncoloured glass only. The nave and aisles were probably under one roof, like the Leicester, Oakham, and Winchester halls, and the great hall of King William Rufus at Westminster.

Shortly after the close of the repairs to the great hall, the reconstruction of the kitchen that served it was taken in hand.

In January, 1227–8, a writ was issued to the constable of Windsor that out of 10 marks which the sheriff of Surrey had delivered to him, beyond his commons and the provision of the sheriff himself, he was to cause to be made in the Castle of Windsor a kitchen to supply the defect of the kitchen which the lord King has meanwhile in the same place until the lord King cause a better to be built.[44] The Pipe Roll of 1228-9[45] shows that £19 3s. 0½d. had been spent "on the work of the new kitchen" between September, 1227, and August, 1230, when all operations in the Castle were suspended for some time. In 1233, when works were resumed, the constable was ordered, among other necessary things to be done in the Castle, to have " a new kitchen " made[46]; and in the Pipe Roll for 1233–4 Hugh of Passelewe accounts for £21 11s. 2d. spent "on finishing the King's great kitchen in the Castle of Windsor and repairing other of the King's houses therein."[47] Hugh of Passelewe also accounts in the same roll for "making a certain close, with a strong paling and with a good gate from the entry of the said hall, which encloses in its circuit the two [kitchens ?][48] of the King near the said hall."[49]

In 1236 the *custos* of Windsor Forest was ordered to let Simon the King's carpenter have two twisted posts and other material for the mending of a kitchen at Windsor, and timber for making a gutter for another kitchen there,[50] and in 1240 master Simon was to have a certain beech tree for making tables in the King's kitchen.[51] In December, 1240, the clerks of the works were ordered to cause to be made without delay a certain pentise (*apenticium*) between the King's hall and the kitchen within the bailey,[52] and in the following January the constable was instructed to let master Simon the carpenter have the necessary timber "for making a certain alley from our kitchen of Windsor as far as our hall," etc.[53] no doubt the same work. The clerks of the works were further enjoined, in May, 1241, to have made " in the lower part of the castle below (*subtus*) the hall[54] a certain stable and a certain pentise for laying the tablecloths in."[55]

In November, 1252, the constable was ordered to cause a well, 6 feet in circumference, to be sunk in the great bailey of the Castle " so that a channel can come thence through a gutter to the kitchen, and he is to commit that well to workmen to make at taskwork."[56]

In 1252–3 the keeper of Windsor Forest was ordered to furnish so much timber as was needed "for repairing the great kitchen of the bailey,"[57] and the following year the bailiff of Windsor was instructed to have mended " the roofing of both the King's kitchens, the kitchen of the household in wall and binding, and the roofing of the great hall and of the old *camera*."[58] These seem all to have been contiguous buildings. The repairs in question, and a few other minor repairs, are entered in the account of Gilbert de Tegula on the Pipe Roll for 1259–60 as having cost £19.[59] In 1258–9 a writ was issued to the bailiffs of Windsor directing repayment to John Pollard of 37s. 9d. which he had spent "in making nine thousand tiles for repairing a certain hearth in our kitchen,"[60] and they account for this and other items on the Pipe Roll for the following year.

In 1261–2 a writ was issued to Aymo Thurumbert directing him to repair "our kitchens in the Castle of Windsor, the paling about the same kitchens, and the stone wall outside the same kitchens,"[61] and in 1263–4 the constable was instructed " that the wall behind our kitchens of the Castle aforesaid on the north part be embattled and the earthen wall (*murum terreum*) on the south part of the same kitchens " be repaired.[62]

From these entries it seems that the kitchen included both the building of 1228 and that of 1233, and so was quite properly described as " the kitchens." They stood within a yard or close, bounded on the north by the Castle wall, and on the south by an earthen bank, and were connected with the hall by a covered alley or passage. The palisade apparently replaced the hedge round the kitchens mentioned in 1184–5.

For reasons to be given below, the kitchen close can be located on the west side of the great hall.

Attached to the great hall, probably at its northern end, against the Castle wall, was a *camera* or lodging for the King's use on such occasions as he dined in hall, together with a chapel.

These two buildings are first mentioned in an account of Hugh of Passelewe on the Pipe Roll for 1233–4, of works done between 20th October, 1233, and the vigil of the Ascension Day following [30th May, 1234]. It begins with an expenditure of 18s. 11d. "on the chapel which is joined to the King's *camera* in the greater bailey in the Castle of Windsor." Further on are charges "for repairing the windows of the great hall of the Castle and the windows of the *camera* of the same hall . . . and for repairing the glass windows of the aforesaid *camera* and of the chapel beside the aforesaid hall."[63] The cost of these items can not be separated from others which are included with them.

FIG. 6. THIRTEENTH CENTURY DOORWAY IN A TOWER IN THE CANONS' CLOISTER.

In 1235–6 the Pipe Roll accounts for a payment "to a certain chaplain ministering in the chapel of the King's hall within the outer bailey of the King's Castle of Windsor,"[64] and in 1236–7 2½ marks were ordered to be paid "for a certain vestment, with towels, to be placed in the chapel of our hall of Windsor," and 21s. 7d. "for a certain silver-gilt chalice to be placed in the same chapel."[65]

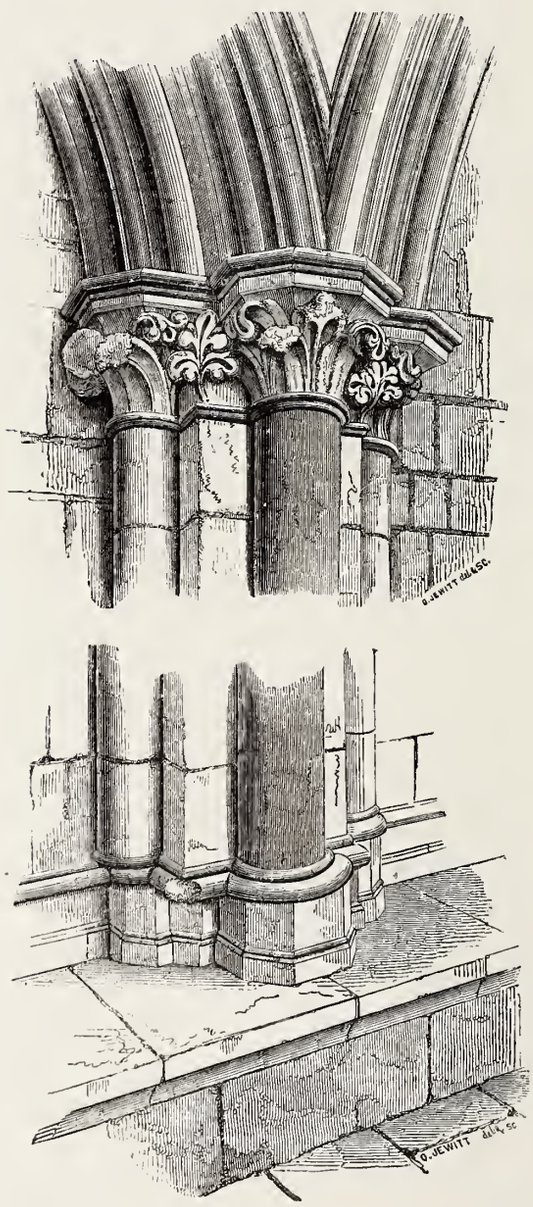


FIG. 7. CAPITAL AND BASE OF PIER OF THIRTEENTH CENTURY WALL ARCADE IN THE CLOISTER IN THE LOWER BAILEY.

After 1240, for reasons mentioned below, the chapel is not again referred to, and the lodging adjoining the hall is called the *camera vetus*, as in the Pipe Roll for 1259–60.[66]

Appended to the hall chamber was a garderobe; and the Pipe Roll for 1237–8 accounts for its repair in that year.[67]

In the immediate vicinity of the hall was also the almonry (*elemosinaria*). It seems at one time to have been on the west or kitchen side, for an entry in the Pipe Roll for 1184–5 accounts for 42s. 10d. spent "on the work of the almonry and the hedges about the kitchens."[68] It is not mentioned again until 1236–7, when Engelard of Cygony was ordered to let brother John, the King's almoner, have seven oaks in the King's forest of Windsor for fashioning into timber for the repair of the King's almonry.[69]

On the Liberate Roll for 1241–2 is a writ directed to the clerks of the works ordering them "to cause the chamber of our almonry which lately fell, together with the wall of the Castle, to be repaired and to cause the other houses of the same almonry that need repair to be mended."[70] Since the repair consequent upon the fall was also to extend to the Castle wall, there seems to be little doubt that the almonry buildings had been rebuilt against it, probably between the Clewer tower and the tower south of it. A

Windsor Castle. Part of the Wall-Arcade and North Doorway of the Chapel of King Henry III. in the Lower Ward ordered to be built in 1240.

further reference to the almonry in 1259–60 will be dealt with in connexion with the provision of lodgings for the bishop of Laodicea.

On 4th January, 1239–40, the King issued a writ to Walter of Burgh to have made in the Castle of Windsor " a certain lodging (*camera*) for our use near (*juxta*) the wall of the same Castle, 60 feet long and 28 feet wide, and another lodging for the use of our Queen, 40 feet long, which is to be joined to our lodging and be under the same roof along (*in longum*) the same wall, and a certain chapel, 70 feet long and 28 feet wide, along the same wall. So that a certain sufficient space be left between the aforesaid lodgings and the chapel itself to make a certain grassplat."[71]

The constable of the Castle, Engelard of Cygony, was also ordered to make of oaks in Windsor Forest, where they could be taken with the least hurt, a limekiln for burning a thousand quarters of lime,[72] and to hand over £20 to John FitzAndrew, bailiff of Windsor, for the making of the limekiln[73]; and later on to let him have twenty-nine oaks in the forest for making the limekiln for the King's works and for the enclosure and paling of the King's garden.[74]

The sites of these new buildings can be fixed with tolerable certainty by the remains of the buildings themselves which still exist embedded in later works.

As regards the chapel, there cannot be any doubt, for not only do its appointed dimensions agree closely with those of the building now known as the Albert Memorial Chapel, which occupies its site, but the north wall of this, below the windows, is actually a work of King Henry III, apparently of the date in question (Fig. 7). The new chapel, moreover, as will be shown presently, had towards the west a broad ante-chapel or galilee, and the front or west outer wall of the chapel, which it traversed, remains to-day, with its original doors, incorporated in the eastern wall of the later chapel of St. George.

In line with the west wall of the old chapel another early wall also extends northwards for nearly 70 feet along the western side of the present cloister, and there abuts against a considerable length of wall, also of the time of King Henry III, which forms the north side of the cloister. This wall, there cannot be any doubt, represents the south side of the contiguous King's and Queen's lodgings ordered to be built in 1239–40, and the existing cloister, the grassplat which was to be interposed between them and the new chapel. The site of the royal lodgings is now covered by the canons' lodgings of King Edward the Third's time.

It will be seen that the buildings in question did not occupy exactly the position directed in the King's writ, since they do not extend *in longum muri castri*, if that wall were the north wall of the Castle. The point is not an important one, and the direction may equally mean " lengthwise with or parallel to the wall." On the east the new buildings abutted upon the cross ditch at the head of the bailey.

The documentary history of the chapel and royal lodgings is not easy to follow, for not only is much of it obscured under the general head of " works," but other building operations were going on at the same time in connexion with the King's and Queen's chapels in the upper bailey, and it is often hard to say to which the various directions refer.

The entries that specially relate to the royal lodging in the lower bailey are provokingly few, and suggest that it was largely of carpentry, at any rate above the ground story.

In 1240–1, about a year after the issue of the writ to Walter of Burgh, Edward FitzOdo was ordered to let the clerks of the works at Windsor have " two hundred oak boards to make planks for the new *camera* of Windsor, which boards were bought in the cog and now lie in the new garden," apparently at Westminster.[75] A few months later the bailiffs of Bray were directed to let master Simon the carpenter take timber in the forest of Windsor for "building the *camera* of Windsor."[76] No further writ appears until October, 1249, when the sum of 100s. was ordered to be repaid to Godfrey of Liston "which he delivered by our precept to our master carpenter for making the flooring of our *camera*."[77]

It is possible that an intermediate writ, dated 15th June, 1243, ordering delivery of six good oaks to master Simon the King's carpenter for making shingles,[78] may have had to do with the new works. A writ was also issued on 19th April, 1244, directing the

sheriffs of London to buy and send to Windsor 5 carrats of lead for the works,[79] and another on 17th June bidding the sheriff of Lincoln to buy at St. Botolph's fair 50 carrats of lead to be carted to Windsor for the King's works,[80] but there is nothing to show whether the lead was specially for the new lodging, though that is likely.

In 1256, among other directions, Godfrey of Liston was enjoined to cause "the entry of our great *camera* above (*ultra*) the door of our great garderobe in the lower bailey to be wainscoted." In 1259 the sum of 39s. 8d. was ordered to be repaid to John Pollard, "which he put by our precept in repairing the chimney of our great chamber of our Castle of Windsor,"[81] and in 1261–2 Aymo Thurumbert was directed *inter alia* "to cause the two outer chambers of our great *camera* to be leaded."[82]

The " great garderobe " in connexion with the new " great *camera* " mentioned in 1255–6 was, of course, built with it, and was so far finished by March, 1245–6, that the constable was then bidden to cause it to be wainscoted.[83] In January, 1258–9, the bailiffs of Windsor were ordered to cause " the chimney of our garderobe which lately fell with the wind and the rest of the defects of the houses of the castle to be made good."[84] In June of the same year 39s. were ordered to be paid to John Pollard, "which he put by our precept in amoving two doors of our great garderobe, and in lengthening the same garderobe."[85] It was placed beneath the entry of the great *camera*, and perhaps occupied the tower on the Castle wall, in which the doorway shown in Fig. 6 remains.

The documentary history of the new chapel is a little fuller and more interesting than that of the royal lodgings.

The first writ concerning it, after that of 4th January, 1239–40, directing it to be built, is dated 20th August, 1243, and runs as follows :

> The archbishop of York is enjoined to cause work to go on both in winter and in summer till the King's chapel of Windsor be finished, and to have a high wooden roof made in the same after the manner of the roof of the new work of Lichfield,[86] so that the stone work may be seen, with good wainscoting and painting, and to cause that chapel to be covered with lead, and four gilt images to be fashioned in the same chapel and to be set in the places which the King had beforehand arranged for them to be put, and a stone turret at the front of the same chapel in which may be hung three or four bells.[87]

Certain images had been ordered some time before, since a writ of 19th September, 1241, refers to a payment of 10 marks to " Thomas the painter of Chertsey who is making the King's images for the chapel of Windsor."[88]

An order for the payment of 200 marks " towards the work of our chapel and other works of the Castle " occurs on the Vascon Roll for 1242–3, and the several writs on the Close Roll for the same year, already noted, directing payment of large sums for works at Windsor, must, of course, include those on the new chapel.

The shell of the new chapel was apparently finished in 1245, for an order was given in December of that year to the sheriffs of London to buy and send to Windsor 8 *carratas* of lead " to cover the King's chapel there."[89] The charge for the lead and its carriage was £21 13s. 8d.[90] In July, 1246, Henry of Farleigh was ordered to let the clerks of the works have in the forest of Axholt thirty oaks " for the works of the King's chapel," perhaps for its furnishing.[91]

On 24th March, 1247–8, an order was given to Peter of Geneva to pay " brother William the painter, monk of Westminster, 10 marks to buy colours for painting our chapel of Windsor "[92]; and in the following May, Godfrey of Liston was directed "to let the clerks of the works have of alder trees and hurdles as there may be need for making thence scaffolding for the paintings which the King charged master William the painter to do in the King's chapel of Windsor."[93] Godfrey was further directed in June, 1248, to pay " to master William our painter 100 shillings for painting our chapel of Windsor as we charged him, and to have scaffolding made for the work of the same painting."[94] In August the clerks of the works, J. Silvester and master Simon the carpenter, were instructed to pay master William his wages weekly until the King's coming to Windsor.[95] In the following October the barons of the exchequer were bidden to reimburse Godfrey of Liston 2 marks " which he had delivered by our command to master William the painter for painting our chapel of Windsor," and 40s. which he had given the said William to buy colours ; also 18s. which he had given to John, the painter's mate, for his wages.[96]

The new chapel was now ready for service, and on 2nd November, 1248, Godfrey of Liston was ordered "to find four chaplains to celebrate in our new chapel of Windsor,

and from the issues of your bailiwick to let each of them have 50s. for his stipend until the feast of St. Michael next";[97] and on the 19th December Godfrey was further directed to find £200 " for finishing the works of our chapel."[98] In May, 1249, Edward FitzOdo of Westminster was ordered to buy "two anthem books with a hymnary, a capitular, and a collectar, two grails with a tropar, a massbook, psalters, and a porthos of Sarum use, and deliver them to the constable of our Castle of Windsor to hand over to our chaplains serving our new chapel of Windsor for performing the divine offices by them. So that the same chaplains answer to the same constable for that library."[99] Edward FitzOdo was further instructed, on 14th February, 1249–50, to find for the King's chapel " an albe and an amice with embroidered apparels, a chasuble of samite, and a decent chalice silver and gilt."[100] More books and ornaments were also ordered in May, 1251,[101] October, 1251,[102] and October, 1252,[103] and in May, 1256, Godfrey of Liston was directed to cause to be made " under the altar of our great chapel of the our same Castle an almery for putting in the vestments of the same chapel."[104]

In February, 1249–50, a writ was issued to Edward (FitzOdo) of Westminster " that he cause to be made by master John de Sēynt', of the metal which remained from the great bell of Westminster, four bells to be put in the chapel of the Castle of Windsor, namely, two like those which are in the King's chapel of St. Stephen, Westminster, and another two according as the subprior of Westminster shall tell him for the King."[105]

Another writ issued this same year (1250) is of interest, both as regards the features of the chapel, and its position with regard to other buildings in the bailey. It directs Godfrey of Liston to cause to be made "from the door of our hall of Windsor as far as the galilee of the new chapel a certain stone wall 10 feet high with a certain door, not too wide, opposite the warderobe. Also to cause to be made a certain wooden barrier about the outer part of the same galilee, so that horses can not approach the same galilee."[106]

The only other entries of interest relating to the chapel are (i) certain directions in August and December, 1260, for the repair of the painting of the chapel and of the King's lodging by master William, the King's painter,[107] which the Pipe Roll for 1259–60 shows to have cost £5 16s. 3d.[108]; also (ii) an instruction to Richard of Frēmantel to cause to be made " on either side of the high altar of our chapel of Windsor an enterclose of board with proper doors, which he was to have painted as the King had enjoined "[109]; and (iii) a further instruction to the same Richard to buy a coffer for putting away the vestments of the said chapel.[110]

The writ of 1239–40 directing the building of the royal lodgings and chapel also directs that between them " there be left a certain sufficient space for making a certain grassplat."

The grassplat (*pratellum*) appears quite naturally in later writs as the cloister (*claustrum*), no doubt on account of its having been enclosed, either wholly or in part, by covered alleys that served as passages between the King's and Queen's lodgings and the new chapel. There is a reference to the *claustrum regis* in 1242–3, when it was ordered to be wainscoted (*lambruscari*). But the new cloister can hardly have been sufficiently advanced for this, and the entry clearly refers (see *post*) to another *claustrum* in connexion with the royal lodging in the upper bailey. The grassplat (*pratellum*), moreover, was still so-called in March, 1245–6, when the constable was bidden to have made " a bench of freestone in the Castle wall beside the grassplat near the King's chamber."[111] The next entry is not until the more likely date of 27th April, 1248, when Godfrey of Liston was ordered to let the clerks of the King's works at Windsor have timber from Windsor Forest "to finish the King's cloister, according to a tally made between himself and them of the number of oaks."[112] Also in the following October the sheriffs of London were requested to buy and send to Windsor six carrats of lead "towards covering the cloister of our chapel there."[113] The finishing of the cloister is indicated by a writ of 20th August, 1251, ordering Simon the chaplain and the other clerks of the works to " cause the King's cloister in the Castle to be paved and wainscoted, and to be painted with the Apostles according as the King directed him and master William his painter there."[114]

The identity and position of the cloister are satisfactorily confirmed by the order on the Liberate Roll of 1255–6, already referred to, for bringing a supply of water to the

great hall, which directs the water to be conducted from the well beside the great tower of the castle "as far as our cloister in the lower court, and thence to the door of our hall." It is also evident from this that one of the settling tanks or conduit heads stood somewhere in the cloister itself, and the making of it was ordered a week previous to the entry just mentioned.[115]

The only other entry relating to the cloister is one dated 28th February, 1256–7, directing Godfrey of Liston to let the clerks of the works have from Windsor Forest "as much timber as may be necessary for making a certain trellis (*treylicium*) about the King's cloister"[116]; perhaps to make it more close against the cold winds of winter; but the entry may refer to the King's cloister in the upper bailey.

The only other buildings of note in the lower bailey seem to have been the chaplains' lodgings.

In the earlier accounts of the reign of King Henry III only one chaplain is mentioned, who received yearly the sum of 30s. 5d., or a penny a day; and in the Pipe Roll for 1235–6 he is described as "ministering in the chapel of the King's hall within the outer bailey of the King's Castle of Windsor."[117] In 1239–40 and following years the chaplain's pay is given as 50s. On the Pipe Roll for 1243–4 two chaplains are mentioned: one in the outer bailey, who received the usual 50s.; the other "ministering in the chapel of the tower of the Castle," and as he had 25s. only, or half a year's pay, he seems to have been a new appointment.[118] In 1246–7 payments were made to four chaplains, (i) in the outer bailey, (ii) in the chapel of the tower, (iii) in the King's chapel in Windsor Park, and (iv) in the Queen's chapel[119]; and in the following year the three chaplains within the Castle are for the first time mentioned by name, as Simon, John, and Laurence.

In November, 1248, as already noted, Godfrey of Liston was ordered to find four chaplains to celebrate in the new chapel, and in the following year their names are given as William of Stawell, Hugh of Hatford, Ralph of St. Albans, and Laurence of London, all of whom are described as ministering *in magna capella nostra*; the last named is probably the Laurence mentioned in 1247–8. As Simon the chaplain is also mentioned he must have been the priest of the Queen's chapel, or of the chapel in the tower.

In 1250–1 all six chaplains are again mentioned by name, and the usual 50s. was also paid to a seventh for celebrating for the soul of Hugh le Brun.[120] An eighth chaplain was added at Michaelmas, 1251.

The first entry relating to the chaplains' lodgings coincides with the appointment of the first four chaplains, and is a writ on the Liberate Roll for 1246–7, dated 23rd August (1247), directing the sheriff of Surrey to have certain timber at Guildford conveyed to Windsor, "and that in the same place he cause to be raised of the same timber a certain house for the use of the King's chaplains and that he cause it to be covered with shingles."[121] The building was therefore a half-timbered house.

The increase of the number of chaplains in 1248 seems to have eventually necessitated more accommodation for them, and on 11th August, 1251, Simon the chaplain, as clerk of the works, was instructed "that in the King's Castle of Windsor he cause the lodging of the chaplains to be lengthened, and that he make for the same lodging a certain chamber (*cameram*) and a little kitchen and in the front part to be enclosed with a wall."[122]

The position of the chaplains' lodging is approximately fixed against the bailey wall, south of the new chapel, by a curious writ upon the Liberate Roll for 1259–60, dated 4th July (1260), directed to Richard of Fremantel, which runs:

> Because we will that the venerable father A[ustin], bishop of Laodicea, do inhabit the houses opposite our chapel of Windsor in which our domestic chaplains and our clerks of our chapel have been accustomed to lie: we order you to cause those houses to be repaired with what necessary repair they need, and on the soil of those houses you have made a certain chimney *de plastro franco*, and between those houses and the chapel aforesaid a certain gate (*portam*) with a wicket.[123]

A writ was also issued on 13th July to the sheriff of Southampton directing him to pay without delay from the issues of his county, to Richard of Fremantel and the other clerks of the works at Windsor, £20 "towards certain of our works which we have directed them to do therewith in the same place."[124]

No directions seem to have been given or provision made as to the accommodation of the chaplains and clerks who were to be displaced, and perhaps on account of the

2.

1.

Windsor Castle. 1. *South alley of the Cloister with wall-arcade* temp. *King Henry III.* 2. *South-east corner of the Cloister.*

difficulty of housing them elsewhere another writ was issued to Richard of Fremantel on 6th October in these terms:

> We order you that in our Castle of Windsor, between our almonry and the tower in which John Maunsell has been wont to lie, you cause to be made for the use of the bishop of Laodicea a certain pentise lodging (*cameram appenticiam*) of the length of 50 feet, and a chimney of plaster for the same lodging and a certain garderobe of the length of 15 feet.[125]

For the carrying out, apparently, of these works the sheriffs of London were ordered on 4th November to buy "half a thousand of estrich board and half a hundred of fir boards and three carrats of lead"[126]; and on 12th November a writ was directed to the treasury to pay Richard of Fremantel and the other clerks of works 50 marks for the works aforesaid.[127]

The new chamber was evidently completed soon after, for a writ on the Liberate Roll orders *inter alia* "the chamber of the bishop of Windsor [*sic*] made in the same place to be whitewashed."[128]

As the almonry apparently stood against the bailey wall between the Clewer tower and the next tower south of it (see *ante*), the latter was probably that known later, from 1295 onwards, as the Almonry tower. The tower in which John Maunsell was wont to lie was afterwards called the Maunsell tower, and was seemingly the corner tower west of the great gate.

Austin, bishop of Laodicea, for whom the foregoing preparations were made, was originally a friar minor of Nottingham, but having been driven from his see he returned to England, and was granted a yearly pension by King Henry III, who also received him at Windsor. He was a familiar of Pope Innocent IV, and brother to the provincial of the Franciscans.

Besides the buildings already mentioned there are references to others that probably stood in the bailey, but without giving any clue as to their sites.

On the Pipe Roll for 1233–4 is a charge of £3 11s. 9d. "for repairing the gaol of the same Castle and covering it with lead, and for repairing a wall of the Castle garderobe and making the gutters above."[129]

In June, 1259, among other sums for which the bailiffs of Windsor were to reimburse John Pollard, were "20s. which he spent by our command in making a certain workshop and a certain plumbery in the same Castle,"[130] and the item is duly allowed on the Pipe Roll for the following year.

The Inner or Upper Bailey.

The upper or eastern end of the lower bailey was crossed by a ditch that completely cut it off from the works eastwards.

This ditch is described in 1225–6, when 10 marks were ordered to be spent upon its repair, as the ditch (*fossatum*) "which is in our great bailey between our hall of the same bailey and our tower of the same Castle."[131] The hall and the tower were a considerable distance (about 540 feet) apart, and were also each some little way from the ditch itself, but they were the only important buildings then standing in that part of the Castle. The ditch is apparently again referred to in 1239–40 in a mandate to John FitzAndrew "that he cause to be repaired the ditch within our Castle of Windsor as far as the great tower."[132]

The ditch was closed at the north end by a wall, and at its south end by a strong rounded tower which was built in it in place of an older cross wall, probably between 1223 and 1226.

About the middle of its length the ditch was spanned by a drawbridge, worked from a tower or gatehouse set in a strong and high wall that traversed its eastern scarp from end to end. This gatehouse had been built, or rebuilt, in or shortly before 1254, for in that year the constable was bidden to make good and enlarge the ditch below the tower of the Castle "at the upper new gate in the outer bailey," and the bailiffs of Windsor were ordered to furnish 13 marks towards the cost.[133] The bridge was evidently one of the "two upper bridges" ordered to be repaired in 1237,[134] and for which barriers were ordered in 1259–60[135] (see *ante*). The Liberate Roll and the Pipe Roll for this last-named year both show that the barrier for this "bridge before the foot of the great tower" was a great chain, like that fitted at the same time to the great gate.[136] Later in the same year the bridge was again ordered to be repaired, together with "the house above that bridge."[137] A mandate for the finishing of the bridge work *inter alia* occurs in the following year.[138]

The bridge and gatehouse just described led into the outer part of the upper or inner bailey,[139] which was better known from 1320 onwards as the middle bailey.

This was roughly crescent-shaped, and contained within it about two-thirds of the mount of the great tower and its encircling ditch. The west side was defended by the wall that contained the gatehouse, and apparently had also at each end a Norman tower. That to the north, though much altered in the fourteenth century, still remains. For its fellow tower to the south there is no direct evidence, but it almost certainly existed, as well as a strong wall that ran eastwards from it across the ditch and up the mount to the great tower, which was thus left partly open, as usual, to the field. But during the siege of 1216, when the great tower received much hurt from the enemy's engines of war, this wall was destroyed. The Norman tower from which it started was also probably damaged in the siege. The great tower was accordingly more effectually protected towards the south by a new wall. This seems to have been that built in 1220-1, and was curved in plan with a curious indentation in the middle. It extended outside the ditch of the mount from the existing contemporary tower at the south-east corner of the outer bailey to another tower at the south-west corner of the upper bailey. The former tower probably formed part of the works in progress from 1223 to 1226, and replaced the suggested Norman tower and the wall that crossed the transverse ditch in front of it.

The triangular area north of the gatehouse seems to have been almost bisected by a narrow ditch crossing from the ditch of the mount (probably to drain it if necessary) to the Castle wall on the north. This cross ditch was spanned by a drawbridge that led to a narrow way between the ditch of the mount on the south and the Castle wall upon the north. The existing wall on this line, though it has been largely rebuilt in modern times, is apparently of late Norman origin, and its eastern half still exhibits the characteristic masonry of that time. Towards the west this wall now ends in a square turret of fourteenth century date to cover the outer end of the small transverse ditch. The eastern end of the Norman wall, no doubt abutted upon the gatehouse into the inner bailey, but whether that gatehouse occupied the same position as the present one there is nothing to show. It is possible that the whole of the narrow area just described served as a barbican to cover the gate, and was fortified accordingly.

The existence of the gatehouse is implied by a charge upon the Pipe Roll for 1233–4 "for making two wooden gates, namely one in the outer bailey and another in the inner bailey."[140] The Pipe Roll for the next year also accounts for sums spent *inter alia* "on a certain stone buttress (*columpna*) for making the inner gate of the inner bailey of the Castle of Windsor to support the wall of the same gate, and on that wall which fell at the outer gate of the same bailey beside the well."[141] This outer gate was apparently the one that defended the bridge at the head of the great bailey, and the wall by it which fell that in which it was set. The bridge between the two gates must have been the other of "the two upper bridges" ordered to be repaired in 1236-7.

The gatehouse is again mentioned in a writ of 17th March, 1245–6, ordering the embattling of the great tower, and the making of "a chimney in the chamber over the gate of the tower"[142]; and again in 1248–9, when the constable was directed to let the wardens of the works have £10 'towards finishing the turrets above the gate of our tower."[143]

The Great Tower.

The *magna turris* or great tower of the Castle is the existing and massive circular wall of late Norman masonry cresting the large mount between the inner and outer baileys, and was surrounded probably, as it is still, by a narrow platform or gallery. Within it were a number of buildings. These, as well as the tower itself, seem to have sustained much hurt from the engines of war used against the Castle in the siege of 1216, for a writ of 24th February, 1223–4, directs payment of £20 from the treasury to Richard of Ockenden "for mending the houses which are on the mount (*in mota*) of our Castle of Windsor."[144]

The tower itself is first mentioned by name in a writ of 17th February, 1224–5, ordering payment of £40 to William of Staines "for the work of our tower of Windsor"[145]; and again in a writ of 31st October, 1225, directing the treasury to pay "to Richard Renger, mayor of London, £67 for thirty carrats of lead bought and sent to Windsor for covering the tower of our castle."[146]

Other repairs to the great tower were done between September, 1227, and August, 1230, but the cost is mixed up on the Pipe Roll for 1228–9 with other items.[147] By writ of 4th March, 1237–8, Walter of Burgh was instructed to repair as far as was necessary "our houses in our Castle of Windsor both in the tower and outside the tower "[148]; and his account on the Pipe Roll for the same year of works done by him between May, 1236, and Michaelmas, 1238, contains these items:

In repair of the houses there, both in the tower and outside the tower.
In repairing the chapel and belfry near the tower there, and the houses in the same tower.[149]

One of these " houses " was clearly a hall, for on 19th March, 1240–1, the following writ was directed to Hugh Giffard and master Walter de Dya:

We order you to cause the hall of our Castle of Windsor, and also the hall within the tower of the same Castle, to be filled with poor folk on Good Friday and to feed them, and a maundy on Maundy Thursday of twenty poor folk.[150]

The existence of a hall implies also that of a kitchen, but there is no special mention of it throughout the reign.

On the Pipe Roll for 1243–4 there occurs for the first time a payment of 25s. "to a certain chaplain ministering in the chapel of the tower of Windsor Castle."[151] As the appointment represents his stipend for half a year only the appointment seems to have been a new one. A full year's stipend is ordered to be paid for the future by a writ on the Liberate Roll for 1243–4, and is duly entered on the Pipe Rolls for 1244–5 and 1245–6, after which a change was made in the *status* of the Castle chaplains, as already explained. No further mention occurs of the chapel of the tower, but the charge on the Pipe Roll for 1237–8, " in repairing the chapel and belfry near the tower,"[152] may refer to it; it need not, however, have been actually within the tower itself.

In May, 1256, a writ was issued to Godfrey of Liston ordering him that

from the outgoings of your bailiwick you cause to be mended the defects of the masonry on the top of the great tower of Windsor Castle, and that you cause the water of the well in the court beside the aforesaid tower to be led as far as our cloister in the lower court, and thence to the door of our hall; and if the water of the aforesaid well be not sufficient, you are to cause the water of the well in the great tower to be taken to the help of the other water, and you are to cause a house to be made anew over the aforesaid well, with a wheel and other engines, and a certain lavatory at the head of our hall on the east side.[153]

The well in the great tower, which is still in existence, is referred to earlier in March, 1245–6, when two thick and good ropes and two buckets were ordered to be bought for it.[154] The other well is mentioned twice in the Pipe Roll for 1234–5: first, in a charge "for ropes and other necessaries for drawing water from the well of the same [inner] bailey, and for cleaning the well itself, and repairing the wheels and other things belonging to the same well "[155]; and again in connexion with an item for the repair of " a wall which fell at the outer gate of the same bailey beside the well "; this helps to indicate its approximate situation, though that is uncertain.

The well in the great tower is referred to again in 1256, when the bailiffs of Windsor were bidden to buy great ropes for it,[156] and the cost thereof, 25s. 8d., is duly allowed them on the Pipe Roll for 1259–60.[157]

The great tower was entered probably, as still, by a doorway on the north side, reached by an ascending stair up the slope of the mount from the gatehouse at its foot to the walled platform or gallery that encircled its base. There was also another ascent to the gallery from the stepped curtain wall that led up to it in continuation of the mural defences on the south side of the Castle. Any references to these stepped curtains during the reign are probably contained in such an entry as that on the Pipe Roll for 1237–8, following one already noticed, concerning the repair of the houses within and without the tower: 'and in the repair of the steps of the alures, of the battlements, and of the drains (?) in the same place."[158]

In 1243 one of several instructions in a writ of 1st May, directed to the archbishop of York, the bishop of Carlisle, and William de Cant., was " that they cause to be made on the mount of Windsor a cistern to receive all the rain-water falling upon the same mount round about."[159]

In June, 1259, the bailiffs of Windsor were ordered to reimburse to John Pollard 30s. which he spent by the King's command "in making rails and bars around the ditch in the upper bailey of the Castle "[160] (probably that round the eastern segment of the

mount); and in February, 1260–1, Richard of Fremantel was directed to let the wardens of the works of the Castle have 15 marks (£10) "towards mending the ditch about the tower."[161]

The Royal Lodging.

When King Henry III ascended the throne the inner bailey was bounded on its north, east, and south sides by the Norman walls, with rectangular towers or turrets projecting from them at intervals. Within the bailey there was apparently only one important block of buildings, that forming the *domus Regis* or King's houses. This was of late Norman date, and placed against the north curtain about the middle of its length, between two of the towers, which formed part of it.

The royal lodging is first mentioned in 1222–3, when Engelard of Cygony was ordered, by a writ dated 31st January, to "cause to be repaired the outer bailey of our Castle of Windsor and our inner houses in the same Castle," apparently those of the inner bailey.[162] Writs were also issued to the treasury directing payment to Engelard of the following sums:

21st March, 1222–3, 20 marks "towards the repair of our hall and our houses";

3rd May, 1223, 20 marks "towards the work of our houses, and to master Thomas the carpenter and his fellows 20 marks in part payment of 70 marks which they ought to have for the work of the aforesaid houses";

17th May, 1223, 20 marks "towards the work of our houses";

13th June, 1223, 20 marks "towards the work of our houses."[163]

Further writs were issued the following year: on 26th March, 1224, for payment of 50 marks "to John le Draper and William the clerk of Windsor, wardens of the works of our castle," towards the same works; and on 22nd May of another 40 marks to the same for the same works.[163]

On 24th June, 1224, master Thomas the carpenter and his mates were ordered off to help at the siege of Bedford Castle, but during their absence writs were issued, on 6th July and 18th October, directing payment to John of Borden and William de Broc of two sums, each of 100 marks, for the works of the King's houses. On 13th November another 100 marks were ordered to be paid over to Ralph Tirel the constable "for the works of our houses," as well as 10 marks, in part payment of their liveries, to master Thomas the carpenter and Nicholas his mate, who had meanwhile returned from Bedford. On 6th June, 1225, William of Staines was ordered to be paid 10 marks "for the works of the houses of our castle," and on 24th March, 1225–6, William de Broc, "one of the wardens of our houses," was to have £40 "for discharged debts which were owing for that work."

The above sums amounted in all to £380, and were probably expended for the most part in making good damages sustained during the siege of 1216.

Some further repairs were done between September, 1227, and August, 1230, as appears from an item in an account on the Pipe Roll for 1228–9, of £22 6s. 8d. spent "on the repair of the houses in the Castle, the King's hall, and the great tower."[164]

On 15th March, 1237–8, Engelard of Cygony was ordered to let Walter of Burgh have what timber he may want from Windsor Forest for repairing the King's houses in the Castle.[165]

About this time the numerous writs and accounts relating to the buildings in the inner bailey enable more to be made out concerning the nature and extent of the royal lodging. It certainly included a hall, a chapel, and a chamber beside the hall, together with a great chamber for the King, and a wardrobe adjoining; there must also have been a kitchen, etc. and cellars were no doubt provided, as was then usual, by placing all the living-rooms on the first floor. These buildings seem to have been arranged about a cloister, the garth of which was laid out as a herb-garden.

The position of the royal lodging can be fixed by the references to the King's great chamber. This is described in 1234–5 and succeeding years as the *camera Regis super murum*, and in 1243 as the *alta camera supra murum*. The former reference occurs first on the Pipe Roll in an account of works done by Nicholas of Hedington for Engelard of Cygony: "in barring with iron the windows of the King's chamber upon the wall in the inner bailey of Windsor Castle."[166] It is also repeated on the Pipe Roll for the following year: "On the repair of that breach in the inner bailey of the Castle of Windsor which is

between the chamber that is on the wall of the same Castle, and the corner tower towards the north, 19s. 5d."[167] It is again mentioned in 1237–8, when a charge "for making a proper chimney of stone and lime in the chamber on the wall of Windsor Castle "[168] is entered on the Pipe Roll. An order to the bailiffs of Windsor "to cause our chamber in our Castle of Windsor to be covered where necessary" occurs on the Liberate Roll for 1238–9.[169]

The other reference to the King's chamber is to be found in an imperative direction to the wardens of the works on the Close Roll for the twenty-eighth year, dated 24th November, 1243 :

> We command you that by day and by night you cause the high chamber above the wall of the Castle near our chapel in the upper bailey of the Castle to be wainscoted ; so that it may be ready and decently wainscoted by this Friday when we shall come thither, namely with boards rayed and coloured, and that nothing reprehensible may be found in that wainscoting. You are also to have made in each gable of the same chamber a white glass window outside the inner window of each gable, so that when the inner windows have been opened those glass windows may appear outside.[170]

The cost of this work may be gathered from a writ of the following 12th December, ordering 10 marks to be paid to master Simon the carpenter and the other clerks of the works at Windsor "for wainscoting our chambers there."[171]

The King's great chamber therefore formed the upper part of a two-storied building against the Castle wall, with two high gable ends, each containing a window. It had other windows, which were barred with iron, wainscoted walls embellished with painting, and was provided with a fireplace or chimney.

Extending northwards along the Castle wall, in line with and on the same level as the great chamber, was the King's wardrobe. Its site can be fixed by the same entry on the Pipe Roll for 1234–5 that accounts for the barring of the great chamber windows, which continues : "and in stopping and making good a breach of the wall of the same Castle beneath the wardrobe of the same chamber."[172] As this breach is obviously the one described in the Pipe Roll for the succeeding year as " between the chamber that is upon the wall and the corner tower towards the north," the wardrobe must have stood between the chamber and the tower in question. The same Pipe Roll, that for 1235–6, also accounts for an outlay of £6 os. 6½d. "in making a chimney of stone and lime in the King's wardrobe."[173] Like so many of the buildings within the Castle at this time the wardrobe seems to have been of wood or a half-timbered construction, for a writ on the Close Roll for 1236–7 directs the keeper of Windsor Forest to let Simon the King's carpenter have timber props "to push back the King's wardrobe which has gone over on one side."[174]

There are no entries indicative of the nature or use of the substructure of the great chamber and wardrobe.

The "corner tower towards the north" mentioned in 1235–6 was evidently one of the Norman towers of the bailey, and occupied the north-west angle of the Royal lodging. It is again referred to in 1241, when a writ entitled "The King's counterbrief for making the walls at Windsor" was issued to the clerks of the works bidding them, amongst other works, to cause "a certain tower in the inner part of our Castle of Windsor, on the north side, to be raised two stories and leaded above, and the two towers next following towards the east."[175]

Of the Norman cloister no particulars are forthcoming, except that it was repaired in 1195–6,[176] and therefore formed part of the *domus Regis* of King Henry II. It evidently lay to the south of the great chamber and wardrobe, and was surrounded by the usual covered alleys, which, in 1243,[177] were ordered to be wainscoted. There are other entries relating to " the King's cloister " in 1247–8 and later, but they obviously refer to the new cloister beside the new chapel in the lower bailey.

On the east side of the cloister was apparently the Norman hall. It seems to have been of substantial construction, since no special outlay upon it is mentioned throughout the reign ; there is also nothing to show whether it was on the ground level or raised upon a basement like the Norman halls at Chepstow, Durham, Richmond, and Christchurch (Hants). In 1237 it is described as the "old hall" (*vetus aula*), near which there were a chamber and chimney (distinct from the King's chamber) that were then repaired.[178] It is also identical with "the lesser hall" (*aula minor*) of the Castle, which in 1239 was

ordered to be filled for a feast with poor folk on St. Stephen's Day, St. John's Day, and the feast of the Lord's Epiphany, on St. Thomas's Day with poor chaplains and clerks, and on Holy Innocents' Day with poor children.[179] On the Friday in the next Whitsun week the great hall of the Castle and this "hall in the upper bailey" were again filled with poor folk, who were therein feasted.[180] Attached to the hall there ought to have been a kitchen, but there are no early entries relating to it.

There is nothing to indicate the exact position of "the chamber and chimney beside the old hall" mentioned in the Pipe Roll of 1237–8 as having just undergone repair, nor are there any other entries relating to it. If, however, as seems probable, it was a work of the reign under notice, it may have adjoined the hall on the south-east, where a chamber to which a vault of the thirteenth century has been added still exists.

The Norman chapel seems to have stood on the south side of the cloister parallel with the great chamber, which is described as *secus capellam* in a writ of 1243 already quoted. On the Pipe Roll for 1233–4 are charges for mending its glass windows, and "for making a certain window of glass and another one of wood in the King's chapel."[181] In 1240 it was ordered to be painted,[182] and in 1243 the clerks of the works were ordered to cause "the Old and the New Testament to be painted in the King's chapel."[183]

The first mention of the Queen's lodging is on the Pipe Roll for 1235–6, the same year in which, on 14th January, King Henry III married the Lady Eleanor of Provence:

> In putting in two glass windows, like the glass windows in the King's chamber, in the windows of the Queen's chamber towards the King's herb-garden, with certain shutters to open and shut; and in putting another glass window in the gable of the same chamber, in which is painted the Root of Jesse, with a wooden window, 25s. 3d.[184]

This Queen's chamber probably extended westwards from one of the Norman towers on the wall along the west side of the cloister, since two of its windows faced the herb-garden; the gable with the Jesse window would then have formed its southern end.

The chamber in question does not seem to have commended itself to the new Queen, and two years later a writ upon the Close Roll shows that it was being rebuilt. The writ is dated 27th May, 1237, and is headed: "Concerning lime for the Queen's chamber." It orders Engelard of Cygony to "let brother John, *custos operis* of the chamber of the King's Queen, have two hundred quarters of the lime which is in the King's Castle of Windsor towards building the aforesaid chamber."[185] In August, 1239, as the work was sufficiently advanced, the bailiff of Windsor was directed "to cause the chamber of our Queen to be painted."[186]

In June, 1239, the Queen gave birth to her first-born son. A chamber and nursery were accordingly provided for him in Windsor Castle, and on the Close Roll is a writ, dated 11th August, ordering the bailiff of Windsor, among other matters, "to cause the chamber of our son Edward to be wainscoted, and iron bars to be made to each of the windows of the same chamber, and likewise a privy chamber convenient to the same chamber."[187]

The royal infant's quarters seem to have been placed against the Castle wall to the west of the King's and Queen's lodgings, as another writ of 25th August, 1239, directs the bailiffs of Windsor to cause to be made good "the battlements of the wall of the inner bailey of our Castle between the gate and the chamber of our beloved son Edward."[188]

The Prince's lodging was apparently a wooden structure, for a writ of 15th January, 1240–1, orders the constable to let master Simon the carpenter have timber "for lengthening the chamber of Edward our son,"[189] who had evidently begun to outgrow the original accommodation provided for him.

In September, 1240, the King's family having been increased through the birth of a daughter, Margaret, "a certain lodging for the use of the children, with a certain chimney," was ordered, in May, 1241, to be built of two stories "near the chapel," and "another lodging for the use of the children, of two stories with two chimneys."[190]

Of these two structures, the former apparently abutted upon the chapel, and extended westwards from it under the gable of the Queen's chamber, and was probably connected by the second building with Prince Edward's chamber on the north. The children's lodgings would thus form a little court westward of the Queen's apartments.

The chapel of the Queen's lodging is first mentioned in a writ of 3rd March, 1242–3, directing payment from the exchequer to Stephen of Savoy, "knight of our beloved

and faithful Bernard of Savoy, our constable of Windsor, of 20 marks towards the works of our chapel and our Queen's chapel in our Castle of Windsor, and of 40 marks to be brought down and delivered to the wardens of our works during the aforesaid works."[191]

On 21st April, 1243, a further writ was issued, directing payment to Bernard of Savoy and Hugh Giffard of 20 marks " towards the paintings of our chapel and our Queen's, and towards doing other of our works of the aforesaid chapels "[192]; and on 20th June another 10 marks was ordered to be paid over to the same Bernard and Hugh "towards finishing the painting of our Queen's chapel."[193]

The Queen's chapel was clearly a new one, for a writ of 1245–6 orders the usual stipend of 50s. to be paid to the chaplain ministering *in nova capella regine.*[194] From the association of it in the entries just quoted with the King's chapel it was probably formed in the western part of the latter, which was at the same time rearranged; the two chapels were then painted.

On 1st April, 1246, the constable of the Castle was directed to buy " two pair of vestments and also ornaments sufficient for two altars, of medium cost, and two silver chalices, each price 20s., for celebrating divine service in the chapel within the King's park of Windsor and in the Queen's chapel at Windsor."[195] He was further ordered, on 23rd April, to have bought " two tables decently painted to be put in the Queen's chapel at Windsor, one in front of the altar, the other above the altar, and images of the Rood, Mary, and John for the same altar."[196] The purchase of all these ornaments is duly accounted for on the Pipe Roll for 1245–6, but the amount is merged in the cost of other things.

Simultaneously with the building of the Queen's chapel another important work was being carried out. This was the erection, upon the Castle wall at the north-west angle of the children's court, of a new tower or turret as a lodging for the Queen's seneschals. A charge of £73 14s. 2d. expended "on building a new tower (*turella*) nearer the great tower in the Castle of Windsor " is entered on the Pipe Roll for 1245–6 in an account by Bernard of Savoy of works done by him between 3rd February, 1243–4, and Easter, 1247, and a further charge of £15 6s. 3½d. (making £89 0s. 5½d. in all) spent " on embattling the aforesaid tower and covering it with lead."[197]

This tower seems to have been the westernmost of four that were standing along the north wall of the inner bailey until the reign of King Charles II, when all but the easternmost were destroyed; the other three are those mentioned in the writ of 1241. The tower is also identical with the " new tower in the bailey of our Castle of Windsor which has been assigned to our seneschals," concerning which the constable was ordered in 1252–3 to " cause a stage to be made above, with a certain chimney, and that tower to be leaded on top and embattled as the other new towers in the same bailey are finished."[198]

For the decade 1246–56 there are no writs or accounts that specially concern either the King's or the Queen's lodgings in the upper bailey, and for this lack of information it is not easy to assign a reason. The King was in great financial straits in 1248–9, but on this and other occasions when he was in need of money the fact is not indicated by the cessation of the works going on in Windsor Castle.

In 1251 great damage seems to have been done to the Castle, and to the Queen's lodging in particular, by a severe thunderstorm, an event chronicled by Matthew Paris in the following terms:

> During this same year, namely in summer, on St. Dunstan's day [19th May] a darkness sprung up very early in the morning, and all the world, as it seemed, both in the east and the west, and in the south and the north, became black, and thunder was heard as if a long way off with flashes going before. And about the first hour, the thunder coming nearer, with the lightnings, one stroke more dreadful than the rest, and as if the heaven were hurling itself upon the earth, transformed with fear the ears and hearts of those hearing it with its sudden crash. Whereupon it fell with that stroke upon the bedchamber of the Queen where she was then abiding with the children and her household, crumbled the chimney to powder, cast it to the ground, and shook the whole house. And in the adjoining forest, namely of Windsor, it overthrew, or cleaving them tore asunder, thirty-five oak trees. It destroyed besides certain mills with their millers, and certain sheepcotes with their shepherds, with some plowers and wayfarers. And many damages that we who are describing these things have not heard of or seen inflicted on mortals.[199]

There is, however, no reference to this storm or to any repairs immediately consequent upon it in the entries relating to works in Windsor Castle. Indeed for four and a-half years afterwards there is no notice of any works at all upon or about the Queen's lodging;

partly, it may be, because the damage was so considerable as to render it uninhabitable, and partly, perhaps, because the King could not meanwhile afford to have it mended.

Another curious and important fact deserves notice. After 1244 there are no entries (save a single one in March, 1255–6) that specially relate to the King's lodging in the upper bailey, and with the finishing of the new royal lodging in the lower bailey about 1250 it seems as if that came henceforth to be regarded as the *domus Regis*. Moreover, as will be seen shortly, sundry buildings in the upper bailey that have hitherto been associated with the King's name are henceforth coupled with the Queen's instead. It may be concluded thereby that the *domus Regis* in the upper bailey was in future the *domus Regine*, and given up to the Queen for her own accommodation and that of her growing family.

In November, 1255, occurs the first of a long and interesting series of writs, etc. relating to the Queen's lodging.

It was apparently in contemplation to reconstruct the King's and Queen's chapels so as to form one building. A writ was accordingly addressed, on 2nd November, to Godfrey of Liston, warden of the royal manors of Cookham and Bray, in these terms:

> We command you that out of the issues of your bailiwick you cause to be made an oriel beside the entry of the new tower of our Castle of Windsor, together with a little chapel fit for the Queen's use, according as our beloved and faithful Matthias Bezill shall tell you on our part: so that it be done against our coming thitherward, which *Domino dante* will be in a short time.[200]

The "new tower" referred to ought to be that built "nearer the great tower" between 1244 and 1247, and raised a story in 1252–3, and the lodging for Prince Edward apparently stood between it and the old "corner tower towards the north." The Queen's oriel and little chapel were therefore apparently to be set up on the west side of the new tower against the Castle wall.

In January, 1255-6, another writ was issued to Godfrey of Liston bidding him to let master Gilbert the King's carpenter have "as much timber as may be needed for the repair of the hall and chambers in the upper Castle of the King at Windsor, where the King's children have been nursed."[201] He was also ordered by a further writ to let master John the mason and Alexander the carpenter have £20 towards the work.[202]

While these works were in progress directions were issued in March, 1255–6, to Gilbert de Tegula, bailiff of Windsor, to let brother William the painter, of Westminster, have without delay the sum of 5 marks (£3 6s. 8d.) from the ferm of the aforesaid town "for renewing and amending certain paintings in our chamber and our Queen's chamber and in our chapels at Windsor."[203]

Two months later Godfrey of Liston was instructed to pay "master William the painter, monk of Westminster," 2s. a day for his stipend, etc. from the preceding octave of Easter, and so long as he was at work on the paintings of "the houses" of the Castle; and the bailiffs of Windsor were directed to let him have 40s. "to buy various colours for painting the houses of our Castle of Windsor."[204] The two payments of 5 marks and 40s. are duly allowed the bailiff of Windsor on the Pipe Roll for the current year.

After the long period during which nothing seems to have been done to the Royal lodgings, these entries indicate an effort to smarten them up.

Towards the end of May, 1256, both the new chapel and the works on the nursery were approaching completion, and orders were given to Godfrey of Liston

> that you cause the new chapel built beside the new tower in the upper bailey of our Castle of Windsor and the lodging for the nurses of the same bailey . . . to be wainscoted; and an almery to be made in the middle tower of the upper bailey of the aforesaid Castle for laying up the Queen's clothes.[205]

Later on in the year further works were put in hand.

By a writ dated 14th November the bailiffs of Windsor were ordered

> that in our Castle of Windsor you cause to be made a certain garderobe for our Queen's use . . . . and likewise a great table (*tabula*) to be put in our Queen's hall . . . and that you cause a certain drain to be made about our Queen's lodging.[206]

Six months later, on 5th April, 1257, Godfrey of Liston was directed to

> cause the old chamber of our Queen in the upper bailey of our Castle of Windsor to be repaired and mended with whatever repair or mending it needs, and that he cause to be made there a certain new garderobe for the Queen's use, according to the counsel and oversight of master John of Gloucester our mason and master Alexander our carpenter, whom we have deputed accordingly;[207]

and on 21st May Godfrey of Liston was ordered out of the issues of his bailiwick to cause to be finished the works of the Queen's garderobe at Windsor that have been begun.[208]

The Queen's hall, which is so described for the first time in the writ of 14th November, 1256, was, no doubt, the same as the King's *aula vetus* mentioned in 1237. The " table " made for it seems to have been a reredos or panelling behind the daïs, rather than a table (*mensa*) to dine at. The position of the Queen's new garderobe will be more conveniently discussed later on.

The " old chamber " ordered to be repaired in April, 1257, was probably identical with the King's old *camera super murum*, but the absence of any mention of it in the writ of 21st May suggests that it was beyond mending. This is borne out by the issue of a mandate on 25th June to the effect that

> Whereas the King has ordered to be made by the counsel of master John of Gloucester and Alexander the carpenter a certain decent chamber of two stories (*ad stagium*) in the upper bailey of Windsor Castle, for the use of the Queen, where her chamber formerly was : Godfrey de Liston, the warden of Windsor Forest, is ordered to allow the wardens of the works of the aforesaid Castle to take in the same forest as much timber as may be needed to build that chamber.[209]

Six months later the Queen's chapel was taken in hand ; and the following writ was issued to Henry of Farleigh, the new warden of the manors of Cookham and Bray, dated 25th January, 1257–8 :

> We order you that you cause the chapel of our Queen in the upper bailey of our Castle of Windsor to be made to the second story, which has been begun, so that there be there a double chapel with a ceiling (*scilla*) above and another below. And that above the privy chambers of the said Queen beside her new chamber begun in the said bailey you cause a turret with a certain oriel to be made as master John of Gloucester our mason shall provide.[210]

The division of the Queen's chapel ordered above was a usual arrangement in private chapels, and consisted in the erection of a gallery in its western part, sometimes above an ante-chapel, sometimes with room below for the household ; the Queen and her family, of course, used the gallery itself. It is probable that this new chapel took the place and occupied the sites of the old King's and Queen's chapels, of which no further mention occurs.

The Queen's "privy chambers" were probably her bedroom, etc. and formed by partitioning off portion of the great chamber. They apparently occupied its eastern end, and above them were to be a turret and an oriel.

There seems already to have been hereabouts one of the Norman towers raised in 1241 ; the new order may therefore refer to the reconstruction of its upper part.

The new chamber, unlike its predecessor, which was, no doubt, a half-timbered structure, was evidently of stone, and of some architectural pretensions, for a writ was issued in February, 1258–9, bidding the clerks of the works at Westminster let their colleagues at Windsor have marble pillars for the Queen's chamber.[211]

Two months later, on 8th March, Henry of Farleigh was ordered to cause

(i) the Queen's chamber in the upper bailey "where the Queen herself now lies," the new turret there, the garderobe beneath both her new chambers, and her chapel there, above and below, to be wainscoted ;
(ii) the new turret itself to be raised a story ;
(iii) the steps of the Queen's great chamber there to be covered with lead ; and
(iv) her old kitchen to be moved and set up in a suitable place, and a certain alley to be made between the newly erected kitchen and the Queen's great chamber.[212]

Writs were also issued on 30th June, 1259, for delivery of £60 from the treasury to Henry of Farleigh "towards doing the works of our Castle of Windsor,"[213] and on 17th August the same Henry was directed to furnish eight leafless oaks out of Windsor Forest " for making thence a limekiln for the aforesaid works."[214]

Not long after the issue of this last writ Henry of Farleigh died, and on the Pipe Roll for 1258–9 is the account of the executors of his will, which is of special interest since it enumerates specifically the works of the Queen's lodgings carried out by him :

> And in making the Queen's chapel *ad stagium* in the upper bailey of Windsor Castle, so that there may be there two chapels, an upper and a lower ;
> and in making a turret with an oriel over the Queen's privy chambers beside her new *camera* ;
> and in wainscoting the new *camera* of the same Queen in the upper bailey ;
> and in making a certain new turret there ;
> and in wainscoting her garderobe and chapel ;
> and in covering the steps of the great chamber with lead ;
> and in moving the Queen's kitchen to a fitting place ;

and in making a certain alley between the said kitchen and the great chamber of the same Queen;
and in other works contained in the brief £424 14 4
by three of the King's briefs and the view and testimony of John Pollard, Gilbert the carpenter, and Roger of Eton.[215]

On comparing this list with the works ordered in February it will be seen that it contains an additional item for the "making of a certain new turret" as well as the one with the oriel. Where this was situated there is nothing to show, but it was possibly a circular turret or vice giving access to the Queen's new lodgings from the cloister.

It can also be gathered from the foregoing entries that the lodging in question had the Queen's garderobe, etc. on the ground floor, with the great chamber and privy chambers above. The new turret and oriel probably formed an ante-chamber to these, the oriel itself being a porch at the head of a service stair from the kitchen court, which was connected with the kitchen by a covered alley. The stair was already roofed over, since it was ordered to be covered with lead.

Henry of Farleigh was succeeded in the wardenship of the manors of Cookham and Bray by Richard of Freitmantell, or Fremantel, to whom a writ was issued on 6th November, 1259, directing him, out of the issues of his bailiwick, to finish the works begun in the Castle by Henry of Farleigh.[216] And on the following day an order was made to the treasury for the delivery to master John of Gloucester, the King's mason, and the other wardens of works at Windsor, of £110 to be distributed among the workmen employed at Windsor for arrears[217]; these arrears had probably arisen through Henry of Farleigh's death. A previous sum of £22, "to be distributed among the King's workmen at Windsor," had been ordered to be paid over to the clerks of the works by the keeper of the hundred of Wootton on 30th October.[218]

A writ of 3rd May, 1260, to Richard of Fremantel evidently refers to some of Henry of Farleigh's works which had been left unfinished:

We command you that you cause our Queen's chapel in the upper bailey of our Castle of Windsor, her garderobe in the same place, and a certain turret at the head of the Queen's chamber to be wainscoted, etc.[219]

An order was also issued on 2nd June to the sheriffs of London to buy in London, by the advice of Alexander the King's carpenter, and deliver at Windsor, a thousand boards for the King's works "for wainscoting therewith certain houses in the same Castle."[220]

On 13th July of the same year the sheriff of Southampton, from the issues of his county, was ordered to pay to Richard of Fremantel and the other wardens of King's works at Windsor £20 "towards doing therewith certain of our works there which we enjoined upon them, according to the King's writ, at the instance of the Queen,"[221] and the aforesaid Richard and his fellow wardens were bidden, out of the aforesaid moneys, "to cause to be made a certain pentise between the Queen's kitchen and her garderobe in the upper bailey, and in the lowest story of the new turret (or tower) which is beside the said Queen's chamber three doors and three arrow-slits through which light can enter."[222]

The pentise here mentioned is identical with the alley ordered in February, 1258–9, to be made between the kitchen and the Queen's great chamber.

Several of the matters above referred to are accounted for on the Pipe Roll for 1259–60:

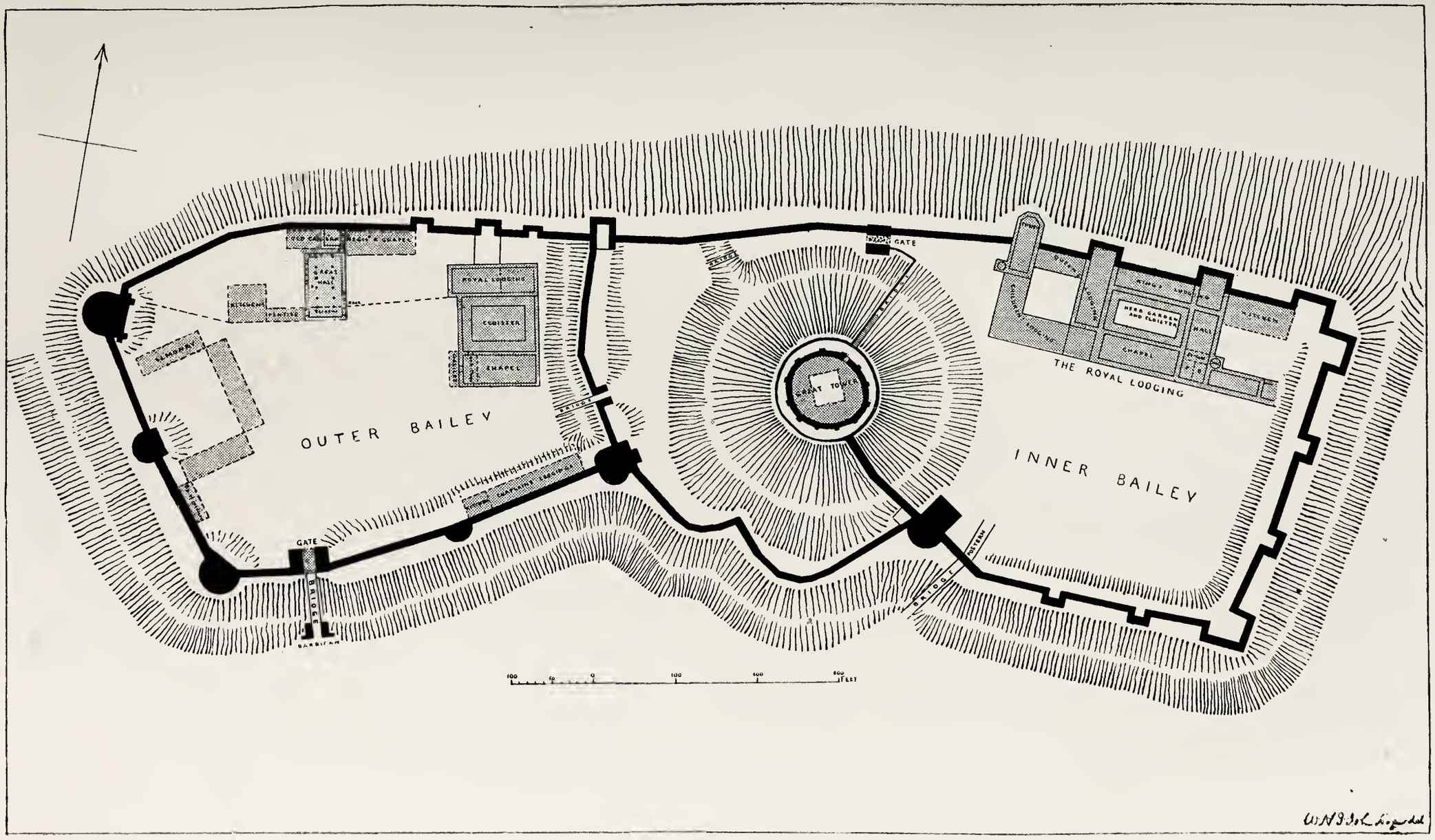
(i) Account of the sheriff of Southampton:
To Richard of Fremantel and the other wardens of the King's works at Windsor towards doing the same works .. £20 by the King's brief[223]

(ii) Account of the citizens of London:
And for half a thousand boards and carriage of the same to Windsor for the King's works there .. .. £3 16s. 7½d. by the King's brief
And for half a thousand of estrich boards and half a hundred of fir boards and three carrats of lead bought for the King's works and for carriage of the same by water to Windsor for doing thence the King's works there .. .. £11 15s. by the King's brief[224]

(iii) Account of Richard of Fremantel:
And in finishing the works begun by Henry of Farleigh in the Castle of Windsor .. .. £170 1s. 9d.[225]

Some of the works in question still remained incomplete in January, 1260–1, when Richard of Fremantel was ordered:

to cause to be finished (i) the salting-house of our beloved Queen in the upper bailey of our Castle of Windsor, (ii) the same Queen's alley between her chamber and kitchen, (iii) the oriel begun above the said alley, etc. . . . and that you cause ten new glass windows to be made in the chambers of our Queen.[226]



Windsor Castle. Plan showing the probable arrangements in 1272.

A further writ was issued to Richard of Fremantel a few weeks later :

We order you, from the issues of your bailiwick, to let the wardens of the works of our Castle of Windsor have £22 towards making the houses of our Queen in the same Castle, and the offices of the same houses.[227]

There are a few more entries that complete the story of the royal lodging, but they throw no additional light on the relative positions of the buildings :

1261, 27th April. Master Robert of Beverley, warden of the works at Westminster, is ordered to let the wardens of the works of the King's castle of Windsor have from the quarry of Reigate without delay two hundred freestones for making thence a certain chimney of the King's Queen there, so that the work of that chimney be not hindered from lack of the said stone.[228]

1261, 27th August. Edward of Westminster and master Robert of Beverley his mason are ordered that from the stones that are in their keeping at Westminster they let the wardens of the King's works at Windsor have without delay three hundred stones towards doing the same works.[229]

1261, 23rd December. To Aymo Thurumbert, warden of the King's manors of Cookham and Bray.

We order you that from the issues of your bailiwick you cause to be wainscoted the new chamber joining to the chamber of our Queen in our Castle of Windsor, like our other chambers there have been wainscoted, and that wainscoting to be painted of a green colour with gold stars.[230]

1262, 8th July. Order to the sheriffs of London to buy and send to Windsor " one thousand boards for wainscoting therewith the Queen's chamber in the aforesaid Castle."[231]

1263, 9th November. To the constable of the King's Castle of Windsor.

We order you that you cause . . . two drains beside our Queen's kitchen in the same Castle . . . to be finished . . . (and) an alley from the said Queen's kitchen as far as her chamber there to be mended and covered with lead as may be necessary.[232]

Lastly there is an entry of 21st February, 1261–2, directing Aymo Thurumbert "to cause our herb-garden to be turfed,"[233] probably that in the King's cloister.

Other Buildings in the Inner Bailey.

Besides the royal lodgings on the north side of the upper bailey there were probably other buildings of minor importance against the east and south walls of the same bailey, such as "the stable that fell," the repair of which is mentioned in the Pipe Roll for 1234–5.[234] This stable is again mentioned in the Liberate Roll for 1260–1, when it was ordered to be repaired, as is also another building which seems to have stood in the middle bailey, probably in its north-west part. The writ concerning these buildings is addressed to Richard of Fremantel, and orders him

to cause the lodging (*camera*) which is called William of Auberville's lodging, near the foot of our great tower in the Castle of Windsor, to be covered, and the chimney of the same lodging and our stable to be repaired, with what repair they specially need.[235]

A writ on the Liberate Roll for 1261–2 directs that the *camera* in which Robert de Muscegros was wont to lie be amoved and set up in the upper bailey of the Castle " in the place of that house in which our mill was, which was lately burnt."[236]

The only other entry that need be quoted is an order issued in 1237 for the making good of "two breaches which are in the wall of our Castle towards our garden at Windsor."[237] Since there is other and later evidence that the garden lay to the south of the Castle these breaches must have been on the same side of the inner bailey.

There are practically no other references throughout the reign to the defences of the eastern and southern sides of the upper bailey, which consisted of the walls and towers built between 1170 and 1178. Of these towers there were four along the east front, and probably four more along the south side, but only two survived after the thirteenth century. The other two seem to have stood : the one just to the west of the bend in the line of the south wall ; the other further on, at the point where the Norman wall crossed the ditch and mounted up to the great tower. During the operations of 1223–6, or very soon after, both towers were taken down, and replaced by the large round-fronted tower still standing at the south-west corner of the bailey. Beside this on the east a postern seems to have been made in the Castle wall, and a bridge (mentioned in 1260) leading towards the garden. The new tower was assigned to the chancellor for his lodging (see *post*).

The Garden.

Although the garden, as being outside the Castle, does not properly come within the scope of the present work, the entries relating to it during the reign of King Henry III are sufficiently interesting to deserve a passing notice.

The garden is first mentioned in connexion with the vineyard in 1156–7,[238] but in the present reign not until the order of 1237, noted above.[239] In April, 1239, the bailiffs

of Windsor were enjoined "to cause our garden outside our Castle of Windsor to be enclosed with a ditch."[240] A year later the constable was ordered to let John FitzAndrew have fencing and palings for enclosing the garden,[241] and the bailiffs of Windsor to enclose it " with a quick hedge and paling, and to cause the garden gate to be made new."[242] In April, 1246, the constable was bidden to have made good "the houses of our gardeners, and the garden hedge where it needs repair, and to cause to be made in the same garden a fair shrubbery."[243]

In April, 1251, an order was issued to the clerks of the works at Windsor "that outside the King's Castle there, near the King's garden, they cause to be built a certain stable for the King's and the Queen's horses 80 feet or more in length as the King has enjoined by word of mouth."[244]

Concerning this stable there is on the Liberate Roll for 1255–6 a writ in these terms:

> The King to Godfrey of Liston greeting. Whereas it has been testified before us that the land of Ralph Hunfrey, beside the King's garden at Windsor, which we have caused to be enclosed for building our new stable there, was appraised to be retained for our use there for ever at 5 marks to be paid to the same Ralph by our hands, we order you that from the issues of your bailiwick you cause to be paid to the same Ralph the said 5 marks for the aforesaid land.[245]

In May, 1256, a well of freestone was directed to be made in the garden.[246]

A writ of May, 1260, mentions "a bridge which is near our chancellor's lodging as one goes towards the garden," which was to be made good.[247]

In October of the same year Richard of Fremantel was ordered to "cause to be built a certain wall before the gate of our garden of Windsor, and the gardener's house there to be moved and to be put in a more fitting spot towards the east and be covered with tile."[248]

In the following January "the wall about our garden" was ordered to be finished, and a new house to be built for the gardener.[249]

In February, 1261–2, Aymo Thurumbert was directed "to cause to be made in our garden of Windsor a water well," and by another writ some weeks later he was bidden to press forward the making in the garden of a certain gate, a certain house for the gardener, and a certain wall of earth.[250]

The last entry is for November, 1263, and again directs the constable to cause " to be finished the wall and well of our garden lately begun."[251]

There is nothing in the foregoing entries that throws any light upon the nature or extent of the King's garden.

During the last eight or nine years of the reign the affairs of both King and Queen were in such confusion that no more work seems to have been done in the Castle of Windsor.

Owing to the different nature of the records from which the historical evidence of building operations is drawn during the reign of King Henry III it is not easy to form any consecutive list of keepers and surveyors of works.

While the constableship was held from 1216 to the end of 1223 by Engelard of Cygony, he seems to have supervized everything. But under his successor in 1223–4 there appear two *custodes* or keepers of the works of the King's houses, John le Draper and William the clerk, who seem to be the same as John of Borden and William del Broc, clerk, mentioned later in the same account.[252] The latter was still *custos* in 1225–6.[253]

In 1224–5 certain works were carried out for the constable by William of Staines, with Richard and Robert " de Schaghes " (perhaps brothers) as surveyors,[254] and in the two following years by Ranulf Brito.[255] The important works undertaken between 1227 and 1230 were viewed by the master trebucheter (who was perhaps master Jordan the carpenter) and John FitzAndrew.[256] In 1234 certain works on the King's kitchen, etc. were supervized by Gilbert of Grange and Robert de la Schawe[257]; the latter is apparently the Robert " de Schaghes " or Shaw of 1224–5.

In 1237 brother John was *custos* of the works of the Queen's lodging,[258] and probably the same man as " brother John the King's almoner," who had in the same year timber for the repair of the almonry.[259]

Walter of Burgh was directed to carry out a number of important works in 1236–7 and 1237–8[260]; and John FitzAndrew's name occurs again in 1239–40, when he was also bailiff of Windsor.[261]

In May, 1243, a writ was issued to the archbishop of York, the bishop of Carlisle, and W. de Cant. to carry out a number of works in the Castle,[262] and a further writ in the following August to the archbishop alone.[263] Why duties of this kind should be imposed upon such persons it is difficult to say, since there were also *custodes operacionum* at the same time. These seem to have been Hugh Giffard, William le Brun, and Simonthe carpenter, who were *custodes* the following year,[264] when Robert "de Schages" and Gilbert of Grange again appear as surveyors[264*] for works that were carried on from February, 1243–4, to Easter, 1247.[265] Possibly they had held office since 1234.

The *custodes* in 1247–8 were J. Silvester and master Simon the carpenter,[266] but no further names occur until 1250–1, when Simon the chaplain "and others" were keepers.[267] They are again so named in 1254–5,[268] and had therefore probably continued in office. In 1255–6 and for some years to come the keepers of the important works then in progress in the upper ward were apparently master John of Gloucester the King's mason, and Alexander the King's carpenter,[269] who were also the keepers of the King's works in Westminster Abbey; the surveyors, at any rate in 1258–9, were John Pollard (*janitor* of the Castle), Gilbert the carpenter, and Roger of Eton.[270] In 1259–60 the keepers were still John of Gloucester "and others,"[271] and in one account Roger Vintdeñs and Adam Paste appear as surveyors.[272] But before the close of the year Richard of Fremantel "and others" were *custodes*,[273] and apparently continued to hold office until the general cessation of works in 1262 or 1263.

Shortly before the close of the reign, by letters patent of 7th November, 1271, master Robert of Beverley, the King's mason, was appointed principal surveyor of all the works of the Tower of London, Windsor Castle, and the castles of Rochester, Hadleigh, etc.[274] but his services do not seem to have been needed at Windsor.

Very few names have been preserved of the craftsmen engaged for the period under notice.

In 1222–3 and the year after there were working on the great hall master Thomas the carpenter and his two mates,[275] one of whom may be master Nicholas the carpenter, who was at work in 1224–5.[276] His name occurs again in 1230-1,[277] when all the carpenters, save he, who were working in the Castle were sent with their tools to join the King in Shropshire.

Master Jordan the King's carpenter is also named in 1224–5, when he was supplied with timber for making the King's trebuchet.[278] In 1225–6 he was employed on other works in the Castle, as well as engaged on the trebuchet, for which he received 3 marks in part payment of his livery,[279] and in 1227–8 5½ marks were ordered to be paid to Jordan the carpenter "who made the trebuchet."[280]

Master Burnell the King's carpenter was working in the Castle in 1233–4 and 1234–5 at the high rate of 9d. a day for his livery.[281]

From November, 1236, and onwards master Simon the King's carpenter was working at Windsor,[282] and from 1243–4 to 1247–8 he was one of the keepers of works.[283] He is last mentioned at Windsor in October, 1249, when he and Thomas the mason were supervizing the finishing of the barbican.[284]

Master Gilbert the King's carpenter was in charge of certain works in 1255–6,[285] and he was likewise one of the surveyors of divers operations carried out by Henry of Farleigh.[286]

Master John of Gloucester, the King's mason, appears early in 1256 as director of works,[287] and he continued to be one of the keepers as late as November, 1259.[288] In an earlier writ, of February in the same year, master John is described as one of the keepers of the King's works at Westminster.[289]

Thomas the painter of Chertsey "who is making the King's images for the chapel of Windsor" was ordered to be paid 10 marks in 1240–1[290]; and in this and the year after Edward "le verrer" or the glazier (*vitrearius*) was also paid for work done.[291]

In 1248 a notable craftsman began to be employed at Windsor: master William the King's painter, a monk of Westminster. In March, 1247–8, 10 marks were ordered to be paid to him to buy colours for painting the King's chapel,[292] and in June 1248, 100s. were directed to be paid to him for his work, and scaffolds were to be made for his use.[293] The keepers of the works were likewise bidden to continue to pay master William his wages

every week, until the King comes to Windsor.[294] In an account presented in October, 1249, Godfrey of Liston was ordered to be reimbursed 2 marks paid by him to master William the painter for painting the chapel and 40s. for purchase of colours; also 18s. to John Soc, painter, for his wages.[295]

On 20th August, 1251, the King's cloister was ordered to be wainscoted, and painted with the Apostles by master William the King's painter.[296] There is, however, no record of the painting having been done.

In an account entered on the Pipe Roll for 1252–3, the payments of 2 marks and 40s. to master William and the 18s. to John Soc are duly accounted for; also (apparently) another 100s. to master William for painting the chapel, 58s. 8d. for scaffolding, and 100s. for buying colours; £11 9s 6d. were also paid for the making of the King's seat in the middle of the table in the Castle hall and painting it with a certain image of a Ring.[297] This picture, "decently adorned with gold," of an image of a king holding a sceptre in his hand, had been ordered in July, 1250,[298] but it is not stated that master William was the painter.

In March, 1255–6, 5 marks were ordered by the King to be paid to brother William the painter of Westminster for renewing and restoring certain paintings " in our chamber and in our Queen's chamber and in our chapels at Windsor."[299] These works had apparently been ordered as far back as August, 1251,[300] when Godfrey of Liston was commanded to cause the chamber and two chapels in Windsor Park to be painted. The payment of the 5 marks is duly accounted for on the Pipe Roll for 1255–6, together with 40s. for the purchase of various colours for painting the King's houses in the Castle.[301]

This latter payment was authorized in May, 1256, and while master William was at work he was to receive 2s. a day for his wages.[302]

In August, 1260, directions were given for the repair and restoration of the paintings in the King's chamber and chapel,[303] and Edward of Westminster was bidden to find colours and other necessaries for brother William the King's painter to restore the King's paintings at Windsor.[304] The account charged on the Pipe Roll for this, William's last recorded work in the Castle, is 116s. 3d.[305] The painter " and his men " were, however, still unpaid in December, 1260, when the King issued a writ for their payment, on master William's representation, and commanded that if any further renewal and repair was needed it was to be done at once.[306]

An enterclose and doors in the great chapel were ordered to be made and painted in December, 1260,[307] and in the next year the wainscoting of a chamber to be coloured green with gold stars.[308] But the work was, no doubt, done by someone of less standing than master William the King's painter.

Of payments to other craftsmen than those noted above there is no record.

Entries as to materials are likewise provokingly few. Purchases of *attractum* or rubble, in one case of stone and chalk, occur in 1222–3,[309] 1240–1,[310] and 1243–4[311]; a chimney *de petra et calce* was built in 1237–8[312]; and freestone (*franca petra*) is mentioned in 1245–6.[313] *Plastrum francum* occurs in 1260 (note 123). Two hundred freestones from Reigate and three hundred other blocks were bought, through master Robert of Beverley the King's mason, in 1260–1.[314] A quantity of marble columns for the Queen's chamber was sent from Westminster in 1258–9[315]; and in the same year 37s. 9d. were allowed for the making of nine thousand tiles for a certain hearth in the King's kitchen.[316]

The construction of the limekilns (*rogi* or *roga*) which mark the beginning of many important works seems to have been a costly affair. One made in the Castle in 1235–6 cost £14 18s.[317] and another in the forest in 1239–40, capable of turning out a thousand *summas* of lime, cost £20.[318] Orders for the supply of brushwood and useless oaks for the firing constantly occur.

Oak timber in bulk was, of course, continually being supplied from Windsor Forest or from the neighbouring forests of Pamber, Axholt, etc. Oak boards for making planks are mentioned in 1240–1,[319] and oaks for making shingles in 1242–3.[320]

The provision of a hundred of fir (*de sapio*) for the doors and windows of the great hall in 1224[321] is an early instance of the use of timber other than oak. In 1250–1 a purchase

of two thousand estrich boards is noted.[322] In 1252–3 three thousand Norway boards, and fifty great boards for making tables, cost with carriage from London £19 4s. 6d.; and another lot of two thousand boards and a thousand laths, with carriage, £12 7s.[323] There are many later purchases of boards.

A beech tree (*fagus*) was bought in 1239–40 to make tables for the King's kitchen.[324]

The purchase of a hundred of tin (*unam centenam stagminis*) occurs in 1261–2[325]; of two hundred *esperducas* of iron through the sheriff of Gloucester in 1254–5[326]; and of a further quantity of Gloucestershire iron in 1263–4.[327]

In 1225–6 thirty carrats of lead were bought for £67[328]; four carrats bought in 1240–1 cost £9 12s.[329]; five carrats in 1243–4, £12 13s. 9d.[330]; and eight carrats in 1245–6. £21 13s. 8d.[331] This gives an average cost per carrat, including carriage (usually from London only), of about 50s. In 1248–9 a quantity of Derbyshire lead was bought, to the extent of thirty carrats, which with the carriage cost £66 10s.[332] Other later purchases of lead from the Peak district likewise occur.

It will be seen that, so far as the documents go, those of the exceptionally long reign of King Henry III, though telling much as to the story of the buildings, yield singularly little as to the material employed or the workmen engaged in using them up.

Before taking leave of the reign, it is interesting to note, that although the troubles of the year 1263 are not reflected in the history of the buildings, the writer of the *Flores Historiarum*, in commenting upon the garrisoning of the Castle by Prince Edward with alien troops, describes Windsor as " that very flourishing castle, than which, at that time, there was not another more splendid within the bounds of Europe."[333]

NOTES TO CHAPTER VII.

[1] *Ballium forinsecum*, 1222–3—1259–60; *b. extrinsecum*, 1233–4; *b. ulterius*, 1254–5.

[2] *Ballium inferius* and *curia inferior*, 1255–6; *pars inferior*, 1240–1.

[3] *Ballium magnum*, 1225–6; *b. majus*, 1233–4.

[4] 1222–3, 31st January. " Rex Engelardo de Cygony salutem. Mandamus vobis quod ballium castri nostri Windlesor forinsecum . . . reparari faciatis, etc." Close Roll, 7 Henry III, m. 20.

[5] *Porta forinseca*, 1234–5.

[6] " Et in duabus portis ligneis faciendis videlicet una in ballio extrinseco et alia in ballio intrinseco." Pipe Roll, 18 Henry III, m. 16.

[7] 1239, 10th September. " Rex baillivo suo W. salutem. Precipimus tibi quod Turellam porte castri nostri W. que gistata non est gistari facias. et duo stagia in ea fieri facias et superius stagium plumbo cooperiri facias." Liberate Roll, 23 Henry III, m. 5.

[8] 1239, 10th September. " Rex baillivo de W. salutem. Precipimus tibi quod carnellos inferioris porte baillii Castri nostri W. et aluras ejusdem porte [reparari facias *omitted* ?]." *Ibid.* m. 5.

[9] " Et in turella juxta barbacanam Castri de Windesor plumbo cooperienda .iiij.li. xviij.s. et ij.d." Pipe Roll, 18 Henry III, m. 16.

[10] " Et quadam camera privata facienda ad turellam juxta barbacanam ejusdem castri." Pipe Roll, 19 Henry III.

[11] 1249, 12th October. " In confeccionem barbecane nostre quam per consilium magistrorum Thome Cementarii et Simonis Carpentarii nostri fieri providimus ibidem." Liberate Roll, 33 Henry III, m. 1.

[12] 1250, 14th April. " Rex mittit Roberto de Muscegros. C. marcas ad faciendam Barbecanam Regis apud Windlsor. mandans quod de eisdem denariis operariis Regis ipsius Barbecane stipendia sua solvi faciat." Close Roll, 34 Henry III, m. 13.

[13] 1257, 4th April. " Viz. pro factura unius camere in qua dictus Johannes jacet infra castrum predictum .xx. solidos et pro quadam candalaria ibidem facienda .ij. marcas." Liberate Roll, 41 Henry III, m. 8.

[14] 1260–1, 23rd February. " Rex Ricardo de Freitmantell custodi maneriorum suorum de Cokham et Braye salutem. Precipimus tibi quod de exitibus ballive tue cum omni celeritate qua poteris fieri facias ultra portam castri nostri de W. quandam portam coliceam." Liberate Roll, 45 Henry III, m. 12.

[15] " Et pontibus ejusdem turris et predicti castri reparandis." Pipe Roll, 19 Henry III.

[16] 1237, 18th July. " Rex Waltero de Burgo salutem. Precipimus tibi quod magnum pontem in Castro nostro de Windshour et duos alios pontes superius in eodem castro reparari facias ad quam reparacionem Engelardus de Cygony tibi faciat habere in foresta nostra de Wind. maeremium, etc.

Et mandatum est Engelardo de Cygony quod maeremium sufficiens in predicta foresta eidem Waltero habere faciat." Liberate Roll, 21 Henry III, m. 6.

This repair of the bridges is entered on the Pipe Roll for 1237–8: " Et in reparacione magni pontis et aliorum duorum pontium in eodem castro." [m. 1]

[17] 1260, 26th May. " Mandatum est Custodi Foreste de W. quod sine dilacione faciat habere custodibus operacionum Castri nostri de W. maeremium in foresta predicta quantum opus fuerit ad reparacionem magni pontis Castri predicti et ad barreras faciendas ante diversos pontes ejusdem Castri sicut Rex ballivis ville sue de W. per litteras suas precepit." Close Roll, 44 Henry III, part i. m. 14.

"Henricus Dei gracia Rex Anglie, etc. Ballivis ville sue de W. salutem. Precipimus vobis quod magnum pontem forinseci ballii Castri nostri de W. planchiari et reparari faciatis ubi necessarie fuerit et extra pontem illum duos bonos et fortes stapellos cum una grossa ferrea cathena ex transverso. Et similiter duos alios bonos stapellos cum consimili cathena ex transverso ante pontem ad pedem magne turris poni faciatis. Ita quod hec fiant ante proximum adventum nostrum ibidem qui erit in breve, etc." Liberate Roll, 44 Henry III, m. 7.

[18] "Et in reparacione magni pontis forinsecj ballij ejusdem castri et eodem ponte planchiando et ij[bus] bonis et fortibus stapellis et una grossa Katena ad eundem pontem et aliis duobus stapellis cum consimili Katena ad pontem ante pedem magne turris iiij.li. vj.s. et .ij.d." Pipe Roll, 44 Henry III, m. 3.

[19] See *ante*, page 33, and note 16, page 44.

[20] 1239, 7th June. "Rex Ballivis suis de Windleš salutem. Precipimus vobis quod . . . murum ejusdem castri inter portam et turellam primam ex parte orientali reparari faciatis et emendari." Liberate Roll, 23 Henry III, m. 12.

[21] 1240–1, 17th January. "Mandatum est Engelardo de Cygony quod .l. marcas quas Johannes filius Andree Regi debet . . . faciat habere Custodibus operacionum de W. ad attractum faciendum de petra et calce ad castrum de Windleš claudendum." Close Roll, 25 Henry III, m. 15.

[22] 1263, 9th November. "Rex Constabulario Castri sui de W. salutem. Precipimus tibi quod murum retro coquinas nostras Castri predicti ex parte boreali Kernellari . . . facias," etc. Liberate Roll, 48 Henry III, m. 6.

[23] 1256, 5th May. "*De defectibus emendandis in Castro Wind.* Rex Godefrido de Liston salutem. Precipimus tibi quod de exitibus ballive tue . . quendam caminum in Turri versus villam in camera ubi Guido de Lezigñ jacet et ceteros defectus mazonerie per loca in dicto Castro prout opus fuerit emendari . . . facias." Liberate Roll, 40 Henry III, m. 10.

[24] 1239, 2nd April. "Rex Baillivo suo de Windleš salutem. Precipimus tibi quod duas marcas et dimidium que restant reddende pro operacione fossati castri nostri Windl. sine dilacione reddi facias et computantur tibi ad Scaccarium." Liberate Roll, 23 Henry III, m. 17.

[25] 1240–1, 16th February. "*De fossato castri de Windles.* Mandatum est Engelardo de Cygony quod operarios operari faciat in fossato Castri de W." etc. Close Roll, 25 Henry III, m. 14.

[26] 1242, 24th April. "Rex Thesaurario etc. salutem. Liberate de thesauro nostro Aliwino de Tywel Ballivo de W. vij. libras et v. solidos pacandos probis hominibus nostris de W. in recompensacione dampnorum que sustinuerunt de domibus suis prostratis per fossatum Castri de W. quod fieri fecimus." Liberate Roll, 26 Henry III, m. 5.

[27] 1243, 1st May. "Mandatum est Eboř Archiepiscopo Karl Episcopo et W. de Cant. quod . . . elargiri faciant fossata circa castrum illud quantum domus ville exterius sive earum ruina permittant." Close Roll, 27 Henry III, m. 8.

[28] 1246, 29th March. "*Liberacio pro pluribus hominibus Windlesor.* Rex [Thesaurario etc] salutem. Liberate de thesauro nostro Godefrido Germeyñ .xx.s. Osberto mercatori .xxx.s. Guinuldo Brun .xvi.s. et viij.d. pro dampnis eis illatis per fossatum factum subtus murum castri nostri de Windleš." Liberate Roll, 30 Henry III, m. 15.

[29] 1250–1, 18th January. "Rex Godefrido de Lyston salutem. Precipimus tibi quod de exitibus ballive tue facias habere pauperibus hominibus nostris de Windeš. quorum terras et domos occasione firmacionis castri nostri fecimus occupari unde recipisti extractam xxxiij.li. xviij.s. et x. den. ad quos dampna sua per sacramentum legalium hominum estimata fuerunt." Liberate Roll, 35 Henry III, m. 14.

This amount is duly accounted for by Godfrey of Liston in the Pipe Roll, 37 Henry III, m. 4: "Et pauperibus hominibus de Windesoř quorum terre et domus occasione firmacione castri de W. occupantur .xxxiij.li. xviij.s. x.d."

[30] 1222–3, 30th January. "*Deliberacio.* Rex E[ustachio] Thesaurario et F. et W. Camerariis salutem. Liberate de thesauro nostro Magistro Thome carpentario nostro et duobus sociis suis tres marcas in parte solucionis liberacionum suarum.

Liberate eciam eidem Magistro Thome in parte solucionis sexaginta et decem marcarum quas ei debemus pro aula nostra de Windlesoř facienda xx marcas ad opus illud incipiendum.

Liberate eciam Engelardo de Cygoiny .x. marcas ad attractum faciendum ad aulam nostram de Windlesoř faciendam.

Rex eisdem salutem. Liberate de thesauro nostro Engelardo de Cygony .x. marcas ad attractum faciendam ad reedificandam aulam nostram Windlesoř." [m. 20]

31st January. "*De domibus reparandis.* Rex Engelardo de Cygony salutem. Mandamus vobis quod ballium castri nostri Windlesoř forinsecum et domos nostras ejusdem castri intrinsecas reparari faciatis et custum quod ad hoc posueritis per visum et testimonium legalium hominum vobis reddi faciemus." [m. 20]

21st March. "Rex E. Theš. etc. Liberate de thesauro nostro Engelardo de Cygoyny .xx. marcas ad reparacionem aule nostre et domorum nostrarum Windleš." [m. 16]

1223, 3rd May. "Rex cisdem salutem. Liberate etc. Engelardo de Cygoini .xx. marcas ad operacionem domorum nostrarum Windlesoř et Magistro Thome Carpentario et sociis suis .xx. marcas in parte solucionis sexaginta et x. marcarum quas habere debent pro operacione domorum predictarum." [m. 12]

17th May. "Rex E. Theš. etc. salutem. Liberate etc. Engelardo de Cygoini xx. marcas ad operacionem domorum nostrarum de Windlesoř." [m. 11]

13th June. "Rex [ut supra]. Liberate etc. Engelardo de Cygony .xx. marcas ad operacionem domorum nostrarum de Windlesoř." [m. 8]

27th July. "Rex [ut supra]. Liberate etc. Engelardo de Cygoiny xl. marcas ad operacionem aule nostre castri nostri de Windlesoř." [m. 6]

15th September. "Rex [ut supra] Liberate etc. Engelardo de Cygoyny xl. marcas ad operacionem aule castri nostre de Windlesoř faciendam." [m. 2]

"Rex eisdem salutem. Liberate de thesauro nostro Thome Carpentario et sociis suis xv. marcas in parte mercedis sue quam percipere debent pro aula castri nostri de Windlesoř facienda." [m. 2.] Close Roll, 7 Henry III.

[31] 1223, 17th August. "Rex fratri Simoni de Templo Londoñ salutem. Mandamus vobis quod de denariis nostris qui sunt in custodia vestra. habere faciatis dilecto et fideli nostro Engelardo de Cygoyni xxx.li. ad operacionem aule castri nostri de W." Patent Roll, 7 Henry III, m. 2.

[32] 1223, 31st October. "Rex [ut supra]. Liberate etc. Engelardo de Cygoini centum solidos ad operaciones aule nostre de Windlesoř faciendas. [m. 18]

Rex Vicecomitibus London. salutem. Mandamus vobis quod habere faciatis Magistro Thome Carpentario nostro centum de sapio ad hostia et fenestras aule nostre de Windleshor facienda et custum quod ad hoc posueritis per visum et testimonium legalium hominum computabitur vobis ad scaccarium." [m. 4] Close Roll, 8 Henry III, part i.

[33] See the account *ante*, of William de Milleriis, on the Pipe Roll for 1228–9.

[34] "Et in fenestris magne aule Castri de Windesor et fenestris camere ejusdem aule reparandis."

"Et quibusdam fenestris vitreis ad medietates fenestrarum ejusdem Aule ex utraque parte deysii Regis aule." Pipe Roll, 19 Henry III.

[35] "Et magna aula Regis ubi necesse fuerit cooperienda. Et in quodam leone de petra faciendo et erigendo super gabulum in eadem aula." Pipe Roll, 22 Henry III, m. 1.

[36] 1250, 19th July. "*Contrabreve de sede regali in aula de Windesor.* Rex Godefrido de Lyston salutem. Precipimus tibi quod in aula castri nostri de Windes in medio mense fieri facias regalem sedem in qua depingi facias imaginem regis sceptram in manu tenentis provisur quod sedes illa pictura aurea decenter ornetur." Liberate Roll, 34 Henry III, m. 5.

The back of the Coronation Chair in Westminster Abbey Church still retains traces of a painting of a similar figure of a King.

[37] "Et in quadam regali sede facta in medio mense Regis in aula de W. et quadam imagine regis depingenda in eadem sede xj.li. ix.s. vj.d." Pipe Roll, 37 Henry III, m. 4.

[38] 1260, 14th December. "Rex Ricardo de Freitmantell custodi maneriorum suorum de Cokham et Braye salutem. Precipimus tibi quod in aula nostra de Windles ex utraque parte sedis nostre ejusdem aule fieri facias fenestras vitreas cum Imaginibus quas tibi injunximus ibidem faciendas." Liberate Roll, 45 Henry III, m. 15.

[39] 1261–2, 21st February. "Rex Aymoni Thurumberd custodi maneriorum de Cokham et Braye salutem. Mandamus vobis quod . . . quatuor stapella cum cathenis ferreis ante ostium aule nostre de W. poni . . . facias." Liberate Roll, 46 Henry III, m. 12.

[40] 1256, 5th May. "Rex Godefrido de Liston salutem. Precipimus tibi quod de exitibus ballive tue emendari facias defectus mazonerie in summitate magne turris castri de Windes et conduci facias aquam fontis in curia juxta predictam turrim usque in claustrum nostrum in curia inferiori et inde usque ad hostium aule nostre et si aqua predicta fontis non sufficiat tunc sumi facias aquam fontis in magna turri ad juvamen alterius aque et domum ultra predictum fontem una cum rota et aliis ingeniis et quoddam lavacrum ad capud aule nostre a parte orientali de novo fieri facias." Liberate Roll, 40 Henry III, m. 10.

[41] "Et cooperturam aule nostre et alios defectus in ceteris domibus prout opus fuerit emendari facias." *Ibid.* m. 10.

[42] Part of the lead pipe of the conduit ordered in 1255–6 was also found *in situ*.

[43] The Oakham and Windsor halls were also nearly of a size; that at Oakham being 64½ feet long and 44 feet wide.

[44] 1227–8, 3rd January. "*De coquina facienda in Castro de Windles.* Mandatum est Constabulario Windles quod de x. marcis quas Vicecomes Surrie ei liberavit juxta communem ipsius et ipsius Vicecomitis provisionem cui mandatum est quod ad hoc ad eum accedat sicut competentius et levius poterit fieri faciat in Castro predicto unam coquinam ad defectum quem de coquina dominus Rex ibidem habet interim supplendum donec dominus Rex meliorem coquinam ibidem fieri fecerit." Close Roll, 12 Henry III, m. 14.

[45] "Et in operacione nove coquine in eodem castro .xix.li. et iii.s. et ob. per breve Regis et per visum magistri tribuchetarij et Johannis filii Andree." Pipe Roll, 13 Henry III, m. 1.

[46] 1233, 11th May. "*De necessariis in castro de Windlesor. faciendis.* Mandatum est Constabulario de Wyndesor quod domos Castri de Wyndesor reparari et unam novam Coquinam in eodem Castro fieri faciat." Liberate Roll, 17 Henry III, m. 5.

[47] "Et in magna Regis coquina in castro de Wind. perficienda et aliis domibus Regis ibidem reparandis xxi.li. xi.s. et ij.d. per breve Regis et per visum et testimonium Gilberti de Grangia et Roberti de la Schawe." Pipe Roll, 18 Henry III, m. 16.

[48] The missing word in the original should probably be "*coquinas*." See *post*, under dates 1236–7, 1253–4, 1261–2, and 1263–4.

[49] "Et quadam claustura forti palicio facienda et cum bona porta ab ingressu ejusdem aule que claudat per circuitum duas [? coquinas] Regis prope predictam aulam." Pipe Roll, 18 Henry III, m. 16.

[50] 1236, 19th November. "*De coquina de Windlesor. et aliis emendandis.* Mandatum est custodi foreste de Windles quod in foresta predicta faciat habere Symoni Carpentario Regis duos tortos postes .vj. latios (?) et .iiij clauvus (?) ad emendacionem unius coquine apud Windlesores et maeremium ad unam gutteram faciendam in alia coquina Regis ibidem," etc. Close Roll, 21 Henry III, m. 20.

[51] 1240, 22nd August. "quandam fagum ad faciendas mensas in coquina Regis." Close Roll, 24 Henry III, m. 6.

[52] 1240, 21st December. "Rex Custodibus operacionis Castri de W. salutem. Precipimus vobis quod sine dilacione fieri faciatis quoddam apenticium inter Aulam nostram et coquinam nostram infra baillium castri nostri de W." Liberate Roll, 25 Henry III, m. 19.

[53] 1240–1, 15th January. "*De maeremio ad aleiam.* Rex Constabulario Castri de W. salutem. Precipimus tibi quod habere facias Magistro Symoni Carpentario nostro maeremium ad faciendam quandam aleiam de coquina nostra de Windles. usque ad aulam nostram," etc. Close Roll, 25 Henry III, m. 16.

[54] On account of the rapid fall of the ground from the hall westwards.

[55] 1241, 8th May. "Et in inferiori parte castri subtus aulam quandam marescalam Et quoddam apenticium ad mappas deponendas fieri faciatis." Liberate Roll, 25 Henry III, m. 11.

[56] 1252, 23rd November. "*De puteo in Castro de Windes. faciendo.* Mandatum est Constabulario de Windes quod puteum aquaticum qui sit latitudinis .vj. pedum in circuitu fieri faciat in magno Ballio Castri de Windes ita quod aqueductus inde per gutteram commode venire possit ad coquinam et operariis puteum illud committat facere ad tascham." Close Roll, 37 Henry III, *in dorso*.

[57] 1252–3, 18th January. "Ad magnam coquinam Ballii Castri Regis de Windles emendandam." Close Roll, 37 Henry III, m. 19.

[58] 1254, 30th July. "Rex ballivo suo de W. salutem. Precipimus tibi quod cooperturam utriusque coquine nostre in castro nostro de W. emendari et coquinam familie in pariete et ligatura et cooperturam magne aule nostre et veteris camere similiter emendari et furnum cum domo supra eundem furnum ubi necesse fuerit reparari et cordas ad puteum et ad campanas emi facias." Liberate Roll, 38 Henry III, m. 2.

[59] Account of Gilbert de Tegula. "Et in emendacione cooperture coquine Regis in Castro de W. et emendacione coquine ad familiam in pariete et ligatura et emendacione cooperture magne aule Regis et veteris camere et reparacione furni cum domo supra eundem et cordis emptis ad puteum et ad campanas Regis ibidem .xix.li." Pipe Roll, 44 Henry III, m. 3.

[60] 1259, 22nd June. "Rex Ballivis suis de Windesor̃. Precipimus vobis quod de firma vestra ejusdem ville faciatis habere Johanni Pollard . . . xxxvij.s. et ix.d. quos posuit per preceptum nostrum in novem miliaribus tegularum faciendis ad quoddam astrum in coquina nostra ibidem inde reparandum." Liberate Roll, 43 Henry III, m. 4.

[61] 1261–2, 21st February. "Rex Aymoni Thurumberd custodi maneriorum de Cokham et Braye salutem. Mandamus vobis quod coquinas nostras in castro de W. palicium circa easdem coquinas. murum lapideum extra predictas coquinas reparari . . . facias." Liberate Roll, 46 Henry III, m. 12.

[62] 1263, 9th November. "Rex Constabulario Castri sui de W. salutem. Precipimus tibi quod murum retro coquinas nostras Castri predicti ex parte boriali Kernellari et murum terreum ex parte australi earundem coquinarum . . . facias." Liberate Roll, 48 Henry III, m. 6.

[63] "Et in capella que juncta est Camere Regis in majori Baillio in Castro de Windeš .xviii.s. et xj.d.

* * * * * * * * * * * * *

Et in fenestris magne aule Castri de Windesor̃ et fenestris camere ejusdem aule reparandis . . . et in fenestris vitreis predicte camere et capelle juxta predictam aulam et capelle intrinseci baillii ejusdem castri reparandis." Pipe Roll, 18 Henry III, m. 16.

[64] "Et cuidam [capellano] ministranti in capella Aule Regis infra forinsecum baillium castri Regis de Windesore." Pipe Roll, 20 Henry III. Account of Engelard of Cygony.

[65] "Et Willelmo Oswy . . . ij marcas et dim. pro quodam vestimento cum tualliis ponendo in capella Aule nostre Windleš. et eidem .xx. et unum solidos et vij. denarios pro quodam calice argenteo deaurato ponendo in eadem capella." Liberate Roll, 21 Henry III.

[66] Account of Gilbert de Tegula. "In emendacione cooperture magne aule Regis et veteris camere." Pipe Roll, 44 Henry III, m. 3.

[67] "Et in reparacione Garderobe Regis in baillio ejusdem castri." Pipe Roll, 22 Henry III, m. 1. Account of Walter of Burgh.

[68] "Et In operatione Elemosinarie et Sepium circa Coquinas .xlij.s. & .x.d. per breve Regis." Pipe Roll, 31 Henry II.

[69] 1237, 11th May. "*De maeremio ad elemosinariam Regis.* Mandatum est Engelardo de Cygoyny. custode Foreste Windeš. quod habere faciat fratri Johanni Elemosinario Regis vij quercus in foresta Regis de Windlesor. ad maeremium inde faciendum ad reparacionem elemosinarie Regis Windeš." Close Roll, 21 Henry III, m. 13.

[70] 1241, 13th November. "Rex Custodibus operacionem de W. salutem. Precipimus vobis quod cameram elemosinarie nostre de W. que nuper corruit cum muro castri ejusdem reparari faciatis et alias domos ejusdem elemosinarie que indigent reparacionem faciatis emendari." Liberate Roll, 26 Henry III, m. 16.

[71] 1239–40, 4th January. "*Contrabreve Regis de Cameris et quadam capella faciendis apud W.* Rex Waltero de Burgo salutem. Precipimus tibi quod in Castro de Windleš fieri facias quandam cameram ad opus nostrum juxta murum ejusdem castri de longitudine sexaginta pedum et de latitudine xxviij pedum et aliam cameram ad opus Regine nostre de longitudine xl. pedum que contigua sit camere nostre et sub eodem culmo in longum ejusdem muri et quandam capellam de longitudine lxx. pedum et de latitudine xxviij pedum in longum ejusdem muri. Ita quod spacium quoddam competens relinquatur inter predictas cameras et ipsam capellam ad pratellum quoddam faciendum." Liberate Roll, 24 Henry III, m. 22.

[72] 1239–40, 8th January. "*Contrabreve Regis de quodam rogo faciendo.* Rex Engelardo de Cygony salutem. Mandamus vobis quod de roboribus foreste de W. ubi capi possunt ad minus nocumentum predicte foreste faciat quendam rogum usque ad summam mille quarteriorum calcis ad operaciones nostras in castro W. faciendas." Liberate Roll, 24 Henry III, m. 22.

[73] *Ibid.* m. 20.

[74] Close Roll, 24 Henry III, m. 15.

[75] 1240, 5th December. "*De CC. bordis.* Mandatum est Edwardo filio Odonis quod faciat habere custodibus operacionum Windleš. CC. borda de quercu ad faciendas inde plancheas ad novam cameram de W. que quidem borda fuerunt empta in Coga et jacent in novo Gardino." Close Roll, 25 Henry III, m. 18. A cog is a large boat or barge.

[76] 1241, 28th March. "*De maeremio ad cameram de W.* Mandatum est Ballivis de Bray quod in foreste de W. permittant Magistrum Simonem Carpentarium capere maeremium ad cameram de W. facere." *Ibid.* m. 12.

[77] 1249, 14th October. "quos liberavit per preceptum nostrum Magistro Carpentario nostro ad pavimentum camere nostre faciendum." Liberate Roll, 33 Henry III, m. 1.

1256, 21st May. "introitum magne Camere nostre ultra hostium magne garderobe nostre in inferiori ballio ejusdem Castri lambruscari . . . facias." Liberate Roll, 40 Henry III, m. 9.

[78] 1243, 15th June. "Mandatum est Custodibus episcopatus Wintoñ ut ballivos manerii de Wergrave quod habere faciant Magistro Symoni carpentario domini Regis sex bonas quercus . . . ad scindulas faciendas ad operaciones Castri Regis de Windlesor̃." Close Roll, 27 Henry III, part ii, m. 4.

[79] 1244, 19th April. "Mandatum est Vicecomitibus Londoñ quod Quinque carratas plumbi emi et mitti faciant usque Wind. liberandas custodibus operacionum Regis ibidem ad operaciones illas faciendas." Liberate Roll, 28 Henry III, m. 12.

This lead is duly accounted for in the Pipe Roll for the same year: "Et pro v. carratis plumbi emptis et cariatis usque W. liberatis ibidem Hugoni Giffard et Magistro Willelmo Bruno .xij.li. xiij.s. ix.d. per breve Regis." [m. 10]

[80] Liberate Roll, 28 Henry III, m. 8.

[81] 1259, 22nd June. "Rex Ballivis suis de Windesor̃. Precipimus vobis quod de firma vestra ejusdem ville faciatis habere Johanni Pollard xxxix.s. et viij.d. quos posuit per preceptum nostrum in reparacione Camini magne Camere nostre Castri nostri de Windesor̃." Liberate Roll, 43 Henry III, m. 4.

See also Pipe Roll, 44 Henry III, m. 3. On the Liberate Roll, 40 Henry III, is a writ to Godfrey of Liston: "Precipimus tibi quod de exitibus ballive tue emendari facias per consilium Magistri Johannis de Gloucestria cementarii nostri magnum caminum camere nostre de W. emendandum qua necessarie indiget." [m. 13] The work was not, however, done until 1259.

[82] 1261–2, 21st February. "duas cameras forinsecas magne camere nostre plumbari." Liberate Roll, 46 Henry III, m. 12.

[83] 1245–6, 17th March. "Mandatum est Constabulario Castri de W. quod . . . Garderobam etiam Regis et Regine lambruscari faciat." Liberate Roll, 30 Henry III, m. 16.

The work is duly charged on the Pipe Roll for the same year.

[84] 1258–9, 10th January. "Rex Ballivis suis Windesor salutem. Precipimus vobis quod caminum Garderobe nostre qui nuper vento corruit in castro nostro de W. et ceteros defectus domorum ejusdem castri reparari faciatis." Liberate Roll, 43 Henry III, m. 7.

[85] 1259, 22nd June. "Et xxxix.s. quos posuit per preceptum nostrum in duobus hostiis magne garderobe nostre ejusdem Castri amovendis et in eadem Garderoba elonganda." Liberate Roll, 43 Henry III, m. 4.

This work is duly accounted for on the Pipe Roll for the following year.

[86] Probably the north transept.

[87] 1243, 20th August. "*De operacionibus capelle Regis Wind.* Mandatum est Eborˉ Archiepiscopo quod tam in hyeme quam in estate operari faciat donec Capella Regis Windesorˉ perficiatur. et fieri faciat ibidem cumulum altum ligneum ad modum cumuli novi operis Lichfeld. Ita quod appareat opus lapideum cum bona lambruscura et pictura et capellam illam plumbo cooperiri. et .iiij. Imagines fieri faciat in eadem capella deauratas et eas assidi locis quibus prius hujusmodi Imagines Rex poni disposuerat. et unam turellam lapideam ad frontem ejusdem capelle in qua possint suspendi .iij. vel .iiij. campane." Close Roll, 27 Henry III, m. 5.

[88] 1241, 19th September. "Et de eisdem xxx marcis habere faciat Thome pictori de Certeš qui facit ymagines Regis ad Capellam de W. x. marcas." Close Roll, 25 Henry III, m. 3.

[89] "ad cooperiendam capellam Regis ibidem." Liberate Roll, 30 Henry III, m. 22.

[90] "in octo carrettas blumbi [*sic*] emptis et cariatis usque Wyndesorˉ ad Capellam Regis ibidem cooperiendam xxi.li. xiij.s. viij.d. per breve Regis." Pipe Roll, 30 Henry III, m. 7.

On 7th December, 1247, the sheriff of Nottingham and Derby was ordered to buy and send to Windsor 30 carrats of lead [Liberate Roll, 32 Henry III, m. 14], and the cost thereof, £66 10s., is duly entered on the Pipe Roll for 1248–9 [m. 3]. Possibly this also was for the works of the chapel, though the fact is not so stated.

[91] 1246, 21st July. "Mandatum est Henrico de Farleg. quod in foresta de Axiholt faciat habere custodibus operacionum Regis Windleš xxx Quercus ad operaciones capelle Regis et ad alias operaciones in eadem Castro faciendas." Close Roll, 30 Henry III, m. 7.

[92] 1247–8, 24th March. "Rex dilecti et fideli suo Petro de Geneve salutem. Precipimus tibi quod de exitibus terrarum alienigenarum" to pay "fratri Willelmo Pictori monachi Westmonasterii .x. marcas ad emendos colores ad capellam nostram de Windleš depingendam." Liberate Roll, 32 Henry III, m. 9.

[93] 1248, 30th May. "Mandatum est Godefrido de Liston quod faciat habere custodibus operacionum Regis Windleshorˉ de alnetis et cleiis prout opus fuerit ad faciendum inde estanfacia (?) ad picturas quas Rex injunxit Magistro Willelmo Pictori faciendas in capella Regis Windleš." Close Roll, 32 Henry III, m. 8.

[94] 1248, 11th June. "Rex Godefrido de Lyston salutem. Precipimus tibi quod de exitibus ballive tue facias habere Magistro Willelmo pictori nostro de Windleš .C. solidos ad depingendam capellam nostram de W. sicut ei injunximus et fieri faciat scalfacia ad opus ejusdem Picture." Liberate Roll, 32 Henry III, m. 6.

[95] 1248, 28th August. "Mandatum est J. Silvestrˉ et Magistro S. carpentario custodibus operacionum suarum. de Windleš quod singulis septimanis solvi faciant Magistro Willelmo pictori stipendia sua sicut solvere per septimanam consueverunt usque ad adventum Regis apud Windlesorˉ." Close Roll, 32 Henry III, m. 3.

[96] 1248, October.

(i) 2 marks "quas liberavit per preceptum nostrum Magistro Willelmo Pictori ad capellam nostram de Windleshourˉ depingendam";

(ii) 40s. "quos liberavit per preceptum nostrum predicto Willelmo pictori ad emendos colores";

(iii) 18s. "quos liberavit per preceptum nostrum Johanni socio pictori pro stipendiis suis." Liberate Roll, 33 Henry III, m. 1.

[97] 1248, 2nd November. "Rex Godefrido de Liston salutem. Precipimus tibi quod invenies quatuor capellanos ad celebrandum in Nova Capella nostra apud Windleš et de exitibus ballive tue facias habere cuilibet ipsorum .l. solidos pro stipendiis suis usque ad festum sancti Michaelis proximo futurum." Liberate Roll, 33 Henry III, m. 2.

[98] "Ad operaciones capelle nostre ibidem perficiendas." *Ibid.* m. 10.

[99] 1249, 16th May. Edward FitzOdo of Westminster ordered to buy "duo Antiphonaria cum Impnerio capitulare et collectario et duo gradalia cum tropario et unum missale psalteria et unum breviarium de usu Sarˉ et ea liberetis Constabulario Castri nostri Windeš ut per manum suam tradat ea capellanis nostris nove Capelle nostre de Windeš deservientibus ad divina officia per ea excercenda Ita quod iidem Capellani eidem Constabulario de librario illo respondeant." Close Roll, 33 Henry III, m. 9.

[100] 1249–50, 14th February. Edward FitzOdo of Westminster "ad capellam Regis Windeš deserviendam venire faciat ibidem unam albam et amictam cum paruris brudatis et unam infulam de samitto et unum calicem argenteum decentem et deauratum." Close Roll, 34 Henry III, m. 15.

[101] 1251, 21st May. Edmund [*sic*] of Westminster to provide for the King "in nova capella sua apud Windesorˉ unum missale unum breviarium collectare capitulare et impnerium duo antiphonaria duo salteria duo gradalia et troparium unum calicem et quatuor manutergia et quatuor tuella super altare ad ministranda in capella predicta." Close Roll, 35 Henry III, m. 13.

[102] 1251, 19th October. Order to the Treasury to pay to Laurence of Westminster, the King's chaplain, 100s. "pro quodam missali quod ab eo emimus ad capellam nostram de Windesorˉ inde deserviendam." Liberate Roll, 35 Henry III, m. 2.

[103] 1252, 30th October. "Rex mittit Edwardo de Westmonasterio unum pannum de aresta de quo sine dilacione fieri faciat unam casulam ad celebranda divina diebus ferialibus in capella Regis de W. et preterea fieri faciat ad eandem capellam quandam albam cum paruris et aliisque ad vestimentum pertinent et cum facta fuerint ea ibi mittat trahenda capellanis in eadem capella ministrantibus." Close Roll, 37 Henry III, m. 27.

[104] 1256, 21st May. "Et subtus altare magne Capelle nostre ejusdem Castri nostri unum almariolum ad vestimenta ejusdem capelle ibidem reponenda fieri facias." Liberate Roll, 40 Henry III, m. 9.

[105] 1249–50, 11th February. "Mandatum est Edwardo de Westmonasterio quod per magistrum Johannem de Sēynt' fieri faciat de metallo quod remansit de magna campana Westmonasterii quatuor campanas ponendas in capella castri de Windeš videlicet duas similes illis que sint in capella Regis sancti Stephani Westm. et alias duas secundum quod Supprior Westmonasterii ei dicet ex parte Regis." Close Roll, 34 Henry III, m. 15.

[106] 1250, 20th July. "Rex Godefrido de Lyston salutem. Precipimus tibi quod ab hostio aule nostre de Windesor usque ad galileam nove capelle fieri facias quendam murum lapideum altitudinis decem pedum cum quodam hostio contra warderobam non nimis amplo. Fieri etiam facias quandam barruram ligneam circa exteriorem partem ejusdem galilee Ita quod equi non possint ad eandem galileam attingere." Liberate Roll, 34 Henry III, m. 5.

[107] 1260, 8th August. Order to Richard of Fremantel that "picturam capelle nostre et picturam camere nostre ibidem renovari et emendari facias." Liberate Roll, 44 Henry III, m. 4.

1260, 13th August. "*Pro Rege de coloribus ad picturam Windes.* Mandatum est Edwardo de Westmonasterio quod colores et alia ad picturam necessaria sine dilacione faciat habere fratri Willelmo monacho Westmonasterii pictori Regis ad picturas Regis apud Windesor inde renovandis prout frater Willelmus predicto Edwardo dicet ex parte Regis. Et hoc sicut Rex diligit non omittat." Close Roll, 44 Henry III, part i, m. 6.

1260, 14th December. "*De pictura capelle et Camere de Windes.* Rex Ricardo de Freitmantell custodi maneriorum suorum de Cokham et Braye salutem. Cum nuper tibi preceperimus quod picturam capelle Castri nostri de Windes et picturam camere nostre ibidem renovari et emendari faceres emendacione qua indigerent et adhuc restant reddenda Magistro Willelmo pictori nostro et hominibus suis stipendia sua de renovacione et emendacione ejusdem picture sicut ex querela predicti Willelmi accepimus : tibi precipimus quod eidem Magistro Willelmo et hominibus suis stipendia sua de tempore predicto habere facias sicut prius habere consueverunt. Et id quod restat renovandum et emendandum de picturis predictis sine dilacione perfici facias." Liberate Roll, 45 Henry III, m. 15.

[108] "Et in reparacione picture capelle Regis in eodem castro et picture camere Regis ibidem .c.xvi.s. iij.d." Pipe Roll, 44 Henry III, m. 3.

[109] 1260, 14th December. "Et ex utraque parte magni altaris capelle nostre de Windes fieri facias unum interclusum de bordo cum hostiis competentibus. Et eadem interclusum et ostia depingi facias prout tibi injunximus." *Ibid.* m. 15.

[110] 1260–1, 2nd January. "Emas eciam unum coffrum ad reponenda vestimenta capelle nostre loci predicti." *Ibid.* m. 14.

[111] 1245–6, 17th March. "Mandatum est Constabulario Castri de W. quod fieri faciat . . . j bancum in muro castri juxta pratellum prope Cameram Regis de franca petra." Liberate Roll, 30 Henry III, m. 16.

[112] 1248, 27th April. "Mandatum est Godefrido de Liston custodi foreste de Windles quod faciat habere custodibus operacionum Regis de W. maeremium in ipsa foresta ad claustrum Regis ibidem perficiendum per talliam inter ipsum et ipsos factam de numero quercuum." Close Roll, 32 Henry III, m. 10.

[113] 1248, 2nd October. "ad claustrum capelle nostre ibidem cooperiendum." Liberate Roll, 32 Henry III, m. 2.

[114] 1251, 20th August. "Mandatum est Simoni Capellano et aliis custodibus operacionum Windes quod claustrum Regis in castro W. paviri et lambruscari et apostolos depingi faciat sicut Rex ei et magistro Willelmo pictori suo ibidem injunxit." Close Roll, 35 Henry III, m. 5.

[115] 1256, 25th April. "Rex Godefrido de Lyston custodi maneriorum suorum de Cokham et Braye salutem. Precipimus tibi quod unam cisternam in claustro nostro Windesor fieri . . . facias." Liberate Roll, 40 Henry III, m. 12.

[116] 1256–7, 28th February. "Mandatum est Godefrido de Liston custodi foreste Regis de Windes quod in eadem foresta faciat habere custodibus operacionum Castri Regis de Windesor maeremium quantum necessarie fuerit ad quoddam treylicium faciendum circa claustrum Regis ibidem." Close Roll, 41 Henry III, m. 8.

[117] "Et cuidam ministranti in capella Aule Regis infra forinsecum baillium castri Regis de Windesor." Pipe Roll, 20 Henry III.

[118] "Et cuidam capellano in forinseco baillio de W. l.s de liberatura sua. . . . Et cuidam capellano ministranti in capella turris Castri W. xxv.s. per breve Regis." Pipe Roll, 28 Henry III, m. 9 dors.

On the Liberate Roll for 1239–40 is a writ dated 16th December (1239) directing the bailiff of Windsor that "without delay he is to cause to be sought a certain fit chaplain who can perpetually celebrate the mass of the Blessed Virgin for the estate and safety of our beloved son Edward (who had been born on the preceding 17th June) ; such chaplain to be paid yearly 50s. for his sustenance." [Rex Baillivo de W. salutem. Precipimus tibi quod sine dilacione quereri facias quendam idoneum capellanum qui in perpetuo pro statu et incolumitate dilecti filii nostri Edwardi missam Beate Virginis possit celebrare et ei habere facias annuatim .l.s. ad sustentacionem suam.] This chaplain may not, however, have been appointed until 1243–4.

[119] (i) "in forinseco ballio Windesor," (ii) "ministranti in capella turris castri de Windesor," (iii) "in capella Regis in parco de W.," (iv) "in capella Regine in castro W." Pipe Roll, 31 Henry III, m. 12.

[120] Liberate Roll, 35 Henry III, m. 16.

[121] 1247, 23rd August. "et ibidem de eodem maeremio levari faciat quandam domum ad opus capellanorum Regis et eam cindulis cooperiri faciat." Liberate Roll, 31 Henry III, m. 3.

[122] 1251, 11th August. "Mandatum est Simoni Capellano custodi operum Windes quod in castro Regis de Windesor elongari faciat cameram capellanorum et ad eandem cameram quandam cameram et parvam coquinam et in anteriori parte claudi muro faciat." Close Roll, 35 Henry III, m. 6.

[123] 1260, 4th July. "Rex Ricardo de Freitmantell Custodi Maneriorum suorum de Kokham et Braye salutem. Quia volumus quod venerabilis pater A. Laodicensis Episcopus inhabitet domos ex opposito capelle nostre de W. in quibus familiares capellani et clerici nostri de capella nostra jacere consueverunt. tibi precipimus quod domos illas reparari facias reparacione qua necessarie indigent et in solio domorum illarum quendam caminum de plastro franco et inter easdem domos et capellam predictam quandam portam cum uno wyketto fieri facias." Liberate Roll, 44 Henry III, m. 6. It is uncertain here whether *de plastro franco* means "of French plaster," *i.e.* plaster of Paris, or "of plaster of the finest quality," cf. *franca petra.*

[124] "ad quasdam operaciones nostras quas eis injunximus ibidem inde faciendas per breve Regis ad instanciam Regine." *Ibid.* m. 5.

[125] 1260, 6th October. "*De quadam Camera facienda in Castro Windes. ad opus Episcopi Laodecensis.* Rex Ricardo de Freitmantell Custodi maneriorum suorum de Cokham et Braye salutem. Precipimus tibi quod in castro nostro de W. inter elemosinariam nostram et Turellam in qua Johannes Maunsell jacere consuevit ad opus Episcopi Laodecensis quandam cameram appenticiam longitudinis quinquaginta pedum. et unum caminum de plastro ad eandem cameram. et quandam garderobam longitudinis quindecim pedum ibidem fieri facias." Liberate Roll, 44 Henry III, m. 3.

[126] 1260, 4th November. Sheriffs of London to buy "dimid. miliare bordi estrensis dimidium centum bordi de Sapio et tres carratas plumbi" and send by water to Windsor "ad easdem operaciones inde faciendas." Liberate Roll, 45 Henry III, m. 18.

[127] 1260, 12th November. Treasury to pay "Ricardo de Freymauntel ballivo nostro de Cokham et Bray et aliis custodibus operacionum nostrarum Castri nostri de W. quinquaginta marcas ad operaciones predictas." *Ibid.* m. 18.

[128] 1260–1, 2nd January. "Rex eidem custodi salutem. Precipimus tibi quod . . . cameram episcopi de Windeſ ibidem factam dealbari . . . facias." *Ibid.* m. 14.

[129] "Et Gayole ejusdem castri reparanda et plumbo cooperienda. Et muro Garderobe castri reparando et Gutteris desuper faciendis xxx.li. xj.s. ix.d. per breve ejusdem [Regis et] per visum et testimonium predictorum G[ilberti de Grangia] et R[oberti de la Schawe]." Pipe Roll, 18 Henry III, m. 16.

[130] 1259, 22nd June. "Rex Ballivis suis de Windesoř. Precipimus tibi quod de firma vestra ejusdem ville faciatis habere Johanni Pollard . . . xx.[s.] quos posuit per preceptum nostrum in quadam fabrica et quadam plummeria in eodem Castro faciendis." Liberate Roll, 43 Henry III, m. 4.

[131] 1225–6, 26th February. "Rex etc. Liberate Magistro Jordano carpentario x. marcas deferendas usque Windleſ ad fossatum reparandum quod est in magno baillio nostro inter aulam nostram ejusdem baillii et turrim nostram ejusdem castri." Close Roll, 10 Henry III, m. 22.

[132] 1239–40, 20th February. "quod reparari facias fossatum infra Castrum nostrum de W. usque ad magnam Turrim." Liberate Roll, 24 Henry III, m. 18.

[133] 1254, 18th November. "Mandatum est Eymoni Turbert Constabulario de W. quod reparari et ampliari faciatis fossatum subtus turrim ejusdem Castri ad superiorem novam portam in ulteriori ballio sicut Rex Comes Cornubie providit. Et mandatum est ballivis de W. quod ei liberent xiij marcas ad fossatum illud reparandum et ampliandum." Close Roll, 39 Henry III, m. 22.

The writ to the bailiffs of Windsor is entered on the Liberate Roll [m. 14] and the 13 marks are duly accounted for on the Pipe Roll, 40 Henry III.

[134] 1237, 18th July. "duos alios pontes superius in eodem castro reparari facias." Liberate Roll, 21 Henry III, m. 6. See the entire entry above, note 16, in connexion with the great gate.

[135] Close Roll, 44 Henry III, part i, m. 14.

[138] 1260, 26th May. "Et similiter duos alios bonos stapellos cum consimili cathena ex transverso ante pontem ad pedem magne turris poni faciatis." Liberate Roll, 44 Henry III, m. 7, and Pipe Roll, m. 3.

[137] 1260, 13th July. Out of £20 ordered to be paid by the sheriff of Southampton to Richard Freitmantel and other wardens of the King's works at Windsor,

"Et mandatum est predictis Ricardo et custodibus quod de predictis denariis pontem ad pedem magne turris in castro de Windeſ et domum supra pontem illum de novo reparari . . . faciant." *Ibid.* m. 5.

[138] 1260–1, 2nd January. "Pontem ad pedem turris nostre ejusdem loci . . . perfici facias." Liberate Roll, 45 Henry III, m. 14.

[139] *Ballium intrinsecum*, 1233–4 and 1235–6; *b. interius*, 1238–9; *b. superius*, 1236–7 to the end of the reign. Once in 1240–1 it is called *pars interior*.

[140] "Et in duabus portis ligneis faciendis videlicet una in ballio extrinseco et alia in ballio intrinseco." Pipe Roll, 18 Henry III, m. 16.

[141] "Et in quadam columpna lapidea ad faciendam portam interiorem baillii intrinseci Castri de Windlesoř ad murum ejusdem porte sustentandam et in muro illo qui corruit ad portam exteriorem ejusdem baillii juxta fontem." Pipe Roll, 19 Henry III.

The Pipe Roll for 7 Richard I (1195–6) also contains a charge *inter alia*: "Pro una Columpna facienda et nondum perfecta. ad sustentandam Motam Castelli de Windlř."

[142] 1245–6, 17th March. "Mandatum est Constabulario Castri de W. quod fieri faciat Karnellas Turris ejusdem castri. et j caminum in camera ultra [portam] ejusdem Turris," etc. Liberate Roll, 30 Henry III.

The Pipe Roll for the same year also has: "[Pro] Kernellis turris ejusdem castri et uno chamino in camera ultra portam ejusdem turris." [m. 9]

[143] 1248–9, 21st March. "Precipimus tibi quod habere facias custodibus operacionum nostrarum Castri nostri de Windesoř decem libras ad perficiendas turellas de super portam Turris nostre in eodem Castro." Liberate Roll, 33 Henry III, m. 8.

[144] 1223–4, 24th February. "Rex E. Theſ. et E. et W. Camerariis salutem. Liberate de thesauro nostro Ricardo de Wokindon .xx. libras ad domos que sunt in mota Castri nostri de Windlesoř emendandas." Close Roll, 8 Henry III, m. 11.

[145] 1224–5, 17th February. "Rex E. Theſ. et Camerariis salutem. Liberate etc. Willelmo de Estañ .xl.li. ad operacionem turris nostre Windleſ." Close Roll, 9 Henry III, part i, m. 11.

[148] 1225, 31st October. "Rex, etc. Liberate, etc. Ricardo Renger majori Londoñ .lxvii. libras pro xxx. carratis plumbi emptis et missis usque Windlesoř ad turrim castri nostri Windlesouř cooperiendam." Close Roll, 10 Henry III, m. 29.

[147] "Et in reparacione domorum in castro et aule Regis et magne turris .xxij.li. & vj.s. & ij.d. per breve Regis et per visum magistri tribuchetarij et Johannis filii Andree." Pipe Roll, 13 Henry III, m. 1.

[148] 1237–8, 6th February. "Rex Waltero de Burgo salutem. Precipimus tibi quod domos nostras in castro nostro Windleſ tam in Turri quam extra turrim que reparacione indigent reparari facias." Liberate Roll, 22 Henry III, m. 5.

[149] "Et in reparacione domorum ibidem tam in turri quam extra turrim. . . . Et in capella et clocherio prope turrim ibidem et domibus in eadem turri reparandis." Pipe Roll, 22 Henry III, m. 1.

[150] 1240–1, 19th March. "Rex Hugoni Giffard et Magistro Waltero de Dya salutem. Mandamus vobis quod aulam Castri nostri de W. et eciam aulam infra turrim ejusdem Castri die Paraceves impleri pauperibus et eos pasci faciatis mandatum die cene xx pauperum." Liberate Roll, 25 Henry III, part ii, m. 15.

[151] "Et cuidam capellano ministranti in capella turris Castri W. xxv.s. per breve Regis." Pipe Roll, 28 Henry III, m. 9 *dors.*

[152] "In capella et clocherio prope turrim." Pipe Roll, 22 Henry III, m. 1.

[153] 1256, 5th May. "*De defectibus emendandis in Castro Wind.* Rex Godefrido de Liston salutem. Precipimus tibi quod de exitibus ballive tue emendari facias defectus mazonerie in summitate magne turris Castri de Windeſ et conduci facias aquam fontis in curia juxta predictam turrim usque in claustrum nostrum in curia inferiori et inde usque ad hostium aule nostre et si aqua predicti fontis non sufficiat tunc sumi facias aquam fontis in magna turri ad juramentum alterius aque et domum ultra predictum fontem una cum rota et aliis ingeniis et quoddam lavacrum ad capud aule nostre a parte orientali de novo fieri facias." Liberate Roll, 40 Henry III, m. 10.

[154] 1245–6, 17th March. "Mandatum est Constabulario Castri de W. quod. . . . Emi et faciat ij grossas et bonas cordas et ij^{os} bukettos ad puteum predicte Turris." Liberate Roll, 30 Henry III, m. 16.

[155] " Et pro cordis et aliis necessariis ad aquam extrahendam de puteo ejusdem [intrinseci] baillii et ipso puteo mundando et rotis et aliis ad ipsum puteum competentibus reparandis." Pipe Roll, 19 Henry III.

[156] 1256, 14th November. " Precipimus vobis quod in castro nostro de Windlesor̃ . . . grossas cordas ad fontem in superiori turri emi . . . faciatis." Liberate Roll, 41 Henry III, m. 12.

[157] " Et in grossis cordis emptis ad fontem in superiori turri ejusdem Castri xxv.s. viij.d. per breve Regis et per visum et testimonium Rogeri Vintdeñs et Ade Paste." Pipe Roll, 44 Henry III, m. 3.

[158] " Et in reparacione graduum allurarum et kernellorum et bovarum ibidem." Pipe Roll, 22 Henry III, m. 1. This was done in compliance with the following order of 4th March, 1237–8 : " Mandatum est Waltero de Burgo quod gradus alerarum et kernellos in Castro de Wyndeš et bovas in eodem Castro videri et qua reparacione indigent de consilio Engelardi Constabularii ejusdem Castri reparari faciat." Liberate Roll, 22 Henry III, m. 7.

[159] 1243, 1st May. " quod fieri faciant in mota de Windlesor̃ unam cisternam que totam pluviam cadentem super eandem motam circumquaque recipiat." Close Roll, 27 Henry III, part i, m. 9.

[160] 1259, 22nd June. " Et xxx^ta.s. quos posuit per preceptum nostrum in liciis et barris circa fossatum in superiori ballio Castri predicti faciendis " Liberate Roll, 43 Henry III, m. 4.

[161] 1260–1, 23rd February. " Rex [Ricardo de Freitmantell custodi maneriorum suorum de Cokham et Braye] salutem. Precipimus tibi quod de exitibus ballive tue facias habere custodibus operacionum Castri nostri de W. quindecim marcas ad fossatum emendandum circa turrim in castro nostro predicto." Liberate Roll, 45 Henry III, m. 12.

[162] 1222–3, 31st January. " *De domibus reparandis.* Rex Engelardo de Cygony salutem. Mandamus vobis quod ballium castri nostri Windlesor̃ forinsecum et domos nostras ejusdem castri intrinsecas reparari faciatis et custum quod ad hoc posueritis per visum et testimonium legalium hominum vobis reddi faciemus." Close Roll, 7 Henry III, m. 20.

[163] These and other entries following relating to the King's houses and the provision of funds for works in connexion with them have already been quoted. See pages 31 and 43, note 4.

[164] See *ante*, page 33, and page 44, note 16.

[165] 1237–8, 15th March. " Mandatum est Ingelardo de Cygoneye quod in foresta Regis de Wyndeš habere faciat Waltero de Burgo maeremium ad domos Regis in Castro de Wyndeš reparandos." Close Roll, 22 Henry III, m. 18.

[166] " Et in fenestris Camere Regis super murum in intrinseco baillio Castri de Windesor̃ ferro barrandis." Pipe Roll, 19 Henry III.

[167] " Et in reparacione illius breeche in intrinseco baillio Castri Windesor̃ que est inter cameram que est super murum ejusdem Castri et turrem angularem versus aquilonalem .xix.s. v.d." Pipe Roll, 20 Henry III, m. 1.

[168] " Et in camino competenti de petra et calce in camera super murum castri de Windesor̃ faciendo." Pipe Roll, 22 Henry III, m. 1.

[169] 1239, 7th June. " Rex Ballivis suis de Windleš salutem. Precipimus vobis quod Cameram nostram in Castro nostro de Windleš cooperiri faciatis ubi necesse fuerit." Liberate Roll, 23 Henry III, m. 12.

[170] 1243, 24th November. " Rex custodibus operum de Windesor̃ salutem. Mandamus vobis quod de die et nocte lambruscari faciatis altam cameram supra murum castri secus capellam nostram in superiori ballio castri. Ita quod prompta sit et decenter lambruscata hac die Veneris cum illuc venerimus. scilicet bordis radiatis et coloratis et quod nichil inveniatur in lambruschura illa reprehensibile. fieri eciam faciatis ad quodlibet gabulum ejusdem camere unam fenestram vitream albam extra fenestram interiorem cujuslibet gabuli. Ita videlicet ut cum reserate fuerint interiores fenestre extrinsecus appareant ille fenestre vitree." Close Roll, 28 Henry III, m. 18.

[171] 1243, 12th December. " Rex custodibus episcopatus Londoñ salutem. Mandamus vobis quod de exitibus episcopatus London. faciatis habere magistro Simoni carpentario nostro et aliis custodibus operum nostrorum de Windleš .x. marcas ad lambruscandas cameras nostras de Windleš." Liberate Roll, 28 Henry III, m. 17.

[172] " Et in fenestris Camere Regis super murum in intrinseco baillio Castri de Windesor̃ ferro barrandis et in breca muri ejusdem Castri subtus Warderobam ejusdem camere obstruenda et reparanda." Pipe Roll, 19 Henry III.

[173] " Et in uno camino de petra et calce faciendo in Warderoba Regis in Castro de Windesor̃ .vj.li. & vj.d. ob." Pipe Roll, 20 Henry III, m. 1.

[174] 1236, 19th November. " Mandatum est custodi foreste de Windleš quod in foresta predicta faciat habere Symoni Carpentario Regis . . . .vj. punzunos et .vj. clauvus (?) ad retaceandam Warderobam Regis ibidem quo inclinata est in una parte et macremium ad unam gutteram ad cameram Regis." Close Roll, 21 Henry III, m. 20.

[175] 1241, 8th May. " *Contra breve Regis pro parietibus faciendis apud Windlesores.* Rex custodibus operacionum suarum de W. salutem. Precipimus vobis quod quandam turrim in interiori parte castri nostri de W. in angulo aquilonari ad duas stagias fieri et desuper plumbari et duas turres propinquiores sequentes versus orientem . . . faciatis." Liberate Roll, 25 Henry III, part ii, m. 11.

[176] " Et pro claustro Regis ibidem reparando." Pipe Roll, 7 Richard I.

[177] 1243, 10th April. " Et quod claustrum Regis ibidem lambruscari faciant." Close Roll, 27 Henry III, part i, m. 9.

[178] 1237, 12th August. " Mandatum est eidem [Walteri de Burgo] quod cameram et chimeneam juxta veterem aulam in superiori baillio castri de Windlesor̃ reparari faciat." Liberate Roll, 21 Henry III, m. 4.

" Et camera et chimeneo juxta veterem aulam ibidem reparandis." Pipe Roll, 22 Henry III, m. 1. This was not the same as the *camera super murum* mentioned below, as both are named in successive entries in the roll here quoted.

[179] 1239, 5th December. " *Contrabrevia Regis de pauperibus pascendis.* Rex baillivis de W. salutem. Precipimus vobis quod in die Natalis Domini implere faciatis magnam aulam nostram de W. pauperibus per visum Hugonis Giffard et minorem aulam nostram ejusdem Castri nostri die Sancti Stephani et die Sancti Johannis et die Epiphanie Domini similiter impleri faciatis pauperibus. et die Sancti Thome impleri faciatis eandem aulam pauperibus capellanis et clericis et die Innocentium martirum impleri faciatis eandem aulam pueris pauperibus et omnibus diebus predictis pascatis per visum predicti Hugonis in honorem domini et sanctorum predictorum." Liberate Roll, 24 Henry III, m. 23.

[180] 1240, 5th June. Order to bailiffs of W. " quod magnam aulam nostram in Castro de W. et similiter aulam in superiori baillio ejusdem Castri pasci faciatis hac instanti die Veneris in ebdomada Pentecost. plenas pauperibus." *Ibid.* m. 11.

[181] " Et in fenestris vitreis . . . capelle intrinseci ballii ejusdem castri reparandis. . . . Et in quadam fenestra vitrea et alia lignea faciendis in capella Regis in castro de Windesor̃." Pipe Roll, 18 Henry III, m. 16.

The window in the second item seems to have been what it is at present called a "low-side window," glazed above and shuttered below a transom. Since the chapel was on the first floor the window could not have been used by lepers or for confessions, nor for showing lights towards a cemetery, these being three of many other impossible reasons for which low-side windows are supposed to have been made. They were apparently for ringing the sacring bell at from within.

[182] 1240, 13th December. "Rex custodibus Edwardi filii sui salutem. Precipimus vobis quod depingi faciatis capellam castri nostri de Windlesor̃ sicut vobis viva voce plenius injunximus." Liberate Roll, 25 Henry III, part ii, m. 20.

[183] 1243, 10th April. "*Pro picturis faciendis.* Mandatum est custodibus operacionum de Windlesor̃ quod in capella Regis depingi faciant vetus testamentum et novum. et quod claustrum Regis ibidem lambruscari faciant." Close Roll, 27 Henry III, part i, m. 9.

[184] "Et in duabus verrinis consimilibus verinis camere Regis de Windesor̃ ponendis in fenestris camere Regine ibidem versus herbarium Regis cum quibusdam fenestralibus ad aperiendum et claudendum. Et in alia verina ponenda in Gabulo ejusdem camere in qua depista [*sic*] sit Radix Jesse cum fenestra lignea .xxv.s. ij.d." Pipe Roll, 20 Henry III, m. 1.

[185] 1237, 27th May. "*De calce ad cameram Regine.* Mandatum est Engelardo de Cygoyny quod habere faciat fratri Johanni Custodi operis de Camera Regine Regis ducenta quarteria de calce que est in Castro Regis de Windesor̃ ad predictam cameram construendam." Close Roll, 21 Henry III, m. 11.

[186] 1239, 11th August. "Rex Ballivo suo de Windles̃ salutem. Precipimus tibi quod . . . depingi Cameram Regine nostre de W. . . . facias." Liberate Roll, 23 Henry III, m. 7.

[187] 1239, 11th August. "Rex Baillivo suo de Windles̃ salutem. Precipimus tibi quod . . . lambruscari cameram Edwardi filii nostri et barras ferreas fieri facias ad singulas fenestras ejusdem camere. et unam cameram privatam similiter eidem camere convenientem et bovam subterraneam in castro de W. quc indiget reparac̃one facias emendari." Liberate Roll, 23 Henry III, m. 7.

[188] 1239, 25th August. "Rex baillivis suis de W. salutem. Precipimus vobis quod kernellos muri interioris ballii castri nostri de W. inter portam et cameram dilecti filii nostri Edwardi reparari faciatis." *Ibid.* m. 6.

[189] 1240–1, 15th January. "Rex Constabulario Castri de W. salutem. Precipimus tibi quod habere facias Magistro Symoni Carpentario nostrum maeremium . . . ad elongandam cameram Edwardi filii nostri." Close Roll, 25 Henry III, m. 16.

[190] 1241, 8th May. "Rex custodibus operacionum suarum de W. salutem. Precipimus vobis quod . . . quandam Cameram ad opus puerorum cum quodam Camino juxta capellam. Et aliam cameram ad opus eorundem puerorum ad duas stagias cum duobus caminis . . . fieri faciatis." Liberate Roll, 25 Henry III, m. 11.

[191] 1242–3, 3rd March. "Rex Thesaurario et Camerariis suis salutem. Liberate de thesauro nostro Stephano de Sabaudia militi dilecti et fidelis nostri Bernardi de Sabaudia Constabulario nostro de W. viginti marcas ad operaciones capelle nostre et Capelle Regine nostre in Castro nostro de W. et quadraginta marcas deferendas ibidem et liberandas custodibus operacionum nostrarum ad predictas operaciones faciendas." Liberate Roll, 27 Henry III, m. 8.

[192] 1243, 21st April. "*Liberacio pro depicturis domini Regis in Castro de Windles. etc.* Rex Thesaurario et Camerariis suis salutem. Liberate . . . B. de Sabaudia Constabulario nostro de W. et Hugoni Giffard xx^{ti} marcas ad depicturas capelle nostre et Regine nostre in eodem castro et ad alias operaciones nostras predictarum capellarum faciendas." Liberate Roll, 27 Henry III, m. 7.

[193] 1243, 20th June. "*Liberacio de operacionibus de Windles.* Rex (ut supra). Liberate . . . x marcas deferendas usque Windles̃ et liberandas ibidem B. de Sabaudia Constabulario nostro et predicto Hugoni Giffard ad picturam Capelle Regine nostre perficiendam." *Ibid.* m. 4.

[194] Liberate Roll, 30 Henry III, m. 16.

[195] 1246, 1st April. "ij^{o} paria vestimentorum simul et ornamenta sufficiencia ad duo altaria de precio mediocri et ij calices argenteas uterque de precio .xx.s. ad celebranda divina in capella infra Parcum Regis W. et in capella Regine apud W." Liberate Roll, 30 Henry III, m. 14.

[196] 1246, 23rd April. "ij tabulas decenter pictas ponendas in capella Regine apud Windes̃ .j. in fronte altaris et alteram desuper altare. et Imagines Crucifixi Marie et Johannis ad idem altare." *Ibid.* m. 12.

[197] "Et in una nova turella propinquiori magne turris in Castro dc Wind. facienda .lxxiij.li. xiiij.s. & .ij.d. per breve Regis. . . . Et in predicta turri kernellanda et plumbo cooperienda xv.li. vj.s. & iij.d. ob̃. per breve Regis et visum et testimonium Gilberti de Grangia et Roberti de Sawe." Pipe Roll, 30 Henry III, m. 9.

[198] 1252–3, 14th January. "Rex Constabulario suo de W. salutem. Precipimus tibi quod unum estagium supra novam turrim in ballio Castri nostri dc W. que senescallis nostris est assignata cum quodam camino fieri et turrim illam desuper plumbari et kernellari facias sicut ceterc nove turres in eodem ballio perficiuntur." Liberate Roll, 37 Henry III, m. 11.

[199] 1251, 19th May. "Sub ejusdem anni temporibus, videlicet in æstate, die Sancti Dunstani, caligo summo mane orta, totum, ut videbatur, mundum, tam in Oriente quam Occidente, tam in Austro quam Aquilone, denigravit, et auditus est tonitrus, quasi valde remotus, cum choruscationibus præambulis. Et circa horam primam appropinquante tonitruo cum choruscationibus, unus ictus cæteris horribilior, ac si cœlum se terris ingereret, omnium audientium aures et corda terribiliter subito fragore immutavit. Cecidit igitur cum illo ictu super thalamum reginæ ubi tunc commorabatur cum filiis et familia sua, et caminum in pulverem comminutum in terram usque prostravit, et domum totam concussit. Et in foresta adjacente, scilicet Windelesore, triginta quinque robora vel prostravit vel findens dilaceravit. Molendina insuper quædam cum suis molendinariis, et quasdam caulas cum pastoribus suis, cum quibusdam aratoribus et viatoribus, contrivit. Et multa quæ nos hæc scribentes non audivimus vel vidimus dampna irrogavit mortalibus." Matthew Paris, *Chronica Majora* (Rolls Series 57) v. 263, 264.

[200] 1255, 2nd November. "Rex Godefrido de Liston salutem. Precipimus tibi quod exitibus ballive tue fieri facias unum oriolum juxta introitum nove Turelle Castri nostri dc W. una cum parva capella decenti ad opus Regine prout dilectus et fidelis noster Mathias Bezill tibi dicet ex parte nostra. Ita quod fiat citra adventum nostrum ibidem qui erit in brevi domino dante." Liberate Roll, 40 Henry III, m. 19.

[201] 1255–6, 22nd January. "maeremium quantum sibi opus fuerit ad reparacionem aule et Camerarum in superiori Castro Regis de Windesor̃ ubi liberi Regis nutriti fuerint." Close Roll, 40 Henry III, m. 16.

[202] 1255–6, 10th January. "*De reparacione aule in superiori castri Windes.* Rex Godefrido de Liston salutem. Precipimus tibi quod de exitibus ballive tue facias habere magistris Johanni Cementario et Alexandro Carpentario nostro xx libras ad reparacionem et emendacionem aule et camerarum in superiori castro nostro de W, ubi liberi nostri nutriti fuerint." Liberate Roll, 40 Henry III, m. 14.

[203] 1255–6, 15th March. "Rex Gilberto de Tegula ballivo ville de W. salutem. Precipimus tibi quod fratri Willelmo pictori de Westmonasterio sine dilacione habere facias v. marcas de firma ville predicte ad quasdam picturas in Camera nostra et Camera Regine nostre et in capellis nostris apud Windesoř renovandas et emendandas." Liberate Roll, 40 Henry III, m. 12.

[204] 1256, 16th May. "*De picturis in castro Windesor.* Rex Godefrido de Liston custodi maneriorum suorum de Cokham et Braye salutem. Precipimus tibi quod ab octabis Pasche proximo preteritis in antea et quam diu intenderit depictionibus domorum Castri nostri Windesoř facias habere dilecto nobis magistro Willelmo pictori monacho Westmonasterii duos solidos per diem pro stipendio suo. etc.

Rex ballivis suis Windesoř salutem. Precipimus vobis quod de exitibus ballive vestre faciatis habere dilecto nobis magistro Willelmo pictori monacho Westm̃. xl^{a}.s. ad colores varios emendos ad domos Castri nostri de Windesoř depingendas." *Ibid.* m. 9.

[205] 1256, 21st May. "Rex Godefrido de Lyston salutem. Precipimus tibi quod novam capellam erectam juxta novum Turellam in superiori ballio Castri nostri de Windesoř et Cameram ad nutrices ejusdem ballii . . . lambruscari. unum almariolum in medio turelle superioris ballii predicti castri ad pannos regine nostre reponendos fieri . . . facias." *Ibid.* m. 9.

The "middle tower" was probably that to the north of the Queen's lodgings.

[206] 1256, 14th November. "Rex ballivis suis de Windleš salutem. Precipimus vobis quod in castro nostro de Windlesoř fieri faciatis quandam garderobam ad opus regine nostre . . . et similiter unam magnam tabulam in aula regine nostre poni . . . et quoddam fossatum circa cameram regine nostre in predicto castro fieri faciatis." Liberate Roll, 41 Henry III, m. 12.

[207] 1257, 5th April. "veterem cameram Regine nostre in superiori ballio Castri nostri de W. reparacione et emendacione quibus indiget et ibidem fieri faciat quandam novam garderobam ad opus ejusdem regine juxta consilium et providenciam Magistri Johannis de Gloucestria Cementarii nostri et Magistri Alexandri Carpentarii nostri quos ad hoc deputavimus." *Ibid.* m. 8.

[208] 1257, 21st May. "Mandatum est Godefrido de Liston quod de firma ballive sue perfici faciat inceptas operaciones Garderobe Regine de Windeš." *Ibid.* m. 6.

[209] 1257, 25th June. "Cum Rex fieri precepit per consilium magistrorum Johannis de Gloucestria et Alexandri carpentarii quandam decentem cameram ad stagium in superiori ballio Castri Windesoř ad opus Regine ubi camera sua prius fuit. mandatum est Godefrido de Liston custodi foreste Windeš quod custodes operacionum castri predicti capere permittat in eadem foresta maeremium quantum necessarie fuerit ad cameram illam facere." Close Roll, 41 Henry III, m. 6.

[210] 1257–8, 25th January. "Rex Henrico de Farleg. custodi maneriorum suorum de Kokham et Braye salutem. Mandamus vobis quod capellam Regine nostre in superiori ballio castri nostri de Windesoř fieri faciatis ad stagium secundum quod incepta est. Ita quod sit ibi duplex capella una scilla superius et alia inferius. Et ultra privatas cameras dicte Regine juxtam novam cameram suam in dicto ballio inceptam fieri faciatis unam Turellam cum quodam oriolo prout magister Johannes de Gloucestria Cementarius noster providebit." Liberate Roll, 42 Henry III, m. 4.

[211] 1258–9, 21st February. "Mandatum est Magistro Johanni Cementario Regis et aliis custodibus operacionum Regis Westmonasterii quod faciant habere custodibus operacionum Castri Regis de Wind. columpnas marmoreas ad Cameram Regine apud Windesoř." Close Roll, 43 Henry III, m. 15.

[212] 1258–9, 8th March. "*De operacione Castri de Windr.* Rex Henrico de Farleya Custodi maneriorum Regis de Cokham et Braye salutem. Mandamus vobis quod Cameram Regine nostre in superiori ballio Castri nostri de Windesoř ubi ipsa Regina modo jacet, novam Turillam ibidem, garder[obam] subtus utrasque novas Cameras suas, et Capellam suam ibidem inferius et superius, lambruscari, et ipsam novam turellam de uno stadio [*sic*] exaltari, gradus magne Camere sue ibidem plumbo cohoperiri, et coquinam suam [veterem] amoveri et in loco competenti assideri, et quandam aleam inter coquinam illam et magnam Cameram dicte Regine fieri faciatis ibidem." Liberate Roll, 43 Henry III, m. 6.

[213] Liberate Roll, 43 Henry III, m. 4.

[214] 1259, 17th August. "*De roboribus ad unum rogum ad operaciones de Windes.* Mandatum est Henrico de Farlegh quod in foresta Regis de Wind. faciat habere custodibus operacionum Regis de Wind. octo robora folia non ferencia ad unum rogum ad predictas operaciones Regis inde faciendum." Close Roll, 43 Henry III, m. 5.

[215] "Executores testamenti Henrici de Farrel.

Et in capella Regine facienda ad stagium in superiori ballio castri de Windlesoř ita quod sint ibi due capelle una superius et alia inferius, et in una turella cum uno oriolo facienda ultra privatas cameras Regine juxta novam cameram suam, et nova camera ejusdem Regine in superiori ballio lambruscanda, et quadam nova turella ibidem facienda, et garderoba ejusdem et capella lambruscanda, et gradu magne camere plumbo cooperiendo, et coquina Regine ammovenda in loco competenti, et quadam alea facienda inter dictam coquinam et magnam cameram ipsius Regine, et aliis operacionibus in brevi contentis . . . CCCC xxiv.li. xiv.s. iiij.d. per tria brevia Regis et visum et testimonium Johannis Pollard Gilberti Carpentarii et Rogeri de Eton." Pipe Roll, 43 Henry III.

Gilbert the carpenter also received 5 marks for his wages and £7 17s. 6d. for his livery.

[216] Liberate Roll, 44 Henry III, m. 11.

[217] *Ibid.* m. 11.

[218] *Ibid.* m. 11.

[219] 1260, 3rd May. "Rex Ricardo de Freitmauntel Custodi Maneriorum de Cokham et de Braye salutem. Precipimus tibi quod capellam Regine nostre in superiori ballio castri nostri de W. et Garderobam suam ibidem et quendam turellam ad caput Camere ipsius Regine lambruscari . . . facias," etc. Liberate Roll, 44 Henry III, m. 8.

[220] "ad quasdam domos nostras in eodem castro inde lambruscandas." *Ibid.* m. 7.

[221] "ad quasdam operaciones nostras quas eis injunximus ibidem inde faciendas per breve Regis ad instanciam regine." *Ibid.* m. 5.

[222] "Et mandatum est predictis Ricardo et custodibus quod de predictis denariis . . . inter coquinam Regine et garderobam ejusdem. in superiori ballio quoddam appenticium, et in infimo stagio nove turelle que est juxta cameram dicte Regine tria ostia. et tres archeras per que lumen intrare possit. fieri faciant." *Ibid.* m. 5.

[223] "Et Ricardo de Frietmauntel et aliis custodibus operacionum Regis apud Windlesoř ad easdem operaciones faciendas .xx.li. per breve Regis." Pipe Roll, 44 Henry III, m. 3.

[224] "Et pro dimidio milliař bordorum et cariagio eorundem usque W. ad operaciones Regis ibidem lxxvj.s. vij.d. ob̄ per breve Regis. Et pro dimidio milliař bordorum estrensium et dimidio C. bordorum de sapio et iij^{bus} carratis plumbi emptis ad opus Regis et cariagio eorundem per aquam usque W. ad operaciones Regis inde ibidem faciendas xj.li. xv.s. per breve Regis." Pipe Roll, 44 Henry III.

From this entry it looks as if the sheriffs of London were able to buy only half the quantity of boards ordered in the King's writ of 2nd June ; the other boards and the lead mentioned in the second item were bought in obedience to another writ of 4th November [Liberate Roll, 45 Henry III, m. 18].

[225] " Et in perficiendis operacionibus inceptis per Henricum de Farleg. in castro de W. clxx.li. xxi.d." Pipe Roll, 44 Henry III.

[226] 1260–1, 2nd January. " Rex eidem custodi salutem. Precipimus tibi quod salsariam dilecte Regine nostre in superiori ballio castri nostri de W., aleam ejusdem Regine inter cameram suam et coquinam. Oriolum inceptum ultra eandem aleam . . . perfici facias . . . et decem novas fenestras de vitro in cameris Regine nostre ibidem fieri facias," etc. Liberate Roll, 45 Henry III, m. 14.

[227] 1260–1, 23rd February. " Rex [eidem] salutem. Precipimus tibi quod de exitibus ballive tue facias habere custodibus operacionum castri nostri de Windeš. viginti et duas libras ad domos regine nostre in eodem castro et officinas eorundem domorum inde faciendas." *Ibid.* m. 12.

[228] 1261, 27th April. " Mandatum est Magistro Roberto de Beverlaco custodi operacionum Westmonasterii quod de quarrera de Reygate sine dilacione faciat haberc custodibus operacionum castri Regis de Windeš duo centum libere petre ad quoddam caminum Regine Regis ibidem inde faciendum. Et hoc non omittat. Ita quod operacio illius Camerii pro defectu dicte petre non retardatur." Close Roll, 45 Henry III, m. 12.

[229] 1261, 27th August. " Mandatum est Edwardo de Westmonasterio et Magistro Roberto de Beverlaco Cementario suo quod de lapidibus qui sunt in custodia sua apud Westmonasterium sine dilacione faciant habere custodibus operacionum Regis de Windeš CCC lapides ad easdem operaciones inde faciendas." *Ibid.* m. 5.

It is of course not certain that these stones were for finishing the Queen's chimney.

[230] 1261, 23rd December. " Rex Aymoni Thurumbert custodi maneriorum suorum de Cocham et Braye salutem. Mandamus vobis quod de exitibus ballive vestre novam cameram contiguam camere Regine nostre in Castro nostro de W. lambruscari sicut alie camere nostre ibidem lambruscate sunt et lambruscaturam illam colore viridi et stellis aureis depingi faciatis." Liberate Roll, 46 Henry III, m. 13.

[231] 1262, 8th July. " unum miliare bordorum ad Cameram Regine in castro predicto inde lambruscandam," etc. *Ibid.* m. 5.

[232] 1263, 9th November. " Rex Constabulario Castri sui de W. salutem. Precipimus tibi quod . . . duas bovas juxta coquinam Regine nostre in eodem Castro . . . perfici . . . unam alciam a coquina dicte Regine usque ad cameram suam ibidem reparari et plumbo cooperiri facias prout magne necessarie fuerit." Liberate Roll, 48 Henry III, m. 6.

[233] 1261–2, 21st February. " Rex Aymoni de Thurumberd custodi maneriorum de Cokham et Brayc salutem. Mandamus vobis quod . . . herbarium nostrum . . . turbari . . . facias." Liberate Roll, 46 Henry III, m. 12.

[234] " Et in marscallia intrinseci baillii castri de Windlesor que corruit et domibus turris ejusdem castri et aliis domibus illius castri et pontibus ejusdem turris et predicti castri reparandis xxxviii.li. xiii.s. iij.d. ob." Pipe Roll, 19 Henry III.

[235] 1260–1, 2nd January. " *De operacionibus de Windes.* Rex Ricardo de Freitmantell Custodi maneriorum suorum de Cokham et Bray salutem. Precipimus tibi quod cameram que vocatur camera Willelmi de Aubervilla prope pedem magne turris nostre in castro Windleš cooperiri. et caminum ejusdem camere et stabulum nostrum reparari facias reparacione qua necessarie indiget." Liberate Roll, 45 Henry III, m. 14.

[236] 1261–2, 1st January. " Rex Constabulario Castri sui de Windeš salutem. Mandamus vobis quod cameram in qua Robertus de Muscegros jacere consuevit infra castrum nostrum de Windeš amoveri faciatis et poni in superiori ballio ejusdem castri loco domus illius in qua molendinum nostrum ibidem fuit et ques nuper fuit combusta." Liberate Roll, 46 Henry III, m. 13.

[237] 1237, 13th August. " *De Brecca reparanda.* Rex Waltero de Burgo salutem. Mandamus vobis quatinus duas breccas que sunt in muro castri nostri versus gardinum nostrum apud Windleš reparari faciatis." Liberate Roll, 21 Henry III, m. 3.

The making good of these breaches is duly accounted for on the Pipe Roll for 1237–8 (22 Henry III).

[238] " Et in Operatione Vinee et Gardini .xi.s." Pipe Roll, 3 Henry II.

[239] It possibly had been greatly injured in the siege of 1216.

[240] 1239, 7th April. " Rex ballivis suis de Windleš salutem. Precipimus vobis quod gardinum nostrum extra Castrum nostrum de Windleš fossato claudi faciatis," etc. Liberate Roll, 23 Henry III, m. 17.

[241] 1239–40, 3rd March. " Mandatum est Constabulario de W. quod Johanni [filio] Andree . . . clausturam et palos ad Gardinum de W. claudendum ei habere faciat." Close Roll, 24 Henry III, m. 15.

[242] 1239–40, 6th March. " quod Gardinum nostrum de W. viva haga et palo claudi facias et portam ejusdem Gardini fieri novam." Liberate Roll, 24 Henry III, m. 16.

[243] 1246, 23rd April. " reparari eciam faciat domos Gardinarum Regis et haiam gardini ubi reparacione indiget et unum pulcrum virgultum in eodem Gardino fieri faciat." Liberate Roll, 30 Henry III, m. 12.

[244] 1251, 23rd April. " Mandatum est custodibus operacionum Regis Windlesor quod extra Castrum Regis ibidem prope gardinum Regis fieri faciant quondam marscalciam ad opus equorum Regis et Regine de $\frac{xx}{iiij}$ pedibus in longitudine vel amplius prout Rex ei injunxit oretenus." Close Roll, 35 Henry III, m. 15.

[245] 1255–6. " Rex Godefrido de Liston salutem. Quia testificatum est coram nobis quod terra Radulphi Hunfr juxta Gardinum Regis Windesor quam includi fecimus ad novam marescalciam nostram ibidem construendam appreciata fuit ad opus nostrum retinenda inperpetuum ad quinque marcas eidem Radulfo pre manibus solvendas. tibi precipimus quod de exitibus ballive tue eidem Radulfo dictas quinque marcas pro predicta terra habere facias." Liberate Roll, 40 Henry III, m. 17.

[246] 1256, 5th May. " Et quendam fontem in gardino nostro cum libera petra construi." *Ibid.* m. 10.

[247] 1260, 3rd May. " Et pontem qui est prope cameram Cancellarii nostri sicut itur versus gardinum reparari facias." Liberate Roll, 44 Henry III, m. 8.

[248] 1260, 6th October. " Rex Ricardo de Fritmantell, etc. salutem. Precipimus tibi quod quendam murum ante portam gardini nostri de W. fieri. et domum gardinarii nostri ibidem amoveri et versus orientem loco competentiori poni et tegula cooperiri facias." *Ibid.* m. 2.

[249] 1260–1, 2nd January. " Rex eidem custodi salutem. Precipimus tibi quod . . . murum circa gardinum nostrum ibidem perfici facias. Fieri eciam facias unam novam domum ad opus gardinarii nostri ibidem." Liberate Roll, 45 Henry III, m. 14.

[250] 1261-2, 21st February. "et fieri facias unum puteum aquaticum in gardino nostro de W." [m. 12] 30th March. "quod in gardino nostro Wyndes quamdam portam et quamdam domum ad opus gardinarii nostri ejusdem gardini et quemdam murum de terra sine dilacione fieri faciatis prout in recessu nostro de W. vobis injunximus." [m. 11] Liberate Roll, 46 Henry III.

[251] 1263, 9th November. "murum et fontem gardini nostri ibidem nuper inceptos perfici." Liberate Roll, 48 Henry III, m. 6.

[252] Close Roll, 8 Henry III, part i, mm. 10, 5; part ii, m. 2; and part iii, m. 2. [253] Close Roll, 10 Henry III, mm. 21, 20, 14. [254] Close Roll, 9 Henry III, part i, m. 11, and part ii, m. 11. [255] Pipe Roll, 11 Henry III, m. 5. [256] Pipe Roll, 13 Henry III, m. 1. [257] Pipe Roll, 18 Henry III, m. 16. [258] Close Roll, 21 Henry III, m. 11. [259] *Ibid.* m. 13. [260] Liberate Roll, 21 Henry III, mm. 6, 4, 3; and Pipe Roll, 22 Henry III, m. 1. [261] Pipe Roll, 24 Henry III. [262] Close Roll, 27 Henry III, part i, m. 8. [263] *Ibid.* m. 5. [264] Liberate Roll, 28 Henry III, m. 16. [264*] The comparative status of the *custodes* and the *visores* at this rate is not easy of understanding, especially since the keepers were sometimes surveyors also. [265] Pipe Roll, 30 Henry III, m. 9. [266] Close Roll, 32 Henry III, m. 3. [267] Close Roll, 35 Henry III, m. 20. [268] Pipe Roll, 39 Henry III, m. 19. [269] Liberate Roll, 40 Henry III, m. 14. [270] Pipe Roll, 43 Henry III. [271] Liberate Roll, 44 Henry III, m. 11. [272] Pipe Roll, 44 Henry III, m. 3. [273] Liberate Roll, 44 Henry III, m. 5. [274] Patent Roll, 56 Henry III, m. 30. [275] Close Roll, 7 Henry III, m. 20; and Close Roll, 8 Henry III, m. 2. [276] Close Roll, 9 Henry III, part ii, m. 10. [277] Close Roll, 15 Henry III, m. 8. [278] Close Roll, 9 Henry III, part ii, m. 3. [279] Close Roll, 10 Henry III, mm. 22, 13. [280] Liberate Roll, 12 Henry III, m. 3. [281] Pipe Roll, 18 Henry III, m. 16; and Pipe Roll, 19 Henry III. [282] Close Roll, 21 Henry III, m. 20, etc. [283] Liberate Roll, 28 Henry III, m. 16, etc. [284] Liberate Roll, 33 Henry III, m. 1. [285] Close Roll, 40 Henry III, m. 16. [286] Pipe Roll, 43 Henry III, [287] Liberate Roll, 40 Henry III, m. 14. [288] Liberate Roll, 44 Henry III, m. 11. [289] Close Roll, 43 Henry III, m. 12. [290] Close Roll, 25 Henry III, m. 3. [291] *Ibid.* m. 6; and Close Roll, 26 Henry III, m. 5. [292] Liberate Roll, 32 Henry III, m. 9. [293] *Ibid.* m. 6. [294] Close Roll, 32 Henry III, m. 3. [295] Liberate Roll, 33 Henry III, m. 1. [296] Close Roll, 35 Henry III, m. 5. [297] Pipe Roll, 37 Henry III, m. 4. [298] Liberate Roll, 34 Henry III, m. 5. [299] Liberate Roll, 40 Henry III, m. 12. [300] Liberate Roll, 35 Henry III, m. 5. [301] Pipe Roll, 40 Henry III, m. 5 dors. [302] Liberate Roll, 40 Henry III, m. 9. [303] Liberate Roll, 44 Henry III, m. 4. [304] Close Roll, 44 Henry III, m. 6. [305] Pipe Roll, 44 Henry III, m. 3. [306] Liberate Roll, 45 Henry III, m. 15. [307] *Ibid.* m. 15. [308] Liberate Roll, 46 Henry III, m. 13. [309] Close Roll, 7 Henry III, m. 20 (*bis*). [310] Close Roll, 25 Henry III, m. 15. [311] Liberate Roll, 28 Henry III, m. 16. [312] Pipe Roll, 22 Henry III, m. 1. [313] Liberate Roll, 30 Henry III, m. 16. [314] Close Roll, 45 Henry III, mm. 12, 5. [315] Close Roll, 43 Henry III, m. 12. [316] Liberate Roll, 43 Henry III, m. 4. [317] Pipe Roll, 20 Henry III, m. 1. [318] Pipe Roll, 24 Henry III; and Liberate Roll, 24 Henry III, m. 20. [319] Close Roll, 25 Henry III, m. 18. [320] Close Roll, 27 Henry III, part ii, m. 4. [321] Close Roll, 8 Henry III, m. 4. [322] Close Roll, 35 Henry III, m. 6. [323] Liberate Roll, 37 Henry III; and Pipe Roll, 37 Henry III, m. 4. [324] Close Roll, 24 Henry III, m. 6. [325] Liberate Roll, 46 Henry III, m. 13. [326] Liberate Roll, 39 Henry III, m. 11. [327] Liberate Roll, 48 Henry III, m. 5. [328] Close Roll, 10 Henry III, m. 29. [329] Pipe Roll, 25 Henry III, m. 13 *dors.* [330] Pipe Roll, 28 Henry III, m. 10. [331] Pipe Roll, 30 Henry III, m. 7. [332] Pipe Roll, 33 Henry III, m. 3.

[333] 1263. "Interim Edwardus regis primogenitus, castrum illud vernantissimum Windeshore, quo non erat ad id tempus aliud splendidius infra fines Europae, munivit, militaribus copiis alienigarum, quos secum, ut dixi, adduxerat in Angliam, ibidem introductis." *Flores Historiarum* (Rolls Series 95), ii. 481.

CHAPTER VIII.

THE CASTLE DURING THE REIGNS OF KING EDWARD I (1272—1307) AND KING EDWARD II (1307—1327).

When King Henry III died on 16th November, 1272, his eldest son and heir, Edward, was absent in Sicily on his way home from the Holy Land, and there he heard the news of the death of his father, of his uncle Richard, King of the Romans, and of his own first-born son, John.[1]

Edward did not, however, land in England until 2nd August, 1274. He was anointed and crowned King on the 19th of the same month, and on the same day his beloved consort, the Lady Eleanor of Castile, was anointed and crowned Queen.

The documentary history of the Castle during King Edward's reign is in marked contrast to that of the preceding fifty years. The minute directions as to works are no longer entered on the Close Rolls, and such as occur on the Liberate Rolls are few and far between; while the accounts upon the Pipe Rolls rarely descend to details. Just before the close of the thirteenth century these sources of information begin to be supplemented by a somewhat intermittent but interesting series of account rolls for works done in the Castle, giving particulars of the outlay incurred week by week, but very little can be gleaned from them as to the architectural history between 1272 and 1307.

The Pipe Roll for 1272–3 accounts for 20s. 2d. spent "on repairing and mending the houses of the Castle" and for £48 19s. 3d. laid out on repairing and mending the houses of the Castle and for the enclosing of Windsor Park.[2]

A writ on the Liberate Roll for the following year (1273–4) directs repayment to Geoffrey of Pichford, constable of the Castle, of £39 0s. 3½d. "which by our command he spent on the repair and mending of the houses of the Castle" from St. Bartholomew's day (24th August), 1273, to the following Michaelmas.[3]

On the Pipe Roll for 1274–5 the constable accounts for another sum of £56 17s. 0½d. laid out by him on like works,[4] and the Liberate Roll for the same year directs repayment of that sum to him, as well as a further £200 "for our works."

For 1275–6 nothing is recorded, and the operations of 1276–7 seem to have been confined to the King's manor house in Windsor Park.[5]

The King himself was at this time fully occupied with his troubles with the turbulent Welshmen, and not able to devote attention to his Castle of Windsor.

A sum of £65 12s. 11d. is entered upon the Pipe Roll for 1277–8 for the works of the Castle for a whole year,[6] after which there is nothing until 1282–3, when £12 2s. 4d. and £19 1s. 7½d. were expended upon repairs.

From 23rd May, 1286, to 12th August, 1289, King Edward was abroad, and the only record within that period is an item on the Pipe Roll for 1288–9 of £43 10s. 1d. for repairs. The Pipe Roll for 1291–2 also accounts for £39 10s. 5d. for other repairs in 1288–9, and for £31, again for repairs, in 1289–90; and that for 1293–4 for £44 8s. 3½d. spent in 1289–91 and £109 19s. 4¾d. in 1291–2, also on repairs to the Castle. No details are given.

On 18th July, 1298, letters patent were issued appointing John of London constable of Windsor Castle in the room of Geoffrey of Pichford deceased.[7] And on 24th January, 1314–15, the barons of the exchequer were ordered to allow to Richard, son of Geoffrey of Pichford, various sums which the late King, on 28th January, 1297–8, had ordered to

be allowed to the said Geoffrey, which sums had not been allowed to him because he had delayed delivering the said order to the barons of the exchequer. Among these sums were :

£50 14s. 3½d. spent on the repair of the houses and bridges of the Castle, and the stables, walls, and vineyards of the garden without the Castle in 1292–3 ; and
£34 15s. 10d. similarly expended in 1293–4.

making a total thus far of £796 11s. 11¼d.

With Michaelmas, 1295, begins the series of accounts mentioned above.

The first of them[8] is for "works in the castle of Windsor after the feast of St. Michael in the 23rd year of the reign of King Edward," and is a roll of small expenses, arranged by weeks, and covering twelve months. The total amount, including works upon the garden, was only £25 15s. 7d., which accords with the then financial straits of the King himself.

For the twenty-fourth year no account has been preserved, but there are two other rolls, an imperfect one covering a portion of the period Michaelmas, 1296, to Michaelmas, 1297,[9] the other for the same period of the following year, in which the total outlay was £13 13s. 2½d.[10]

Although these accounts only refer to small repairs, they are not without value, first as giving the current rate of wages of various artificers, and the cost of divers materials, and secondly as containing many little items of interest about different parts of the Castle which are not to be found elsewhere.

As regards wages, the usual pay at the end of the thirteenth century for a glazier, carpenter, mason, and even a common workman, was 4d. a day ; and a carter with his cart received 6d. a day.[11]

With regard to materials, lime cost 1s. 4d. a barrel, tallow 1d. a pound, and pewter (*stampnum*) 2d. a pound. Canvas cost 3d. an ell. Ordinary tiles for tiling were bought at 2s. a thousand, but curved tiles, probably for ridges, cost 2s. a hundred. Oak laths were 6d. a hundred, but fir laths cost only half as much, and lath nails 6d. a thousand. Door nails, being of a more substantial nature, came to 3s. 4d. a thousand.

Concerning buildings, etc. repaired, mention occurs in 1295–6 of the great chain made in 1260 that spanned the Castle bridge, and of two other chains without the outer gate, probably those of the drawbridge,[12] which received eight new links (?) in the mending. A vertivel of a door beside the great gate was mended in the following year, and another door over the gate was furnished with a new lock.[13] The porter's house is named in 1295–6, when a hundred nails were bought for a lattice in it.[14]

Of the buildings in the outer bailey several entries concern the great hall. A cellar "at the head of the great hall" occurs in 1295–6,[15] and the buttery and butler's chamber in it are mentioned in 1296–7.[16] The louvre or lantern of a kitchen was repaired in 1295–6,[17] but there is nothing to show whether it was that attached to the great hall ; a kitchen door was also repaired the same year. Two other entries certainly relate to the kitchens of the inner bailey : one refers to "the mending of a breach of the Castle walls beside the kitchens of the lord King"[18] ; the other to the cleaning of a garderobe beside the same kitchens.[19]

It has been already noted that a new lodging for the use of the King and Queen, which stood to the east of the great hall in the north-east corner of the lower bailey, was directed to be built in 1240–1. Several entries in the accounts under notice show that the block of buildings in question was partly destroyed by fire early in 1295–6,[20] and, as will be seen later, its ruins were cleared away by King Edward III in 1350. The entries relating to it are as follows :

1295–6. In renewing iij vertivels with nails and a new ring for the door of the King's little garderobe after the fire, 6d.

In wages of 24 men carrying water to put out fire for a night in the King's great chamber which was burnt, 2s.

Also in wages of 24 men removing burnt timber and carrying water to put out the fire for a whole day following, 2s., because they feasted with the King's son.[21]

1296–7. In mending of two vertivells and two crooks to put on a certain door in the oriel before the burnt great chamber leading towards the steps of the great chapel, 1½d. In a new lock for the same door, 4d.[22]

The reference to the great chapel in the last entry is conclusive as to the identity of the burnt building with part of the royal lodging. Why the men who helped to put out the fire should have taken their meals with the King's son is not apparent, unless it was by way of a graceful acknowledgment of their services.

The accounts also contain a number of interesting entries relating to the great chapel:

1295–6. In 6¼ ells of canvas for stopping the glass windows broken by the wind in the great chapel, 18¾d., which were bought of William Mercer.
In a wooden circle bought for a round window in the chapel, 1d.
In twelve great curved crooks for a round window in the chapel, 6d.
In mending a gudgeon bar for a window beside the altar of the great chapel, 5d.
In renewing five bars with eighteen latchets and catches for a window at the head of the chapel towards the west, 4d.[23]

As the upper part of the chapel has been more than once entirely rebuilt since the thirteenth century there is nothing to show to what these entries exactly relate. The round window was probably in a gable, with a triplet of lancets below, and one of these lancets was perhaps that for which the latchets and catches were made.

The belfry or clocher adjoining the great chapel seems to have been in need of repair in 1297–8, there being a charge "for timber to support one side of the belfry of the castle (which is) ruinous."[24] The following entries relate to its repair[25]:

John Lucy, carpenter, for felling timber in the Forest, and carpentry for raising the belfry, for 5 days, 2s. 1d.
In two pieces of iron bought of Ralph the ironmonger for making a great bolt (*cavillum*) for timber for raising the belfry, 9d.
In two pieces of brass bought for the same, 6d.
Also in three pieces of timber bought for the same belfry of Richard Mich', 3d.
In five great bolts (*kervillis*) of iron for joining timber for raising the belfry, and making of the King's iron by Robert Davy, 2s. 7d.

The chaplains' lodging is also twice mentioned: in 1295–6, when "a lock for the priests' house" was mended[26]; and again in 1297–8, when a key was bought "for the door of a chamber in the chaplains' hall."[27]

Concerning other buildings that were certainly in the lower bailey there are entries relating to the almonry and almoner's tower, the bishop's hall, etc. and the Maunsel tower.

It has been suggested above (page 54) that the almonry buildings were placed to the west of the kitchens, against the Castle wall between the Clewer tower and the next tower south of it, and it has been shown (page 59) that in 1260 lodgings for the bishop of Laodicea were ordered to be built between the almonry "and the tower in which John Maunsell has been wont to lie." The accounts for 1296–7 contain two entries relating to the almonry[28]: one for the purchase of a latchet for the door of the almonry close; the other for mending the locks of two doors for the Almonry tower. If the above-mentioned suggestion be correct the Almonry tower must have been that south of the Clewer tower, and the Maunsel tower the corner one next to the great gatehouse. The bishop's lodging therefore stood against the Castle wall between the two towers. It was undergoing repair for several weeks in 1296–7, the first entry relating to it being:

Robert Gardiner, carpenter, put to mending the walls in the bishop's hall, of the chapel, and of the lodgings in the same place, for 6 days, 2s.[29]

A number of other entries refer to the Maunsel tower[30]:

1295–6. For mending a lock at the door of the stable beside the Mauncel tower with a new ring staple and key, 2d.
For a new key for the stable beside the Maunsel tower, 1½d.
1296–7. In wages of Robert Gardiner, carpenter, mending the manger of the stable beside the Maunsel tower for half a day, 2d.
For mending two vertivels of a certain window in the hall of the Mauncel tower, 1d.
1297–8. For three staples with forty-five nails for the door of the Mauncel tower.
For two women put to carrying water for mending a bench in the hall of the said Mauncel tower for half a day, 1d.
For mending a lock for the door of the cellar of the Mauncel tower with a new key and two iron plates for the same, 2½d.

The hall of the Maunsel tower was probably the principal chamber in it, and the cellar was, of course, the basement story. The stable adjoining might have stood between the tower and the great gatehouse.

One other feature can certainly be placed in the lower bailey, "the well at the head of the great hall," the wheel of which was mended in 1297–8.[31] This well was ordered to be made in November, 1252 (see page 53), and is still in existence on the north of the nave of St. George's chapel, where its site is marked by the pump over it.

It is also probable that the Pollard tower, which is twice mentioned towards the end of the year 1297–8, was in the lower bailey,[32] since it doubtless got its name from John Pollard of Windsor, who was appointed *janitor* in 1253.[33] On the Liberate Roll for 1256–7 is a writ directing Godfrey of Liston to pay him 20s. " for the making of the lodging in which the said John lies within the Castle aforesaid."[34] The Pollard tower may have been the name given to that just to the east of the great gate.

A number of entries relate to the Great tower, though they contain little else of interest than the names of the buildings within it. The greece (or stairs, since it was apparently of wood) of the chamber or lodging above the gate of the tower was repaired in 1295–6,[35] and the door of the tower itself.[36] The buildings referred to include the larder, a chamber beside it, and the store-room or dispense,[37] the pantry,[38] the buttery,[39] the great hall, and the well.

The "King's great table," no doubt that in the great hall, was damaged and mended in 1295–6,[40] and the hall itself was in evident need of repair in February, 1297–8, when "the carpenter and his mate were set to fell and cut timber in the wood of Bray for repairing and mending (?) the outer side of the hall in the Great tower which has begun to fall."[41] For several weeks after the Lady Day following the accounts show that repairs were in progress. The hall was evidently only a wooden structure, and the other buildings within the tower were, no doubt, of the same material. The windows of a room in it were supplied with three crooks in 1295–6.[42] The well is also twice mentioned in the same year, once when the lock of the door of it was mended, and again when it was cleaned out.[43] The ditch about the tower is referred to in 1296–7 when "Ralph de Ponte, mason, was put to mend a certain stone wall beside the ditch of the tower in the upper bailey for 3 days " at a cost of 12d.[44]

A number of interesting entries relate to buildings in the upper bailey. A new door was made near the cloister of the King's chapel in 1296–7,[45] and in the preceding year repairs were done to the door of a cellar under the "long chamber,"[46] which probably formed part of the royal lodging. Another cellar in the upper bailey is also mentioned in the account for 1295–6.[47]

In the upper bailey was the lodging assigned to the lord Edmund, the King's brother, better known as Edmund Crouchback earl of Lancaster. Entries relating to it occur in the accounts for 1297–8, but as the earl of Lancaster had died in June, 1296, the lodging in question must have continued to bear his name. The items are as follows:

> Ralph de Ponte, mason, for mending a chimney in the lodging of the lord Edmund for a day, 4d.
> For two crooks for a certain door in the lord Edmund's chapel, 1½d.
> For a crook and a vertivell for a window for the lord Edmund's lodging with eighteen nails, 2d.
> For mending two iron bars for a glass window in a little chapel beside the lord Edmund's lodging, ½d.[48]

The " little chapel " in all probability was that made for the Queen in 1255, and the lord Edmund's lodging may therefore have included all the chambers along the Castle wall west of the old "corner tower towards the north."

Another building that can be located in the upper bailey is the lodging assigned to the King's chancellor. This is first mentioned in the Liberate Roll for 1259–60, when "the bridge which is near our chancellor's lodging as one goes towards the garden " was ordered to be repaired.[49] Since the only bridge from the Castle, except the great bridge, was one a little to the east of the tower at the south-west corner of the upper bailey, and the garden can hardly have been situated elsewhere than outside the Castle towards the south, the chancellor's lodging must be looked for near the bridge in question. The entries relating to it are as follows:

> 1295–6. For mending of a lock with a new key for the cellar beside the Chancellor's lodging, 1½d.[50]
> 1297–8. John Lucy carpenter for the belfry and for making windows in the Chancellor's tower, 2s. 6d.
> Alexander Lucas, labourer, for mending defects in the hall and lodgings beside the Chancellor's tower, 3½d.[51]

As it is unlikely that the chancellor had moved his quarters between the dates of these two accounts his lodgings had probably all along been in the tower in question, which had therefore come to be known as his.

A parallel case is that of the Seneschals' tower. It is described in 1252–3 as "the new tower in the bailey . . . which has been assigned to our seneschals," and was then ordered to be raised a stage, releaded, and "embattled as the other new towers in the

same bailey are finished."[52] It was apparently the tower which was built between 1244 and 1247, to the west of the three Norman towers along the north side of the upper bailey that were raised in height in 1240–1. In 1295–6 reference is made to "the seneschalls' lodging," but in 1296–7 the lodging is called "the Seneschalls' tower."[53]

Another tower "where prisoners are put" is also mentioned in the accounts under notice, but it is difficult to identify[54]; it may be the "prison," which is also referred to.[55] The same account, that for 1295–6, also mentions the gaol:

> For 46 great nails for the step of the gaol and the step of the lodging over the gate of the tower, 6d.
> To mending a lock for the trap-door of the gaol, 1d.[56]

From its association with the gate of the Great tower in the first entry the gaol may have been in one of the turrets of the inner gate of the Castle. It had been repaired and covered with lead in 1233–4.[57]

Reference is also made in the account for 1295–6 to "the lodging of Sir Guy Ferre,"[58] a trusty officer of the King who was steward to the lady Eleanor, the King's mother, until her death in 1291. He was probably housed somewhere in the upper bailey.

Another important official whose lodging ought to be located in the upper bailey was the constable of the Castle. The few references to buildings attached to his office are, however, quite unimportant, his stable, his garner, and his garderobe being all that are mentioned.[59] He perhaps was lodged in the Great tower. His stable was probably in the upper part of the Castle, as was also another which is described as "the great stable in the Castle towards the garden,"[59] and therefore stood somewhere on the south side.

Two other buildings within the Castle are also mentioned which cannot be placed, viz. the "astelry" or carpenter's shop (*astelria*) and the plummery.[60] It is pretty clear what the astelry was; it is thrice mentioned in 1295–6[61]:

> To timber bought for the astelry of William ate Void, 2s. 8d.
> For twelve great spikings for the astelry, 2d.
> For a lock with a key and a hinge for the astelry door, 4d.

Besides the several wells already mentioned there was another, probably in the upper bailey, which was evidently the principal one, and therefore known as "the great well." It was worked by means of a wheel, perhaps after the manner of the famous example in Carisbrooke castle in the Isle of Wight, but whether by human agency or that of an ass does not appear. Two entries relate to it in 1295–6:

> In wages of Robert Gardiner, carpenter, mending the wheel of the great well that was broken, for 6 days, 2s.
> For a band and a plate for the wheel of the great well, 10d.[62]

There is also a charge of 3d. for mending the lock of a cistern, but the particular cistern is not specified. An order was given in 1242–3 for the making "on the mount of Windsor of a cistern to receive all the rain falling on the same mount round about"[63]; and in 1255–6 another cistern was ordered to be made in the King's cloister.[64]

Several interesting entries occur in the accounts relating to the posterns and subterranean outlets or sallyports from the Castle, but they will more conveniently be dealt with in connexion with the accounts of the next reign.

Only one other document, the Pipe Roll for his thirty-second year (1303–4), tells anything of the works done in the Castle during the reign of King Edward. On this John of London accounts for various amounts expended during the past four years, as follows:

	£	s.	d.
1299—1300	26	11	0½
1300—1301	30	14	0¼
1301—1302	17	13	3½
1303—1304	19	4	9
and	42	1	6
1304	7	15	3
	£143	19	10¼

He also accounts for a further sum of £10 13s. 3d. spent between 12th June and Michaelmas, 1301, on

> the repairing and mending of the great hall, of the chambers of the same hall, and of the kitchens beside it; of the great wall of the Castle opposite the hall towards Underore; of the houses in the upper bailey; of a cellar at the outer gate; of a hanging chamber at the foot of the tower; of the chambers of the Chancellor's tower; and of the chapel in the upper bailey.[65]

The Pipe Rolls for the rest of the reign do not contain any further details.

It is evident from his itinerary, as shown by the Patent and Close Rolls, that King Edward I cared little or not at all for Windsor Castle as a residence, and except for a stay of thirty-nine days in the autumn of 1274,[66] soon after his return to England, and another of thirty-six days early in the following year,[67] he seems rarely to have visited it (except for a few days) during the next five years.[68] After the autumn of 1281, when he spent a week at Windsor, King Edward only visited the Castle seven other times during the rest of his reign,[69] and in nineteen particular years he did not go there at all.[70]

King Edward I is famous in history as a builder of castles, and the ruins of the great fortresses to overawe the Welsh erected by him at Flint and Rhuddlan, Conway and Carnarvon, Beaumaris and Harlech and Caerphilly, testify to this day of his genius as a military engineer of the first rank. But at Windsor he neither built anything nor added anything, partly, no doubt, because the Castle had been left in good order by his father, partly because the necessities of his kingdom demanded the exercise elsewhere of his energies and building talents.

King Edward died at Burgh-on-Sands on 7th July, 1307, worn out in heart and body by his strenuous efforts against the Scots, with whom he had been at war more or less constantly since 1296.

He was succeeded in the kingdom of England by his eldest surviving son, Edward prince of Wales and earl of Cornwall, who on 25th February, 1307–8, was anointed and crowned at Westminster, with his newly-wedded consort, the Lady Isabel of France.

King Edward II, unlike his father, was constantly at Windsor Castle during the first ten years of his reign, and his elder son Edward was born there in 1312. There is, however, no evidence of any important structural alterations by him in the Castle, and the few entries on the Pipe and other Rolls show that the annual outlay was but small.

The detailed yearly account rolls of repairs, etc. which first appeared in 1295, are preserved for nine years of the new reign, and cover the periods July, 1308, to Michaelmas, 1312, Michaelmas, 1314, to Michaelmas, 1315, and February, 1319–20, to Michaelmas, 1323.[71]

The first two rolls are for £5 11s. 9d. and £11 14s. 4d., but the Pipe Roll for 1314–5 accounts for £159 19s. 2¾d. spent on materials for the repairs then in progress; a fact suggestive of caution in deducing from the rolls in question any statistics as to sums actually expended. The third roll, for Michaelmas, 1310, to Michaelmas, 1311, and that for the corresponding period of the following year, account respectively for £39 16s. 7½d. and £21 12s. 3d. spent on minor repairs.

For the next two years (1312–3 and 1313–4) no rolls have been preserved, but the Pipe Roll for 1314–5 accounts for £18 10s. 6½d. laid out upon works during the preceding year. Also for £9 9s. 8½d. spent " in purchase of divers necessaries and wages of workmen for the construction of a certain new kitchen within the aforesaid Castle in the said seventh year " (1313–4).[72] A further account on the same roll, for various repairs, amounting to £15 12s., includes " the construction of a new house made for a dressing-house beside the new kitchen in the same Castle "[73] during the seventh, eighth and ninth years (1313–4—1315–6).

Although the account rolls for the years 1312–3 and 1313–4 are unfortunately missing, the detailed bill for the construction of this new dressing-house, amounting to 56s. 1½d., is appended to the next account roll that has been preserved,[74] that for " works upon the towers, houses, and walls of the Castle " from Michaelmas, 1314, to Michaelmas, 1315, amounting in all to the £15 12s. of the Pipe Roll; it is sufficiently interesting to deserve being done into English:

THE NEW BUILDING.

	s.	d.
In wages of John Bous and Alexander Saveray, being the carpenters working about a certain new house made for a new dresser beside the new kitchen in the Castle, namely, about the timber of the old kitchen in the same place lately pulled down, for 15 days of which each took 4d. a day for the same time ..	10	0
Also in wages of John Hercherd and John Sweteglad, carpenters, about the same for 14 days of which each took 4d. a day for the same time..	9	4

Also in wages of John Somerey and Simon atte Dene and Walter Gange, carpenters, about the same for 2 days	2	0
Also in wages of Robert Wolfrich and Elias Pygod, sawyers, sawing timber to making boards for the said dresser-house for 7 days, who took by day 7d. jointly for the same time	4	1
Also in a thousand and a half of laths bought of Daniel the ironmonger 8s 9d. @ 5s. 10d. per thousand..	8	9
Also in three thousand and a half of nails for laths bought..	2	4
Also in a hundred spikenails bought of the same		5
Also in a thousand and a half of tiles bought of John the forester	3	6
Also in three thousand and a half of tiles bought of Robert Buffard	8	2
Also in five thousand pegs for tiles bought of the same		7½
Also in eight boards for windows and doors for the same, bought of Robert Pershore..	2	0
Also in wages of John the woodward for carriage of the boards for the dresser from the forest for 2 days	1	0
Also in wages of Roger the carter for carriage of tiles for 2½ days	1	3
Also in wages of Robert Buffard and Richard le Godclere, tilers, tiling upon the said house for 2 days	1	4
Also in wages of Robert Bagard and John Buffard, John Dilwaker and Alexander Lucas helping the same for the same time 16d. of which each took for a day 2d.	1	4

Total = £2 16s. 1½d.

The place of the new kitchen and dresser-house cannot be fixed with certainty, but an item in 1321–2 (see *post*) for "tiling the dresser-house beside the great hall" shows that it was in the lower bailey. It was evidently built throughout of timber, and roofed with tile.

For the next four years no account rolls are forthcoming. The first of the remaining series for some reason is for seven months only, and headed:

Works of the towers, houses, walls, and bridges of the Castle of Windsor and of the walls of the garden outside the same Castle done by the view and testimony of Alexander le Peintour and Thomas le Rotour, surveyors of the works aforesaid, from 22nd February in the 13th year of the reign of King Edward until the feast of St. Michael next following.[75]

The total amount expended during this period was £25 4s. 11d.

The next account is for like works carried out for twenty-five weeks between Michaelmas, 1320, and Michaelmas, 1321, costing in all £29 10s.

Appended to this is a slip beginning "Particulars of certain works done in the Castle of Windsor by turns this 14th year, namely in brattices (*brutaschiis*), barriers, and other engines made for the munition of the aforesaid Castle on account of the perturbation of the kingdom between the lord King and the earls."[76] After specifying various purchases of timber, nails, etc. it continues:

	s.	*d.*
And in eight carpenters hired for twenty days to make brattices, barriers, engines, and other necessary things of the kind	53	4
And in a cord bought for a drawbridge in the upper bailey		9
And in the wages of six labourers making a certain wall of earth in the Castle ditch on the west side (for fifteen working days), each at 2d. a day	15	0
And in six carts engaged to carry earth for the construction of the aforesaid wall made for the defence of a certain outlet of the Castle in the same place for six days 18s namely for each cart per day		6

The total amount expended was £9 14s. 10d. The works described will be referred to more fully presently.

Two remaining accounts, respectively for £21 15s. 6d. spent during twenty-five weeks in 1321–2 and £20 19s. 11¼d. during twenty-one weeks of the next year, carry on the story until Michaelmas, 1323, when this series of rolls ends. Since the King himself hardly ever visited Windsor Castle during the last seven years of his reign, and not at all in 1322, 1323, or 1327, it is possible that nothing more was done at the Castle.

As no works of an extensive character were carried out at Windsor during the reign of King Edward II, it will be convenient, as in the case of his father's reign, to group together under various headings all the more interesting entries in the accounts, and to deal with them topographically, so as to show what light they throw on the arrangements, etc. of the Castle.

Beginning with the great gatehouse, the bridge before it was under repair in 1309–10,[77] and a charge also occurs in the same year for "tiling upon the lodgings towards the great

gate."[78] These lodgings probably adjoined it against the Castle wall towards the east. Two gratings (?) were likewise made for the great gate in 1309–10,[79] and in the following year the portcullis or "running gate" at the entrance was renewed. The charges for this show that it was in hand for several weeks.[80] The bridge was again under repair in 1310-1[81] and in 1311–2,[82] and in the latter year the ironwork of the gate was renewed.[83]

An interesting entry in 1320–1[84] seems to refer to the use of wooden galleries or hoards as part of the defences of the gate, three carpenters being busy for some days "placing new boards on each side of the walls without the great gate upon the bridge there." Timber was also bought at Eton "for the covering of the new work beside the great gate," which occupied the carpenters for nearly four weeks in all.

The bridge was again under repair seven months later; it must, in fact, have constantly needed attention owing to the continual wear and tear to which it was exposed.[85]

In or under the gatehouse itself was a cesspool, which was cleaned out and put in order in 1322–3[86]; and some building within the yard or close of the gatekeeper's lodging was tiled in 1319–20.[87]

Of the towers or turrets in the outer bailey, the first to be noted is the Clewer tower. In 1310–1 two carpenters were working for ten weeks "about the porch of the cellar of the Clewer tower," that is of the existing vaulted basement. They were followed by two masons making "the walls of the porch before the cellar of the Clewer tower," and by a tiler tiling the porch and the smith's house which was opposite.[88] In 1322–3 some slight repair was made to the steps and a door within the Clewer tower for keeping prisoners there.[89]

The almoner's lodging against the west wall of the bailey near the Clewer tower was under repair in 1310–1.[90] An iron bar for the door of the almonry was bought in 1319–20,[91] and the roof of the tower above it was mended in 1322–3.[92]

The lodging and hall of the bishop of Laodicea, which adjoined the almonry, were repaired in 1309–10,[93] and his kitchen in 1321–2.[94]

Concerning other buildings in the lower bailey, there are a number of items relating to the great hall and its immediate surroundings.

In 1309–10 the wheel of the well beside it was mended, and a tiler was at work "upon the kitchens and chambers beside the great hall."[95] In the following year the Castle wall at the north end of the hall seems to have given way, and John atte Brugge was employed for five days "about supporting the great wall of the hall," and in the following week "working upon the foot of the wall of the great hall on the north side."[96] The tiled roof of the hall itself was also mended. Later on in the same year (1310–1) two men were engaged in "repairing the benches and walls for the herb-garden beside the great hall by order of the chancellor,"[97] and one thousand turves, and a second lot of three hundred more, were dug for it. This herb-garden, which has not been mentioned before, was evidently laid out in the vacant ground between the hall and the royal lodging east of it, and as it was furnished with seats, it had probably served as a pleasaunce for the King and Queen until the fire of 1295.

The paling about the hall was also repaired, and boards bought for the same.[98] Just before the close of the year two carpenters were employed for six days "making an enter-close in the great hall in which the King's pavilions were placed,"[99] which looks as if the hall were sometimes put to other than its proper uses. The well by the hall is again mentioned in 1319–20, when 6d. was paid to John the porter for "seeking a certain bucket fallen into the well at the head of the great hall."[100] The "dresser beside the great hall," perhaps that built in 1314–5 (see *ante*), underwent repair to its tiled roof in 1321–2.[101]

There are few entries beyond minor[102] repairs specially relating to the great chapel of St. Edward. It was cleared of some prickly plants (*tribulis*) and pigeons' dung in 1308. The cloister beside it was repaired in 1314–5,[103] and again in 1319–20.[104] The lead on the chapel roof was also new cast the same year, and 8d. were paid to Adam of Thame working for four days "cleaning the said chapel under the lead and drawing out birds' nests."[105] Twelvepence was also paid to the smith "for 26 prickets (?) of iron made for putting candles on in the chapel of the Castle by the King's order.'[106] The

chapel windows were also repaired in 1310–1[107] and 1314–5.[108] In 1320–1 is a charge of 9d. "for two new locks with keys bought for the barrier beside the chapel, with the mending of another lock for another barrier."[109] Though the particular chapel is not specified, it was probably the great chapel, about the galilee of which a wooden barrier for keeping off horses had been made in 1250.

Two entries refer to the mending of the lead covering of the belfry.[110]

The only other building in the lower bailey of which anything of interest can be noted is "the stable beside the chaplains' house," for which nine cheverons, no doubt for the repair of its roof, were bought in 1314–5.[111]

In the same year there occur a series of charges for a new lock "for the lodging of the friars staying in the castle,"[112] for crooks and vertivells "for the door of the same lodging," and for other locks for the same lodging. These friars were certain Carmelite or White Friars, concerning whom the King issued a writ on 1st June, 1315, to Warin de Insula, constable of the Castle, "to cause the friars of St. Mary of Mount Carmel staying in the Castle by the King's orders to have the maintenance ordained for them by the King at another time until the King shall otherwise ordain."[113] Their lodging was most likely somewhere in the outer bailey.

A few other entries relate to buildings which were, or are believed to have been, in the lower bailey.

One of these was the "long stable," about which a charge for tiling occurs in 1311–2.[114] It was probably the same as the "great stable" near which was a kitchen tiled the same year.[115] The "great stable" is again mentioned in 1319–20,[116] when the mangers and stalls in it were repaired, and an account roll for 1343–4 (see *post*) definitely refers to it as being in the lower bailey.

A number of entries relate to the treasury, the Treasurer's tower, and the chamber and hall of the treasurer in the outer bailey and his kitchen.[117] There is also one relating to the counting-house,[118] including a charge for an iron bar for the inside of the door. But the place of these is uncertain.

At the head of the lower bailey, close to the chapel, was the gatehouse referred to in 1254–5 as "the upper new gate in the outer bailey." In the roll for 1314–5 two carpenters are entered as working for five days making anew what is here called "a certain gate beside the great chapel," and the smith was paid "for two new vertivells for the said gate."[119] These hinges, and the crooks on which they were hung, were again renewed in 1319–20.[120] In 1320–1 other small works were done at the gate, now called "the new gate in the middle bailey beside the chapel," and John the mason was paid "for fixing crooks at the said gate in the stone wall and running them in with lead." Two chains of iron made the following week "for a certain drawbridge" may have been for the bridge before this gate. Other works "about the gate aforesaid" occupied two carpenters for twelve days more, and finally John the mason and his boy were engaged for four days "repairing the wall above the new gate."[121]

The first of the entries above quoted from the account of 1320–1 contains the earliest application of the term "middle bailey" to the area lying between the cross ditch at the head of the lower bailey and the gate by the Great tower leading into the upper bailey.

A number of consecutive entries in the account for 1311–2 refer to the last-named gate. Thus there are payments to two carpenters working for five days "about the repair of the chamber above the second gate of the tower"; two masons "making the steps towards the solar above the gate beside the tower" for five days; two carpenters another five days "making the rails beside the said steps and a certain little house for the porter under the said steps"; a tiler "tiling the said chamber"; and two men "plastering the walls of the said chamber and steps." John "le masoun" was also busy "upon the steps of the said chamber" for five days, and for five days more "repairing a certain piece of the wall of the Castle beside the gate of the tower," which shows that the gatehouse stood between the tower and the Castle wall, as its successor does still. Further entries tell of other carpentry work in the chamber, probably for its roof; the mason was mending its walls, and the plumber casting webs of lead for its covering. Lastly there is the building out of a garderobe opening from the chamber beyond the wall,[122] and the laying of the newly-cast lead upon the chamber roof.[123] The chamber was again re-leaded in 1320–1,[124]

and in 1322–3 its walls and windows were repaired.[125] The "lodge (?) beside the chamber over the gate" was also repaired in 1321–2.[126] In 1319–20 the tiler and his boy were working for two days "tiling the chamber beside the gate at the foot of the tower," and in 1320–1 ten carpenters were working for six days "making a certain new gate under the chamber at the foot of the tower."[127]

The entries relating to the Great tower, like those of the preceding reign, afford little information beyond the names of buildings within it. A certain pentise was covered with lead in 1308,[128] the hall windows were mended in 1309–10,[129] and mention is made in 1310–1 of the larder, the chapel, and a "certain chamber" with a lead roof, which was renewed in 1320–1.[130] This last may be the "high chamber of the tower," the walls of which were limewashed in 1311–2.[131] The kitchen is also mentioned in 1319–20, when crooks and vertivells were furnished for its windows.[132] A wall of masonry was built within the tower in 1310-1,[133] and the well received attention in 1309–10 and the following year.[134]

At this time the Great tower seems still to have been approached by an ascending stair upon the wall that was carried up the mount from the gatehouse on the north to the tower itself. These steps were repaired in 1309–10, and again in 1310–1, when "the gate within the tower" was also mended, and vertivells and hasps were bought for the drawbridge in front of it.[135]

The last of the entries to be noticed concerning the Great tower refers to the payment of 1d. a day to five women for two days for mowing *kumphos* and nettles growing about the tower on the slopes of the mount and ditch.[136]

Somewhere just within the gate of the inner bailey, and against the north wall of the Castle,[137] was a lodging known as the Lady de Vesci's. Who this lady was is uncertain. One Isabel, daughter of Adam of Periton, and widow of Robert of Welles, married as her second husband William lord de Vesci, who died in 1297. She was still living in 1309, but there is nothing to show that she had any connexion with the court. John de Vesci, son of William lord de Vesci, married in 1287 a kinswoman of Queen Eleanor of Castile, but as he died in his father's lifetime his widow can hardly have been called Lady de Vesci.

The Lady de Vesci's lodging probably adjoined the lodging assigned to the seneschal. This is mentioned several times in the accounts,[138] and as its tiled roof is referred to, it cannot have been, although it doubtless adjoined, the Seneschal's tower of 1252–3 and 1296–7, which was covered with lead.

The references to the King's lodging are very meagre, being confined to a charge for the mending of a lead pipe beside the stair to it in 1310–1, and to certain alterations to the royal garderobe in 1314–5.[139]

The entries relating to the hall in the upper bailey point to a reconstruction, or at least a re-roofing of it, at the beginning of the King's reign. In the account roll for 1308 are charges for sixteen carpenters working upon the "finishing" of the hall, for sawyers sawing wood for it, and masons working upon the foundation of a wall in it. These are followed by tilers tiling its roof, and plasterers plastering its walls, and by carpenters putting the final touches.[140] The tiled roof seems to have needed attention in 1310–1,[141] and in 1319–20 two carpenters were repairing the lantern or louvre that surmounted the roof.[142]

The only entry of interest relating to the chapel is a charge in 1308 for mending the gutter between it and the hall,[143] which fixes the relative positions of the two buildings. To distinguish it from other chapels within the bailey it is sometimes termed "the great chapel in the upper bailey."[144] Its windows underwent repair in 1311–2.[145]

In the garth of the cloister adjoining the chapel on its north side a herb-garden was again formed in 1319–20 at the hands of Adam the gardener.[146] For it and other herbaries (including, no doubt, that beside the great hall in the lower bailey) three thousand three hundred turves were dug, at a cost of 15d. per thousand, and a further lot of one thousand at a cost of 16d. The herb-garden was enclosed by a wooden paling, the door of which was mended in 1319–20, and the paling itself in 1321–2.[147]

Very few entries relate to that part of the royal lodging which contained the apartments of the Queen. In 1314–5 a pit or well, probably of a garderobe, below her chamber was cleaned out,[148] and in 1319–20 the walls of her dresser-house were plastered.[149] In

1322 the plumber and his mate were busy making a sink or gutter beside the Queen's chamber, perhaps for rain-water, and the tower beside the same chamber was new leaded.[150]

In 1321–2 are the charges for forming another herb-garden in the upper bailey, "within the close of the Queen's lodgings," but it does not seem to have been a large one.[151]

The great kitchen, or Queen's kitchen as it was also called, that stood in the north-east part of the bailey was re-tiled and otherwise repaired in 1310–1 and 1311–2[152]; and in the latter year a new furnace was placed in it,[153] which was repaired in 1322–3.[154]

A gate that opened from the bailey into the kitchen yard was fitted with new crooks and vertivells in 1310–1, and again in the following year[155]; and it was also repaired in 1319–20.[156] New ironwork was likewise again provided for it in 1321–2.[157]

It appears from an inquisition of the state of the Castle taken in 1327 (see *post*) that the Queen's great kitchen in the upper bailey had on one side a larder, and on the other a great bakehouse. One or two entries during the period under notice probably relate to them. In 1320–1 two tilers and two boys helping them were engaged for a day "tiling the larder in the upper bailey,"[158] and in 1322–3 the bakehouse evidently underwent an entire reconstruction, the carpenters alone being at work upon it for eight weeks.[159]

The last of the entries relating to the bakehouse is involved with the making of a certain enterclose for keeping the King's *balistæ*.[160] As it was important that these engines of war should be kept dry, it is possible that a warm place next the bakehouse was chosen for the purpose.

In the account for 1310–1 are a number of entries relating to the *turrellum Principis* or Prince's tower. At this date the King's eldest son Edward was yet unborn, and the only two princes living were the King's half-brothers, Thomas of Brotherton, born in 1300, and Edmund of Woodstock, born in 1301. But as it is unlikely that an important tower would be set apart as the residence of a mere boy, it is more probable that the Prince's tower" was the *camera* or lodging assigned to the lord Edmund (Crouchback), the King's uncle, which, as has been shown above, had continued to be called after him as late as 1297–8, notwithstanding his death in 1296.

The entries referring to the "Prince's tower" are confined to (1) the repair of the chapel beside it at the hands of three carpenters, (2) the tiling of the chapel roof, (3) the repair by the three carpenters of the chapel and the "bowe" (see *post*) during three more weeks, for the last of which they were also working "about the porch before the door of the White cellar." Two of the carpenters continued working for part of the next week at "the porch of the cellar aforesaid."[161]

There are no further references to the "Prince's tower," but later in the same account for 1310–1 occurs the first of a series of entries relating to a "White tower," which seems to be the Prince's tower under a new name. This entry relates to the "plastering of the walls of the cellar under the chapel beside the White tower,"[162] probably the "White cellar" mentioned above, and in 1314–5 is a charge for "tiling the chapel beside the White tower."[163] Later entries refer to the lead roof of the tower, the chimneys in it, and the use of it, now that it was no longer a Prince's residence, as a place to keep prisoners in; also to the steps of the cellar.[164]

The items concerning the Chancellor's tower are but few. A charge for sawing planks for its repair occurs in 1308,[165] and in 1310–1 are a number of entries relating to mending and renewal of its windows[166]; the lead roof was also repaired in 1322–3.[167]

Adjoining the Chancellor's tower was a stable, the walls of which were plastered in 1309–10.[168] It seems to be again referred to in 1310–1 as "the little stable beside the garden gate," and also as "the Queen's stable."[169] The "Queen's stable" is again mentioned in 1319–20, when the bridge near it, probably the garden bridge, was being repaired.[170]

Besides the references to the garden gate and bridge already quoted, there are other items in the account for 1309–10 dealing with the mending of "the gate towards the garden," and in that for 1310–1 of the bridge without it. In the latter account is also a charge for sawing timber "for a certain bridge beside the Chancellery," which seems to be the same as that "towards the garden."[171]

In addition to the Queen's stable there was likewise another in the upper part of the Castle, and a bakehouse adjoining it, which are described as being "at the foot of the

Great, or High, tower." The foundation of the stable was mended in 1308,[172] and during 1310–1[173] the tiled roofs of both bakehouse and stable were repaired, and a railing was made between the stable and the ditch beside it, probably that round the mount of the tower. The mangers and racks in the stable were also repaired in 1319–20.[174]

It is not very clear where the bakehouse and stable stood. The expression "at the foot of the Great tower" has hitherto been applied to the gatehouse, etc. at the foot of the northern ascent to it, but the term would apply equally to the beginning of the corresponding steps on the south, and the stable and bakehouse may well have stood on this side against the wall enclosing the middle bailey.

A number of other buildings are mentioned in the accounts of the reign under notice, the sites of which are not definitely known.

One of these, the "little hall," occurs in 1319–20 and again in 1322–3.[175] It was certainly in the upper bailey, and it also adjoined a bridge, described in an entry relating to new metalwork for it as "the bridge beside the little hall."[176] Close by the little hall was also an enclosed herb-garden.[177] The bridge is difficult to identify, the more so as it was evidently a drawbridge, and the four of that kind in the Castle can all be located with certainty.

Another building that cannot definitely be placed is a "great cellar" mentioned in 1308.[178] It probably formed the ground story of one of the ranges of chambers in the upper bailey, and may be identical with "the cellar under the long chamber" referred to in 1295–6. The "long chamber" is again mentioned in 1310–1 and 1322–3[179]; it was certainly in the upper bailey, and, if not part of the royal lodging, may have stood against the Castle wall on the east or south side. The fact that it was covered with lead shows that it was a building of some importance.

The "black chamber," a building with a tiled roof referred to in 1310–1,[180] and the *camera* or lodging of Oliver of Bordeaux mentioned in the same year,[181] were probably also in the upper bailey. Oliver of Bordeaux was one of the King's yeomen, and evidently in high favour, judging from the constant grants of manors and lands to him throughout the King's reign. These grants were all confirmed to him by King Edward III, under whom he also held office. His lodging would naturally be not far from that of the King.

A "certain tower beside the chapel," in which a new hearth was made in 1314–5,[182] and "a certain prison," the wall of which was repaired at the same time, must also have been in the upper bailey, but the position of neither can be fixed. Reference also occurs in 1310–1 to a chamber or lodging "beside the Montagu tower,"[183] no doubt the same as the *turris vocata Montaguwestour* mentioned in the constable's account for 1392–3. The latter reference shows that it was one of the towers on the Castle wall, but it cannot be identified, and it is not clear after whom it was called.

Somewhere, too, within the Castle was the "long granary" named in 1311–2, which was, no doubt, identical with the "great granary" of 1321–2.[184]

In the accounts both of the reign of King Edward II and that of his father are a number of items relating to the *bovæ* or "bowes," as they seem to have been called in English.

These were subterranean outlets or sallyports from the Castle, guarded by strong doors, of which those at their outer ends, from their being back doors, were called posterns. These posterns opened out upon the Castle ditch. The bowes are apparently mentioned first during the reign of King Henry III, in 1238–9, when a writ on the Liberate Roll orders "an underground bowe in the Castle which needs repair" to be mended.[185] A writ on the roll for 1259–60 also directs that "a certain bowe" in the upper bailey be repaired.[186] The roll for 1261–2 likewise orders "the bowes of our Castle to be finished as they have been begun and the ditch outside these bowes as it has been begun"[187]; and they are again referred to in 1263–4 as "two bowes beside the Queen's kitchen," which, with other things, were forthwith to be finished.[188]

During the reign of King Edward I a charge occurs in the account roll for 1295–6 for a new key, etc. for a postern,[189] and that for 1297–8 contains a number of entries relating to "the bowe towards the garden," as well as a reference to "a bowe towards Upnor (Oponhore)."[190]

Since Upnor or Uponore was the higher part towards the east of the manor of Underore, which extended along the north or "under" side of the Castle, the "bowe towards Upnor" must have been at the eastern head of the upper bailey, and was probably one of the "two bowes beside the Queen's kitchen" mentioned in 1263–4, or that mentioned as beside the Prince's tower in 1310–1 (see *ante*).

The vagueness as regards locality of the earlier entries of King Henry's reign is repeated in the account roll for 1310–1, which contains charges for masons and others working upon "a certain head *de la Bowe*."[191] A few weeks later two masons were again busy "repairing a certain wall beside a bowe of the upper bailey,"[192] and a new lock and key were bought "for the porch of a bowe of the upper bailey."[193]

Besides the bowe at the east head of the upper bailey and that on the south towards the garden there seems to have been a third bowe, which was made new in 1310–1, perhaps in place of the other of the two beside the Queen's kitchen. The entries relating to it[194] mention first the carpenters' work on the "new entry of the new bowe," then "the making of a certain new bowe," the plasterer plastering its walls, and again the carpenters "repairing" it. The carpenters were also engaged making "a certain house above the aforesaid bowe," which the next entry shows was opposite one of the stables. The site of this new bowe is unknown; it may, however, be identical with that beside the Prince's tower mentioned earlier in the same account.

A fourth bowe is also mentioned in the accounts, which is still in existence, namely that by the Clewer tower. The earliest references to it occur in the account roll for 1320–1 in the form of charges for its repair and for new ironwork for its door.[195] This bowe opened out into the western ditch, and was constructed in 1227–30 at the same time as the walls and towers at that end of the Castle.

Appended to the roll for 1320–1, in which the reference to this bowe occurs, is a slip containing particulars of certain works, etc. already transcribed above.[196] Two of the entries therein which specially relate to the western bowe may be again quoted:

> In wages of six labourers making a certain wall of earth in the Castle ditch on the west side (for fifteen working days) each @ 2d. a day, 15s.
>
> And in six carts engaged to carry earth for the construction of the aforesaid wall made for the defence of a certain outlet of the Castle in the same place for six days, 18s., namely for each cart 6d. a day.

In 1319–20 the bowe at the eastern head of the Castle is mentioned three times: firstly, in a charge for the mason and his mates working "about the repair of a certain postern outside the Castle on the east part"[197]; secondly, when the mason and his boy spent eleven days in all "repairing the bowe on the east part of the Castle towards Upnor"[198]; and, thirdly, in a charge "for crooks and vertivells for the great door of the bowe at the east head of the Castle."[199]

The bowe in question may be the one under the present East Terrace.

There is also another bowe yet remaining under the south side of the upper bailey, and in a very perfect state of preservation. (Figs. 1 and 2). This is, no doubt, the "bowe towards the garden," which is first mentioned by name in the account roll for 1297–8. A succession of entries therein refer to (i) the making of a new door for it, (ii) the sawing of the boards for the door, (iii) the buying of a lock, all of iron, for the outer door, and (iv) the mending of its vertivells, (v) the mending of a lock for the second door, and (vi) the making of a vertivell for the inner door.[200]

It is also again mentioned in 1319–20 when John the mason was at work "repairing the postern and bowe towards the garden."[201]

These and other works carried out the same year were done, as has already been shown, "on account of the perturbation of the kingdom between the lord King and the earls."

One other entry occurs in the account roll for 1321–2, following a charge of 16d. for the "cleaning of a certain postern":

> To two great vertivells with crooks bought for the great door of a postern. And in four new locks bought of Hugh the lockyer for a postern and for the doors within the bowe in which is an outlet of the Castle with a hanging lock, 2s. 8d.[202]

The bowe in question, from the number of doors in it, may have been that on the south side of the upper bailey. Several of the bowes were not improbably large drains.

A few miscellaneous entries of interest dealing with the purchase of various materials, etc. during the reign of King Edward II are given in the foot-note below.[203]

As the works carried out during the reigns of King Edward I and King Edward II were mostly repairs and minor alterations, only ordinary workmen were employed, as may be seen from the uniform rates of wages paid to the masons, carpenters, sawyers, etc. engaged. The works were apparently done, as before, under the direction of surveyors (*visores*). Of these Alexander le Peintour and Roger of Windsor were appointed by letters patent of 12th December, 1307, but in 1318–9 Thomas le Rotour succeeded Roger, and Alexander and Thomas held office till the close of and into the next reign.

NOTES TO CHAPTER VIII.

[1] He was born at Windsor in 1266. "Eodem anno, tertio idus Julii, Johannes filius Edwardi natus est apud Wyndelsore." *Annales Londonienses* (Rolls Series 76), i. 71.

[2] "Et in reparacione et emendacione domorum Castri Regis ibidem [anno] primo, xx.s. ij.d.
Et in reparacione et emendacione domorum Castri Regis ibidem et clausura ejusdem Parci Regis ibidem," etc. £48 19s. 3d. [m. 7]

[3] "quos per preceptum nostrum posuit in reparacione et emendacione domorum Castri nostri Windeš." [m. 7]

[4] "Et in reparacione et emendacione domorum et murorum Castri predicti per idem tempus, lvj.li. xvij.s. et. ob, per breve Regis." [m. 21]

[5] "Et in operacionibus Regis in parco de Windeš per regem provisis, viz. in Capella Regis et nova capella Regine et oriolo depingendo. quadam nova camera facienda ad capud Camere Alphonsi filii Regis. breccis magni cay in magno fossato ibidem tam de carpentario quam de opere terreo noviter relevanda et reparanda." Pipe Roll, 5 Edward I (1276–7), m. 21*d*.

[6] "Et in operacionibus Castri de W. per totum predictum annum, £65 12s. 11d." [m. 27]

[7] Patent Roll, 26 Edward I.

[8] P.R.O. Accounts, etc. (Exch. K.R.) Bundle 492/11.

[9] Bundle 492/12.

[10] Bundle 492/13.

[11] We learn from other sources that the stipend of the royal chaplains at this time was only 50s. per annum, or less than 2d. a day, but they probably also received board and lodging in the Castle.

[12] 1295–6. "In reparacione ij catenarum extra portam exteriorem cum viij malettis novis et clavis grossis et emendatione magne catene extra pontem cum ij ceruris gumphis et platis, ij.s. iij.d."
The charge for the making of these chains is entered upon the Pipe Roll for 1259–60. See *ante*, page 49.

[13] 1296–7. "In emendatione .j. vertivelle cujusdam hostii juxta magnam portam, ob. In una serura cujusdam hostii ultra magnam portam, iij.d."

[14] 1295–6. "In C. clavis ad unum latis ad domum janitoris et uno gumpho ad unam portam, jd. ob."

[15] 1295–6. "In una cerura nova cum nova clave ad unum celarium ad capud magne aule vj.d."

[16] 1296–7. "In una serura nova ad hostium pincerne in magna aula Domini Regis, iiijd."
"In emendatione unius serure ad cameram botelrie in magna aula, jd."

[17] 1295–6. "In una barra. plata. axe ferr̃. cum clav ad unam loveriam in coquina v.d. s. de ferro Regis."
"In uno gumpho vj Durneyl ad hostium coquine etc. iij.d. ob."

[18] 1295–6. "In stipendio Radulfo de Ponte cementarii emendandi unam brekam Murorum Castri juxta coquinas domini Regis per vj dies, ij.s."

[19] 1295–6. "In stipendio Thome de Hethe mundandi unam Garderobam juxta coquinas domini Regis in exteriori ballio ad tascham, vj.d."

[20] 1295–6. "The last of February there sodainely arose such a fire in the castle of Windsor, that many offices of the same house were therewith consumed, and many goodly images made to beautifie the building, were defaced and deformed." *Annales, or a Generall Chronicle of England.* Begun by John Stow: continued by Edmund Howes (London, 1631), 206.

[21] "In iij vertivellis renovandis cum clavis novo anulo ad hostium parve garderobe regis post ignem. vj.d.
Item in stipendiis xxiiij hominum portancium aquam ad extinguendum ignem per unam noctem in magna camera domini Regis que fuit arsa, ij.s.
Item in stipendiis xxiiij hominum removencium meremium combustum et portancium aquam ad extinguendum ignem per totam diem sequentem, ij.s. quia comederunt cum filio domini Regis."

[22] "In emendatione ij vertivellorum et ij gumphorum ad ponend. in quodam hostio in oriolo ante magnam cameram combustam deserviente versus gradus magne capelle, jd. In una serura nova ad idem hostium, iiijd."

[23] "In vj ulnis et uno quaterno canabi ad obstupendas fenestras vitreas fractas per ventum in magna capella xviijd ob. q. empt. per Willelmum Mercer.
In uno circulo ligneo empto ad unam fenestram rotundam in capella jd.
In xij magnis curvis crokes ad unam fenestram rotundam in capelle vjd.
Item in emendand. barr. Gojoñ ad fenestram juxta altare magne capelle v.d.
In v. barris renovandis cum xviij lakettis et cakettis ad unam fenestram ad capud capelle versus occidentem .iiij.d."

[24] 1297–8. "Pro mercmio ad supponendum unum latus clocherii Castri similiter ruinosi, etc."

[25] 1297–8. "Johannes Lucy carpentarius ad prosternendum meremium in forestia et carpentaria ad clochcrium levandum per v. dies, ijs jd.
In ij peciis ferri emptis de Randulfo le yrmonger ad magnum cavillum faciendum ad meremium pro clocherio levando, ix.d.
In ij peciis enie emptis ad idem, vj.d.
Item in iij peciis meremij emptis ad dictum clocherium de Ricardo Mich̃, iij.d.
In quinque magnis kervillis ferri ad meremium jungendum propter clocherium levandum fabricandis de ferro regis per Robertum Davy, ij.s. vij.d."

[26] 1295–6. " In emendatione unius cerure ad domum sacerdotum, j.d. ob."

[27] 1297–8. " In una clave ad hostium camere in aula capellanorum, j.d. ob."

[28] 1296–7. " In una laketta ad hostium clausi Elemosinarie, j.d.
In emendatione ij serurarum duorum hostiorum ad turrim ibidem, iij.d."

[29] 1296–7. " Robertus Gardiner carpentarius appositus ad emendandas parietes in aula Episcopi Capelle et Camerarum ibidem per vj dies, ij.s."

[30] 1295–6. " In emendatione unius cerure ad hostium stabuli juxta Turrim Mauncel cum novo anulo stapulo et clave, ij.d.
In una nova clave ad stabulum juxta turrim Mauncel, j.d. ob."

1296–7. " In stipendio Roberti Gardiner carpentarii emendantis maniuram stabuli juxta turrim Mauncel per dimidium diem, ij.d.
In emendatione ij vertivellorum cujusdam fenestre in aula turelli Mauncel, jd."

1297–8. " In iij stapulis cum xlv. clavis ad portam turelli Mauncel.
In ij mulieribus locatis ad aquam portandam pro emendacione unius scamni in aula dicti turelli Mauncel per dimidium diem, jd.
In emendatione unius cerure ad hostium celarii turelli Mauncel cum nova clave et ij platis ferri ad idem, ij.d. ob." It was not unusual to employ women to carry water, etc. See *Durham Account Rolls* (Surtees Soc. 99, 100, 103), 864.

[31] 1297–8. " In stipendio Roberti Davy pro fabrica de proprio ferro regis ad emendandam Rotam fontis ad capud magne aule, v.d."

[32] 1297–8. " Willelmus le Decken cementarius ad Turrim Pollard. per v. dies xx.d." Also " per vj dies ijs."

[33] Patent Roll, 37 Henry III, m. 10.

[34] " Pro factura unius camere in qua dictus Johannes jacet infra castrum predictum xxs."

[35] 1295–6. " In xlvi grossis clavis ad gradum gayole et gradum camere ultra portam turris vj.d."

[36] 1295–6. " In ij vertivellis emendandis ad hostium magne turris ijd."

[37] 1295–6. " In emendatione unius cerure cum nova clave ad hostium lardarij et una serura emendanda cum nova clave ad hostium dispense in turri iijd.
In una cerura emendanda cum nova clave ad unam cameram juxta lardarium in magna turri jd. ob."

[38] 1295–6. " In emendatione unius cerure in novo trunco ad panetriam in magna turri, ij.d. ob."

[39] 1297–8. " In una clave ad hostium pincerne in magna turri, jd. ob."

[40] 1295–6. " In vij bondis ferri cum l. clavis ad magnam mensam domini Regis fractam vij.d. in magna turri."

[41] 1297–8. " Appositi fuerunt carpentarius et socius ejus in bosco de Braye ad meremium prosternendum et sicandum pro reparatione et emendatione (?) exterioris lateris aule in magna Turri quod corruere incepit."

[42] 1295–6. " In tribus gumphis ad fenestras unius camere in turri, j.d. ob."

[43] 1295–6. " In emendatione unius cerure cum uno vertivello ad hostium fontis in turri ij.d.
In stipendio Radulfi le Ferur mundantis fontem in magna turri ad tascham xij.d."

[44] 1296–7. " Radulfus de Ponte cementarius appositus ad emendandum quendam murum lapideum juxta fossatum Turris in superiori ballio per iij dies, xij.d."

[45] 1296–7. " In stipendio Roberti Gardiner carpentarii per ij dies facientis unum novum hostium juxta claustrum capelle domini regis, viij.d."

[46] 1295–6. " In una vertivella longa cum clavis ad unum celarium sub longa camera, vj.d."
The long chamber is described in an account for 1322–3 (see *post*) as " in superiori ballio."

[47] 1295–6. " In una vertivella magna reparanda ad hostium unius Celarii in superiori ballio cum xviij clavis iiij.d."

[48] 1297–8. " Radulfus de Ponte cementarius ad emendandum caminum in camera domini Edmundi per unum diem, iiij.d.
In ij gumphis ad quoddam hostium in capella domini Edmundi, jd. ob.
In uno gumpho uno vertivello ad unam fenestram ad cameram domini Edmundi cum xviij clavis, ij.d.
In emendandis ij barris ferreis ad unam fenestram vitream in parva capella juxta cameram domini Edmundi, ob."

[49] " Pontem qui est prope cameram Cancellarii nostri sicut itur versus Gardinum reparari facias." Liberate Roll, 1259–60.
The " bridge towards the garden " is again mentioned in 1309–10 and 1310–11, and " the gate towards the garden " in 1309–10 (see *post*).

[50] 1295–6. " In emendatione unius cerure cum nova clave ad celarium juxta cameram cancellarii, jd. ob."

[51] 1297–8. " Johannes Lucy carpentarius ad clocherium et ad fenestras faciendas in turri Cancellarii, ijs. vjd.
Alexander Lucas operarius ad emendandos defectus in aula et cameris juxta Turrim Cancellarii, iijd. ob."

[52] " Precipimus tibi quod unum estagium supra novam turrim in ballio Castri nostri de W. que senescallis nostris est assignata cum quodam camino fieri, et turrim illam desuper plumbari et kernellari facias, sicut cetere nove turres in eodem ballio perficiuntur." Liberate Roll, 37 Henry III, m. 11.

[53] 1295–6. " In emendatione unius cerure et unius vertivelle ad hostium camere Senescallorum, iijd."

1296–7. " In ij seruris novis ad hostium turelli Senescallorum, viijd.
In emendatione unius vertivelle cum clave ad hostium ibidem, jd. ob."

[54] 1295–6. " In una cerure nova cum clave barra pipa ferri clav. ad unam turrim ubi prisones ponuntur, vijd."

[55] 1295–6. " In ij stapulis magnis cum clavis ad unam prisonam, iiijd."

[56] 1295–6. " In xlvj grossis clavis ad gradum gayole et gradum camere ultra portam turris, vjd.
In emendatione unius cerure ad trappam gayole, jd."

[57] Pipe Roll, 1233–4. " Et Gayola ejusdem Castri reparanda et plumbo cooperienda."

[58] 1295–6. " In uno gumpho vj Durneyl ad hostium coquine et una cerura emendanda cum clave ad cameram domini Guydonis Ferre, iijd. ob."

[59] 1295–6. " In una nova cerura cum clave et clavis ad stabulum Constabularii, iiijd.
In emendatione unius cerure cum apparatu ad garderobam Constabularii, ijd.
In una cerura cum clave nova ad garnarium constabularii, vd."

1296–7. " Robertus Gardiner carpentarius appositus ad emendandum magnum stabulum versus gardinum per vj dies, ijs."

1297–8. " Edmundus Tegulator et homo ejus appositi ad tegulandum super magnum stabulum in castro versus gardinum et etiam super stabulum Constabularii per iiij dies, ijs."

[60] 1295–6. "In una cerura nova cum apparatu ad hostium Plomerie, iiijd. ob."

[61] 1295–6. "In meremio empto ad astelriam de Willelmo ate void, ijs. viijd.
In xij grossis spiking ad astelriam, ijd.
In una cerura cum clave et una vertivella ad hostium astelrie, iiijd."

[62] 1295–6. "In stipendio Roberti Gardiner carpentarii reparantis rotam magni fontis fractam per vj dies, ijs."
"In una benda et una plata ad rotam magni fontis, xd."
A well "in curia juxta (magnam) turrim" is mentioned in the Liberate Roll for 1255–6, in addition to the well in the great tower itself.

[63] 1252-3. "Mandatum est . . . quod fieri faciant in mota de Windlesor̃ unam cisternam que totam pluviam cadentem super eandem motam circumquaque recipiat." Close Roll, 37 Henry III, m. 8.

[64] 1255–6. "Precipimus tibi quod unam cisternam in claustro nostro Windlesor̃ fieri . . . facias." Liberate Roll, 40 Henry III, m. 12.

[65] 1303–4. "Et in reparatione et emendacione magne aule, camerarum ejusdem aule, coquinarum juxta aulam predictam, Magni Muri dicti castri ex opposito dicte aule versus undecrore, domorum in superiori ballio, celarii ad portam exteriorem, Camere pendentis juxta pedem Turris, camerarum turris cancellarii, et capelle in superiori ballio in Castro predicto a xij. die Junii Anno xxix usque ad festum sancti Michaelis proximum sequentem." Pipe Roll, 32 Edward I.

[66] From 25th August to 2nd October.

[67] From 17th February to 15th March.

[68] In 1275 he was at Windsor 7, 6, and 3 days; in 1276, 4 and 10 days; in 1277, once for 18 days; in 1278, for 6, 2, 1, and 6 days; in 1279, once for 15 days, again for 16 days, and also for 3 days; in 1280, for 5 days in all; and in 1281, for 5 days and 6 days.

[69] For 1 day in 1289, and another in 1290; once for 2 days in 1293, and once for 4 days in 1299; for 12 successive days early in 1300; for 1 day in 1302, and for 10 successive days early in 1303.

[70] No visits to Windsor are recorded in 1282–8, 1290–2, 1294–8, 1301, and 1304–7.

[71] P.R.O. Accounts (Exch. K.R.) Bundles 492/15 (13th July—Mich. 1308), 492/16 (Mich. 1309—Mich. 1310), 492/17 (Mich. 1310—Mich. 1311), 492/18 (Mich. 1311—Mich. 1312), 492/19 (Mich. 1314—Mich. 1315), 492/20 (22 Feb. 1319-20—Mich. 1320; Mich. 1320—Mich. 1321; Mich. 1321—Mich. 1322), and 492/21 (Mich. 1322—Mich. 1323).

[72] "Et in empcione diversorum necessariorum et stipendiis operariorum pro construccione cujusdam nove coquine infra Castrum predictum dicto anno septimo." [m. 42*d*]
This same item is also entered on the Liberate Roll for 1315–16. [m. 1]

[73] "Construccionem unius novc domus facte pro dressorio juxta novam coquinam in eodem castro." [m. 42*d*]

[74] "*Novum Edificium.*
In stipendiis Johannis Bous et Alexandri Savcray carpentariorum existencium circa quandam novam domum factam pro uno dressor juxta novam coquinam in castro scilicet de maheremio veteris coquine ibidem nuper prostrate per xv. dies quorum uterque cepit per diem iiij.d. per idem tempus .x.s.
Item in stipendiis Johannis Hercherd et Johannis Sweteglad carpentariorum circa idem per xiiij dies quorum uterque cepit per diem iiijd. per idem tempus .ix.s. iiijd.
Item in stipendiis Johannis Somcry et Simonis atte Denc et Walteri Gange carpentariorum circa idem per duos dies .ij.s.
Item in stipendiis Roberti Wolfrich Elie Pygod sarratorum sarrancium maheremium ad Bordas faciendas pro predicto dressor per septem dies qui cepit per diem conjunctim vij.d. per idem tempus .iiij.s. jd.
Item in Mille et dimid. lathis emptis de Daniele lirmangere .viij.s. ixd. precii Mille .v.s. x.d.
Item in iij millibus et dimid. clavis ad lath. emptis .ij.s. iiij.d.
Item in C. spiknail emptis de eodem .v.d.
Item in mille et dimid. tegularum empt. de Johanne le Forester .iij.s. vj.d.
Item in tribus millibus et dimid. tegularum empt. de Roberto Buffard .viij.s. ijd.
Item in quinque Millibus cavillis ad tegulas emptis de eodem vij.d. ob.
Item in viij Bordis pro fenestris et hostiis ad idem emptis de Roberto Perschore .ij.s.
Item in stipendio Johannis le Wodeward pro cariagio Bordarum pro dressor de foresta per duos dies .xij.d.
Item in stipendio Rogeri caretaris pro cariagio tegularum per duos dies et dimid. xv.d.
Item in stipendiis Roberti Buffard et Ricardi le Godclere tegulatorum tegulancium super dictam domum per duos dies dies [*sic*] .xvj.d.
Item in stipendiis Roberti Bagard et Johannis Buffard Johannis Ailwaker et Alexandri Lucas deserviencium eisdem per idem tempus xvj.d. quorum quilibet cepit per diem .ij.d.
Summa lvj.s. j.d. ob."
Accounts (Exch. K.R.), Bundle 492/19.

[75] "Operaciones Turellorum domorum murorum Poncium Castri de Wyndesor̃ et Murorum gardini extra idem Castrum facte per visum et testimonium Alexandri le Peintour et Thome le Rotour visorum operacionum predictarum a xxij[o] die februarii Anno Regni Regis Edwardi xiij[o] usque ad festum Sancti Michaelis proximum sequens." Accounts (Exch. K.R.), Bundle 492/20.

[76] "Particule quarundem operacionum factarum in Castro de Wyndesor̃ per vices hoc anno xiiij[o] videlicet in Brutaschiis Bareris et aliis ingeniis factis pro municione castri predicti propter perturbacionem Regni inter dominum Regem et comites. . . .
Et in viij carpentariis conductis per xx dies ad faciend. Brutaschias barer̃ ingenia et alia hujusmodi necessaria liij.s. iiij.d. . . .
Et in una corda empta ad pontem tractandum in superiori ballio ix.d.
Et in stipendiis sex operariorum faciendorum quandam murum terre in fossato castri ex parte occidentali (15 days @ 2d.) xv.s.
Et in sex carrettis conductis ad cariandam terram ad. construccionem muri predicti facti pro defensione cujusdam exitus castri ibidem per sex dies xviij. s. viz. pro quolibet caretta per diem vj.d."
Accounts (Exch. K.R.), Bundle 492/20.

[77] 1309–10. Carpenters and masons working for two weeks "circa reparacioncm pontis antc magnam portam," 28s. and 12s. 10d.

[78] 1309–10. "tegulantis super cameras versus magnam portam .ij.s."

[79] 1309–10. "In factura duarum hortarum pro magna porta per Johannem Jordan iij.d."

[80] 1310-1. "In stipendiis Roberti Wolfrich et Johannis Puggerc sarratorum conductorum ad maeremium sarrandum pro quadam nova porta currente de novo facienda ad introitum castri, 3s. 6d.
In stipendiis Roberti le Coupere Johannis le Bakere et Roberti le Bakere existencium circa dictam portam currentem per sex dies, 6s.
In stipendiis Roberti Wolfrich et Johannis Puggere sarratorum conduct. ad sarrandum maeremium per idem, 3s. 6d.

In stipendiis Roberti le Coupere et Johannis le Bakere carpentariorum existencium circa dictam carpentriam per sex dies, 4s.
In stipendio Johannis Jordan facientis bondas et ligaturas ferreas pro dicta porta currente per sex dies, 2s. 6d.
In stipendio Roberti le Notere garcionis existentis circa dictam operacionem (6 days @ 3d.), 1s. 6d.
In stipendiis Johannis Ailwaker et Alexandri Lucas ferencium maeremium ad opus predictum (6 days @ 2d.), 2s.
In stipendiis Roberti le Coupere et Johannis le Baker carpentariorum existencium circa dictam portam currentem et alia necessaria per sex dies, 4s.
In stipendiis Roberti le Coupere Johannis le Bakere et Roberti le Bakere carpentariorum existencium circa dictam portam currentem per sex days, 6s."

[81] 1310–1. " In stipendio Johannis ate Brugge supponentis postell. magni pontis per duos dies viij.d.
In stip. Willelmi fabri et socii sui sarratorum ad sarrandas bordas ad reparacionem pontis Castri per sex dies (@ 3½d.) .iij.s. vj.d.
In stip. Ricardi de Langham cariantis maeremium de foresta per tres dies xviij.d.
In stip. Roberti le Coupere et Johannis le Bakere carpentariorum existencium circa reparacionem pontis Castri per sex dies .iiijs.
In stip. Willelmi fabri et socii sui sarrancium maeremium ad pontem per quinque dies ij.s. xj.d."

[82] 1311–2. " Johanni Somerey Johanni Hereberd carpentantibus lignum pro bordis ad reparacionem Poncium in castro et ad magnam Portam (5 days), 3s. 4d.
Johanni Poggere Ricardo Baldewyne sarrantibus dictum maeremium per iiij dies, 2s. 4d.
In stip. Radulfi Thurgar carpentarii existentis circa reparacionem Pontis ad portam castri qui diruptus fuit, per sex dies, 2s. 6d. (also four other carpenters @ 4d. helping him).
Item Johanni Cementario facienti fundamentum Murorum juxta dictum pontem per sex dies, 2s. (also two helpers, and two sawyers).
Item in uncto pro vertivellis dicti pontis empto iij.d. (Also Ralph Thurgar for six more days with four others helping; also John the mason working for another five days, with a helpmate: and two sawyers sawing wood for five days.)"

[83] 1311–2. " Item Johanni Jurdan pro CCCC grossis clavis iiij.s. Item eidem pro CCC. ij.s. Item eidem pro ij stapulis et j haspa ad quamdam posternam .iiij.d. Item eidem pro stapulis ad magnam portam xij.d. Item eidem pro duobus vertivellis emptis ad portam iiij.d. Item in ij. vertivellis emptis pro eodem .xij.d. Item eidem pro ij gemelles ferri emptis pro Wiketto magne porte xviij.d."
The repairs to the gate also occupied another fortnight.

[84] 1320–1. To three carpenters " ponent. novas bordas ex utraque parte murorum extra magnam portam super pontem ibidem " for four and a-half days, 3s. 6d.
(Two carpenters were working on same the next week for three days.)
Item in sex peciis maheremii emptis apud Eton ad cooperturam novi operis juxta magnam portam, 3s. (12d. was also paid for more wood for same.)
(Two carpenters were also working a third week for six days, and three for a fourth week for three days " circa cooperturam predicti novi operis.")

[85] 1320–1. Wages of three carpenters " reparanc. magnum (pontem) ad portam castri," five days.
(Also of two men sawing timber " ad pontem predictum," and two others sawing boards for same.)
(Also of two men " removencium terram ante operacionem carpent. juxta pontem predictum" for two days.)
Nails were also bought for same, and two iron bands.

[86] 1322–3. " In mundacione Wayerii infra Portam Castri vjd."
John the mason and boy " facient. muros ex utraque parte dicte Wayer " for five days.

[87] 1319–20. To a tiler tiling for six days " infra clausum janitoris."

[88] 1310–1. " In stipendiis Roberti le Coupere et Johannis le Bakere carpentariorum existencium circa porchiam celarii turrelli de Clifware per sex dies, iiijs." (Also for four other weeks at same rate, and " circa porchiam magni celarii sub turrello de Clifware " for another week.)
(Also " circa dictam operacionem et circa caminum Camere Senescalli " for six days.)
(Also " faciend. unam porchiam apud Clifwarestour " for six days.)
In stipendiis Alexandri Lucas et Johannis Aylwaker removencium terram ante hostium de Clyvewarestour per unum diem, 4d.
In stipendiis Roberti le Coupere et Johannis le Bakere, etc. circa dictam novam porchiam (for six days).
In stipendiis Johannis ate Brugge et Willelmi Bledeclewe Cementariorum facientium muros porchie ante celarium turris de Clifwar per tres dies .ij.s. (also two helpers).
In stipendio Edmundi Glide tegulantis porchiam turris de Clifware et domum fabri que est ex opposito per v. dies .xx.d."

[89] 1322–3. " In stipendio Johannis Loveatte carpentarii reparantis gradus et ostium infra turrim de Clyware pro prisonibus ibidem custodiendis per unum diem iiij.d.
Et in tribus novis ceruris emptis pro dictis prisonibus custodiendis xij.d. Et in gumphis et vertivellis emptis ad ostia domus dictorum prisonum xij.d."

[90] 1310–1. " In stipendiis Roberti le Coupere et Johannis le Bakere, etc. supponend. cum maeremio Cameram elemosinarii (for three weeks).
In iiij^{or} bordis emptis de Radulfo Thurgar viij.d. In maeremio empto de Stephano de Chesewyke xij.d."

[91] 1319–20. " Pro quadam barra ferri ad hostium elemosinarie .vj.d."

[92] 1322–3. To a plumber and his mate working for two days " ad reparandam turrim super elemosinariam."

[93] 1309–10. Two men plastering " super aulam Episcopi," and the walls of the chambers " juxta aulam Episcopi."

[94] 1321–2. Tiler tiling " coquinam Episcopi."

[95] 1309–10. Two carpenters mending great chapel windows and " rotam fontis juxta magnam aulam super coquinas et cameras juxta magnam aulam."

[96] 1310–1. " In stipendio Johannis atte Brugge existentis circa magnum murum aule supponendum (five days @ 4d.), 1s. 8d. (also two helpers @ 2d.—1s. 8d.).
In stipendio Johannis atte Brugge et Johannis Underore cementariorum operancium circa pedem Muri magne aule ex parte boriali (six days), 4s."

[97] 1310–1. "In stipendiis Willelmi Schetore et Willelmi de Stanes reparancium bancos et muros herbarii juxta magnam aulam precepto Cancellarii per sex dies.
M In turbis pro dicto herbario de Edmundo Glide emptis xv.d.
In stipendio Willelmi le Carettere cariantis dictas turbas per iiij^{or} dies et dimidium .ij.s. iij.d.
In CCC turbis ad dictum herbarium fodiendis iiij.d. ob. In dictis turbis cariandis iij.d.
In stipendiis Willelmi le Shethere et Willelmi de Stonewelle existencium circa dictum herbarium faciendum per unum diem, iiij.d."

[98] 1310–1. "In stipendiis Roberti le Coupere et Johannis le Bakere carpentariorum reparancium palicium circa aulam per sex dies. In C. spiknail .vj.d.
In stipendiis Willelmi fabri et socii sui sarrancium maeremium ad palicium predictum per iiij. dies (@ 2½d.), ijs.iiijd.
In bordis emptis de Johanne de Brompton ad palicium juxta magnam aulam, iiij.s."

[99] 1310–1. "In stipendiis Roberti le Coupere et Johannis le Baker carpentariorum facientium interclusum in magna aula in quo ponebantur Pavilones Regis per sex dies iiij.s."

[100] 1319–20. "Item in stipendio Johannis le Porter querentis quemdam bukettum lapsum in fonte ad capud magne aule .vj.d."

[101] 1321–2. To tiler and boy "tegulant. dressorium juxta magnam aulam."

[102] 1308. "In stipendiis Willelmi Knyth Roberti Bonduyt conduct. ad emendandum circa magnam capellam de tribulis et fetore columbarum per ij. dies x.d."

[103] 1314–5. "In stip. Johannis Hereberd carpentarii reparantis cooperturum Claustri juxta magnam capellam (three days), 12d. (Also Henry the plumber working on same for three days, with his boy.)
In stip. Henrici le Plomer fundentis plumbum ad reparandam cooperturam magne capelle et pro reparacione ejusdem (five days), 2s. 6d. (Also a boy helping for five days @ 2d.)"

[104] 1319–20. John the mason repairing "claustrum juxta magnam capellam."

[105] 1314–5. "In stipendio Ade de Tame operarii mundantis dictam capellam sub plumbo et extrahendi nidos avium per quatuor dies, viij.d."

[106] 1314–5. "Pro xxvj cavillis ferri factis ad superponendos cereos in capella Castri precepto Regis."

[107] 1310–1. "In stipendiis Johannis Somery Johannis Wolfrich et Ricardi de Curchofeld conductorum circa fenestras vitresa magne Capelle de linea tela opturandas per unum diem et dimidium, 18d.
In iiij^{or} ulnis Linee tele emptis pro dictis fenestris, 14d."

[108] 1314–5. "Item xij ulnis canabi emptis pro fenestris ejusdem capelle reparandis iij.s. iiij.d. precii ulne .iij.d. qr."

[109] 1320–1. "In .ij. novis ceruris cum clavibus emptis ad barreriam juxta capellam cum reparacione alterius cerure ad aliam barreriam."

[110] 1314–5. "In stipendio Henrici le Plomer reparantis cooperturam plumbi super campanaꝝ (for five days), 2s. 6d."

1321–2. Lead "super campanile" repaired.

[111] 1314–5. "In ix cheveroñ emptis de Ricardo de Brome pro reparatione stabuli juxta domum capellanorum, xij.d."

[112] 1314–5. "In una cerura empta de (Daniele lirmangere) pro camera fratrum commorantium in castro, vj.d.
In gumphis et vertivellis emptis de eodem pro hostio ejusdem camere, vj.d.
In stip. Johannis Jurdan fabri pro diversis gumphis stapulis et haspis factis ad cameras predictorum fratrum, xij.d."

[113] Close Roll, 8 Edward II (1315) m. 4.

[114] 1311–2. "Roberto Boffard tegulanti longum stabulum per sex dies, 2s. Item eidem pro Mille tegulis ab eo emptis .ij.s. iij.d. Item eidem pro mille cavillis ad tegulas .iij.d."

[115] 1311–2. "Hugoni Treilepe tegulanti coquinam juxta magnum stabulum per quinque dies .xx.d."

[116] 1319–20. Wages of two carpenters "reparancium mangeras et rastellas in magno stabulo contra adventum Regis."

[117] 1310–1. "In ij novis ceruris emptis pro hostio Thesaurie de Rogero Lokiore viij.d.
In stipendio Henrici Plomer jactantis telas de plumbo ad dictam cameram cooperiendam per v. dies, ijs. jd. (Also John the plumber helping him five days @ 4d.)
In stipendiis (of three men) portancium telas plumbi et terram ad dictam Cameram cooperiendam (five days @ 2d.), iijs. iiijd."

1319–20. Tiler tiling for six days "in exteriori balliva Cameram et aulam Thesaurarii."
Two carpenters working for three days "circa reparacionem gradus Turrelle Thesaurarii (Turr̃. Thes̃.)."

1321–2. Tiler tiling "coquinam juxta Thesaurariam."

[118] 1311–2. "Johanni Jurdan pro vertivellis ad hostium domus Cam. [*sic*] v.d. Item eidem pro quodam repagulo ferri facto infra ad dictum hostium ix.d."

[119] 1314–5. "In stipendiis Johannis Hereberd et Johannis Sweteglad carpentariorum de novo faciencium quandam portam juxta magnam capellam (five days), 3s. 4d.
In stip. Johannis Jurdan fabri pro duabus novis vertivellis ad dictam portam," etc.

[120] 1319–20. 12d. paid "pro gumphis et vertivellis ad portam juxta capellam."

[121] 1320–1. For works "ad novam portam in media balliva juxta capellam."
To John the mason "ponenti gumphos ad dictam portam in muro petrina et fundenti easdem cum plumbo."
Wages of the smith "facientis duo vincula ferri cum clavi ad quendam pontem tractandum, 18d."
Also of two carpenters working for twelve days "circa portam predictam," and of John the mason and boy "reparanc. murum super novam portam" for four days.
Sand bought "pro itinere juxta magnam capellam reparando."

[122] This garderobe seems to be the same which was repaired in 1319–20, when John the mason and two helpers were paid for working one day "ad reparandum murum cujusdam garderobe juxta altam Turrim."

[123] 1311–2. "Johanni Somery Alexandro Saveray carpentariis existentibus circa reparacionem camere ultra secundam portam turris (five days).
Johanni cementario et Johanni atte Brugge facientibus gradus versus solarium ultra portam juxta turrim (five days), 3s. 4d.
Item Johanni Somery Alexandro Saveray carpentariis facientibus Rayles juxta dictos gradus et quandam parvam domum pro Janitore sub dictis gradibus (five days), 3s. 4d.
Item Roberto Buffard tegulanti dictam cameram (ten days in all).
Item Alexandro Lucas Johanni Ailwaker plastrantibus muros dicte Camere et graduum (five days), 20d.

Johanni le masoun existenti circa gradus dicte camere (five days).
Johanni cementario reparanti quandam peciam Muri castri juxta portam turris (five days).
Johanni Someray Willelmo Dorney carpentariis existentibus circa cameram predictam juxta turrim (five days), 3s. 4d.
Item in stipendio Johannis le Masoun reparantis muros camere predicte (for eleven days).
Item Henrico le Plomer fundenti telas plumbi ad cooperturam camere predicte (four days), 2s.
Item Willelmo de Dorney et Willelmo socio suo carpentariis existentibus (circa) muros cujusdam garderobe et cooperturam ejusdem juxta predictam cameram factam (five days). Item Alexandro Lucas et Johanni Ailwaker plastrantibus muros dicte garderobe (five days).
Henrico le Plomer ponenti predictas telas plumbi super cameram predictam (three days)."

[124] 1320–1. Wages of plumber and boy " de novo cooperiencium cameram cum plumbo super portam turris."

[125] 1322–3. Two carpenters repairing for four days " parietes et fenestras camere ultra portam juxta magnam turrim."

[126] 1321–2. Wages of a plumber and boy for one day " reparancium lodium juxta cameram super portam."

[127] 1319–20. Wages of a tiler and boy for two days " tegulancium cameram juxta portam ad pedem turris."

1320–1. Wages of ten carpenters working for six days " faciencium quendam novam portam sub cameram ad pedem turris."

[128] 1308 " In stipendio Henrici Plomarii conducti ad cooperiendum quoddam penticium in magna turri," etc.

[129] 1309–10. Two carpenters working (*inter alia*) " circa reparacionem et emendacionem . . . fenestrarum in aula ejusdem turris."

[130] 1310–1. " In una nova cerura empta pro hostio Lardarii Turris vj.d.
In una nova cerura empta ad hostium capelle Turris .v.d.
In stipendio plumbarii obstupantis plura foramina super quandam cameram in turri per duos dies xij.d."

1320–1. Wages of a plumber and two boys " cooperencium de novo quandam cameram infra turrim " for three days.

[131] 1311–2. " Alexandro Lucas et Johanni Aylwaker plastratoribus dealbantibus muros alte camere turris per loca per sex dies .ij.s."

[132] 1319–20. " Pro vertivellis et gumphis ad fenestras coquine infra Turrim, 8d."

[133] 1310–1. " In stipendio Johannis ate Brugge cementarii circa quendam murum infra Turrim per quatuor dies xvj.d." (also two helpers).

[134] 1309–10. Two carpenters working (*inter alia*) " circa reparacionem et emendacionem Rote fontis turris et boketti ejusdem."

1310–1. " In stipendio Johannis Puggere querentis bokettos fontis Turris et fontis superioris ballive xij.d."
This same year there is a charge of 23d. " In duobus bokettis de novo factis," and of 4d. spent " in candelis emptis ad mundandum fontem."

[135] 1309–10. " In stipendio Johannis ate Brugge Cementarii reparantis gradus magne Turris xviij.d."

1310–1. " In stipendiis Roberti le Coupere Johannis le Bakere et Roberti le Bakere carpentariorum conductorum ad emendand. quamdam portam infra Turrim et gradus ibidem per sex dies .vj.s.
In ij vertivellis et ij hapsis pro ponte Turris .v.d."

[136] 1319–20. " In stipendiis quinque mulierum falcancium kumphos et urtices circa Turrim per duos dies, x.d."

[137] 1321–2. Wages of John the mason and boy working for four and a-half days " reparancium quandam peciam muri castri juxta cameram quondam Domine de Vescy."
An Inquisition of 1327 (see *post*) mentions " altus murus lapideus castri predicti versus aquilonem et versus cameram que dicitur camera domine de Vesci."

[138] 1310–1. " In stipendiis Roberti le Coupere et Johannis le Bakere carpentariorum conductorum . . . circa caminum Camere Senescalli.
In stipendio Johannis ate Brugge cementarii emendandi caminum et astra camini Camere Senescalli per iiij^{or} dies, xvjd.
In stipendio Roberti Boffard tegulantis cameram Senescalli in superiori balliva per v. dies xx.d."

1321–2. Repairing " caminum in camera Senescalli."

1322–3. Wages of two tilers and two boys " tegulancium cameram Senescalli."

[139] 1310–1. " In stipendio Henrici Plumbarii reparantis pipam plumbi juxta gradus Camere Regis in superiori balliva per duos dies xij.d.
In stipendio garcionis sui deservientis eidem per idem iiij.d."

1314–5. " In stip. Johannis de Somery et Johannis Hereberd carpentariorum de novo facientium quamdam sedem cujusdam camere pro Rege ac eciam reparancium muros et fenestras ibidem in superiori balliva (four days), 2s. 8d.
Item in stip. Henrici de Wycombe et Johannis cementarii faciencium murum circa predictam cloacam (six days), 4s."

[140] 1308. In wages of five carpenters for four and a-half days @ 5d. and eleven others @ 4d. " conduct. circa perfeccionem aule superioris ballive."
Also of two sawyers for four and a-half days @ 3½d. each " conduct. ad sarrandum maeremii ad dictam aulam."
Also of two masons for three and a-half days @ 5d. " conduct. circa fundamentum muri ibidem," etc.
" In stipendiis Roberti tegulatoris et Edmundi le Glide tegulatoris conduct. ad tegulandum super dictam aulam " (four and a-half days @ 4d.), also of John Homewey helping (also @ 4d.), and of six other tilers (@ 2d.).
" In stipendiis Willelmi de Shovyggefold (et) Willelmi Grasemund plastratorum conduct. ad plastrandas parietes dicte aule " (four and a-half days @ 3d.), with five labourers assisting @ 2d., and three carters @ 6d. carrying lime and sand.
" In stipendiis Willelmi de Ford. et Johannis Somery carpentariorum existencium circa dictam aulam " (six days @ 5d.), and of a tiler for five days @ 4d., and two others @ 2d.
To two plasterers plastering the walls of the hall for six days @ 3d., with two helpers @ 2½d.

[141] 1310–1. " In stipendio Roberti Boffard tegulantis aulam superioris ballive per loca per quinque dies .xx.d."

[142] 1319–20. Two carpenters repairing " fumerell aule in superiori balliva."

[143] 1308. " In stipendio Henrici Plomarii conducti . . . ad ponendam quandam gutteram inter aulam et capellam superioris ballive."

[144] 1310–1. " In una cerura cum clave empt. pro magna capella in superiori balliva, 6d."

[145] 1311–2. " Danieli lirmangere pro tribus peciis ferri emptis ab eo .xviij.d.
Johanni Jurdan facienti inde gunfos et vertivellas ad fenestras capelle superioris ballive et ad quamdam fenestram juxta dictam capellam xviij.d."

[146] 1319–20. 10d. paid for two days' help to Adam the gardener " circa facturam herbarii juxta capellam in superiori balliva."
To Andrew Calemew " pro .iij. M[l]. iij[c] turbis fodiendis ad diversa herbaria iiij.s. j.d. ob. dandis per M[l]. xv.d." (Also man helping gardener for one day to make the herb-garden.)
To the carpenter repairing the door " cujusdam herbarii " for one day, 4d.
To a man digging a thousand turves for the herb-garden, 16d.

[147] 1321–2. Repairing " palicium herbarii in superiori balliva " (two weeks).

[148] 1314–5. " In stipendiis Johannis Ailwaker et Alexandri Lucas mundancium quemdam puteum subtus cameram Regine in superiori Balliva per tres dies xij.d."

[149] 1319–20. Two men plastering for a day the walls " circa dressorium Regine."

[150] 1322–3. Plumber and his mate " facient. quod[d]am stillicidium juxta cameram Regine."
Five men laying lead and sand " super turrim juxta Cameram Regine de novo coopertam cum plumbo," two weeks.

[151] 1321–2. " In stipendiis Johannis Gardiner [et] Johannis Schochere operariorum facientium quoddam herbarium in superiori balliva infra Clausum Camerarum Regine per tres dies et dimidium, 14d. Et in stipendio Andree Calamew fodientis turbas ad dictum herbarium per quinque dies et dimidium, 11d. Et in stipendio Willielmi le Thresshere auxiliantis eidem per unum diem et dimidium, 3d."

[152] 1310–1. " In stipendio Roberti Boffard tegulantis quandam domum juxta magnam coquinam per sex dies .ij.s.
In stip. Roberti Boffard tegulantis magnam Coquinam in superiori balliva per v. dies, xx.d."
[Two thousand tiles were bought for 4s. 8d., and 6 quarters of lime for 2s.]

1311–2. " Roberti Boffard pro M[l] M[l] tegulis ab eo emptis, 4s. 8d. Item eidem tegulanti coquinam superioris ballive (five days), 20.d.
Johanni le Masoun reparanti et de novo facienti mur magne Coquine per sex dies, 2s. (with a boy helping, and three carpenters working ' circa reparacionem coquine et supponentibus postellis ejusdem'). Item Roberti Boffard tegulanti ibidem eandem coquinam (six days), 2s.
Henrico le Plomer fundenti plumbum ad quoddam gutterum juxta magnam coquinam et ponendo eundem per tres dies, 18d."
[The repairs and tiling continued for another three weeks.]

[153] 1311–2. " Henrico le Plomer fundenti plumbum pro novo fornace et faciendo eundem per quatuor dies .ij.s. Item Johanni garcioni suo deservienti eidem per idem tempus .viij.d. Item Johanni le masoun et Johanni atte Brugge cementariis facientibus Muros dicti fornacis et toralle juxta eundem per quinque dies .iij.s. iiij.d. Item Alexandri Lucas et Johanni Aylwaker deservientibus eisdem per idem tempus .xx.d."

[154] 1322–3. John the mason and boy repairing " muros fornacis in coquine Regine."

[155] 1310–1. " In stip. Johannis (Jordan) facientis gumphos et vertivellas de ferro suo proprio ad portam juxta magnam coquinam in superiori balliva .iij.s. iiij.d."

1311–2. " Johanni Jurdan pro gumphis et vertivellis ad magnam portam juxta coquinam, 2s."

[156] 1319–20. Two carpenters repairing " portam juxta coquinam " in upper bailey.

[157] 1321–2. New ironwork " ad portam juxta magnam coquinam in superiori balliva."

[158] 1320–1. Wages of two tilers and two boys working for one day " tegulancium lardarium in superiori balliva."

[159] 1322–3. Wages of four carpenters " carpentancium maherium ad construccionem pistrini prostrati propter debilitatem."
[The carpenters were working upon the bakehouse for eight weeks in all.]
John the mason and boy " faciend. fundamentum murorum novi pistrini " for two days.
Tiling " domus pistrini," plastering walls, etc. and lathing it.
Mason and boy " faciend. fundamentum domus pistrini predicte et quemdam furnum in superiori balliva, 2s. 6d."

[160] 1322–3 "In xx bordis emptis ad ostia dicti pistrini et pro quodam interclauso facto pro balistis Regis de cornu et ligno de novo reparatis custodiendis pro ratonibus, 4s. 5d. Et in maheremio empto pro eodem et pro loggis ad ostia, 22½d. Et in stipendio Simonis Sabyne carpentarii facientis dictum interclausum et ostia ad tascham, 2s. 10d. Et in quatuor paribus vertivellorum cum gumphis emptis ad predicta interclausum et ostia, 2s. 2d. Et in duabus ceruris emptis pro eodem, 8s."

[161] 1310–1. " In stipendiis Roberti le Couper Johannis le Bakere et Roberti le Bakere conductorum circa Capellam juxta Turrellum Principis (six days and six days), 12s.
In stipendio Roberti Boffard tegulantis super dictam Capellam per tres dies, 12d. (also a helper).
In stipendiis (of above three carpenters) conduct. circa dictam capellam et bowam juxta eandem per sex dies, 6s.
In stipendiis (of above three carpenters, and two sawyers sawing timber for them) existencium circa dictam operacionem.
In stipendiis (of above three carpenters) circa dictam operacionem et circa porticum ante hostium albi Celarii per sex dies, 6s.
In stipendiis Roberti le Coupere et Johannis le Bakere carpentariorum existencium circa fontem Turris et porchiam celarii predicti (six days)."

[162] 1310–1. " In una taschia facta cum Alexandro Lucas et Johannis [*sic*] Ailwaker plastrantibus muros Celarii sub capellam juxta albam Turrim," etc.

[163] 1314–5. " In stipendio Roberti tegulatoris tegulanti capellam juxta albam turrim pro sex dies ij.s."

[164] 1321–2. Repairing lead " super albam turrim."

1322–3. Mason repairing chimneys of white tower, etc.
" pro uno repagulo ferreo facto ad ostium albe turris pro prisonibus ibidem custodiendis, 8d.
Et in una nova cerura empta pro ostio dicte turris, 5d."
Wages of John the mason and boy " reparancium gradus celarii albe turris," etc.

[165] 1308. " In stipendiis Johannis le Rede et Roberti Wolfrich sarratorum conduct. ad sarrand. plaunch pro turrello Cancellarii " (six days @ 3½d.).

[166] 1310–1. " In stipendiis Roberti le Coupere et Johannis le Bakere reparancium et de novo faciencium fenestras in camera Cancellarii precepto ejusdem per sex dies (also for six more days).

In stipendio Johannis ate Brugge cementarii reparantis fenestras camere Cancellarii per duos dies viij.d.
In gumphis et vertivellis pro fenestris Camere Cancellarii predicte faciendis de ferro suo proprio iij.s. iiij.d. In stapulis et hapsis emptis de eodem (Andrew Dychewod) vj.d."

[167] 1322–3. Plumber and boy working " super Turrim Cancellarii."

[168] 1309–10. " In stipendiis (of two men) plastrancium parietes stabuli juxta Turrellum Cancellarii."

[169] 1310–1. " In stipendiis Hugonis Carde et Ricardi Carde carpentariorum ad faciendas restallas et manjuras parvi stabuli infra castrum juxta portam gardini (six days @ 3d.), 3s.
In stipendio Willelmi carpentarii reparantis Rastellas et mangeras in stabulo regine per .v. dies .xx.d."

[170] 1319–20. Carpenter working " circa reparacionem cujusdam pontis juxta stabulum regine."

[171] 1309–10. Two carpenters working " circa portam versus Gardinum emendandam," 4s.
Two men working " circa masoniriam ejusdem porte," 4s.
" In cathenis emendandis per eundem," xd.

1310–1. " In stipendiis Roberti Wolfrich et Johannis Puggere sarrancium maeremium pro quodam ponte juxta Cancellariam, 3s. 6d.
In stipendiis Roberti le Couper Johannis le Bakere et Roberti le Bakere existencium circa pontem versus gardinum infra Castrum (six days), 6s. (also another six days=6s.).
In stipendiis Alexandri Lucas et Johannis Aylwaker fodiencium et removencium terram et petras circa pontem predictum (five days @ 2d.), 1s. 8d."
[The three carpenters and others helping them continued working upon the bridge for another four weeks.]

[172] 1308. " In stipendio Johannis ate Brugge cementarii conducti ad emendandum fundamentum stabuli ad pedem Magne Turris (four days @ 5d. and two helpers)."

[173] 1310–1. " In stipendio Roberti Boffard tegulantis super pistrinum et stabulum ad pedem Turris per v. dies xx.d. (also John Boffard helping, 10d.).
In una nova cerura pro hostia pistrine juxta stabulum cum ij clavibus novis de Rogero le lokiere, vij.d.
In stipendiis Roberti le Coupere et Johannis le Bakere carpentariorum pro railes faciendis inter stabulum et fossatum juxta stabulum per sex dies."

[174] 1319–20. Man working " circa reparacionem mangerarum et rastellarum stabuli ad pedem Turris."

1321–2. Repairing stable " ad pedem alte turris."

[175] 1319–20. 4s. paid " pro cordis ad fenestras parve aule."
Tiler and boy tiling " cameras juxta parvam aulam in superiori balliva."

[176] 1320–21. 8d. paid " pro uno anulo uno stapulo et uno gumpho ferri factis ad pontem juxta parvam aulam." Also 2s. 2d. " in xiij. libris enee [*sic*] emptis ad axem dicti pontis," and 7d. for founding it. Also 10d. " pro .ij. clicetis ferri factis ad axem pontis."

[177] 1322–3. " Et in CC. turbis fodiendis ad herbarium juxta parvam aulam iij.d." Also 4d. to carpenter for door to said herbary, and 8d. for a lock to it.

[178] 1308. " In ij vertivellis emptis pro hostio magni Celarii .x.d."

[179] 1310–1. " In stipendio Roberti Boffard tegulantis super longam cameram, 2s.
In stipendio Roberti Boffard tegulantis super longam capellam [*sic*] (five days @ 4d.), 20d."

1322–3. Lead cast " ad cooperturam longe camere."
" In xxxj lignis de quercu emptis ad reparacionem longe camere in superiori balliva, 18s. 11d."
Wages of two carpenters " ponencium gistas et bordancium cameram predictam " for five days, and new covering it with lead, etc.

[180] 1310–1. " In stipendio Roberti Boffard tegulantis super nigram cameram per v. dies, 20d."

[181] 1310–1. " In stipendio Roberti tegulatoris conducti ad tegulandum super cameram Oliveri de Bordeus (six days @ 4d. and two men helping @ 2d.).
In ij stapulis et .ij. hapsis et una barra ferri pro camera Oliveri de Bordeus vij.d.
In una taschia facta cum Alexandro Lucas et Johannis [*sic*] Ailwaker plastrantibus . . . muros Camere Oliveri de Bordeaux.
In una cerura ad cameram Oliveri de Bordeaux iiij.d."

[182] 1314–5. " In stipendio Johannis cementarii de novo faciendo astrum cujusdam turelli juxta capellam ac eciam reparantis murum cujusdam carceris (six days), 2s."

[183] 1310–1. " In stipendiis (of four carpenters for six days @ 4d.) conduct. circa Cameram juxta Turellum de Monteacuto (also two sawyers for six days @ 3½d.)."

[184] 1311–2. " Johanni Somery carpentario reparanti fenestras longi granarii, etc. per quinque dies."

1321–2. Plasterer working two days " pro plastrando parietes magni granarii."

[185] 1238–9. " Bovam subterraneam in castro de W. que indiget reparatione facias emendari." Liberate Roll, 23 Henry III, m. 7.

[186] 1259–60. " Quandam bovam in eodem (superiori) ballio emendari." Liberate Roll, 44 Henry III, m. 8.

[187] 1261–2. " Bovas Castri nostri ibidem sicut incepte sunt et fossatum extra bovas illas sicut inceptum est perfici." Liberate Roll, 46 Henry III, m. 12.

[188] 1263–4. " Duas bovas juxta coquinam Regine nostre in eodem Castro . . . perfici." Liberate Roll, 48 Henry III, m. 6.

[189] 1295–6. " In una clave cum stapulis una plata ad unam posternam .ij.d. ob."

[190] 1297–8. " Willelmo le Dechere cementario ad unam bovam versus oponhore per .v. dies .xx.d."

[191] 1310–1. " In stipendiis Johannis atte Brugge et Johannis Underore Cementariorum conduct. ad emendandum quoddam capud de la Bowe (six days @ 4d.).
(Also for two labourers @ 2d., a man carrying chalk and sand @ 6d., and another carrying stone for two days @ 6d.)
In stipendiis J. atte Brugge et J. Underore cementariorum . . . existencium circa muros et predictam bovam (six days, with two helpers)."

[192] 1310–1. " In stipendio Johannis ate Brugge Cementarii reparantis quemdam murum juxta bovam superioris ballive per unum diem."

[193] 1310–1. " In una cerura cum clave empta ad porchiam bove superioris ballive de Rogero le Lokiere, vj.d."

[194] 1310–1. " In stipendiis Roberti le Coupere et Johannis le Bakere carpentariorum conductorum ad faciendum quemdam novum introitum ad novam Bovam in superiori balliva per sex dies iiij.s.
In stipendiis Roberti le Coupere et Johannis le Bakere carpentariorum conductorum ad faciendam quamdam novam bovam in superiori balliva per sex dies .iiij.s.

In stipendiis Roberti le Coupere et Johannis le Bakere carpentariorum conductorum ad facientium quamdam domum super bovam predictam per sex dies .iiij.s. In stip. Roberti Boffard tegulantis stabulum ex opposito per idem ij.s.
In stip. Alexandri Lucas plastrantis muros dicte Bove per unum diem ijd. ob.
In stip. (same two carpenters) existencium circa reparacionem dicte bove per sex dies .iiij.s."

[195] 1320–1. John the mason and boy "reparanc. murum bove juxta turrim de Clewar̃."
5d. paid "pro iiij^{or} stapulis cum haspa ad ostium cujusdam bove."
In wages of the smith "facientis gumphos et vertivellas ad ostium bove juxta turrim de Cleware, 20d."

[196] See page 91, and page 100, note 76.

[197] 1319–20. John the mason working "circa reparacionem cujusdam posterne extra castrum ex parte orientali per quatuor dies," 16d. (also two men helping and another man carrying sand and lime).

[198] 1319–20. John the mason and boy "reparanc. bovam ex parte orientali castri versus oppenore" for eleven days.

[199] 1319–20. "Pro gumphis et vertivellis ad magnum ostium bove ad capud orientale castri, 2s. 6d."

[200] 1297–8. To Robert Gardiner carpenter working "ad novam hostiam faciendam pro bova versus gardinum per .v. dies .xx.d.
Robertus Haldeyn et Johannes Punggere sicatores per idem . . . ad bordas sicandas pro eodem .ij.s. xj.d.
In una serura tota de ferro ad exterius hostium bove versus Gardinum .xxiij.d.
In emendacione .ij. vertivellarum ad idem hostium que fuerunt . . . ad hostium ibidem prius de ferro Regis cum clavibus ad idem .v.d.
In emendacione alterius serure infra eandem bovam ad secundum hostium .ij.d.
In una vertivella nova ad interius hostium bove ejusdem .iiij.d."

[201] 1319–20. John the mason and boy working for five days "reparancium posternam et bovam versus gardinum," etc.

[202] 1321–2. "In duobus grossis vertivellis cum gumphis emptis ad magnum ostium posterne. Et in quatuor novis ceruris emptis de Hugone le Lokyer ad posternam et ad ostia infra bovam in qua est unus exitus Castri cum una cerura pendente, 2s. 8d."

[203] 1308. "In C. clavis ad planchoñ emptis de Ricardo le yrmongere ijs. vjd. precii C. v.s.
In CCCC. de dornail emptis de eadem xijd.
In M^{l} M^{l} M^{l} clavis ad lath. de eodem emptis ijs. vjd.
In CC. clavis videlicet spikynges pro cheveroñ attach̃. et pro pontibus xx.d.
In CCC. clavis emptis ad plombum vij.d. ob."

1310–1. 200 spikes bought for 12d.; 6,000 "kervillarum" bought for 9d.
"In 400 clavis major spykes 19d. In 400 clav. ad plaunch̃ 2s. In 4 quarteriis calcis 16d."

1311–2. "(Johanni Jurdan) pro C. grossis spikynge ad pontes .xij.d.
Johanni Puggere Ricardo Baldewyne sarrantibus maeremium pro bordis ad reparacionem poncium (@ 3½d.), 2s. 11d.
Johanni Somery et Johanni Hereberd existentibus circa reparacionem poncium castri per quinque dies, 3s. 4d. (also two sawyers sawing wood for same time, and 12d. paid for great spike nails for same)."

1314–5. "In stipendiis Simonis Sabyne et Martini Donebrokes carpentariorum amputantium quamdam quercum pro bordis faciendis ad pontes Castri reparandas per tres dies .ij.s."

1321–2. To the smith "facient. centum crochett. ferri pro balist. pendend. 2s."

1321–2. "Et in solucione facta Domino de Cleware de convencione pro arena et zabulone habendis super feodum suum ad operaciones castri per annum .vj.s. viij.d." [Apparently a yearly charge, since it occurs in other of these rolls.]

CHAPTER IX.

THE CASTLE DURING THE REIGN OF KING EDWARD III (1327—1377).

I. 1327—1344. WITH THE BUILDING OF THE ROUND TABLE.

KING EDWARD III was born at Windsor on the 13th of November, 1312. He was chosen to succeed his father, King Edward II, on the latter's deposition on 14th January, 1326–7, and was crowned King of England on the 29th of the same month. In January, 1327–8, when he was little more than fifteen years old, he married his kinswoman, the Lady Philippa of Hainault. The new Queen was not, however, crowned until 4th March, 1329–30, and in the following June she gave birth to her first-born son, Edward. On the overthrow and execution of the infamous Mortimer in November, 1330, King Edward himself assumed the reins of Government.

The documentary history of the Castle during the reign begins with an important survey made in September, 1327, within a few months of the new King's accession.[1] The original is unfortunately not in good condition, and towards the end both edges have been torn away; the text is consequently difficult to follow. The survey is nevertheless so full of interest, and contains so much information as to the topography of the Castle that an attempt is here made to render it into English:

An Inquisition taken at New Windsor on Thursday next after the feast of the Exaltation of the Holy Cross [14th September] in the first year of the reign of King Edward the Third from the Conquest, by Ambrose of New Burgh, clerk, appointed by the lord King to enquire and certify to the Treasurer and his Barons of his Exchequer concerning the state of his Castle of New Windsor, and the costs of the same Castle, according to the tenor of a brief directed to the same Ambrose by oath of William of the Chamber, John of Bedford, John le Wariner, William Paste, Robert of Pershore, Philip le Mareschal, Daniel Lirmongere, John le Mazoun, Nicholas of Felley, William le Muleward, Richard Ketel, and William Vigrans.

These say on their oath that there are seven bridges in the aforesaid Castle, of which four are drawbridges and are very weak and much need to be mended, both as to . . . stones as ironwork and woodwork, and they reckon the cost and mending, together with the dependencies above the great gate and the mending of two turrets on either side of the great gate of the Castle aforesaid, both of workmen and other jurors, £200.

They say also that there are in the same place two towers between the great gate and the Clewer tower (which towers at some time were finished off with wooden tables), by divers storms they are rotten and prostrate, and it was ordained by the lord Edward lately King of England, father of the present King, that the two towers aforesaid should be raised above and finished off with stones from Bustlesham quarry in the form and likeness of the Clewer tower, and the cost and expense are reckoned at £200.

Also they say that there is a certain tower beside the burnt lodging on the east part which much needs to be mended with freestone and in necessary joists, and it is capable of being repaired with work by reckoning 50s.

Also they say that the glass windows of the great chapel are much broken and rent by strong winds and divers other storms, and much need to be mended as to iron and glass, for a sum of £200. And the great joists of the said chapel which are enclosed from above in the vault on each side of the said chapel are weak . . . rotten and much need to be mended and repaired, and it is worth by reckoning, with the repair of a certain closter which is joined to the same (chapel), £70.

Also they say that there is in the same place a certain tower in the upper bailey which is joined to the lodging of our lady the Queen, and much needs to be repaired with free stones from the quarry, and it is worth by reckoning with the working 100s. And there is a little turret in the same place behind our lady the Queen's kitchen which is much rent, and in many parts damaged from top to bottom, and especially in three places, and it must be mended quickly with quarry stone with fitting work, and other things belonging with working by reckoning, £20.

Also they say that in the same place there are lacking three great hempen cables for three wells, and for cleaning the said three wells by reckoning and mending of the wheels of the said wells, 20 marks.

Also they say that the tablements of the alures in the compass of the walls of the said Castle, together with all the steps and the crests of the walls aforesaid, of stones of Caen or other stones, with fitting work with costs and workings by reckoning of the workmen and other jurors, £600.

Also they say that for the mending of the glass windows in the same place of other chapels and lodgings in the upper bailey, and elsewhere in the Castle aforesaid, and for the wooden windows of the King's great hall in the lower bailey, and elsewhere in the same place where it may be necessary, the costs are worth by reckoning £40.

Also they say that there is a certain tower in which is the lodging of the Queen's seneschal in the upper bailey, and in the same places are many defects through divers fractures and cracks in the stone wall, and through false gutters, and they must necessarily be mended quickly, and the work is worth in expenses 100s.

And in another tower next to it are seven holes and cracks, some of which are through the middle of the stone wall, and those defects can be mended by reckoning for 40s.

Also they say that the high stone wall of the aforesaid Castle towards the north, and towards the lodging which is called the lodging of the Lady de Vesci, is much in decay and almost . . . dangerously in many places through divers tempests and through divers latrines, and it can be mended for £15. And another high wall of the Castle beside the Roche tower is also lacking. So that the aforesaid wall has no foundation, and those defects can be mended by reckoning for 20 marks.

Also they say that the Queen's great kitchen in the upper bailey, together with a larder on one part and a great bakehouse on the other in the same place, much . . . are weakened, especially on account of the failure of the timber and because they were not covered for a long time, so that in part they are in decay. And to remake anew the wooden . . . and the stone walls which enclose the aforesaid kitchen and the said larder and bakehouse by reckoning those defects can be mended [for . . .] Also another outer wall above the latrine of the lodging over the gate beside the high tower is much damaged and by divers tempests feebly . . . needs quickly to be repaired. And the repair of the same is worth 20s. And the gate beside the high tower is wasted and much rent . . . necessary (?) must be mended with two wooden beams, each beam of the length of 12 feet and a foot square. And with two [? other beams] of a foot square. It is worth by reckoning and with the repair of a chamber over the gate aforesaid, and can be mended by reckoning for . . . a certain [wall ?] of squared stone is defective of squared ashlar beside the aforesaid gate and for mending it in stonework . . . 26s. 8d. . . . of that defect . . . and from the time when Geoffrey of Pitchford was Constable of the Castle aforesaid thus far but in . . . 7s. (?) what and how many damages by whose negligence, the defects of which or ignorance of which how and from whence the damages aforesaid . . from the time of the said Geoffrey . . . great work of stone or wood, iron, and lead . . . caused to be rebuilt. But . . . in the castle aforesaid much store is found by the providence of the said Constable, as in stones from the quarry, of timber, iron, tin, lead, tile, lime, sand . . . the aforesaid defects. Because the particulars aforesaid are manifest elsewhere by small parcels in a certain roll called . . .

A few notes are necessary in explanation of this inquisition.

Of the four drawbridges, the first was, of course, that before the great gate, which, besides this protection, was covered by a barbican, and defended by wooden hoards surmounting the gatehouse itself, and probably its flanking turrets also; the entrance was likewise guarded by a portcullis and stout doors. The second drawbridge spanned the ditch crossing the upper end of the lower bailey, before the gatehouse leading into the middle bailey. A third drawbridge defended the inner gate, that opening into the upper bailey, and the fourth seems to have been that crossing the Castle ditch on the south side in front of the gate towards the garden.

Of the three fixed bridges, one probably spanned the old ditch in rear of the Clewer tower, another the ditch in rear of the Almoner's tower, and the third was apparently in the northern half of the middle bailey.

The jurors seem first to have inspected the lower bailey, starting from the gatehouse, and noticing in their progress round the walls the condition of the two towers south of the Clewer tower. They then turned eastwards, past the blackened ruins of the royal lodging burnt in 1295–6, and noted the state of a tower on the wall beside it, which had perhaps also suffered from the fire.

Of the buildings in the lower bailey, the jurors call attention to the state of the great chapel windows, and of the roof timbers above its vault; also of the cloister beside it. They likewise point out the need of repair to the wooden windows of the King's great hall.

Traversing the middle bailey they reached the gatehouse beside the high tower, which badly needed repair, as did the lodging above it, and the outer wall of the Castle over the latrine of the same lodging. There are also references to defects in a wall of squared ashlar beside the gate, perhaps that still existing.

The jurors also mention the high stone wall of the Castle towards the north, and towards the lodging called the Lady de Vesci's, and another high wall of the Castle beside the Roche tower (*turella de Roche*). The first may be the curtain wall east of the high tower gatehouse, which would place the Lady de Vesci's lodging within the upper bailey. The other wall cannot positively be identified, as there is nothing to show which was the "Roche tower," nor is it certain after whom it was named.

Concerning other towers in the inner bailey, that "in which is the lodging of the Queen's seneschal" was evidently in bad order, and the tower next to it was also out of repair. Another tower, that "joined to the Queen's lodging," likewise needed mending, as well as a little turret behind the kitchen. The kitchen itself, the "Queen's great kitchen" as it is called, as well as the larder that flanked it on one side and the great bakehouse on the other side, all demanded attention; and the stone wall that enclosed them was also out of repair. Further, the windows of the chapels and lodgings in the upper bailey all wanted their glazing looking to.

The three wells in the Castle, namely in the middle bailey, the high tower, and the lower bailey, all lacked ropes, and the wheels over them required mending.

Lastly, the walls all round the Castle needed repair to the steps, crestings, and "tablements of the alures," to the extent of £600.

Owing to the defective condition of the end of the document it is impossible to say what was the total estimate for repairs.

There is nothing to show whether any or what efforts were made to carry out the recommendations of the jurors. Indeed, for the first fifteen years of the King's reign there is hardly any documentary history of works done in the Castle. A long and fairly complete series of the constable's accounts has been preserved, covering practically the whole reign, but they contain nothing whatever relating to the Castle beyond a note in the *compotus* for 1327–8 that £14 0s. $7\frac{3}{4}$d. had been spent on divers works done in the Castle, and in the one for 1329–30 that £34 17s. 4d. had been similarly expended.[2] The constable during this period was John de Insula or de l'Isle. He was succeeded on 21st December, 1330, by Sir Thomas Foxle, who held office until his death on 22nd May, 1360, and whose accounts are characterized by their baldness of detail. Sir Thomas Foxle was succeeded by Sir Richard Lavache, K.G., who died in 1365. He was succeeded by Thomas Cheyne, who in turn was followed by Helming Legatte in 1369.

Of account rolls similar to those for the two preceding reigns only two have been preserved, for the years 1343–4 and 1344–5; these will be dealt with in their place.

The only matter of interest in the intervening period is one relating to the chaplains.

It had been ordained by King Edward II in 1313[3] that the great chapel of St. Edward in the Castle should be served by four chaplains, of whom one was to be chief and receive 10 marks a year, and the other three secondary at 100s. a year. There were also to be two clerks to assist them, each of whom was to have 50s. a year. There were also at this time four other chaplains serving the King's chapel in Windsor Park.

In 1330 King Edward III, by the advice of his Council, ordained that the chaplains of the chapel in the park should henceforth live in the Castle with the other chaplains already there, and assist them in the services of St. Edward's chapel, for which they were to be paid the same yearly wages as the Castle chaplains. Orders were accordingly given to John Mautravers, the keeper of the Forest on this side of the Trent, to carry this alteration into effect, with the advice of John de Insula, the constable of the Castle.[4]

On the removal of these chaplains into the Castle they seem to have been housed in a more or less temporary lodging until a proper abode for them could be built. This apparently was not done until 1337, when a writ was issued on 2nd September to Thomas Foxle, then constable, in the following terms:

> That whereas he certified to the King that a hall, a cellar, and a kitchen of a house within the Castle are anciently assigned in a close near the great gate of the Castle for the occupation of the four chaplains celebrating divine service in the chapel of the Castle, and also three small and insufficient chambers near the close of the gate-keeper are assigned to two clerks there, and that a hall, a cellar, a kitchen, and four sufficient chambers have been newly constructed for the four chaplains, who were lately sent from Windsor Park to the Castle for celebrating divine service in the chapel there, in a close on the south side of the chapel by the orders of John de Insula, late constable there,
>
> The King orders Thomas to cause the chaplains to be amoved from the houses where they are now staying, and to cause the newly constructed houses to be assigned and delivered to them.[5]

This writ localizes in an interesting way the lodgings of the eight chaplains and their clerks to the site now occupied by the houses of the Military Knights against the south wall of the lower bailey. The site had apparently been given up to the chaplains of the Castle at an early date, since a writ of 4th July, 1260, quoted in a previous chapter, expresses the King's wish that the bishop of Laodicea "inhabit the houses opposite our chapel in which the servants of our chaplain and clerk of our chapel have been wont to lie." Unfortunately no account roll has been preserved of the building of the new lodgings for the chaplains.

The first of the two account rolls above referred to, that for 1343–4,[6] is an indenture of four membranes headed:

> Roll of particulars of works of the houses, walls, towers, and bridges of the Castle of Windsor, and of the houses and walls of the King's garden without the same Castle, done in the time of Thomas Foxle, constable of the said Castle, by the view and testimony of Thomas le Rotour and Ralph of Dodlesfold, surveyors of the aforesaid works, from the feast of St. Michael in the 17th year of the reign of King Edward the third from the Conquest, to the same feast next following in the 18th year of the reign of the said King.

The expenditure is arranged under weeks, but is made up wholly of small items, and the total outlay for the year was only £22 11s.

To it is attached a like roll for the succeeding year, and for an even smaller expenditure, the total being but £12 0s. 2¼d.

As in the case of the similar rolls of earlier date, a number of interesting facts may be gleaned from them as to the topography of the Castle and the nature of the buildings within it.

The entries relating to the great gate[7] are two in number, and refer to the repair and cleansing of the *waiera* or cesspool beneath it. There are also a few items concerning the porter's lodge.[8]

The references to the great hall and the kitchen that served it are quite unimportant.

The great chapel does not seem to be mentioned, but there are two items touching the lead covering of the belfry.[9]

Concerning the lodgings of the chaplains opposite the King's chapel of St. Edward there are a number of references, chiefly in the account roll for 1344–5.[10] These deal with repairs to their hall, their houses or chambers, and the close within which they stood. Two buildings that were near (*juxta*) their hall are also mentioned, namely a stable, and the Treasurer's tower. This tower is referred to in the accounts for 1319–20 (see *ante*), but without any indication as to its site. As the treasurer had a *camera*, a hall, and a kitchen, which were separate buildings with tiled roofs, as well as a tower, the latter was probably that at the south-east corner of the bailey, now called Henry III's tower.

Mixed up with the items relating to the chaplains' lodgings are others touching other buildings in the lower bailey, such as the long stable, the kitchen, the "Aumerie" and "Aumerietour," and the Bishop's tower. The "Aumerietour" seems to have undergone a general repair, chiefly as to its roof, the lead of which was new, and laid upon a bed of earth and sand, either to deaden the sound of the footsteps of men walking about upon it or to make it fireproof.

The Bishop's tower seems to be identical with that next the great gate which was at one time called the Maunsel tower. As the lodging assigned in 1260 to the bishop of Laodicea adjoined it, the tower may eventually have been transferred to him and been henceforth known as his. Other entries in the accounts under notice[11] relate to repairs to the bishop's hall, and to the stable beside his tower, probably that between the tower and the great gate. Only a single entry occurs concerning the Clewer tower.[12]

There are a certain number of references to the King's great stable in the lower bailey,[13] chiefly as to its fittings. It seems to have had a porch (*logium*) with a tiled roof.

The entries relating to the High tower, as it continues to be called, are not numerous, but they are of importance, for a reason that will be referred to later, in demonstrating its existence throughout the year 1343–4. They refer principally to repairs to the lead roofs of the buildings within it, and to the under-pinning of the mantlet that encircled its base. Mention is also made of the well in it, and of the "old bridge" at its foot.[14]

Of the buildings within the upper bailey, the lodging named after the Lady de Vesci may first be mentioned, owing to its proximity to the gatehouse at the foot of the great tower. The entries relating to it refer mostly to the setting in order of its sanitary arrangements, and a few minor repairs.[15]

Although there are a considerable number of entries relating to the Queen's lodgings, both in the roll for 1343–4 and that for 1344–5,[16] they tell little or nothing beyond the names of various apartments, including the chambers, nursery, hall, porch (*logia*), chapel, tower, garderobe, kitchen, larder, pantry, and salsery. Mention of a gutter between the "norcerie" and the *logia* shows that they were adjoining buildings. Several of the King's apartments are also referred to in connexion with them, including his hall, kitchen, and garderobe.

There are likewise a number of items for works carried out in the salsery, or salting-house, itself,[17] as well as in the spice-house.[18] Both buildings were necessary adjuncts to the kitchen of a large establishment, and they therefore probably stood in the kitchen court. Near the spice-house was also a little stable.

In the same eastern part of the Castle was perhaps likewise placed the constable's stable, about which there are a few references.[19]

The White tower[20] seems to have been undergoing alterations at the time of the accounts under notice.[21] Besides repairs to its lead roof, the masons were busy fixing corbels in it, but for what object is uncertain.

Among the miscellaneous references to the upper bailey in 1343–4 is one rather puzzling entry.[22] This is a charge for four locks and keys bought for the doors of the King's cellar, of the new brattice, "for the door by which the Lord King betakes himself to arms for justs in the same place," and for the new door of the chamber of the Lady de Vesci.

There is nothing to indicate the place of the King's cellar, or of the new brattice, which is again referred to in the next year's account, wherein a charge occurs for felling, scappling, and fashioning timber for it.[23] The omission is the more unfortunate since the references to these wooden adjuncts to the defences of the Castle are so few.

Only two insignificant references to the bowes occur, one in each year's account roll.[24]

In the account roll for 1343–4 are a large number of items relating to the Queen's stable in the middle bailey.[25] It was evidently a wooden structure which was demolished, and a new one set up in its stead. The rebuilding is prefaced by several curious entries showing the precautions taken to guard the old timber, and the lead from another building, from being stolen. The items dealing with the reconstruction clearly indicate that the new stable, like its predecessor, was a half-timbered building.

Concurrently with the operations recorded in the earlier of the account rolls just noticed, a work of some magnitude was also being begun in the Castle.

Shortly before the close of the year 1343 King Edward decided to hold a tournament at Windsor, to which he invited knights and esquires of other countries as well as England. And on 1st January, 1343–4, he issued letters patent of safe conduct to the effect that

since for the recreation and solace of men of war who delight in the exercise of arms, we have determined to hold tournaments and general justs at our Castle of Windsor, on the Monday next after the feast of St. Hilary next ensuing: We, being desirous of the safety of all and singular, of whatever country and nation they may be, who will to come hither for this cause at that time, have undertaken to provide that all and singular, both knights, gentlemen, and esquires, of whatever country and place they be, willing so to come, their servants and goods whatsoever, in coming thither, abiding there, and returning to their own affairs, be under our safe and secure conduct and our special protection and defence, etc.[26]

References to this assembly may be found in many of the later chroniclers, including Froissart, who has fallen into the error of supposing that it was summoned for the foundation of the Order of the Garter.

The most complete account of the event, however, is due to a contemporary English historian, who, from the satisfaction with which, in a second version, he dwells on the food and drink served at the feast, was evidently present as a guest.

The writer in question is Adam Murimuth, a learned doctor of civil law, and some time canon of Hereford and St. Paul's. He was also precentor of Exeter, a dignity he resigned in 1331 for the rectory of Wraysbury, within a few miles of Windsor, which he held until his death in 1347.

The following is his account, in an English dress, of the solemn feast and tournament, and the outcome thereof:

This year the lord King arranged to have a most noble just or essay in the place of his birth, namely in the Castle of Windsor, on the 19th January and 14th Kalends February [1343–4] which, at a fitting date preceding, he caused to be proclaimed both in parts beyond sea as well as in England. To which also he caused to be invited by his letters all the ladies of the southern parts of England, and the wives of the burgesses of London. Therefore having assembled the earls, barons, knights, and as many ladies as possible, on Sunday the 13th [*sic*] of the Kalends of February, in the aforesaid Castle, the King kept a solemn feast, so that the great hall of the same Castle was filled with ladies, nor was there any male person among them, save two knights who alone had just come from France for the festival. At which feast there were two queens, nine countesses, and wives of barons, knights, and burgesses, who could not easily be counted, whom the King himself personally arranged in their places according to their rank. The Prince of Wales, the Duke of Cornwall, the earls, barons, and knights, together with all the people, feasted in a tent and in other places, where there were rations and all other necessaries made ready and delivered to all freely and without murmuring, and later on ring-dances (? kiss in the ring) and divers other dances were solemnly arranged.

And on the three following days the King with nineteen other knights held the lists against all coming from without; and the same Lord, not on account of the royal favour, but by reason of the great labour which he sustained, and from the luck which he had on the said three days, bore away the favours among those within. But from without Sir Miles Stapelton on the first day, Sir Philip Despenser on the second day, and Sir John Blount on the third day, bore away the favours.

On the Thursday following after the hastilude of the gentlemen, the Lord King made a great supper at which he began his Round Table, and received the oaths of certain earls and barons and knights whom he wished to be of the said Round Table, under a certain form pertaining to the said Round Table; and he fixed the day of holding the Round Table in the same place on the feast of Pentecost next after, and to all present he gave leave with acts of grace to return to their own affairs.

He also ordained afterwards that there should be made in the same place a most noble house, in which the said Round Table could be held at the term appointed; for the making of which, he appointed carpenters and other workmen and ordered to be provided both beams and stones, not sparing labour or expense.

From which work for certain reasons he afterwards ceased.[27]

Adam de Murimuth's second account differs notably from the other in the dates assigned to the festivities, viz. from 8th to 12th February instead of from 18th January onwards[28]; the heading also gives yet another date, that of St. George's Day, which is on 23rd April Notwithstanding these discrepancies the two accounts seem to refer to one and the same event. The following is a translation of Adam's second version:

Concerning a solemnity made at Windsor by the most illustrious King Edward, King of England and France, on the day of St. George the martyr.

In the year of Our Lord 1343, but in the second year of the pontificate of Pope Clement VI and in the seventeenth of King Edward the Third from the Conquest, beginning always and ending always at the feast of St. Michael, from which feast until the feast of the Purification of the Blessed Mary there were not any things done worthy of much note or relation, but on the Sunday next after the feast of the Blessed Mary, at Windsor, the Lord King kept a very great solemnity and a great feast; to which he invited his first-born son the Prince of Wales, the earls, barons, and knights, and very many other nobles of his kingdom. There were also there the Lady Queen Philippa, with her children, the lady Queen-mother, the lady Isabella, countesses, baronesses, as well as ladies and gentlewomen, with an indescribable host of people about to delight in so great a solemnity. And so at feasts that were expensive and abounding in the most alluring of drink they were sustained to the satiety of everyone. Among the lords and ladies dances were not lacking, embraces and kissings alternately commingling. Among the knights continued joustings were being practised for three days; the best melody is made by the minstrels, and divers joyous things; to these are given changes of raiment, to those offerings were abounding; these being enriched with plenty of gold and silver.

This same solemnity lasted Sunday, Monday, Tuesday, and Wednesday; on which day at night, after the end of the jousts, the Lord King caused to be proclaimed that no lord or lady presume to depart, but await until morning, to know the Lord King's pleasure. When the morning, that is the Thursday, came, about the first hour the King caused himself to be solemnly arrayed in royal and festive vestures, and he had on uppermost a mantle of very precious velvet and the royal crown placed upon his head. The Queen was likewise most nobly adorned. The earls and barons, and the rest of the lords and ladies, with all the decency they could, according to the King's command, prepared themselves to go with him to the chapel in the Castle of Windsor and hear mass. Which having been celebrated, the Lord King went out of the chapel, the lord Henry earl of Derby, as seneschal of England, and the lord William, earl of Salisbury, as marshal of England, going before him, each in virtue of his office carrying a staff in his hand, and the Lord King himself holding the royal sceptre in his hand. There followed him the young Lady Queen, and the lady Queen-mother, the Prince of Wales, the earls, barons, knights and nobles, with the ladies and all the people about to see so unwonted a spectacle, to the place appointed for the assembly. In which place the same Lord King and all the others at the same time stood up, and having been offered the Book, the Lord King, after touching the Gospels, took a corporeal oath that he himself, at a certain time limited to this, whilst the means were possible to him, would begin a Round Table, in the same manner and condition as the lord Arthur, formerly King of England, appointed it, namely to the number of 300 knights, a number always increasing, and he would cherish it and maintain it according to his power.

To observe, sustain, and promote which with all its appendages, the earls of Derby, Salisbury, Warwick, Arundel, Pembroke, and Suffolk, the other barons and very many knights, whom probity and renown put forward to be worthy of praise, made a like oath. Which being done, with trumpets and nakers sounding all together, the guests hastened to a feast; which feast was complete with richness of fare, variety of dishes, and overflowing abundance of drinks: the delight was unutterable, the comfort inestimable, the enjoyment without murmuring, the hilarity without care. The last things therefore corresponding to the first, the royal feast was ended, so that on the fifth day each might return to his own affairs.[29]

According to Adam Murimuth the idea of the Round Table originated at the supper held on the fourth day of the tournament, that is, on Thursday, 22nd January; and the account roll for 1343–4 shows that the King lost no time in putting it into execution.[30]

Among the items for the week in which was the feast of the Conversion of St. Paul, that is 25th to 31st January, are the following:

To two carts with two men employed in carrying sand for covering the bridges of the Castle with the said sand lest they be broken with the heavy carriage of the Round Table, for two days	2s. 8d.
To four men scattering the said sand upon the said bridges for two days ..	16d.
For heather bought for covering and raising the said bridges with the said sand ..	12d.
For the carriage of the said heather	8d.

More sand was bought for the same purpose in the week 7th to 13th March. Some small repairs were also done to the bridges within the Castle, probably on account of the heavy traffic over them, in the weeks 25th April to 1st May and 6th to 12th June, and between 11th to 17th July, when a further load of heather was also bought.

Work upon the building of the Round Table, as will be seen below, was actually begun on 15th February, and in order to expedite it as far as possible commissions were issued to the head carpenter and to the master mason empowering them to collect workmen and materials.

The first of these was in the form of letters patent, dated 16th February, 1343–4, announcing that

we have appointed our beloved William of Hurley, our carpenter, to choose by himself or his deputies, as many carpenters in the cities, towns, and other places of our kingdom of England, both within their liberties and without, wherever they can be found, as he may need for certain works which we have appointed to be done in our Castle of Windsor, and to bring them to the aforesaid Castle as quickly as he can, there to remain at our wages on the aforesaid works.

Wherefore the King commands that every assistance be afforded to the said William or his said deputies, in their said quest.

Similar letters were also issued the same day notifying the appointment of William of Ramsey, "our mason," to choose as many masons as he may need for the same works, in the city of London and in the counties of Kent, Norfolk, Suffolk, Bedford, and Northampton.

In both cases a further proviso was added that workmen engaged on churches or monasteries were not to be enrolled.[31]

Two days later, on 18th February, other letters patent were issued notifying the appointment of William of Langley

to take as often as there may be need, by himself or his deputies, in the counties of Oxford, Berks, and Middlesex, sufficient carriage for stone and timber which we have ordered to be bought and provided in those counties for certain works in our Castle of Windsor, to be led and carried to the said Castle of Windsor for our moneys thereupon to be paid,

on behalf of which William or his deputies the King orders every help to be given as before.

A similar commission was also issued the same day in favour of Stephen of Harpham for the like purpose and in the same counties.

A further commission was issued at the same time notifying the appointment of John Knyght

to arrest and take as often as there may be need, by himself or his deputies both in London and elsewhere by the water of Thames between London and Windsor competent shouts for bringing our different estovers from various places, by the coast of the said water to our Castle of Windsor for our moneys thereupon reasonably to be paid.

And therefore the King commands the necessary help to be afforded to the said John or his deputies.[32]

On the 24th February other commissions[33] were issued appointing

(i) Master William of Ramsey to buy for the King the necessary stones for certain works which he has ordered to be done in the Castle of Windsor, and to cause them to be brought thither with all speed ;

(ii) Brother John Waleraund to arrest on the river Thames between Gravesend and Henley as many shouts for stone and other necessaries which the King has ordered to be purveyed in divers places along the river for the said works, as shall be required ; and

(iii) Hugh of Kimpton (Kymton) to take as required in the counties of Bedford and Hertford sufficient cartage for stone of Eglemound which the King has ordered to be purveyed in those counties for the same works.

Also on 20th July, 1344,

(iv) brother John Waleraund was appointed to take in the counties of Kent, Surrey, Sussex, Southampton, Middlesex, Berks, and Bucks, such land and water carriage as shall be necessary for bringing the timber purveyed for the King's works in the Castle of Windsor at Worthy, Reigate, Bletchingley, Ruislip, Holshute and elsewhere in those counties to the Castle.[34]

Of the actual work upon the Round Table there are preserved the accounts of Alan of Killum, the clerk of the works, and the draft of that of John Waleraund, the controller.

The former is practically a summary of the receipts and expenditure, and as it is also entered upon the Pipe Roll of the King's eighteenth year[35] it will be more convenient to translate the version there given :

The account of Alan of Killum the clerk appointed to perform certain works within the King's Castle of Windsor in the 18th year, by the King's brief under the privy seal dated 12th November of the same year, directed to the treasurer and barons, and enrolled in a memorandum of the 19th year, Michaelmas term, by which the King commanded them to reckon with the same Alan of the sums received by him upon the performing of the King's works at Windsor from which the same Alan wishes to clear himself, making to the aforesaid Alan reasonable allowance by the testimony of brother John Waleraund, overseer and controller of the works aforesaid, that is to say of his receipts and expenses and wages incurred and paid by Alan himself.

The sum received by Alan of Killum was £461 8s. 8d. How it was spent is thus summarized in his account :

Expenses :

The same accounts for divers stones both of Caen and Kentish rag and of Whateley for the King's works aforesaid, for talwood and faggots for lime at the lime pits, and timber for making a certain well within the aforesaid Castle, bought of divers persons and at divers times between the 15th day of February in the 18th year, on which day the said works were begun, and the 27th day of November next following, on which day those works came to an end, by view and testimony of the aforesaid brother John £108 17s. as is contained in a roll of particulars which he delivered into the treasury and also in the counter-roll of the aforesaid brother John likewise delivered into the treasury.

And in tiles, laths, tile-pins and lath-nails bought for the said works in the same place, together with the carriage of the said tiles from Penn to the Castle £7 6s. 8d.

And in 77 barrows, of which 6 were of twigs, 5 tubs, 12 troughs for putting mortar in, 10 bowls for sprinkling water upon the mortar, one pipe, 2 casks for carrying water in, 6 tubs for putting water in, a tunder and a scoop for pouring water in the same casks, 6 sieves and "culdors" for making mortar, 5 fir poles for measuring the said house, 4 grindstones for sharpening the masons' tools, 2 saws for sawing stone, 6 picks and 6 mattocks, 4 rakes of iron, 2 iron forks, 3 axes for chopping wood, 10 wedges for the quarry, 4 hammers, 4 trowels, 6 hurdles for the lime-pits, a sledge, an axe, 30 ladles for pouring cement, boards for squares, lath and lath-nail for chimney forges there, iron and steel for making and mending thence divers necessaries bought at divers times, together with the mending of the masons' tools and the cleaning of two wells within the Castle aforesaid for having water in the same place £9 1s. 5½d.

And in boatage and cartage of stones, timber, earth, lime and sand both by land and by water from divers places to the Castle aforesaid within the time aforesaid £82 1s. 6d.

And in wages of divers masons, carpenters, sawyers, smiths and divers other workmen working upon the King's works aforesaid during the whole time aforesaid £254 3s. 3½d.

And in wages of the aforesaid Alan tarrying about the works aforesaid at the Castle aforesaid for 98 days within the aforesaid time, and of the aforesaid brother John Waleraund likewise tarrying about the same works for 286 days, namely during the whole time aforesaid £46 8s., to each of them 2s. per day by the King's writ.

Sum of the expenses £507 17s. 11½d.
and he has in surplus 46 9s. 3½d.

John Waleraund's account is entitled :

The counter-roll of Brother John Walrande, controller of Alan of Killum the King's clerk, of certain expenses and wages incurred and paid by the same Alan about the foundation of a certain round house within the Castle of Windsor, from the 16th day of February in the 18th year of the reign of King Edward the Third after the Conquest to the 18th day of November next following.

The account covers two membranes. The first is practically a wages sheet for the forty weeks during which the works were in progress. It gives no information as to what was actually done, but enumerates how many men were employed, stone cutters, masons, carpenters, etc. ; their rates of pay, the number of days they worked, and the amount expended every week.

In itself the roll is not of sufficient general interest to print at length, and the first two weeks may serve as a sample of the rest :

First week :

Cutting Masons—To master William of Ramsey for his wages at 7s. a week ; of a mason-cutter for his wages at 4s. ; of four, each 3s. ; of two, each at 2s. 6d. ; of three at 2s. 4d. ; of two at 2s. 3d. ; of one at 2s. 2d., and for a certain one at 2s. a week : between the 16th day of February and the 21st day of the same month, reckoned in the 18th year .. 61s. 8d.

Carpenters—To master William of Hurley for his wages at 7s. ; of three carpenters each at 4d. a day for 4 days within the said time .. .. 11s.

Workmen—And for wages of four, each at 4d. a day ; and of thirteen, each at 2d. a day at the lime pits for 4 days within the said time .. .. 14s.

Sum : £4 6s. 8d.

Second week :

Cutting Masons—To master William of Ramsey for his wages at 7s. ; of two at 4s. each : of four at 3s. ; of eight at 2s. 6d. ; of six at 2s. 4d. each ; of six at 2s. 3d. each ; of six at 2s. 2d. each ; of fifteen at 2s. each ; of six at 21d. each, and of five at 12d. each per week from the 23rd day of February until the 28th day of the same month, each being reckoned for six days .. .. £6 13s.

Laying Masons—To William Bond, laying mason, for his wages at 2s. 2d. ; of four at 2s. each ; of three at 22d. each ; of four at 20d. each ; of three at 18d. each ; and of three at 15d. each per week for the same time .. .. 35s. 7d.

Labourers at Bustlesham[36]—And for the wages of an overseer at the Quarry of Bustlesham at 2s. 4d. ; of five at 13d. each ; of twenty-five at 11d. each ; of twenty-eight for 4½ days, of ten for 4½ days, and three for 2½ days at 2d. per day each, within the said time .. 58s. 9d.

Carpenters—To master William of Hurley for his wages at 7s. ; of three carpenters at 2s. each ; of one at 21d. ; of two at 18d. ; and of one at 15d. per week for the same time within the Castle .. .. 19s.

Labourers—And for the wages of one smith at 2s. ; of one at 12d. ; and of one at 9d. per week for the same time .. .. 3s. 9d.

And for the wages of one hundred and ninety-one men working within the Castle and of twenty at the sand pits at 12d. each per week .. .. £10 11s.

Sum : £22 16s. 1d.[37]

An analysis of the wages sheet discloses a number of interesting facts.

For the first week the expenses amounted to £4 6s. 8d., the charges being for William of Ramsey, the master mason, and fourteen other cutting masons; for William of Hurley, the master carpenter, and three other carpenters; and for seventeen labourers, fourteen of whom were working at the lime pits and the rest in the sand pits.

In the second week the wages ran up to £22 16s. 1d., the cutting masons having increased to fifty-eight, and been further augmented by William Bond and seventeen other laying masons; an overseer and seventy-one labourers were also engaged in the quarry at Bustlesham. William of Hurley's carpenters were now seven; three smiths had been engaged; and the labourers had risen to one hundred and ninety-one in the Castle and twenty at the sand pits.

By the end of the third week the wages had gone up to £45 4s. 10½d. for one hundred and six cutting masons, sixty-four laying masons, and ten men shaping stone in the quarry; William of Hurley's assistants had risen to fourteen, but the smiths were still three in number. The labourers, on the other hand, amounted to four hundred and one in the Castle and at the lime pits and sand pits, and to one hundred and twenty-one at Bustlesham quarry.

The wages for the fourth week had decreased to £37 12s. 5d., chiefly on account of a large reduction in the number of labourers. But the cutting masons had meanwhile risen to one hundred and twenty-eight, the laying masons to seventy-three, and the "shapelers" at Bustlesham to twelve. The carpenters were as before, but two more smiths had been engaged. Of labourers, there were one hundred and ninety-three in the Castle and at the lime and sand pits, and one hundred and thirty at the quarry.

Through a reduction in the quarrymen to seventy-one the wages for the fifth week dropped to £34 17s. 10d., the numbers of the other men remaining about the same.

The wages for the sixth week were only £26 5s. 8½d., owing to a decrease in the number of laying masons from seventy-three to twenty, and of the quarrymen from seventy-one to sixty. On the other hand, the "shapelers" in the quarry had risen from nine to thirty.

The following table will show more clearly the fluctuations in the number of men employed during the first six weeks:

	I	II	III	IV	V	VI
Cutting masons	15	58	106	128	137	127
Laying masons	—	18	64	73	73	41
Shapelers at Bustlesham	—	—	10	12	9	9
Carpenters	4	8	15	15	14	14
Smiths	—	3	3	5	5	5
Labourers	17	211	401	193	180	180
Quarrymen	—	72	121	130	71	63
Total	36	370	720	556	489	439

The rates of pay, as may be seen from the two weeks' accounts given above, varied considerably, from the 9d. a week of the junior smith, and the 1s. of the labourers and quarrymen, etc. to the 3s. and 4s. of the skilled masons. The laying masons and carpenters were paid at much the same rates, varying from 1s. 3d. to 2s. 2d. a week; the "shapelers" at the quarry received 14d. a week.

After the sixth week almost the whole of the men were withdrawn or disbanded, and the wages for the seventh week, which was Holy Week, amounted only to 36s. 8d. The men retained were William of Ramsey and William of Hurley, who received their usual 7s. each; an overseer at 6d. a day "to dispose the gradual accumulation of stones, that they be not broken,"[38] with one man at 4d. and fifteen others at 2d. a day to help him; and a dozen men at the lime pits.

For the eighth week, which was Easter week,[39] the expenses were again only 20s. 8d. for the master mason and the master carpenter and ten labourers; also for the carriage of a couple of loads of lime on two days.

For the eleven weeks following Easter week, with the exception of Whitsun week,[40] which was a holiday-time, the works were entirely in the hands of William of Ramsey, who had under him from twenty-five to twenty-eight other masons. The average amount spent weekly in wages was about £2 9s.

The account for the twentieth week is marked in the roll by a change of hand, and also by a reduction of Ramsey's masons from twenty-six to twelve. This number was increased to thirteen in the twenty-fourth week, and so continued until the thirty-sixth week (17th—23rd October), after which all the masons save Ramsey were withdrawn.

From the twenty-fourth week onwards the name of the master carpenter, William of Hurley, reappears, but he does not seem to have had any men under him, and his work was probably that of supervision only. During the twenty-seventh week two carpenters were at work upon a well in the Castle, and in the thirty-fourth week a carpenter was busy for four days mending the well wheel. For the last seven weeks three carpenters were engaged "upon covering the walls of the Round Table,"[41] one doing the covering and the other two helping him; and several sawyers were also working with them. The forty-first week's account, for 21st—27th November, was also the last, and with it, as Adam of Killum says, the "works came to an end."

The second membrane of John Waleraund's roll contains the accounts of the commissioners who were engaged in seeking workmen; the wages of carpenters felling timber at various places; the wages of sawyers and plumbers; purchases of stone and timber and necessaries; the cost of cartage and boatage; and a memorandum of the purchase of tiles.[42]

The account of the commissioners is "for the wages of Richard Newman, Martin of Wadhurst, Thomas Coursy and John Erle sent to the parts of Norfolk, Suffolk, Kent, Surrey, Northants, Beds, London and Middlesex with commissions and letters under the privy seal for attaching workmen and bringing them to Windsor for doing certain of the King's works there," each at the rate of 6d. a day; also "for the wages of Thomas Forester, John Woodward, John Turner, and Richard Durham likewise sent to the aforesaid parts for the reason aforesaid, each at the rate of 4d. a day, for the twenty-eight days between 16th February and 21st March. Less four days' pay deducted from the wages of the second lot of commissioners the total amount paid was £4 12s.

The commissioners in question were probably the deputies of those in whose favour the letters patent were issued on 26th and 28th February.

The carpenters employed in wood-cutting worked at Bletchingley, Reigate Park, "Holshet," and Ruislip, in each case under an overseer who received 6d. a day; the other men got from 3d. to 4d. a day. The numbers varied: thus at Bletchingley there were sixteen wood-cutters employed between 20th February and 16th March; at Reigate Park over thirty, for a few days at a time, between 1st May and 17th July; at Holshot some twenty-eight men were at work between 9th March and 1st April; while at Ruislip only five were employed, at various times between 20th March and 30th April. The total amount paid was £11 19s. 7½d., including 2s. for chopping down, by contract, twelve trees in Worth Forest, and another 2s. for felling the same number at Ruislip.

Two sawyers for work in the Castle earned 5s. 10d. between 1st and 14th March, and three others who made talwood and faggots for the limekilns had 11s., while an extra man got 2s. for chopping and carting them. The fuel for the limekilns cost £10 6s. 11d.

One plumber at 6d. a day and a boy at 2d. earned 6s. for work done between the last day of February and 14th March.

The account for the purchase of stones, above and beyond what was got and rough-hewn in the quarries at Bustlesham and elsewhere, is sufficiently interesting to be given in full:

	£	s.	d.
To the Dean of St. Paul's London for Caen stone bought from him	40	0	0
To Richard of Colchester for stones bought of him in the same place	4	10	0
To William of Abbotsbury for stones bought of him	8	5	0
For carriage of the same stones from [*omitted*] to the Thames	2	0	0
To Walter Harrard for 106 gobets of Caen stone bought in the same place ..	3	3	0
To the same for 450 stones called "Cune Marchant" (? stepping quoins) ..	1	16	0
To John Blom for 180 gobets, 100 quoins by measure, and 50 "Cune marchant"	6	8	8
To John Mulard for 101 quarter-gobets, and 401 quarter "Cune marchant"..	5	9	0
For pilotage of 3 ships bringing the said stones from the parts of Caen.. ..		1	6
To John Marberer for 150 feet of quoins from the parts of Kent	1	0	0
To the same for 27 corbels at 4d. each..		9	0
To the same for 1800 feet of rag from the parts of Kent, for each hundred 8s. ..	7	4	0
To John Peg' for 63 feet of Whatele skews		9	3¼
To the same and his fellows for 1000 feet of Whatele stone, for each foot 1¼d...	5	4	2

To William Abbot for 98 Reygate stones	1	10	0
To William of Wighthill for 67 pieces from the parts of Stapleton coming to London in a ship, weighing 20 loads, for each by weight 5s.	7	10	0
To John Maill of London for 100 gobets of Caen (stone)	3	0	0
To Robert le Hore for 233 feet of Bentley stone, for each hundred 4s. 6d. ..		10	6
Total	£98	10	1¼

The accounts for the cartage and boatage of the above and of other materials are also of interest, as evidence of the activity in the early part of the year, and also of the number of carts employed. It will also be seen from the boatage account how large a quantity of stone was obtained from Bustlesham in comparison with what was brought from London. In the roll these items follow the list of necessaries purchased, but should more properly come after the accounts of the buying of stone and wood :

Cartage :			
For cartage at Windsor from 23rd February until 28th of the same month for 26 carts for 6 days, each at 8d. a day	5	4	0
For like cartage in the same place from 1st March until 6th of same month for 6 days for 30 carts, viz. 20 at 10d. a day and 10 at 8d. a day within the said time	7	0	0
For like cartage in the same place from 7th March until 14th day of the same month for 18 carts, each at 10d. a day, and of one at 8d. a day, for 6 days and of one for half a day	4	14	4
For cartage of stones, sand, lime, and water at Windsor between 14th March and 21st of same month reckoning for 6 days viz. 18 carts each at 10d. for 6 days, 3 at 10d. for 5 days, 3 at 10d. for 4 days, 2 each at 8d. for 2 days, 2 each at 8d. for one day, and 4 each at 6d...	5	18	6
For cartage of 71 carts carrying as above at Windsor between 22nd and 28th March viz. 23 at 10d. for 4 days, 15 at 8d. for 3 days, 13 at 10d. for 2 days, 20 at 10d. for one day	7	5	0
For cartage between Bentley and Windsor for 16 carts		18	8
For cartage between Whateley and Windsor for 116 carts on 30 turns	8	0	6
For cartage of timber from Easthampstead		2	5
For cartage of 1250 talwood between Hartley Park and Windsor for each hundred 8d.		8	4
For cartage of 41 stones bought at London to the Thames by a certain contract			8
Total	£39	12	5
For cartage of stone from the bridge to the Castle by 4 carts for 4 days, for each cart 10d.		10	0
Boatage :			
For boatage of stone from London on 24 turns by divers shouts, for each turn 13s. 4d., less 4s. from 3 of the aforesaid turns, viz. from each turn 16d. ..	15	16	0
For boatage of stone from Bustlesham on 51 turns for each turn 6s. 8d., and 7 turns for each 6s.	19	1	0[43]
Total	£34	18	0
For boatage of stone from Bustlesham to Windsor in August and September by 4 shouts, for each 6s. 8d., 26s. 8d. ; and for boatage of timber from Kingston to Windsor by 2 shouts bringing 17 pieces of timber in the month of August, 14s.			
Total	£2	0	8

The amount paid for necessaries was £8 14s. 7½d., which is somewhat less than the sum (£9 1s. 5½d.) accounted for by Alan of Killum. The list of purchases corresponds to a certain extent with Alan's summary, but gives in addition the cost of each item ; on the other hand, it occasionally omits numbers which are given in the other account.

The following is a translation of John Waleraund's list :

	l.	*s.*	*d.*
For 54 barrows of board..	1	8	7
For 6 barrows of twigs			9
For 5 tubs		2	11
For 12 troughs bought for putting in mortar..		2	2
For 10 bowls for sprinkling water upon mortar			11
For a pipe and 2 barrels for carrying water and three barrels for making casks from		8	0
For 14 hoops for casks and tubs			7
For the mending and sawing of the casks			3
For a tundor and a scoop for pouring water into barrels			5
For 13 great boards and 12 estrich boards for squares for the masons		7	9
For lines for the same masons and carriage of the aforesaid squares and other tools		2	2
For one great ladle for the masons and grease for the cistern			8
For sieves and " culdors " bought for making mortar			9
For 350 laths for making thence the chimney of the forge..		1	5½

For poles of fir bought for measuring the hall			2 $4\frac{1}{2}$
For 4 grindstones for sharpening the masons' tools			15 $4\frac{1}{2}$
For 2 saws for sawing stones			4 6
For 29lbs of bronze for turning the gudgeons of the well wheel			6 2
For 4500 iron nails for the wheel and other necessaries and for 1000 lath-nails			5 0
For 27 pieces of iron bought for making and mending divers necessaries			6 9
For 6 bundles of steel			3 6
For a barrel of pitch, 12 lbs of rosyn, and $10\frac{1}{4}$lbs of wax for making cement			7 6
For 7 pickaxes and 6 iron mattocks bought			11 0
For the repair of the same and 14 others at the limepits by turns			1 $6\frac{1}{2}$
For 4 iron rakes bought for the limepits			1 0
For 2 iron forks bought for the same			1 6
For 3 axes for chopping wood there			2 0
For 10 wedges of iron bought for the quarry at Windsor			3 4
For hooks and hasps for the storehouse at the limepits			4
For 4 pairs of iron hinges for 4 carts newly made for carrying lime			1 6
For a counting cloth			2 0
For 4 great hurdles bought for the limepits			1 4
For the night watch at the limekiln for 12 men for 5 weeks			8 6
For 18 barrows, a sledge, and an axe, with the mending of tools by turns at Bustlesham			12 $6\frac{1}{2}$
For the making of hurdles for the limepits			1 0
For cleaning the well on two occasions			1 0
For mending the masons' vessels, 23d.; mending the well wheel, 18d.; for 4 hooks for the doors of the Round Table, 10s.; for grease, 2d.; for 2 bands of iron for the wheel, 18d.; for a hasp for the well wheel, 2s. 5d.			[17 6]
	Total		£8 14 $7\frac{1}{2}$

This account gives a vivid picture of the various classes of men employed and of the work on which they were engaged: the labourers wheeling and carrying materials, or drawing water from the well, or making mortar for the masons; the carpenters mending or hooping casks and tubs, making new ones from old barrels, putting together the great wheel over the well, or setting up the doors of the new building; the masons at work with their squares and trowels and setting-out lines; the stone-cutters sawing stones; the smiths at their lath and plaster chimnied forge mending tools, or grinding down their blunted points and edges; the workers at the chalk pits and quarry; the lime-burners chopping fuel and tending the limekiln night and day; and lastly the controller sitting at his table and working out sums with counters on his checkered counting cloth.

The roll ends with a memorandum of the purchase of tiles for covering up the newly-built masonry:

	£	*s.*	*d.*
For forty thousand tiles bought for the covering of the walls of the house of the Round Table, and for the covering of stones in the same place; price per thousand 2s.	4	0	0
For carriage of the same from Penn to Windsor		10	0
For six thousand laths, 20s.; for forty thousand pegs for tiles, 3s. 4d.; for thirty-two thousand lath-nails, price per thousand $7\frac{1}{2}$d., 20s.; for four thousand board nails, 13s. 4d.	[2	16	8]
Total	£7	6	8

The total of Waleraund's account is £463 4s. $11\frac{3}{4}$d., or with his own and Killum's wages, which are not included in the draft, £509 12s. $11\frac{3}{4}$d. This is slightly in excess of Killum's total, but it is not easy to reconcile the discrepancy.

One other reference to the Round Table may be noted in the account roll of Thomas le Rotor and Ralph of Dodlesfold for 1344–5, when a payment of 9d. is entered, in the week in which was St. Lucy's day (13th December),

for the wages of Robert Petipas, Osbert le Taverner, and John Hevand with their carts, carting the tiles that were left from the covering of the walls of the Round Table for half a day.[44]

An entry also occurs on the Issue Roll for Michaelmas, 1356, of a payment of £26 13s. 4d. to the prior of Merton for fifty-two oaks from his wood near Reading which had been bought for the Round Table at Windsor, and apparently on its abandonment had been sent to Westminster for the King's works there.[45]

NOTES TO CHAPTER IX.

[1] " Inquisicio capta apud Novam Wyndesore die Jovis proxima post festum Exaltacionis Sancte Crucis. Anno Regni Regis Edwardi tercii a conquestu primo [ab Ambrosio] de Novo Burgo Clerico assignato per dominum Regem ad inquirendum et certificandum Thesaurario et Baronibus suis de Scaccario suo de statu Castri sui de Nova Wyndesore [? et de cus] tubus ejusdem Castri secundum tenorem brevis eidem Ambrosio directo per sacramentum Willelmi de Camera | Johannis de Bedeford | Johannis le Wariner | Willelmi Paste | Roberti de Persshore | Philippi le Mareschal | Daniclis Lirmongere | Johannis le Mazoun | N[icholai ?] de Felleye Willelmi le Muleward Ricardi Ketel et Willelmi Vigrans.

Qui dicunt per sacramentum suum quod sunt septem pontes in Castro predicto. De quibus. quatuor sunt tractabiles et sunt debiles valde et multum indigent emendari tam de . . . lapidibus quam feruc. et lign. et valent custagium et emendacionem simul cum depenclenciis ultra magnam portam. et emendacionem ij torellarum ex utraque parte magne porte Castri predicti tam operariorum quam aliorum juratorum | CCli.

Dicunt eciam quod sunt ibidem duc turres inter magnam portam et turrim de Clyware que quidem turres aliquo tempore debellatas [*sic*] fucrunt cum tabulis lingneis diversis tempestatibus putride sunt et prostrate et ordinatum fuit per dominum Edwardum nuper Regem Anglie patrem Regis nunc quod predicte due turres desuper (?) exaltasse et debellasse de petris de quarrera de Bustlesham in modum et similitudinem turris de Clyware et estimantur mise et expense. in. CC.li.

Item dicunt quod est quedam Turella juxta cameram combustam in parte orientali que multum indiget emendari de petra libera et in necessariis gistes et valet ad reparandum cum opere per estimacionem. L.s̄.

Item dicunt quod fenestre magne capelle vitriate multum sunt fracte et disrupte per ventos validos et alias diversas tempestates et multum indigent emendari de ferro et vitro ad summam de .CC.li. Et magne gistes dicte capelle que includuntur desursum in fousuram ex utraque parte dicte capelle sunt debiles . . . putride et multum indigent emendari et reparari et valet per estimacionem cum reparacione cujusdam claustri que jungitur ad eandem. lxx.li.

Item dicunt quod est ibidem quedam turris in superiori ballio que jungitur ad Cameram domine Regine et multum indiget emendari de petris liberis de querrera. et valet per estimacionem cum operacione .C.s̄. Et est una parva torella ibidem a retro coquine domine Regine que multum est disrupta et in pluribus partibus offensa a summo usque deorsum et maxime in tribus partibus. et festinanter oportet emendari de petra quarera operi concordanti. et aliis pertinenciis. cum operacione per estimacionem .xxli.

Item dicunt quod ibidem deficiunt tres Cables de Canabo grosses pro tribus fontibus. et ad mundandos dictos tres fontes. per estimacionem et emendationem Rotarum dictorum foncium .xx. marc̄.

Item dicunt quod tabulamenta de aluris murorum Castri. predicti. in circuitu. simul cum omnibus gradibus. cum crestis murorum predictorum lapideorum de Caine vel aliorum lapidcorum operi concordanti cum custagiis et operacionibus per estimacionem operariorum et aliorum juratorum D.C.li.

Item dicunt quod ad emendandas fenestras verreas. ibidem. de aliis capellis et cameris in superiori ballio et alibi in castro predicto. Et pro fenestris lingneis magno [*sic*] aule Regis in inferiori ballio et alibi ibidem ubi necesse fuerit valent custagia per estimacionem xl.li.

Item dicunt quod est quedam turris in qua est camera senescalli Regine in superiori ballio et ibidem sunt plures defectus per diversas fracturas. et crevesces in muro lapideo et per falsas gutteras et festinanter necessarie oportet emendari. et valet opus sumptibus C.s̄. Et in alia turella proxima sunt septem pertusia et crevesces quarum quedam sunt per medium murum lapideum. et poterunt illi defectus emendari per estimacionem pro xl.s̄.

Item dicunt quod altus murus lapideus castri predicti versus aquilonem et versus cameram que dicitur Camera domine de Vesci multum est in decasu et pene . . . periculose in pluribus locis per diversas tempestates et per diversas latrinas et poterit emendari pro xv.li. Et alius altus murus castri juxta ture[llàm de] Rocha. est ibidem deficiens. Ita quod predictus murus non habet fundamentum et poterit ille defectus emendari per estimacionem de xx. marcis.

Item dicunt quod magna coquina Regine in superiori ballio simul cum uno lardario ex una parte et una magna pistrina ex altera ibidem multum in[. . . d]ebilitantur maxime pro defectu meremii et quia non cooperiebantur per longum tempus. quod in parte sunt in decasu. Et ad reficiend. de no[vo ? . . .] rtam lingneam et muros lapideos que includunt coquinam predictam dictum lardarium et pistrinam per estimacionem poterunt ille defectus emendari. . . .

Item alius murus exterior desuper latrinam camere ultra portam juxta altam turrim multum offenditur et per tempestates diversas debiliter . . . indiget festinanter emendari. Et valet reparacio ejusdem xx.s. Et porta juxta altam turrim est allochata et multum assarta (?) . . . necessaria (?) oportet emendari de duabus sullivis lingneis qualibet sulliva de longitudine xij pedum et uno pede quadrato. Et ij . . . unius pedis quadrato Valet cum emendatione et reparacione unius camere desuper portam predictam et potest emendari per estimacionem de . . .

. . . quidam m[urus ?] de petra quadrata est indeficiens de Asselar̄ quadrat. juxta portam predictam et ad illum emendandum in opere lapi[deo . . . a] emend. xxvj.s. viij.d. . . . istius defectus emers . . . et a tempore quo Galfridi de Picheford steterat Constabularii Castri predicti huc usque set in . . . vii.s. (?) que et quot dampna per quorum negligenciam quorum defectus vel quorum ignoranciam quomodo et de quando dampna predicta [. . . . const] abul a tempore dicti Galfrido . . . magnum opus lapidis vel lignei ferri plumbi utr . . . reedificari fccerunt. Sed . . . modo hujus . . . in castello predicto multum reperitur staurum de providencia dicti (?) Constabularii ut in petris de quarrera meremii ferri stangnei plumbi tegularum caxlcis (*sic*) sabuli . . . defectus predictos. Quia ista predicta particularia patent alibi per parcellas minutas in quodam rotulo dicto . . ." Accounts Exch. K.R. 492/22.

[2] No account exists for the year 1328–9.

[3] 1313 (no date, but ? 30th June). " Fet a remembrer que nostre seigneur le Roi ad ordene et commaunde que su chapele de Seint Edward en le chastiel de Wyndesor̄ soit gardee et servie en la manere que s'ensuit.

Primes, en le honour de Dieu de nostre Dame et de Seint Edward pur li et pur ses auncestres soient illoeques ordenez quatres chapeleins que soient prodes hommes et de bone condition : dount un de eux serra chef chapelein de la chapele : et les autres trois secundaires.

Item, deux clers que soient de bone condicioun et bien chauntanz ; et soient en touz poinz entendanz au chef chapelein et a les autres quant mester est pur service de la chapele.

E chescun des avantditz chapeleins chaunte sa messe chescun jour si grant cause ne le destourbe ; issint quil y soient chescun jour a tot le mayns deux messes par note l'une de nostre Dame et l'autre du jour et autres deux de Requiem pur les almes des auncestres nostre seigneur le Roi E.

Preyne le chef chapelein x. marcs par an. pur totes choses ; et chescun des autres trois C. souz ; et les deux clers chescun de eux L. souz pur totes choses.

Et le chaunceler le Roi qui quil soit pur coe quil est chef de la chapele nostre seignur le Roi face chescun au un tour illoeques sil puit par congie de nostre seignur le Roi pur veer que la dite

chapele soit servie des ornomentz de libraire et de chantere en la manere susdite et face brefs de Liberate que les ditz ministres soient serviz de lour soldz a deux termes del an si comme est avant ordene.

Et si nul des avantditz vj. ministres soit a Dieu commaunde ou ouste par certeynes enchesons que le chaunceler mette un autre que soit suffisaunt.

Et soit ceste chose enroullee et bien garde tan que nostre seignur le Roi eit autre chose ordenez."

Rymer, *Fœdera*, ii. 193, from Close Roll, 6 Edward II, m. 2d.

[4] Patent Roll, 4 Edward III, pt. 1, m. 19.

[5] "*De domibus Capellanorum capelle de Wyndesore assignatis.* Rex dilecto sibi Thome de Foxle Constabulario Castri sui de Wyndesore, salutem. Cum nos nuper certiorari volentes que et cujusmodi domus infra Castrum nostrum predictum pro inhabitacione quatuor capellanorum et duorum clericorum, dudum per progenitores nostros quondam Reges Anglie ad divina officia in Capella ejusdem Castri pro animabus eorundem progenitorum nostrorum et heredum suorum celebranda, constitutorum assignate existant et si domus ille tam pro dictis capellanis et clericis quam pro aliis capellanis qui nuper de parco nostro de Wyndesore usque dictum Castrum pro celebracione divinorum in dicta capella ut premittitur faciend. per nos missi fuerunt, sufficiant necne : et si alique domus pro inhabitacione dictorum capellanorum per nos ad dictum Castrum sic missorum assignate fuerunt necne. et si sic : tunc que et cujusmodi domus et qualiter et quo modo, vobis mandaverimus quod nos super premissis et ea tangentibus redderetis in Cancellaria nostra sub sigillo vestro distincte et aperte circiores ac vos nos certificaveritis quod pro inhabitacione dictorum quatuor capellanorum per dictos progenitores nostros constitutorum assignantur ex antiquo in uno clauso juxta magnam portam Castri predicti domus subscripte videlicet una aula unum celarium et una coquina sufficientes pro eisdem tantum et eciam tres minute Camere in eodem clauso minus sufficientes pro eisdem et quod pro duobus clericis predictis assignantur ex antiquo due Camere parve juxta clausum Janitoris infra Castrum predictum minus sufficientes quodque pro inhabitacione aliorum quatuor capellanorum per nos de parco predicto usque Castrum predictum missorum constructa sunt de novo in uno clauso ex parte australi dicte Capelle per mandatum nostrum Johanni de Insula nuper Constabulario nostro Castri predicti directum una aula unum celarium una coquina et quatuor camere sufficiencia pro eisdem tantum vobis mandamus quod dictos Capellanos de parco cum aliis capellanis predictis jam cohabitantes a domibus quibus nunc morantur amoveri et eisdem illas domos quas pro habitacione eorundem fieri fecimus pro mora sua in eodem Castro liberari et assignari facias. Teste Rege apud Westmonasterium secundo die Septembris. Per ipsum Regem et consilium." Close Roll, 11 Edward III, part 2, m. 27.

[6] Public Record Office. Accounts (Exchequer, K.R.), Bundle 492 | 24.

[7] 1343–4. "In stipendiis (of two masons and two boys) . . . reparancium murum petrinum circa Waieram in Castro ex opposito exterioris porte dicti Castri.

In stipendio Willelmi Lucas purgantis Waieram infra portam Castri per j diem, ij.d."

[8] 1343–4. "In stipendio Galfridi Molle reparantis parietes domus Janitoris per j diem, ij.d.

In stipendiis (of two tilers and two boys) tegulancium super . . . Cameram Janitoris.

In stipendiis Walteri le Prout et socii sui (+two boys) daubancium . . . cameram Janitoris."

[9] 1344–5. "In CCCC clavis plumbeis emptis de Roberto le Irmongere pro plumbo super campanile affirmando, viii.d.

In stipendiis Willelmi Hemmyng et garcionis sui reparancium plumbum super campanile per .j. diem .vj.d."

[10] 1343–4. "In stipendiis (of two tilers and two boys) retegulancium super . . . Aulam Capellanorum, etc.

In reparacione porte clausture Capellanorum .j.d.

1344–5. In stipendiis Ricardi Mundy (and boy) retegulancium super longum stabulum. coquinam. et domum vocatam Armerie (five and a-half days) 2s. 9d.

In stipendiis Ricardi Mundy (and boy) deponencium tegulas et maheremium de quodam stabulo juxta Aulam Capellanorum (one and a-half day), 10d.

In stipendiis Willelmi atte Hurst et socii sui carpentariorum construencium et reparancium dictum stabulum (four and a-half days), 3s. [also next week].

In stipendiis duorum sarratorum sarrancium maheremium pro gradibus Turris Thesaurarii juxta Aulam Capellanorum (one day), 6d.

In .v. peciis meremii emptis pro domibus Capellanorum et Turri vocata *Aumeritour* reparandis .vj.s.

In una pecia meremij quercuum empta de Domino de Sonnynghull pro reparacione predictarum domorum 2s. 8d.

In stipendio Radulfi le Smyth facientis unam Auriculam pro una campana et unum vinculum ferreum ad Turrim vocatam *Aumeritour* de ferro Regis 4d.

In stipendiis Willelmi atte Hurst et duorum sociorum suorum carpentariorum reparancium defectus camerarum Capellanorum ex opposito Capelle Regis ac defectus Turris vocate *Aumeritour* (four and a-half days=4s. 6d.+a helper for three and a-half days).

In stipendiis Johannis de Rikemeresworth cementarii et garcionis sui pinnancium circa Cameras Capellanorum et subtus Turrim Episcopi (two and a-half days), 15d.

In stipendiis Willelmi atte Hurst et trium sociorum suorum carpentariorum operancium supra Turrim vocatam Aumeritour (five and a-half days), 7s. 4d.

In stipendiis Willelmi Hemmyng et garcionis sui cubancium plumbum super Aumeritour (five and a-half days), 2s. 9d. [also for one and a-half day the following week and three and a-half days the week after].

In stipendio Johannis le Brethere operarij portantis terram et sabulum ad ponendum subtus plumbum super Aumeritour (three days), 6d.

In stipendiis Johannis de Rikemeresworth cementarii et garcionis sui reparancium murum juxta Aumeritour (four and a-half days), 2s. 3d."

[11] 1343–4. "In convencione pacta cum Willelmo atte Hurst carpentario pro factura domatis Aule Episcopi et pro xxxiij couples meremij de eodem emptis, 35s. 9d.

In stipendio Willelmi atte Hurst carpentarii cum .iiij. sociis suis carpentariis operancium circa Aulam Episcopi (four days @ 4d.), 7s. 6d.

In stipendio unius garcionis auxiliantis eisdem (three days), 6d.

Et in quadam Walplate Aule Episcopi de meremio Regis de certa convencione facienda .xij.d.

In stipendio Johannis Lovecote carpentarii . . . operantis in Turrello Episcopi.

1344–5. In stipendiis Walteri le Plomer et garcionis sui faciencium gutteras plumbi juxta Turrim Episcopi per .j. diem, 6d.

In stipendiis (of two men and a boy) tegulancium Stabulum juxta Turrim Episcopi (two and a-half days), 2s. 1d."

[12] 1343–4. "In stipendiis (of two masons and a boy) reparancium opus petrinum Turris vocate *Clifwaretour* necnon murum petrinum juxta dictam Turrim (three days), 18d."

[13] 1343–4. "In stipendio Johannis Lovecote carpentarii facientis unum novum presepe et reparacionis maungeres in magno stabulo regis in inferiori balliva (two and a-half days @ 4d.).

In stipendiis Willelmi atte Hurst carpentarii cum socio suo operancium . . . faciencium Rakkes in magno stabulo Regis.
In meremio empto de Waltero de Stoke pro baculis ad Rakkes in magno stabulo Regis .vj.d.
In stipendiis Walteri le Proute et garcionis sui plastrancium super magnum stabulum, etc.
In stipendio Willelmi carpentarii operantis circa Garderobam in magno stabulo (one day), 4d.
In stipendiis Walteri le Proute et garcionis sui tegulatorum retegulancium super logium stabuli Regis in Castro (half a day).
In stipendio Johannis Marie carpentarii reparantis presepia pro magnis equis domini Regis per j. diem .iiij.d."

[14] 1343–4. "In stipendio unius hominis querentis duos bokettos in fonte in alta Turri et fonte in superiori balliva, 20d.
In stipendiis Walteri le Plomer et garcionis sui reparancium defectus plumbi super altam Turrim et albam Turrim (four and a-half days), 2s. 3d.
In ij seruris cum clavibus emptis . . . pro hostiis pedis alte Turris et recepte, 8d.
In stipendiis Johannis Johan et Johannis Chapman operariorum colligencium et cubancium vetus meremium pontis ad pedem alte Turris per j. diem .iiij.d.
In stipendiis Johannis de Rikemeresworth cementarii et garcionis sui pynnancium circa mantellum alte Turris per iii dies .xviij.d.
In stipendiis Johannis le mason et garcionis sui pinnancium subtus mantellum alte Turris et fundamentum stabuli Regine in media balliva (four and a-half days), 2s. 3d. [also another week].
In stipendiis Willelmi atte Hurst et ij sociorum suorum carpentariorum scapulancium meremium pro bordis inde habendis ad ponendum subtus plumbum in alta Turri ac reparantis gradus dicte Turris (four and a-half days), 4s. 6d. [also for three and a-half days the following week].

1344–5. In CC. de Chitnail emptis pro plumbo in alta Turri affirmando, 3d.
"In stipendio Ricardi Mundy extraentis bokettum de fonte in alta Turri .xij.d. ob."

[15] 1343–4. "In stipendiis Johannis de Rikemeresworth Cementarii et garcionis sui pynnancium murum subtus latrinam domine de Vesci et alibi per loca (four and a-half days), 2s. 3d.

1344–5. In stipendiis Willelmi atte Hurst carpentarii et duorum sociorum suorum construencium cloacam Camere Domine de Vescy in superiori balliva (five and a-half days), 5s. 6d.
In stipendio Ricardi Mundy detegulantis dictam cloacam per j diem 2d. Et in stipendio Johannis Chapman prostrantis parietes ejusdem et auxiliantis dictis Carpentarioribus ac purgantis gutteras per loca per .v. dies, 10d.
In stipendiis Willelmi atte Hurst et duorum sociorum suorum carpentariorum reparancium Cameram Domine de Vescy, etc. 3s. 6d. Et in stip. Radulfi le Smyth facientis .ij. vertivellas pro camera Domine de Vescy de ferro Regis .iiij.d.
In stipendiis Ricardi Mundy et garcionis sui tegulancium super cloacam Camere Domine de Vescy per iij dies et di. 21d.
In stipendiis Ricardi Mundy (and boy) tegulancium super Cameram Domine de Vescy et Coquinam Regis (four and a-half days), 2s. 3d.
In stipendiis Walteri le Proute et socij sui cum uno garcioni cisdem deservienti daubancium parietes circa Cameram Domine de Vescy (four days), 2s. 4d."

[16] 1343–4. "In stipendiis Ricardi Mundy tegulatoris et garcionis sui retegulancium super Aulam Regis et cameras domine Regine (two and a-half days), 15d.
In stipendiis Ricardi Mundy et Johannis Mundy tegulatorum (+ two boys) tegulancium super domus specierum, Aulam Regine, Norcerie, et Cameram Janitoris, 5s.
In stipendiis Ricardi Dodelere et garcionis sui tegulancium super Cameram Regine (half a day), 3d.
In stipendiis Johannis Mundy tegulatoris et garcionis sui tegulancium super Cameram et Aulam Regine (two and a-half days), 15d. [also the week following].
In stipendiis Walteri le Proute et garcionis sui plastrancium super magnum stabulum et Cameram Regine (one and a-half day).
In stipendiis (of a tiler and boy for one and a-half day) tegulancium super Aulam Regine.
In stipendiis (mason and boy) reparantium muros petrinos Aule Regine et muros exteriores ejusdem juxta Coquinam Regis in superiori balliva (two and a-half days), 15d.
In stipendiis (of a tiler and boy for two and a-half days) retegulancium Aulam Regine Panetriam et Norceriam, 15d.
In stipendiis (of a tiler and boy for five days) retegulancium Aulam Regine Salseriam Larderiam et Coquinam, 2s. 6d.

1344–5. In stipendiis Willelmi atte Hurst et duorum sociorum suorum carpentariorum operancium circa logiam domine Regine in superiori balliva (three days), 3s.
In stipendiis Walteri le Prout et garcionis sui latchancium super logiam domine Regine per di. diem, 3d.
In stipendiis Johannis de Rikemeresworth cementarii et garcionis sui reparancium Boteraces circa Capellam Regine (four days), 2s.
In stipendiis Ricardi Mundy et garcionis sui et Walteri le Prout et garcionis sui tegulatorum tegulancium super logiam Regine (three days), 3s.
In stipendio Walteri le Prout et garcionis sui reparancium plumbum supra Cameram Regine et faciencium gutteram de novo inter Norceriam et logiam Regine in superiori balliva (four and a-half days), 2s. 3d.
In stipendio Radulfi le Smyth facientis iiij craumpones ferreos et unum vinculum ferreum pro guttera in logia Regine supponenda ac ligantis unam patellam ligneam pro plumbo jactando de ferro Regis, 12d.
In stipendiis Johannis Gyleway et unius socij sui carpentariorum faciencium gutteras in predicta logia Regine (two and a-half days), 12d.
In stipendiis ij sociorum suorum carpentariorum operancium circa easdem ac bordancium gradus Camere Regine (four and a-half days), 3s.
In stipendiis Walteri le Plomer et garcionis sui reparancium plumbum super Turrim Regine in superiori balliva (one and a-half day), 9d.
In stipendiis Johannis Gylewai et socii sui carpentariorum reparancium haudera in Camera et Garderoba Regine in superiori balliva (four days), 2s. 8d.
In stipendiis Johannis Gylewai et socii sui carpentariorum reparancium haudera in Garderoba domini Regis in superiori balliva ac eciam reparancium meremium supra Turrim Regine ibidem (four and a-half days), 3s.
In stipendiis Walteri le Plomer et garcionis sui tegencium dictam Turrim cum plumbo (four and a-half days), 2s. 3d."

[17] 1343–4. "In stipendiis (of three men) plastrancium circa . . . Salseriam in superiori balliva.
In stipendiis Ricardi Mundy tegulatoris et garcionis sui retegulancium super salseriam (two days), 12d.

In stipendiis Walteri le Proute et garcionis sui daubancium parietes circa salseriam (one day), 5d.
In stipendiis ejusdem Ricardi et garcionis sui daubancium circa salseriam in superiori balliva per .j. diem et di .vij.d.
In stipendiis Johannis Lovecote carpentarii facientis interclausum salsarie in superiori balliva, etc."

[18] 1343–4. " In stipendiis Willelmi atte Hurst carpentarii cum uno socio suo operancium circa domus [*sic*] specierum, etc.
In stipendiis Ricardi Mundy et Johannis Mundy tegulatorum et ij garcionum deserviencium eisdem tegulancium super domus specierum, Aulam Regine, Norcerie, et cameram Janitoris per v. dies, 5s.
In stipendiis Walteri le Prout et socii sui cum ij. garcionibus eisdem deservientibus daubancium domum specierum et Cameram Janitoris (five days), 3s. 6d.
In stipendio unius Cementarii emendantis hostia petrina pro domo specierum (half a day), 2d.
In uno carpentario emendantis hostia et fenestras pro dicta Camera (one day), 4d.
In iiij. gumphis et iiij. vertivellis pro uno hostio et fenestra ibidem emptis, 6d.
In stipendio Radulfi le Smyth facientis quoddam instrumentum ferri vocatum *Crowe* necnon iiij vertivellos pro fenestris domus specierum x.d. de ferro Regis.

1344–5. In stipendiis Willelmi atte Hurst et socii sui per iij dies operancium in parvo stabulo juxta domum Specierum domini Regis, 2s."

[19] 1343–4. " In stipendiis (of two tilers and two boys) retegulancium super . . . Stabulum Constabularii.
In stipendiis Thome Dychingge et socii sui faciencium diversa hostia et fenestras super Cameram Constabularii et ultra fontem vocatum *Quene Welle* (three and a-half days), 2s. o½d.
In una serura cum clave empt. pro hostio stabuli Constabularii, 2d.

1344–5. In stipendio Radulfi le Smyth facientis unum haspe et unum stapel pro hostio stabuli Constabularii claudendo et facientis unum vinculum pro quadam rota pro meheremio ad loca diversa cariando liganda de ferro suo proprio, 3d."

[20] This is a new name for, apparently, the Seneschal's tower on the north side of the inner bailey.

[21] 1343–4. " In stipendiis Willelmi atte Hurst carpentarii cum socio suo operancium . . . super albam Turrim, etc.
In stipendiis Johannis de Rikemeresworth Cementarij cum stipendio garcionis sui faciencium corbellos in alba Turri et reparacionis scanna in Aula Regis per ij. dies et di .xv.d.
In stipendiis Walteri le Plomer et garcionis sui reparancium defectus plumbi super altam Turrim et albam Turrim (four and a-half days), 2s. 3d.
In stipendiis Johannis de Rikemeresworth Cementarij et garcionis sui ponencium corbellos in alba Turri (four and a-half days), 2s. 3d.
In stipendiis Simonis le mason et garcionis sui faciencium corbellos et ponencium eosdem in dicta Turri (five days), 2s. 6d."

[22] 1343–4. " In iiij Seruris cum clavibus emptis de Johanne Sagar de Stanes ad hostia celarij domini Regis. novi brittagij et hostio quo dominus Rex se prosternit ad arma pro justis ibidem. et pro novo hostio Camere domine de Vesci .x.d."

[23] 1344–5. " In stipendiis Willelmi atte Hurst et quatuor sociorum suorum carpentariorum prostrancium scapulancium et fabricancium maheremium pro Bretagio in superiori balliva per ij. dies .iii.s. iiij.d."

[24] 1343–4. " In uno Posterno ad exitum Castri mundando .ij.d."

1344–5. " In ij stapulis j haspe emptis de Radulfo le Smyth pro quodam hostio privato in superiori balliva," etc.

[25] 1343–4. " In stipendiis (two tilers and two boys) retegulancium super Stabulum Regine, etc.
In veteri meremio stabuli Regine prostrati portando in aliam domum ne furaretur, x.d.
In duabus cartariis cariancium dictum meremium ad dictam domum per di. diem .vij.d.
In stipendio Gilberti Dodeler eradicantis plumbum in superiori balliva et portantis dictum plumbum in eandem domum ne furaretur per dj. diem .iiij.d.
In stipendio Roberti Petipas cartarij cum carta sua cariantis vetus meremium et plumbum a superiori balliva usque ad inferiorem ballivam ad ponendum ibidem sub salva custodia ne furaretur per ij. dies xvj.d.
In stipendiis Willelmi atte Hurst et iij sociorum suorum carpentariorum fabricancium meremium pro quodam Stabulo in media balliva de novo construendo per j. diem et di. 2s.
In stipendiis Willelmi atte Hurst et iij sociorum suorum carpentariorum operancium circa dictum stabulum per iiij dies et di. vi.s
[The work of the stable was continued for seven other weeks. Some of the entries relating to it are as follows :]
In stipendiis Ricardi Mundy tegulatoris et garcionis sui tegulancium in media balliva super stabulum Regine (four and a-half days), 2s. 3d.
In stipendiis Johannis le mason et garcionis sui pinnancium subtus mantellum alte Turris et fundamentum stabuli Regine in media balliva (four and a-half days), 2s. 3d.
In stipendiis Willelmi Gylewai et socii sui carpentariorum scapulancium meremium pro maungers et alijs necessarijs in stabulo Regine predicto faciendis (one and a-half day), 12d.
In stipendiis Willelmi atte Hurst et ij sociorum suorum carpentariorum faciencium maungers in stabulo Regine predicto (two days), 2s.

1344–5. In stipendio Roberti Petipas caretarii cum carecta sua cariacionis terram et petras pro Beemfullynge in stabulo Regine predicto per .j. diem .v.d.
In stipendio Walteri le Proute facientis Beemfullyng et Parjettyngge in dicto stabulo per ij. dies, 5d."

[26] " *De protectione pro venientibus ad justas apud Wyndesore.*

Rex, etc. Sciatis quod cum ad recreationem et solatium hominum militarium qui in armorum excercitio delectantur habere disposuerimus hastiludia et justas generales apud castrum nostrum de Wyndesore die Lunæ proximo post festum Sancti Hilarii proximo futurum : Nos volentes securitati omnium et singulorum cujuscumque regionis sive nationis fuerint illuc ex hac causa tunc venire volentium providere suscepimus omnes et singulos tam milites domicellos ac scutiferos cujuscumque regionis vel loci fuerint sic venire volentes servientes et bona eorum quæcumque illuc veniendo ibidem morando et exinde ad propria redeundo in salvum et securum conductum nostrum ac protectionem et defensionem nostras speciales : Et ideo vobis mandamus quod omnibus et singulis sic venientibus, etc. [*prout in cæteris de conductu literis*]. In cujus rei, etc. usque ad octabas Purificationis beatæ Mariæ Virginis proximo futuras duraturas. Teste Rege apud Ditton primo die Januarii." Rymer, *Fœdera* (new edition) ii. part ii. 1242, from Patent Roll, 17 Edward III, part ii. m. 2.

In 1343–4 St. Hilary's Day was Tuesday, so the Monday after would be 19th January, which is the date given by Adam of Murimuth.

[27] " Hoc anno ordinavit dominus rex habere nobilissima hastiludia sive tirocinium in loco nativitatis suæ, videlicet in castro de Wyndesore, die videlicet Januarii .xix. et xiiij. Kalendas Februarii, quæ competenti tempore præcedenti fecit tam in partibus transmarinis quam in Anglia publice proclamari. Ad quæ etiam fecit omnes dominas

australium partium Angliæ et uxores burgensium Londoniensium per suas literas invitari. Congregatis igitur comitibus, baronibus, militibus, et quamplurimis dominabus die Dominica, videlicet xiij. Kalendas Februarii, in castro prædicto, fecit rex solempne convivium, ita quod magna aula ipsius castri plena exstitit dominabus, nec fuit aliquis masculus inter eas, præter duos milites qui soli de Francia ad solempnitatem hujusmodi accesserunt. In quo convivio fuerunt duæ reginæ, ix. comitissæ, uxores baronum, militum, et burgensium, quæ non potuerunt faciliter numerari, quas rex ipse personaliter in locis suis secundum ordinem collocavit. Princeps vero Walliæ, dux Cornubiæ, comites, barones, et milites, una cum toto populo in tentorio et locis aliis comederunt, ubi fuerunt cibaria et omnia alia necessaria præparata et omnibus liberaliter et sine murmure liberata ; et in sero choreæ et tripudia diversa solempniter ordinata. Et tribus diebus sequentibus rex cum aliis decem et novem militibus tenuit hastiludia contra omnes ab extrinseco venientes ; et idem dominus, non propter favorem regium, sed propter magnum laborem quem sustinuit et propter fortunam quam dicto triduo habuit, inter intrinsecos gratias reportavit. Extrinsecus vero dominus Miles de Stapeltona primo die, dominus Philippus Despenser secundo die, dominus Johannes Blount tertio die, gratias reportarunt. Die vero Jovis sequente post hastiludia domicellorum, dominus rex fecit cœnam magnam in qua suam rotundam tabulam inchoavit, et juramenta quorumdam comitum et baronum et militum quos voluit esse de dicta tabula rotunda recepit sub certa forma ad dictam rotundam tabulam pertinente : et præfixit diem rotundæ tabulæ tenendæ ibidem in festo Pentecostes proxime tunc futuro, et omnibus præsentibus dedit licenciam cum gratiarum actionibus ad propria remeandi. Ordinavit etiam postea quod ibidem fieret una nobilissima domus, in qua posset dicta rotunda tabula teneri in termino assignato ; ad quam faciendam, cæmentarios et carpentarios ceterosque artifices deputavit, et tam ligna quam lapides provideri præcepit, non parcendo laboribus vel expensis. A quo opere fuit postea ex certis causis cessatum." *Adæ Murimuth Continuatio Chronicarum*, edited by Edward Maunde Thompson (Rolls Series 93), 155, 156.

[28] The January dates are those which are correct ; see the King's letters of protection quoted above.

[29] " *De solempnitate facta apud Wyndelsore per illustrissimum regem Edwardum, regem Angliæ et Franciæ, in die sancti Georgii martyris.*

Anno Domini millesimo CCC^mo^ XLIII^o^, pontificatus papæ vero Clementis sexti anno secundo, et regni regis Edwardi tertii a conquæstu xvij. incipiendo semper et finiendo ad festum sancti Michaelis, a quo quidem festo usque ad festum Purificationis beatæ Mariæ non fuerunt aliqua facta fama seu relatione multum digna, sed Dominica proxima post festum Purificationis beatæ Mariæ, apud Wyndeshore, fecit dominus rex maximam solempnitatem et convivium grande ; cui fecit convenire filium suum primogenitum, principem Walliæ, comites, barones, et milites, et alios regni nobiles quam plures. Fuerunt etiam ibidem domina regina Philippa, cum liberis suis, domina regina mater, domina Isabella, comitissæ, baronissæ, necnon dominæ et domicellæ, cum cetero populo inenarrabili, super tanta solempnitate gavisuro. Sicque inter epulas pretiosas affuerunt et potus delicatissimi abundantes ad cujuscumque satietatem. Inter dominos et dominas non defuerunt tripudia, amplexus ad invicem commiscentes et oscula. Inter milites excercebantur hastiludia per triduum continuata ; ab histrionibus summa fit melodia, lætaque diversa ; his dantur mutatoria ; his abundabant donaria ; hi auri et argenti ditabantur copia. Quæ quidem solempnitas duravit diebus Dominica, Lunæ, Martis, et Mercurii ; quo die ad noctem, post finem hastiludiorum, fecit dominus rex proclamari, ne aliquis dominus aut domina recedere præsumerent, sed per mane exspectarent, voluntatem domini regis scituri. Quo mane, hoc est, die Jovis, superveniente, circa horam primam fecit se dominus rex solempniter parari vestibus regalibus et solempnibus ; sed superius habuit indutum unum mantellum de felveto preciosissimum, et coronam regiam in capite positam. Regina similiter nobilissime fuit adornata ; comites, barones, ac ceteri domini et dominæ, cum omni decentia qua potuerunt juxta præceptum domini regis, cum eodem apud capellam in castello de Wyndelsore progressuri et missam audituri se paraverunt. Qua celebrata, exivit dominus rex a capella, quem præibant dominus Henricus comes Derby, tanquam seneschallus Angliæ, et dominus Willelmus comes Sarisburiæ, tanquam mareschallus Angliæ, utroque colore officii sui virgam in manu gestante ; et ipso domino rege sceptrum regale in manu tenente. Sequebantur etiam domina regina juvenis, et domina regina mater, princeps Walliæ, comites, barones, milites, et proceres, cum dominabus et omni populo, hujusmodi spectaculum visuri insolitum, usque ad locum stationi dispositum. In quo loco idem dominus rex et omnes alii insimul steterunt, et, oblato libro, dominus rex, tactis sacrosanctis, corporale præstitit juramentum quod ipse ad certum tempus ad hoc limitatum, dummodo sibi facultas arrideat, mensam rotundam inciperet, eodem modo et statu quo eam dimisit dominus Arthurus quondam rex Angliæ, scilicet ad numerum trecentorum militum, et eam foveret et manuteneret pro viribus, numerum semper inaugendo. Ad quod quidem observandum, sustinendum, promovendum in omnibus suis appendiciis, comites Derby, Sarisburiæ, Warewykiæ, Arundelliæ, Penbrokiæ, et Suffolkiæ, ac alii barones et milites quam plures, quos probitas et fama promovit laude fore dignos, consimile fecerunt juramentum. Quo facto, sonantibus tubis et nachariis universitaliter, convivæ properabant ad comestum ; qui quidem comestus fuit completus cum cibariorum opulentia, ferculorum varietate, potuum affluente copiositate : gaudium fuit ineffabile, solatium inæstimabile, jocunditas sine murmuratione, hilaritas absque anxietate. Ultimis itaque primis respondentibus, terminatum est regale convivium, ut quinto die post prandium unusquisque ad propria remearet." *Adæ Murimuth Continuatio Chronicarum* (Rolls Series 93), 231, 232.

[30] 1343–4, 25th—31st January. "In ij carettis cum ij hominibus conductis cariantibus arenam pro pontibus Castri cum dicta arena cooperiendis. ne frangerentur cum magno cariagio tabule rotunde per ij dies ij.s. viij.d.
In iiij hominibus spargentibus dictam arenam super dictos pontes per ij. dies xvj.d.
In bruera pro dictis pontibus onerandis et exaltandis cum dicta arena empta .xij.d.
In cariagio dicte bruers [*sic*] .viij.d."

7th—13th March. " In stipendio Osberti le Taverner cum caretta sua cariantis arenam pro pontibus ponderandis per j. diem viij.d. (+two men helping, 4d.)."

1344, 25th April—1st May. " In stipendiis Johannis de Rikemeresworth cementarij et garcionis sui pinnancium subtus pontem in media balliva et subtus pontem ad caput capelle (three and a-half days), xxj.d."

6th—12th June. " In stipendiis Johannis de Rikemeresworth et Johannis le Mason Cementariorum et ij garcionum suorum pynnancium opus petrinum sub ponte juxta Capellam," etc.

11th—17th July. " In stipendio Johannis de Brether ponderantis pontem versus superiorem ballivam per j diem et di. 3d.
In una caretata bruere empt. pro pontibus ponderandis, 5d."

[31] " *De carpentariis eligendis pro operationibus in castro de Wyndesore.*

Rex, etc. Sciatis quod assignavimus dilectum nobis Willielmum de Horle carpentarium nostrum ad eligendum per se vel deputatos suos tot carpentarios in civitatibus burgis et aliis locis regni nostri Angliæ tam infra libertates quam extra ubicumque eos inveniri contigerit quot pro quibusdam operationibus quas in castro nostro de Wyndesore fieri ordinavimus faciendis indignerit et eos ad castrum prædictum cum ea celeritate qua poterit ducend. ibidem ad vadia nostra super operationibus prædictis moraturos :

Et ideo vobis et cuilibet vestrum mandamus firmiter injungentes quod eidem Willielmo et deputatis suis prædictis in præmissis faciendis et exequendis intendentes sitis consulentes et auxiliantes quociens et prout per ipsum Willielmum vel dictos deputatos suos seu eorum aliquem super hoc ex parte nostra fueritis requisiti. In cujus, etc. Teste Rege apud Westmonasterium xvi die Februarii. Per ipsum Regem.

De cementariis eligendis.

Rex, etc. salutem. Sciatis quod assignavimus dilectum nobis Willielmum de Ramseye cementarium nostrum ad eligendum per se vel deputatos suos tot cementarios in civitate nostra London. ac comitatibus Kancie, Norff. Suff. Bed. et Norht. tam infra libertates quam extra, etc. *ut supra.* [Same date.] Per ipsum Regem.

Memorandum.

Et memorandum quod istæ duæ commissiones supradictæ duplicatæ fuerunt sub eadem data, cum ista clausula, *exceptis illis qui in ecclesiis et monasteriis operantur*, post illud verbum *indignerit* et tunc sic *et eos ad castrum prædictum*, etc. ut supra. Per ipsum Regem."

Rymer, *Fœdera* (new edition), iii. part i. 6, from Patent Roll, 18 Edward III, part i. m. 39 *dors.*

[32] " *De operationibus apud Wyndesore.*

Rex, etc. Sciatis quod assignavimus dilectum nobis Willielmum de Langele ad capiendum quociens opus fuerit per se vel suos deputatos in comitatibus Oxon. Berk. et Midd. sufficiencia cariagia pro petra et mæremio quæ in comitatibus illis pro quibusdam operationibus in castro nostro de Wyndesore emi et provideri ordinavimus usque dictum castrum de Wyndesore pro denariis nostris inde solvendis ducendis et cariandis :

Et ideo vobis mandamus quod eidem Willielmo ac deputatis suis prædictis in captione cariagiorum illorum et aliis præmissis intendentes sitis consulentes et auxiliantes quociens vobis vel alicui vestrum scire fecerint ex parte nostra.

In cujus, etc. Teste Rege apud Westmonasterium xviii. die Februarii. Per ipsum Regem.

Consimilem commissionem habet Stephanus de Harpham ad hujusmodi cariagia in eisdem comitatibus capiendis. Teste ut supra.

De shutis capiendis pro operationibus prædictis.

Rex, etc. Sciatis quod assignavimus dilectum nobis Johannem Knyght ad arestandum et capiendum quociens opus fuerit per se vel suos deputatos tam in London. quam alibi per aquam Thamisiæ inter London. et Wyndesore shutas competentes pro diversis estoveriis nostris a locis variis per costeram dictæ aquæ usque ad castrum nostrum de Wyndesore pro denariis nostris inde rationabiliter solvendis ducendis. Et ideo vobis mandamus quod eidem Johanni ac deputatis suis prædictis in arestatione et captione shutarum prædictarum et aliis præmissis intendentes sitis, etc. *ut supra.* Per ipsum Regem."

Rymer, *Fœdera* (new edition), iii. part i. 6, from Patent Roll, 18 Edward III, part i. m. 39 *dors.*

[33] Patent Roll, 18 Edward III, part i. m. 34*d.*

[34] *Ibid.* part ii. m. 39.

[35] " Compotus Alani de Killum clerici assignati ad quasdam operaciones infra Castrum Regis de Wyndesore faciendas anno .xviij per breve Regis de privato sigillo datum .xij. die Novembris eodem anno directum Thesaurario et Baronibus irrotulatum in Memorandum de anno .xix. termino Michaelis per quod Rex mandavit eisdem quod cum eodem Alano de denariis per ipsum receptis super factura operacionum Regis apud Wyndesore unde idem Alanus se vult onerare computent facientes prefato Alano racionabilem allocacionem per testimonium fratris Johannis Walerand supervisoris et Contrarotulatoris operacionum predictarum .videlicet de receptis suis et expensis et vadiis per ipsum Alanum factis et solutis.

[Sum received £461 8s. 8d.]

Expense :

Idem computat in diversis petris tam de Cadamo et Raggis de Kancia quam de Whatele pro operacionibus Regis predictis Talwod et Fagotis pro calce apud lymeputtes et meremium pro quodam fonte infra Castrum predictum faciendo de diversis et per diversas vices emptis inter .xv. diem Februarii anno .xviij° quo die dicte operaciones incipiebantur et .xxvij. diem Novembris proximum sequentem quo die operaciones ille cessabant per visum et testimonium predicti fratris Johannis .Cviij.li. xvij.s. q[a] sicut continetur in Rotulo de particulis quem liberavit in thesauro et eciam in Contrarotulo predicti fratris Johannis similiter in thesauro liberato.

Et in tegulis lathis Tylepynnes lathenailes pro dictis operacionibus ibidem emptis una cum cariagio dictarum tegularum del penne usque castrum ibidem .vij.li. vj.s. viij.d. etc.

Et in lxxvij Barowes quorum vj de virgis .v. tinis .xij. alviolis pro morterio imponendo .x. bollis pro aqua super morterium spargenda .j. pipa .ij doliis pro aqua infra cariandis .vj. cuvis pro aqua imponenda .j. tunder et .j. skopa pro aqua in eisdem doliis infundenda .vj. cribris et culdors pro morterio faciendo .v. polis de firre pro dicta domo mensuranda iiij[or] grynstones pro instrumentis Cementariorum acuendis .ij. sarris pro sarracione petre .vj. picoys et .vj. mattoks .iiij. Rastellis de ferro .ij. furcis ferreis .iij. securibus pro bosco coppandis .x. wegges pro quarrera .iiij. hamers .iiij. Trowellis .vj. hirdellis pro lymeputtes .j. slegge .j. securi .xxx. ladlis pro cemento fundendo bordis pro squiris lath et lathenayl pro caminis forgis ibidem ferro et ascere pro diversis necessariis inde faciendis et reparandis per diversas vices emptis una cum emendacione instrumentorum Cementariorum et mundacione .ij. fontium infra castrum predictum pro aqua ibidem habenda .ix.li. xvij.d. ob.

Et in batillagio et cariagio petrarum meremii terre calcis et arene tam per terram quam per aquam de diversis locis usque predictum Castrum infra tempus predictum $\frac{xx}{iiij.}$ ij.li. xviij.d.

Et in vadiis diversorum Cementariorum Carpentariorum Sarratorum fabrorum et aliorum diversorum operariorum operancium super operacionibus Regis predictis per totum tempus predictum .CCliiij.li. iij.s. iij.d. ob.

Et in vadiis predicti Alani morantis super operacionibus predictis apud castrum predictum per $\frac{xx}{.iiij.}$ xviij. dies infra tempus predictum et predicti fratris Johannis Walerand similiter morantis super eisdem operacionibus per CC$\frac{xx}{iiij.}$ vj. dies videlicet per totum tempus predictum xlvj.li. viij.s. utrique eorum per diem .ij.s. per breve Regis, etc.

Summa expensarum .D.vij.li. xvij.s. xj.d. ob.

Et habet de superplusagio xlvj.li. ix.s. iij.d. ob."

Pipe Roll, 18 Edward III, m. 45.

[36] Now Bisham, in Bucks.

[37] " Contrarotulus Fratris Johannis de Walrande contrarotularii Alani de Killum clerici Regis de diversis expensis ac vadiis per ipsum Alanum factis et solutis circa fundacionem cujusdam domus rotunde infra Castrum de Wyndesore a xvj° die Februarii anno regni Regis Edwardi tercij post conquestum xviij° usque xxvij diem Novembris proximum sequentem.

i[a] Septimana :

Cementarii Cissores—Magistro Willelmo de Rameseye pro vadiis suis ad .vij.s. per septimanam, unius Cementarii Cissoris pro vadiis suis ad iiij.s. iiij quolibet ad .iij.s. ij. utroque ad .ij.s. ij.d. iij. quolibet ad ij s. iiij.d. ij. utroque ad ij.s. iij.d. unius ad. ij.s. ij.d. et pro quolibet ad ij.s. per septimanam inter xvj. diem Februarij et xxj. diem ejusdem mensis comp. anno xviij .. .. lxj.s. viij.d.

Carpentarij—Magistro Willelmo de Hurle pro vadiis suis ad .vij.s. iij. Carpentariorum auolibet ad iij.d. per diem per iiij dies infra dictum tempus .. .. xj.s.

Operarij—Et pro vadiis iiij quolibet ad .iiij.d. per diem : et xiij quolibet ad ij.d. per diem apud Lympittes per iiij dies infra dictum tempus .. .. xiiij.s.

Summa. iiij.li : vj.s : viij.d.

ij[a] Septimana :

Cementarii Cissores—Magistro Willelmo de Rameseye pro vadiis suis ad vij.s. ij. utroque ad .iiij.s. iiij quolibet ad .iij.s. viij quolibet ad ij.s. vj.d. vj. quolibet ad ij.s. iiij.d. vj quolibet ad ij.s. iij.d. vj quolibet ad ij.s. vj.d. xv. quolibet ad .ij.s. vj quolibet ad xxj.d. et v. quolibet ad xij.d. per septimanam a xxiij die Februarii usque vicesimum octavum diem ejusdem mensis utroque comput. per vj dies .. .. vj.li. xiij.s.

Cementarii Positores—Willelmo Bond Cementario positori pro vadiis suis ad ij.s. ij.d. iiij quolibet ad ij.s. iij quolibet ad xxij.d. iiij quolibet ad xx.d. iij quolibet ad xviij.d. et iij quolibet ad xv.d. per septimanam per idem tempus.. .. .. xxxv.s. vij.d.

Operarii apud Bristelsham—Et pro vadiis unius supervisoris apud Quarreram de Bristelsham ad ij.s. iiij.d. v. quolibet ad xiij.d. xxv quolibet ad xj.d. xxviij per iiij dies et dimidium. x per iij dies et dimidium et iij per ij dies et dimidium quolibet ad ij.d. per diem infra dictum tempus .. .. lviij.s. ix.d.

Carpentarij—Magistro Willelmo de Hurle pro vadiis suis ad vij.s. iij carpentariis quolibet ad ij.s. unius ad xxj.d. ij ad xviij.d. et unius ad xv.d. per septimanam per idem tempus infra Castrum xix.s.

Operarij—Et pro vadiis unius fabri ad ij.s. unius ad xij.d. et unius ad ix.d. per septimanam per idem tempus .. .. iij.s. ix.d.

Et pro vadiis C.$^{xx}_{iiij}$ xj hominum operancium infra Castrum et xx apud Sandpittes quolibet ad xij.d. per septimanam .. .. x.li. xj.s.

Summa. xxij : li : xvj : s : j : d."

Accounts, etc. (Exch. K.R.) 492/26.

[38] " Ad ordinandam accumulacionem lapidum gradatim [ne frangerentur *written in*]."

[39] Easter Day in 1344 fell on 4th April.

[40] The only expenditure for this week was William of Ramsey's 7s.

[41] " Circa muros cooperandos tabule rotunde."

[42] " *Commissionarii*—Pro vadiis Ricardi Neweman / Martini de Wadhirst / Thome Coursy et Johannis Erle missorum usque partes Norff. Suff. Kanc. Surr. Norht. Bed. London. et Midd. cum commissionibus et literis sub privato sigillo pro operariis attachiantibus et adducendis usque Wyndesors pro quibusdam operibus Regis ibidem faciendis pro vadiis suis quolibet ad .vj.d. et pro vadiis Thome Forester, Johannis Wodward, Johannis Tournour, et Ricardi Durham similiter missorum usque partes predictas ex causa predicta pro vadiis suis quolibet ad .iiij.d. per diem inter xvj. diem Februarij et xxj. diem Marcij per xxviij. dies deductis vadiis .iiij. de predictis ad iiij.d. per unum dies .. iiij.li. xij.s.

Bletchyngle—Et pro vadiis unius Carpentarii supervisoris ad vj.d. inter xx. diem Februarij et xvj. diem Marcij per xiiij dies .vij.s. Et unius apud Blechyngle et Raigate ad .iiij.d. per diem per xxviij dies .ix.s. iiij.d. Et pro vadiis xvj. carpentariorum apud Blechyngle quolibet ad .iij.d. per diem per xiiij dies et unius per unum diem .lvj.s. iij.d. .. .. Summa lxxij.s. vij.d.

Raygat—Et pro vadiis ij carpentariorum quolibet ad iiij.d. per diem apud Raigat per iiij dies unius per iij dies unius per ij dies .ij. utroque ad iij.d. per ij dies et ij sarratorum utroque ad .iiij.d. per unum diem .. .. vj.s.

Holshet—Et pro vadiis unius Carpentarii ad vj.d. apud Holshet inter ix diem Marcij et primum diem Aprilis proximum sequens per xviij dies .ix.s. Et pro vadiis .ij. utroque ad iiij.d. per xiiij. dies et dimidium iij. per xj dies unius per xij dies et unius per v. dies et dimidium quolibet capiente ut supra infra dictum tempus xxvj.s. vj.d. Et pro vadiis v quolibet per xiiij dies et dimidium unius per xiij. dies ij per xj dies et unius per x dies quolibet predictorum capiente iij.d. per diem infra dictum tempus xxix.s. j.d. Et pro vadiis iiij copatorum per unum diem / ij per iij dies et dimidium quolibet predictorum capiente iiij.d. per diem. Et pro v. ad iij.d. per diem per iij. dies et dimidium infra dictum tempus viij.s.—lxxij.s. xj.d. .. .. Summa. lxxviij.s. xj.d.

Worth—Et pro Copagio xij. arborum apud Forestham de Worth ex certa convencione .. ij.s.

Ryslep—Et pro Copagio xij. arborum apud Ryslep ex certa convencione .ij.s. et pro vadiis ij. carpentariorum utroque ad iiij.d. per diem .ij. utroque ad iij.d.ob. per diem et unius ad iij.d. laborantibus in parco de Ryslep inter xx diem Marcii et primum diem Aprilis per v. dies et dimidium viij.s. iij.d.—x.s. iij.d. Et pro vadiis unius ad vj.d. per diem per xx dies .ij. utroque ad iiij.d. per xvj dies ij. utroque ad iij.d.ob. per xvj. dies et unius ad iij.d. per xvj dies inter xxix diem Marcij et ultimum diem Aprilis Computat.—xxxiiij.s... .. .. Summa xlvj.s. iij.d.

Sarratores—Et pro vadiis ij sarratorum infra Castrum per x dies utroque ad iij.d. ob. per diem inter primum diem Marcij et xiiij diem ejusdem mensis v.s. x.d.

Et pro vadiis iiij operariorum facientium Talwod et Fagot pro Lympittes per xj. dies quolibet ad iij.d. per diem per dictum tempus .xj.s. Et pro vadiis unius hominis existentis ultra copagium bosci et ultra cartacionem ejusdem per xij. dies—ij.s. .. .. Summa xviij.s. x.d.

Plumbarius—Et pro vadiis unius plumbarii ad vj.d. et unius garcionis sui ad ij.d. per idem inter ultimum diem Februarii et xiiij diem Marcii proximum sequens per ix dies .. Summa vj.s.

adhuc Raygate—Willelmo de Wynchelse carpentario assignato ad supervidendos laborarios in parco de Raygate et alibi pro vadiis suis ad vj.d per diem per xxj dies vj carpentariis apud Raygate per .iiij. dies quolibet ad iiij.d per diem vij. aliis ibidem ad iiij.d per iij. dies / iij quolibet ad iiij.d per ij dies xij carpentariis quolibet ad iiij.d per j. diem dimidium et unius ad iiij.d per j diem inter primum diem Maij. et xvij diem Julij per vices .. .. xxxiij.s. x.d.

Empcio Petrarum—De Decano Sancti Pauli London pro petris de Caine ab eo emptis .. xl.li.
Ricardo de Colecestre pro petris ab eo emptis ibidem .. .. iiij.li. x.s.
Willelmo de Abbotesbiry pro petris ab eo emptis .. .. viij.li. v.s.
Pro cariagio dictarum petrarum apud [*sic*] usque Tamisiam .. .. xl.s.
Waltero Harrard pro Cvj. gobet de Caine emptis ibidem .. .. lxiij.s.
Eidem pro iiij^{c} dimid. petris vocatis Cune Marchaunt .. .. xxxvj.s.
Johanni Blom pro C.$^{xx}_{iiij}$ gobettis .C. Cunes de mesura et l. Cune Marchant .. vj.li. viij.s. viij.d.
Johanni Mulard pro Cj quart. gobetis iiij^{c}. j. quart. Cune Marchant .. .. C.ix.s.
Pro Lodmenagio .iij. Navium ducentium dictas petras de partibus de Caine .. xviij.d.
Johanni Marberer pro C. dimid. pedibus de Cune de partibus Kancie .. .. .. xx.s.
Eidem pro xxvij. Corbels pro quolibet iiij.d. .. .. ix.s.
Eidem pro M^{l} viij^{c} pedibus de Rag' de partibus Kancie pro quolibet C.viij.s. .. vij.li. iiij.s.
Johanni Peg' pro lxiij pedibus de skues de Whatele .. .. ix.s. iij.d. qr.
Eidem et sociis suis pro M^{l} pedibus petrarum de Whetele pro quolibet pede j.d. qr. C.iiij.s. ij.d.
Willelmo Abbot pro $^{xx}_{iiij}$ xviij petris de Raygate .. .. xxx.s.
Waltero de Wighthill pro lxvij peciis de partibus de Stapelton venientibus Londoniam in una Navi ponderantibus xxx dolia pro quolibet pondere v.s. .. .. vij.li. x.s.
Johanni Maill de London pro C. gobetis de Caine .. .. lx.s.
Roberti le Hore pro ij^{c} xxxiij pedibus petrarum de Bentele pro quolibet C.iiij.s. vj.d. x.s. vj.d.
Summa $^{xx}_{iiij}$ xviij.li. x.s. j.d. qr.

Empcio bosci—Willelmo Heryng pro M^{l} Talwod expens. apud lympittes .. .. xxxv.s.
Johanni Bonat ex Waltero Bonat pro M^{l} iiij^{c}. iiij^{xx} Talwod .. .. lix.s.

Johanni de Cranstokes pro M[l] D Fagot ab eo empt. .. .. xxxvii.s. vj.d.
Thome atte Lefe pro ix[c] di. Talwod ab eo empt. .. .. xxxiij.s. iij.d.
Johanni atte Loke pro M[l]. L. Talwood ab eo empt. .. .. xlij.s.
Johanni Godfray pro maeremio ab eo empto .. ..x.s. ij.d.
Summa x : li : vj : s : xj : d.

Necessaria—Pro .liij. Barowes de Bord. .. .. xxviij.s. vij.d.
Pro .vj. Barowes de virgis .. .. ix.d.
Pro .v. Tynes .. .. ij.s. xj.d.
Pro .xij. alviolis emptis pro morterio imponendo .. .. ij.s. ij.d.
Pro .x. Bollis pro aqua aspergenda super morterium .. .. xj.d.
Pro una pipa et ij doliis pro aqua carianda et iij doliis pro Cuvis inde faciendis .. viij.s.
Pro xiiij Circulis pro Cuvis et Tynis .. .. vij.d.
Pro emendacione et sarracione Cuvarum .. .. iij.d.
Pro uno Tundor et uno skopo pro aqua infundenda in dolio .. .. v.d.
Pro .xiij. bordis grossis et .xij. estrich. bordis. pro squiris pro Cementariis .. vij.s. ix.d.
Pro Lynes pro eisdem Cementariis et cariagio squirarum predictarum et aliorum instrumentorum .. .. ij.s. ij.d.
Pro uno grosso Ladles pro Cementariis et uncto pro Cisterna .. .. viij.d.
Pro Cribris et culdors emptis pro morterio faciendo .. .. ix.d.
Pro .iij[c] et dimidio Lathis pro camino forg. inde faciendo .. .. xvij.d. ob.
Pro polis de Firre emptis pro admensuracione aule .. .. ij.s. iiij.d. ob.
Pro iiij Gryndstons pro instrumentis Cementariorum acuendis .. .. xv.s. iiij.d. ob.
Pro ij sarris pro sarracione petrarum .. .. iiij.s. vj.d.
Pro xxix libris eris pro gogons rote fontis involvendis .. .. vj.s. ij.d.
Pro iiij M[l] D. Clavis ferreis pro rota et aliis necessariis et pro M[l] Lathnailes .. .. v.s.
Pro xxvij peciis ferri emptis pro diversis necessariis faciendis et reparandis .. vj.s. ix.d.
Pro .vj. garbis asseris .. .. iij.s. vj.d.
Pro uno Barello picis/xij lb. rosyn .x. lb. et uno quarterio Cere pro Cimento faciendo vij.s. vj.d.
Pro .vij. Picois et vj Mattoks ferri emptis .. .. xj.s.
Pro reparacione eorundem et xiiij aliorum apud Lympittes per vices .. .. xviij.d. ob.
Pro iiij rastellis ferri emptis pro Lympittes .. .. xij.d.
Pro .ij. furcis ferri emptis pro eisdem .. .. xviij.d.
Pro .iij. securis pro bosco coppando ibidem .. .. ij.s.
Pro .x. Weggis ferri emptis pro quarrera apud Wyndesore .. .. iij.s. iiij.d.
Pro hokes et haspes pro storhous apud Lympittes .. .. iiij.d.
Pro .iiij paribus gemellorum ferri pro iiij carectis de novo factis pro calce cariando .. xviij.d.
Pro uno Countyngcloth .. .. ij.s.
Pro .iiij. Hirdls grossis emptis pro Lympittes .. .. xvj.d.
Pro vigiliis apud Lymkiln nocturnis per xij homines per .v. septimanas .. .. viij.s. vj.d.
Pro xviij Barowes. uno sleg. uno securi cum emendacione instrumentorum per vices apud Bristilsham .. .. xij.s. vj.d. ob.
Pro factura hirdlis pro Lympittes .. .. xij.d.
Pro mundacione fontis per ij. vices .. .. xij.d.
Pro emendacione vessellorum Cementariorum xxiij.d. emendacione rote fontis .xviij.d. pro .iiij. hokis pro hostio domus tabule rotunde .x[s] pro uncto .ij.d. pro .ij. ligatis ferri pro rota .xviij.d. pro .j. hap. pro rota fontis .ij.s. v.d.
Summa .viij.li. xiiij.s. vij.d. ob.

Cariagium—Pro cariagio apud Wyndesore a xxiij die Februarij usque xxviij diem ejusdem mensis pro xxvj carectis per vj. dies quolibet ad viij.d. per diem .. .. Ciiij.s.
Pro consimili cariagio ibidem a primo die Marcij usque vj diem ejusdem Mensis per vj. dies pro xxx. carectis viz. xx ad .x.d. per diem et .x. ad viiij.d. per diem infra dictum tempus vij.li.
Pro consimili cariagio ibidem a .vij. die Marcij usque xiiij. diem ejusdem Mensis pro xviij carectis quolibet ad x.d per diem et unius ad viij.d. per diem per vj. dies et unius per dimidium diem .. .. iiij.li. xiiij.s. iiij.d.
Pro cariagio petre. arene. Calcis. et aque apud Wyndesore inter xiiij diem Marcij et xxj. diem ejusdem Mensis computante per vj. dies viz. xviij carectis quolibet ad x.d. per vj. dies | iij. ad .x.d per v dies .iij. ad x.d. per iiij dies .ij. utroque ad viij.d. per ij. dies | ij. utroque ad .viij.d. per unum diem et quatuor quolibet ad .vj.d. .. .. C.xviij.s. vj.d.
Et pro cariagio lxxj. carectarum cariand. ut supra apud Wyndesore inter xxij diem ejusdem Mensis Marcij et xxviij. diem ejusdem Mensis viz. xxiij. ad .x.d. per .iiij. dies | xv. ad viij.d. per .iij. dies | xiij ad x.d. per ij dies .xx ad x.d. per unum diem .. .. vij.li. v.s.
Pro cariagio inter Bentele et Wyndesore per xvj. carectas .. .. xviij.s. viij.d.
Pro cariagio inter Whetele et Wyndesore per cxvj carectas per .xxx. luc. .. viij.li. vj.d.
Pro cariagio maeremii de Yeshampsted .. .. ij.s. v.d.
Pro cariagio M[l]. ij[c]. di Talwod inter parcum de Hertle et Wyndesore pro quolibet C. viij.d. .. .. viij.s. iiij.d.
Pro cariagio xlj petrarum emptarum apud London usque ad Tamisiam per certam convencionem .. .. viij.d.
Summa xxxix.li. xij.s. v.d.
Pro cariagio petrarum de ponte usque Castrum per iiij carectas per iiij dies pro qualibet carecta x.d. .. .. Summa x.s.

Batillagium—Pro batillagio petrarum de London per xxiiij vices per diversas shutas pro qualibet vice xiij.s. iiij.d. deduct. iiij.s de iij de predictis vicibus viz. de qualibet vice xvj.d. .. xv.li. xvj.s.
Pro batillagio petrarum de Bristilsham per Lj vices pro qualibet vice vj.s. viij.d. et vij vicibus pro qualibet vj.s. .. .. xix.li. xij.d.
Summa xxxiiij.li. xviij.s.
Pro batillagio petrarum de Bristilsham usque Wyndesore mense Augusti et Septembris per .iiij. shoutas pro qualibet vj.s. viij.d. xxvj.s. viij.d et pro batillagio maeremii de Kyng' usque Wyndesore per .ij. shoutas ducentes .xvij. pecias maeremii mense Augusti xiiij.s.
Summa xl.s. viij.d.

[*A long erased entry.*]

Summa [*total erased*]

Pro xl. m^l^ Tegulis emptis pro coopertura murorum domus Tabule Rotunde et pro coopertura petrarum ibidem precij Milleni .ij.s. iiij.li. Pro cariagio eorundem del Penne usque Wyndesore x.s. Pro vj. M^l^ lathis xx.s. Pro xl. m^l^ pynnes pro tegulis iij.s. iiij.d. Pro xxxij. Mill. lathnayl precii Milleni vijd. ob. xx.s. pro iiij M^l^ Bordnail xiij.s. iiij.d.

Summa vij.li. vj.s. viij.d."

[44] Should be £19 2s.

[43] " In stipendiis Roberti Petipas Osberti le Taverner et Johannis Herand cum carectis suis cariancium tegulas que remanserunt de coopertura murorum tabule rotunde per dimidium diem, ix.d."

[45] " Prior de Mertoñ. Priori de Mertoñ in denariis sibi liberatis per manus Galfridi de Chaddesleye unius canonicorum ejusdem loci in plenam satisfaccionem denariorum eidem Priori debitorum pro .lij. quercubus captis in bosco ejusdem Prioris juxta Redyng pro tabula rotunda apud Wyndesore que quidem quercus cariate erant usque Westmonasterium pro operibus Regis ibidem per breve de privato sigillo hoc termino .. .. xxvj.li. xiij.s. iiij.d."

Issue Roll, Mich. 30 Edward III, m. 20.

CHAPTER X.

THE CASTLE DURING THE REIGN OF KING EDWARD III (1327—1377), *Continued.*

II. UNDER RICHARD OF ROTHLEY AND ROBERT OF BURNHAM, 1345—1356.

ALTHOUGH the cessation of all work upon "the house of the Round Table" on 27th November, 1344, was no doubt partly due to the approach of winter, as is indicated by the covering of the walls with tiles to protect them from frost, there is nothing to show that the building was ever finished, and Adam of Murimuth is probably right in saying that the King "for certain reasons afterwards ceased from it."

The same statement is made in a somewhat different form by another fourteenth century writer, Thomas of Walsingham, who, in the *Chronicon Angliæ* now attributed to him, gives some interesting details as to the building itself; this, if his account be true, must have been of very considerable size. According to the chronicler, in the year 1344

> King Edward caused many workmen to be summoned to the Castle of Windsor and began to build a house which should be called the Round Table. Its area had from the centre to the circumference through the semi-diameter 100 feet, and so its diameter was 200 feet. The expenses by the week were at first £100, but afterwards, on account of the news which the King received from France, they were curtailed to £20, because he decided that much treasure must be got together for other affairs.
>
> At the same time Philip of Valois, King of France, moved by this act of the King of England, began also to build a Round Table in his own land; that so he might draw to himself the knighthood of Germany and Italy, lest they should hasten to the Table of the King of England.[1]

Thomas of Walsingham's version, or a French translation of it, has evidently been made use of by John Stow in his *Annales* (page 239), but with the further statement that the circumference of the house of the Round Table was "sixe hundred foote and three quarters."

Now, where could such a building have stood?

That it was somewhere *within* the Castle is clear, not only from the heading of John Walraund's account, but from the charges for the strengthening of the Castle bridges for the passage of the heavy building materials. The mention of bridges, in the plural, also points to a part of the Castle eastwards of the lower bailey, and as it is certain, for reasons already given, that the Round Table was not identical with nor within the High tower on the mount, it must have been begun in the great courtyard of the upper bailey. This, moreover, if Thomas of Walsingham's dimensions be even approximately correct, is the only part of the Castle where a structure 200 feet in diameter could have stood.

At an earlier date the giving up of so much of the principal bailey for a mere hall for feasting would not have been thought of, but the Castle of Windsor, like many other strongholds, had by now ceased to be regarded as such, and was practically little else than the fortified residence of the Sovereign.

Of the plan and character of the house of the Round Table there is no information beyond the statements above quoted, nor is there anything to show that it was sufficiently advanced towards completion to allow of its being used for the Feast of the Round Table, which was apparently kept at Windsor in 1345,[2] or that any other work was done upon it.

The Pipe Rolls for 1345 and 1346 both point to great preparations for renewing the war with the French King, and in July of the latter year King Edward crossed over to France. The Battle of Creçy was fought and won on 26th August, and was followed by the Siege of Calais. The King did not, however, return to England until October, 1347.

Whatever ideas King Edward may have formed with regard to a Brotherhood of the Round Table had by this time undergone a change, and some time about the middle of

the year 1348 he founded in its stead the famous and most noble Order of the Garter. Sir N. H. Nicolas has pointed out with some force that many facts concur in fixing upon Windsor as the place where, and 24th June as the date when, the hastiludes which gave rise to the Order occurred.[3] The Society or Order of the Garter must at any rate have been established before 6th August, 1348, since on that day the King issued letters patent substituting for the eight chaplains of St. Edward's chapel in the Castle a college of twenty-four canons, one of whom was to be warden, and twenty-four poor knights, a number which seems also to have been that of the first knights of the Order of the Garter itself.

The King's charter establishing the new college states also that "a certain chapel of befitting splendour [of eight secular canons], situated in our Castle of Windsor, in which we were washed with the water of Holy Baptism, nobly begun by our progenitors in honour of the Blessed Edward the Confessor [to whom for their sustenance they assigned a certain sum of money in alms according to their will and from their own treasure], in honour of Almighty God, and of his mother Mary the glorious Virgin, and of St. George the Martyr, and St. Edward the Confessor, at our own royal expense we have caused to be finished."

What the King means by these concluding words it is difficult to understand, as no evidence is forthcoming that any important works on the chapel had so far been done during his reign. On the contrary, all the evidence points to the fact that nothing was begun either for the accommodation of the knights of the new Order, or of the increased number of canons, until nearly two years had elapsed from the founding of the college.

This interval is at first sight difficult to account for, but there cannot be any reasonable doubt that it was due to the fearful effects throughout the country of the Great Pestilence, better known by its more modern name of the Black Death.

This terrible scourge first reached Europe from the East in the autumn of 1347, and after devastating Italy and France made its appearance in England in the autumn of 1348. In London and the West it raged all through the winter and well into the spring of 1349. During the first half of 1349 it ravaged the Home Counties, and was at its worst in the Midlands and East of England throughout the summer. Such was the mortality that it has been estimated that fully one-half of the entire population of England and Wales was swept away.[4]

So slowly did the country recover from this crushing disaster that it was not until well on in the spring of 1350 that King Edward found himself able to proceed with his projected works in connexion with his newly-founded Order.

On 26th April of this year the King issued letters patent[5] addressed to all the sheriffs, mayors, bailiffs, etc. notifying that he had appointed his beloved clerk, Richard of Rothley, surveyor of works in the Castle of Windsor, with authority

to take and provide masons, carpenters, and other workmen who may be needed for our works aforesaid, wheresoever they can be found, within the liberties and outside the fee of the Church only excepted, and except the workmen already retained for our works at Westminster, our Tower of London, and Dartford; also to take and provide stone, timber, and other necessaries for the works aforesaid, and carriage for the same timber and stone and other premises; and to bring back those workmen who were retained for our works in the said Castle of Windsor and have withdrawn from the same works without our licence; and also to enquire by the oath of upright and lawful men of every county of our realm of England, through whom the truth of the matter can the better be known, if the timber or stone bought and provided for our works has in any wise been carried off or removed, and to cause the same timber and stone so removed, wherever it can be found to be brought back; and to buy and provide all things needful for our works aforesaid; and to sell the boughs and other residues of the trees provided for our works for our service and answer to us for the moneys arising therefrom; receiving for his own wages twelve pence a day while he abides there, and two shillings a day when he shall be intent upon our business elsewhere, and three shillings a week for the wages of his clerk.

Wherefore the King commands and firmly enjoins that every assistance be afforded to the same Richard in the discharge of his commission.

The Richard of Rothley in question was one of the first canons of Windsor. He was parson of Cil-y-cwm, co. Caermarthen, in January, 1348-9, and on 28th June, 1349, he was presented by the King, during a vacancy of the abbacy of St. Albans, to the vicarage of Luton, Beds. In 1351 he had licence to purchase lands at Rothley, co. Leicester, to endow a chantry chaplain in St. Mary's church there. He was afterwards rector of Dunton Waylett, in Essex.

The works committed to the oversight of Richard of Rothley were the beginning of an important series of operations which continued under various surveyors without interruption until the end of King Edward's reign.

The nature and course of these works, which were amongst the most extensive hitherto carried out in the Castle, can be followed more or less closely throughout, owing to a summary of each year's receipts and expenses having been entered among the foreign accounts on the Pipe Rolls.

These summaries include a statement of all sums received by the surveyor for the works in progress, at the hands of the treasurer and chamberlains of the Exchequer, with particulars of such other receipts as were derivable from sales of superfluous or useless materials. The receipts are followed by a statement of the sums expended on the purchase of materials, the cost of their cartage or carriage, etc. and the total amounts paid in wages, including those of the surveyor himself and his clerk. The summaries conclude with an account of all stores bought or received, the manner in which they had been used and to what extent, and a note of what remained on hand.

Since these summaries are merely cash accounts they cannot be expected to give full details of the works upon which the various sums were expended, but incidentally they supply many facts of which there is otherwise no record.

It is evident from the constant reference to them that with these summaries there were regularly delivered into the treasury, by way of vouchers, detailed rolls or books of accounts, kept by the clerk, and containing full particulars of the whole of the expenditure week by week. Of these only a few have been preserved. This is the more to be regretted since the information they supply is both full and varied, and throws much light upon the way in which large undertakings of the kind were carried out.

From them may be gleaned the numbers, and sometimes all the names, of the different classes of skilled and unskilled workmen employed, the work on which they were engaged, their several rates of pay, the number of days on which they worked, the amounts that they earned, and the holidays they kept; the purchases and prices of stones, timber, and other necessaries, the quarries, woods, or places from whence they came, the charges for pilotage, boatage, carriage, and cartage; particulars of the operations of the wood-cutters, charcoal burners, and lime burners, of the repairing and sharpening of the tools of the masons and others, and of all the many other things incidental to works which are merely summarized in the Pipe Rolls.

The few particulars of account which have been preserved cover the operations of the opening years. These were of considerable importance, since they involved the necessary alterations in the chapel of St. Edward, henceforth that of St. Edward and St. George, for the newly-founded Order, the rebuilding of the cloister that adjoined it, and the construction of a vestry and chapter-house; together with the building of lodgings for the warden, and of sets of chambers for the canons and vicars of the new college, who, as part of the Order of the Garter, now took the place of the former royal chaplains.

In dealing with the accounts it will be convenient to take first the statement on the Pipe Roll,[6] and then to analyze the particulars of details as shown on the clerk's account.

The Pipe Roll account has a heading which may be translated:

The account of Richard of Rothley, surveyor of the King's works in the King's Castle of Windsor, of the receipts, payments, and expenses made by him within the aforesaid Castle for the building of divers houses for the King's College there by the King's patent brief dated 26th April in the twenty-fourth year, by which the King appointed the aforesaid Richard surveyor of the King's works there and to take and provide the masons, carpenters, and other workmen who may be needed for the works aforesaid, to buy and provide all things necessary for the aforesaid works; also to sell the boughs and other profits the residues of the trees provided for the aforesaid works, and to answer to the King for the moneys accruing thence; receiving for his wages 12d. a day while he abides there, 2s. a day when he shall be intent upon the King's business elsewhere, and 3s. a week for the wages of his clerk, from the aforesaid 26th April in the twenty-fourth year until 6th August in the twenty-fifth year, on which day Robert of Burnham succeeded to the aforesaid office, who ought on another occasion to reckon for the office aforesaid.

The statement of the receipts from the Exchequer follows, amounting in varying sums to a total of £520 2s. 3½d.

Of which Richard accounts:	£	s.	d.
To 16 shovels and spades, together with irons for the shovels and iron for a certain wheel		6	6
To 6 mattocks and 16 iron pins, with the mending of 6 mattocks		9	2

	£	s.	d.
To 201 ringolts, two hundred and a half of wainscot, half a hundred and a quarter of estrich boards	8	8	2
To 13 lbs of rosin, 4 lbs of pitch, 1 lb of the same, and 2 lbs of wax		4	5½
To 3 axes, 1 groser, and a stone for sharpening the masons' tools		9	11½
To 14 bowls, 2 tubs, 3 buckets, 4 trays, 4 sieves, 4 wheelbarrows, and 1 pail		16	11
To 1 saw for sawing stones		3	4
To 99 loads of stones from Reigate, with carriage and boatage by land and water	15	14	9
To carts hired at different times for carting rubbish (*robus*) and water, with cartage and boatage, boards and nails	1	3	1½
To 1166 sounds and 2 dog[fish] skins for making glue	1	14	1
To 13812 nails, both great spikings and other little nails and middle-spikings	1	19	10
To 1400 laths and 12000 lathnails	1	3	9
To 8 hinges and 12 hooks		12	9
To sharpening and battering of the masons' tools	1	17	3
To 4 pieces of timber and 6 logs, with their carriage	1	13	2
To 2 helves for mattocks			6
To 5 wedges made of the King's iron, 2 harrows, 5 chisels for the quarry, 2 sledges of the King's iron, with the making of an iron band		6	0
To 200 of iron, 4 bundles of steel, a certain ironwork for a window weighing 431 lbs, and divers other ironworks for windows, with 6 " crampons " of iron	9	19	6
To 103 quarters of lime	5	3	7
To 18 malleys and for paper for entering particulars of the account and for the King's works		1	6
To 40 bands for wooden vessels, 1500 withs, and 2 *vates* for making scaffolds		9	9
To carriage of 500 talwood, 71 cleats for making scaffolds	1	8	0
To straw, 200 faggots, and 10 loads of heather		17	2
To 1 empty cask for putting in plaster of Paris			9
To 1 *calatho* and *virgis* for making 'hocces' out of, with boatage of the same. And to a rope bought for hauling timber for the King's works		1	0
To 1 mouncell of plaster of Paris bought for the King's works		10	0
To making of an image of St. George to put in the chapel		4	0
To an iron clamp for the stalls in the King's chapel			10
To 16 quarters of broken tiles		5	3
To wages of divers masons, carpenters, sawyers, carters, and other workmen from 26th April in the twenty-fourth year to 6th August in the twenty-fifth year	391	0	3½
To John of Sponle[7] chief of the King's masons being there about the ordering of the works of the King's masons for his wages between the said dates for 469 days at 12d. a day	23	9	0
To the wages of William Herland[8] chief carpenter of all the works of the carpenters being and working there for 469 days at 8d. a day	15	12	8
To the wages of the said Richard of Rothley surveyor of the King's works there for the same time	23	9	0
To the wages of the same Richard being at London to seek payment of moneys and to pay wages at Beaumys for the King's works at Windsor for 61 days within the aforesaid time at 12d. a day	3	1	0
To the wages of his clerk being constantly at Windsor and elsewhere to oversee the workmen for the aforesaid time namely for 66 weeks and 6 days at 3s. a week	10	0	6

The total of all the expenses is given as £522 16s. 5d., or £2 14s. 1½d. more than the surveyor received from the Exchequer.

He also furnishes a list of all the various stores purchased above, of which he reckons to have expended on the King's works a groser, a stone for sharpening the masons' tools, 14 bowls, 4 " treys," 4 sieves, a bucket, 400 laths, 12000 lathnails, 2 wedges, 2 *rastres*, 2 chisels, a rope for hauling timber, 3 pairs of hinges and 8 hooks, 2 hundred of iron, 3 bundles of steel, six " crampons," and certain ironwork for the vestry window.

He also gives a further list of the remainder which he reckons to have handed over to his successor, and repeats this again in a final memorandum of the things for which Robert of Burnham ought to account.

The details of the foregoing statement are entered upon a very long roll[9] headed (in Latin) :

Particulars of the account of Richard of Rothley clerk and surveyor of the King's works in the King's Castle at Windsor from 26th April in the 24th year [1350] of the reign of King Edward the Third after the Conquest of England to the 7th August in the 25th year [1351].

The roll, which is crossed out from end to end as if cancelled or done with through being a draft only, begins with a statement, corresponding to that on the Pipe Roll, of the amount received from the Exchequer, namely £520 2s. 3½d.

The expenditure is arranged by weeks, the " emptions " and wages being kept separate.

Owing to the length of the roll, covering as it does a period of sixty-six weeks, it is impossible to give it in full, but the following English rendering of the first week's account

may be taken as a sample, especially as it begins with an interesting list of plant bought for the works:

	£	s.	d.
Monday the 26th day of April in the abovesaid 24th year:			
To John Fynch for 10 (wooden) shovels and 2 (iron) shovels bought for making mortar and other divers necessaries		2	0
To John le Smyth for 6 mattocks bought, both for digging the foundation of the revestry of the same chapel and for throwing down divers walls there		5	0
To John Losky for 100 ringoldbolts bought for the stalls of the chapel there	2	8	0
To the same for half a hundred of wainscotboards bought for the same stalls		7	6
To John Matfray for 7 lbs of rosyn bought for making cement of		1	2
To the same for 4 lbs of pitch bought for the same purpose			8
To the same for 1 lb of the same			1½
To the same for 2 lbs of wax		1	6
To Robert Scalby for a "gresour" bought for sharpening the tools of divers workmen there		4	0
To Og . . . Dishe for 6 "trayes" bought for putting mortar in		3	0
In 2 tubs bought for carrying water		1	9
In 2 buckets bought for the same purpose		1	4
In a saw bought for sawing stones		3	4
In 2 sieves bought for cleaning lime for making mortar of			4
In wheelbarrows bought for carrying "robus" and mortar		4	0
Total of emptions	£4	3	8½
On the same Monday:			
To John Westram, preparer of the works of the masons working there to make ready for the King's works there, for Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday and for Saturday on the feast of the apostles Philip and James, taking for himself 3s. 6d. a week		3	6
To Richard Sallyng, John Brille, Jacob Blounham, William Goyleston, William Carlel, John Siherd, Nicholas Hert, John Purbik and John Squier, nine masons working there upon the scappling of stones for the door, window, and buttress of a certain revestry there for the same time, to each of them 5½d. a day, namely for the said six days	1	4	9
To Thomas Rokelonde working at the same for four days within the said time, taking 5½d. a day		1	10
To John Dunstaple, Simon Hurle, John Glemesford, Ivo of Cambridge, William Denys, John of Uffington, Richard Cotel, John Lyndwod, Hugh Bernom, John Reynold, John Tilbury, Thomas Sandwich and Richard Kent, thirteen carpenters working there both on the works of the stalls of the chapel and the repair "del trasour" there for the same time, to each of them 6d. a day, namely for six days	1	19	0
To Robert Burwell carving the seats of the said stalls for the same time, taking for himself 2s. a week		2	0
To William Sutton, John Silvestre, William Smale, Thomas Kent, John Butt, Roger Rodeshale, William Hamelyn, and John Fairher, eight labourers working there both upon the breaking up of divers walls and making mortar for the other workmen there for the said five working days,[10] to each of them 3d. a day		10	0
To John Chalkes working with them for four days, taking 3d. a day		1	0
Total	£4	2	1[11]

It will be seen from this wage-sheet that the rates paid were somewhat higher than those received by the men working on the Round Table in 1344, except in the case of the masons, who now received a uniform wage of 5½d. a day. The wages of the carpenters had risen to 6d., except in the case of the carver, Robert Burwell, who only received 4d., and the labourers got 3d. instead of 2d.

These rates of wages continued through the whole period covered by the account, at the end of which the masons were still receiving 5½d. a day, the laying masons 4½d., the carpenters 6d., and the labourers 3d. Burwell's wages during the last few weeks had been advanced to 4½d. a day.[12]

Although the masons are always mentioned first in the wages-sheet it will be more convenient in reviewing the work carried out to begin with that of the carpenters. It has been pointed out above that although the King's charter founding the college in 1348 refers to his "finishing" the chapel, there is no record of any such work upon it. As a matter of fact, the account under notice is the first during King Edward's reign that deals with any important work in or upon the chapel, and this is confined simply to the fitting up of it with new stalls. The quire fittings previously in the chapel had, no doubt, been sufficient for their purpose, but with the creation of the Order of the Garter and the foundation of the college not only had room to be found for the increased number of canons and their vicars, but stalls had to be provided for the companions of the new Order.[13]

Richard of Rothley's account shows that from twelve to fifteen carpenters were working upon the stalls for the whole sixty-six weeks, with the exception of Whitsun week in each year, which was kept as a holiday; they also only worked for part of Easter week. During most of the time two sawyers were constantly working with them. A craftsman named Robert Burwell was employed throughout in carving the baberies of the seats, and with him was associated from the forty-ninth week onwards another carver, Robert Kynebell. The King's master carpenter, William Hurley, was also engaged upon some important details. In the twenty-seventh week 300 "spikyngs" and 400 "midelspikynges," and a fortnight later 200 laths, were bought "for the repair of master William Hurley's chamber," and in the thirty-second week two daubers were at work for four days "mending the walls" of the same chamber. Another entry in the forty-ninth week affords more information, 500 "spikynges" then bought being entered as being "for mending the house in which master William Hurley turns the chapiters for the stalls." At the same time were bought "16 pins of iron for a certain wheel to turn the chapiters for the same stalls."[14] As "certain iron" had been bought so long ago as the twenty-fifth week "for a certain wheel to turn chapiters,"[15] master William must have been working with his lathe for a considerable period.

On the Pipe Roll the surveyor accounts for the purchase of 201 "ringolts," two hundred and a half of wainscot, and half a hundred and a quarter of "estrich boards." All this timber, as well as four logs, is specified as being for the stalls.[16]

Most of the joinery of the stalls was, no doubt, done by wooden pins made out of the refuse timber, and there are also constant purchases of sounds and "stokfisshsondes" for making glue.[17] The amount of nails specifically bought for the stalls is comparatively small, and most of them were "little nails" used for the canopy work.[18] On two occasions a dogfish skin was obtained for the work of the stalls,[19] no doubt for the same purpose, on account of its roughness, as modern sandpaper.

The progress of the new stallwork is marked by the purchase in the thirty-first week, from master Andrew the smith, of six "crampons" of iron to hold the stalls to the walls.[20] A "clamp" was also bought in the forty-ninth week "for holding the stalls in the chapel to the walls."[21] A quantity of "great nails" were bought in the forty-second week "for the scaffold and the works of the said stalls."[22] In the same week is also a payment of 4s. "for the making of an image of St. George,"[23] which the Pipe Roll says was "to put in the chapel," but its material is not stated, nor by whom it was made. As it was evidently carved on the spot it was probably of wood.

Throughout the accounts there is no provision of tools for the carpenters, so they doubtless used their own.

Besides being employed upon the new stallwork a few of the carpenters, three or four at most, were engaged for a short time on the repair of "a house called trasour," that is, the drawing-office of the master mason. The repair "del trasour" is mentioned in the first and seventh weeks, and in the sixth week 500 nails were bought for the doors and windows "del trasour," 4000 lath nails for the walls of the said house, and 1000 laths at Kingston for the same house.[24] In the seventh week another 1000 lath nails were bought for the same house, and a pair of vertivells and crooks for its door.[25] The building was still under repair in the two following weeks. Nothing more was done to it until the seventeenth week, when seven pairs of vertivells and crooks were bought for the doors and windows.[26] Some final repair was done in the nineteenth week, in which a tiler was also at work for four days tiling the roof.[27]

After the completion of the repair of the "trasour" the carpenters who had been thereon employed seem to have been occupied regularly from the eighteenth to the twenty-fifth week, to the number of four and sometimes six and seven, in felling timber in Windsor Park or Beaumys Park.[28] Some of this timber was "for works," but a good deal of it was used for firing the limekiln, which was at times busily at work. A number of carpenters were also engaged during the fiftieth, fifty-first, and fifty-fourth weeks, and again in the last three weeks of the account, felling timber at Beaumys.

While the principal carpenters were busy upon the new stalls for the chapel a considerable body of masons was at work upon certain building operations immediately to the north of the chapel.

These operations were begun in the first week of Richard of Rothley's account by a number of labourers, some of whom were engaged in making mortar, others "upon the breaking down of divers walls."[29] One of these walls was clearly that which had hitherto formed the eastern limit of the cloister begun by King Henry III in 1240. This extended further to the eastwards than the present cloister, which is more nearly square in plan. As it was important to get the old wall out of the way the work of demolishing it was resumed during the last three days of the fifth week, which was Whitsuntide, while all the masons and carpenters were keeping holiday. As the wall was being broken down, carts were busy removing the rubbish.[30]

By the end of the third week the southern part of the wall had been sufficiently removed for labourers to begin digging trenches for the foundation of the revestry.[31]

During the next few weeks more labourers were taken on, and by the tenth week their number had risen from the original nine to twenty-two. In the eleventh week they were still occupied "in breaking down a certain wall," also "in digging a certain trench for the foundation of the wall of the chapter house," in serving the masons, and breaking stones in the quarry.[32] By the twelfth week the old wall had apparently been entirely removed, as the twenty-two labourers were then engaged in breaking stones in the quarry, digging the trench for the new wall of the chapter-house, felling old trees in Windsor Park for burning lime, and serving the masons.[33] Twenty other labourers had also been engaged, and were at work breaking up chalk for making into lime.[34]

The masons who were engaged to begin with were ten in number, and during the first week they were occupied in "scappling stones for the doors, windows, and buttresses of a certain revestry there," under the direction of one John Westram, who acted as setter-out of the masons' work throughout almost the whole time of the account.[35] Nine loads of stones from Reigate were bought during the second week for the works of the same revestry,[36] and in the fourth week seven boards were purchased "for making thence molds for the masons."[37]

In the eighth week six more masons were taken on to help those already working, and six others were engaged and set to work "upon the new walls for the chapter-house."[38]

The following week Adam Noreys, a newcomer, and nineteen masons were working "upon the works of the said revestry and the walls of the chapter-house," and six more new men, described as *positores*, "were engaged in laying stones in the walls of the said revestry."[39]

By the tenth week the masons had increased to a maximum of twenty-five, and the laying masons to eight, who were working "on laying stones in the aforesaid walls of the said houses." A scaffolder had also been engaged to make scaffolding for the masons.

In the eleventh week eighteen "malleys" were bought for the masons' use.

By the twelfth week the laying masons had been increased to ten, a number constantly maintained until the thirtieth week (15th–21st November), when most of them ceased work for the winter.

Nails and withs for the scaffold were bought in the sixteenth week, and a few weeks later more withs and a quantity of cleats.[40]

After the eighteenth week the scappling masons were reduced to a constant number of eighteen, probably on account of the progress in the building, as a charge "for four crooks for the doors of the new works"[41] occurs in the week preceding. Ten more loads of Reigate stone were also bought in the twenty-third week.[42]

During the last week of October nine loads of heather were purchased for covering the walls,[43] no doubt to protect them against frost.

From the end of November the number of scapplers was further reduced, and, as noted above, the laying masons were paid off for the winter.

From the thirty-sixth week, the first in January, to the first week in March, only the scapplers were at work, except during the thirty-ninth week, when two laying masons were engaged "upon the works of the said revestry."[44]

By this time the masons' work upon the new revestry must have been drawing to a close, and in the fortieth week John Westram is specially noted as working "upon scappling the stones for the vault of the same vestry"[45] (Fig. 8). Vertivells also were bought the following week "for the inner door of the vestry."[46]

In the forty-fifth week, the first in March, the laying masons reappear, but their number for the rest of the time did not exceed six. The scapplers maintain an average number of twelve.

The general resumption of work is marked by charges for the repair and maintenance of the scaffolding, and for crooks for the vestry door.

Later on, in the fifty-sixth week, forty-eight more loads of Reigate stone were bought for the works of the vestry and for the walls of the chapter-house,[47] and in the fifty-ninth week fifteen quarters of broken tiles for filling up the walls of the said house[48]; thirteen cleats were also bought for mending the scaffolding.

In the sixty-second week (4th—11th July) thirty-two loads of Reigate stone were obtained for the works, and certain ironwork for the vestry window, weighing 431lbs., was bought of master Andrew the smith for £5 7s. 9d.[49]

In the sixty-fifth week more ironwork was bought, of John the smith, for windows, etc. at a cost of £3 17s. 9d., and 10d. were paid him for two crooks for the vestry door. Three hundred withs were also bought for the scaffolding.

During the same week fifteen pieces of timber were bought from Beaumys for the works of the said vestry, no doubt for its roof, and two sawyers were engaged for four days in sawing them up.[50]

FIG. 8. THE VESTRY (NOW A ROOM IN THE DEANERY), LOOKING WEST, AS BUILT IN 1350-1. THE WINDOW ON THE RIGHT IS MODERN.

The proceedings of the labourers after the first twelve weeks do not call for any special notice, and it is but rarely that the nature of their work is specified. Their numbers seem to have been reduced after the fourteenth week, for although a regular gang of about a score was maintained until the end of September, the extra hands who were engaged during the same period in breaking up chalk for lime-burning, for reasons given below, did not exceed six or seven. From Michaelmas to Christmas, when so much work was suspended, the total number of labourers rarely extended beyond thirteen, and from Christmas to Lady Day there were never more than eight. For the rest of the time covered by the account the weekly average was twelve. Throughout the whole period three or four, and sometimes five, carters assisted the labourers in the transport of timber, sand, scaffolding, and material of all sorts.

The entries relating to lime and lime-burning are somewhat interesting.

During the twelfth and two following weeks a large number of men were engaged in getting chalk, but apparently there was no one available who could turn it into lime. John Saunder was therefore despatched to seek a master lime-burner.[51] As he evidently failed to find one immediately it became necessary to reduce the number of chalk-getters and buy lime outside. In the fifteenth week eight quarters of quicklime were bought of John Wichewode, and a fortnight later twenty more quarters of William Tylere and John le Rich; the latter also supplied four quarters of slaked lime. In the twentieth week a further supply of eight quarters of quicklime was obtained from William Tyler. The quicklime cost 14d. a quarter and the slaked lime 7d.

The getting of chalk and accumulation of fuel for the limekiln was nevertheless continued, and in the twenty-fifth week two lime-burners at 10d. a day, with seven others assisting at 6d. a day, were engaged for six days and five nights in tending the kiln. The kiln had evidently been out of use for some time, as 3s. 8d. worth of straw was bought to cover the shed over it, and four hundred nails at 20d. and four hundred at 16d. were bought

for the repair thereof; also twenty-two laths and a thousand lath nails. Two hundred faggots were likewise bought for the firing.

As it was now the middle of October the newly-made lime was probably sufficient for current needs, and it was not until the middle of the following March that preparations were made for a further supply. A number of extra hands were then engaged for five weeks in getting chalk, and were followed by carters collecting fuel. In the fifty-fourth week (9th—15th July) one John Bithewode, a master lime-burner, was employed for six days at 6d. in starting the kiln, with an assistant at 5½d. a day, and three others at 4½d. During the next two weeks Bithewode alone was tending the kiln, but in the fourth week he and his assistant were paid 8d. a day, and three others 6d., for watching the lime burning day and night throughout the week. The supply accruing from their operations was still being used when Richard of Rothley's account ends.

The total expenditure is summed up as £522 16s. 5d., made up of £56 3s. 11½d. spent on emptions, and £466 12s. 5½d. paid out for wages. This agrees with the statement on the Pipe Roll, although the items are set out somewhat differently.

The roll ends, like the statement on the Pipe Roll, with an account of the wages paid to master John Sponle, William Herland, and Richard of Rothley; and on the back is entered a list of the various stores bought and used, what remained unexpended, and what were passed on to Robert of Burnham (the succeeding accountant), and what were sold. These last comprised three axes, three chisels for the quarry, and an iron sledge, and realized 6s. 8d. in all.

Richard of Rothley held office for nearly a year and a half, and was succeeded by another canon of Windsor, Robert of Bernham or Burnham, who was appointed surveyor of the King's works by patent dated 1st August, 1351. [51*] The new surveyor held office until 31st October, 1356, by which time the necessary alterations of the chapel and all the buildings needed for the newly-founded college had apparently been completed.

Robert of Burnham's accounts, like his predecessor's, have been recorded in two forms: (1) the usual summary, which is entered on the Pipe Roll, and (2) partly as annual wage-sheets, giving the purchases and expenditure week by week.

For some reason the summaries of four of Robert of Burnham's six accounts are entered together on the Pipe Roll for the twenty-eighth year of the King's reign, but with a single general heading. This is identical, *mutatis mutandis*, with the heading of Richard of Rothley's account, except with regard to the dates covered, viz.:

I. From 1st August in the 25th year (1351) to Michaelmas in the 26th year (1352).
II. From Michaelmas in the 26th year (1352) to Michaelmas in the 27th year (1353).
III. From Michaelmas in the 27th year (1353) to Michaelmas in the 28th year (1354).
IV. From Michaelmas in the 28th year (1354) to 29th[52] December in the 29th year (1354).

The accounts received and spent by Robert of Burnham during these same periods are given as:

		£	s.	d.			£	s.	d.
I.	Receipts	1036	3	8	.. Expenditure		1131	5	0
II.	,, ...	1113	3	7½	.. ,, ...		1088	1	3
III.	,, ...	1576	14	8	.. ,, ...		1407	10	5½
IV.	,, ...	375	10	2	.. ,, ...		372	11	6½
		4101	12	1½			3999	8	3

As Robert of Burnham's first account, although dealing with the outlay and expenses of four successive years, practically relates to one continuous work, it will be more convenient to treat it in a manner somewhat different from the single year's account of his predecessor in office. That account was examined somewhat in detail to illustrate medieval methods of working; there is therefore no need to go as fully into those which succeed it and are so alike in many ways. They include, as before, general statements as to the purchase of materials and implements, the cost of their carriage or cartage, the total sums paid in wages, and what have not hitherto been met with in these accounts, a list of works undertaken and carried out *ad tascam*, that is, by taskwork or contract. Inasmuch as the full text of the originals is printed in the appendix to this chapter, and many entries occur also in the detailed accounts to be dealt with presently, it will suffice here to refer only to such items as are of general interest or cannot conveniently be treated elsewhere.

The expenses for "the 25th year in part and for the 26th year" amounted to £1131 5s. The first item is a charge of £23 9s. 4d. for 29 pieces of great timber, 105 score of "righolts," 2000 estrich boards, and 561 quarters of talwood bought for divers works in making anew the King's college of Windsor between 7th August, 1351, and 30th September, 1352. This does not, however, represent the total expenditure on timber, for the next entry is for the purchase, for £66 13s. 4d., "of a wood in bulk at Cagham for the King's works at Windsor and Westminster." The stone bought amounted to 243 loads of Reigate stone, at a cost of £26 10s. The entries relating to the purchase of iron and steel are too inclusive to be of much interest:

To divers ironwork, both bought in sundry places and made of the King's iron, as well for the windows of the chapel, hall, and chambers, as for others, of the weight of 310 lbs; 53200 nails bought for the King's works there; 16 locks with keys; steeling of the masons' tools; mending of pickaxes and enlarging of bars of iron; 160 grozing-irons bought and provided for the King's works .. .. £21 1s. 7½d.

To 500 lbs of iron, and 6 sheaves of steel, bought for making sundry of the King's works, and mending and steeling the masons' tools .. .. £1 8s. 6d.

One hundred and fifty fish sounds "for making glue for joining boards" cost 5s. 9d.; "a great iron pan for pouring hot lead, a skimmer, and a ladle for cleaning hot lead," 23s.; and 116 quarters of lime for making mortar, £3 12s. Portage, carriage, and boatage of timber, stones, etc. came to £49 0s. 6d., and the wages of carpenters, masons, glaziers, and other workmen to £568 17s. 7½d. The master mason, John Sponle, was paid, for 419 days at 12d., £20 19s., and Robert of Burnham £21 6s. for 426 days at the same date and £3 3s. for his expenses elsewhere. The clerk received £9 3s. for 61 weeks at 3s.

The expenses for the twenty-seventh year (Michaelmas, 1352, to Michaelmas, 1353) amounted to £1088 1s. 3d. The heaviest item was, as usual, for wages, which came to £488 13s. 10d.; the large sum of £242 1s. was also paid for 49 carrats of lead, 226lb. of solder, a pan for soldering glass, and 6lb. of tallow. The cost of 120 loads of Reigate stone, 100 corbel stones, and 550 of stones "de paas" was £16 19s. 7d. The amounts paid for timber were £3 13s. 8d. and £29 14s. 10d.

The receipts for the twenty-eighth year include, beside £1440 19s. 11d. from the exchequer, a sum of £135 14s. 9d. from the sale of the boughs, bark, twigs, and faggots produced through the cutting down of the wood at Cagham, which was bought in bulk in 1351–2 for £66 13s. 4d., or less than half the amount now realized by the sale of the waste!

The expenses for the same year came to £1407 10s. 5½d. Of this sum, wages accounted for £644 10s. 0½d., the purchase of lead for £350, and various jobs done by taskwork for £75 1s. 9½d. For 461 loads of Reigate stone, 90 pieces of "Whenhale" stone, 22 ashlars and other stones "de Egremont et Flynt'," £51 10s. 11d. were paid, and £34 10s. 4d. for their carriage to Windsor. In the purchase of boards £40 13s. 4d. were expended, and £19 19s. 4d. were paid for 32000 spikings, 86000 "traverse nails," 80000 "sprigs," 500000 "lednail," 500000 "bordnail," 30000 of "rofnail," 10000 "lathnail," and 600 white (*i.e.* tinned) nails for clickets and rings. Other large purchases of material were 29700 laths for £6 2s.; 74000 "tylpynnes" for 17s. 11½d.; 12 sheaves of steel and 1000lb. of iron for the masons' tools, etc. for £3 8s.; 105 oaks for £9 13s. 6d. and 203 other pieces of timber for £3 5s. 8d.; 3050 "wythes" and 60 "crates" for making scaffolds; and 90650 tiles for covering houses and for pavements. A lathe for joining boards cost 8s.; 13 loads of straw, 13s. 6d.; a bell "for the labour of the King's works," weighing 50lb., 14s. and two millstones for the canons' mill, £5; 2lb. of varnish, 30lb. of rosin, 20lb. of wax, and 8 ells of canvas were bought for 20s. 5d. for the masons "for making cement."

The short account for the last three months of the year 1354 includes among the receipts £31 14s. 9d. from the sale of talshid and faggots, derived partly from Cagham wood and partly from 100 oaks bought. The expenses amounted to £285 6s. 8¾d., together with £87 4s. 9¾d. paid:

In carriage of 20500 talshid and 17750 fagots carried from Cagham by land and water to London on divers occasions;

In making of 43600 talshid in Cagham wood and elsewhere;

To 35425 bands bought for binding faggots, and for collecting the same faggots;

In making of 35425 faggots obtained from branches of trees;

making a total of £372 11s. 6½d.

Of this sum £142 10s. 0¼d. were paid in wages, £7 2s. 8d. for 100 oaks and a piece of timber for the hall and chambers in the great tower, and for cogwheels for the mill, and £21 1s. for 300 loads of ragstone for making a pavement, etc. and 62 loads of Reigate stone for the King's works. A sum of £13 3s. 11d. was also paid for carriage of 260 loads of timber from Cagham to Windsor, and £45 for the use of a chalk quarry.

Appended to the account is an interesting memorandum of the contents of the wood at Cagham purchased in 1351–2, and of the way in which they were used:

Cagham Wood.

The same renders account of 3004 oaks accruing from a certain wood at Cagham bought in bulk, as is contained above in the 26th year. And of 105 oaks received of John of Bokhirst for the said works of the King there. And of 10 oaks bought above of John of Sinninghall.

Total—3119 *oaks.* Of which

The same reckons to have delivered to John of Campsale, clerk of the King's works at Westminster, 500 oaks for which the aforesaid Robert accounts below. And he reckons to have used both on the canons' chambers and on the making and repairing of a certain clock there, and upon the repair of divers other houses there made and repaired; 2619 oaks.

Bark of trees. And also

The same renders account of the boughs, barkings, and other small profits accruing from the aforesaid 3119 oak trees bought above. All which he accounts for by sale, as is above contained in the receipts of the account of the 27th and 28th years.

Talshid and Faggot from Issues.

The same renders account of 40550 "talshid" received from the issues of Cagham wood, namely from the cropping of trees. Also of 3000 talshid accruing from the issues of the cropping of 105 oaks bought of John Wodhurst. Also of 32325 faggots derived from the branches of the same wood of Cagham. Also of 3100 faggots accruing from the boughs of the aforesaid 105 oaks bought of the same John Wodhurst.

Total—Talshid 43550; *Faggots*, 35425. Of which

The same reckons to have spent on the King's works at Windsor, namely, on burning of plaster of Paris, melting and founding of lead, both for the works of the chapel and of other houses there, 1000 talshid.

And he reckons to have delivered to Roger Clebury for the expenses of the household of the Lady Isabel the King's daughter, by the King's command by word of mouth and by tally against the aforesaid Roger 203 quarters of "talshid." And by sale, 26050 talshid and 28250 faggots. Also by sale 16225 talshid and 7103 quarters of faggots. Of the monies of which he is charged above in the foreign receipts of the 28th and 29th years.

Charcoal from Issues of Small Escheats of the said Wood. And also

The same renders account of 60 quarters of charcoal accruing from the small escheats of the said Cagham wood. And of 95 quarters of sea-coals received of Thomas Foxle constable of Windsor Castle, etc.

Total—Charcoal, 60 *quarters*; *sea-coals*, 95 *quarters.* Of which

The same reckons to have delivered to Roger of Cleobury for the expenses of the household of the Lady Isabel the King's daughter, by precept of the same King by word of mouth, 20 quarters of charcoal. And he reckons to have expended on the making of divers ironworks for the King's works to be done there during the time of the account 85 quarters of sea-coals. And by sale, 40 quarters of charcoal. For which he is charged above in the foreign receipts of the 28th year.

Total, as above. And also

The same renders account of 80 beeches and oaks received from the issues of Windsor Park. Also of 180 beeches received from the issues of the King's forest there by tally against Thomas Foxle constable of the said Castle. Which beeches and oaks he reckons to have expended on burning lime during the time aforesaid.

The account ends with a long list of "dead stock" received, expended, and remaining on hand.[53]

As the four accounts that are grouped together on the Pipe Roll of King Edward's twenty-eighth year also have corresponding detailed wage-sheets, it will be well to deal with the latter before discussing the accounts of the concluding years of Robert of Burnham's overseership.

During Richard of Rothley's term of office three important works were undertaken: (1) the making of new stalls for the chapel of St. Edward and St. George; (2) the building of the revestry; and (3) the building of the chapter-house. None of these works was finished when Robert of Burnham entered upon his duties, but considerable progress must have been made with the stalls during a year and a-half's continuous work, and the revestry had apparently been built, vaulted, and roofed in.

The details of works in the opening weeks of the 1351–2 account show that the chapel was still in hand. During the first week (7th—14th August) 50 "ringolbords" were bought for the stalls, and from eight to twelve carpenters were working upon them and the repair of the quire until the fifteenth week. For the latter work, the nature of which is uncertain, another 50 "ringolbords" and sounds for glueing them were bought in the eleventh week,[54] and 1000 "takettes" in the fourteenth week (7th—14th November).[55] In the sixteenth week the master carpenter, Simon Hurley, and eleven other carpenters are entered as engaged "on the works of the same quire, and upon a certain pew (*stagium*) for the Queen at the

end of the aforesaid stalls."[56] During the following week seventeen carpenters were working upon the said pew, but the week after they were all taken off for "the making of a certain clock in the great tower." Besides the ordinary carpenters, two others, Robert Burwell and John Gurdon, had been engaged from the beginning of the account for twenty-two successive weeks in carving the *pomella*, pinnacles, seats, and other ornamental portions of the stalls, but during the twenty-third and twenty-fourth weeks (11th—23rd January) they were carving the Queen's pew. Nothing further was done at the stalls for the next five months, but in the thirty-sixth week (16th—23rd April) master Andrew the smith was paid 4s. 2d. "for 24 crooks bought for hanging the swords over the stalls in the quire of the chapel."[57] These were made in conformity with the ninth Statute of the Order of the Garter, which directs that each knight "shall have in the chapel, above his stall, his helm and a sword, which shall remain there in memory of him and in defence of the Church for the term of his life, as a noble military Order requires."[58]

In the forty-fifth week (18th—25th June) some of the carpenters were still working on the clock, but others, including two carvers, John Gurdon and Edmund Loord, now resumed work upon the Queen's pew in the chapel.[59] In the forty-ninth week the carpenters in the chapel were also working upon the stalls, and were apparently so engaged when the account ends at Michaelmas, 1352.

Robert of Burnham's detailed accounts for 1352–3 are entered not on the more usual roll, but in a book, which has been burnt along the top edges. Some of the entries are consequently imperfect or illegible. As regards the chapel they show that from Michaelmas, 1352, until the third week of November, eight or nine carpenters were still engaged on the stalls and the Queen's pew, but were afterwards transferred to other works. In the twentieth week (18th—25th February) 8 "righoltbords" were bought for the stalls, and a month later the carpenters again resumed "upon a certain pew for the Queen in the chapel and upon the stalls in the quire."[60] By Whitsun week (16th—20th May) the carpentry of the stalls was at last finished, and with the Whitsun holiday the carpenters ceased working upon them. The Queen's pew was also completed, the only later entry referring to it being the purchase in the thirty-seventh week (16th—24th June) of a lock for its door.[61] Thirty-eight iron candlesticks had been bought for the chapel in the first week of April, probably for fixing along the desks of the stalls.[62]

From the 1351–2 accounts it is evident that besides the fitting of the chapel with new stallwork, considerable repairs, or perhaps a reconstruction had been done to the roof above its vault. As the whole of the carpentry was done by taskwork there are few references to this work in the body of the accounts, but in the thirty-sixth week (16th—23rd April) 21s. 10d. were paid "in carriage of nine great pieces of timber for beams for the roof of the chapel, given to our lord the King by the bishop of Salisbury, from Sonning to Windsor in eighteen carts, namely for each piece two carts with sixteen horses."[63] One hundred marks were also paid the same week to Agnes Bullock of Barkham "for timber bought by the same in Cagham wood for the King's works at Westminster and Windsor,"[64] some of which was probably used for the chapel. In the forty-seventh week (2nd—9th July) £80 17s. 8d. were expended "on 17 carrats and 4 wagers of lead bought through John Bray for the repair of the chapel roof."[65] This was still in hand in the middle of August when seven elm trees were bought for 6s. "for a certain scaffold for drawing up the chapel roof."[66] The only other entry relating to the roof in the 1351–2 accounts is the payment, at the end, of £24 "to William Waryn, carpenter, for the carpentry of the roof of the chapel, of the King's timber, according to a bargain made with him by the treasurer, at taskwork."[67]

The 1352–3 accounts show that the completion of the carpentry of the roof was followed by the setting up of a belfry upon it. The details of this are unfortunately very meagre, and consist only of the purchase in the week 22nd—29th October of "10 pieces of timber for the belfry of the chapel" and of "one piece of timber for lintels for the said belfry,"[68] and in the week 21st—28th January of a payment of 21s. "for carriage of 21 loads of timber from Cagham to Windsor for a certain new belfry upon the roof of the chapel."[69] The conclusion of the works upon the fabric of the chapel is marked by a memorandum at the end of the account under notice that 10 carrats of lead had been taken off its roof, and 20 carrats of new lead put on, and by a corresponding entry on the Pipe

Roll, among the things done by taskwork, of £6 paid "in founding, casting, and laying 20 carrats of lead upon the roof of the King's chapel."[70]

The entries relating to the vestry in Robert of Burnham's accounts are comparatively few, and show that the building had practically been completed while Richard of Rothley was surveyor. Among the payments for the week beginning 7th November, 1351, is one of 20s. "to John atte Dich, plumber, for casting, founding, and laying two fothers and twenty-one claves of lead upon the vestry for the covering of the same"[71]; and 600 lead-nails for the same work were bought in the week beginning 5th December. In the same week 53s. 4d. were paid "for a marble stone bought for a certain altar in the new vestry," and 40s. for 5000 tiles for its pavement.[72] In the week beginning 6th February, 1351–2, 5s. 6d., an unusually large sum, was paid for a lock for the door of the new vestry, and 3s. for "a latch with all the fittings for the same door."[73] In the July following "the new vestry" was one of the buildings of which the walls were whitewashed by John of Oxford at taskwork.

The only other entries occur in the detailed accounts for 1352–3. In the week beginning 5th November is a charge of 12s. "for 6 locks and 12 hinges and 6 rings, with keys, bought for a certain new almery in the new vestry"[74]; and between 19th November and 3rd December seven of the carpenters who were engaged on the chapel stalls were also working "upon a certain new almery in the new vestry for keeping relics in."[75] As it was evidently divided into six compartments the almery must have been a substantial piece of furniture.

FIG. 9. THE CHAPTER-HOUSE DOORWAY AND FLANKING WINDOWS, WITH THE DEANERY DOORWAY ON THE LEFT. BUILT IN 1351-2.

Although the masons had been at work on the chapter-house from June, 1350, to the date when Richard of Rothley's account ended in August, 1351, only its walls had been carried up, and the first week of Robert of Burnham's account contains a payment of 23s. 9d. "for divers ironwork bought for the windows of the chapter-house,"[76] and a note of the purchase of twenty-two loads of Reigate stone for its windows and doors. (Fig. 9.) More ironwork was bought for the windows in the third week, and in the fifth week 12d. were paid "for lengthening six bars of iron for the windows of the chapter-house."[77] For the first twelve weeks a number of masons under John Westerham were still working on the walls, but had apparently finished by the thirteenth week (31st October—7th November), as they were then removed to other works.

Unlike the vestry, the chapter-house was not vaulted, but had a wooden ceiling, for which 1000 estrich boards were bought in the week beginning 17th October, and 6000 nails "for fixing the said estrich boards to the rafters."[78] Ten carpenters were also engaged the same week and that following in cutting timber "for the works of the said chapter-house." A further supply of estrich boards "for the ceiling of the chapter-house," etc. and 2000 "tackets" for the same ceiling were bought in the week 21st—26th February, 1351–2,[79] and 8000 more tackets in the week beginning 19th March. The fact that "the ceiling of the chapter-house" is entered on the Pipe Roll as one of the things done by taskwork explains why there is no further reference to it in the accounts. It will be noticed that there are no entries relating to a *roof* over the chapter-house.

In the week beginning 18th June, 1352, 65s. were paid for 10000 tiles for the chapter-house floor, at 6s. 6d. a thousand, bought at Hedsor,[80] and a fortnight later the chapter-

house is noted as one of the buildings which was whitewashed at taskwork by John of Oxford. The flooring apparently was not begun to be laid until the week beginning 10th September, three months after the purchase of the tiles, when 4s. 2d. were paid "to Elias Tilere, paviour, and Simon Billyng his man working in the new chapter-house for 5 days."[81] The further entry occurs at the end of the account: "To Elias the tiler for laying 8000 paving-tiles in the floor of the new chapter-house, taking at taskwork per thousand 20d., 13s. 4d."[82]

As there is no mention of the chapter-house in the accounts for 1352–3 and 1353–4 it must have been completed before the end of September, 1352. There has, however, yet to be told the story of the glazing of its windows.

It appears from the account of 1351–2 that early in March a large staff of glaziers, who had until then been engaged upon the windows of the King's new chapel of St. Stephen at Westminster, were set to work upon the painted glass for the windows of the new chapter-house at Windsor. They were apparently not removed to the Castle, but continued their work at Westminster. This is proved by the first entry relating to the matter in the accounts, a payment in the week beginning 12th March for a quantity of white glass bought for the chapter-house windows, and for carriage of the same from London to Westminster.[83] Three gallons of beer were also provided "for washing and whitening the glaziers' tables," but as there is nothing relating to the provision of the tables themselves, they must already have been in existence. The same week's account shows[84] that the chiefs were master John Lincoln and master John Athelard, who are described as working "upon the drawing out and ordering of the glass for the windows of the King's chapel [*sic*] at Windsor," each at the rate of 12d. a day. Under them were five other men engaged "in painting glass for the chapter-house windows," each at 7d. a day, and ten others employed "on breaking and laying down glass for glazing the said windows" each at 6d. a day; there was also a labourer as helper at 3d. a day.

In the next week's account Lincoln and Athelard are correctly described as working on the chapter-house windows, and 10s. are entered as paid to John Gedding "engaged upon providing glass for the laying out of the said works, for ten days beginning 12th March" at 12d. a day.[85] William Walton and five companions were engaged in painting glass, and William Hamme and seven mates in breaking up and laying glass for the chapter-house windows.

Since most of the same men, with occasional variations in their numbers, were engaged throughout upon the windows, there is no need to recite their doings week by week, unless of an exceptional or interesting character, and it will suffice to say that they continued working on the chapter-house glass until the eve of Whitsunday, which in 1352 fell on 27th May.

In the week beginning 2nd April Robert Russhemere, who had joined in the preceding week, is entered as engaged "in drawing out upon tables of glass divers matters for the said windows,"[86] and in the week 9th—15th April John Cosin was allowed 2s. "for journeying from Westminster to Windsor to measure windows, going and returning, with hire of a horse, for two days."[87] In the week beginning 30th April master John Athelard is described as "working upon the ordering of the drawing out of the images in the aforesaid windows,"[88] which gives a solitary clue as to their design. Purchases of glass and other materials are entered almost weekly. Thus in the thirty-third week of the account (that beginning 26th March) two hundred of white glass at 8d. a ponder, and four ponders of "safir" glass at 3s. a ponder, were bought of William Holmere.[89] In the thirty-sixth week two hundred of glass of divers colours at 56s. the hundred (or 2s. 4d. the ponder) were bought of Roger Glendon.[90] In the thirty-eighth week 47s. 6d. were paid to John Alemayn for three hundreds and twenty-four ponders of white glass at 6d. a ponder, 8s. to William Holmere for carriage of it from Chiddingfold to London, and 8d. more for its carriage to Westminster.[91] Almost every week a quantity of beer, varying from one to three gallons, at 2d. a gallon, was bought for washing and whitening the tables on which the glass painters worked.[92] In the thirty-fourth week half a pound, in the thirty-sixth week one pound, and in the thirty-ninth week twelve pounds of jet (*geet*) at 1s. a pound were bought of John Gedding "for painting of glass," and in the last-named week 5d. were paid for a quantity of silver filings (for yellow stain) for the same work.[93] Both in

the thirty-fourth and in the thirty-seventh week half a hundred of talshid was bought "for annealing (*i.e.* firing) glass," and also in the latter week three stone of tallow were bought to use with solder.[94] On three occasions "croisures," groisers, or grozing irons were got for the workmen.[95]

During Whitsun week and that following all the glaziers were taking holiday.

On the 11th June (1352), when work was resumed, Athelard and Russhemere are described, and henceforth, as working on the windows of the chapel,[96] with Waltham and four mates, and Hamme and ten mates, assisting them.

The close of the work upon the chapter-house windows had been already foreshadowed in the week beginning 14th May, when the large sum of £36 8s. was paid to Richard of Thorp "for twenty-six hundred of glass of divers colours bought for glazing the windows of the chapel."[97] Another £30 was also paid him in the week 9th—15th July for fifteen hundred of coloured glass.[98] The only other purchase of glass occurs in the week 10th—16th September, when William Marshal was paid 45s. "for three hundred of white glass for repairing the said windows."[99] In the week 18th—25th June one hundred pounds of tin or pewter were bought "for solder for the glass windows of the aforesaid chapel."[100] In the week 9th—15th July, besides (i) six pounds of "geet" there were also bought (ii) four gallons of beer "for cooling glass and washing the glaziers' tables," (iii) silver filings for painting glass, (iv) two hundred "talshid" for annealing and breaking glass, and (v) a pound of gum-arabic for painting glass.[101] More beer, gum-arabic, and silver filings were bought the following week,[102] and again in the fifty-third and fifty-fifth weeks of the account. Grozing irons to the number of sixty, twenty-four, and forty were purchased for the workmen on three occasions.[103]

The glaziers were engaged continuously on the chapel windows until the end of the account; it will therefore suffice to give the entries relating to one week's work, for that beginning 23rd July, as a sample of the rest:

To master John Athelard, glazier, working upon the drawing of glass for the said windows.
To John Geddyng with his three mates, glaziers, working upon the glass of the same windows.
To William Hamme with his seven mates, glaziers, painting, joining, and "cloring" glass for the said windows.
To Thomas Dunmowe, glazier, working with them.[104]

A first examination of the detailed accounts for 1352–3 suggests that the labours of the glaziers upon the chapel windows came to an end at Michaelmas, 1352, for notwithstanding that the new accounts, though in book form instead of on a roll, are set out like the preceding, there are no entries whatever relating to the glaziers. The difficulty is, however, cleared up on reaching the end of the account, both the purchases of materials and the payments to the men being there entered separately, and by a different scribe, probably because the work was still being done at Westminster and not at Windsor.

The section relating to the supply of glass, etc. is almost entirely lost, through its being written at the head of the page, where the book has been burnt, and the only perfect entry is the last, for the purchase of twenty-five "groisours" for working glass from Simon the smith.[105]

The statement of the wages paid to the glaziers has lost only a few unimportant words, and is of sufficient interest to be given in an English dress:

[? Paid] in wages of master John Lyncoln glazier engaged upon the ordering of the glazing of the windows of the King's chapel [at] Windsor for 56 days between 1st October in the said 27th year and 18th December [next ensuing] taking per day 12d. .. .. .. 61s.
And to master John Athelard glazier working with the same upon the glazing of the [said] windows for 14 days within the same time, taking per day 12d. .. .. 14s.
And to John Geddyng [glazier] working upon the said works for 48 days between the said 1st October and the aforesaid 18th December taking per day 7d. .. .. .. 28s.
To John Waltham, Stephen Lord, John Ipre, William Walton, Robert Coldryngton, John Esthawe, Thomas Yonge, and Henry Jernemuth, eight glaziers painting glass for the said windows from the aforesaid 1st October until the aforesaid 18th December next following, from the first day of the account not the last, for 11 weeks, to each of them per week 3s. 6d. .. £15 8s.
To John Seman painting with them for 6½ weeks within the said time taking per week 3s. 6d. .. .. 22s. 9d.
To John Hamme, Andrew Horkesley, William Copyng, John Parson, William Papelwickes, Thomas Dunmow, John Coventre, John Haddiscoe, John Cosyn, Richard Sibton, and Thomas Dadington, eleven glaziers called "clorours and joynours" working on the works of the said windows for the aforesaid 11 weeks, to each of them per week 3s. .. .. £18 3s.
To John Lyons working with them for 10 weeks within the said time, taking per week 3s. 30s.

To Roger Melchebourne, John Brampton, William Bromble working with the same upon the glazing of the said windows for 6 weeks within the said time, to each of them per week 3s. 54s.
To Geoffrey Sibton working upon the said works for 6 weeks and 4 days, taking per week 3s. .. .. 19s. 6d.
To John Jonge grinding colours for the painting of the glass for the said windows for 4 weeks, taking per week 2s. 6d. .. .. 10s.
To Henry Kirtlyngton labourer making a fire and heating the tools of the glaziers aforesaid for 59 days within the said 11 weeks taking per day 3d. .. .. 14s. 9d.
Sum of the wages—£46 5s.[106]

The glass painted at Westminster seems to have been kept there until the following March, when it was sent to Windsor and set up in the chapel windows. The entry relating to the glazing appears in this form in the account for the week beginning 4th March, 1352–3:

To John Coventre, John Parson, and Thomas Dadinton, three glaziers engaged there in placing the panels of glass in the windows of the said chapel for the said six days, to each of them 8d. a day, 12s.
To Walter Beauchamp helping them in glazing of the said windows for the same time, taking 4d. a day, 2s.[107]

A similar entry occurs in each of the six following weeks, by which time their task was apparently ended.

In the account for the week beginning 18th March is a detailed note of the packing of the glass preparatory to its conveyance from Westminster to Windsor:

In 18 boards for making boxes for carrying the panels of glass from Westminster to Windsor 3s.
In 36 elm boards bought of the same, price apiece 4d. .. .. 12s. 8d.
In carriage of the same from London to Westminster .. .. 5s.
In hay and straw bought to put in the aforesaid boxes for the safe custody of the panels of glass .. .. 14d.
In 300 nails bought for making the said boxes .. .. 12d.[108]

A "palet" with a "soldur" for glass was also bought the same week for 12d., and a fortnight later 7s. were paid "for a quarter of tin bought for solder for the glass windows."[109]

The charge for bringing the glass from Westminster is entered in the first week of the account for 1353–4:

To John Talwych for freightage of his shout carrying 12 mouncells of plaster of Paris, and 6 boxes with glass for the chapel windows, from Westminster to Windsor—14s.[110]

The three glaziers employed earlier in the year, Coventre, Parson, and Dadinton, were again engaged in putting in the newly-arrived panels. They were working in all for four weeks, but Coventre stayed on for a fifth week, after which no further entries as to the glazing occur.

It has been noted above that not only the glass for the chapel windows but that for the chapter-house windows was made at Westminster. There is, however, no charge either of the conveyance of the latter to Windsor or its insertion in the windows; it may therefore be assumed that both are included in the charges for the chapel windows.

Next in order to the works upon the chapel, vestry, and chapter-house in the accounts is the building of the *camera* or lodging of the *custos* or warden of the newly-founded college.

The entries relating to the warden's lodging are a little difficult to follow on account of the uncertainty of the exact position that it occupied. Part of it must have been on the same level as the vestry and chapter-house, to the north of the latter, but as this would occupy even less space than the chapter-house itself, the more reasonable supposition is that the chief apartments of the warden's lodging were on the first floor. This is borne out by one fact already noted, that although reference has been made to the ceiling of the chapter-house, there are no entries relating to its roof. If, however, the warden's lodging extended over it this omission is at once explained.

The warden's lodging is first mentioned in Robert of Burnham's account in the week beginning 12th September, 1351, when master Andrew the smith was paid 10s. "for divers ironwork bought for the windows of the lodging of the warden of the college, weighing 40lb."[111] The purchase of ironwork for the windows is not usually the first step in the building of a house, and it can only be conjectured that in raising the walls of the chapter-house they had been carried up sufficiently high to include part of the warden's lodging, which had been planned from the beginning to be built over it. The same week's account also contains the first reference to work upon the building, thirteen out of a gang of twenty-six masons being described as engaged "upon the works of the walls of the chambers of the warden of the college."[112] Seventeen labourers were also occupied "on the breaking

of old walls," probably a continuation northward of that destroyed for the vestry and chapter-house. In the next week 19th–26th September John Westram and fourteen other masons were at work, seven of them being laying masons who were engaged "upon the making good of the walls of the warden's chambers, and two others who were working with them." In the following week "10 bunches of osiers were bought for repairing the corbel" (apparently some basket) of the chambers of the warden's lodging,[113] and two masons were engaged "in laying stones in the walls of the same lodging." For the next four weeks only the two masons seem to have been working, but in the week beginning 31st October Westram and his sixteen masons, having finished their work upon the chapter-house, are entered as engaged "upon the repair of the said walls of the same lodging," the other two masons being also occupied "upon the same works." For the next ten weeks the whole of the masons were working upon the warden's lodging, and in the last, that beginning 16th January, 1351–2, there were also ten labourers and another man partly employed "in the breaking and throwing down of a certain wall at the end of the houses of the warden of the college."[114] The labourers were still at work on this wall during the next two weeks, but the masons had apparently done their part and begun other work.

The finishing of the masonry is also indicated by two entries in the week beginning 11th January of payments of (1) 20 marks "to John of Cambridge for the carpentry of the roof of the house of the warden of the college, of the King's timber, at taskwork,"[115] and (2) of 72s. "to Robert Horewode, plumber, for founding, casting, and laying of 12 carrats of lead for the roof of the said house, taking at taskwork for each carrat 6s."[116] A new lock was also bought for the door of the warden's house, likewise four pounds of solder and 600 lead nails for the "repair" of the roof of the same house.[117]

In the week 6th—13th February 100lb. of iron were bought in London for divers ironwork for the windows of the warden's "houses,"[118] and a month later a quantity of plaster was obtained "for making sundry walls" in the warden's lodging.[119] Nothing further is recorded until the week 18th—25th June, when 100 "talschid" were bought for burning plaster of Paris for the walls; 3000 laths and 10000 lath nails were also purchased for the walls, and nine "ferraments" for the windows.[120] In the week beginning 2nd July 4000 tiles were obtained for repairing the walls of the warden's chambers.[121] The interior of the lodging must now, however, have been nearly finished, since a payment is entered in the same week of 60s. to John of Oxford for whitewashing the walls of the "houses of the warden of the College, and of the chapter-house and vestry, with the King's lime, at taskwork."

The payments in the remaining weeks are chiefly for carpentry and joinery. Thus in the week 16th—23rd July fifty sounds were bought for making glue to join boards for the doors and windows.[122] For part of the week 20th—27th August eleven carpenters were engaged on the "making ready of the doors and windows," and apparently continued so doing until the end of the account. Two other payments help to show what they were actually doing. In the week beginning 27th August ten locks and four clickets with keys and staples were bought for the doors,[123] and in that beginning 10th September is a charge "for making of 12 pairs of vertivells and crooks, 12 iron bolts, and 12 latches with all the fittings made for the doors and windows of the chambers of the warden's chambers, weighing in all 120lb."[124]

One other entry is of interest, the purchase in the last week of August of 10000 tiles bought from Penn for the pavement of the warden's hall.[125]

Among the expenses of twenty-fifth—twenty-sixth year (1351–2) entered on the Pipe Roll are several entries relating to the warden's lodging[126]:

(i) In 17 carrats and 4 wagers of leads (and) 128 lbs of tin bought for the roof of the houses of the warden of the college, £82 5s. 2d.

(ii) And in 32 mouncells of plaster of Paris bought for making good the houses of the warden of the college there, £14 8s. 6d. And in 22 casks bought for putting in the aforesaid plaster, 22s.

(iii) And in divers works there at taskwork by ordering of the treasurer:

In casting, founding and laying 2 fothers and 21 claves of lead [with the carpentry of the roof of the house of the warden of the college (and) casting and laying of 14 carrats of lead *written over*] for the roof of the said house; in whitewashing the walls of the houses of the warden of the college and of the chapter house; in the carpentry "de fflor" of the chambers of the warden of the college, etc. etc.

The last-named item is thus entered at the end of the detailed account :

> To Ivo of Cambridge, carpenter, for the carpentry " del flor " of the chambers of the warden of the college, but not the ceiling of the chapter-house,[127] of the King's timber, by an agreement made with him by the treasurer at taskwork, 18 marks.[128]

Robert of Burnham also accounts for having used "upon the repair of the covering of the hall and chambers of the warden of the college 12 fothers" of lead.[129]

In the account for 1352–3 there are hardly any references to the warden's lodging. In the week beginning 16th December is a payment of 2s. "for the expenses of a glazier of London to Windsor to put panels of glass in the windows,"[130] and in that beginning 18th February 14s. were paid "for a vane of latten bought for the chimney of the warden of the college."[131] In the Pipe Roll the latter item is more fully entered as "a vane of copper painted with the King's arms to put upon the top of the hall of the King's college there."[132] As, however, it is included among the *mortuum staurum* at the end of this and following accounts, it does not seem ever to have been set up. The same Pipe Roll has a few other entries relating to the warden's lodging for 1352–3[133] :

> (i) In 49 carrats of lead, 226 lbs of solder, a pan for solder of glass, and 6 lbs of tallow bought and provided for the roof of the houses of the warden of the college there, £242 1s.
>
> (ii) And in 20 mouncels of plaster of Paris bought and provided for doing the King's works there, £6 15s. 8d. . . . and he reckons to have used the aforesaid plaster wholly upon making chimneys there and upon the walls of the houses of the warden of the college.
>
> (iii) And in 33100 tiles and 18000 tilepins bought, provided, and used for the roof of the houses of the warden of the college, £7 3s. 1d.

There are no entries relating to the warden's lodging in the detailed account for 1353–4.

With the building of the vestry, chapter-house, and warden's lodging the block on the east side of the chapel cloister was finished, and the next work to be taken in hand was the lodgings for the canons.

These extended from the north side of the cloister to the Castle wall on the north, and occupied the area covered by the royal lodging ordered to be built by King Henry III in 1240. This was partly destroyed by fire early in 1296, but not rebuilt, and had apparently since remained a blackened ruin.

The canons' lodgings were begun in the week after the completion of the masons' work on the warden's lodging, that beginning 23rd January, 1351–2, when ten masons are entered as engaged "upon scappling of stones for the King's works."[134] The work is more definitely described in the next week as "carving stones for divers doors and windows for the houses and chambers of the canons."[135] The week following the master mason, John Westram, was occupied in ordering divers works of the lodgings both of the warden and the canons, and eight other masons were still "scappling stones for the same houses." Twenty-one labourers were also busy "in throwing down divers walls there in the places where the canons' lodgings ought to be built,"[136] probably those of the ruined *camera*. "For breaking the old walls" six pickaxes were bought and twelve iron-shod shovels "for the same work" ; also five "croudwayns" "for carrying the said wall, when it shall have been thrown down, from that place to another,"[137] which looks as if the materials were used as rubble in the new works.

For the next nine weeks the masons were still scappling stones for the proposed work, and during two part were engaged "upon repairing a certain wall on the north side of the chapel,"[138] that is, the wall forming the north side of the cloister. The ruined walls beyond it are similarly described in a preceding week, when thirty-three labourers were still busy "upon breaking sundry walls on the north side of the chapel where the canons' chambers ought to be built."[139] The labourers were occupied in breaking walls at irregular intervals throughout the year's account.

By the week beginning 16th April, 1352, the masons had finished scappling stones, and were engaged "upon preparing a certain latrine for the canons outside the wall of the Castle."[140] They were still working at this during the next two weeks, but in the three weeks that followed they were also occupied, under a new head mason, William Wymbremill, "in raising the Castle wall on either side the said latrine."[141] The week beginning 28th May was Whitsuntide, which was holiday-time for all save the labourers, who were still busy at breaking walls and getting stone in the quarry. When the masons resumed work on 4th June Geoffrey Carlton appears as head mason, and their numbers were increased to twenty-six, of whom, in the week following, eighteen were still working on the latrine.[142]

By the end of the next week the masonry of the latrine was apparently finished, and for the rest of the account the masons, who continued to number about a score, are described either as working on or "preparing for" the walls of the canons' chambers. For this work a quantity of scaffolding for the laying masons was bought in the week 18th—25th June.[143] The progress of it is also marked, in the week beginning 27th August, by the making and preparing of twenty-five short and five long iron bars for the windows of the canons' lodgings and the purchase of one hundred loads of Reigate stone, already scappled to pattern, for corbel-tables for the same[144]; another lot of twenty-five short and five long bars of iron was also obtained a fortnight later.

Shortly after Whitsuntide, 1352, in the week beginning 18th June, wood was begun to be felled for the canons' chambers, and incidental references to the same effect continue down to the close of the account. There are no corresponding entries relating to the carpentry, and the main body of carpenters, as has been shown above, were engaged elsewhere, but an explanation is to be found in a charge at the end of the account of £40 due "to John Glemsford, Simon Hurley, and John Dunstaple in part payment of £107 6s. 8d. for the carpentry of the canons' chambers made at taskwork."[145]

The detailed account for 1352–3 shows that the masons continued on the canons' lodgings for seven more months, until Whitsunday (15th May), 1353, after which they were transferred for several weeks to other work. Very little information is afforded as to their precise occupation meantime. In the first week of the account eight masons and ten laying masons were engaged "upon making ready stones for the doors and windows of the canons' chambers,"[146] and in the week 16th—23rd December all the masons were working "upon the tablements of the canons' chambers."[147] There are also no special purchases of material until the week 15th—22nd April,[148] when one hundred stones called corbels, each containing $3\frac{1}{2}$ feet, were bought for the works of the canons' chambers at 2d. a foot; also 300 feet "de paas"[149] for a certain stair of the gate leading to the canons' cemetery. The carriage of these stones in fifty-seven carts from the quarry to the water at 6d. a cart cost 28s. 6d.; the freightage of three ships bringing them from Maidstone to London amounted to 65s.; and the freightage of the stones to Windsor 26s. 8d. Since the stones were shipped at Maidstone they were probably of Kentish rag, as were fifteen other loads of stone for which boatage was paid in the week 20th—27th May from Maidstone to London and on to Windsor.[150] Some of the masons again resumed work in the week beginning 10th June "upon the foundation of the canons' chambers,"[151] and apparently so continued until the week beginning 30th July, when they were engaged "upon the battlements of the canons' chambers."[152] Whether they were so occupied for this week only, or whether they were working on the battlements until Michaelmas, cannot be inferred from the entries in the account.

Besides the entries referring to the masons there are others showing that for the first half of the period covered by the 1352–3 account certain works were also being done to the canons' lodgings by the carpenters, who had for some time previously been engaged upon the warden's lodging. For the first seven weeks of the account (1st October—19th November) eight carpenters were at work, some in the chapel, others "making ready the covering of three towers outside the chambers of the canons."[153] During the next two weeks the carpenters were busy upon the revestry almery, but for the three weeks 3rd—23rd December they were "working on the roofing of a certain latrine and of two towers outside the wall of the canons' chambers."[154]

These references to the three towers on the Castle wall north of the canons' cloister are of some interest. The middlemost was apparently a Norman one which had been converted into the canons' latrine by building a fourth or south side to it; a skewed passage was also made through it to the descending stairs, now represented by "the hundred steps," that led to the canons' cemetery at the foot of the Castle cliff. The other two towers were also probably of Norman foundation, but were apparently rebuilt after the walls extending from them to the middlemost tower were raised in May, 1352.

Although the fact is not specifically stated, the carpenters probably continued working upon the canons' chambers all through January and February and until the middle of March. But the more important section of the work was being done by taskwork, and at the close of the account there is an entry of the full payment of the £107 6s. 8d. "to

Simon Hurley, John Glemsford, and John Dunstaple, carpenters, for the carpentry of twenty-three chambers, of the King's timber, for the canons of the college of the King's chapel of Windsor at taskwork in accordance with an agreement made with them by the venerable father Dan William of Edington, the King's treasurer."[155]

This work, as was noted above, was actually begun, and about two-fifths of it done, in the preceding year, and it will be seen that with the warden's lodging it provided accommodation for all the canons and vicars of the reconstructed foundation. As might be expected, there are not many entries relating to it in the detailed account. In the week 5th—12th November a sum of 4s. was paid "for two acres of land hired for one year upon which the carpenters work at the canons' chambers."[156] In the week 10th—16th December 20000 laths were bought for the canons' chambers, and in the first week of February huge quantities of nails were purchased for the same work.[157] In the week 20th—27th May 2000 estrich boards were bought, at a cost of £17, for the roofing of the canons' chambers. During the succeeding weeks there are constant charges for carriage of timber, both worked and unworked, from Cagham for the aforesaid works, and in the week 19th—26th August 10000 little nails called " spykyng," 5000 tiles, 4000 laths, and 100 ridge tiles (rugtil) were bought for the roof of the canons' chambers; and a fortnight later 20000 more "spikings" and 128lb. of tin for solder. The near completion of the carpentry and woodwork is indicated by the purchase in the week 16th—23rd September of twenty mouncels of plaster of Paris for the chimneys and walls of the canons' chambers.

Besides large quantities of iron, which are mixed up with what was also bought for the chapel, the Pipe Roll[158] accounts for the purchase of 3426 estrich boards, righolts, wainscot boards, and other things bought and provided at a cost of £29 14s. 10d., all of which were expended on the doors, windows, and ceilings of the canons' chambers; also for 219700 lath and other nails and 26000 laths bought and used on the same works, at a cost of £25 16s. 7d.; also for twenty empty casks, at a cost of 26s. 8d., for plaster of Paris, and twenty mouncels, at a cost of £6 15s. 8d., of the plaster itself, which was used in making the chimneys and upon the walls of the canons' houses.

The detailed account for 1353–4 shows that throughout the whole of the year covered by it two plasterers and their two assistants were engaged in plastering the newly-built lodgings. There are also a considerable number of entries relating to the finishing of the doors and windows, etc. as well as others dealing with the completion of the roof.

Concerning the latter point, in the first week of the account is a note of £9 paid to Robert Horewode for the casting, founding, and laying of thirty carrats of lead for the roof of the canons' chambers, at taskwork, at 6s. a carrat.[159] In the week 21st—28th October a further sum of £9 was paid to Horewode for laying another thirty carrats, and three weeks later the cost of this second lot of lead is given as £150. In the week beginning 27th January 5000 lead nails were bought for the battlements of the canons' chambers, and the week following Robert Horewode was paid "for the founding, casting, and laying of thirty (carrats) of lead upon the battlements of the canons' chambers, and on the battlements of the clock, taking at taskwork for each carrat 6s., £9; twelve carrats being new lead, and eight carrats old lead from the roof of the old cloister and from a certain cistern and the gutters on the Castle walls."[160]

On the Pipe Roll £350 are given as the cost of seventy carrats of lead for covering the canons' chambers, etc. The founding, casting, and laying of the ninety carrats mentioned above is included among the things done by taskwork, and at the end of his account Burnham accounts for having used the ninety carrats "on the making and getting ready of the roofing of twenty-six chambers for the canons of the college and on repairing the battlement of the clock."[161]

The entries relating to the plasterers are of interest. In the first week, besides the two plasterers who were engaged in making ready the walls of the canons' chambers, at 6d. a day, two men were engaged at 5d. a day "paying laths for the walls" of the said chambers.[162] In the following week three loads, and a fortnight after ten loads, of straw

were bought for the same works, as well as 40000 sprigs "for making ready the walls." In the week 11th—18th November 4s. 8d. were paid for making 3100 laths of the King's timber at taskwork for the walls of the canons' chambers, and in the week after, besides another 10000 laths, 10 ells of canvas were bought for rubbing down the walls.[163] In the week beginning 2nd December 10000 tiles were bought for the walls, and two hundred of talschid for burning plaster of Paris for them. In the week 17th—24th February a quarter and four bushels of salt at 6s. 8d. a quarter were bought for the chimneys of the canons' chambers,[164] and three thousand Flanders tiles,[165] probably the usual thin tiles set on edge for the hearths and backs of the chimneys. In the week 17th—24th March amongst various payments for taskwork is one of £6 13s. 4d. to John Burre, lather, for lathing the walls of the canons' chambers with the King's laths,[166] and another of 100s. to Richard Assheby "for painting the woodwork in the canons' chambers according to his own devising with varnish and ochre."[167] In the two weeks beginning 31st March, 1354, ten men were partly engaged in carting clay (*lutum*) for the walls of the canons' chambers. The two plasterers and their two mates are also described as working upon the chimneys, and so continued until the end of the account. In the week 22nd—28th April another lot of twelve hundred Flanders tiles was bought for the chimneys and ten thousand lath nails for the walls; £15 6s. 8d. are also entered as paid to John of Oxford and Richard Assheby, daubers, for daubing of the walls of the canons' chambers at taskwork.[168] In the first week of June five hundred Flanders tiles, and a fortnight later three thousand more, were bought for the chimneys, and in the week 15th—22nd September, amongst other things furnished by Richard Smyth, were ninety-three iron pikes made at taskwork for the chimneys of the canons' chambers of his own iron at a cost of 3s. 10½d.[169]

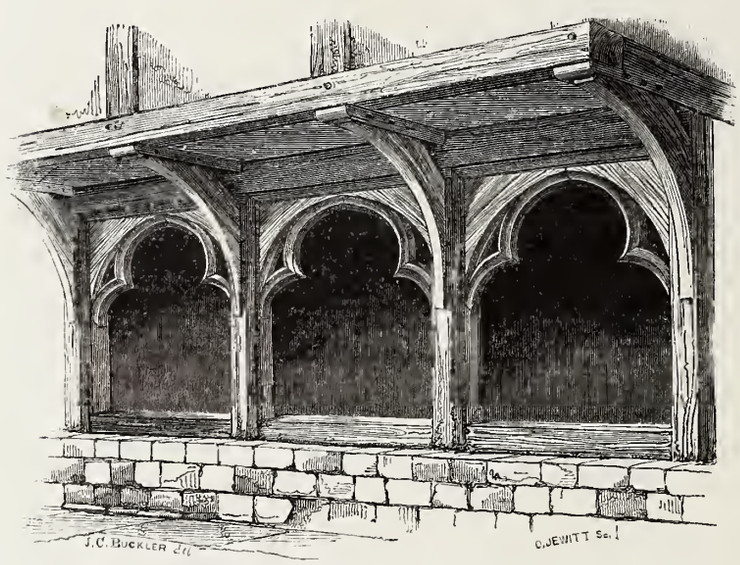


FIG. 10. PART OF THE WOODEN ALLEY OF THE CANONS' CLOISTER, AS ORIGINALLY BUILT IN 1352-3.

The only other entry that need be quoted is the purchase in the week beginning 31st March, 1354, of three thousand paving tiles "for the cloister in the canons' chambers."[170] This is apparently the first mention by name of the newly-built canons' cloister (as distinct from the larger cloister north of the chapel) about which their lodgings were set. (Fig. 10.)

The entries relating to the fittings begin in the second week of the account with the buying of twelve hundred spikings for the doors and windows, and are followed in the third week by a payment of 4s. 4d. to John Lokiere (at 6d. a day) for making locks, and John Smyth (at 4d. a day) for making "henges" and other necessaries for the doors of the canons' chambers.[171] More smith's work was also being made for a number of weeks, beginning with 2nd December. In the week beginning 3rd February twenty-six locks at 2s. each for the doors were paid for, and in that beginning 17th March John Smith of Slough was paid 8s. 1d. for making twenty-three pairs of vertivells with crooks of the King's iron at taskwork.[172] In the same week there were also bought ten thousand spikings for doors and windows, five thousand door-nails, and forty thousand more spikings. In the week beginning 31st March there were purchased fifty clicket locks for the doors of the canons' chambers, a clicket for the common latrine with twenty-six keys,[173] eighty tinned rings for the said doors, and forty latches. The only other entry is for the purchase, in the week beginning 26th May, of two locks and two clickets for doors, and of twenty rings for the same, and of six hundred white nails for the clickets and rings.

Besides the items already noticed, the Pipe Roll also accounts, among the expenses of the twenty-eighth year, for divers purchases, some of which were certainly, and others apparently, for the canons' chambers[174]:

	£	s.	d.
In 461 loads of Reigate stone, ninety pieces of "Whetenhale" stone, two hundred ashlars and other stones from Egremont and Flynt	51	10	11
In carriage, boatage, and freightage of the said stones from the places where they were bought, both by land and by water to Windsor	33	10	4
In 32000 spikings, 86000 "traverses" and 80000 sprigs, 500000 "lednail," 500000 "bordnail," 30000 "rofnail," 10000 "lathnail," 600 white nails for clickets and rings..	19	19	4
In 13 loads of straw		13	6
In 35 locks, 50 clickets with keys and clickets for canons' chambers, etc...	6	6	2
In 29700 laths	6	2	0
In 74000 "tylpynnes"		17	11½
In portage of nails, boatage and carriage of tiles, iron, rings, clickets for latches, etc.	4	5	7
In 70 carrats of lead for the roofing of the chambers and the battlements of the chambers	350	0	0
In 24 tinned rings and 100 latches for the canons' doors	2	4	6
In 233 pieces of timber (used for houses, doors, etc.)	3	5	8
In 105 oaks	9	13	6

FIG. 11. REMAINS OF THE DOORWAY TO THE VAULTED PORCH BELOW THE TREASURY, BUILT IN 1353.

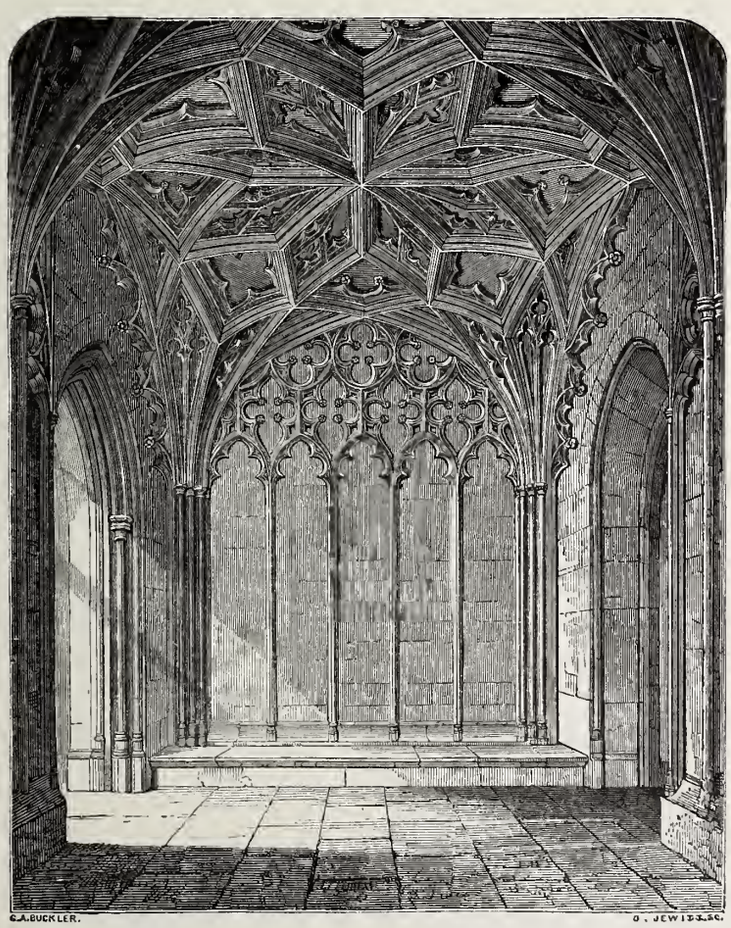


FIG. 12. NORTH END OF THE VAULTED PORCH BELOW THE TREASURY. BUILT BY GEOFFREY CARLTON, HEAD MASON, IN 1353.

In 3000 Estrich boards, 200 righolts, and a thousand of wainscot (used for doors, windows, ceilings, and embattling of the canons' chambers)	40	13	4
In carriage of timber from Kingston and Cagham to Windsor by land and water	38	1	5
In 2lbs. of varnish, 30lbs. of rosin, 20lbs. of wax, and 10 ells of canvas for the masons for making cement, etc...	1	0	5
In 3050 wythes and 60 crates for making scaffolds	1	6	6
In 90650 tiles for covering houses and making pavements	17	10	4

After the withdrawal of the masons from the canons' lodgings at Whitsuntide, 1353, fourteen of them were set to work the following week "upon a certain wall (extending) from the great hall to the King's great stable."[175] With numbers increased to thirty they continued on this for the next two weeks, but in the week beginning 10th June part of them were taken off, some to work, as noted above, on the foundations of an

unfinished portion of the canons' cloister, others to begin "upon scappling stones for a certain chamber called *le tresorie.*"[176] (Fig. 11.) This latter work occupied the masons engaged upon it for many weeks, and in that beginning 30th July the head mason, Geoffrey Carlton, is entered as working stones "for the vaulting for the treasury"[177] (Fig. 12), and those of his staff of twenty masons not engaged on the battlements of the canons' chambers were also busy "on the works of the said treasury."[178] They apparently were so continued until the end of the account.

As the treasury in question is still in existence it is clear that the works of the new college were now extended to the buildings along the fourth or western side of the chapel cloister, of which the treasury and the beautiful vaulted porch below it form part.

Concurrently with the treasury, work was also begun on the reconstruction of the cloister itself, and in the week beginning 8th July, 1353, is a note of the purchase of 250 feet of stones bought for the tablements in the cloister.[179]

In the first week of the new account, for 1353–4, a further supply of 144 loads of Reigate stone was bought for £12 of John Profete for the cloister and treasury[180]; and Geoffrey Carlton and twenty-nine other masons are entered as engaged "upon the works of the aforesaid cloister and treasury house."[181] Another lot of 96 loads of Reigate stone was bought for the said works in the second week, after which the work seems to have gone forward steadily with a varying number of masons for some weeks. In the tenth week, that beginning 2nd December, Carlton was still working "upon a certain chamber called *le tresorie*"[182] and Umbrevill and fifteen other masons "upon the said house called *le tresorie* and upon the lodging of Walter Whitehors."[183] For the next two weeks four of Carlton's laying masons were busy "upon a certain sub-cellar for Walter Whitehors,"[184] but when work was resumed after Christmas all the masons seem to have been engaged for some weeks "upon the works of the said cloister." During the fortnight beginning 17th February Carlton and eleven masons were again occupied "upon the works of the house called *la tresorie.*" In the week beginning 3rd March the sum of 100s. was paid "to Dan Simon of Swanlond for a vout (vault) of Egremont [*sic*] stones bought for *le tresorie* in bulk," and 16s. 10d. "for the carriage of the said stones from Horfeld to Windsor, for twelve leagues."[185] The vault in question was no doubt that still remaining over the treasury itself. (Fig. 13.) The vault which Carlton was working upon in July 1353 would be that of the porch beneath it. The masons continued working on the treasury and cloister for several months, with occasional temporary withdrawals of some of them for other matters. Towards the end of the account occur sundry references to the purchase of stone, *e.g.*:

FIG. 13. THE TREASURY, NOW THE ERARY, AS BUILT AND VAULTED IN 1353.

7 July. 100 loads of Reigate stone for the treasury and for the cloister.
28 July. 90 pieces of Whateley stone for the works of the cloister and treasury, and 200 ashlars for the same.
4 August. 100 loads of Reigate stone for the works of the treasury-house and cloister.

In the week beginning 25th August (1354) 18d. were paid to Richard Smith for the making of twelve crampons, of the King's iron, for the treasury vault,[186] and 23 loads of Reigate stone were bought for 24s.; and in the week beginning 15th September an iron hook was made "for drawing great stones upon the treasury,"[187] and 5s. were paid to Richard Smith "for making 32 short and 12 long bars, of the King's iron, for the window of the house called the treasury at taskwork."[188]

The approaching completion of the treasury is marked in the last two weeks of the account by a note of some of the sixteen carpenters being engaged "upon the making ready of timber for the roof of the house called *la tresor*,"[189] a work which also occupied them during the first week of the short account of works from Michaelmas to Christmas, 1354. From this same short account it is clear that Carlton and his staff of masons continued throughout that time upon works of the treasury and cloister, but the near completion of the former is again indicated by the payment, in the week beginning 17th November, of 36s. to Robert Horwode for laying at taskwork the lead "upon the roof of the treasury house."[190] The amount used is given in the Pipe Roll as 6 carrats.[191]

The first notice of the lodging of Walter Whitehors, mentioned above, is in the account for 1352–3, where Denys and his carpenters are entered as working upon it for eight weeks from 20th May (1353) onwards,[192] and for a further eleven weeks in conjunction with other works. It seems therefore to have been a half-timbered building, perhaps of a temporary character, and by the week 22nd—27th July was sufficiently finished for two tilers and two daubers to be set to work on it. The daubers were still working during the next week, and in that following, 35s. were paid for ten thousand tiles for the roof. In the second week of September three daubers were busy on the walls of the house of Walter Whitehors. Where it stood is not indicated.

Throughout a considerable part of the 1353–4 account there are occasional entries relating to the same structure. Thus in the week 21st—28th October twelve thousand tile-pins and sixteen hundred laths were bought for the chamber of Walter Whitehors, and during the period 2nd—23rd December four of Carlton's laying masons were engaged " upon a certain sub-cellar for Walter Whitehors."[184] Early in the new year ten thousand spikings were bought for the said Walter's house, and in the week 17th—24th February Denys and his carpenters were busy "making ready the doors and windows of the chambers of Walter Whitehors."[193]

In the first week of March eight of the laying masons were again engaged " upon the cellar of Walter Whitehors and on the chimney of the same chamber," and were succeeded during the next few weeks by two daubers to daub the walls. In the week beginning 31st March six locks were bought for the doors, and in that beginning 22nd April 2500 tilepins for the roof. The building was apparently still unfinished in August, when eight thousand tiles and fifty ridge tiles were bought for it. The last entry which mentions it is in the week 1st—8th December where a tiler is recorded as working "upon a certain porch outside the door of Walter Whitehors."[194]

Besides the buildings round the cloister there seem to have been built for the use of the canons a roasting-house, a bakehouse, and a brewhouse. They evidently used the great hall and its kitchen as such.

The roasting-house is mentioned in the account for 1352–3, wherein Lyndesey and eleven other carpenters are entered as working for eleven weeks from 15th July onwards " upon the chamber of Walter Whitehors and upon *le Rostynghous*."[195] During the week 9th—16th September two tilers were also at work upon it, and in the first week of the next account is a payment for 1000 tiles bought for repairing its roof.[196] It is once again mentioned in the week beginning 31st March, 1353, when Denys and his carpenters are described as working on the lecterns for the chapel and "on a certain porch beside the roasting-house."[197]

In this same week begin the references to the bakehouse and brewhouse. Firstly, Carlton and thirty-four other masons are entered as working "on the treasury and on the walls of the houses of the baker and brewer "[198]; and secondly, thirteen carpenters were busy at Cagham " scappling timber for the houses of the baker and brewer of the college of Windsor,"[199] while nine others, with four helpers and four sawyers, were assisting in the work. Some of Carlton's masons seem to have continued working on the bakery and brewery throughout the rest of the period covered by the account. The carpenters were also occupied at Cagham, preparing woodwork for the same buildings, until the middle of July, when they were for the most part moved to Windsor, only seven or eight being left behind. Very little can be gleaned as to the actual operations of either masons or carpenters upon the bakehouse and brewhouse, but the occasional purchases throw more light on the matter. In the middle of May, amongst sundry things made by the two

smiths were "divers ironworks for the houses of the brewer and baker,"[200] and a fortnight later twenty thousand tiles and three hundred ridge-tiles (*rugtil*) were bought for the same houses.[201] In the last week of June four thousand laths were obtained,[202] and a further supply two weeks later. These and another five thousand bought early in August apparently were used for lathing the walls, which must therefore have been finished. In the last week of August forty-eight iron bars, weighing 200lbs., were made for the bakehouse windows.[203]

The purchase of thirty thousand roof-nails in the first week of September[204] points to preparations for covering in the building, and a fortnight later there were bought for it eighteen thousand tiles from John Bithewode, ten thousand from Simon Moldere of Chalfont, and three thousand more from Robert Tillare of Penn.[205] In the same week (15th—22nd September) six tilers and their boys are entered as working "on the making ready of the covering of the houses of the baker and brewer."[206] They were so engaged in the following week.

The short account for Michaelmas to December, 1354, opens with a payment for ten thousand roof-nails, twenty thousand traverse-nails, and two thousand " sprigs " for the bakehouse, and both masons and carpenters were still engaged upon the treasury and the houses of the baker and brewer. In the week beginning 13th October six thousand laths were bought for the bakehouse, and a further lot of one thousand for the walls of the same. Two other lots were similarly bought in the following week, two thousand for the bakehouse, and fifteen hundred " de saplath " for the bakehouse walls.

The building must have been finished structurally by the middle of November, for in the week beginning 17th of that month Thomas Grenewyc, mason, was paid £6 13s. 4d. " for the making of two ovens in the house of the baker for the college, of stone and the King's lime, at taskwork."[207] A week later three thousand tiles and four quarters of tilesherds (*tilstherd*) were bought for the two ovens, as well as two hundred lead-nails. Lastly, in the week 15th—22nd December two hundred nails were bought for the bakehouse door.

Where the bakehouse and brewhouse stood is a matter of conjecture, but perhaps in the open ground between the canons' chambers and the great hall.

An adjunct to the bakehouse was naturally a mill, and in the week beginning 5th May, 1354, 100s. were paid " for two millstones for a certain mill of the college within the Castle."[208] The summary on the Pipe Roll of the expenses from Michaelmas to December of the same year also notes the purchase of timber *inter alia* for " cog Wheles " for the mill,[209] and the payment of 24s. " to Peter Gaunt, carpenter, working upon the ordering of a horse-mill for the college in the Castle there from 10th November to 22nd December, for six weeks at 4s."[210]

In addition to the works on the chapel, cloister, and buildings adjacent, Robert of Burnham includes in his accounts the charges for two other important matters that were carried out under his supervision, namely, the construction of a clock in the great tower, and the repair of certain buildings in the great tower itself.

The clock is first mentioned in the week beginning 5th December, 1351, when six pieces of timber were bought at Sunning for 40s. " for a certain clock (*orlogium*) made in the great tower."[211] Simon Hurley and sixteen other carpenters, who had until now been engaged on the chapel, are also entered in this same week as working " upon a certain clock made in the great tower."[212] These carpenters continued working more or less constantly upon the clock until the following June, after which they were gradually withdrawn as the work neared completion. Sundry sawyers are entered from time to time as helping them or cutting up timber at Beaumys for the clock. In the week 6th—13th February 6s. 8d. were paid for the carriage of a certain great bell from Aldgate to Baynard's Castle, and 4s. for boatage of the same from Baynard's Castle to Windsor.[213] A fortnight later a thousand estrich boards were bought for the ceiling of the chapter-house and for the works of the clock,[214] and in the first week of March eight thousand nails, and a further lot of four thousand, for the clock.[215] In the week 19th—26th March, 1352, great spikings were obtained for the clock and scaffold, and two brass pulleys weighing 46lbs. were bought for the works of the said clock.[216] In the week beginning 2nd April 24s. 9d. were paid to master Andrew the smith "for sundry plates and ironworks

bought for a certain bell for the same clock, weighing 99lbs."; 18d. were also paid "for carriage of the same clock from London to Windsor"; 12s. for 12lbs. of large wire for the clock; 14s. for a great cord and 8d. for six little cords for the same; and 13d. for 6lbs. of copper wire.[217] Further payments were made a fortnight later to master Andrew the smith of 40s. "for divers ironworks and a hammer bought for the clock, weighing 160lbs.,"[218] the carriage of which from London cost 18d. Two "lynns" (lines?) were also bought for the clock for 2s.[219] In the week beginning 30th April sundry payments were made for the clock: 10d. for five lbs. of candle bought at different time for working by night and keeping the clock; 8d. for a staple for a certain weight for the said clock; 6s. 8d. for mending the hammer; 18d. for the making of seven bars for the clock of the King's iron, weighing fifty lbs.; and 3s. 6d. for two copper bolsters for a certain pulley in the same clock, weighing fourteen lbs.[220] In the same week are entered, among the expenses:

> And for three horses hired to carry divers tools of the three Lombards, one of whom is the master of the clock, on two occasions, 6s.
>
> And for the expenses of the three Lombards abiding at the table of Stephen Chesebury, from 8th April to 8th May, for 31 days, taking by day for each of them 6d., 46s. 6d.[221]

The second of these entries is crossed out and written over "because below among the wages," but it is written in again among the payments for the following week.

The visit of the three Lombards clearly points to the completion of the works of the clock, but certain things apparently had yet to be done before its case or housing could be regarded as finished. The accounts show that the carpenters were still engaged upon the clock, but in the week 14th—21st May the plumber, Robert Horwode, with his assistant, is entered as "working upon making ready the covering of the clock"[222]; the expenses of the three Lombards for a second period, from 8th—23rd May, are also written in the same week. With the departure of the Italians, who were working upon it for six and a-half weeks, and the advent of Whitsuntide, the clock seems to have been finished; and the only later entry of importance is a charge in the week 16th—23rd July of 100 lead-nails "for a certain cistern in the clock."[223] On this cistern and the repair of the covering of the clock Robert of Burnham reckons at the end of his account to have expended two fodders of lead.[224]

The foregoing entries do not enable much to be made out as to the nature of the clock, beyond the fact that its train of wheels was actuated by a weight, and that it struck the hours. It need not have been, and apparently was not furnished with a face or dial, and there is no hint that it was provided with any such moving figures as distinguish the well-known clock set up at Wells in the fifteenth century.[225]

There do not seem to be any references to the clock in the account for 1352–3, but that for 1353–4 shows in its opening week that the carpenters, who had for some months past been engaged upon the chamber of Walter Whitehors, were now set to work "upon the hall in the (high) tower, upon the clock, and upon divers other lodgings in the tower."[226] The men so engaged were eighteen at 6d. a day, and a nineteenth at 4d., under the direction of William Denys, who was paid 3s. 6d. a week. During the winter the number of men was reduced by about one-third. The work seems to have gone on steadily until the first week in December, when the carpenters are described as working "upon the case about the clock."[227] No further hint is given as to the occupation of the carpenters until the middle of February, when they were engaged, apparently for a fortnight, "in making ready the doors and windows of the chambers of Walter Whitehors." Their work upon the clock, whatever it was, had then come to an end, for in the first week of February Robert Horwode was paid for founding, casting, and laying thirty carrats of lead upon the battlements of the canons' chambers, and *upon the battlement of the clock*.[228] The carpenters returned to the high tower in the first week of March, when Denys and eighteen men are described as busy "upon the works of divers lodgings in the high tower."[229] Four sawyers were also paid the same week for sawing "gistes" and "ponchons" for the works in the high tower.[230] The carpenters continued in the tower for three more weeks, but were then transferred to other works. In the week 22nd—28th April three thousand laths were bought for 14s. "for mending the hall and chambers in the great tower."[231] In the week beginning 23rd June two hundred pieces of scappled timber

were also bought for the hall in the tower; together with a thousand estrich boards "for the high tower and for the hall and chambers of the same, and two hundred righolt boards."[232]

In the first week of July six thousand laths were bought, *inter alia*, "for the walls in the tower,"[233] and in the last week of the same month £8 13s. 6d. were paid "for a hundred oaks for the works of the high tower, namely, for making the hall and chambers in the same."[234] (Fig. 14.) In the last week of August two thousand estrich boards were bought for £16, probably for the same works, and the week following 20s. were paid "for five oaks for beams for the hall in the tower" and £8 "for a thousand wainscot boards for works in the tower."[235] In the week beginning 20th October, 1354, five more oaks "for the hall and chambers in the tower"[236] were also bought for £7. What men had been engaged in using up all this material during the preceding months there is nothing to show; not Denys and his carpenters, since they were certainly occupied elsewhere, and the only alternative seems to be that they were men engaged by the constable of the Castle. Unfortunately his accounts for this period do not give any details. The work in the tower, by whomsoever it was done, was clearly nearing completion by the beginning of December, for in the first week of that month two plumbers are entered as leading "the hall and chambers in the tower." The previous week contains a final entry relating to the clock, 25s. 3d. having been paid "for a corbel for the clock in the great tower."[237]

The fifth of Robert of Burnham's accounts, for the period 29th December, 1354—29th September, 1355, is entered upon the Pipe Roll for King Edward's twenty-ninth year.

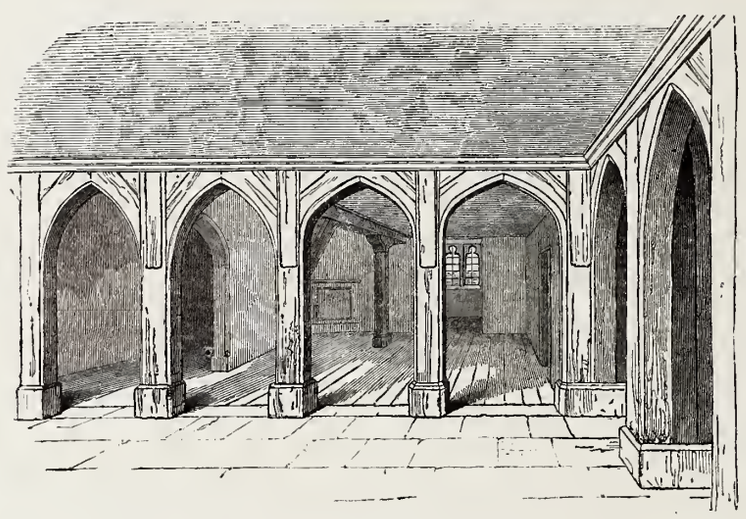


FIG. 14. WOODEN FRAMEWORK OF THE WORKS IN THE "HIGH TOWER" BEGUN IN 1354.

The heading is in similar terms to that on the roll for the preceding year, but explains more shortly that the account is "for the construction of the houses of the King's college" in the Castle of Windsor.

Unlike the foregoing accounts, this for 1354–5 has no corresponding one giving the details of purchases and expenditure week by week, but there exists an account roll[238] which at first sight seems identical with it. A comparison, however, of the two shows that although their arrangement is very similar, and the totals the same, the entries are somewhat differently worded, and the one constantly supplies details not given in the other. It will therefore be more convenient to deal with them together. Since the account from the Pipe Roll is set out at length in the Appendix, it will only be necessary to give in the notes the quotations from the separate account.

Both accounts begin with the sums received from the treasury, which came to £724 3s. 5½d., to which must be added £34 1s. 11½d. derived from foreign receipts, making a total of £758 5s. 5d. The foreign receipts, as given in the Pipe Roll, were as follows:

	£	s.	d.
From the bark of one hundred oaks bought of Thomas of Crouchfeld	1	4	0
From the loppings of the said oaks	3	19	7½
From the bark sold from issues of one hundred and seventy oaks bought of John atte Halle	3	0	0
From the loppings of one hundred and twenty oaks, and no more, which oaks are not yet sold	3	10	0
From the bark of four hundred oaks bought of Henry Sturmy	10	15	0
From the loppings of the same 430 [*sic*] oaks	11	13	4
	34	1	11½

The expenses begin with a discrepancy which is hard to explain. On the Pipe Roll the first item is for the purchase of 100 oaks from Thomas of Crouchfield, 170 from

John atte Hall, and 400 from Henry Sturmy, 670 in all, for £96 5s. The other account begins:

	£	s.	d.
The same accounts for 60 oaks bought of John atte Hall 12th January for the hall and chambers in the Tower	13	6	8
And for 60 oaks bought of the same John the 12th day next following for the said works	10	0	0
And for 50 oaks bought of the same John 10th August for the said works ..	6	5	0
And for 400 oaks bought of Henry Sturmy for divers works done within the said Castle	66	13	4[239]
	96	5	0

But the 100 oaks obtained from Thomas of Crouchfield, though noted, as on the Pipe Roll, among the foreign receipts, are not included, and yet the total works out to the same £96 5s.

The Pipe Roll states that 620 of the oaks were used (i) on the works of the houses and chambers in the high tower, and (ii) on the repairs of divers other houses, leaving 50 in hand.

Besides the oak trees there were bought sundry other pieces of timber which are more fully described in the account roll as follows:

For a piece of timber bought by William Herland 26th January, for the hall aforesaid, of Nicholas Dunmore, 24s.
For a piece of timber bought for the works of the mill, 6s. 8d.
For four holms bought of John Bokhurst 9th March for making cogs for the mill wheels, 5s.
For four elms bought for the works of the same mill 27th April, 4s.
For a hundred logs bought 30th March for making "soules" for the safe custody of coals, 6s. 8d.
For a thousand estrich boards bought of Fulco Horwode for the roof of the cloister 27th July, £9.
To John Jondelay for boatage of the same from London to Windsor, 10s. 10d.
And to John Hertele for a certain tenement leased from the same for putting timber in it, for a year, 10s.[240]

On the Pipe Roll the hundred logs are also stated to have been expended on the works of the mill.

The next item accounts for the purchase of twenty-four "crates" for scaffolds for 6s. and of eight hundred "withes" for the same for 2s.; also for 10d. spent on four baskets for carrying coals, for 3s. for six quires of paper for writing the journal in, and 3s. for straw bought on 9th March and 12th May for repairing the walls of the baker's house.

The next entry accounts for 1100lbs. of iron bought for 66s. on 1st January "for making thence divers ironworks"; for 1003lbs. of iron bought on 12th March for the irons of the mill for 65s. 2½d.; for 10000 spikings (50s.), and 4000 little spikings (13s. 4d.), for the repair of the baker's house and mill; for 6000 more spikings (15s.), and 20000 "travers" and "sprigs" (21s. 8d.); for 20000 other "sprigs" (20s.) and 10000 "travers" (11s. 8d.) for the walls of the baker's house, and a further lot of 20000 "travers" and "sprigs" for the same house, costing with carriage from London 32s. Four thousand "rofnail" were also bought for 9s. 4d. There were also bought:

A "cliketlok" with six keys for the door "del viz" [*sic*], 3s.
Of John le Smyth, for 7s. five pairs of hinges, viz. two for the doors of the house of Walter Whitehors, and three for the doors within the baker's house.
Twelve locks for doors within the baker's house, 24s.
A lock for the gate in the middle of the Castle, 4s.
Thirty rings for divers doors, 7s. 6d.
Thirty latches with their fittings for the windows of the great hall, 7s. 6d.[241]

Richard the smith was also paid 8d. for two pairs of "henges" for a door of the baker's house, and 12d. for the making of twenty-four candlesticks for the chapel.[242]

The total amount spent on ironwork, including the periodical steeling and sharpening of the masons' tools, etc. came to £19 8s. 9½d.

The entry that follows deals with the purchase of stone. It begins with the buying for 10s. of a stone called a "groisour" for sharpening the masons' tools, and of a stone for the mill, which, with its carriage from "Hundeslawe" (Hounslow), cost 51s. The remaining items are for the purchase of five lots of Reigate stone, amounting in all to 441 loads, bought of John Profete at 2s. a load for £44 2s. Their carriage from Reigate to Kingston cost £25 14s. 6d. and the boatage thence to Windsor £16 13s. 4d. Three of these lots, each of one hundred loads, are described as "for the cloister of the chapel,"[243] and not improbably the rest of the stone was for the same work.

The next is a solitary entry, which in the account roll appears as: "And for four footbraces with two collars of brass bought for the mill, weighing 89lbs., of the price of

4d. a lb., 29s. 8d."[244] In the Pipe Roll, wherein the footbraces alone are mentioned, they are described as " for the canons' mill within the Castle."

The entry that follows is interesting enough to be given in full :

For 66 lbs. of white lead bought for the painting of the vault of the treasury house there, 22s.
For 12 gallons of oil (" painters oil " on Pipe Roll) bought for the same 13th April, 24s.
For four earthen jars and two " calathes " bought for putting in the said oil and carrying it from London to Windsor, 15d.
For thread bought for binding brushes with (*pro pyncellis inde lygandis*), 2½d.
For the carriage of the aforesaid lead and oil on divers occasions from London to Windsor, 4s.[245]

The succeeding entry begins with the purchase, for 4s. 6d., of nine quarters of " tilsherdes," or broken tiles, at Penn " for mending the kiln." The remaining items are for the purchase, also at Penn, of three lots of whole tiles : (i) on 30th March, of 3500 tiles for 8s. 2d. for the bakehouse, and of 1500 paving tiles for 6s. 9d., the carriage on which was 6s. 8d. ; (ii) on 13th April of 6000 tiles for 14s., and 4000 paving tiles for 18s. for the treasury, with carriage amounting to 13s. 4d. ; and (iii) of 5000 more paving tiles for the treasury at a cost of 22s. 6d. and 4000 roof-tiles which cost 9s. 4d., with boatage amounting to 9s. 2d. According to the Pipe Roll, the 3500 and the 6000 tiles were also roofing tiles. After the first lot is entered the purchase of 4000 tile-pins for 10d., and after the second lot, of an unspecified further supply costing 2½d., which should therefore have been 1000 in number. The Pipe Roll states that the tiles in question were all used in repairing the roofs of divers houses, and on paving the said houses.

The next entry is also of sufficient interest to be given in full :

For four hundred of glass bought of John Alemayne 23rd January at Chiddingfold, price per hundred 13s. 4d., 53s. 4d.
For carriage of the said glass from Chiddingfold to Windsor, 4s.
For jet bought for the painting of the glass, 3d.
For " cinopre," filings, and arnement bought for the painting of the glass for the window of the treasury, 16d.[246]

On the Pipe Roll the materials in question are described, not as for the treasury window, but " for the glazing of the windows on the top of the canons' chambers called *capyers*."[247] This discrepancy is explained apparently by the details of the payments to the workmen at the end of the account roll, which include those to John Cosyn and John of Glynton, " two glaziers working there upon the making ready of the window of the treasury and upon the *capiers* for the chambers of the canons."[248]

The next entry is for the purchase of sea-coals for burning lime. Of these 100 quarters were bought in March for £10 0s. 5d., and 33s. 8d. were paid to John atte Lye and John Suthwik for the freightage of their shouts which brought the coals from London to Windsor. A further supply of 362 quarters was bought also, in March, for £28 13s. 2d. and £4 9s. paid for its boatage ; 30s. 2d. were likewise paid for " measuring " the same coals, at 1d. a quarter. According to the Pipe Roll, only 100lbs. of the coals were used, leaving the remaining 362 quarters on hand.

Another solitary entry comes next, the purchase of 156lbs. of tin for solder, for repairing the gutters of the canons' chambers, for 33s. 7½d.

The succeeding entry contains a number of miscellaneous items : The first of these, a charge of 5d. " for a cord for a certain little bell hanging at the end of the chapel," apparently refers to the sanctus bell, as a belfry had already been set up on the chapel roof in 1352–3. The next item is a payment of 3d. " for a little cord bought for measuring the cloister," which was now nearing completion. Two buckets for the well, bought of John Coupere of Colebrook, cost 2s. 2d. ; three iron-shod shovels cost 18d., and six irons for old shovels 15d. ; a sieve cost 5d., and the mending of two others for cleaning lime 6d. Lastly, an ell of canvas was bought for 8d. for the master mason.[249]

The next entry, for carriage of timber, accounts for £30 4s. 8d. Of the timber 300 loads came from Cagham, 111 from Crouchfield, and 184 from Sandhurst.

Another entry of some interest follows :

The same accounts to have paid to Athelard of Brabant, pavier, for making of the pavement of two cloisters before the canons' chambers, which contain 9½ perches, of the King's stone, Athelard himself taking for each perch at taskwork 3s. 3d., 30s. 10½d.
And for the expenses of the said Athelard riding on two occasions from London to Windsor for the said business, 2s.
And to John Smyth of Slough for making of 8 bars of iron for the stone cloister, of the King's iron, weighing 100 lbs., taking per lb. one penny at taskwork, 8s. 4d.[250]

The Pipe Roll adds that the bars in question were made out of the 1003lbs. of iron of which the purchase has been noted above; the rest of the iron was used on the works of the mill.

The remainder of the account roll contains, with the exception of the concluding paragraph, details of the sums paid in wages to (i) the masons, (ii) carpenters, (iii) plasterers, (iv) sawyers, (v) smiths, glaziers, and other workmen, (vi) the lime-burners and carters, and (vii) labourers.

The payments to the masons show that master John Sponle, the *ordinator* or master mason, was paid at the rate of 12d. a day; Geoffrey of Carlton, the *apparilator* or setter-out of the masons' work, received 3s. 6d. a week; thirty-eight other masons earned 5½d. a day, four 5d., and one 4d. Ten of the thirty-eight masons are described as working on the cloister, and three others, who alone are called laying-masons, "on divers works done within the Castle." As no other building work save that of the cloister seems to have been in progress, the rest of the masons must also have been engaged upon it, although the fact is not recorded. The total sum paid to the masons was £117 13s. 11¾d.

The carpenters were apparently divided into two gangs. The first numbered forty-three and was headed by Peter Gant, who received 4s. a week, and with whom were John Lyndesey at 3s. 4d., William Denys and John Glemsford at 3s. 6d. a week, and thirty-nine others. Of these two received 6d. a day, twenty-two 5d., eleven 4½d., and four 4d. The second gang consisted of Thomas Basyng and thirty-two others, all of whom earned 6d. a day, ten at 5½d., twenty-one at 5d., two at 4½d., and one at 4d., or sixty-seven in all. Nothing is stated as to the occupation of the former gang, but of the others ten are described as working "upon the hall and chambers in the high tower," and two "upon divers works." As a large part of 620 oaks were used this year, according to the Pipe Roll, "on the repair of divers houses" other than those in the high tower, the majority of the carpenters must have been occupied on those works, no further particulars of which are given. The total amount paid in wages to the carpenters was £150 15s. 9d.

Of plasterers there were four, who were engaged "on making chimneys for the chambers of the canons."[251] The chief of them earned 9d. a day during January and 10d. during February and March; the next 6d. and 7d. respectively during the same period, while the other two were paid uniform rates of 5d. and 3d. each. The total sum paid to the plasterers was 113s. 5d.

The sawyers included five couples, who received an average wage of 5d. a day, or 2½d. per man. The sum paid out to them was £14 10s. 7d. in all.

The next group of payments is of some interest, since it throws some light upon several points previously dealt with.

First comes a payment to John Smyth and his boy of 19s. 10d. for thirty-four days at 7d. for the two for "working hinges and hooks for the windows of the hall and upon the making of divers ironworks for the mills that are within the said castle."[252] Next come payments to two scaffolders at 4d. a day each. The payments to the two glaziers already cited follow; then to the lather, who with his boy made 10d. a day. The plumber and his mate each earned 6s. for working for twelve days at 6d. a day "upon making the pipes for a certain cistern in the baker's house."[253] The tiler and his boy earned together 7s. for mending the roof of the King's hall,[254] and Elias the pavier 2s. for working for four days upon the pavement of the treasury. The former purchase of white lead and oil for painting the treasury vault is explained by the payment of the wages of three painters who did the work: to Gilbert Pokerich, 8s. 4d. for ten days in April at 10d.; to Thomas Rothewell, 5s. for seven and a-half days' work at 8d.; and to Clays Colkyrk, 3s. 9d. for seven and a-half days. Peter Rothewell was also paid 2s. 6d. "for grinding colours for the said vault" at 4d. a day.[255] Seven daubers at 6d. a day were engaged for many weeks "upon whitewashing the walls of divers lodgings,"[256] and two others at 6d. and four at 5d. "making ready walls within the baker's house."[257] Thirteen other daubers at 4d. a day assisted the others in their work. The total sum paid out to all these workmen was £25 3s. 7d.

Five lime-burners with seven carters helping them, and thirteen other carters, were paid in all £30; and fourteen labourers at 2½d., forty-five at 3d., and eight at 4d., or sixty-seven in all, received between them £48 12s. 9d.

Lastly Robert of Burnham himself received £13 14s. for 274 days at 12d. as overseer, and 61s. more for expenses in riding to London about engaging workmen, and to Ashurst about the felling of oak trees. His clerk received 117s. for thirty-nine weeks at 3s. "for superintending the workmen and writing the journal."[258] Master Richard of Snoring the smith had £13 14s. for 274 days' work at 12d. and John Alkeshull the provisor £6 17s. for the same period at 6d. The total sum paid to these four was £43 3s.

The sum of all the expenses for the year was £747 9s. 8¼d., made up of £311 16s. 7½d. for purchases and taskwork, and £435 13s. 0¾d. for wages, leaving a balance unspent of £10 15s. 8¾d.

It will be seen from the foregoing account that the cloister (Fig. 15) was the chief work in hand, large quantities of stone being bought for it, bars of iron for its windows, and boards for its ceiling. It must therefore have been approaching completion, especially as there are charges for its paving. The treasury was also paved, its vault painted, and the window filled with painted glass.

A good deal of work was expended, too, in fitting up the canons' mill. Two millstones for this, and timber for the cogwheels, had been bought in 1354, and 24s. paid for the "ordering" of it as a horse mill. Another stone was now added, holms (*i.e.* hollies) bought for its cogwheels, and elms and other timber for its framing, iron for the iron-work, and footbraces and collars of brass for the axles.

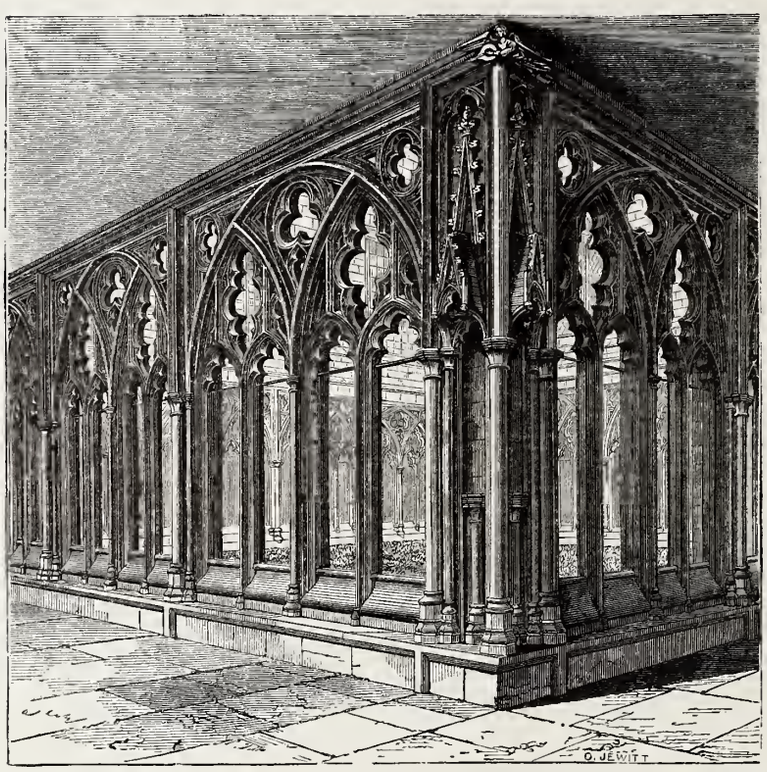


FIG. 15. NORTH-WEST CORNER OF THE CLOISTER, BUILT 1354–6.

Some further works were done to the baker's house and the great hall, and candlesticks obtained for the chapel.

Considerable purchases of timber were made for the hall and chambers in the great tower, and four hundred oaks bought for "divers works" unspecified.

The sixth and last of Robert of Burnham's accounts is confined to the summary entered on the Pipe Roll for the King's thirtieth year, and is "for the construction of houses" in the Castle from Michaelmas, 1355, to the 31st October, 1356, "from which date William Wykeham, clerk of the said works, ought otherwise to account."[259]

Unfortunately it stands alone, no details having been preserved of the works mentioned in it, nor any such statement as that which helps to illustrate the preceding year's account.

The amount received from the Treasury was £765 8s. 11d., to which must be added £6 17s. 6d. derived from foreign receipts, making a total of £772 6s. 5d.

The foreign receipts were made up of £4 obtained by sale of the bark and loppings of eighty-seven oaks bought of William of "Saundreden" at Hedgeley; of 28s. 4d. from the like issues of thirty-four out of forty oaks bought of John atte Halle, "six of which are not yet felled"; and of 29s. 2d. from the issues of the fifty oaks remaining from the last account.

The expenditure for the year amounted to £778 4s. 8¾d., or £5 18s. 3¾d. in excess of the receipts.

The principal items were as follows:

	£	s.	d.
To 2807 lbs. of iron, and 49 ponds, 4 sheaves, and 7½ gadds of steel	23	6	7¼
To 61820 "spiknail," 7000 "lednail," 210500 traversnail and sprigs, 4000 nails with tinned heads, 4 locks, and 17 irons for shovels	27	6	11½

	£	s.	d.
To 251 loads of stone from "Colyngleye," 256 loads of Reigate stone, 14 lbs. of wax, 26 lbs. of rosin,[260] bought for the works of the cloister and the foundation of divers houses in the high tower, together with carriage and boatage of the said stones from the places where they were bought	64	9	0
To 247 oaks	30	6	8
To 31400 laths and 1103½ quarters of talwood	10	7	8½
To 10 empty casks, 180 righolt boards, and 744 wainscot boards	12	11	0
To carriage of 74 loads of timber from Sandhurst, 87 loads from "Elnetham," and 32 loads from Hedgeley (Huggele) for the King's works	10	16	1
To making of divers bars and cramps for strengthening stones in the cloister; making divers hinges and hooks of the King's iron; making a certain [iron] lectern for the King's chapel; painting a sepulchre, a lectern, and two chairs for the same King's chapel; founding, casting, and laying of 81 carrats of lead on the roof of the cloister beside the chapel, and of other houses in the high tower there covered with lead; purging, washing, and founding of 5 carrats, 6 wagers, and 12 claves of lead recovered from washed lead ashes; repairing the walls of the houses in the high tower with laths and the King's nails; repairing the walls of the same houses with clay, ochre, and the King's varnish; making two ovens with the foundation of one oven in the high tower; repairing the pavement within the canons' cloister; making 30 ironworks of iron for windows in the high tower, made of the King's iron, at taskwork	55	13	7½
To master William Herlond, carpenter, in part payment of the sum of £18 due to him for the making good the ceiling of the cloister beside the King's chapel there, with boards and the King's nails at taskwork, £6, and no more, because the said William has not yet finished his task aforesaid.			
To the wages of divers masons, carpenters, plasterers, and other workmen working there upon doing and repairing divers of the King's works within the said Castle, together with the wages of the aforesaid overseer and his clerk	525	8	2¾

The account closes with a detailed statement of the extent to which the various materials, etc. bought were used, and of the quantities left and handed over by Robert of Burnham to his successor in office, William Wykeham.

The works referred to in the account are practically confined to the cloister and the high tower.

The cloister was evidently finished under Burnham's overseership, as these concluding charges provide for such stone as was still needed, for thirty iron bars and two hundred and eighteen cramps for the windows, the ceiling of the alleys, and the covering of the roof with lead.

For the buildings within the high tower large quantities of stone were provided for foundations, lead for roofing, and ironwork for windows. The hall and other houses were repaired with new lathing and the painting of the walls, and new ovens added, probably for the kitchen and bakehouse. Burnham also reckons to have used thirty-two oaks (i) in making the hall and other chambers in the high tower, and (ii) on divers other works.

The works carried out in connexion with the foundation of the new college by the two canons, Richard of Rothley and Robert of Burnham, were:

		Carpenters.	*Masons.*
R.	April 1350—Aug. 1351	New stalls in chapel begun.	Building of revestry and beginning of chapter-house.
B.	Aug. 1351—Mich. 1352.. ..	New stalls and Queen's pew in progress. Clock in great tower. Re-roofing of chapel. Glazing of chapel windows.	Completion of chapter-house and glazing of its windows. Warden's lodging built. Canons' lodgings begun.
B.	Mich. 1352—Mich. 1353 ..	Completion of new stalls and Queen's pew, and glazing. Belfry on chapel roof. Carpentry of canons' lodgings. Canons' cloister begun. Lodging of Walter Whitehors begun. Roasting-house begun.	Canons' lodgings in progress. *La Tresorie* begun. New Cloister begun.
B.	Mich. 1353—Mich. 1354 ..	Roasting-house finished. Lodging of Walter Whitehors in progress Bakery and brewery begun. Works in high tower begun.	Cloister and treasury in progress.
B.	Mich. 1354—29th Dec. 1354 ..	Bakery and brewery finished. Mill built. Works in high tower in progress.	Completion of treasury. Cloister in progress.
B.	Dec. 1354—Mich. 1355	Works in high tower.	Cloister in progress.
B.	Mich. 1355—31st Oct. 1356 ..	Works in high tower.	Completion of cloister.

NOTES TO CHAPTER X.

[1] "Rex Edwardus fecit convocari plures artifices ad castrum de Wyndeshore, et cœpit ædificare domum quæ Rotunda Tabula vocaretur. Habuit autem ejus area a centro ad circumferantiam per semidiametrum, centum pedes; et sic diametros ducentorum pedum erat. Expensæ per hebdomadam erant primo centum libræ; sed expost, propter nova quæ rex suscepit de Francia, resecabantur ad viginti libras, eo quod censuit pro aliis negotiis thesaurum plurimum comportandum.

Eodem tempore, Philippus de Valoys, rex Franciæ, hoc facto provocatus regis Angliæ, cœpit et ipse rotundam ædificare tabulam in terra sua; ut sic sibi attraheret militiam Alemanniæ et Italiæ, ne ad regis Angliæ tabulam properarent." *Chronicon Angliæ*, 1328—1388, *auctore monacho quodam Sancti Albani* (Rolls Series 64), 17. In Walsingham's *Historia Anglicana* (Rolls Series 28), i. 263, he has "novem" for "viginti."

[2] *Archaeologia*, xxxi. 109.

[3] *Archaeologia*, xxxi. 125.

[4] See *The Great Pestilence* (A.D. 1348–9), *now commonly called The Black Death*, by Francis Aidan Gasquet, D.D., O.S.B. (London, 1893).

[5] "De supervisore operacionum Regis in Castro de Wyndesore constituto.

Rex universis et singulis vicecomitibus majoribus ballivis ministris et aliis fidelibus suis ad quos etc. salutem. Sciatis quod assignavimus dilectum clericum nostrum Ricardum de Rothele supervisorem operacionum nostrarum in Castro nostro de Wyndesore ad latomos Carpentarios et alios operarios qui pro operacionibus nostris predictis necessarii fuerint, ubicumque inveniri potuerint infra libertates et extra feodum ecclesie duntaxat exceptis, et exceptis operariis pro operacionibus nostris apud Westmonasterium, Turrim nostram London. et Dertford prius retentis, necnon ad petram maeremium et alia necessaria pro operacionibus predictis et cariagium pro eisdem maeremio et petra ac aliis premissis capiendum et providendum. et ad operarios qui pro operacionibus nostris in dicto castro de Wyndesore retenti fuerunt, et ab eisdem operacionibus sine licencia nostra recesserunt, reducendum, ac eciam ad inquirendum per sacramentum proborum et legalium hominum de singulis Comitatibus regni nostri Anglie, per quos rei veritatis melius sciri poterit, si maeremium vel petra pro operacionibus nostris empta et provisa aliquo modo asportata vel elongata fuerunt, et eadem maeremium et petram sic elongata, ubicumque inventa fuerint, reduci faciendum, et omnia necessaria pro operacionibus nostris predictis emendum et providendum, ac ramos et alia residua de arboribus pro operacionibus nostris provisis ad opus nostrum vendendum et nobis de denariis inde provenientibus respondendum, percipiendo pro vadiis suis propriis duodecim denarios per diem dum ibidem residens, et duos solidos per diem quando alibi circa negocia nostra intendens fuerit ac tres solidos in septimana pro vadiis clerici sui. Et ideo vobis et cuilibet vestrum mandamus firmiter injungentes, quod eidem Ricardo in premissis omnibus et singulis faciend. et explend. intendentes sitis, consulentes et auxiliantes quociens et prout idem Ricardus vobis scire fecerit ex parte nostra. In cujus, etc. Teste Rege apud Westmonasterium xxvj die Aprilis." Patent Roll, 24 Edward III, part i, m. 23.

[6] The full text of these is given in the Appendix to the present chapter.

[7] John of Sponlee (? Spoonley), by letters patent dated 8th April, 1350, was appointed to take masons and other workmen for the King's works in these terms:

"De cementariis eligendis.

Rex universis, etc. Sciatis quod assignavimus dilectum nobis Johannem de Sponlee magistrum latomorum pro capella in castro nostro de Wyndesore faciendum deputatorum ad eligendum et capiendum tot cementarios et alios operarios quot pro operacionibus dicte capelle nostre necessarij fuerint in locis ubi melius viderit expedire infra libertates et extra, et ad eosdem cementarios usque ad Castrum nostrum supradictum ducendos ibidem in servicio nostro ad vadia nostra moratur, necnon ad omnes illos quos contrarios inobedientes vel rebelles in hac parte inveniri contigeret capiendum et arestandum et prisonis nostris committendum in eisdem moraturos quosque de eis aliter duximus ordinandum. Et ideo vobis mandamus quod eidem Johanni in premissis faciendum et explendum intendentes sitis obedientes consulentes et auxiliantes quociens et prout idem Johannes vobis scire fecerit ex parte nostra. In cujus, etc. Teste Rege apud Westmonasterium viij. die Aprilis [1350]." Patent Roll 24, Edward III, part i, m. 21.

Spoonley or Sponley (Sponlege in D.B.) is a manor in the parish of Adderley, co. Salop.

[8] William of Hurley and William of Herland were appointed to engage carpenters for the King's works at Windsor by letters patent dated 30th June, 1350.

[9] P.R.O. Accounts, etc. (Exchequer K.R.) Bundle $\frac{492}{27}$

[10] The Feast of St. Philip and St. James was evidently deemed a holiday.

[11] "Die Lune xxvj° die Aprilis anno xxiiij° supradicto.

Johanni Fynch pro x tribulis et ij vangis emptis ad faciendum morterum et aliis diversis necessariis, ij.s. Johanni le Smyth pro vj picoyses emptis tam ad fodiendum fundamentum vestiarii ejusdem Capelle quam ad prostrandos diversos muros ibidem, v.s. Johanni Losky pro .C. Ringoldboltis emptis pro stallis Capelle ibidem, xlviij.s. Eidem pro di .C. Waynscotbordis emptis pro eisdem stallis .vij.s. vj.d. Johanni Matfray pro .vii. libris de Rosyn empto pro Cymento inde faciendo, xiiij.d. Eidem pro iiij^{or} libris picis empt. ad idem, viij. d. Eidem pro j libro de codem, j.d. ob. Eidem pro iij. libris Cere .xviij.d. Roberto Scalby pro .j. gresour empt. ad superacuenda Instrumenta diversorum operariorum ibidem, iiij.s. Ogn. Dishe pro vj trayes emptis pro mortero imponendo .iij.s. In .ij. tynes emptis ad aquam portandam, xxj.d. In .ij. boketes emptis ad idem, xvj.d. In una sarra empta ad petras sarrandas, .iij.s. iiij.d. In .ij. cribris emptis ad mundandam Calcem pro mortero inde faciendo .iiij.d. In Civeris rotatibus emptis ad cariand. robus et morterum .iiij.s.

Summa empcionum .iiij.li. iij.s. viij.d. ob. prob.

Eodem die Lune. Johanni Westram apparilatori operum Cementariorum operanti ibidem pro operibus Regis ibidem expediendis per dies lune, Martis, Mercurij, Jovis, Veneris et pro die sabbati in festo apostolorum Philippi et Jacobi ipso capiente per septimanam iijs vjd, iij.s. vj.d. Ricardo Sallyng, Johanni Brille, Jacobo Blounham, Willelmo Goyleston, Willelmo Carlel, Johanni Siherd, Nicholao Hert, Johanni Purbik et Johanni Squier, ix. Cementariis operantibus ibidem super scapulacione petrarum pro hostio, fenestra, et boteras cujusdam revestiarii ibidem per dictum tempus cuilibet eorum per diem, v.d. ob. videlicet per dictos vj dies .xxiiij.s. ix.d. Thome Rokelande operanti ad eosdem per .iiij^{or} dies infra dictum tempus, capienti per diem .v.d. ob. xxij.d. Johanni Dunstaple, Simoni Hurle, Johanni Glemesforde, Ioni de Cantebrigia, Willelmo Denys, Johanni de Uffyngton, Ricardo Cotel, Johanni Lyndwood,

Hugoni Bernom, Johanni Reynold, Johanni Tilburi, Thomc Sandwich, et Ricardo Kent | xiij. carpentariis operantibus ibidem tam super operibus stallorum Capelle quam reparacione del trasour ibidem per idem tempus, cuilibet eorum per diem vj.d. viz. per dictos vj. dies, xxxix.s. Roberto Burwell sculpanti cedilia dictorum stallorum per idem tempus ipso capienti per septimanam .ij.s. ij.s. Willelmo Sutton, Johanni Silvestre, Willclmo Smale, Thome Kent, Johanni Butt, Rogero Rodeshale, Willelmo Hamelyn, et Johanni Fairher .viij. laborariis operantibus ibidem tam super ffraccione diversorum murorum quam factura morteri pro aliis operariis ibidem per dictos .v. dies operatiles cuilibet eorum per diem iij.d. x.s. Johanni Chalkes operanti cum eisdem per iiijor dies capienti per diem iij.d., xijd.

Summa iiij.li. ij.s. j.d."

Accounts, etc. (*Exchequer K.R.*), *Bundle* 492/27.

[12] These wages were all considerably in excess of the rates fixed by the second Statute of Labourers, which was passed in February, 1350–1, while the works under notice were in progress, but without causing any change of rate. By this Statute it was enacted " that carpenters, masons, tilers, and others, and other workmen of houscs shall not take by the day for their work but in manner as they were wont, that is to say, a master carpenter 3d., and another 2d., a master mason of freestone 4d., and another 3d., and those serving them 1½d. ; a tiler 3d., and his boy 1½d., and any other coverer of fern or straw 3d. and his boy 1½d. ; also plasterers and other workers of mud walls, and their boys, by the same manner, without food or drink, that is to say, from Easter to Michaelmas, and from that time less, according to the rate and discretion of the Judges who shall be thereto assigned ; and they that make carriage by land or water shall take no more for such carriage to be made than they were wont in the said 20th year and four years before." A general enactment to this same effect had been made by the first Statute of 1349 with regard to all labourers, including smiths, carpenters, masons, tilers, etc. and it will be seen on referring to the account roll quoted above for the years 1343–4 and 1344–5 that the carpenters and masons then earned only 4d. a day, sawyers 3d., and labourers 2d., or about the same as was prescribed by the second Statute. The enhanced rates of wages paid for these special works at Windsor were no doubt due to the work being for the King.

[13] In 1351 the college of Windsor was settled upon a new establishment, consisting (instead of the original warden and twenty-three canons) of a *custos* or warden and twelve other secular canons, thirteen priests or vicars, four clerks, six choristers and twenty-six poor knights.

[14] " Ricardo Deynes pro D. Spikynges emptis pro emendacione domus in qua Magister Willelmum Hurle vertat Chapitrals pro stallis .xx.d.

In xvj pynnes ferri emptis pro quadam rota ad vertend. Chapitrals pro eisdem stallis .ij.s. vj.d."

[15] " In quodam ferro empto ad quamdam Rotam ad vertend. Chapitreaux .ij.s."

[16] These boards, etc. were bought at the following intervals : 1st week, 100 " ringoldbolts " for the stalls of the chapel for 48s., and 50 " waynscotbords " for the same stalls for 7s. 6d. ; 2nd week, 60 "weynscotbords " for 7s. 6d. ; 7th week, 4 pieces of timber for 10s. ; 16th week, half a hundred of " Ryngoldbord " for the chapel stalls for 30s., and half a quarter of " Estrichbord " for the same stalls, 4s. ; 31st week, half a hundred of " Ryngoldbord " for the works of the said stalls for 20s., and the same quantity of " waynscotbord " for the same stalls for 8s. ; 38th week, a quarter of " Ryngoldbord " for the works of the said stalls for 13s. and 100 of " Waynscotbord " for the same for 18s. ; 47th week, half a hundred of " Estrichbord " for the stalls for 9s. ; 62nd week, " In vj lignis emptis pro operibus Capelle," 6s. 8d.

[17] In the 6th week, " Joni de Cant. pro .CC. sondes emptis pro glu inde faciendo vi.s." ; 14th week, " In Cvj stokfisshsondes emptis pro glu inde faciendo pro stallis capelle predicte iij.s. j.d." ; in the 22nd, 23rd, and 25th weeks, " In .C. sondes emptis pro glu inde faciendo .iij.s." ; 37th week, " In CC Stokfisshondes emptis pro glu inde faciendo pro dictis stallis vj.s." Fifty more sounds were also bought in the 38th week, and 100 each in the 47th, 60th, and 65th weeks.

[18] In the 37th week, " pro M^{l} M^{l} clavis emptis pro celura dictorum stallorum iiij.s. ij.d." ; 52nd week, " Johanni Deynes pro D. clavis emptis pro operibus dictorum stallorum xx.d. Eidem pro C. parvis clavis, iij.d. Et eidem pro C. minutis clavis emptis pro eisdem ij.d." ; 60th week, " Johanni Deynes pro M^{l} parvis clavis emptis pro cellura stallorum predictorum xv.d."

[19] 6th week, " Joni de Cant. pro j pelle piscis canini vj.d." ; 47th week, " In .j. pelle piscis canini empta pro operibus stallorum .vj.d."

[20] " Magistro Andree fabro pro vj Crampons de ferro emptis ad retinenda stalla ad parietes ij.s. vj.d."

[21] " In .j. Clampe pro stallis in Capella ad muros retinentibus x.d."

[22] " In DC magnis clavis emptis pro scaffold. et operibus stallorum predictorum precii Centene vij.d. ob. iij.s. ix.d."

[23] " In factura .j. ymaginis de sancto Georgio .iiij.s."

[24] " Ricardo Evere pro D. clavis emptis pro hostio et fenestris del Trasour ibidem ij.s. vj.d. Eidem pro iiij^{ml} Lathnail emptis pro parietibus dicte domus .v.s. Eidem pro M^{l} lathis emptis apud Kyngeston pro eadem domo. .ij.s. ij.d."

[25] " Ricardo Evere pro M^{l} lathnail emptis pro eadem domo xviij.d. In .j. pari vertivellorum cum gumphis emptis pro hostio dicte domus xij.d."

[26] " Johanni Deynes pro vij paribus vertivellorum cum gumphis emptis pro hostio et fenestris dicte domus vocate trasour iiij.s. j.d."

[27] " Simoni Hood tegulatori tegulanti super dictam domum vocatam trasour " for four days @ 4d.—16d.

[28] Beamys is in the parish of Shilton or Swallowfield, near Beechill, co. Berks, and was the site of a castle of the de la Beches.

[29] " viij. laborariis (*names given*) operantibus ibidem tam super ffraccione diversorum murorum quam factura morteri pro aliis operariis ibidem."

[30] 6th week : " In iij. carectis conductis ad cariand. aquam et robus per .v. dies viz. cuilibet carecte per diem viij.d. x.s."

7th week : " ij. carectariis existentibus ibidem et cariantibus robus de uno loco in alium per .v. dies, utrique ipsorum per diem viij.d. vj.s. viij.d."

[31] " Et .viij. laborariis de predictis .ix. laborariis operantibus ibidem tam super prostracione parietum ibidem quam super reparacione et fodiacione fundamenti ejusdem revestiarii."

[32] " tam ad frangendum quendam murum quam fodiendam quamdam foveam pro fundamento muri domus capituli ac ad servientes cementarios et frangentes lapides in quarera."

[33] " tam ad fodiendos lapides in quarera et ad fodiendam quandam foveam pro novo muro domus Capituli quam ad prosternendas veteres arbores in parco de Wyndesore pro calce cremando ac ad serviendos cementarios."

[34] " frangentibus cretam pro calce inde faciendo."

[35] See above, note 11, for the text of the first week's account.

[36] " Johanni Profete pro .ix. carectatis petrarum de Reygate emptis pro operibus ejusdem revestiarii .xviij.s. In batillagio earundem de Ba[terseye] usque Wyndesorc .iij.s. x.d."

[37] " In .vij. bordis emptis pro moldis Cementariorum inde faciendis .iij.s. In cariagio predictorum bordorum de Beaumys usque Wyndesore .iiij.d." The " molds " were probably centerings.

[38] " Super novos muros pro domo Capituli."

[39] " tam super operibus dicti revestiarii. quam super muros domus capituli," and " super posicione petrarum in parietibus dicti revestiarii."

[40] 16th week : " Johanni Deynes pro D. clavis emptis pro scaff. xxij.d. In CCC Withes emptis pro scaff. xx.d."
22nd week : " In xlvj clatibus emptis pro scaff. precii pecie .iij.d. xi.s. vj.d. In C Withes emptis ad idem iiij.d."

[41] " [Johanni Deynes] pro iiij^{or} gumphis pro hostiis novi operis."

[42] " Johanni Ponkes pro .x. carectatis petrarum de Reygate empt. pro dictis operibus .xviij.s. In cariagio earundem de Reygate usque Batrechesey .x.s. Et in batillagio earundem de Batricheseye usque Wyndesore .iiij.s."

[43] " Johanni atte Hacche pro ix carretatis de heth empt. ad cooperiendos muros, precii carretati .x.d. vij.s. vj.d."

[44] " ij positoribus operantibus super operibus ejusdem revestiarii."

[45] " Johanni Westram operanti super scapulacione petrarum pro vosura ejusdem revestiarii."

[46] " In vertivellis emptis pro interiori hostio vestiarii .ij.s. vj.d."

[47] " Johanni Ponkes pro xlviij carectis petre Reygate empt. pro operibus ejusdem vestiarii ac pro parietibus domus capituli ibidem precii unius carecte xx.d. £4. In cariagio earundem petrarum de Reygate usque Batrichesey viz. qualibet carecta .xij.d. 48s. In batillagio earundem petrarum de Batrichesey usque Wyndesore 33s. 4d."

[48] " Johanni atte Wode et Johanni le Rich pro xvj quarteriis tegularum defractarum empt. ad implendas parietes dicte domus, 5s. 3d."

[49] " Magistro Andree ffabro pro quodam ferramento pro fenestra vestiarii ponderis iiij^{c} xxxj. lb. precij libre .iij.d. Cvij.s."

[50] The amount of stone, ninety-nine loads, bought during these sixty-six weeks seems comparatively small unless for the ashlar work. Probably the broken-up walls supplied the rubble that formed the bulk of the walling.

[51] " Johanni Saundere eunti ad querendum quendam magistrum ad calcem cremandum, xviij.d."

[51*] Patent Roll, 25 Edward III, part ii, m. 11. By further patents, dated 17th August, 1351, 1st March, 1352-3, and 12th May, 1356, Robert of Burnham was appointed to take masons, carpenters, and other workmen for the King's works at Windsor.

By patent dated 9th May, 1352, John of Dunstable, Simon Hurley and John of Glemsford were appointed to choose and impress in Berks, Bucks, and Wilts carpenters and sawyers for the King's works at Windsor. Patent Roll, 26 Edward III, part i, m. 6.

[52] By an error of the scribe the date is entered as 19th December, but the detailed account shows that it extended to the 29th of the month, on which date the next account also begins.

[53] See Appendix, p. 174.

[54] " Pro di. C. de Rigoldbord emptis pro reparacione chori ejusdem Capelle, xx.s.
In .C. sondes emptis ad glu inde faciendum pro bordis inde conjungendis .iij.s. iiij.d."

[55] " Pro M. taketis emptis pro operibus Capelle, xv.d."

[56] " tam super operibus ejusdem chori quam super quodam stagio pro Regina ad finem stallorum predictorum."

[57] " Magistro Andree Fabro pro .xxiiij. Gumphis emptis pro gladijs pendendis super stallis in Choro Capelle .iiij.s. ij.d." As only twenty-four crooks were made, the number of Knights had not yet been increased to twenty-six.

[58] " Et quilibet eorum habebit in capella supra stallum suam galeam et ensem quae in sui memoriam et ecclesiae tuicionem ibidem pro tempore vitae suae remanebunt, quemadmodum militaris Ordo nobilis hoc exposcit." In the later versions of the Statutes this direction is differently worded, but without altering its tenor.

[59] " super le Stag. in eadem Capella pro Regina."

[60] " super quodam stagio pro Regina in Capella et super le stallis in choro."

[61] " In .j. serura pro hostio stagii Regine in capella ij.s. ij.d."

[62] " In xxxviij. Candelabris ferri emptis pro capella iij.s. ij.d."

[63] " Et in cariagio .ix. grossarum peciarum Mercmii pro bemes ad tectum Capelle datis domino nostro Regi per Episcopum Sar̃ de Sunnyng usque Wyndesore. in .xviij. carectis viz. prò qualibet pecia ij carectis cum xvj. equis .xxj.s. x.d."

[64] " Item Agneti Bulloc de Berkham pro maeremio ab eadem empto in bosco de Cagham pro operibus Regis apud Westmonasterium et Wyndesore .C. marcas."

[65] " In xvij carratis et iiij^{or} wageris plumbi emptis per Johannem Bray pro reparacione tecture capelle precii carrati .xvij. marcas et wagi .vij.s. ix.d. q^{a}rt. $\frac{xx}{iiij}$li. xvij.s. viij.d."

[66] " In .viij. ulmis emptis pro quodam scaffold. pro tectura capelle sursum trahenda vj.s."

[67] " Et Willelmo Waryn carpentario pro carpentaria tecti capelle de maeremio Regis per convencionem secum factam per Thesaurarium ad tascam xxiiij.li."

[68] " In .x. pecijs maeremij emptis pro campanili capelle xl.s. Pro .j. pecia maeremii pro linteñ ad dictum campanile viij.s."

[69] " In Cariagio .xxj. carett. maeremii de Cagham usque Wyndesore pro quodam novo Campanili super tectum Capelle .xxj.s."

[70] " Fundacione jactacione et posicione .xx. carratarum plumbi super tectura Capelle Regis ibidem—vj.li."

[71] " Johanni atte Dich plumbario pro jactacione fundacione et posicione .ij. foudors xxj clavarum plumbi super vestiarium pro coopertura ejusdem."

[72] " In .j. petra marmorea empta pro quodam altare in nova [*sic*] vestiar̃ .liij.s. iiij.d.
In Batillagio ejusdem de London. usque Wyndesore .ij.s.
In v^{ml} Tegulis emptis pro pavimento ejusdem vestiarii .xl.s."

[73] " In .j. serura empta pro hostio nove [*sic*] Vestiar̃. v.s. vj.d. In .j. Lacñ. cum toto apparatu pro eodem hostio .iij.s."

[74] " In .vj. seruris et xij gernettis et vj anulis cum clavibus emptis pro quodam novo almariolo in nova vestiaria .xij.s."

[75] " Super quodam almariolo in nova vestiaria pro reliquiis in eodem custodiendis."

[76] " Pro diversis ferramentis emptis pro fenestris domus Capitularis xxiii.s. ix.d."

[77] " In elongacionem vj barrarum ferri pro fenestris domus Capituli xij.d."

[78] " Pro M^{l} Estrychbordis emptis pro operibus dicte Domus Capituli .vij.li. Johanni Deynes pro .vj m^{l} clavis emptis pro dictis Estrychbordis ad tigna affirmanda .xviij.s."

[79] " Pro M^{l} Estrychbordis emptis tam pro Celura domus Capituli quam pro operibus ejusdem Orlogij .vij.li. x.s.
In ij^{ml} Taketis emptis pro eadem Celura .ij.s. vj.d."

[80] " Pro .x. M^{l} tegulis emptis pro pavimento domus capituli precii Mille vj.s. vj.d., lxv.s.
In cariagio earundem de Hedenesore usque Wyndesore .v.s."

[81] " Elie Tilere pavier̃ et Symoni Billyng famulo suo operantibus in novo capitulo per dictos .v. dies ipso capiente pro se et famulo suo x.d. iiij.s. ij.d."

[82] " Elie tilere pro posicione .viij. m[l] Pavyng tit in la fflor Novi Capituli capienti ad tascam per M[l] xx.d. xiij.s. iiij.d."

[83] " Willelmo Holmere pro Cvij ponderibus vitri albi emptis pro fenestris Capituli precij C[ne] xvj.s. et ponderis [C. continet .xxiiij[or] pondera] viij.d. xx.s. viij.d.

In cariagio ejusdem vitri de London. usque Westmonasterium .vj.d.

In .iij. lagenis Cervisie emptis ad mensas vitriariorum lavandas et dealbandas .vj.d."

[84] " Magistro Johanni Lyncoln et Magistro Johanni Athelard vitriariis operantibus super protractacionem et ordinacionem vitri pro fenestris Capelle Regis apud Wyndesore (three days at 12d.), vj.s.

Willelmo Walton, Johanni Waltham, Johanni Carlton, John Loord, et Nicholao Dadinton v. vitriariis depictantibus vitrum pro fenestris Domus Capituli (six days at 7d.), xvij.s. vj.d.

Johanni Coventre, Willelmo Hamme, Johanni Cosyn, Andree Horkesleye, Willelmo Depyng, Willelmo Papelwyk, Johanni Brampton, Willelmo Bromle, Johanni Lyons, et Willelmo de Naffreton, x vitriariis operantibus super fraccione et cubacione vitri pro vitriacione dictorum fenestrarum (six days at 6d.), xxx.s."

As will be seen below, the statement as to Lincoln and Athelard working on the " chapel " windows is clearly an error for " chapter-house."

The names of most of the workmen and of others that occur later will be found in the account of the glazing of the windows of St. Stephen's Chapel in J. T. Smith's *Antiquities of Westminster* (London, 1807), 191—196, and in Brayley and Britton's *History of the Antient Palace and late Houses of Parliament at Westminster* (London, 1836), 176 *et seqq.*

[85] " Johanni Geddyng existenti super providendum vitrum pro expensis dictorum operum per .x. dies incipientes .xij. die Marcij, capienti per diem xij.d., x.s."

[86] " Roberto Russhemere protractanti super tabulas vitri diversas materias pro eisdem fenestris " at 9d. a day.

[87] " Johanni Cosin itineranti de Westmonasterio usque Wyndesore pro mensura fenestrarum capienti eundo et redeundo cum conduccione .j. equi per .ij. dies .ij.s."

[88] " Magistro Johanni Athelard vitriario operanti super ordinacionem protractature ymaginarum [*sic*] in fenestris predictis."

[89] " Willelmo Holmere pro .CC. vitri albi emptis pro vitriacione fenestrarum domus Capituli, precij Centene .xviij.s. xxxvj.s. [quelibet Centena continet xxiiij[or] pondera. et quodlibet pondus continet .v. libras]. Eidem pro iiij[or] ponderibus vitri safir coloris emptis pro eisdem fenestris. precij ponderis iij.s. xij.s. In cariagio ejusdem vitri de London usque Westmonasterium per terram .vj.d."

[90] " Rogero de Glendon pro .CC. vitri diversorum colorum emptis pro fenestris vitriis ibidem precij Centene lvj.s. C.xij.s.

In portagio dicti vitri de London usque Westmonasterium .vij.d."

[91] " Johanni Alemayne pro CCC. et xxiiij ponderibus vitri albi emptis pro fenestris ibidem precij Centene xij.s. et ponderis vj.d. xlvij.s. vj.d. Willelmo Holmere pro cariagio dicti vitri de Chiddingfold usque London .viij.s. Et in cariagio dicti vitri de London usque Westmonasterium .viij.d."

[92] *E.g.* in the week beginning 2nd April: " In iij. lagenis Cervisie emptis pro mensis vitriariorum lavandis et dealbandis .vj.d."

[93] *E.g.* " Johanni Geddyng pro .xij. lb. de Geet emptis pro pictura vitri .xij.s.

In Lymaituris argenti emptis ad idem .v.d."

[94] " Willelmo Bonet pro dj. C. Talschid empt. pro vitro enallando .iiij.s. vj.d. (and 2d. for boatage from London to Westminster). Stephano le Bocher pro iij. petris Cepi emptis pro vitr. xv.d."

[95] (2nd April) " Symoni le Smyth pro .xij. Croisures [*sic*] emptis pro vitro operando .xv.d."

(23rd April) " Symoni le Smyth pro xlij. Croisures emptis pro vitro operando precij pecie j.d. qr. iiij.s. iiij.d. ob."

(14th May) " Symoni le Smyth pro .xxiiij Croisures emptis pro vitro operando .ij.s. vj.d."

[96] " Johanni Athelard et Roberto Russhemere vitriariis operantibus super vitriacionem fenestrarum Capelle predicte."

[97] " Ricardo de Thorp pro .xxvj. Centenis vitri diversorum colorum emptis pro fenestris Capelle vitriandis. precij Centene xxviij.s. xxxvj.li. viij.s.

In portagio et batillagio ejusdem vitri de London usque Westmonasterium .viij.d."

[98] " Ricardo Thorp pro .xv. Centenis vitri diversi coloris precii Centene xl.s. xxx.li.

In portagio et batillagio ejusdem vitri de Temesesterete [*sic*] usque Westmonasterium .x.d."

[99] " Willelmo Mareschal pro .CCC.[tenis] vitri albi pro reparacione dictarum fenestrarum ibidem precij Centene xv.s. xlv.s."

[100] " Nicholas peutrer pro .C. lb. stanni emptis pro soldura ad fenestras vitreas capelle predicte .xxij.s."

[101] " Pro cervisia empta tam pro congelacione vitri quam pro mensis vitriariorum lavandis .viij.d.

Pro lymatura argenti empta pro pictura vitri .viij.d.

Willelmo de Newerc pro .CC. Talshid emptis pro vitro anellando et frangendo precij C[ne] vij.s. xiiij.s.

Johanni Madfray pro .j. lb. de Gum Arebikes empta pro pictura vitri .iij.d."

[102] " In Cervisia et Gum Arabik et lymatura argenti emptis pro pictura vitri .xiv.d."

[103] (4th June) 60 " croisures " bought for 6s. 3d.; (30th July) 24 for 2s.; (10th September) 40 for 5s.

[104] " Magistro Johanni Athelard vitriario operanti super protractacionem vitri pro dictis fenestris.

Johanni Geddyng cum .iij. sociis suis vitriariis operantibus super vitriacionem earundem fenestrarum.

Willelmo Hamme cum .vij. sociis suis vitriariis depictantibus conjungentibus clorantibus vitrum pro dictis fenestris.

Thome Dunmowe vitriario operanti cum eisdem."

It has not been deemed necessary to give the amounts paid, as they are repeated below.

[105] " Symoni le Smyth pro .xxv. groisours emptis ad operandum vitrum " (amount burnt off). Among the expenses of the twenty-seventh year upon the Pipe Roll is the following entry, which probably gives the particulars of the burnt paragraph: " Et in .v. soudours .vj. foundors, limatura argenti, cervisia pro mensis vitriariorum lavandis. xij lb. de geet pro pictura M[l], M[l]. C vitri albi et .xxv. groysours emptis et provisis pro operibus Regis ibidem—xvj.li. xiiij.s."

[106] " . . . in vadiis Magistri Johannis Lyncoln vitriarii existentis super ordinacionem vitriacionis fenestrarum capelle Regis [apud] Wyndesore pro lxj dies inter primum diem Octobris dicto anno xxviij[o] et xviij. diem Decembris . . . capientis per diem .xij.d.—lxj.s. Et Magistro Johanni Athelard vitriario operanti cum eodem super vitriacionem [dictarum] fenestrarum per xiiij. dies infra dictum tempus capienti per diem xij.d.—xiiij.s. Et Johanni Geddyng [vitriario] operanti super dictis operibus per xlviij dies infra dictum primum diem Octobris et predictum xviij. diem [Decembris] capienti per diem vij.d.—xxviij.s. Johanni Waltham, Stephano Lord, Johanni Ipre, Willelmo Walton, [Robe]rto Coldryngton, Johanni Esthawe, Thome Yonge, et Henrico Jernemuth viij. vitriariis depictantibus

vitrum pro dictis fenestris a predicto primo die Octobris usque predictum xviij diem Decembris proximum sequentem primo die compoti non ultimo per xj septimanas cuilibet eorum per septimanam iij.s. vj.d.—xv.li. viij.s. Johanni Seman depictanti cum eisdem per vj septimanas dimid. infra dictum tempus capienti per septimanam iij.s. vj.d.—xxij.s. ix.d. Johanni Hamme, Andree Horkesle, Willelmo Copyng, Johanni Parson, Willelmo Papelwikes, Thome Dunmowe, Johanni Coventre, Johanni Hadesco, Johanni Cosyn, Ricardo Sibeton, et Thome Dadyngton, xj. vitriariis vocatis *clorours* et *joynours* operantibus super operibus dictarum fenestrarum per predictas .xj. septimanas cuilibet eorum per septimanam .iij.s.—xviij.li. iij.s. Johanni Lyons operanti cum eisdem per .x. septimanas infra dictum tempus capienti per septimanam .iij.s.—xxx.s. Rogero Melchebourn, Johanni Brampton, Willelmo Bromble, operantibus cum eisdem super vitriacionem dictarum fenestrarum per .vj. septimanas infra dictum tempus cuilibet eorum per septimanam .iij.s.—liiij.s. Galfrido Sibeton operanti super dictis operibus per vj septimanas et iiij^{or} dies capienti per septimanam iij.s.—xix.s. vj.d. Johanni Jonge molanti colores pro pictura vitri pro dictis fenestris per .iiij^{or}. septimanas. capienti per septimanam .ij.s. vj.d.—x.s. Henrico Kirtlyngton laborario facienti focum et calefacienti Instrumenta vitriariorum predictorum per .lix. dies infra dictas .xj. septimanas capienti per diem iij.d.—xiiij.s. ix.d.
Summa vadiorum .xlvj.li. v.s."

The words in brackets are conjecturally supplied.

[107] " Johanni Coventre Johanni Parson et Thome Dadinton .iij. vitriariis existentibus ibidem super posicione panellorum vitri in fenestris ejusdem Capelle per dictos vj. dies cuilibet eorum per diem viij.d.—xij.s. Waltero Beauchamp adjuvanti eisdem super vitriacionem dictarum fenestrarum per idem tempus, capienti per diem iiij.d.—ij.s."

[108] " In .xviij. bordis pro cassis faciendis ad cariand. panell^{a}. vitri de Westmonasterio usque Wyndesore .iij.s.
In .xxxviij. bordis de ulmo emptis ad idem precii pecie .iiij.d.—xij.s. viij.d.
In cariagio earundem de London usque Westmonasterium .v.s.
In feno et stramine emptis ad ponenda in predictis cassis pro salva custodia panellorum vitri .xiv.d.
In .iij^{c}. clavis emptis pro dictis cassis faciendis .xij.d."

[109] " In .j. palet cum .j. soldur emptis pro vitro .xij.d.
In .j. qr. stagni empta pro soldura pro fenestris vitreis .vij.s."

[110] " Johanni Talwych pro frettagio shute sue carianti .xij. mounce^{a} plastre paris et vj. cass̃. cum vitro pro fenestris capelle de Westmonasterio usque Wyndesore .xiiij.s."

[111] " Magistro Andree fabro pro diversis ferramentis emptis pro fenestris Camerarum Custodis Collegij, ponderantibus .xl. lb. precij libre iij.d.—x.s."

[112] " super operibus parietum Camerarum Custodis Collegij."

[113] " In .x. bunchis de Osieres emptis pro reparacione Corbelli Camerarum Custodis Collegij .ij.s. vj.d."

[114] " super fraccione et deposicione cujusdam muri ad finem domorum Custodis Collegij."

[115] " Johanni de Cantebrug̃ pro Carpentaria cooperture domus Custodis Collegij de maeremio Regis, capienti ad tascam .xx. marcas." John of Cambridge's name appears elsewhere as Ivo.

[116] " Roberto Horewod plumbatori pro fundacione jactacione et posicione xij carratarum plumbi pro coopertura dicte domus capienti ad tascam pro qualibet carracta vj.s.—lxxij.s."

[117] " In .j. serura nova empta pro hostio domus Custodis Collegij .iiij.s. In .iiij. lb. soldure emptis pro reparacione cooperture dicte domus .xij.d. In DC. lednayl emptis pro reparacione ejusdem cooperture .xx.d."

[118] " In .C. lb. ferri emptis apud London pro diversis ferramentis pro fenestris domorum Custodis Collegij .xxv.s."

[119] " In .xvij mouncels plastri pariś. emptis tam pro fumerariis in Cameris Canonicorum quam pro diversis parietibus in Cameris Custodis Collegij faciendis, precij mouncelli viij.s.—vj.li. xvj.s."

[120] " In .C. Talschid empt. ad cremandum plastrum Paris, pro parietibus [camerarum] Custodis Collegij.iiij.s. . . . . pro .iij. m^{l}. lathis emptis pro parietibus camerarum Custodis Collegij. precii M^{l}. vs. xv.s. In .x. m^{l} lathnail empt. pro operibus earundem domorum xv.s. ij.d."

[121] " pro parietibus camerarum Custodis Collegij reparandis."

[122] " In .l. soundes emptis pro visco inde faciendo ad conjungendas bordas pro hostiis et fenestris camerarum Custodis Collegij .ij.s. vj.d."

[123] " Ade Lokier pro .x. seruris et iiij^{or} clikettis cum clavibus et .x. staples emptis pro hostiis Camerarum Custodis Collegij in grosso .xviij.s."

[124] " Pro factura .xij. paribus vertivellorum et gumphis [*sic*] .xij. boltes ferreis et .xij. lacches cum toto apparatu factis pro hostiis et fenestris Camerarum Custodis Collegij ponderantibus in toto .Cxx. lb.—x.s. viij.d."

[125] " In .x. m^{l} tegulis emptis pro pavimento Aule Custodis collegij precii M^{l}ne vj.s. lx.s. In cariagio earundem. de la Penne usque Wyndesore .iiij.s."

[126] See Appendix, p. 170.

[127] It has been already noted that the ceiling of the chapter-house was also done by taskwork.

[128] " Ivoni de Cantebrigia carpentario pro carpentaria del flor Camerarum Custodis Collegij sine Celura domus Capituli de maeremio Regis per convencionem secum factam per Thesaurarium ad tascam xviij. marc̃."

[129] "super reparacione cooperture Aule ac Camerarum Custodis Collegij .xij. fouders."

[130] " pro expensis .j. vitriarii de London usque Wyndesore ad ponenda panella vitri in fenestris domus Custodis Collegij—ij.s."

[131] " In una vane de laton empta pro ffumerale Custodis Collegij .xiv.s."

[132] " Et in una vane de cupro picta de armis Regis empta ad ponendum super summitatem aule Collegij Regis ibidem .xiiij.s."

[133] See Appendix, pp. 170, 171.

[134] " super scapulacione petrarum pro operibus Regis ibidem."

[135] " Johanni Westram operanti ibidem super sculpacione petrarum pro diversis hostiis et fenestris pro domibus ac cameris Canonicorum ibidem " and ten masons " super eisdem operibus."

[136] " super prostracione diversorum murorum ibidem in locis ubi camere canonicorum debent edificari."

[137] " In .vj. pykoyses emptis ad frangendos veteres parietes ibidem .vj.s.
In .xij. tribulis ferratis emptis ad idem .iij.s. vj.d.
In .v. Croudwayns emptis ad cariandum dictum Murum cum prostratum fuerit de illo loco usque ad alium .v.s."

[138] " super reparacione cujusdam muri in parte aquilonali ejusdem capelle."

[139] " super fraccione diversorum Murorum in parte boriali ejusdem Capelle ubi camere Canonicorum debent edificari."

In the week following, that beginning 19th March, is a charge " pro factura .xij. mattocks et. ij. bekes de ferro et acerre Regis preemptis ponderis CC. lb. ad muros frangendos et scaffold. faciendos v.s."

[140] " super reparacione cujusdam latrine pro Canonicis extra murum Castelli."

[141] " quam super exaltacione Muri Castri ex utraque parte dicte latrine."

[142] In the week 11th—18th June is a charge : " In xij. ladles emptis ad fundendam aquam super muros predicte latrine " ; also " Johanni Wynkefeld pro .lxvj. Cratis emptis pro scaffold. ad latrinam. precii pecie iij.d.—xvj.s. vj.d. In cariagio earundem de Wynkefeld usque Wyndesore xviij.d. In .DC. wythes emptis ad idem .ij.s."

[143] Thirteen " crates " were bought for scaffolding " ad positores operantes super muros Camerarum Canonicorum."

[144] " Johanni Prophete pro .C. carectatis petrarum de Reygate scapulat. per modum sibi traditum empt. pro corbeltables camerarum canonicorum, precii carectate ij.s.—x.li."

[145] " Item Johanni Glymmesford Symoni Hurlee et Johanni Dunstaple in partem solucionis Cvij.li. vj.s. viij.d. sibi debitis pro carpentraria camerarum Canonicorum factarum ad tascam .xl.li." This is not entered on the Pipe Roll until the following year, when the balance became due, and the whole was then discharged.

[146] " super reparacione petrarum pro hostiis et fenestris Camerarum Canonicorum."

[147] " super tabulamentis Camerarum Canonicorum."

[148] " Thome Draper pro .C. petris vocatis Corbellis quolibet continente iij. pedes di. emptis pro operibus Camerarum Canonicorum precii pedis ij.d. lviij.s. iiij.d.

Eidem pro CCC pedibus de Paas emptis pro quodam gradu porte ducentis usque Cymiterium Canonicorum precii pedis ij.d. l.s.

In cariagio earundem petrarum cum .lvij. carectis de quarera usque aquam ibidem videlicet pro qualibet carecta vj.d. xxviij.s. vj.d.

Item pro frettagio .iij. Navium ducentium dictas petras de aqua apud Meydeston usque London .lxv.s.

(To five men) " pro frettagio dictarum petrarum de London usque Wyndesore .xxvj.s. viij.d."

[149] Among the expenses entered on the Pipe Roll is a charge of £16 19s. 7d. for one hundred and twenty loads of Reigate stone, one hundred corbel stones and five hundred and fifty feet of stones *de Paas*.

[150] " Ricardo Love et Johanni Talworth pro batellagio xv carectarum petrarum de Maydeston de London usque Wyndesore .xiij.s."

[151] " super fundament. Camerarum Canonicorum."

[152] " super batillament. Camerarum Canonicorum."

[153] " super reparacione tecture .iij. turrellorum extra Cameras Canonicorum."

[154] " operantibus cooperture cujusdam latrine et ij^{orum} turrellorum extra murum Camerarum Canonicorum."

[155] " Simoni Hurle Johanni Glymesforde et Johanni Dunstaple carpentariis pro carpentraria xxiij camerarum de meremio Regis pro canonicis collegij capelle Regis de Wyndesore ad tascam per convencionem secum factam per venerabilem patrem Dominum Willelmum de Edyndon Thesaurarium Regis—cvij.li. vj.s. viij.d."

[156] " Johanni Wrestelere pro .ij. acris terre conductis per unum annum super quibus carpentarii operant Cameras Canonicorum .iiij.s."

[157] " In xxx^{ml} Traversnail emptis pro parietibus Camerarum Canonicorum precij millene .xiij.d.—xxxij.s. vj.d.

In xx^{ml} Sprygis emptis pro eadem precij millene xij.d.—xx.s.

In v. m^{l} spikyngis emptis pro reparacione tecture earundem domorum precii millene .iiij.s. ij.d.—xx.s. x.d.

In v. m^{l} clavarum cum capitibus stagnatis emptis pro hostiis earundem Camerarum precii millene viij.s. viij.d.—xliij.s. iiij.d.

In v. m^{l} clavarum cum capitibus stagnatis emptis pro fenestris earundem Camerarum precii millene v.s. x.d.—xxix.s. ij.d.

Item in .vj. m^{l} lednail emptis pro eisdem Cameris precii millene ij.s. vj.d.—xv.s."

[158] See Appendix, p. 170.

[159] " Roberto Horewod pro jactacione fundacione et posicione xxx. carettarum plumbi pro tectura camerarum canonicorum ad tascam pro qualibet caretta .vj.s.—ix.li."

[160] " Roberto Horewod pro fundacione jactacione et posicione .xxx. [*sic*] plumbi super batillamentis Camerarum Canonicorum et super batillamentis Orlogij capienti ad tascam pro qualibet carretta vj.s.—ix.li. quorum xij carrette fuerunt de novo plumbo et viij. carrette de vetero plumbo proveniente de coopertura veteris Claustri et de quadam Cisterna et gutturis in Muris de Castro."

[161] " Idem computat in tam super facturam et reparacionem cooperture xxvj Camerarum pro canonicis collegij ibidem quam super reparacionem batallamenti orlogij ibidem $\frac{xx}{iiij}$.x. carrate plumbi. Et in vastacione per ignem in fundacione et jactacione dicti plumbi .iij. carrate .ij. wage .ij. clave videlicet de qualibet waga ij. clava."

[162] " pacantibus lathis pro parietibus."

[163] " ad fricandas parietes."

[164] On the Pipe Roll this salt is described as bought and provided for rubbing down the chimneys, " pro Caminis Camerarum Canonicorum fricandis."

[165] " In iij m^{l} de tegulis Flandre emptis pro eisdem .xx.s."

[166] " Johanni Burre lathere pro lath. parietum Camerarum Canonicorum cum lathis Regis ad tascam per convencionem sibi factam in grosso .vj.li. xiij.s. iiij.d."

[167] " Ricardo Assheby pro depictacione maeremii in cameris canonicorum de sua propria invencione cum vernys et ocre ad tascam .C.s." Some of this colouring was found in the upper story of one of the houses a few years ago, but defaced by an over-zealous painter before arrangements could be made for its preservation.

[168] " Johanni de Oxonia et Ricardo Assheby daubatoribus pro daubacione parietum Camerarum Canonicorum ad tascam .xv.li. vj.s. viij.d."

[169] " Eidem (Ricardo Smyth) pro factura $\frac{xx}{iiij}$. xiij pikes pro Caminis camerarum canonicorum ad tascam de ferro proprio iij.s. x.d. ob."

[170] " In iij m^{l} pavyngtil empt. pro claustro in Cameris Canonicorum .xiv.s. vj.d."

[171] " Johanni lokiere et Johanni Smyth unde unus facit seruras pro hostiis Camerarum Canonicorum et alius facit henges et alia necessaria pro eisdem cameris, per idem tempus, unde .j. ad vj.d. et alter ad iiij.d. per diem—iiij.s. ij.d."

[172] " Tasca. Johanni Smyth de Slow pro factura xxiij paribus [*sic*] vertivellorum cum gumphis de ferro Regis preempto ad tascam—viij.s. j.d."

[173] " In .l. Cliketlokes emptis pro hostiis Camerarum Canonicorum .l.s.

Pro .j. clicket pro communi latrina cum xxvj clavibus vj.s."

[174] For the Latin text see Appendix, p. 171. Egremont is no doubt Eglemunt, and Flynt, Flint Hill near Dorking.

[175] " super quendam murum de magna aula usque magnum [stabulum Regis ?]."

[176] " tam super scapulacione petrarum pro quadam camera vocata le tresorie ac super fundamentis Camerarum Canonicorum. quam super quemdam murum de magna aula usque magnum stabulum Regis."

[177] " pro vousura pro tresorie."

[178] " super operibus dicte Thesaurie quam super batillamentis Camerarum Canonicorum."

[179] " Pro CC.l. pedibus pctrarum emptis tabulamentis in claustro precij pedis j.d. ob. xxxi.s. iij.d."

[180] " tam pro claustro ibidem quam pro Thesauř."

[181] " tam super operibus predicti claustri quam domus Theš."

[182] " super quamdam cameram vocatam le Tresorie."

[183] " tam super dictam domum vocatam le Tresorie quam super Cameram Willelmi [*sic*] Whitehors."

[184] " super quendam subcelarium pro Waltero de Whitehors."

[185] " Domino Symoni de Swanlond pro .j. vout. de petris de Egremont empta pro le trcsorie in grosso .C.š.

In cariagio supradictarum petrarum de Horfelde usque Wyndesore per .xij. leucas .xvj.s. x.d." " Egremont" is no doubt the Eglemunt before referred to (see chapter iv. note 9, p. 20), since the stone from thence was only carried thirty-six miles, but the " Horfelde " whence it was brought is as difficult to locate as Eglemunt.

[188] " Ricardo Fabro pro factura .xij. crampons pro vosura tresorie de fferro Regis .xviij.d."

[187] " ad tractandas magnas petras super le Tresorie."

[188] " Ricardo Smyth pro factura .xxxiiij. barrarum curtarum et .xij. barrarum longarum pro fenestra domus vocate le Tresorie ad tascam de ferro Regis preempto .v.s."

[189] " super reparacionem maeremii pro tectura domus vocate la Tresor."

[190] " super tecturam domus Theš."

[191] " in fundacione jactacione et posicione vj. carcctat. plumbi super tcctcuram domus Theš. per certam convencionem ad tascam."

[192] " super cameras Walteri de Whitehors."

[193] " super reparacionem hostiorum et fenestrarum camerarum Walteri Whitehors."

[194] The personage in question was one of the King's yeomen. He was granted in March, 1342–3, the custody of the waters of Fosse at York, an appointment confirmed in the following May. In 1344 he received a grant for life of thc tronage of the port of King's Lynn, with the usual wages, etc. and in 1345 was allowed to appoint a deputy. In 1347 he was made constable of Conisborough Castle for life, and the next year keeper of the lesser seal of recognisances under the Statute Merchant at York, also a life appointment. In 1349 he was further granted, for life, the stewardship of the Forest of Galtres.

On the foundation of the Order of the Garter Walter Whitehors was made the first *ostiarius* of the King's free chapel in Windsor Castle, an office now represented by the Gentleman Usher of the Black Rod, and a residence for him was begun in May, 1353, and finishcd by the end of the following year. The patent of his appointment was not, however, issued until 1361, and was in these terms :

" Pro Waltero Whithors. Rex omnibus ad quos etc. salutem. Sciatis quod cum oneraverimus dilectum valettum nostrum Walterum Whithors ostiarium libere capelle nostre in castro nostro de Wyndesore ad portandum virgam in presencia nostra ante Collegium capelle predicte in processionibus diebus festivis cum personaliter ibidem fuerimus faciendis. Nos ut idem Walterus onus illud libencius sustinere valeat volentes ipsum respicere graciose Concessimus ei duodecim denarios percipiendos singulis diebus ad scaccarium nostrum ad totam vitam suam. In cujus etc. Teste Rege apud Westmonasterium xxiij die Aprilis (1361)." Patent Roll, 35 Edward III, part 2, m. 22.

On the Patent Roll this entry is cancelled, and in the margin is written :

" Vacat quia restitute fuerunt et idem Walterus habet alias literas Regis patentes de dato xiiij die Aprilis anno istius Regis quinquagesimo in rotulo patente irrotulatas de balliva hundredi de Rocheford. ad totam vitam suam habend. etc. Et ideo iste litere cancellantur et dampnantur."

Walter's appointment as bailiff of the hundred of Rochford in Essex, instead of his pension of 12d. a day, is duly entered on the Patent Roll for the 50th year (part i, m. 25), but expressly reserves to him his officc of usher of the King's chapel.

[195] " tam super cameram dicti Walteri quam super le Rostynghous."

[196] " pro reparacionc cooperture del Rostynghous."

[197] " super quandum porticam juxta le Rostynghous."

[198] " tam super le tresorie quam super muros domorum pistoris et braciatoris."

[199] " super scapulacione maeremii pro domibus pistoris et braciatoris Collegij de Wyndesore."

[200] " super diversis ferramentis pro domibus braciatoris et pistoris."

[201] " Eidem (Roberto Tillare de la Penne) pro xx. m^{l} tegulis emptis pro domo pistoris et braciatoris precij millene ij.s. iiij.d. xlvj.s. viij.d. Eidem pro CCC rugtil emptis pro eadem domo vij.s. In cariagio earundem de la Penne usque Wyndesore .xxj.s. iiij.d."

[202] " In iiij m^{l} lathis emptis pro operibus domorum pistoris et braciatoris .xvj.s. In cariagio eorundem del Hurst usque Wyndesore .iiij.s."

[203] " Eidem (Ricardo ffabro) pro factura .xlviij. barrarum pro fenestris domus pistoris de ferro Regis ponderis CC. lb. v.s."

[204] " Pro .xxx. M^{l} rofnayl emptis pro domibus pistoris et braciatoris, l.s."

[205] " John Bithewod pro .xviij. M^{l} tegulis emptis pro reparacione cooperture domus pistoris precii Millene iij.s. vj.d.—lxiv.s. ix.d.

Symoni Moldere de Chalfhonte pro .x. M^{l} tegulis emptis pro eadem precij millene .ij.s. iiij.d.—xxiij.s. iiij.d. In cariagio earundem de Chalfhonte usque Wyndesore xiij.s. iiij.d.

Roberto Tillare de la Penne pro m^{l}m^{l}m^{l} tegulis emptis pro eisdem domibus vij.s. In cariagio earundem de la Penne usque Wyndesore iiij.s."

[208] " super reparacione cooperture domuum pistoris et braciatoris."

[207] " Tasca. Thome Grenewyc cementario pro factura .ij. furnorum in domo pistoris pro Collegio de petra et calce Regis ad tascam .vj.li. xiij.s. iiij.d."

[208] " In .ij. molaribus emptis pro quodam molendino Collegij infra Castrum .c.s."

[209] " pro cog Wheles ad molendinum."

[210] " Et Petro Gaunt carpentario operanti ibidem super ordinacione cujusdam Molendini equini pro Collegio in Castro ibidem a x°. die Novembris usque .xxij. diem Decembris proximum sequentem per sex septimanas capienti per septimanam .iiij.s.—xxiiij.s."

[211] " In .vj. peciis maeremii emptis apud Sunnyng pro quadam [*sic*] Orlogio in magna Turri Pacta [*sic* for " facta "] precij pecie vj.s. viij.d. xl.s."

[212] " super quodam Orlogio in magna Turri factta [*sic*]."

[213] " In cariagio cujusdam Grosse Campane de Algate usque Baynardescastel vj.s. viij.d. et In batillagio ejusdem Campane de Baynardescastel usque Wyndesore .iiij.s."

[214] " Pro M^{l} Estrychbordis emptis tam pro Celura domus Capituli quam pro operibus ejusdem Orlogij .vij.li. x.s."

215 " In viijml clavis emptis pro operibus dicti Orlogij precii Ml. iiij.s. xxxij.s.
Willelmo Deynes pro .iiijml clavis emptis pro eodem. precii ml iij.s. vj.d. .xiiij.s."

216 " In .ij. pullinis de eneo ponderantibus xlvj.lb. precij lb .iij. d. emptis pro operibus dicti Orlogij .xj.s. vj.d."

217 " Magistro Andree fabro pro diversis lamynibus et ferramentis emptis pro quadam Campana pro eodem Orlogio ponderis $\frac{xx}{iiij}$ xix lb. precij j lb. iij.d. xxiiij.s. ix.d.
In cariagio ejusdem orlogij [de Turri *struck out*] de London usque Wyndesore .xviij.d.
In .xij. lb. magni Wyr emptis pro orlogio .xij.s.
In .j. magna corda empta pro eodem xiiij.s.
In .vj. parvis cordis emptis pro eodem viij.d.
In .vj. lb de Wir de cupro emptis pro eodem Orlogio .xiij.d."

218 " Magistro Andree fabro pro diversis ferramentis et .j. Martello emptis pro Orlogio predicto ponderantibus Clx. lb. xl.s."

219 " In .ij. lynns emptis pro operibus ejusdem Orlogij .ij.s."

220 " In .v. lb. candelarum emptis per diversas vices ad operandum per noctes et ad custodiendum orlogium .x.d.
In .j. Stapel empt. pro quodam pondere ad dictum orlogium .viij.d.
Et in emendacione .j. Martelli pro eodem orlogio vj.s. viij.d.
Pro factura .vij. barrarum pro eodem orlogio de ferro Regis preempto ponderis .l. lb. xviij.d.
In .ij. bolstris de Cupro emptis pro quodam polino in eodem Orlogio ponderis .xiiij. lb precij. lb iij.d. iij.s. vj.d."

221 " Et in .iij. equis conductis ad carianda diversa instrumenta .iij. Lumbardorum unde .j. extitit magister orlogij per .ij. vices .vj.s.
Et pro expensis .iij. lumbardorum existencium ad mensam Stephani Cheseburi ab viij° die Aprilis usque viij. diem Maij per xxxj. dies capient. per diem pro quolibet ipsorum vj.d.—xlvj.s. vj.d."

222 " super reparacionem cooperture Orlogij."

223 " pro quodam cisterno in Orlogio."

224 " Et tam in reparacione cooperture Orlogij ibidem quam .j. nove Cisterne ibidem .ij. fouders."

225 The oft-made statement that the Wells clock was brought from Glastonbury Abbey at the suppression is an invention not founded on fact. This clock is known to have been at Wells in the fifteenth century.

226 " tam super aulam in turri quam super orlogium hac [*sic*] aliis diversis cameris in turri."

227 " super claustrum circa Orlogium."

228 " super batillamentum Orlogii."

229 " super operibus diversarum camerarum in alta turri."

230 " iiij^{or} sarratoribus sarrantibus gistes et ponchons pro operibus in alta turri."

231 " (pro) emendacione Aule et Camerarum in magna turri."

232 " In .CC. peciis meremii scapulati emptis de Alicia Heynes del Hurst pro aula in turri .liij.s. viij.d.
In Ml Estrychbordis emptis de Johanne Lovekyn pro alta Turri et pro aula et cameris ejusdem .x.li.
Eidem pro .CC. Righoldbordis emptis pro eisdem .vj.li. xiij.s. iiij.d."

232 " tam pro domibus pistoris et brasiatoris *quam pro parietibus in Turrym* ac pro domo Walteri de Whitehors."

234 " Pro .C. quercubus pro operibus Alte Turris videlicet pro aula et cameris in eadem faciendis .viij.li. xiij.s. vj.d."

235 " Pro .v. quercubus pro Bemys pro aula in turri .xx.s. Pro Ml Waynescotbordis pro operibus in turri .viij.li."

236 " pro aula et cameris in Turrym."

237 " In .j. corbul pro Orlogio in magna Turri .xxv.s. iij.d."

238 Accounts, Exchequer K.R. 493/1.

239 " Idem computat in .lx. quercubus emptis de Johanne atte Halle .xij. die Januarij pro aula et Cameris in Turri .xiij.li. vj.s. viij.d.
Et in .lx. quercubus emptis de eodem Johanne xij. die proximo sequente pro dictis operibus x.li.
Et in l. quercubus emptis de eodem Johanne .x. die Augusti pro dictis operibus vj.li. v.s.
Et in iiij^{c} quercubus emptis de Henrico Sturmy pro diversis operibus infra dictum castrum factis .Lxvj.li. xiij.s. iiij.d."

240 " Et in una pecia maeremii empta per Willelmum Herland .xxvj. die Januarij pro aula predicta de Nicholas Dunmowe .xxiiij.s.
Et in una pecia maeremii empta pro operibus molendini .vj.s. viij.d.
Et in iiij^{or} holmes emptis de Johanne Bokhurst .ix. die Marcij pro coggis inde faciendis pro rotis molendinorum ibidem .v.s.
Et in iiij^{or} ulmis, emptis pro operibus ejusdem molendini .xxvij. die Aprilis .iiij.s.
Et in .C. loggis emptis .xxx. die Marcij pro soules inde faciendis pro salva custodia carbonum .vj.s. viij.d.
Et in Ml. Estrichbordis emptis de Fulcone Horwode pro coopertura Claustri .xxvij. die Julij .ix.li.
Johanni Jondelay pro batillagio earundem de London usque Wyndesore .x.s. x.d.
Et Johanni Hertele pro quodam tenemento ab eodem locato pro maeremio in eadem [*sic*] ponendo unum annum .x.s."

241 " Et in .j. cliketlok cum .vj. clavibus emptis pro hostio del viz .iij.s.
Johanni le Smyth pro .v. paribus de hengis emptis .xxvij. die Aprilis videlicet .ij. pro hostiis domus Walteri de Whithors et iij pro hostiis infra domum pistoris .vij.s.
Et in .xij. seruris emptis eodem die pro hostiis infra domum pistoris .xxiiij.s.
Et in .j. serura empta pro porta in medio castri post festum Pasche .iiij.s.
Et in .xxx. anulis emptis .xxvij. die Aprilis pro diversis hostiis .vij.s. vj.d.
Et in .xxx. lacchis cum apparatu emptis eodem die pro fenestris magne aule .vij.s. vj.d."

242 " Ricardo le Smyth pro ij paribus de hengis emptis pro hostio domus pistoris xv die Junij .viij.d.
Et eidem Ricardo pro factura xxiiij^{or} candelabrorum. pro capella .xij.d."

243 " pro claustro capelle."

244 " Et in .iiij^{or} ffotbraces cum .ij. colariis de eneo emptis pro dictis molendinis ibidem ponderantibus $\frac{xx}{iiij}$.ij. lb. precij lb. iiij.d.—xxix.s. viij.d." The weight is wrongly given as 82 instead of 89 lbs.

245 " Et in .lxvj. lb. albi plumbi emptis pro pictura vousure domus Theš ibidem .xxij.s.
Et in .xij. lagenis de oleo emptis pro eadem .xiij. die Aprilis .xxiiij.s.
Et in iiij^{or} ollis terreis et .ij. calathis emptis pro dicto oleo imponendo. et cariando de London usque Wyndesore .xv.d.
Et in filo empto pro pyncellis inde ligandis .ij.d. ob.
Et in cariagio predictorum plumbi et olei per diversas vices de London usque Wyndesore .iiij.s."

[246] " Et in .iiij^{or}. Centenis vitri emptis de Johanne Alemayne xxiij die Januarij apud Chiddyngfold precij Centene .xiij.s. iiij.d.—liij.s. iiij.d.
Et in cariagio dicti vitri de Chiddyngfold usque Wyndesore .iiij.s.
Et in Get empt. pro pictura vitri .iij.d.
Et in cinopre Lymatura arnemento emptis pro pictura vitri pro fenestra del Theš .xvj.d."

[247] " Et in .iiij^{or}. Centenis vitri et get Cynopre. Limatura argenti emptis et provisis pro vitriacione fenestrarum. super summitatem Camerarum Canonicorum vocatarum *Capyers*."

[248] " Et in vadiis Johannis Cosyn et Johannis de Glynton ij vitriariorum operancium ibidem super reparacione fenestre Theš. et super capiers pro cameris Canonicorum per xliiij dies mensibus Marcij et Aprilis utrique ipsorum per diem ix.d.—Lxvj.s."

[249] " Et in una corda empta pro quadam parva campana pendente ad finem capelle .v.d.
Et in parva cordula empta ad mensurandum claustrum ibidem .iij.d.
Et in .ij. Citulis emptis pro fonte ibidem .xxx. die Marcij de Johanne Coupere de Colebrok .ij.s. ij.d.
Et in .iij. tribulis ferratis emptis .xviij.d.
Et in .vj. ferris pro veteribus tribulis .xv.d.
Et in uno cribro empto .v.d.
Et in emendacione .ij. cribrorum pro calce mundanda .vj.d.
Et in una ulna canevaci empta pro magistro cementario .viij.d."

[250] " Idem computat solvisse Athelardo de Brabant. paviario pro factura pavimenti .ij. claustrorum coram cameris Canonicorum que continent .ix. perticatas et di. de petris Regis ipso Athelardo capienti pro qualibet pertica ad tascam iij.s. iij.d.—xxx.s. x.d. ob.
Et in expensis dicti Athelardi equitantis per .ij. vices de London usque Wyndesore pro dictis negociis .ijs.
Et Johanni Smyth de Slowe pro factura .viij. barrarum ferri pro claustro lapideo de fferro Regis ponderantium .C. lb. capienti per lb. j.d. ad tascam .viij.s. iiij.d."

[251] " super factura caminorum pro cameris canonicorum."

[252] " operancium henges et hookes pro fenestris aule ac super facturam diversorum ferramentorum pro molendinis infra dictum Castrum existentibus."

[253] " operancium super facturam piparum pro quadam Cisterna in domo pistoris."

[254] " emendancium cooperturam aule Regis."

[255] " Et pro vadiis Gilberti Pokerich pictoris depictantis vosuram del Treš. per x dies mense Aprilis capientis per diem x.d. viij.s. iiij.d.
Et pro vadiis Thome Rothewell pictoris depictantis ibidem per vij. dies dim. capientis per diem viij.d. v.s.
Et pro vadiis Clays Colkyrk pictoris ad idem facientis ibidem per dictos dies dim. capientis per diem vj.d. iij.s. ix.d.
Et Petro Rothewell molanti colores pro dicta vosura per idem tempus capienti per diem iiij.d. ij.s. vj.d."

[256] " super dealbacione parietum diversarum camerarum ibidem."

[257] " reparancium parietes infra domum pistoris."

[258] " ad supervidendos operarios et ad scribendum Jornale."

[259] The whole of the account is set out in full in the Appendix to this chapter.

[260] Rosin and wax were used by the masons as a cement.

APPENDIX TO CHAPTER X.

Pipe Roll, 28 Edward III [1353–4—1354–5] (with account from 26th April, 1350, to 6th August, 1351).

Compotus Ricardi de Rothele supervisoris operacionum Regis in castro Regis de Wyndesore de recepcionibus solucionibus et expensis per ipsum factis infra Castrum predictum pro construccione diversarum domorum pro collegio Regis ibidem per breve Regis patens datum xxvj^{o} die Aprilis anno xxiiij per quod Rex assignavit predictum Ricardum supervisorem operum Regis ibidem et latamos Carpentarios et alios operarios qui pro operacionibus predictis necessarii capiendum et providendum ac eciam ramos et alia proficua residua de arboribus pro operacionibus predictis provisis vendendum et Regi de denariis inde provenientibus respondendum percipiendum pro vadiis suis per diem .xii.d. dum ibi resideat | duos solidos per diem quando alibi circa negocia Regis fuerit intendens | ac tres solidos in septimana pro vadiis unius Clerici sui a predicto xxvj^{o} die Aprilis anno .xxiiij^{to} usque vj^{o} diem Augusti anno .xxv^{o}. quo die successit in officio predicto Robertus de Barnham qui alias de officio predicto debet computare. [*The receipts in various amounts from the treasurer and chamberlains*]

=Summa totalis Recepta D.xx.li. ii.s. iij.d. ob.

De quibus

Idem computat in xvj. tribulis et vangis una cum ferris pro tribulis et ferro pro quadam rota emptis et provisis pro operibus Regis apud Wyndesore a xxvj^{to} die Aprilis anno xxiiij^{to} usque vij. diem Augusti anno xxv^{to}—vi.s. v.d. sicut continetur in Rotulo de particulis quem liberavit in thesauro quas computat expendisse in operibus Regis ibidem per tempus predictum sicut continetur ibidem.[1]

Et in vj. picoiš et xvj. pynnes de ferro cum emendacione xj. picoiš ix.s. ii.d.

Et in CCj. Ringoltis .CC. et di. Waynscot. di. .C. et .j. quateria de Estrichebordis emptis et provisis etc. viij.li. viii.s. ij.d.

Et in .xiij. lb. de roseo .iiij. lb. picis .j. lb. de eodem et .ij. lb. cere emptis et provisis etc. iiij.s. v.d. ob.

Et in .iij. securibus .j. grisor et .j. petra emptis pro instrumentis cementariorum ibidem acuendis per tempus compoti .ix.s. xj.d. ob.

Et in xiiij. bolles .ij. tynes .iii. bokettes .iiij. treyes .iiij. cribris .iiij. civeris rotalibus et .j. situla emptis et provisis etc.—xvj.s. xj.d.

Et in una sarra empta pro petris sarrandis pro operibus Regis, etc.—iij.s. iiij.d.

Et in $\frac{xx}{iiij}$. xix. carectatis petrarum de Reygate emptis et provisis etc. una cum cariagio et batillagio earundem tam per terram quam per aquam .xv.li. xiiij.s. ix.d.

Et in carectatis locatis per diversas vices pro Robus et aqua cariandis una cum cariagio et Batillagio. Bordis. et clavis pro operibus Regis, etc.—xxiij.s. j.d. ob.

Et in m^{l} clxvj. soundes et ij. pellibus caninis emptis et provisis pro glu inde faciendis et aliis operibus Regis, etc.—xxxiiij.s. j.d.

Et in .xiij^{ml} DCCCxij. clavis tam spikynges grossis quam aliis minutis clavis et midelspikynges emptis et provisis pro operibus Regis, etc. xxxix.s. x.d.

[1] This or a similar note occurs at the end of each paragraph of these accounts, and it has therefore not been deemed necessary to repeat them.

Et in .m^{l} . CCCC. lathes et xij. millibus lathenail emptis et provisis, etc. xxiij.s. ix.d.
Et in .viij. vertivellis et .xij. gumphis emptis et provisis, etc. xij.s. ix.d.
Et in aceracione et bateracione instrumentorum Cementariorum Regis pro operibus Regis, etc.—xxxvij.s. iij.d.
Et in iiij^{or} peciis meremii et vj. tignis emptis pro operibus Regis etc. cum cariagio eorundem—xxxiij.s. ij.d.
Et in .ij. helves pro picoiš emptis per tempus predictum vj.d.
Et in .v. weggis factis de ferro Regis .ij. rastre .v. celtis pro quarrera .ij. sleggis de ferro Regis cum factura unius circuli de ferro—vj.s.
Et .CC. ferri .iiij^{or}. garbis asceris. quodam ferramento pro fenestra ponderis .ccccxxxj. lb. et aliis diversis ferramentis pro fenestris cum vj. crampons de ferro emptis et provisis etc.—ix.li. xix.s. vj.d.
Et in .Ciij. quateriis calceti emptis et provisis etc.—ciij.s. vij.d.
Et in xviij. malleys et papiro emptis et provisis tam pro particulis compoti intrandis quam pro operibus Regis etc.—xviij [*sic*]
Et in xl. circulis .M^{l}D. Withes et .ij. vates emptis et provisis tam pro vasis ligneis quam pro scaffald. faciend· pro operibus Regis etc. ix.s. ix.d.
Et in cariagio .D. Talwod .lxxj. clatibus emptis pro scaffald. inde faciendis pro operibus Regis ibidem—xxviij.s.
Et in stramine .CC. fagettis et ix. carectatis de heth emptis etc. xvij.s. ij.d.
Et in .j. dolio vacuo empto pro plaster' pariš imponendis ix.d.
Et in uno calatho et virgis pro hocces inde faciendis. cum Batillagio earundem. Et in uno funo pro meremio trahendo empto pro operibus Regis etc.—xij.d.
Et in uno moncello enplastř paris' empto pro operibus Regis etc. x.s.
Et in factura unius Imaginis de sancto Georgio ad ponendum in capella—iiij.s.
Et in uno clampe ferreo empto pro stallis in Capella Regis ibidem—x.d.
Et in xvj. quarteriis tegularum defr[act]arum emptis etc.—v.s. iij.d.
Et in vadiis diversorum Cementariorum Carpentariorum sarratorum carectariorum et aliorum operariorum operancium ibidem a dicto xxvj^{o} . die Aprilis anno. xxiiij^{to} predicto usque vj^{o} . diem Augusti anno xxv^{to}.—CCC^{xx}_{iiij}xj.li. iij.d. ob.
Et Johanni de Sponle capitali Cementariorum Regis existencium ibidem super ordinacione operum Regis cementariorum pro vadiis suis a predicto xxvj^{o} . die Aprilis anno xxiiij^{to} usque .vj. diem Augusti anno xxv^{to} per CCCClxix dies primo die comp̃.—xxiij.li. ix.s. capienti per diem .xij.d.
Et in vadiis Willelmi Herland Carpentarii apparilatoris omnium operum carpentariorum existencium et operancium ibidem per dictos CCCClxix dies .xv.li. xij.s. viij.d. capienti per diem viij.d.
Et in vadiis dicti Ricardi de Rothele supervisoris operum Regis ibidem per dictum tempus—xxiij.li. ix.s.
Et in vadiis ejusdem Ricardi existentis apud Londoñ ad querendam solucionem denariorum quam ad vadia solvenda apud Beaumys pro operibus Regis apud Wyndesore per .lxj. diem [*sic*] infra tempus predictum capientis per diem .xij.d.—lxj.s.
Et in vadiis unius Clerici sui existentis continue apud Wyndesore et alibi ad supervidendos operarios per tempus predictum videlicet per .lxvj. Septimanas et .vj. dies capientis per Septimanam .iij.s.—x.li. vj.d.

Summa omnium Expensarum—Dxxij.li. xvj.s. v.d.
Et habet superplusagium—liiij.s. j.d. ob.

Idem respondet compotum de .iij. securibus .j. gresour .j. petra pro instrumentis Cementariorum superamendis[2] .xiiij. bollis .ij. tynis .iiij. bokettis .iiij. treis .iiij. cribris .iiij. civeris .j. situla .j. sarra pro petris sarrandis M^{l}CCCC lathes .xij millibus lathenail .v. wegges de ferro .ij. rastres .vj celtis pro quarera .ij. slegges de ferro .viij. vertivellis et .xij. gumphis .CC. ferri .iiij. garbis asceris .vi. crampons de ferro .j. dolio vacuo .j. corda pro meremio trahendo. quodam ferramento pro quodam fenestro [*sic*] ibidem.

De quibus

Idem computat expendisse super diversis operacionibus Regis infra Castrum de Wyndesore .j. grisour .j. petra pro Instrumentis cementariorum superamendis[2] .xiiij. bolles .iiij. treys iiij. cribres .j. situla CCCC lath .xij millia lathnaill .ij. wegges .ij. rastres .ij. seltes .j. corda [pro] meremio trahendo .iiij. paribus vertivellorum .viij. gumphi .CC. ferri .iij. garbe asceris .vj. crampons quoddam ferramentum pro fenestra revestiarii.
Et computat liberasse Roberto de Bernham supervisori operum predictorum .M^{l}. lath .c. clav̌. precij .vij.d. .ij. tynes .iiij. bokettes .iiij. civeř .j. sarram pro petris sarrandis .iij. wegges de ferro .ij. paria gumphorum .iiij. paria vertivellorum .j. sleg. de ferro .j. garbam asceris .j. dolium vacuum de quibus predictus Robertus respondet infra. Et in vendicione super compotum .iij. securum precij iij.s. iij. seltes precii .xviij.d. pro quarera .j. slegğ de ferro precij .ij.s. ij.d. De quibus oneratur supra in Recepta denariorum.

Et eque

Robertus de Bernham debet respondere de M^{l} lathis .C. clavis precij .vij.d. ij. tynis .iiij. bokettis .iiij. civeris .j. sarra pro petris sarrandis .iij. weggis de ferro .ij paria [*sic*] gumphorum .iiij^{or}. paria [*sic*] vertivellorum .j. sleğ de ferro .j. garba asceris .j. dolio vacuo sicut supra continetur.
[Et respondet inde in compoto suo de operibus predictis alibi in hoc Rotulo Rotulo compoti *added.*]

[2] *Sic* for "superacuendis."

Pipe Roll, 28 Edward III [1353–4—1354–5](with accounts from 1st August, 1351, to Michaelmas, 1352; from Michaelmas, 1352, to Michaelmas, 1353; from Michaelmas, 1353, to Michaelmas, 1354; and from Michaelmas, 1354, to 29th December, 1354).

Compotus Roberti de Bernham clerici supervisoris operum Regis in Castro de Wyndesore de recepcionibus solucionibus et expensis per ipsum factis infra Castrum predictum pro construccione domorum Custodis Collegii Regis ibidem videlicet aule camerarum et aliarum domorum ibidem per breve Regis patens datum primo die Augusti anno .xxv^{to}. penes ipsum remanens per quod Rex assignavit predictum Robertum supervisorem Operum Regis in Castro predicto, et latomos carpentarios et alios operarios qui pro operacionibus predictis necessarii fuerint capiendum et providendum ac ramos et alia residua de arboribus pro operacionibus predictis provisis vendendum et Regi de denariis inde provenientibus respondendum percipiendum per diem pro vadiis suis .xij.d. dum ibidem resideat. et duos solidos per diem quando alibi circa negocia Regis fuerit intendens .ac tres solidos per septimanam pro vadiis Clerici sui a primo die Augusti anno .xxv^{to}. [1351] usque festum Sancti Michaelis. anno .xxvj^{to}. finiente. [1352] et ab eodem festo anno predicto [1352] usque festum Sancti Michaelis anno xxvij^{to} finiente [1353] et ab eodem festo Sancti Michaelis anno .xxviij^{to}. incipiente [1353] usque idem festum proximum sequens [1354] et ab eodem festo usque .xix. diem Decembris. anno .xxix^{o} . incipiente [1354] a quo quidem die predictus Robertus debet inde alias computari.
[Et computat in Rotulo sequente R^{o} comp. *added.*]

Recepta.

De anno .xxv. pro parte et toto anno xxvj^{to}.

[*In various sums paid out of the Treasury amounting to*]

Summa Recepte—M^{l} xxxvj.li. iij.s. viij.d. Et r. infra.

Recepta de anno xxvij.

[*In various sums amounting to*]

Summa Recepte—MlC.xiij.li. iij.s. vij.d. ob. Et Ml.xxxvj.li. iij.s. viij.d. de receptis anni xxv^to. et xxvj^to. sicut supra continetur.

Summa comunita—MlMlCxlix.li. vij.s. iij.d. ob. De quibus.

Expense de anno xxv^to finiente pro parte et anno xxvi^to finiente. [1351-52].

Idem computat in xxix. peciis grossi meremij .cv.^xx Righoltis MlMl Estrichebordis Dlxj. quarteriis de Talwood emptis et provisis pro diversis operibus pro Collegio Regis de Wyndesore de novo faciendo ex ordinacione Regis inter vij. diem Augusti anno .xxv. et ultimum diem Septembris anno xxvj. finiente—xxiij. li. ix.s. iiij.d. sicut continetur in Rotulo de particulis quem liberatur in thesauro. Que quidem meremium Righoltis Estrichebord computat integre expendisse in domibus cameris hostiis fenestris et aliis faciendis ibidem. Et in uno bosco in grosso empto apud Cagham pro operibus Regis ibidem et apud Westmonasterium per ordinacionem Thesaurarii—lxvj.li. xiij.s. iiij.d. De quo quidem bosco r. infra. Et in CCxliii. carectatis petrarum de Reigate emptis et provisis pro operibus Regis ibidem infra tempus predictum—xxvj.li. x.s. Quas computat integre expendisse in operibus Regis ibidem per tempus predictum. Et in una petra marmorea empta pro altari in revestria ibidem faciendo—liij.s. iiij.d. Quam computat ibidem posuisse pro altari ididem construendo et perficiendo. Et computat in diversis ferramentis tam emptis in diversis locis quam de ferro Regis factis tam pro fenestris Capelle aule Camerarum quam pro aliis ponderis—cccx. lb. liij.Ml CC. clavorum emptis pro operibus Regis ibidem .xvj. seruris cum clavibus, aceracione Instrumentorum Cementariorum picois emendacione et elargacione barrorum de ferro .Clx. groisours emptis et provisis pro operibus Regis ibidem faciendis infra tempus predictum—xxj.li. xix.d. ob. Que omnia computat ibidem integre expendisse super operibus predictis. Et in .D. lb. ferri .vj. garbis ascere emptis pro diversis operibus Regis ibidem faciendis et Instrumentis Cementariorum emendandis et ascerandis infra tempus predictum .xxviij.s. vj.d. Et in vj. picois emptis pro muris ibidem prostruendis et fundamenta parietum radicandis et aliis operibus Regis ibidem faciendis—ix.s. Et computat in .j. martello cum lamine empto pro orlogio ibidem faciendo et imponendo et Wyr pro predicto orlogio—lv.s. Quam computat imposuisse in orlogio predicto. Et in xliij. tribulis .xviij. bollis ij. scopis .ij. tynis .vj. bokettis xij. ladelles et xvij. civeris rotalibus emptis pro morterio petris ac aqua ad Cementarios cariandis .xxxv.s. x.d. Et in cratis withis et virgulis ac circulis pro emendacione vasorum emptis pro scaffoldis faciendis ad cementarios—lxvj.s. vij.d.. Et in Cl. soundes piscium emptis pro glu inde faciendo pro bordis conjungendis—v.s. ix.d. Que computat expendenda super facturam diversorum hostiorum et fenestrarum ibidem. Et in ij. cabulis et ix. cordulis emptis pro operibus Regis ibidem—xxij.s. v.d. Et in papiro pergameno emptis pro particulis in eisdem scribendis—iij.s. Et in .xi.Ml.D. tegulis pro coopertura domorum .xx^ml. de pavyngtil pro pavimento domus capituli. et in MlMlMl lathis cum viij. millibus tilpyñ emptis pro emendacione domorum ibidem .xj.li. iij.s.iiij.d. Que omnia computat integre expendisse in operibus Regis predictis ibidem. Et in xvij. carratis et iiij Wageris plumbi. Cxxviij. lb. stagni emptis pro coopertura domorum Custodis Collegij—$\frac{xx}{iiij}$.ij.li. v.s. ij.d. Et in xxxij. mouncellis Plaustre de Paris emptis pro reparacione domorum Custodis Collegij ibidem—xiiij.li. viij.s. vj.d. Et computat predictam plaustram integre expendisse tam super caminis ibidem faciendis quam super parietibus domorum predicti Custodis. Et in .xxij. doliis emptis pro plaustra predicta imponenda xxij.s. Et in xliij. centenis .xj. ponderibus vitri diversorum colorum emptis pro vitriacione fenestrarum Capelle Regis ibidem. Centena continente .xxiiij. pondera et quolibet pondus continens v. lb.—$\frac{xx}{iiij}$.li. xiiij.d. Et computat predictum vitrum expendisse super vitriacione dictarum fenestrarum predicte capelle ibidem. Et in .viij. lb. candelarum Pariš emptis pro operariis operantibus super operacionibus cujusdam orlogii ibidem .xvij.d. Et in cervisia pro mensis vitriarorum lavandis et dealbandis limatura argenti gumme arabikes et get emptis pro pictura vitri pro dictis fenestris vitriandis—xliij.s. iij.d. Que omnia computat expendisse super depictacione vitri pro fenestris dicte Capelle. Et in .ij. pullinis eneis et .ij. bolsters eneis emptis pro orlogio ibidem—xv.s. Quos computat posuisse super operibus ejusdem orlogii. Et in una grossa patella ferri empta pro plumbo calido fundendo .j. skymour .j. ladel pro plumbo calido mundando xxiij.s. Et in cxvi. quarteriis calceti emptis pro morterio inde faciendis—lxxij.s. Et in .j. stipide empta pro fabrica ibidem—iiij.s. iiij.d. Et in portagio cariagio. cariagio [*sic*] Batillagio maeremij petrarum ac aliarum diversarum rerum superius emptis de diversis locis ubi emebantur tam per terram quam per aquam usque dictum Castrum per tempus predictum—xlix.li. vi.d. Et in vadiis diversorum Cementariorum Carpentariorum vitriariorum et aliorum operariorum ibidem operancium inter predictum vij. diem Augusti dicto anno .xxv^to. usque festum sancti Michaelis anno xxvj^to finiente Dlxviij.li. xvij.s. vij.d. ob. Et in diversis operibus ibidem ad tascam per ordinacionem Thesaur(arii) videlicet jactacione fundacione et posicione .ij. fothres et xxj. clavarum plumbi [carpentria cooperture domus Custodis Collegj jactacione et posicione xiiij carratarum plumbi *written over*] pro coopertura dicte domus dealbacione parietum domorum Custodis Collegii et domus capituli carpentria de fflor camerarum Custodis Collegij ibidem. celure domus capituli. Carpentria tecti capelle de meremio Regis. posicione de pavyngtyl in fundamento novi capituli. factura .vj. picoys novis [*sic*] ponderis .c. lb. cum emendacione .xv. aliorum pycoys factura .iiij^or. gumphorum .iij. staples .iiij^or ferris tribulorum. $\frac{xx}{iiij}$xviij.li. viij.s. [xj.d. *written over*]. Et Johanni Sponle Capituli Cementarii Regis existentis ibidem super ordinacione operum Regis Cementariorum pro vadiis suis a .vij. die Augusti anno .xxv^to. usque ultimum diem Septembris anno xxvj. finiente per CCCC.XIX. dies—xx.li. xix.s. capient. per diem .xij.d. Ricardo de Snoryng fabro Regis existenti ibidem pro diversis ferramentis ibidem faciendis a iiij^to. die Februarii. anno .xxvj^to. usque ultimum diem Septembris proximum sequentem per CC.XXXIX dies—xj.li. xix.s. per breve Regis de privato sigillo datum .iiij^to die Februarii anno xxvj^to. sicut plenius continetur infra. in fine compoti anni xxvij^mi. Et in vadiis Roberti de Bernham Clerici et supervisoris operum Regis ibidem a primo die Augusti anno .xxv. usque ultimum diem Septembris anno .xxvj^to. finiente. per .CCCCxxvj. dies.—xxj.li. vj.s. capientis per diem .xij.d. Et in vadiis dicti Roberti tam apud London quam alibi ad querendas soluciones denariorum et ad vadia solvenda per lxiij dies infra tempus predictum—lxiij.s. capientis per diem .xij.d. sicut supra continetur in titulo hujus computi. Et in vadiis Clerici sui existentis continue apud Wyndesore et alibi ad supervidendos operarios per tempus predictum—ix.li. iij.s. capientis per septimanam iij.s. sicut supra continetur in titulo hujus computi et in Rotulo de particulis.

Summa expense hujus anni—MlCxxxj.li. v.s.

Expense de anno xxvij. [1352-53].

Idem computat in .xij. peciis meremij. cum .xxxviij. bordis de olmo emptis et provisis pro diversis operibus Regis pro Collegio Regis de Wyndesore de novo faciendo ex ordinacione Regis inter festum sancti Michaelis anno xxvj^o. finiente. et idem festum proximum sequens anno .xxvij^o. finiente—lxxiij.s. viij.d. sicut continetur in Rotulo de particulis quem liberavit in thesauř. Que quidem meremium borda computat integre expendisse in domibus cameris et fenestris et aliis faciendis ibidem. Et in Cxx. carectatis petrarum de Reygate .C. petris vocatis Corbellis .Dl. pedibus petrarum de paas emptis et provisis pro operibus Regis ibidem faciendis infra tempus predictum—xvj.li. xix.s. vij.d. Quas computat integre expendisse in operibus Regis ibidem per tempus predictum. Et in xlix. carratis plumbi C.$^{xx}_{v}$vj.li. soldure .j. patella pro soldura vitri et vj. lb. cepi emptis et provisis pro coopertura domorum Custodis collegij ibidem—CCxlij.li. xij.d. Et in .j. barello picis empto pro operibus Regis ibidem et expend. ibidem pro dictis operibus. Et in cratibus et Wythes ac circulis pro emendacione vasorum una cum tinis et circulis et .ij. acris terre pro operibus Regis superfaciendis et scaffald, faciendis ad Cementarios—xix.s. viij.d. Et in Ml. lb. ferri .xij. garbis ascere lachis et annulis pro ostiis, gernettis, serruris cum clavibus .xxxviij. cavillis tam pro capella quam cameris Custodis collegij. emendacione tribulorum. bollis, factura cujusdam grossi instrumenti vocati Sleg. [Et in] asceracione et Bateracione instrumentorum Cementariorum emendacione de picoyses et emendacione vasorum ligneorum—vi.li. .xiij.s. iij.d. Et in .iij^mill. CCCCxxvi. de estrichebordis righoltis Waynscotbordis et aliis emptis et

provisis pro operibus ibidem—xxix.li. xiiij.s. x.d. Que quidem borda computat integre expendisse in ostiis ffenestris celula [*sic*] camerarum et aliis ibidem faciendis per tempus predictum. Et .CCxix. millibus DCC. clavis tam latneil. quam aliorum .xxvj. millibus lathis emptis et provisis pro operibus ibidem per tempus predictum—xxv.li. xvj.s. vij.d. Que omnia computat integre expendisse in operibus ibidem per tempus predictum. Et in .xx. doliis vacuis emptis pro enplastra de paris imponenda infra tempus predictum—xxvj.s. viij.d. Et in xx. Mouncellis enplastre de parys emptis et provisis pro operibus Regis ibidem faciendis infra tempus predictum—vj.li. xv.s. viij.d. et computat predictam enplastram integre expendisse tam super caminis ibidem faciendis quam super parietibus domorum Custodis Collegij ibidem. Et in ij. bolsters eneis emptis pro orlogio ibidem .v.s. Et in ij. cathenis et ij.bus [duobus] cavillis ferri emptis et provisis pro operibus Regis ibidem faciendis infra tempus predictum—x.s. x.d. Et in emendacione .xlii. barrarum curtarum et x. longarum tam de ferro Regis quam de empto provisis pro operibus Regis ibidem infra tempus predictum—iiij.s. x.d. Et in ij. grossis petris videlicet grynstones emptis pro instrumentis cementariorum et carpentariorum acuendis per tempus predictum—xxiiij.s. Et in v. civeris rotalibus emptis et provisis tam pro officio Cementariorum quam aliorum per tempus predictum—iiij.s. ij.d. Et in una vane de cupro picta de armis Regis empta ad ponendum super summitatem aule Collegij Regis ibidem—xiiij.s. Et in CCCC soundes piscium emptis pro glu inde faciendo tam pro officio Cementariorum quam Carpentariorum infra tempus predictum—xj.s. Et in .xxxiij. millibus et .c. tegulis et xviij. millibus de tilpynnis emptis provisis et expenditis pro coopertura domorum Custodis Collegij ibidem infra tempus predictum—vij.li. iij.s. j.d. Et in viij. pellibus pergameni emptis pro particulis computi intrandis infra tempus predictum—ij.s. Et in cariagio plumbi clavorum lath. petrarum de Reygate batillagio. lodinagio. meremii bordarum et aliarum rerum diversarum tam per terram quam per aquam de locis ubi emebantur. usque castrum predictum infra tempus predictum—lvj.li. xij.s. x.d. Et in iij. lb. de Rosyn emptis pro Cementariis pro operibus ibidem infra tempus predictum—v.s. Et in .v. soudours .vj. foundors limatura argenti cervisia pro mensis vitriariorum lavandis .xij. lb. de geet pro pictura M[l]. M[l]. .C. vitri albi et xxv. groysours emptis et provisis pro operibus Regis ibidem—xvj.li. xiiij.s. Que omnia computat integre expendisse super operibus Regis ibidem infra tempus predictum. Et in diversis operibus Regis ibidem faciendis ad tascam per ordinacionem Thesaurarii videlicet fundacione jactacione et posicione .xx. carratarum plumbi super tectura Capelle Regis ibidem—vi.li. Et Simoni Hurle Johanni Glymesforde et Johanni Dunstaple Carpentariis pro carpentria .xxiij. camerarum de meremio Regis pro Canonicis Collegii Capelle Regis ibidem per convencionem secum factam per Thesaurario—cvij.li. vj.s. viij.d. Et in vadiis diversorum cementariorum Carpentariorum vitriariorum et aliorum operariorum operancium ibidem inter predictum festum Sancti Michaelis anno .xxvi[to]. finiente et idem festum proximum sequens—CCCC$^{xx}_{iiij}$.viij.li. xiij.s. x.d. Et Johanni Sponle Capituli Cementarii Regis existenti ibidem super ordinacionem operum Regis Cementariorum per ordinacionem Regis pro vadiis suis a primo die Octobris anno xxvj[to]. finiente. usque ultimum diem Septembris anno xxvij[o] finiente utroque die computato per unum annum integrum—xviij.li. v.s. capienti per diem .xij.d. Et in vadiis Ricardi Snoryng ffabri Regis existentis ibidem per idem tempus facientis diversa opera Regis ibidem—xviij.li. v.s. capientis per diem .xij.d. Et eidem Ricardo pro Roba sua sibi concessa per breve Regis de privato sigillo datum .iiij[to]. die Februarij anno .xxvj[to]. in quo continetur quod Rex concessit predicto Ricardo xij.d. per diem et unam robam per annum percipiendam per manus Custodis operum Regis infra Castrum de Wyndesore qui pro tempore fuerit quousque predictus Ricardus super operaciones Regis ibidem moram fecerit per quod Rex mandavit Custodi predicto quod de tempore in tempus predicto Ricardo solucionem habere fecerit a vij[o] die Augusti anno .xxv[to]. usque festum Sancti Michaelis anno xxvij[o] finiente per duos annos—xxvj.s. viij.d. Et Roberto de Bernham clerico et supervisori operum Regis predictorum pro vadiis suis per dictum tempus—xviij.li. v.s. percipienti per diem .xii.d. sicut continetur in titulo hujus computi. Et eidem Roberto pro consimilibus vadiis suis tam apud London ad querendam solucionem operariorum et emenda diversa necessaria pro dictis operibus quam apud Cagham ad solvenda vadia diversorum operariorum ibidem operancium infra tempus predictum per lxxvj. dies—.lxxvj.s. capienti per diem .xij.d. sicut supra continetur in titulo hujus computi et in rotulo de particulis. Et in vadiis Clerici sui existentis continue apud Wyndesore et alibi ad supervidendos operarios per supradictum tempus. vij.li. xvj.s. percipientis per septimanam .iij.s. sicut supra continetur in titulo hujus compoti et in rotulo de particulis.

Summa totalis expense istius anni—M[l] $^{xx}_{iiij}$viij.li. xv.d.

Summa totalis expense annorum xxv.xxvij. et pro parte anni xxvj conjuncta. M[l]M[l]CCxix. li. vj.s. iij.d.
Et habet superplusagium lxix.li. xviij.s. xj.d. ob. Qui allocatur ei in dorso Rotuli.

Recepta de anno xxviii[o]. [1353-54].

[*In various sums from the treasurer and chamberlains amounting to*]
M[l] CCCCxl.li. xix.s. xj.d.

Recepta forinseca :

Idem r. computat de .iiij.s. receptis de ramis venditis provenientibus de x. quercubus superius emptis. Et de .x.li. xviij.d. receptis de ramis et cortice. M[l] quercuum de exitibus bosci de Cagham. Et de c.s. receptis de ramis et cortice. DC quercuum provenientibus de exitibus bosci predicti. Et de vj.li. iij.s. iiij.d. receptis de vij[mill]. cccc. fagettis provenientibus de ramis ejusdem bosci. Et de .xxx.s. receptis de DC. tailshid venditis de exitibus ejusdem bosci. Et de .iiij.li. viij.s. ij.d. de ramis et cortice Dxxix quercuum de exitibus dicti bosci de Cagham. Et de .lxxj.li. j.d. ob. q[a] receptis de .xx Millibus .l. talshid venditis apud London. provenientibus de exitibus ejusdem bosci. Et de .xlv.s. receptis de M[l]M[l]D. talshid provenientibus de exitibus ejusdem bosci. Et de xxxiij.li. v.s. vij.d. ob. receptis de xvij Mill. DCC. l. fagottis venditis apud London. provenientibus de exitibus ejusdem bosci. Et de .xvij.s. receptis de coperonis bosci predicti. Et de .xx.s. receptis de xl. quarteriis carbonis provenientibus de exitibus dicti bosci.

Summa—Cxxxv.li. xiiij.s. ix.d.
Summa totalis Recepte istius anni M[l]Dlxxvj.li. xiiij.s. viij.d.

De quibus.

Idem computat in cccclxj. carectis petre de Reygate .$^{xx}_{iiij}$.x. peciis petrarum de Whetenhale .CC. asshelers et aliis petris de Egremont et Flynt' emptis et provisis pro operibus Regis faciendis infra tempus predictum .lj.li. x.s. xj.d. sicut continetur in Rotulis de particulis quos liberavit in thesauria. Quas computat integre expendisse in operibus Regis ibidem per tempus compoti. Et in cariagio batillagio et trectagio dictarum petrarum de locis ubi emebantur tam per terram quam per aquam usque Wyndesore xxxiiij.li. x.s. iiij.d. Et in xxxij. Millibus de Spikynges .$^{xx}_{iiij}$.vj. Millibus de traversis et $^{xx}_{iiij}$ millibus de Spriges. D. millibus de lednail .D. millibus de bordnail .xxx. millibus de Rofnail .x. millibus de lathnail. DC clavibus albis pro clikes et anulis xix.li. xix.s. iiij.d. emptis et provisis pro operibus Regis ibidem infra tempus predictum. Quas computat expendisse in operibus Regis ibidem per tempus predictum. In cariagio batillagio et trectagio shutarum cum plastra paris. cum cariagio vitri et portagio de London. usque Wyndesore infra tempus predictum pro operibus Regis ibidem faciendis xxiij.s. viij.d. Et in .j. lathe emptis pro bordis injungendis pro operibus Regis ibidem viij.s. Et in xiij. carectatis straminis emptis et provisis pro operibus Regis ibidem faciendis per tempus predictum xiij.s. vj.d. Quas carectatas computat integre expendisse in operibus Regis ibidem per tempus predictum. Et in .iij. tinis cum emendacione veterum tinarum et circulis emptis pro emendacione vasorum ligneorum pro operibus Regis ibidem faciendis per tempus predictum v.s. iiij.d. Et in xxxv. serruris .l. Clikettis cum clavibus et clikettis emptis et provisis pro diversis ostiis tam Camerarum Canonicorum ibidem quam aliorum [*sic*] domorum ibidem infra tempus predictum .vj.li. vj.s. ij.d. Et in .xxix.

Mill. DCC. lathis emptis et provisis pro operibus Regis ibidem faciendis infra tempus predictum vj.li. ij.s. Et in lxxiiij. mill. de Tylpynnes emptis et provisis pro operibus Regis ibidem faciendis infra dictum tempus.—xvij.s. xj.d. ob. Et in portagio clavorum batillagio cariagio tegularum ferri anulorum Clikett. pro laches et aliorum emptorum pro operibus Regis ibidem infra tempus predictum—iiij.li. v.s. vij.d. Et in .lxx. carratis plumbi emptis et provisis pro operibus etc. tam pro coopertura Camerarum quam batill[amentis] Camerarum infra tempus predictum —CCCl.li. Et in lodinanngio pontis London. trahendo portagio ponderis levacione conduccione shutarum dicti plumbi tam per terram quam per aquam de London usque Wyndesore. .lxxix.s. vj.d. Et in .xx. tribulis emptis pro operibus etc. ij.s. vj.d. Et in uno stipite empta pro fabrica fabri pro operibus etc.—xxiij.s. vj.d. Et in una tabula empta et provisa pro operibus etc. ponderis .CC. lb. xxij.s. vj.d. Et in .ij. loderopes et .j. corda pro campana emptis et provisis etc. vj.s. Et expenditis per tempus etc. Et in .ij. polyns de eneo pro quadam verñ empta et provisa etc. iiij.s. ix.d. Et in .j. quarterio .iiij. bus. salis emptis et provisis pro caminis Canonicorum fricandis ibidem infra tempus predictum x.s. Et expend. ibid. in dictis caminis sicut etc. Et in xij. garbis ascere et in Mill. lb. ferri emptis et provisis tam pro Instrumentis Cementariorum quam pro aliis necessariis inde faciendis pro operibus etc. lxviij.s. Et in .iiij^{or} strakis ferri cum clavis emptis pro rotis carectarum emendis et ferrandis pro operibus etc. vj.s. Et in .xxiiij. anulis stannatis et C. laches emptis et provisis pro ostiis canonicorum ibidem infra tempus predictum—xliiij.s. vj.d. Et computat in ostiis predictis positis et attach. Et in ij. cribris emptis pro operibus Regis ibidem .vj.d. Et in una campana empta et provisa pro labore operum Regis ibidem ponderis .l. lb.—xiiij.s. Et in ij. Wegges pro quarrera emptis et provisis emptis—xij.d. Et in .iiij. doliis vacuis emptis et provisis pro plastra paris. impondenda pro operibus Regis ibidem—viij.s. Et in ij. molariis emptis pro molendino Canonicorum Collegij ibidem infra tempus predictum C.s. Et in .CCiij. peciis meremij emptis et provisis pro diversis operibus etc. lxv.s. viij.d. Quod quidem meremium computat integre expendisse in domibus ostiis et aliis ibidem faciendis sicut etc. Et in CV quercubus emptis et provisis etc. ix.li. xiij.s. vj.d. Quas computat etc. De quibus etc. Et in iij$^{mill.}$ de Estrebordis .CC de Righoltis et M^{l} de Waynscotis emptis et provisis etc. xl.li. xiij.s. iiij.d. Quas computat integre expendisse in ostiis fenestris zeluris et batill[amentis] Camerarum Canonicorum Collegij predicti etc. Et in cariagio portagio batillagio frectagio dictorum bordorum ferri tam per terram quam per aquam usque Wyndesore asceracione bateracione Instrumentorum Cementariorum emendacione de picoys factura .xv. crampouns .ij. hokes .xlviij. barrarum ponderis .CC. lb. de ferro Regis pro operibus Regis ibidem—iiij.li. ix.s. iij.d. De quibus barris r. infra. Et in cariagio meremii tam de Kyngeston quam de Cagham et alibi usque Wyndesore tam per terram quam per aquam pro operibus etc. xxxviij.li. xvij.d. Et in .ij. rotis pro carra .xij. civeris rotalibus. osiers et .iiij^{or} clutis pro carra emptis etc. xv.s. iiij.d. Et in .ij. lb. de vernis .xxx. lb. de Rosyn .xx. lb. cere .x. ulnis canevac' emptis et provisis pro officio Cementariorum videlicet. Cyment inde faciend. pro operibus etc. xx.s. v.d. Et in M^{l}M^{l}M^{l}l Wythes et lx. cratibus emptis et provisis pro scaff' inde faciendis pro operibus etc. xxvj.s. vj.d. Et in $\frac{xx}{iiij}$.x. mill. Dcl. tegulis emptis et provisis tam pro coopertura domorum quam pavimentis inde faciendis et aliis operibus Regis etc. xvij.li. x.s. .iiij.d. etc. Et in CCC. talschid emptis et provisis pro calceto cremando per diversas vices pro operibus Regis etc. xv.s. Et in diversis operibus Regis ibidem factis ad tascam per ordinacionem Thesaurarii videlicet fundacione jactacione et posicione $\frac{xx}{iiij}$.x. carrat. plumbi pro tectura camerarum canonicorum ibidem .iij.M$_{l}$.C. lath. de meremio Regis factura .xxiij. parium vertivellorum cum gumphis dc ferro Regis per empcionem lathacione parietum Camerarum Canonicorum cum lathes Regis depictacione meremii Camerarum Canonicorum depictacione .xv .Imaginum depictand. daubacione parietum Camerarum Canonicorum mundacione lavacione .v. carrat. v. Wag. et .j. clavi plumbi provenientibus de cineribus plumbi et pro factura .xxiiij. barrearum curtarum et xij. longarum pro fenestris Camerarum Canonicorum et le Treserie de ferro Regis. et factura $\frac{xx}{iiij}$. xiij pikes de ferro Regis pro caminis camerarum Canonicorum ibidem .lxxv.li. xxj.d. ob. De quibus barreis et pikis respondet infra. Et in vadiis diversorum Carpentariorum. Cementariorum. sarratorum carectarum cariancium petras boscum pro clibano et aliis pro operibus Regis ibidem factis et aliorum operariorum operancium ibidem a festo sancti Michaelis anno xxvij^{o} finiente usque idem festum anno .xxviij^{o} finiente .DCxliiij.li. x.s. ob. Et Johanni de Sponle capitali Cementario Regis existenti ibidem super ordinacione operum Regis Cementariorum pro vadiis suis a festo Michaelis anno xxvij^{o} finiente usque idem festum anno .xxviij^{o}. finiente per .CCClxv dies—xviij.li. v.s. capienti per diem .xij.d. Et Ricardo de Snorynge ffabro Regis existenti ibidem pro diversis ferramentis ibidem factis pro vadiis suis per predictum tempus videlicet .CCClxv dies—xviij.li. v.s. capienti per diem .xij.d. per breve Regis de privato sigillo. datum iiij^{o} die Februarij anno xxvj^{o}. sicut plenius continetur in fine compoti anno .xxvij^{o}. Eidem Ricardo pro roba sua per annum per breve predictum—xiij.s. iiij.d. Johanni Alkeshull Provisori operum Regis existenti super diversis providenciis factis pro operibus Regis ibidem factis et exped. [*sic*] per dictum tempus—ix.li. ij.s. vj.d. capienti per diem vj.d. Et Roberto de Bernham clerico et supervisori operum Regis ibidem pro vadiis suis per dictum tempus—xviij.li. v.s. capienti per diem .xij.d. Et eidem Roberto existenti tam apud London. ad querendam solucionem operariorum quam super diversis empcionibus ibidem factis pro predictis operibus ac apud Cagham ad solvenda vadia operariorum ibidem pro vadiis suis per $\frac{xx}{iiij}$vj. dies infra tempus predictum—iiij.li. vj.s. ultra vadia sua predicta. Et pro vadiis unius clerici sui existentis continue apud Wyndesore et alibi ad supervidendos operarios et ad scribendum Jornale de dictis operariis per predictum tempus videlicet .CCClxv. dies .vij.li. xvj.s. capientis per septimanam iii.s.

Summa totalis Expense istius anni M^{l}CCCCvij.li. x.s. v.d. ob.
Et debet clxix.li. ix.s. ij.d. ob.
Et respondet infra post finem compoti de quarterio anno xxix^{o}.

[*He also accounts for receipt from the treasurer and chamberlains of various sums between 11th October and 20th November amounting to*]

Summa CCCxliij.li. xv.s. v.d. Et respondet in dorso rotuli.

In dorso :

Recepta forinseca.

Idem computat dc lxxv.s. receptis de M^{l}M^{l}M^{l} talshid provenientibus de C. quercubus emptis de Johanne de Bokhurst. Et de xlvj.s. vj.d. receptis de M^{l}M^{l}M^{l}C ffagotis provenientibus de exitibus predictorum C. quercuum venditis. Et de .xx.li. v.s. vij.d. ob. receptis de .xvj.M^{l}.cc.xxv talshid venditis provenientibus de exitibus bosci de Cagham. Et de Cvij.s. vij.d. ob. receptis de vijM^{l}Ciij. quart. fagott. venditis provenientibus de exitibus ejusdem bosci de Cagham.

Summa .xxxj.li. xiiij.s. ix.d.
Summa totalis Recepte—CCClxxv.li. x.s. ij.d.

De quibus

Idem computat in .x.m^{l}. de Rofnail .xx^{ml}. traversnail .xx.M^{l}. spryges .cc. de lednail. et cc. grossis clavis emptis et provisis pro operibus Regis apud Wyndesore tam pro collegio Regis ibidem quam pro aliis operibus Castri a festo sancti Michaelis anno xxix^{o}. incipiente usque xxix diem Decembris proximum sequens—lxiiij.s. Et in CCC cariatis petrarum de Rag pro pavimento faciendo et aliis operibus Regis et lxij. carectatis petrarum de Reygate emptis et provisis pro operibus etc. xxj.li. xij.d. Et in stramine empto pro parietibus Capelle ibidem plastrandis viij.s. Et in .xiij. millibus de lathis emptis et provisis pro operibus Regis ibidem per tempus predictum una cum cariagio et batillagio de diversis locis ad diversa loca—lxxi.s. v.d. Et in .DC. Wythes et M^{l}CC osiers pro scaff. et hottes inde faciendis pro operibus etc. iij.s. ix.d. Et in asceracione bateracione Instrumentorum Cementariorum per tempus predictum—ix.s. ix.d. Et in xiiij. millibus DC. tegulis .C. uptil et .iiij. quarteriis et M^{l}M^{l}. de tilpynnis emptis et provisis etc. lix.s. Et in .iij. ulnis panni radiati emptis pro compotorio cooperiendo—v.s. Et in .C. quercubus et

una pecia meremii emptis pro aula et cameris in Turri ibidem et pro cog wheles ad molendinum—vij.li. ij.s. viij.d. Et in una cabula empta pro orlogio in Magna Turri—xxv.s. iij.d. Et in cariagio. CClx. carectat. meremij de Cagham usque Wyndesore pro operibus etc.—xiij.li. iij.s. xj.d. Et in xx. mouncellis plastr̃ pariš emptis pro operibus ibidem per tempus predictum una cum batillagio ejusdem de London usque Wyndesore—ix.li. x.s. Et in .iiij. clutris et axstre emptis pro le Wayn pro cariagio grossi meremii .xxj.d. ob. Et in vadiis diversorum carpentariorum cementariorum sarratorum carectarum cariancium petras boscum pro clibano et aliorum operariorum operancium ibidem etc.—Cxlij.li. x.s. q^{a}. Et in factura ij. furnorum factorum in pistrina et in collegio de petra et calceti Regis et in fundacione jactacione et posicione .vj. carectat. plumbi super tecturam domus Thes̃ per certam convencionem ad tascam—viij.li. ix.s. iiij.d. Et Johanni de Sponle capituli cementario Regis existenti super ordinacione operum Regis ibidem cementariorum pro vadiis suis a festo sancti Michaelis anno .xxix^{o} incipiente. usque .xix. diem Decembris proximum sequentem anno eodem per $\frac{xx}{iiij}$.xj. dies utroque die computato. capienti per diem .xijd. iiij.li. xj.s. Et Magistro Rogero de Snoryng ffabro Regis pro vadiis suis per idem tempus capienti ut supra—iiij.li. xj.s. Et Johanni Ankeshall provisori Regis existenti ibidem super diversis providenciis ibidem factis per predictum tempus. ipso Johanni capienti per diem .vj.d.—xlv.s. vj.d. Et Johanni Lyndeš Carpentario operanti ibidem super factura unius lettron pro capella per dictum tempus. capienti per septimanam .iij.s. iiij.d. videlicet. per .xiij. septimanas—xliij.s. iiij.d. Et Petro Gaunt Carpentario operanti ibidem super ordinacione cujusdam Molendini equini pro collegio in Castro ibidem a x^{o}. die Novembris usque .xxij. diem Decembris proximum sequentum per sex septimanas capienti per septimanam .iiij.s.—xxiiij.s. Et Johanni de Dunstaple. carpentario existenti ibidem per xxxij. dies inter x. diem Novembris et xxv diem Decembris capienti per diem .vj.d.—xvj.s. Et Johanni de Cerde Cementario operanti ibidem a festo sancti Michaelis usque .xix. diem Decembris proximum sequentem per .xiij. septimanas. capienti per septimanam .ij.s.—xxvj.s. Et Roberto de Bernham clerico supervisori operum Regis ibidem per dictum tempus per $\frac{xx}{iiij}$.xj. dies capienti per diem .xij.d.—iiij.li. xj.s. Et in vadiis Clerici dicti Roberti existentis ibidem ad supervidendos operarios ibidem per dictum tempus capientis per septimanam .iij.s.—xxxix.s. Et predicto Roberto equitanti usque London. ad querendam solucionem operariorum et apud Cagham ad faciendam solucionem operariorum ibidem per xxiiij. dies. xxiiij.s. Et tam pro vadiis Johannis Prat' existentis apud Okle ad custodiendum meremium ibidem quam pro conduccione cujusdam placee sua predicto meremio imponendo per .j. annum—xxx.s. Et Hugoni Segrave executori testamenti Johannis Godefray executoris testamenti Thome Holebode pro una quarera ab eisdem executoribus locata pro petris creti in eadem quarera fodiendis pro dictis operacionibus ibidem. videlicet per totum tempus hujus compoti xlv.li.

Summa totalis expense istius quarterii anni—CC$\frac{xx}{iiij}$.v.li. vj.s. viij.d. ob. q^{a}.

Qui annotatur infra.

Expense pro cariagio bosci de Cagham usque London.

Idem computat in cariagio de xx^{ml}. l. talshid et xvij.^{ml}. DCC.l. fagottis cariatis de ibidem tam per terram quam per aquam usque London per diversas vices et in factura. de xliij^{ml} DC. talshid factis tam in bosco de Cagham quam alibi .xxxv^{ml} CCCCxxv. virgis emptis pro fagottis ligandis et pro colleccione dictorum faggottorum. Et in factura de xxxv. millibus CCCC.xxv. fagottis provenientibus de ramis arborum superius (?) emptis—$\frac{xx}{iiij}$vij.li. iiij.s. ix.d. ob. q^{a} sicut continetur in Rotulo de particulis quem liberavit in thesauro.

Summa expense istius Cariagii—$\frac{xx}{iiij}$.vij.li. iiij.s. ix.d. ob. q^{a}.

Summa totalis expense istius quarterii—CCC.lxxij.li. xj.s. vj.d. ob.

Et debet—lviij.s. j.d. ob. Et .clxix.li. ix.s. ij.d. ob. de rem. compoti anni .xxviij^{o}. sicut supra continetur.

Summa conjuncta—Clxxij.li. vij.s. iiij.d. De quibus substrahuntur pro superplusagio compoti de annis xxv^{to} pro parte xxvj^{to} xxvij^{to}—lxix.li.xviij.s. xj.d. ob.

Et debet—Cij.li. viij.s. iiij.d. Idem respondet compotum de eodem debito.

In thesauro .Ciiij.li. viij.s. viij.d.

Et habet de superplusagio .xl.s. Qui allocatur predicto Roberto in Rotulo xxxviij^{o} in Item Berkes.

Boscum de Cagham.

Idem respondet compotum de MIMIMI .iiij. quercubus provenientibus de quodam bosco apud Cagham in grosso empto sicut supra continetur anno xxvj^{to}. Et de CV. quercubus receptis de Johanne de Bokhirst pro dictis operibus Regis ibidem. Et de x. quercubus superius emptis de Johanne de Sinynghull.

Summa—MIMIMIC.xix. quercus. De quibus

Idem computat liberasse Roberto de Campsale clerico operacionum Regis apud Westmonasterium .D. quercus de quibus predictus Robertus respondet infra. Et computat expendisse tam super cameras canonicorum quam super facturam et reparacionem cujusdam orlogii ibidem ac super reparacionem aliarum diversarum domorum ibidem faciendam et reparandam—MIMIDC.xix. quercus.

Cortices arborum.

Idem respondet compotum de ramis Corticibus et aliis minutis proficuis provenientibus de predictis MIMIMI.cxix. quercubus supra emptis. Que omnia computat in vendicione sicut supra continetur in Recepta compoti annorum xxvij. et xxviij.

Talshid et fagot de exitibus.

Idem respondet compotum de xl mill. Dl. talshid receptis de exitibus bosci de Cagham videlicet de crop̃ arborum. Et de MIMIMI talshid provenientibus de exitibus crop̃ .cv. quercuum emptorum de Johanne Wodhurst. Et de xxxij. millibus CCC.xxv. fagottis receptis de ramis ejusdem bosci de Cagham. Et de MIMIMIC. fagottis provenientibus de ramis predictorum .CV. quercuum emptarum de eodem Johanne Wodhurst.

Summa—

Talshid—xliij. mill. DC.

Fagott—xxxv. mill. CCCCXXV. De quibus

Idem computat expendisse super operibus Regis apud Wyndesore videlicet super cremacione plastr̃ pariš calefaccione et fundacione plumbi tam pro operibus capelle quam aliarum domorum ibidem .MI. talshid.

Et computat liberasse Rogero Clebury pro expensis hospicii domine Isabelle filie Regis per preceptum Regis oretenus et per talliam contra predictum Rogerum .cciij. quart' de talshid. Et in vendicione xxvj. millibus l. talshid et xxviij. millibus ccl. fagottis. Et in vendicione .xvj. millibus ccxxv. talshid vij. millibus ciij. quart'. fagot. De quibus denariis oneratur supra in Recepta forinseca de annis xxviij^{o} et xxix^{o}. Et eque

Carbones de exitibus minutorum escaetorum dicti bosci.

Idem respondet compotum de lx. quarteriis carbonum ligneorum provenientibus de minutis escaetis dicti bosci de Cagham. Et de $\frac{xx}{iiij}$.xv. quarteriis carbonum maritinorum receptis de Thoma Foxle constabulario Castri de Wyndesore per Indenturam.

Summa—Carbones lignei—lx. quarteria.

Carbones Maritini—$\frac{xx}{iiij}$.xv. quarteria. De quibus

Idem computat liberasse Rogero de Clebury pro expensis hospicij domine Isabelle filie Regis per preceptum ipsius domini Regis oretenus .xx. quarteria carbonum ligneorum. Et computat expendisse super factura diversorum ferramentorum pro operibus Regis ibidem faciendis per tempus compoti .$\frac{xx}{iiij}$.v. quarteria carbonum maritinorum. Et in vendicione .xl. quart. carbonum ligneorum. De quibus oneratur supra in Recepta forinseca de anno .xxviij^{o}.

Summa ut supra. Et eque

Beches de exitibus parci de Wyndesore.

Idem respondet compotum de $^{xx}_{iiij}$. de beches et quercubus receptis de exitibus parci de Wyndesore. Et de C^{xx}_{iiij}. beches receptis de exitibus foreste Regis ibidem per talliam contra Thomam Foxle constabularium predicti Castri. Quas beches et quercus computat expendisse pro calceto cremando per tempus predictum.

Mortuum staurum.

Idem r. comp. de MD. lb ferri .xviij. garbis ascere tam emptis in anno .xxv^to. quam anno .xxvj^to. pro diversis operibus Regis ibidem .xxj. picoys .lxx. tribulis .xxviij. bollis .ij. scopis .ij. tynis .vj. bokettis .xij. ladellis .xxiij. civeris rotalibus .ij. cabulis .ix. cordulis .xlij. doliis vacuis emptis pro emplastro Pariš imponendo .j. grossa patella ferri pro plumbo calido fundendo .j. patella pro soldura vitri .j. skymour .j. ladel ferri .xiiij. mill. quarteriis calceti de clibano et cxvj. quarteriis calceti de empcione pro mortero inde faciendo .j. stipide empta pro fabrica .xiij. anulis .xiij. laches .xix anulis .vij serure [*sic*] .xxviij. cavillis ferri .j. sleg' ij catenis ferri. ij. cavillis ferri .ij. Grynestones .j. vane de cupro .iiij. gumphis .iij. stapulis .iiij. ferramentis pro tribulis sicut supra continetur anno .xxv^to. et xxvj^to .j. latħ pro bordis conjungendis .xxxv. serrure [*sic*] .l. clikettis .iij. tynos [*sic*] .j. stipide empta pro fabrica .xx tribulis .j. cabula .ij. pulyns de eneo .j. campana enea .ij. Wegges ferri. pro quarera .ij. Molariis pro molendino .xlviij. barres [*sic*] ferri .xxiiij barris curtis .xij. barris longis $^{xx}_{iiij}$xiij pikes emptis sicut supra continetur anno xxvijo.iij. ulnis panni radiati .j. cabula .xx mouncellis plastri paris emptis anno xxviijo sicut supra continetur.

De quibus

Idem computat expendisse super operibus predictis per tempus compoti .M^lD. lb. ferri .xviij garbas ascere tam super diversis ferramentis pro fenestris Camerarum Canonicorum Collegij quam super diversis instrumentis Cementariorum faciendis et reparandis .x. picois .lxx. tribula xxij. bollas .ij. scopas .j. tyna .iiij. bokett' .viij. ladel .xvij. civera rotalia et super orlogio .ij. cabulas .ix. cordeħ .xlij dolia vacua pro coopertura eapelle .xiiij. millia quarteria calceti pro mortero [*sic*] inde faciendo per tempus predictum .xiij. anulos .xiij laches .xix. anulos .vij. seruras .xxxviij. cavillis ferri parvis. .ij. catenis ferri .ij. cavillis ferri .iiij^or. gumphis .iij. staplea .iiij. ferramenta pro tribulis .xxxv. seruris .l. clikettis .ij molaria pro molendino ibidem .xlviij. barras ferri .xxiiij. barras curtas .xij. barras longas $^{xx}_{iiij}$.xiij. pikes. Et remanent .xj. picois .vj. bolle .j. tyna .ij. bokette .iij. ladel .vj. eivera rotalia .j. grossa patella ferri pro plumbo calido fundendo .j. patella ferri pro soldura vitri .j. skymour et .j. ladel ferri .j. stipid. empt. pro fabrica .j. sleğ ferri pro fabrica .j. Gryndstoñ .j. vane de cupro de annis xxvjo et xxvijo sicut supra continetur. Item .j. lathe pro bordis conjungendis .iij. tyne .j. stipid. empt. pro fabrica .xx. tribula .j. cabula .ij. pulyns de eneo. una campana enea .ij. Wegges ferri pro quarera de remanente compoti sui de anno xxviijo .iij ulne panni radiati .j. cabula .xx. mouncell plastri paris. De quibus respondet in compoto suo Rotulo sequente Rotulo compoti.

Idem r. comp. de .m^l. lathis .c. clavis precii .C^ne. vij.d. ij. tynis .j. dolio pro calceto .j. pari gumphorum magnorum et .j. pari parvorum .iiij paribus vertivellorum .j. garba ascere .iiij^or. bokettis .iiij^or civeris .j. sarra magna pro petris sarrandis .iij. Wegges ferri pro quarera .j. sleğ recept. de Ricardo Rothele supervisore operum predictorum ibidem. ante ipsum sicut continetur in quadam Indentura inter predictos Ricardum et Robertum confecta et in Rotulo de particulis in thesauro liberato.

De quibus

Idem computat expendisse super diversis operibus infra dictum Castrum faciendis M^l. lath. .C. elaṽ. precij .vij.d. ij. tyn. .j. dolium pro calceto .j. pari [*sic*] parvorum gumphorum .j. pari magnorum gumphorum .iiij. paria vertivellorum .j. garba ascere .iiij. bokettis .iiij^or civeris .cee. claṽ. pro soldynges .j. sarra pro petris sarrandis .j. Wegg'. ferri. Et remanent .ij. Wegg' de ferro pro quarrera .j. sleg. De quibus idem Robertus respondet in compoto suo inde Rotulo .xxx^o. Rotulo compoti.

Idem r. comp. de xvij. carratis .iiij. Wağ plumbi .cxxviij. lb. stagni de empcione. Et de .xiiij. carratis .xxj. clavis plumbi receptis de Roberto Campsale clerico operacionum Regis apud Westmonasterium. Et de xlix. carratis plumbi. CV.^xxvj. lb. soldure receptis de empcione. Et de .x. carratis veteris plumbi provenientibus de coopertura Capelle ibidem. Et de .lxx. carratis plumbi receptis de empcione ut patet anno xxvijo. Et de v. carratis .v. Wağ .j. clava plumbi provenientibus de coopertura veteris Claustri ibidem.

Summa—plumbi—elxxiij. carrate ix Wağ xxij clave.
soldure—ccc.xxij. lb.

De quibus

Idem computat in coopertura nove [*sic*] vestiarii .ij earrate .xxj elave. Et tam in reparacione cooperture orlogii quam unius nove Cisterne .ij. earrate. Et tam super coopertura aule ac camerarum Custodis Collegij quam super coopertura capelle predicte xxxij. carrate. Et in diversis ferramentis fenestrarum vestiarij domus capituli camerarum custodis Collegij et Camerarum Canonicorum ibidem .j. earrata. Et in coopertura .xxvj. camerarum pro cononicis [*sic*] predictis et batillagio orlogii $^{xx}_{iiij}$.x. earrate plumbi. Et in coopertura domus Thesauṙ ibidem DC (*sic* for "vj") carrate plumbi. Et vastate in fundacione et jactacione predicti plumbi .iiij carrate .ix. Wağ .xxiiij. clave plumbi videlicet de quolibet Wag' .j. clava. Et in factura et reparacione fenestrarum vitriarum Capelle ibidem cccxxij.li. soldure.

Summa expense—{plumbi—cxxxvij. carrate x. wağ. xix clave / soldure—cccxxij.li.} Et remanent—xxxv. earrate xj. wağ xix clave plumbi. De quibus respondet in compoto suo Rotulo sequente Rotulo compoti.

Robertus Campsale debet respondere de D. quercubus receptis de Roberto de Bernham clerico operum Regis pro Collegio Canonicorum in Castro de Wyndesore. De quibus idem Robertus respondet in compoto suo de operacionibus in palacio Westmonasterii.

Pipe Roll, 29 Edward III [1354–5—1355–6] (with account from 29th December, 1354, to 29th September, 1355).

Compotus Roberti de Bernham clerici et supervisoris operum Regis in castro de Wyndesore de receptis solucionibus et expensis per ipsum factis infra predictum Castrum pro construeione domorum Collegij Regis ibidem per breve Regis patens datum primo die Augusti anno XXV penes ipsum remanens irrotulatum in Originalia de eodem anno per quod Rex assignavit predictum Robertum supervisorum operum Regis in Castro predicto et latamos Carpentarios et alios operarios qui pro operacionibus predictis necessarii fuerunt capiendos et providendos et emnia necessaria pro operacionibus predictis emenda et providenda ae ramos et alia residua de arboribus etc. etc. a xxix^o die Deeembris anno xxix^o usque festum Sancti Michaelis anno eodem finiente. A quo quidem festo predicto predictus Robertus debet alios inde computare.

Recepta [*in various sums from the treasury*]

Summa—DCCxxiiij.li. iij.s. v.d. ob. Et respondet infra.

Recepta forinseca.

Idem r. eomp. de xxiiij.s. receptis pro eortieibus C. quercuum inferius emptarum de Thoma de Crouchfeld. Et de .lxxix.s. vij.d. ob. receptis de lopp̃ dictarum quercuum. Et de .lx.s. receptis de corticibus venditis [et]

provcnicntibus de exitibus .Clxx quercuum inferius emptarum de Johanne atte Hale. Et de lxx.s. receptis pro lopp̃ .Cxx quercuum et non plus quia .l. lopp̃ nondum vendit̃. Et de .x. li. xv.s. receptis pro corticibus CCCC. quercuum inferius emptarum de Henry Stormy. Et de .xj.li. xiij.s. iiij.d. receptis pro lopp̃ earundem CCCCxxx quercuum.

Summa Recepte forinsece—xxxiiij.li. xxiij.d. ob.

Summa totalis—DCClviij.li. v.s. v.d.

De quibus

Idem computat in C. quercubus emptis de Thoma Crouchfeld .clxx quercubus emptis de Johanne atte Hale .cccc. quercubus emptis de Henrico Stormy emptis et provisis pro diversis operibus Regis infra Castrum Regis de Wyndesore faciendis inter dictum .xxix diem Decembris et predictum festum Sancti Michaelis—$\frac{xx}{iiij}$.xvj.li. v.s. Et in .j. pecia meremii .iiijor. holmis .iiijor. ulmis .C. loggis .Mille Estrichbordis emptis et provisis etc. una cum cariagio eorundem Estrichbord. de Londoñ usque Wyndesore et locacione cujusdam placie pro meremio in eadem custodiendo per tempus predictum—xij.li. vij.s. ij.d. Et in .vj. quaternis papiri pro jornale in eisdem scribendo. crat. Wythes | baskettis et stramine emptis et provisis etc.—xvj.s. vj.d. Et tam in diversis ferramentis. Clavis | hengis. hokes | seruris cum clavibus anulis lacches cum apparatu | aceracione et bateracione Instrumentorum Cementariorum quam in Ml. iij. lb. ferri emptis pro predictis operibus etc.—xix.li. viij.s. ix.d. ob. Et in uno lapide pro instrumentis Cementariorum acuendis .j. lapide pro molendino ibidem .ccccxlj. carectatis petrarum de Reygate emptis et provisis etc. una cum carriagio et batillagio dictarum petrarum de diversis locis ubi emebantur tam per terram quam per aquam usque Wyndesore infra tempus predictum—$\frac{xx}{iiij}$ix.li. xj.s. v.d. Quos omnes computat expendisse etc. Et in.iiij fotbrases emptis et provisis pro molendino infra dictum Castrum pro canonicis ibidem—xxix.s. viij.d. Que ponuntur in operibus dictorum [*sic*] molendini. Et tam in lxvj. lb. albi plumbi .xij. lagenis olei pictoris .iiijor. ollis terreis et .ij. calathis pro dicto oleo imponendo emptis et provisis pro pictura vosure dcl Tresorye ibidem per tempus predictum. una cum cariagio dictorum Colorum de Londoñ usque Wyndesore—lj.s. vij.d. ob. Et in .xiij.ml. roftil .x. ml D. pavyngtil .ix. quarteriis tilcherdes pro emendacione Clybani .iiij. ml tylpyñ emptis et provisis etc. una cum cariagio et batillagio dictarum tegularum de la Penne usque Wyndesore infra dictum tempus—C.xiij.s. v.d. ob. Quas tegulas computat integre expendisse tam reparacione cooperture diversarum domorum quam super pavimentum dictarum domorum ibidem pavandum per tempus etc. Et in .iiijor. Centenis vitri et get Cynopre Limatura argenti emptis et provisis pro vitriacione fenestrarum super summitatem Camerarum Canonicorum vocatarum *Capyers* una cum cariagio dicti vitri de Chyddyngfold. usque Wyndesore per tempus predictum—lviij.s. xj.d. Quod vitrum get Cynopre et lymatura computat expendisse etc. Et in .CCCC.lxij. quarteriis Carbonum maritinum [*sic*] emptis et provisis pro calce cremanda una cum mensuracione eorundem Carbonum et batillagio de Londoñ usque Wyndesore per tempus predictum—xlvj.li. vj.s. v.d. Et in Clvj. lb. stagni emptis et provisis pro dictis operibus—xxxiiij.s. vij.d. ob. Quod stagnum computat expendisse super reparacione gutter̃ Camerarum Canonicorum ibidem per tempus etc. Et in .ij. cordis .ij. Citulis .iij. tribulis .vj. ferris pro tribulis | uno cribro | una ulna Canevaci emptis et provisis pro expedicione dictorum operum ibidem per tempus predictum—vij.s. ij.d. Et in cariagio .CCC. carectis meremii de Cagham CXj. carectis meremii de Crouchfeld C$^{xx}_{iiij}$iiij carectis meremij de Sandhurst usque Wyndesore pro operibus Regis ibidem faciendis per tempus predictum—xxx.li. iiij.s. viij.d. Et tam in expensis unius paviarii equitantis de Londoñ usque Wyndesore quam pro factura et reparacione .ix. perticatarum et dimid. pavimenti coram Cameris Canonicorum ibidem et factura .viij. barrarum ferri pro claustro de predictis. millibus iij. lb. ferri superius emptis per tempus predictum ad tascam—xlj.s. ij.d. ob. Et in vadiis diversorum Carpentariorum Cementariorum. Plastrariorum. daubatorum et aliorum diversorum operariorum ibidem operancium super diversis operatis [*sic*] Regis ibidem faciendis per tempus predictum una cum vadiis ejusdem supervisoris et Clerici sui. per tempus predictum—CCCCxxxv.li. xiij.s. ob. qa.

Summa expense—DCCxlvij.li. ix.s. viij.d. qa. Et debet x.li. xv.s. viij.d. ob. qa. Et respondet alibi in hoc Rotulo in Item Berks.

Idem respondet compotum de Dclxx quercubus receptis de empcionc ut patet supra. Summa DClxx.quercus.

De quibus

Idem computat expendisse tam super operibus domorum et camerarum in Alta Turri. quam super reparacione aliarum diversarum domorum ibidem facienda et reparanda DCxx. quercus. Et remanent .l. quercus.

Idem respondet compotum de .j. pecia mercmij .iiijor. holmis .iiijor. ulmis .C loggis. et Ml Estrichbordis receptis de empcione ut patet supra. Et expenduntur super operibus molendinorum ibidem ut dicit super sacramentum suum. Et eque.

Idem respondet compotum de Mliij. lb. ferri receptis de empcione ut patet supra. Et expenduntur tam super facturam .viij. barrarum pro claustro quam in diversis ferramentis pro dictis molendinis. Et eque.

Idem respondet compotum de CCCClxij quarteriis carbonum maritinorum receptis de empcionc ut patet supra. Summa patet. De quibus

Idem computat expendisse super cremacione creti pro calce inde facienda pro dictis operibus Regis ibidem per tempus predictum .C. quarteria carbonum maritinorum. Summa C. quarteria. Et remanent .CCClxij. quarteria carbonum maritinorum.

Idem respondet compotum de .ij. cordis .ij. citulis .iij. tribulis .vj. ferris pro tribulis. uno cribro receptis de empcione ut patet supra .xj. pycoys .vj. bolles .j. tyne .ij. bokettis .iij. ladeles .j. grossa patella ferri pro plumbaria .j. skymour .j ladel ferri pro plumbaria .j. stipide pro ffabrica .j. sleg pro quarera. j patella ferri pro soldure vitri .j. grinston pro Instrumentis Cementariorum superacuendis .vj. civeris rota libus. una vana de cupro .j. lathe pro bordis conjungendis .iij. tribulis .j. stipide pro fabrica .j. cabula ij. putt de eneo. una campana enea .ij. Weggis ferri pro quarera .iij. ulnis panni radiati .xx. mouncellis plastri paris̃.

De quibus

Idem computat expendisse perusitasse super diversis operibus Regis ibidem factis infra tempus predictum .iij. bollc .j. Tync .iiij. ladeles ligñ .ij. Civer̃ rotat .x. tribulos .iij. tyñ .j. cabula .ij. bokettes.

Et remanent .ij. corde .ij. citula .xiij. tribula ferrata .j. Cribre [*sic*] .vj. picoys .j. grossa patella ferri pro plumbaria .j. skymour .j. ladel ferri pro plumbaria .ij. stipides pro fabrica .j. sleg pro quarera .j. patella ferri pro soldura .j. grynston .iiij. Civera rotalia .j. vana de cupro .j. lathe pro bordis conjungendis .ij. putt eneis [*sic*] .j. campana enea .ij. Wegge ferri pro quarera .ij. ulne panni radiati .x. mouncelle plastri paris.

Idem respondet compotum de xxxv. carratis xj. wageris. xix. clavis plumbi receptis de remanente ultimi compoti sui. Summa .xxxv. carrate .xj. Wageris .xix. clave plumbi. Et remanent.

Idem respondet compotum de corticibus et ramis .Dcxx quercuum de supra emptis. Summa DCxx. Quos omnes computat in vendicione ut patet supra in Recepta forinseca. De quibus quidem denariis ibidem oneratur. Et non respondet de pluribus exitibus quia rami et cortices .l. quercuum remanent non venditi. De quibus onerandum est in proximo compoto.

Under "Item Berks":

Robertus de Bernham clericus et supervisor operum Regis in Castro de Wyndesore respondet compotum de x.li. xv.s. viij.d. ob. qa de remanente compoti sui de receptis et expensis suis circa opera predicta et vendicione ramorum in diversis locis a xxixo die Decembris anno xxixo usque festum Sancti Michaelis proximum sequens sicut continetur in compoto suo inde alibi in hoc Rotulo Regis compoti. In thesauro .x.li. xv.s. ix.d. in iij. talliis. Et habet de superplusagio quarteria [½d.]. Quem revertit Regi(?). Et quietus est.

Pipe Roll, 30 Edward III [1355–6—1356–7] (with account from Michaelmas, 1355, to 31st October, 1356).

Compotus Roberti de Bernham clerici et supervisoris operacionum Regis in Castro de Wyndesore. De receptis solucionibus et expensis per ipsum factis infra Castrum predictum pro construccione domorum ibidem per breve Regis patens datum primo die Augusti anno .xxv^to^. super hunc compotum restitutum. irrotulatum in Originalia de eodem anno. per quod Rex assignavit predictum Robertum supervisorem operum Regis in Castro predicto [*etc. as in last roll*] a festo sancti Michaelis anno xxx^o^ incipiente usque ultimum diem Octobris anno .xxxj. incipiente. A quo quidem die Willelmus Wykham clericus earundem operacionum debet alias inde computare.

Recepte (*in various sums from the treasurer and chamberlains* :)

Summa Recepte—DCClxv.li. viij.s. xj.d.

Recepte forinsece :

Idem reddit compotum de .iiij.li. receptis de corticibus et lopp̃ .$^{xx}_{iiij}$.vij. quercuum emptarum de Willelmo de Saundredeñ apud Heggele venditis sicut continetur in dicto Rotulo de particulis liberato in thesauria. Et de .xxviij.s. iiij.d. receptis pro corticibus et lopp̃ .xxxiiij^or^. quercuum provenientibus de exitibus illarum .xl. quercuum emptarum de Johanne atte Halle et non plus. quia .vj. quercus nondum prosternate. Et de .xxix.s. ij.d. receptis de exitibus .l. quercuum de remanente ultimi compoti.

Summa Recepte forinsece—vj.li. xvij.s. vj.d. Summa totalis recepte—DCClxxij.li. vj.s. v.d.

De quibus

Idem computat in M^l^M^l^DCCCvij.li. ferri .xlix pondeř .iiij. garbis et vij. gadd̃. di. aceris emptis et provisis pro diversis operibus Regis infra Castrum de Wyndesore faciendis inter predictum festum sancti Michaelis anno .xxx^o^ supradicto et predictum ultimum diem Octobris dicto anno .xxxj^o^—xxiij.li. vj.s. vij.d. q^a^.

Et in .lxj. Millibus DCCC.xx. spiknail .vij. Millibus lednail .CCx millibus D. de traversnail et sprigis M^l^M^l^M^l^M^l^. de clavis cum capitibus stagnatis .iiij. seruris et xvij. ferris pro tribulis ferrandis emptis et provisis pro dictis operibus etc.—xxvij.li. vj.s. xj.d. ob. infra tempus predictum.

Et in CClj. carectatis petrarum de Colyngleye .cclvj. carectatis petrarum de Reygate .xiiij. lb. cere .xxvj. lb. de Rosyne emptis et provisis pro operibus claustri et fundamentorum diversorum domorum in alta turri ibidem—lxiiij.li. ix.s. una cum cariagio et batillagio dictarum petrarum de diversis locis ubi empte et provise fuerunt tam per terram quam per aquam usque dictum Castrum etc.

Et in CCxlvij quercubus emptis et provisis pro dictis operibus etc.—xxx.li. vj.s. viij.d. per tempus etc.

Et in xxxj. Mill. CCCC. lathis M^l^Ciij quarteriis et dj. qr^a^t' de Talwode emptis et provisis pro dictis operibus etc.—x.li. vij.s. viij.d. ob.

Et in xvj. millibus pavyngtil .v. millibus .l. tegulis emptis et provisis pro diversis operibus infra dictum Castrum faciendis et reparandis infra tempus predictum—iiij.li. ix.s. iij.d. q^a^. una cum cariagio et batillagio earundem tegularum de la Penne usque Wyndesore.

Et in .j. pare [*sic*] suffletorum .j. auncer .j. cabula et .j. corda emptis et provisis pro expedicione dictarum operacionum ibidem infra, etc.—xlvij.s. vj.d.

Et in .x. doliis vacuis .C$^{xx}_{iiij}$. righoltbordis .DCCxliiij. Waynscotbordis emptis et provisis etc.—xij.li. xj.s.

Et in Cxiij. lb. stanni emptis, etc.—xxxvij.s. xj.d.

Et in stramine empto pro reparacione parietum diversarum domorum baskettis de stramine .iij. cribris pro calce mundanda .ij ulnis canavač pergameno et papiris et uncto pro carra ungenda emptis. etc.—xvij.s. iiij.d. ob.

Et tam in aceracione bateracione instrumentorum Cementariorum et picoysorum quam emendacione diversorum vasorum ligneorum ac emendacione cujusdam magne patelle ferri pro officio plumbarie—xlvj.s. ix.d. ob.

Et in cariagio .lxxiiij. carectat. meremij de Sandhurst .$^{xx}_{iiij}$vij. carectat. meremij de Elnetham | xxxij carectat. meremij de Huggele usque Wyndesore pro operibus Regis etc.—x.li. xvj.s. j.d.

Et in factura diversorum barrorum et Crampons pro petris in claustro affirmandis factura diversorum vertivellorum cum gumphis de ferro Regis preemptis factura cujusdam lectroñ pro capella Regis ibidem | depictacione .j. sepulcri .j. lectroñ et .ij. cathedrarum pro eadem capella Regis depingend̃ fundacione jactacione et posicione $^{xx}_{iiij}$.j. carratarum plumbi super coopertura Claustri juxta Capellam et aliarum domorum in alta turri ibidem. cum plumbo coopertarum | purgacione. lavacione et fundacione .v. carratarum .vj. Wag' et .xij clav̄ plumbi proveniencium de cineribus plumbi lavatis | reparacione parietum domorum in alta turri cum lathis et clavibus Regis | reparacione parietum earundem domorum cum luto. oker. et vernyz Regis | factura .ij. furnorum cum fundamento unius fornacis in alta turri | reparacione pavimenti intra claustrum Canonicorum. factura .xxx. ferramentorum ferri pro fenestris in alta Turri de ferro Regis preempto factis ad tascam infra castrum predictum infra tempus predictum—lv.li. xiij.s. vij.d. ob.

Et Magistro Willelmo Herlond Carpentario in partem solucionem cujusdam summe .xviij.li. sibi debite pro reparacione celure Claustri juxta Capellam Regis ibidem cum bordis et clavibus Regis ad tascam infra tempus predictum—vj.li. sicut continetur ibidem. et non plus. quia idem Willelmus nondum perfecit tascam suam predictam.

Et in vadiis diversorum Cementariorum Carpentariorum plastrariorum et aliorum operariorum ibidem operancium super diversis operacionibus Regis infra dictum Castrum faciendis et reparandis una cum vadiis predicti supervisoris et clerici sui per tempus predictum—Dxxv.li. viij.s. ij.d. ob. q^u^.

Summa omnium expensarum—DCC.lxxviij.li. iiij.s. viij.d. ob. q^u^.

Et habet superplusagium—cxviij.s. iij.d. ob. q^u^.

[Qui allocantur eidem Roberto in Rotulo xxxviij^o^ in Item Berkes *added*]

Lopp̃ quercuum.

Idem .r. comp. de cortič lopp̃ et ramis provenientibus de predictis .CCxlvij. quercubus superius emptis et prostratis pro operibus Regis infra dictum Castrum etc.

Mortuum staurum.

Idem r. comp. de M^l^M^l^DCCCvij. lb. ferri. et .xlix. ponderum .iiij^or^. garbarum .vij gadd. di. aceris quolibet pondere continente .vj. garbas. et qualibet garba continente .xxx. gadd. receptis de empcione, etc. De quibus

Idem computat expendidisse super facturam .xxx barrorum CCxviij. crampoñ pro claustro juxta capellam ibidem .lxix. vertivellorum cum gumphis pro diversis hostiis et fenestris diversarum domorum infra dictum Castrum | xxx ferramentorum pro diversis fenestris in alta turri ibidem et in factura .j. lettroñ pro capella | ac in diversis picoysis et instrumentis cementariorum emendandis et reparandis ibidem .M^l^Cxlvij. lb ferri .iiij^or^. pond. .vij. gadd. dj. aceris. Et in vastacione per ignem in operacione ejusdem ferri .lx lb. Et computat liberasse Willelmo Wykham clerico operacionum Regis predictarum apud Wyndesore .M^l^.DC. lb. ferri in .xx. barr. et .xlv ponderibus .iiij^or^ garbis aceris per indenturam sicut, etc. De quo quidem ferro et acere idem Willelmus respondet infra.

Et eque

Idem r. comp. de lxj. millibus .D.ccc.xx. clavibus vocatis *spikyng* .vij. millibus lednail .ccx. millibus .D. traversnail et sprigis .M^l^M^l^M^l^M^l^. Clavibus cum capitibus stagnatis .iiij. seruris et .xvij. ferris pro tribulis receptis de empcione.

De quibus

Idem computat expendisse [*sic*] in diversis operacionibus Regis .lviij. millia .DCCCxx. spikynges .v. millia DCCC lednail CCx millia et D. de traversnail et sprigis .M^l^M^l^M^l^M^l^ claves cum capitibus stagnatis. et .j. seruram. Et in xvij. tribulis ligneis ferrandis predictas [*sic*] .xvij. ferris. Et computat liberasse predicto Willelmo Wykham .M^l^M^l^M^l^. spikynges .M^l^CC. lednail et .iij. seruras per supradictam Indenturam, etc.

Et eque

Idem r. comp. de Dvij. carectatis petrarum de Colyngele et Reygate .xiiij. lb cere et .xxxvj. lb. de Rosyne receptis de empcione etc. De quibus

Idem computat expendisse tam super operibus claustri ibidem quam super reparacione fundamentorum domorum in alta turri ibidem faciendis et reparandis infra tempus predictum .CCCCxvij. carectatas petrarum .xij. lb. cere et .xxij. lb. de Rosyne. Et computat liberasse predicto Willelmo de Wykham $\frac{xx}{iiij}$x carectatas petrarum .ij. lb. cere et .xiiij. lb. de Rosyne per supradictam Indenturam. Et eque

Idem r. comp. de .xxxj. millibus CCCC. lathis .MlCiij quarterijs di. qᵘrt' de Talwode receptis de empcione, etc. De quibus

Idem computat expendisse super reparacione parietum aule et camerarum in alta Turri infra idem tempus facienda et reparanda .xxix. mill. DCCCC. lath. Et computat expendisse in officio plumbarie pro plumbo fundendo. predictas MlCiij qᵘrt'. dj. qᵘrt.' de Talwode. Et computat liberasse eidem Willelmo Wykham MlD lathes per supradictam Indenturam. Et eque

Idem r. comp. de .xvj. millibus pavyngtil .v. millibus .l. tegulis pro coopertura domorum emptis, etc. Et de .j. pari suffletorum .j. ancer .j. cabula .j. corda receptis de empcione etc. De quibus

Idem computat expendisse super reparacione cooperture diversarum domorum ibidem .v. millia .l. tegulas. Et in reparacione alure coram Cameris Canonicorum ibidem reparandorum [*sic*] .MlMlMlCC. tegulas. Et computat liberasse eidem Willelmo .xij. millia DCCC tegulas .j. par suffletorum .j. auncer et .j cabulam et .j. cordam per supradictam Indenturam. Et eque

Idem r. comp. de .x. doliis vacuis receptis de empcione, etc. De quibus

Idem computat in factura .viij. cuvorum pro diversis necessariis .iiij. dolia. Et computat liberasse eidem Willelmo Wykham .vj. dolia vacua per, etc. Et eque

Idem r. comp. de C^{xx}_{iiij}. righoltbordis DCCxliiijᵒʳ Waynscot bordis receptis de empcione, etc. Et de .xxix. bordis vocatis *quarterbordis* factis de meremio Regis. Quos bordos computat integre liberasse eidem Willelmo Wykham per, etc. Et eque

Idem r. comp. de .xxxv carratis .xj. wageris. xix clavis plumbi receptis de reñ. compoti precedentis. Et de .v. carratis .vj. wageris .xij. clavis plumbi provenientibus de cineribus plumbi lavatis et fundatis. Et in .lij carratis .viij wageris .xij. clavis plumbi provenientibus de coopertura diversarum domorum infra dictum Castrum. Et de Cxiij. lb. stagni receptis de empcione, etc.

Summa—$\frac{xx}{iiij}$ xiiij. carrate .ij. wager. plumbi et .Cxlij. lb. stagni. De quibus

Idem computat expendisse super reparacione cooperture claustri et aule ac camerarum in alta Turri de novo cooperť. $\frac{xx}{iiij}$.ij.ij [*sic*] waǧ .x. claṽ plumbi et .xiij. lb stagni. Et in vastacione per ignem in fundacione jactacione predicti plumbi .vj. carratas .v. waǧ .ij. claṽ plumbi videlicet de quolibet waǧ .ij. claṽ. Et computat liberasse predicto Willelmo Wykham .v. carratas .vj waǧ .xiiij. claṽ et .C. lb. stagni. per, etc. Et eque

Idem r. comp. de .x. mouncellis plastri pariš receptis de reñ. compoti precedentis. De quibus

Idem computat in reparacione parietum et caminorum infra dictum Castrum reparanď infra tempus predictum .vj. mouncellos plastri pariš. Et computat liberasse prefato Willelmo Wykham .iiij mouncellos plastri Pariš.

Idem r. comp. de .j. hama ferri pro cordis [bordis *post*]. .ij. hamis pro petris .ij. paribus de lowys .j. hachet .ij. crowes .j. picorñ .iij. martellis magnis .j. martello parvo .ij. tonges parvis .j. tonge magna .j. kervyngiroñ et .j. spittyngiron factis de ferro Regis. Et de .ij. vernes et .ij carr̃ unde .j. ferro ligat. factis de meremio Regis. Et de .j. pipa aquatica .j. boketto .iiij. cribris .iiij. bokettis .vj treies .dj. ceme vitri albi .j. quarteria de pice .j. porta lapidea de petris de Eglemonď receptis de preempcione. Que omnia computat liberasse eidem Willelmo, etc. Et nil remanet.

Idem r. comp. de CCClxij quarteriis carbonum maritinorum recept. de reñ. ultimi compoti precedentis. De quibus

Idem computat expendisse tam super operibus clibani quam super purgacione et fundacione cinerum plumbi infra tempus predictum .clxij. quarteria. Et computat liberasse predicto Willelmo Wikham .CC. quarteria carbonum per, etc. Et eque

Idem r. comp. de .CCC. quarteriis calcis receptis de exitibus clibani infra tempus compoti. De quibus

Idem computat expendisse super diversis operacionibus Regis infra dictum Castrum faciendis .CC. quateria calcis infra tempus, etc. Et computat liberasse predicto Willelmo Wikham .C. quarteria calcis per, etc. Et eque

Idem r. comp. de .ij. cordis .ij citulis .xiij. tribulis ferratis .j. cribro .vj. picoiš .j. grossa patella ferri pro plumbaria .j. skymorˢ .j. ladel ferri pro plumbaria .ij. stipid. pro fabrica .j. sleǧ pro quarera .j. patella ferri pro soldura .j. grynstoñ .iiij cyveris rotalibus .j. vane de cupro .j. lath' pro bordis conjungendis .ij. pullinis de eneo .j. campana enea .ij. Weggis pro quarera .iij. ulnis panni radiati receptis de reñ. compoti precedentis. Et de .viij. cuvis factis de .iiij. doliis superius emptis .iij. picoiš ferri factis de ferro Regis preempt. .ij. pulins provenientibus de quodam veteri verne. Et de .ij. bokettis .iiij. civeris rotalibus factis de meremio Regis infra tempus compoti sicut etc. De quibus

Idem computat perusitasse per minutum usum super diversis operibus Regis infra dictum Castrum factis .ij cordas .ij. citulas .j. cribrum .j patellam ferri pro soldura .j. stipid .j. grinston .iij. ulnas panni et .ij. bokettos ut dicit per sacramentum suum. Et computat liberasse predicto Willelmo de Wykham .ix. picoiš .j. grossam patellam pro officio Plumbarie .j. skymour .j. ladel ferri .j. stipid pro fabrica .j. sleǧ pro quarera | viij. civeras rotales .j. vane de cupro .j. lath̃ pro bordis conjungendis .xiij. tribula | iiijᵒʳ pullinas de eneo .ij. weǧ pro quarrera .viij. cuvas per supradictam Indenturam, etc.

Willelmus de Wykham debet respondere de .MlDC. lb. ferri in .xx. grossis barris .xlv. ponderibus .iiijᵒʳ. garbis aceris MlMlMl spikyngis MlCC. lednail iij. seruris $\frac{xx}{iiij}$x carectatis petrarum .ij. lb. cere .xiiij. lb de Rosyne. Dcij. peciis meremii .MlD. lathis .xij.MlDCCC. pavyngol [*sic*] .j. pare suffletorum .j. auncer .j. cabula .j. corda .vj. dolia vacua | C^{xx}_{iiij} Righoltbordis | Dccxliiij. Waynstokbordis [*sic*] xxix. quatterbordis .v. carratis .vj. wageris xij clavis plumbi .C. lb. stagni | xv. paribus vertivellorum .iiijᵒʳ. moncellis plastri Pariš .j. hama ferri pro bordis .ij. hamis pro petris .ij. paribus de lowys .j. hachet .ij. crowes .j. pycorñ .iij. martellis magnis .j. martello parvo .ij. dongis parvis .j. tonga magna .j. kervyngiron .j. spittyngiron .ij. vernes .ij. carr̃ | unde .j. ferro ligaṫ .j. pipa aquatica .j. boketto .iiijᵒʳ cribris .iiijᵒʳ. bokettis .xvj. treyes dj. ceme vitri albi .j. quarteria de pice .j. porta lapidea .cc. quarteriis carbonum maritinorum .c. quarteriis calcis .ix. picoiš .j. grossa patella ferri pro officio plumbarie .j. skymour .j. ladel ferri .j. stipid pro fabrica .j. sleǧ pro quarrera | viij. civeris rotalibus .j. vane de cupro .j. lath̃ pro bordis conjungendis .xiij. tribulis .iiijᵒʳ pullinis de eneo .ij. waggis pro quarrera et viij cuvis. [De quibus idem Willelmus respondet in compoto suo inde Rotulo xxxiijᵒ Rotulo compoti *added.*]

Idem r. comp. de .l. quercubus receptis de rem. ultimi compoti. Et de CCxlvij quercubus receptis de empcione sicut supra continetur. Et de CCC.xxxvij. peciis meremij scapulatis receptis de exitibus bosci de Elnetham. De quibus

Idem computat expendisse tam super facturam aule et camerarum in alta Turri quam super aliis diversis operacionibus infra dictum Castrum faciendis et reparandis xxxij quercus sicut etc. Et computat liberasse prefato Willelmo Wikham DCij. pecias meremij. De quibus etc. Et. r. supra. Et eque.

[End of Account.]

CHAPTER XI.

THE CASTLE DURING THE REIGN OF KING EDWARD III (1327—1377)—*Continued.*

III—UNDER WILLIAM OF WYKEHAM, WILLIAM OF MULSHO, AND ADAM OF HARTINGTON, 1356—1377.

ROBERT OF BURNHAM held office as surveyor of the King's works until 31st October, 1356,[1] when he was succeeded by William of Wykeham, whose patent of appointment is dated the day before.[2] It is couched in terms similar to those of his predecessors in office, Richard of Rothley and Robert of Burnham, and the title of *supervisor* applied to him is identical with theirs. With the office of surveyor of the King's works in the Castle and park of Windsor, William of Wykeham included the oversight of the royal manors of Easthampstead and Henley.

Richard of Taynton, John the painter, and Ralph of Dodlesfold, the clerks of the works under William of Wykeham, are mentioned by name in the patent of his appointment.

The new surveyor's accounts extend from 30th October, 1356, to 1st November, 1361, that is for five years; but, like Burnham's last accounts, those of William of Wykeham exist only in the form of the summaries on the Pipe Rolls.[3]

They divide themselves into two groups: (1) the accounts for 1356–7 and 1357–8, and an account of certain expenses incurred against St. George's Day in 1358, which are all entered together on the Pipe Roll for the King's thirty-third year; and (2) the accounts for the years 1359, 1360, and 1361, which appear on the Pipe Roll for the King's thirty-fifth year. A short account of stores, etc. for the thirty-second and thirty-third years (1358, 1359) is also entered on the Pipe Roll for the thirty-seventh year.

The first account, that from 30th October, 1356, to 25th December, 1357, has a long heading, which may be translated:

The account of William of Wykeham, surveyor of the King's works in the Castle of Windsor, and in the Park there, of the receipts, wages, charges, costs, and expenses rendered and applied about the aforesaid works by the King's brief dated 5th February in the 32nd year, enrolled among the memoranda of the same year in Hilary term. In which it is contained how the King has appointed the same William surveyor of the aforesaid works; also to engage and provide masons, carpenters and other workmen whatsoever, and also stone, timber, and all other things necessary for those works, and carriage for the same timber and stone and other things set forth by the same William or those deputed by him for the King's monies to be paid thereupon; also to arrange for the wages for the workmen in the Castle and park aforesaid by view made of Richard of Taynton, John the painter, and Ralph of Dodlesfold, or two of them, and to buy and provide all things necessary for the aforesaid works, and to sell the branches and other residues from the trees provided for those works for the King's use, and to answer for the sums arising thence to the King, receiving for his own wages and those of his clerk such wages as Robert of Burnham was wont to receive and have in that office; and by that the King's brief he commanded the barons [*i.e.* of the exchequer] to reckon with the aforesaid William of the wages outgoings costs and expenses which the same William reasonably rendered and applied by view and testimony of the aforesaid Richard, John and Ralph, or two of them: further he caused to be done as the nature of the account requires in this part, namely, from the 30th October in the 30th year until the 25th December in the 31st year, that is for a year and fifty-six days, and by the view and testimony of the aforesaid Richard, John and Ralph, from which 25th December the same William ought thereupon otherwise to account. And he reckons thence as below.

The total amount received during the period in question from the treasurer and chamberlains of the exchequer was £729 19s. 4d.

Of this sum Wykeham reckons to have spent £698 3s. 4¼d., leaving an unexpended balance of £31 15s. 11¾d.

The items of expenditure are arranged under nine heads, as follows:

(i) To 1917 lbs. of iron, 6500 leadnails, 5000 great spikings, 26100 "second spikings," 3101 quarters of nails with tinned heads, 30000 roofnails, 11000 little nails, 58700 traversnails, 500 great nails and 1000 boardnails bought at different prices for the aforesaid works £21 18s. 7½d.

(ii) To 373 loads of stones from Reigate quarry, 54 stones from the Wheatley quarry, and 1515 scappled heath stones bought of divers people at divers prices; also to 10 oaks, 3 logs, 3 feet of timber, and 7400 laths likewise bought for the aforesaid works .. £53 14s. 10½d.

(iii) To 41000 tiles for pavements, 16000 roofing tiles, 37 hollow tiles bought at different prices; 131 lbs. of tin at 3¼d., 49 rings, 79 latches, 44 pairs of vertivels with crooks and 12 slots, 61 locks and 68 keys .. .. £19 15s. 10d.

(iv) To 400½ of talwood and 100 faggots bought for divers works and at different prices, with the making of iron and ironwork, and other small things bought .. .. £19 12s. 0¾d.

(v) To payments made to different persons for glazing twenty-eight windows in the High tower and in the hall of the same, with bars and casements bought for those windows, and other necessaries for them .. .. £13 4s. 11d.

(vi) To carriage of stone from Reigate, namely, from the quarry at Merstham and other places to Kingston and Battersea, and thence to Windsor; also the carriage of the aforesaid timber from Eltham and elsewhere to Windsor; with carriage of the glass of the aforesaid windows and the ironwork and casements of the same; also carriage of tiles from Penn and Hedgerley to Windsor and the carriage of the talwood bought above; also in payment made to different horsemen going by turns to attach masons, with houses set for the said masons and smiths to live in .. .. £51 16s. 11d.

(vii) To payment made to master William Hirlond for the ceiling of the canons' cloister taking at taskwork £18; and to Robert Horewode, plumber, for founding and casting of four carrats of lead; and to Richard of Ashby for pargetting (*parietacione*) and whitewashing the hall of the King's and Queen's lodgings in the High tower, and painting the chapel of the said Castle and other lodgings with oker, oil, and varnish at taskwork; and to twenty-two ironworks and eight cases of iron bought of Andrew the smith from the Tower of London .. .. £35 4s. 0d.

(viii) To the wages and stipends of divers laying masons, carpenters, sawyers, plasterers, plumbers, smiths, tilers, paviors, daubers, glaziers, carters, and other workmen working about the aforesaid works at Windsor .. .. £348 14s. 7½d.

(ix) To 140 great nails, 8650 spikings, 2500 leadnails, 84000 traversnails, 14000 sprigs, 3,600 roof-nails, 100 latonnails, 132 cloutnails, 100 "stamyson nail" and 90 nails whitened with tin bought of different people at divers prices in various places; also in purchase of timber, stones, laths, tiles, hinges and other necessaries used on works done in the chapel, oratory, and other houses in the manor within the said park of Windsor during the time aforesaid, with carriage of the said purchases, and with the glazing of the windows in the said chapel, etc. etc. .. .. £134 1s. 6¼d.

The few facts disclosed as to the nature of the works for which these materials were bought are augmented to some extent by the statement which follows as to the way in which the materials were used up.

The 1917 lbs. of iron were increased to 3517 lbs. by the addition of 1600 lbs. handed over by Robert of Burnham. Of these 1605½ lbs. were expended on making

93 long and transverse irons for windows in the High tower;
52 pairs of vertivels and 104 crooks for doors and windows in the same tower;
16 cavels [or kevels (*cavile*)] for the finials (*fynoles*) of the canons' cloister; and
351 cramps (besides 91 purchased);
a ladle, a skimmer for the plumbery, 2 wedges for the quarry and 2 pair of "gemeux" (hinges).

The large quantities of nails were used "on the mending and repairing of the houses and turrets within the said Castle."

The 373 loads of Reigate stone, augmented by 90 more loads received from Robert of Burnham, were expended to the extent of 383 loads on

the repairing of chimneys in the tower, and of
thirteen windows in the hall, chapel, and chambers there, and other necessaries;
the mending of the canons' cloister, and the foundation of the hall, lodging, kitchen, and other houses there

Of the tiles, 45000 were used in paving six chambers in the High tower and other places.

The second account covers the period from 25th December, 1357, to the last day of December, 1358, and deals with the expenditure of £733 15s. 8d. The expenses were as follows:

(i) To 1321 lbs. of iron, 92000 roofnails, 1000 leadnails, 4000 "wyndowenail," 30000 traversnails, 4000 great spikings, and 10000 sprigs .. .. £14 19s. 3d.

(ii) To 429 loads of Reigate stone, 933 feet of Wheatley stone, 669 feet of Taynton stone, 30803 quarters of heath stones, and 2 stones called "grossours"; 60 oaks for timber and 9600 laths .. .. £86 15s. 0d.

(iii) To 2800 roofing tiles, 18000 paving tiles, 116 lbs. of tin, 37 pairs of vertivells, a pair of "gymeux," 49 pairs of crooks, 20 slots called bolts, 4 locks, 2 clickets, and 10 keys £8 4s. 1½d.

(iv) To a hundred of talwood, 200 estrich boards, 552 quarters of sea-coals, 71 quarters of lime, and 3 mouncels of plaster of Paris, with the working of iron and ironwork, etc. £57 12s. 10d.

(v) To carriage of the foregoing materials .. .. £151 19s. 10d.

(vi) To the wages of masons, carpenters, etc. .. .. £517 1s. 7¾d.

(vii) To the wages of the aforesaid William the surveyor for 371 days at 12d., and his expenses in going to London to seek payment of the workmen and to buy necessaries, and to Kingston, Guildford, Abingdon, Burford, and elsewhere, to buy necessaries, for 80 days at different times, also at 12d.; also to the wages of his clerk for 53 weeks at 3s.; and for parchment and ink bought for his office .. .. £31 2s. 4d.

The total expenses were £867 15s., or £133 19s. 4d. in excess of the receipts. Against this, however, the accountant sets the £31 15s. 11¾d. overplus from the preceding account, and £53 3s. 4¼d. which remained over from his outlay against the feast of St. George in the thirty-second year, and so reduces his deficit to £49 and a farthing.

Of the 1321 lbs. of iron bought, to which were added 100 lbs. remaining from the preceding year, and 200 lbs. "from an old 'portcolys' at the gate formerly called *la spicerie*," Wykeham reckons to have used 1402 lbs. on 37 pairs of vertivels, 41 pairs of crooks, and 20 ironworks, long and transverse, for windows, etc. "for the aforesaid works," evidently those in the High tower.

Large quantities of stone, including 200 loads of Reigate, 300 feet of Wheatley and Taynton, and the 30803 quarters of heath stone, were used (1) "in making anew the turrets on either side of the gate formerly called *la spicerie*," in the middle bailey, and about the walls on the north part of the Castle, and (2) in making anew of the said turrets, building and mending the belfry, and other things in the said Castle.

Timber to the extent of 215 oaks (out of 60 bought and 355 on hand) was used in the "repair" of houses newly built, on the palisade of the bridge, and other necessaries.

The 116 lbs. of tin, and 24 lbs. of lead, also a carrat and 3 wagers of lead received from William of Lambeth at Westminster, were expended on the covering of a tower in the middle bailey, and on the repair of the roofs of "the tower called *Clewaretour*," the earl of Salisbury's tower, the King's lodging, the White tower, and other defective places in the Castle.

The account of the expenses incurred in connexion with the keeping of the feast of St. George in 1358 has but little reference to the works of the Castle in general, and is chiefly noticeable for a change in the style of William of Wykeham, who is now described as "clerk of the King's works in the Castle of Windsor." The expenses incurred were "about the repair *de les hales* (halls or houses), scaffolds, *renges*, lists, beams of the paling enclosing the ditches within the said Castle, and on divers houses, enclosures of hedges, mending of the lodging of John of London, and other necessaries."

The amount received for this purpose was £255 12s. 8d., of which there were spent on timber, nails, hooks, hinges, bolts, staples, locks and keys, boards, etc. and the wages of carpenters and other workmen, £202 9s. 4¾d., leaving the balance of £53 3s. 4¼d. referred to above. There also were left over a small quantity of lead, forty-eight pairs of vertivells and ninety-six crooks, which were used up in works in the upper bailey; and thirty-five tables and as many forms made out of twelve beech trees felled at "Altewode," which remained on hand.

The break in William of Wykeham's accounts seems to have been due to a projected change in the surveyorship of the works at Windsor, and on 25th December, 1358, letters patent were issued informing the constable of Windsor, or his lieutenant, and all the workmen and artificers employed in the Castle of Windsor and in the manors and houses adjacent, that the King had appointed his beloved clerk William of Mulsho to survey all the works within the Castle, and of the houses in Windsor which were John of London's, and of the manors of Foliejohn and Wichmere, etc.[4] William of Mulsho does not seem, however, to have taken up the surveyorship, since the succeeding accounts are continued uninterruptedly by William of Wykeham, but from 28th April, 1359, onwards William of Mulsho acted as controller. By letters patent dated 10th May, 1356, William of Wykeham had already been made clerk of the King's works in the royal manors of Henley and Easthampstead[5]; but further letters were issued on 10th July, 1359, appointing him chief warden and surveyor (*capitalis custos et supervisor*) of the castles of Windsor, Leeds, Dover, and Hadleigh, and of all the manors of Old and New Windsor, Wichmere, Foliejohn, Eton, Easthampstead, Guildford, Henley, Kennington, Shene, Eltham, Childerlangley, and Leeds.[6]

By letters patent dated 1st July, 1359,[6*] Geoffrey of Carlton, who had been head mason from June, 1352, until certainly the end of Robert of Burnham's surveyorship, was appointed master mason, or keeper of all the King's works in masonry in Windsor Castle, for life, with 6d. a day for his wages, and 20s. a year for his gown and shoe-leather. His name does not occur in any of William of Wykeham's accounts, but he may have served under him down to the end of 1358, and was granted this patent to compensate him for not being employed further.

William of Wykeham's account for the rest of his term of office, from the end of December, 1358, to 1st November, 1361, also describes him as " clerk of the King's works," and relates not only to the Castle of Windsor, but to the other castles and manors mentioned above, of which he was also surveyor.

The sums received by him for these works from the exchequer are all entered together, and amounted for the three years to £9181 0s. 8½d., including £813 5s. 10½d. derived from foreign receipts.

The expenses are fortunately kept separate. Those relating to Windsor are divided into three groups, covering the periods (i) 31st December, 1358—6th January, 1359–60, (ii) 6th January, 1359–60—12th April, 1361, and (iii) 12th April, 1361—1st November, 1361.

The account for the first of these periods may thus be summarized:

To 28 loads and 992 loads of Reigate stone, 613 feet of Wheatley stone, and 968 feet of Taynton stone " together with a foundation of 38750 stones from Collingley bought and used for the new gate, the belfry, the houses and walls, of the Castle, and other of the King's works" .. .. £129 2s. 2d.
To purchases of timber .. .. 69s. 5d.
To divers nails bought .. .. £10 16s. 10d.
To divers ironwork for windows, " crampons " for the new gate, the belfry, vertivells, crooks, etc. etc. .. .. £24 3s. 3½d.
To 1000 quarters of sea-coals for burning lime, etc. 5000 tiles, and the glazing of a window in the high tower .. .. £65 15s. 0d.
To six tables for drawbridges, drawing stone and timber, etc. .. .. .. £4 1s. 10½d.
To 60 lbs. of ochre, 8 lbs. of oil varnish (*de vernijs olei*) and 24 gallons of size .. 12s. 9d.
To hoops, sieves, etc. etc. and the cutting of 24 loads of heather for covering divers walls in winter .. .. 21s. 4½d.
To 216 cleats, 650 " scaffold loggis," and 8200 twists .. .. £6 1s. 6d.
To carriage of materials .. .. £247 15s. 0d.
To the wages of master John Sponle, the King's head mason and orderer of the works of the King's masons, and of other masons, and of the laying masons, carpenters, sawyers, tilers, etc. etc. .. .. £706 9s. 7½d.
To the wages of a provisor providing carriage for stone and timber, etc. for 164 days at 3d. 41s.
To the wages of William of Wykeham for 371 days at 12d. .. .. .. £18 11s. 0d.
To the wages of his clerk for 53 weeks at 3s. .. .. £7 19s. 0d.
To the wages of William of Mulsho, controller of the said works, from 28th April, 1359, to the 6th January following at 6d. a day .. .. £6 6s. 6d.

The total is given as £1234 6s. 4½d., or a halfpenny too much.

The account for the period 6th January, 1359–60, to 12th April, 1361, may thus be summarized:

To 1128 loads of Reigate stone, 1317 feet of Taynton stone, 3300 feet of Wheatley stone and 1300 feet of Collingley bought at divers prices and expended on the King's works within the Castle of Windsor, viz. in building the new gate with two turrets, the houses opposite the chapel, and other houses in the upper bailey .. .. £180 3s. 10d.
To divers pieces of timber, wainscotboards, etc. .. .. £63 17s. 8d.
To a certain wood bought of the lord Furnival at Farnham in bulk for the King's works .. .. £166 13s. 4d.
To divers nails bought (described in detail) .. .. £29 8s. 2d.
To divers ironworks, crows, wedges, etc., etc. .. .. £67 10s. 3d.
To 29 locks bought for mending sundry doors, and 8 locks with as many keys .. .. 33s. 6d.
To 5 mouncells of plaster of Paris bought for the new gate of the Castle and other works 54s.
To divers tubs bought for the King's works .. .. £4 9s. 8d.
To divers shovels, ironed and unironed .. .. 14s. 1d.
To twigs bought for making *hottes* for carrying stone, etc. .. .. 22s. 9d.
To 2 tables, and a cord for drawing timber and stone .. .. 31s. 5d.
To 2 " gresours " (and various other small matters) .. .. £4 5s. 1½d.
To scaffolding, crates and twists bought for the King's works .. .. £50 15s. 3d.
To carriage of stone and other materials bought .. .. £375 17s. 10d.
To the wages of master John " Sponlay," master mason and *ordinator* of the works of the King's masons, of master R[obert] of Gloucester and master William of Winford " apparellators," and of other masons, also of laying-masons, carpenters, etc.; also to glass, tiles, plaster, etc. bought .. .. £1504 3s. 4d.
To the wages of carpenters for the making of four chambers opposite the King's great chapel of the King's timber, with the casting and laying of 27 carrats of lead for covering the old chambers, by a certain agreement at taskwork .. .. £41 8s. 8d.
To the wages of divers scapplers scappling stone in Bisham quarry, of labourers, etc. and for purchase of divers tools, etc. .. .. £228 6s. 9d.
To the wages of John Roche master of the vines, and for other work in the vineyard £31 13s. 11d.
To the wages of 3 providers of stone .. .. £16 11s. 6d.
To the wages of William of Wykeham for 460 days at 12d. £23
To the wages of his clerk for 65 weeks at 3s. .. .. £9 15s.
To the wages of William of Mulsho, controller, for 460 days at 6d. .. .. £11 10s.

Making a total of £2817 5s. 10½d.

The last of William of Wykeham's accounts, for the six and a-half months from 12th April, 1361, to the 1st November of the same year, may be summarized as follows:

To 1137 loads of Reigate stone, 2757 feet of Wheatley, 1359 feet of Taynton stone, and to the provision of 47900 feet of Collingley stone .. .. £174 0s. 7½d.
To 2000 " hertlaths " and 2600 " sap laths " .. .. 18s. 7d.
To a certain wood bought of William of Hadresham at Combe in bulk for the King's works .. .. £133 6s. 8d.
To divers nails bought for the new chambers, scaffoldnails, latches, and slots for divers doors and windows of the new gate, 2 " pykeys," etc. .. .. 117s. 6d.
To 16 great ironworks weighing 1014 lbs., 1 ironwork weighing 106 lbs., 24 great ironworks weighing 1603 lbs., 22 ironworks weighing 1703 lbs., 22 ironworks weighing 1229 lbs., 2 ironworks weighing 299 lbs., 6 ironworks weighing 962 lbs., 12 standards weighing 4440 lbs., and a beam of a balance .. .. £58 10s. 9d.
To 17 feet of white glass bought for the windows of the hall of the new gate, and 199 quarters of sea-coals for burning lime.. .. .. £13 13s. 11½d.
To tubs, shovels, and ropes bought .. .. £4 10s. 1d.
To scaffolding, twists, and crates .. .. £12 13s. 11d.
To hoops, paper, parchment, cloth of Candlewickstreet for covering the checker, cutting of heather for covering walls in winter time, and straw bought for covering the aforesaid walls 43s. 10d.
To carriage of stone, etc. .. .. £293 6s. 2½d.
To the wages of master John " Sponlay " for 203 days, and of William of Winford for 175 days, ordering the work of the masons (at 12d.); to the wages of Robert of Wendlingburgh and other masons, of John Gurnay and other laying-masons, of John of Dunstaple and other carpenters, of the sawyers, plumbers, etc. etc. .. .. £448 9s. 6½d.
To the wages of providers of stone, etc. .. .. £6 1s.
To the wages of William of Wykeham for 203 days at 12d. .. .. .. £10 3s.
To the wages of his clerk for 29 weeks at 3s. .. .. £4 7s.
To wages in connexion with the vineyard, etc. .. .. £87 16s. 4d.
To the wages of William of Mulsho, clerk, controller; for 203 days at 6d. .. 101s. 6d.

Making a total of £1260 17s. 9d.

It will be seen on comparing the details of William of Wykeham's accounts that the operations of his first year of office were chiefly (i) the completion of the ceiling of the canons' cloister and the leading of the same, and (ii) the finishing of certain works in the High tower which had been begun under Robert of Burnham in 1354. These works included the glazing and fitting with ironwork and casements of twenty-eight windows in the High tower and its hall, the pargetting and whitewashing of the hall of the King's and Queen's lodgings in the same tower, and the painting of the chapel and other lodgings with oker, oil, and varnish. The total amount spent in wages for the works in question was £348 14s. 7½d., and there was also a considerable outlay for stones and tiles used.

These operations involved a considerable reconstruction of the buildings within the tower, and the object of this was clearly to convert them into fitting lodgings for the King and Queen.

The reason why the King and his consort should need to lodge in the High tower is interesting.

In the reign of King Henry III the royal lodgings in the upper bailey were greatly enlarged, and probably entirely remodelled; a lesser lodging for use on occasions, with a chapel adjoining, had also been built for the King and Queen in the lower bailey near the great hall. This lesser lodging was injured by fire in 1295–6, but not rebuilt, and in 1351–2 its ruins were cleared away for the site of the canons' cloister. The royal lodgings, therefore, at the period under notice, were confined to the buildings in the upper bailey.

According to the continuator of Ranulf Higden's *Polychronicon:*

> About the year of our Lord 1359 our lord the King, at the instance of William Wikham, clerk, caused many excellent buildings in the Castle of Windsor to be thrown down, and others more fair and sumptuous to be set up. For almost all the masons and carpenters throughout the whole of England were brought to that building, so that hardly anyone could have any good mason or carpenter, except in secret, on account of the King's prohibition. Moreover, the said William Wikham was of very low birth, he was even reported to be of servile condition, yet he was very shrewd, and a man of great industry. Considering how he could please the King and secure his goodwill, he counselled the King to build the said Castle of Windsor in such wise as appears to-day to the beholder.[7]

The same fact is recorded in a shorter form by three earlier writers, namely, the continuator of Adam of Murimuth's Chronicle,[8] and his copyist, Thomas of Walsingham, whose accounts have also been paraphrazed in English by Raphael Holinshed.[9]

Now, the " many excellent buildings " which King Edward caused to be demolished formed part of the royal lodgings erected by King Henry III; and to allow of this being done with the least inconvenience to the King and Queen accommodation was found for them

meantime in the High tower. The setting up of the "more fair and sumptuous" buildings had, however, clearly been projected before William of Wykeham became overseer, but it is quite possible that he suggested them, and on that account was made Robert of Burnham's successor to see the rebuilding carried out.

No details are given as to the demolition of the old buildings, which probably included the unfinished house of the Round Table built in 1343–4, but they no doubt occupied a considerable number of men during the period 1356–7.

The first of Wykeham's accounts that actually refers to the new buildings is the one for 1357–8.

In this account 200 lbs. of iron are mentioned as derived "from an old *portcolys* at the gate formerly called *la spicerie*," and part of the stone expended was used "in making anew the turrets on either side of the gate formerly called *la spicerie*." This gate, from its name, must have been the tower gatehouse near the middle of the south front of the royal lodgings, so prominently shown in Hollar's well-known engraving (see plate, *post*), and a remnant of it still exists behind Wyatville's "state entrance tower." The name of *la spicerie* which its predecessor bore was no doubt derived from the herb gardens in the courts of the King's and Queen's lodgings to which it gave access.

Mention is also made in the account for 1357–8 of stone used upon the towers in the middle bailey, and about the walls on the north side of the Castle. A considerable amount of lead was used "in covering a tower in the middle bailey," and in repairs to the Clewer and other towers; and 215 oaks were worked into the new buildings. From the roofing of old buildings that were pulled down 10000 tiles were saved.

Tradition has always pointed to the Norman tower at the north-west corner of the middle bailey as the residence of William of Wykeham while he was in charge of the Castle works, and it is quite likely that the operations in that part of the Castle may refer to a reconstruction and raising of it.

FIG. 16. THE NEW GATE INTO THE INNER BAILEY, BUILT IN 1359-60.

Wykeham's third group of accounts contains an important series of references to another "new gate." This seems to be distinct from the "spicery" gate mentioned in 1357–8, and there can be little doubt that it is the one still existing which leads from the old middle bailey into the inner or upper ward. (Fig. 16.) In 1359 large quantities of stone were bought for the new gate, the belfry, the houses and walls of the Castle, and other of the King's works. Ironwork for windows, and for *crampons* for the new gate and the belfry, was also purchased. In 1360 more stone was used upon the new gate with its two towers, the houses opposite the chapel, and other houses building in the upper bailey. That the new gate was nearing completion is shown by the purchase of plaster of Paris for it. The large sum of £41 8s. 8d. was also paid in carpenters' wages "for the building of four chambers opposite the King's great chapel with the King's timber, and for the casting and laying of twenty-seven carrats of lead for covering the old chambers." The timber required for all these works was provided by the purchase of a whole wood at Farnham of the lord Furnival for £166 13s. 4d. The account for the part of 1361 during which Wykeham continued surveyor also records the purchase in bulk of another wood at Combe for £133 6s. 8d. It likewise refers to the buying of ironwork "for divers doors and windows of the new gate," and of "17 feet of white glass for the windows of the hall of the new gate." A quantity of heavy ironwork bought at the same time for £58 10s. 9d. "for divers of the King's works in the Castle" was probably used in part for the doors and portcullis of the new gate.

The belfry referred to in 1359 and 1360 still remains, just to the east of the low thirteenth-century drum tower on the south wall of the lower bailey; and running eastwards from it along the wall, towards the large tower at the eastern angle of the bailey, were "the four chambers opposite the King's great chapel" mentioned in 1360. The items referring to them suggest that they were of half-timbered construction. The "old chambers" that were leaded at the same time seem to have been those built for the housing of the chaplains in 1337; they probably extended westwards from the new belfry.

With the closing of the account for the half-year ending on All Hallows' Day, 1361, William of Wykeham's surveyorship of the works at Windsor Castle came to an end, after a term of just five years. During that period over £7080 were expended, fully half of the sum being spent in wages.[10]

The cause of his leaving Windsor was evidently William's increasing influence with the King, who, notwithstanding that he was only a clerk, had given him as far back as 1349 the rectory of Irstead in Norfolk. In 1357 King Edward also bestowed upon him another Norfolk rectory, the rich living of Pulham St. Mary, and a little later he became prebendary of Flixton in the cathedral church of Lichfield, but exchanged it in 1361 for the richer prebend of Dunham in Southwell Minster. He also obtained in October of the same year the prebend of Oxgate in St. Paul's, another prebend at Lichfield, and the deanery of St. Martin le Grand, London; he likewise became prebendary of Hereford, Salisbury, St. David's, Bromyard, Wherwell, Abergwili, and Llandewi Brefi. His further preferments culminated in his election in 1366 and his consecration in 1367 as bishop of Winchester, which office he held until his death in 1404.

William of Wykeham was succeeded at Windsor by one of the canons of the college, William of Mulsho, on whose behalf letters patent were issued on 1st November, 1361,[11] appointing him "clerk of the works" both within the Castle of Windsor and without, in the manor of Windsor Park, and in the manors of Wychmere, Foliejohn, Easthampstead and Cold Kennington, etc. Why William of Mulsho's official title should be changed from that of *supervisor* held by Richard of Rothley, Robert of Burnham, and William of Wykeham to *clericus operacionum* is not apparent, since his status was precisely the same. Letters patent were also issued the same day appointing John of Rouceby (or Rauceby) controller under him.[12]

William of Mulsho had served as controller under William of Wykeham since at least the end of April, 1359, and he held the office of clerk of the works for four years, from All Hallows' Day, 1361, to 13th April, 1365. His accounts exist in two forms: (1) the usual abstracts entered on the Pipe Roll; and (2) folio books of accounts. The latter include all that is given on the former, and much more besides; the Pipe Roll summaries may therefore be passed over.

The first of the books contains particulars of the account of William of Mulsho, "clerk of the King's works within the Castle of Windsor," etc. by view and testimony of John of Rouceby, controller, and of John le Peyntour, Richard of Taynton, Robert of Hartley, and Nicholas Bernard, surveyors of works, from 1st November, 1361, to 31st October, 1362.

The leaf containing particulars of the sums received is missing, but as the foreign receipts, from sale of bark, etc. amounted to £241 4s. 8d. and the sum total to £4036 18s., the moneys received from the treasury were apparently £3795 13s. 4d.

The amount expended by William of Mulsho during his first year of office was £4075 13s. 3½d., or nearly £40 more than his receipts. Of this sum £1803 15s. 11¾d. went in wages, £262 18s. 10½d. in purchase of stone, £97 3s. 11d. in purchase of timber, £616 19s. 5d. in carriage of stone and other materials, £123 13s. 1½d. for ironwork, £147 19s. 6d. for lead, £33 13s. 3d. for nails, £56 4s. 8d. for sea-coals for burning lime, £34 16s. 3d. for scaffolds and scaffolding, and £338 19s. 11d. in payments for taskwork.

The sums disbursed in wages were as follows:

	£	s.	d.
Masons	298	12	5
Laying masons	500	1	7
Carpenters	218	9	5¾
Carters	160	5	1½
Labourers	550	0	7½
Other workmen	76	6	9
	1803	15	11¾

Windsor Castle. Lodgings of the Military Knights, 1557, *with the old Belfry Tower of* 1359-60.

From a coloured drawing by Paul Sandby in the Royal Library.

Inasmuch as the names of all the men are given, with their times and rates of pay, it apparently ought to be easy to reckon how many were employed on the work. Some 260 masons, for instance, are named in connexion with the first item; but the numbers of their working days vary so much, from less than a week to seven or eight months in some cases, that it is difficult to compile any reliable statistics. The head-mason, master John Sponle, by reason of his important position, was paid for the full 365 days, but his fellow, master William of Winford, accounted for only 234 days, and the head of the working masons, Hugh Kimpton, for 29 weeks out of 52.

As to wages, the two head-masons (*cementarii ordinantes opus cementariorum*) received 1s. a day, Hugh Kimpton 3s. 4d. a week, and the other masons for the most part from 5½d. to 6d. a day. The head-carpenter, William of Winteringham, had 4s. a week, and his men from 3d. to 6d. a day. The labourers, of whom there were a great number, mostly received from 3d. to 4d. a day.

The stone purchased consisted of 5581 feet of Taynton, 4500 feet of Wheatley, and 1392 loads of Reigate and Quarr. Henry le Smyth and his fellows were also paid £44 for cleaving 44000 stones from Collingley in Windsor Forest.[13]

The amount of timber bought was not large, the principal items being 4000 wainscot-boards at £9 a thousand, and 5600 more at 14s. 6d. a hundred.

The only item of any interest in the remaining expenditure on materials is a payment of 69s. 6d. "to Henry the glazier for 46½ feet of painted glass bought for the windows of the great chapel, at 18d. a foot."[14] From the smallness of the quantity the glass was probably for repairs. Mention may also be made of the purchase of 115 loads of heather for covering up unfinished walls as a protection from frost during the winter.

The payments for taskwork in William of Mulsho's first account are seven in number:

(i) to Thomas the lather and his fellows for making 40000 laths at 15d. a thousand .. 50s.
(ii) to John Ongeler and his fellows for felling 2125 oak trees in Combe[15] park, at 6s. 8d. a hundred .. .. £7 1s. 8d.
(iii) to Thomas Carpenter of Morden for scappling 37 cartloads of timber there, at 7d. a cart-load .. .. 21s. 7d.
(iiii) to William Fraunkelyn in part payment of 200 marks (£133 6s. 8d.) for constructing a certain long chamber with entercloses, windows, and doors, entrusted to him by Dan William of Wykeham .. .. £123 6s. 8d.
(v) to Ivo of Cambridge in part payment of £80 for constructing two chambers entrusted to him by the aforesaid Dan William £63
(vi) to Andrew Kilborne in part payment of £55 for constructing a certain chamber and chapel in the same place entrusted to him in like manner by the aforesaid Dan William £52
(vii) and to John Berholt in part payment of £100 for constructing two chambers entrusted to him in like manner by the aforesaid Dan William £90

Total—£338 19s. 11d.[16]

The last four items are of interest as giving some indication of the extent to which the reconstruction of the royal lodging was due to William of Wykeham, the building of the chambers specified being based on contracts made by him. The exact nature of the works in question can, however, more conveniently be discussed with later taskworks.

William of Mulsho's second account[17] extends from 1st November, 1362, to the same date in 1363. The total receipts are given as £6882 13s. 5½d. and the expenses of the Windsor works as £6643 11s. 2½d., a considerable increase upon the previous year. Of this large sum purchases of stone accounted for £420 12s. 5¾d.; plaster for £9 15s.; sea-coals for burning lime for £102 7s. 9d.; timber for £105 10s. 5d.; tiles for £21 10s. 2d.; oker for £13 8s. 3d.; ironwork for £300 5s. 11½d.; and other minor necessaries for £21 2s. 2d. Upon lead no less than £1087 were expended, and £49 19s. 6d. for glass, while the carriage of stone, timber, and other materials cost £1223 17s. 9d. The items for taskwork this year came to £417 19s., but the wages paid to workmen mounted up to £2765 11s. 6¼d., made up as follows:

	£	s.	d.
Masons	407	5	3
Laying masons	711	6	6
Smiths	10	7	8½
Carpenters	490	14	1¼
Sawyers	59	16	2
Carters	303	10	1
Other artificers	12	11	0
Plasterers	13	6	7
Labourers	756	14	1½
	£2,765	11	6¼

These charges suggest a large increase in the number of men employed. The nature of the stone bought also points to a considerable advance in the construction of the buildings. The first item is for 486 loads of Reigate stone called "ogeux," for vaults, and the next for 2426 more loads "for divers works." Then follow 150 "nowels" at 18d. each, 500 feet of "crestes" at 4d. a foot, 147 feet of "corbeltables" at 3½d., and 3246 feet of steps at 3d. In addition there were bought 40 loads of Roche abbey stone, 7391½ feet of Taynton, 3216 feet of Wheatley, and 967 feet from Quarr.[18]

The plaster purchased consisted of 19 mouncels of plaster of Paris at 10s. and half a mouncel of "plaster de Corf" at the same rate.

The sea-coals were bought by the chaldron, amounting in all to 287, at prices varying from 6s. 8d. to 7s. 4d., and a charge of 3d. a chaldron was made for weighing.

The greater part of the timber consisted of boards, but included a table (or reredos) bought of John of Lindsey for the King's chapel for 65s. Of the tiles bought 84400 were "pavementills," as well as another lot of 11000 from Penn.

The purchases under the head of "oker" are of some interest:[19]

The same accounts for 2200 lbs. of oker bought of Robert Noreys for the aforesaid work, price per hundred 6s. 8d. .. .. £7 6s. 8d.
And for 185 lbs. of "vernysshe" bought of John Sadeler for okering houses, price per pound 6d. .. .. £4 12s. 6d.
And for 17 gallons of oil bought of the same John for the aforesaid works, price per gallon 20d. .. .. 29s. 2d.

The ironwork consisted of things for doors and windows (a fact also pointing to progress in building), such as vertivells, tinned bolts, "traversbars" and standards, as well as great quantities of nails.

The purchases under the head of scaffolding included 1700 "crates" for making scaffolds; 91700 "twists" (*torques*) for binding scaffolds; 30 "hopeshides" for making hoops; 1650 "logges" for making scaffolds; and 2705 other logs.

Among the "necessaries" were 7 loads of straw at 1s. "for covering of three walls," 100 sounds for joining boards, and 13 ells of canvas for rubbing walls.

The amount of lead bought indicates the roofing of some of the buildings, and included:

Carrats.	*Wagers.*	*Claves.*		£	*s.*	*d.*	
20	8	8	for	117	2	4	
18	10	0	,,	113	0	0	(at £6 per carrat)
78	11	1	,,	486	17	8	
55	6	0	,,	370	0	0	
				£1,087	0	0	

The single entry relating to glass accounts for the purchase of 923 feet, partly coloured, with borders of the King's arms, for the windows of the King's and Queen's chambers.[20]

The payments for taskwork in William de Mulsho's second account are more numerous than in the first.

As in the former series, a certain number are for works done outside the Castle, such as the splitting of 73600 stones from Collingley (at a cost of £73 12s.), the scappling of cartloads of timber in Combe Park and at Easthampstead, or the felling of oak trees, to the number of 820, in Combe Park, and of 110 in Pamber Forest, etc. etc.[21]

The items that relate more directly to the buildings are as follows:

(i) To John Martyn for making a vault beneath the King's chamber £40
(ii) To John Wilot for making a certain vault beneath the King's hall.. .. £71 10s.
(iii) To John Martyn for making a certain vault called "le larderye," with two little vaults called "la Rose" .. .. £16 13s. 4d.
(iv) To the aforesaid John Wylot for making two vaults within the gate with two little vaults .. .. £13 6s. 8d.
(v) To John Burre for lathing the kitchen .. .. 40s.
(vi) To Alan Warner for working 120 "nowelles" @ 12d. a piece £6
(vii) To Thomas Holford and his fellows for working 159 "gargoilles" at 12d. a piece £7 19s.
(viii) To Elias the paviour for laying 6050 pavingtiles at 12d. the thousand .. .. .. 6s.
(ix) To Richard Sawyer and his fellows for sawing 600 boards for the King's chamber .. 6s. 8d.
(x) To Thomas Chaukes for whitening, okering, and varnishing the King's chambers .. £20[22]
(xi) To John Cleve in part payment of 110 marks [*sic* for 100] for constructing the walls of the salting house and larder, with the vault £40
(xii) To Richard Bledlawe in part payment of £20 for constructing a certain house called "le dressour" £15

J. M. Turner

Windsor Castle. Part of the royal lodging of King Edward III., showing the gatehouse called la Spicerie, *and the little tower called* la Rose, *with the Great Tower in the background.*

From a drawing by J. M. Turner.

(xiii) To John Berholt for constructing a certain gate opposite the great kitchen £40
(xiv) To John Gleymesford in part payment of £40 for constructing a certain house called "le pasterye" .. .. £30[23]

As in the case of the first account, it will be more convenient to postpone the discussion of the nature of the works just specified until after an examination of the next account.

William of Mulsho's third and last account extends from 1st November in the thirty-seventh year (1363) to 13th April in the thirty-ninth year (1365), a period of sixteen and a-half months.[24] John of Rouceby was still controller, and Robert of Hartley, John Peyntour, Nicholas Bernard, Richard of Taynton, John Martyn, and William Alford, surveyors of works. The total receipts were £8726 and 7d., and the Pipe Roll shows that the payments were £8643 8s. 4¼d.

All the outgoings show an increase on those of the preceding year. Thus the amounts spent on stone were £543 4s. 11d.; on plaster, £68 4s. 10d.; for sea-coals, £383 1s. 2d.; on timber and woodwork, £631 15s. 10d.; for tiles, £53 2s. 11d.; for ironwork of all sorts, £570 15s. 8d.; for scaffolding, £41 7s. 4d.; for various necessaries, £18 14s. 10½d.; for talshid and faggots, £14 6s. 8d.; for glass, £90 3s. 10d. For lead and tin only £586 9s. 5d. were paid; but the items for taskwork rose to £748 4s. 2d., and the charges for carriage, freightage, and boatage of materials to £1598 12s. 6½d. The amounts paid in wages were £3269 17s. 3¾d., made up as follows:

	£	s.	d.
Masons	293	3	8
Laying masons	647	10	9¼
Carpenters	738	14	5¾
Sawyers	57	11	7
Smiths	57	13	11½
Plasterers and other artificers	46	13	1¼
Carters	442	19	7
Labourers	965	13	2
Provisors	19	17	0
	£3269	17	3¾

The purchases of stone included 3116 loads at 16d. of Reigate, 40 loads at 10s. of Roche, 6927 feet of Taynton at 3d., and 8316 of Wheatley at 2½d. Of stones already worked there were bought 1264 feet of "crests" at 4d., 438 feet at 3½d., and 114 feet at 2½d.; 1723 of "tables" at 3d. and 231 feet at 2d.; 437 feet of steps and tables at 3d., and 337 feet of steps alone at the same rate; 20 "noweles" at 18d. a foot, and 21 feet of "monielles" in bulk for 3s. 4d. There were also purchased from the Friars-Minor of London 500 pieces of marble, probably Purbeck, each a foot square, at 4d. a piece; 300 more pieces, each containing 2 feet, at 6d. a piece; and 100 feet more, "each foot containing two pieces" [*sic*], at 4d. a piece. For the pavement of the cloister 60 pieces of marble at 6d. and 115 at 4d. were obtained from John Ramsey, and 4826 feet from Thomas Elyot and his fellows at 23s. 4d. a hundred. Five "grosours," for sharpening tools, were likewise bought for 32s. 10d.[25] The nature of these materials again points to the near completion of the buildings, which is further shown by the falling off in the amounts paid to the masons.

The plaster of Paris bought amounted to 99 mouncels, apparently of differing qualities, as the prices varied from 12s. to 20s.

A material of uncertain nature, called "sparstone," appears for the first time in this account as a separate item. Fifty loads of it were received from the sheriff of Lincoln, and used "for the King's works," but no price is given.

Besides 60 chaldrons of sea-coals which were given to the King by the bishop of Durham, 245 more were bought, for burning lime, at various prices from 5s. to 6s. 6d. a chaldron. The cost of these, including 4d. per chaldron for weighing, was £83 1s. 2d.

The purchases of timber and boards reached the large sum of £631 15s. 10d., a fact indicative of much flooring and roofing in connexion with the new works. It will be seen, too, that there is a marked increase in the amounts paid to the carpenters and labourers.

The long series of entries begins with the buying of twenty-six pieces of timber from Thomas Carpenter of Kingston for £4 16s., and of thirty-six loads at Aldermaston of John Prior and his fellows, in bulk, for £7; and is followed by a payment of 26s. 8d. "for four

images of the Evangelists bought of John of Lyndsey for the Queen's chamber at 6s. 8d. a piece."[26] Then come payments of 50s. for fifty-three elms bought in bulk of Robert Saffray "for the new bridge"[27]; and for 70 "rygoldbords" at 8d., 220 at 100s. the hundred, and 30 more at 8d., presumably for the same work. The next charge is "for twelve boards, 30 feet long, bought of Richard of Iver to fix mirrors on in the Queen's chamber at 4s. a piece."[28]

A long list follows of boarding purchased, chiefly "waynscotbord" and "rygoldbord." Of the former, 14050 cost £177 3s. 10d., at various prices from 21s. to 30s. a hundred, beside 200 bought in bulk for 24s. and 3 quarters for 25s. 6d. Of the "rygoldbords" 4840 were bought, at from 66s. 8d. to £4 10s. a hundred, and 60 in bulk for 36s. 8d. For laths the charges are for 500 at 5s. a hundred, including carriage, and for 16000 at 4s. 6d. a thousand and 10,000 at 4s. a thousand.

In addition to the above, £200 were paid "for a certain wood bought at Shottesbrook of Fulk Penbrugge by Dan William of Wykeham in bulk."[29]

Other items clearly point to the buying of wood for furniture and fittings, such as nine table-boards (*tabulae mensales*) bought in bulk for £4 11s., and fourteen "bechenbordis," which cost in all 26s. 8d. Of the rest, thirty "planchebords" cost 26s. 8d., and 240 feet of the same, in bulk, 4s. 8d. Twelve long boards cost 48s.; three great tables (*tabulae*) 24s.; four long boards 28s. 8d.; and two other long tables (*tabulae*) 15s.

Lastly come charges for 2700 and 2800 "trowlathis" at 5s. and 1300 other laths at 4s. the thousand.

The entries relating to the purchase of tiles also tell of the finishing of buildings. They account for 214000 "pamentill" at 4s. a thousand for paving the King's chamber; and 10500 flat tiles at 2s. 6d. a thousand "for the covering of the King's houses," and a further lot of 2000. Also for 200 thick "squartill" for the King's hearths at 2s. 6d. a hundred; 24500 flat tiles at 2s. 6d. a thousand; and a cwt. and 2 quarters of broken tiles for the same works at 4s. a quarter; also 4000 "flandrestill" at 6s. 8d. a thousand, and 5500 more at 5s. The total cost was £53 2s. 11d.

On the purchase of ironwork and nails £570 15s. 8½d. were expended. The list of entries, which is a very long one, does not, however, furnish much of interest, the most important being the first. This accounts for £47 0s. 9d. spent "on divers tinned ironworks bought of master Stephen the smith for the Queen's chapel, weighing 3368 lbs., namely, for each cwt. of 5 score and 12 lbs. at 28s. a cwt."[30]

Owing to the near completion of the buildings the charges for scaffolding this year amounted to only £41 7s. 8d.

The various items under the head of "necessaries" bought are not of much importance, and the total cost was but £18 14s. 10d. Two ells of linen cloth "for the new table (*reredos*) in the King's great chapel" cost 20d., and 8s. 6d. were paid for seventeen ells of canvas "for whitening of walls." Four hundred sounds, used as glue "for joining boards," cost 10s. 6d. in bulk, and 169 lbs. of rosin were bought at a penny a pound. For use of men working by night 89 lbs. of candles were got at 2d. a pound, and for the carpenters and masons 370 lbs. of "Paris candle" at 1¼d. a pound. Half a bushel of salt for hardening thread (*pro filo durificando*) cost 4d., and 5s. were paid for four long "courbes" for putting lead in.[31]

Under "purchase of glass" William de Mulsho accounts for "1336 feet of painted glass with borders of the King's arms bought of John Brampton and Henry Stathern for the windows of the new work at 13d. a foot—£72 7s. 4d. Also for 329 feet of painted glass bought of William of Papelwyk for the said works at 13d. a foot—£17 16s. 5d." Or £90 3s. 9d. in all.[32]

Of lead, 73 carrats and 20 claves at 10 marks a carrat cost £487 and 10d., and 14 carrats 1 wager 5 claves at £6 13s. 4d., £93 19s. 9d. And for making solder, 4 cwt. 56 lbs. of tin were bought of Nicholas the pewterer at 24s. the cwt.[33]

The numerous items for taskwork in William of Mulsho's third account are, as before, for works done outside the Castle as well as within. Since those that relate to buildings will be discussed presently in connexion with like entries of the

two preceding years, all the items of the third period may be taken together. They are as follows :

(i) To John Martyn and John Welot for 389 feet of a certain long wall on the south side of the new work at 13s. 4d. the double [*sic*] foot .. .. £259 6s. 8d.
(ii) To John Whelot for making three hearths in the salting-house £12
(iii) To John Reynald for ceiling a certain chamber beneath the Queen's oratory .. 12s.
(iv) To the same John for ceiling a chamber beneath the Queen's chamber .. 40s.
(v) To the same John for boarding the Queen's chamber beside the chapel.. .. £6 8s.
(vi) To John Wymbele for ceiling a certain chapel, the bath-house, and an alley .. 49s.
(vii) To the same John for ceiling the great cloister £8
(viii) To Robert Dalingrugg and his fellows for making the doors and windows in the Queen's tower .. .. 53s. 4d.
(ix) To the same Robert and his fellows for making the windows and doors in the King's chamber beside the aforesaid tower .. .. 114s.
(x) To Simon Crowe and his mate for making two almeries .. .. .. £4 15s. 9d.
(xi) To Thomas Pretill for the making of a great gate (door) .. .. .. 116s. 8d.
(xii) To Alan the plasterer for plastering the great kitchen .. .. 20s.
(xiii) To William Alcester for constructing the mews for the King's falcons £12
(xiv) To the same William for making a great gate (door) beside the great kitchen 66s. 8d.
(xv) To the same William for making three great doors £8
(xvi) To John Hakeford for making twenty-five panels "pour les stewes" .. .. 25s.
(xvii) To the same John for making three windows .. .. £4 13s. 4d.
(xviii) To John Reynald for ceiling the King's upper cloister .. .. 29s.
(xix) To the same John for ceiling the said cloister .. .. 16s. 9d.
(xx) To John Northfolk for making twenty windows in the King's great chamber 16s. 8d.
(xxi) To Richard Fepard for making twenty-five windows in the great gate 14s. 7d.
(xxii) To Ivo of Cambridge for ceiling the great cloister .. .. £6 16s.
(xxiii) To William Devenshyre for making a moiety of the ceiling of the little cloister 66s. 8d.
(xxiv) To John Cleve in discharge of his task (100 marks) for constructing the walls of the salting-house and larder .. .. £26 13s. 4d.
(xxv) To John Gleymesford in discharge of his task (£40) for constructing a certain house called "le pasterie" £10
(xxvj) To Richard Bledelawe in discharge of his task (£20) for constructing a house called "le dressour" .. .. 100s.
(xxvij) To Elias the paviour and his fellows for laying 152500 paving-tiles in divers chambers of the King and Queen, at 14d. a thousand .. .. £8 17s. 11d.
(xxviij) To William Multon for making the pavement of the lesser cloister with marble stones 40s.
(xxix) To John Baker and his mate for sawing two hundred and five score "rygoldbords" for the aforesaid works .. .. 33s. 8d.
(xxx) To the same John and his fellows for sawing 1560 "wainscotbordes" at 6s. 8d. a hundred .. .. 103s. 4d.
(xxxi) To Roger Ewerose and his fellows for making a chimney beside the King's great chamber 12s.
(xxxii) To John Holm for making 2 locks for the great gate beside the kitchen .. 10s.
(xxxiii) To William Parkhurst and his fellows for scappling 251 cartloads of timber in Shottesbrook wood, at 6d. a load .. .. £6 5s. 6d.
(xxxiv) To William Cartere and his fellows for felling 831 oak trees in the same place at 1d. each 69s. 3d.
(xxxv) To Thomas Holford and his fellows for working 107 "gargoiles" at 12d. a piece 107s.
(xxxvi) To John Axminster for working twenty "noweles" .. .. 16s. 8d.
(xxxvii) To Robert of Eton and his fellows, masons, for working 148 feet of stones called "crestes," at 3½d. a foot .. .. 43s. 2d.
(xxxviii) To the same Robert and his fellows for working 206 feet of stones called "tables," at 3d. a foot .. .. 51s. 6d.
(xxxix) To John Burre for lathing the kitchen.. .. .. 6s. 8d.
(xl) To John Peintour of Iver for painting the windows of the King's chamber .. .. 6s. 8d.
(xli) To Henry le Smyth and his fellows for splitting 156200 heath-stones at (?) Collingley for the aforesaid works at 20s. a thousand .. .. £156 4s.
(xlii) To Hugh Kympton and his fellows for working 1042½ feet of "crestes" and "tables" at (?) the quarries of Careby and Holywell at 4d. a foot .. .. .. £17 7s. 6d.
(xliii) To John Wullewyk and his fellows for working 375 feet, at (?) the aforesaid quarries, of "crests" and "tables" at 3½d. a foot .. .. 109s. 4½d.
(xliv) To John Axminster for working thirteen nowels at (?) Haselbury quarry at 10d. a piece 10s. 10d.
(xlv) To Richard Ballard and his fellows for sawing 2150 feet of "plaunchesbords" at 16d. a hundred .. .. 28s. 8d.
(xlvi) To Robert Plomer for casting and laying 264 carrats of lead (both by purchase and old lead, the waste being deducted) upon the aforesaid houses, at 5s. a carrat.. .. £66
(xlvii) To William Frankeleyn in discharge of his task (200 marks) for constructing a certain long chamber, as appears in the account of the same William for the 37th year £6 13s. 4d.
(xlviii) To Yvo of Cambridge in discharge of his task (£80) for constructing two chambers, as above .. .. £13 13s. 4d.
(xlix) To Andrew Kylborne in discharge of his task (£55) for constructing a chamber, as above 40s.
(l) To John Berholt in discharge of his task (£100) for constructing two chambers, as above .. .. £9 3s. 4d.
(li) To John le Smyth for steeling and battering the tools of the workmen in Bustlesham quarry .. .. 40s. 4½d.

(lii) To John Gleymesford in discharge of his task (£100) for constructing two chambers on the south side of the Castle .. .. £11 13s. 4d.
(liii) To Andrew Kylborne in discharge of his task (£100) for constructing two chambers on the aforesaid side of the Castle .. .. £11 13s. 4d.
(liv) To Robert Bledelawe in discharge of his task (£50) for constructing a chamber on the east side of the Castle .. .. 100s.
(lv) To William Burdon for painting a table in the King's chapel .. .. .. £4[34]

At the end both of William of Mulsho's third account and of John of Rouceby's counter-roll is an interesting list of certain pieces of furniture within the King's and Queen's apartments. Besides affording material help in identifying the chambers in question, the list is evidence that the remodelling of the royal lodging begun in William of Wykeham's time was finished under William of Mulsho. For convenience of reference a translation of the list is here given in tabular form:

The same renders account of:
a bench, 2 andirons, an iron fork for the King's first chamber.
a bench, 2 andirons, an iron fork for the King's second chamber.
a bench, and a stool for the King's closet.
2 benches, 2 stools, 2 great desks, a little desk for the King's chapel.
2 tables, 3 benches, 2 pair of trestles, an iron fork for the King's third chamber.
5 benches, 2 screens, 2 andirons, an iron fork, 10 stools for the King's fourth chamber.
a bench, 2 andirons, an iron fork for the King's fifth chamber called *La Rose.*
2 benches, 2 andirons, a fork, a table, a pair of trestles for the King's painted chamber.
a table with feet, a bench at the door for the usher of the hall, 4 tables, 6 benches, 11 trestles, a great iron fork, an iron shovel for the great chamber.
a table, 2 benches at the door of the great chamber for the usher.
3 pairs of steps for the King's chambers.
a screen, 2 little tables, 2 andirons for the Queen's first chamber.
a table, a bench, a cupboard, 3 stools, 2 trestles, 2 great trestles for carrying the altar for the Queen's second chamber with the little chapel.
5 tables, 6 pair of trestles, 6 benches for the chamber with mirrors.
2 tables, 2 benches for the door of the Queen's chamber.
6 tables, 6 benches, 5 pairs of steps, 7 pair of trestles *pour la daunsyng chambre.*
3 tables, 4 trestles, a cupboard for the dais in the hall.
11 tables, 4 benches, 11 pair of trestles for the same hall.
5 tables, 13 benches for the cloister;
received both by purchase as by making among other things of wood, and iron, bought within the said time of this account.

All which necessaries aforesaid he reckons to have delivered to master John atte Welle, usher of the King's hall, to be safely kept for the lodging of the King and Queen there, by the King's writ of privy seal dated 20th March in the 39th year, directed to the same William of Mulsho, and by an indenture sealed with the seal of the said John atte Welle they attest the receipt of this. And nothing remains over.[35]

Although the reconstruction of the royal lodging was undoubtedly begun during William of Wykeham's surveyorship, by the building, from 1358 onwards, of a gatehouse with flanking turrets on the site of the old "spicery gate" in the middle of the south front, this can hardly have been an independent work, and with it were no doubt carried up the walls of other buildings.

In William of Mulsho's first account (1361–2) four items among the taskworks relate to contracts made by William of Wykeham:

(i) with William Fraunkelyn, for building a long chamber (*camera*) with entercloses, windows, and doors, for 200 marks (£133 6s. 8d.);
(ii) with Ivo of Cambridge for building two chambers (*camere*) for £80;
(iii) with Andrew Kylborne for building a certain chamber (*camera*) and chapel in the same place for £55; and
(iv) with John Berholt for building two chambers for £100.

From the large payments on account these buildings seem to have been nearing completion.[36] Preceding these items are others for the making of 40000 laths, for the felling of 2,125 oak trees, and the scappling of quantities of other timber.

Since it was the almost invariable practice to avoid as far as possible the rebuilding of substantial walls and masonwork, the above items probably refer to the substitution of more permanent structures in stone for the half-timbered buildings of King Henry III that formed the western wing of the royal lodging.

In that case the "long chamber" and its subdivisions may have extended from the new gatehouse northwards to the old tower on the Castle wall. Ivo of Cambridge's two *camere* possibly formed the two-storied range[37] parallel with it on the west, and John Berholt's similar but slightly larger block that extending westwards from the new gatehouse. The chamber and chapel built by Kylborne would then come in conveniently at the north-west corner, where a chapel, etc. for the Queen had been constructed in 1255.

2.

1.

Windsor Castle. 1. *West end of the State Apartments with La Rose tower.*
2. *North side of Upper Ward with La Rose tower.*

In the account for 1362-3 the payments for taskwork begin with four important items :

(i) £40 to John Martyn for making a vault under the King's *camera ;*
(ii) £71 10s. to John Wilot for making a vault beneath the King's hall ;
(iii) £16 13s. 4d. to John Martyn for making a certain vault called " le larderye," with two little vaults called " La Rose " ; and of
(iv) £13 6s. 8d. to John Wilot for making two vaults within the gate with two little vaults.

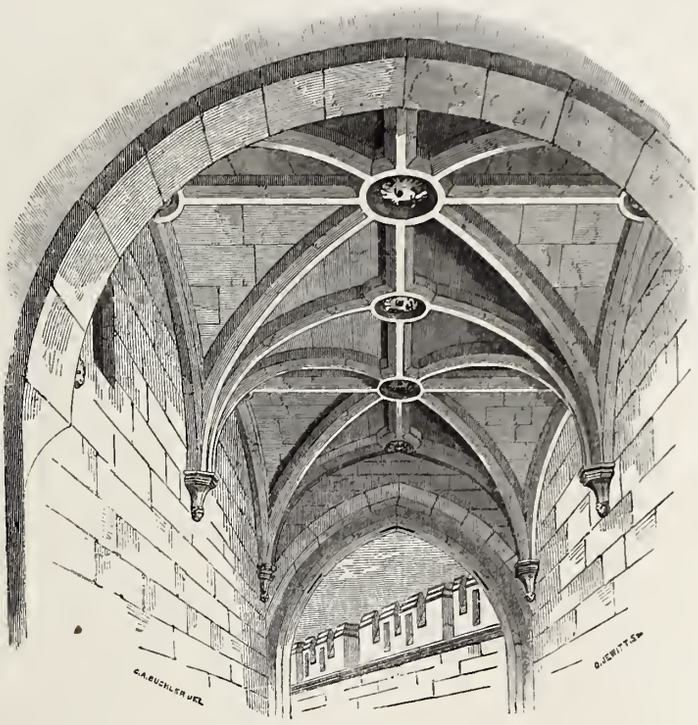


FIG. 17. VAULT OF THE INNER GATEHOUSE, BUILT BY JOHN WELOT IN 1362-3.

This last entry may refer to the vaults in the new spicery gate, but it will apply equally well to the existing vault of two bays (Fig. 17) over the passage of the gatehouse from the middle to the inner bailey[38] built in 1359–61, and to the vaulted basements of the turrets that flank it. (Fig. 18.) The other three items may also be identified. The " vault under the King's *camera* " is probably that of eight bays which still extends through the ground story westwards from the place of the old " spicery gate " (Fig. 19) ; and that " beneath the King's hall " the thirteen bays of similar vaulting extending from the same gate, under the old chapel and rooms eastwards of it, to the existing, apparently thirteenth century, subvault beyond.

The vault called " le larderye " seems to be that of four bays which still extends along the north side of the subvault just mentioned. (Fig. 20.) It now covers a mere passage, but as this forms a large part of the south side of the kitchen court the " larderye " was probably an appendage originally of the kitchen itself.

The " two little vaults called La Rose " are yet to be seen in the turret at the south-west corner of the royal lodging. The one forms the ceiling of the basement chamber, and has its central key carved with a rose. The other vault is that of the landing on the first floor, and has also a rose at the intersection of the ribs. (Fig. 21.)

FIG. 18. ONE OF THE " TWO LITTLE VAULTS " IN THE INNER GATEHOUSE, BUILT BY JOHN WELOT IN 1362-3.

The eastern wing of the royal lodging, at the period under notice, was composed of ranges of two-storied stone buildings, mostly *temp.* King Henry II. The range fronting the bailey was probably all of the twelfth century and had upon the first floor the chapel towards the west, and other chambers eastwards. The basement to these, from the subvault above mentioned to the gatehouse next the chapel, was now vaulted throughout ; but the King's hall above it must have been a new building extending

FIG. 19. PART OF THE VAULT UNDER THE KING'S *CAMERA*, BUILT BY JOHN MARTYN IN 1362-3.

eastwards from the chapel to the further end of the older subvault, which was widened northwards to carry it by the addition of the "larderye" vault. The east and south walls of the chapel were no doubt taken down and rebuilt with the new hall. The old hall, and the chambers and towers along the north front of the Castle, were probably retained structurally, though no doubt altered in accordance with the new general arrangement.

Since it was a common practice in medieval construction not to insert the vaulting until a building had been completed as to its main walls, the works just mentioned were

FIG. 20. THE VAULT CALLED "LE LARDERYE" BUILT BY JOHN MARTYN IN 1362-3.

FIG. 21. VAULT IN THE TOWER CALLED "LA ROSE," BUILT BY JOHN MARTYN IN 1362-3.

Windsor Castle. The Inner Gatehouse, built in 1359-61, *from within the Upper Ward, with entrance to steps up to the Round Tower.*

probably begun under William of Wykeham and substantially finished during the first year of William of Mulsho.

The erection of a new hall, and the rearrangement of all the buildings adjoining it, suggests the rebuilding of the kitchen and its offices. There is, however, no special reference to a new kitchen, beyond a charge among the taskworks of 1362–3 of 40s. "for the lathing of a kitchen," and in those of 1363–5 of 20s. for "the plastering of the great kitchen," and of 6s. 8d. "for the lathing of a kitchen." Since the great kitchen was apparently a half-timbered construction it may have been built in the ordinary course of the new works, and not by contract.

Other entries among the taskworks for 1362–3 all refer to offices in the immediate neighbourhood of the great kitchen:

£40 (out of 100 marks) to John Cleve for building of the walls of the salting house and larder, with the vault;
£15 (out of £20) to Richard Bledlow (a carpenter) for building a certain house called "le dressour";
£40 to John Berholt for building a certain gate opposite the great kitchen; and
£30 (out of £40) to John Gleymesford for building a certain house called "le pasterye."

Of these items the gate opposite the great kitchen was apparently the gatehouse from the bailey into the kitchen court which still exists in the main, though now blocked and masked by earlier buildings.

The salting-house and larder not improbably adjoined the new gatehouse, on the east side of the kitchen court against the Castle wall. But they have long been altered out of existence, and there are no remains of the vault.

The houses called *le dressour* and *le pasterye* were apparently half-timbered constructions somewhere in the kitchen court, possibly on the north side.

In connexion with the works just described must be included an item among the taskworks in William of Mulsho's third account (1363–5).

It refers to the payment of £259 6s. 8d. to John Martyn and John Welot "for 389 feet of a certain long wall on the south side of the new work at 13s. 4d. a foot." From the coincidence of its length, this can refer only to the south face of the royal lodging, but it is uncertain whether the "long wall" was that of the actual front, from the east side of the kitchen gatehouse to the western face of the Rose tower, or (as is more likely) included the many sides of the Rose tower and stopped short at the new kitchen gatehouse. The high price per foot, which works out at £11 per perch, points to some lofty and important building, such as the new front would be, and it is interesting to compare its cost with that of other works carried out by Martyn in 1367–8 on the opposite side of the bailey, for some of which he was paid only £5, and for other £6 13s. 4d. a perch. The payment to Martyn and Welot must of course include the building of the turrets flanking the old spicery gate with the stone charged for in Wykeham's account for 1357–8, and they no doubt used up a portion of the "crests" and corbeltables bought in 1362–3. The new work seems to have involved only the refacing of the old work of the lower story east of the spicery gatehouse, but the upper story, and the front west of the same gatehouse, were apparently new throughout. The rear wall of the new hall, which was plain and without windows, was probably the work of John Sponle's masons, and not of a contractor.

Various other taskworks in the 1362–3 account all imply the near completion of the buildings, such as the working of nowels and steps for spiral staircases, and of gargoyles for rain-shoots, for the splitting of stones and laying of paving-tiles, and for the shaping of further large quantities of timber, the sawing of boards for the King's *camera*, and the felling of 820 and 110 more oak trees. Also such a charge as that of £20 for whitewashing, okering, and varnishing the King's chambers. For the okering 2200lbs. were bought at a cost of £7 6s. 8d. The large sum, £1087, paid this year for lead also points to the finishing of the buildings.

The items relating to the structural completion of the royal lodging are followed, as a matter of course, in the account for 1363–5 by others dealing with the fitting up of the rooms for use. These are as follows:

12s. for making the ceiling of a certain chamber under the Queen's oratory; 40s. for making the ceiling of a chamber under the Queen's chamber; and £6 8s. for boarding the Queen's chamber beside the chapel;

49s. for the ceiling of a certain chapel, of the bath-house, and of an alley;
53s. 4d. for making the doors and windows in the Queen's tower; and 114s. for making the windows and doors in the King's chamber beside the aforesaid tower;
£4 15s. 9d. for making two almeries (or cupboards);
16s. 8d. for making twenty windows in the King's great chamber;
£8 17s. 11d. for laying 152500 paving-tiles in divers chambers of the King and Queen;
12s. for making a chimney beside the King's great chamber;
6s. 8d. for painting the windows of the King's chamber;
£4 for painting a table in the King's chapel.[39]

Except as to the buying of coloured glass for the windows in 1362–3, of images of the four Evangelists and boards to fix mirrors on for her chamber in 1363–5, and a large amount of tinned ironwork for her chapel, in the same account, no direct reference has hitherto been made to the Queen's lodgings in the accounts under review. There is, however, every reason for believing them to be those forming the greater part of the western wing that were begun to be paid for in 1362–3. The question of their arrangement will be considered below.

After the completion of the King's and Queen's chambers, the rebuilding operations naturally extended to the courts or cloisters about which they were disposed.

The purchase has already been noted of large quantities of marble slabs for the cloister pavement, that is, of the covered alleys round the garth; and among the taskworks are payments of £8 "for ceiling the great cloister," and £6 16s. to another man for the like work, which was therefore done in sections. Part, at any rate, of the great cloister had an upper story, for other charges of 29s. and 16s. 9d. are "for ceiling the King's upper cloister" and "for ceiling the said cloister."

The King's cloister was evidently that north of the chapel and hall, while that in the western half of the royal lodgings was "the little cloister." Payments occur among the taskworks for 1363–5 of 66s. 8d. "for making a moiety of the ceiling of the little cloister," and of 40s. "for making the pavement of the lesser cloister with marble stones." Also of 33s. 8d. "for sawing two hundred and five score rygoldboards for the aforesaid works," and of 103s. 4d. "for sawing 1560 wainscotboards."

Further payments for taskwork include:

£12 for making of three hearths (or furnaces) in the salting-house;
106s. 8d. for the making of a great gate (door);
20s. for the plastering of the great kitchen;
£12 for constructing the mews for the King's falcons; 66s. 8d. for making a great gate (or door) beside the great kitchen; and £8 for making three great doors;
25s. for making twenty-five panels "pour les stewes" (i.e. baths); and £4 13s. 4d. for making three windows;
14s. 7d. for making twenty-five windows in the great gate(house);
10s. for making two locks for the great gate beside the kitchen; and
6s. 8d. for lathing the kitchen.

Other payments for the foregoing works are:

£6 5s. 6d. for scappling 251 loads of timber in Shottesbrook Wood;
69s. 3d. for felling 831 oak trees in the same place;
107s. for working 107 gargoyles;
16s. 8d. for working 20 nowels;
43s. 2d. for working 148 feet of stones called "crestes";
51s. 6d. for working 206 feet of stones called "tables";
£156 4s. for splitting 156200 hearth stones at Collingley for the aforesaid works;
£17 7s. 6d. for working 1042½ feet of crests and tables at the quarries of Careby and Holywell;
109s. 4½d. for working 375 feet, at the aforesaid quarries, of crests and tables;
10s. 10d. for working 13 nowels at Haselbury quarry;
28s. 8d. for sawing 2150 feet of "plaunchesbord"; and
£66 for casting and laying 264 carrats of lead upon the aforesaid houses.

This last entry, coupled with the purchase of the crests and tables used for parapets, is a final proof of the completion of all structural work upon the royal lodgings.

A comparison of the foregoing notes of actual works carried out with the list and inventory of the King's and Queen's chambers makes it possible to suggest with some degree of probability the approximate disposition of the royal lodgings after their enlargement and reconstruction.

Following the ordinary medieval practice, all the King's and Queen's chambers were upon the first floor; the ground story being occupied as usual with cellars and offices.

According to the list, the King's apartments included a set of five chambers, also a closet, a chapel, a painted chamber, and a great chamber, to which may be added the great hall.

Of these, the first and second chambers were probably the two rooms, one over the other, above the entry of the new gatehouse in the middle of the range. From the uppermost there could have been a way into the King's closet, which may have been a gallery over the western end of the chapel. The chapel itself extended eastwards from the gatehouse to the hall, over subvaults that still exist.

West of the gatehouse should come the third and fourth chambers, over the subvault there built, and beyond them was "the fifth chamber called *la Rose,*" in the small octagonal tower at the corner.

The painted chamber was probably on the north, along the Castle wall, and the great chamber that further east extending from the Castle wall southwards as far as the hall. Since it received at least twenty new windows it must have been a large room, lighted on both sides, and was probably formed in the upper half of the old hall.

Following the plan which was afterwards adopted by William of Wykeham in his New College at Oxford, as well as in his college of St. Mary at Winchester, the Kings' new great hall at Windsor was built in line with the chapel, instead of at right angles to it as apparently heretofore. The adjoining chamber in the upper part of the new kitchen gatehouse was probably the serving room between the kitchen and the hall.

The Queen seems to have had a set of four chambers only, together with a chapel, disposed about the lesser cloister. The first chamber was perhaps on the west of the cloister. The second possibly extended up to and included the old Prince's, called later the White, tower, rebuilt in 1241, and had her chapel on the west, as of old.[40] The third chamber, that with the mirrors,[41] could have been the large room extending eastwards along the Castle wall; and the fourth, or "daunsyngchambre," included the "Queen's tower," which formed its northern end, and extended from it southwards.

By this disposition, which seems the only available one, all the several ranges can be filled except that between the two cloisters. As this had at its southern end the newly built gatehouse that formed the main entrance from the bailey, it probably contained the staircase and the antechambers to the King's and Queen's apartments, to which it is otherwise difficult to find a way of access. The various chambers, of course, opened one into another, but the upper story of the King's cloister furnished independent passages giving external access to the hall, etc. Such of the chambers as are described in the list as furnished with andirons and fireforks must have had chimneys in them, but the various pieces of furniture do not suggest much luxury or comfort. The seats were either benches or stools, and the tables mere boards laid on trestles. No beds are mentioned. The hall had on the dais at its upper end three tables, placed apparently end to end, on four trestles, and in the body five tables down each side, with an eleventh table, probably for carving at. The provision of trestles to carry the altar in the Queen's chapel is of interest, as showing that the altar was a wooden table, and not a permanent structure of stone, as was more usual.

In addition to the reconstruction of the royal lodgings, William of Mulsho's last account shows that it was the King's intention also to build permanent ranges of chambers along the eastern and southern sides of the upper bailey.

Hitherto only temporary or half-timbered buildings seem to have found place against the Castle walls, and the Norman towers along its line were, as usual, not built up with masonry behind, but open to the bailey or filled with later wooden structures.

If the suggested position of the new salting-house and larder be correct, a beginning had already been made with them on the buildings along the east side, and William of Mulsho's third list of taskworks contains a payment of 100s., out of £50, for the building of another "chamber on the east part of the Castle," the balance of which was paid for in 1365–6. His third list likewise contains two payments of £11 13s. 4d., in each case out of £100, to two contractors, for the building (also in both cases) of two chambers on the south side of the Castle. These were not, however, finished during his term of office.

William of Mulsho's last account ends with 13th April, 1365, on which date he was succeeded as clerk of the works at Windsor by Adam of Hartington, who continued to hold office until the end of the reign.

Of Adam of Hartington's detailed accounts only those for his first year and for part of the third have been preserved, and although there are other accounts, year by year, for

the rest of his term of office, they unfortunately give little else than the total amounts expended annually upon works carried out under his direction.

For Adam of Hartington's third year there exist, besides his own part account, the duplicate accounts of his controller, John of Rouceby, including that of Adam's missing part account. These show that important works were still in progress, but with them the documentary history of the Castle during the reign of King Edward III practically ceases.

According to the Pipe Roll[42] the total sum received by Adam of Hartington during his first year of office, between 13th April, 1365, and 29th March, 1366, was £5304 0s. 2½d., and his expenses were £5605 7s. 8d., but only £5259 13s. 11¼d. of this were spent upon the works in Windsor Castle.

The detailed account[43] begins with the purchase of stone for the works in progress, to the extent of £340 9s. 3d. made up as follows:

	£	s.	d.
2206 " pond. dol." of Reigate stone at 16d.	147	1	4
95 " nowells " of quarry stone from Heselbergh and Wilsford at 14d.	5	10	10
80 feet of " crestes " and " tables " of stone of the said quarry at 3½d.	1	3	4
306 feet of stone steps of the said quarry at 3d.	3	16	6
325 nowells of quarry stone from Careby and Holywell at 14d.	18	19	2
988 feet of stone " crestes " of the said quarry at 3d.	12	7	0
4900 feet of quarry stone from Wheatley at 3d.	61	5	0
5128 feet of quarry stone from Taynton at 3d.	64	2	0
1789 feet of quarry stone from Shirborne at 3d.	22	7	3
29 nowells of quarry stone from Haselbury at 16d.	1	18	8
140 feet of " crestes " of the said quarry stone at 2½d.	1	9	2
1 stone called " gressour " for sharpening the masons' tools	0	9	0
	£340	9	3

On timber the outlay was £90 10s. 4d. chiefly for wainscotboards, of which 9200 were bought in various lots from 15s. to 20s. and 26s. per hundred; 200 " rigoldbords " at 45s. were also bought, and 60 more in bulk for 30s.; also twelve great boards in bulk for 45s. and 6 more at 20d. each. Three thousand " trouwelaths " at 5s. per thousand and 5000 other laths at 4s. complete the lot.

For nails and other small articles of iron the large sum of £197 15s. was expended.

Of sea-coals there were bought 200 " chauldres " at 6s. and 50 more at 5s. 8d., or £74 3s. 4d. in all.

Of plaster 21 mouncells at 13s. 4d. cost £14, and 31 at 10s. £15 10s., or £29 10s. in all.

The expenditure on lead amounted to £200, for 30 carrats at £6 13s. 4d.

Adam of Hartington also accounts for 375 feet of white glass, painted with the King's arms, bought of Henry Stathern and his fellows for the aforesaid works at 13d. a foot, making a total of £20 6s. 3d.[44]

For talwood for the plumber and for burning plaster the outlay for 1400 at 4s. 6d. was 63s.

For the scaffolding there were bought:

	£	s.	d.
4026 logs	20	2	6
900 ,, ...	4	10	0
1513 ,, ...	7	10	5
1816 crates	16	6	6
153500 twists for binding at 2s. 6d. per 1000, with carriage	19	3	9
	£67	13	2

The next item is a long list (not totalled) of small purchases under the general head of " necessaries." Most of them are of quite ordinary character, but a few of the more interesting may be quoted as typical of the rest:

To 3 ells of canvas for cleaning and smoothing walls, 21d.
To 40lbs. of rosin for joining stones, 3s. 4d.
To 2 great vats *pour les Stewes*, 60s.
To a piece of salt for sharpening the smiths' tools, 2d.
To 125 clay pots *pour les Stewes* at 3d., 31s. 3d.
To 100 hollow tiles against the marriage of the Lady Isabel, 2s. 6d.
To 8 quarters of " tilesherdes " for plastering walls, 16s.
To 22½lbs. of " vernisshe " for the aforesaid works at 4½d., 8s. 5d.
To 4 gallons, 1 pottle, and 1 gill of oil for the aforesaid works at 2s. per gallon, 9s. 3d.
To 100lbs. of oker for the aforesaid works, 6s. 8d.
To 3 clay pots bought for the painters, 3d.

Windsor Castle.—The King's Hall in the Upper Ward, as built by King Edward III.

Reduced from Hollar's engraving of St. George's Feast in 1663, *in Ashmole's* Order of the Garter.

To divers " pacches " for making cole for the painters, 10d.
To 4lbs. of glue for the aforesaid works, 6d.
To a cord bought of John Roper for the bell called Wyroun, 5d.
To 2 lines for measuring stone, 6d.[45]

The items under the head of taskwork are still fairly numerous:

(i) To Hugh Kympton, John Martyn, and John Welot for the building of 154 feet of wall on the east side of the Castle, at 13s. 4d. a foot .. .. .. £102 13s. 4d.
(ii) To Ralph Elingham and his fellows for working of 968½ feet of " crestes " at 3½d. and for working of 655½ feet of tables at 3d., and for working 218 nowels at 12d. each, and for working of 14 nowels at 10d. .. .. £33 16s. 0¼d.
(iii) To John Blike and his fellows for working 81 " gargoills " at 12d... .. .. £4 1s.
(iv) To Richard Cotehull for making of a rose for the tower called *La Rose* .. .. 8s.
(v) To John Lokiere for making 48 locks of the King's iron at 7d. .. .. £1 8s.
(vi) To Richard Bledlow in discharge of his task of £50 for building a certain house at taskwork £45
(vii) To John Gleymesford in discharge of his task of £100 for building a certain house at taskwork .. .. £88 6s. 8d.
(viii) To Andrew Kylbourne in discharge of his task of £100 for building a certain house at taskwork .. .. £88 6s. 8d.
(ix) To John Cartere in discharge of his task of £25 for building a certain house at taskwork £25
(x) To Adam Busshey for making good and mending a long chamber in the White Tower £14
(xi) To the aforesaid Andrew Kylbourn for making a chamber beside the White Tower £8
(xii) To the same Andrew for making four " speres " in divers rooms there .. .. 20s.
(xiii) To the same Andrew for making 60 windows for divers rooms there at 7d. a piece 35s.
(xiv) To the aforesaid John Gleymesford for making 49 windows for divers rooms there at 7d. .. .. 28s. 7d.
(xv) To William Parkhurst and his mates for scappling 251 loads of timber in Shottesbrook wood at 6d. .. .. £6 5s. 6d.
(xvj) To William Cartere and his mates for felling 831 oaks in the said wood at 1d. each 69s. 3d.
(xvij) To William Woteringdale and his mates for felling 250 trees in the said wood at 5s. 6d. per hundred .. .. 13s. 9d.
(xviij) To Robert Cookes and his mates for felling 100 trees in the said wood .. .. 5s.
(xix) To Thomas Plomere for washing and cleaning 19 carrats of lead derived from the ashes and waste in the time of William of Wykeham and William of Mulsho at 20s. per carrat £19
(xx) To Henry le Smyth and his mates for cleaving 96000 heath stones from Collingley at 20s. per 1000 .. .. £96
(xxi) To the same Henry and his mates for splitting 400 great stones from the aforesaid heath at 6s. per 100 .. .. 23s.
(xxii) To Robert Herbele for carriage of divers earth called " robous " (rubbish) from the aforesaid Castle to the King's garden £20
(xxiii) To John Gleymesford for making four " speres " for divers rooms there 36s. 8d.[46]

The amounts are not added up in the original, but come to £563 16s. 5¼d.

The items done by taskwork are followed by a long list, which is also not totalled, of the charges paid for cartage, boatage, etc.

The next section under the heading " Purchase of colours " contains an interesting list of the pigments and other materials bought of one John Glendale " for the painting of a certain tower called *La Rose*," viz.:

12 lbs. of " vertegris," at 12d. per lb. .. .. 12s.
18 lbs. of red lead, at 18d. per lb. .. .. 37s.
67 lbs. of white lead, at 6d. per lb. .. .. 33s. 6d.
8 lbs. of vermilion, at 2s. per lb. .. .. 16s.
50 lbs. of " broun " at 3d. per lb. .. .. 12s. 6d.
6 lbs. of " vernyssh " at 8d. per lb. .. .. 4s.
3 lbs. of " vernissh " at 6d. per lb. .. .. 1s. 6d.
1400 of gold leaf at 6s. per hundred .. .. £4 4s.
22 gallons of oil at 2s. a gallon .. .. 44s.
7 lbs. of " azure de Bys " (blue bice) at 3s. per lb. .. .. .. 21s.
1 qr. 1 lb. of " synciple " [*sic* for " sinople "] in bulk .. .. .. 10s.

making a total of £13 15s. 6d.[47]

From a later section headed " Wages of painters " it appears that the painter for whom these colours were bought was William Burdon, who received £6 3s. 6d. for " working upon the painting of a tower called *La Rose* for 123½ days " at 12d. a day. He was assisted by five painters who worked for 77 days at 8d., nine others for 107 days at 6d., five more for 75½ days at 5d., and two for 41 days at 4d. The total earnings of William Burdon and his twenty-one assistants amounted to £52 6s. 3½d.[48]

The fact that a chamber called *La Rose* formed the fifth of the set of the King's apartments, and the making of the two little vaults called *La Rose* paid for in 1362–3, prove that the tower here referred to is identical with the structure before mentioned.

A charge of 8s. for " making of a rose for the tower called *La Rose,*" probably for the ceiling in the King's fifth chamber, occurs in the list of taskworks quoted above.

The entry relating to the purchase of colours is followed by detailed but untotalled statements of the wages paid to the various classes of workmen.

The master masons were still John Sponle and William of Winford, each of whom received £17 1s. for 351 days' work, at a shilling a day. The head mason, Hugh Kimpton, worked for three weeks at 4s. and for ten weeks at 3s. 4d., receiving in all 45s. Under him was a varying number of men who worked as follows: eleven during autumn for thirteen days at 7d.; six for twelve days at 6½d.; sixty for twenty-four days and twenty for fifty-nine days at 6d.; twenty-one for thirty-two days and fourteen for fifty days at 5½d.; ten for thirty-two days at 5d.; nine for twenty-six and a half days at 4½d.; and four for forty-one days at 4d. Their total earnings came to £176 11s. 10¼d.

The wages of the laying-masons amounted to £615 11s. 10½d., at rates ranging from 3d. to 7d. a day, but it is difficult to say what is the total of the considerable number of men employed.[49]

The carpenters worked at the same rates as the laying-masons, and earned in all £135 14s. 10d. The sawyers, at rates from 4d. to 6d. a day, were paid £21 17s. 4d.

Other artisans were paid as follows:

	£	s.	d.
Plumber, at 6d.		19	0
Coopers from 3d. to 4½d.	3	6	11
Smiths, from 3½d. to 6d.	19	2	6½
Glaziers, at 5d.		10	2
Lathers, at 5d.		16	3
Plasterers, from 3d. to 6d.	2	4	2
Daubers, at 3d. and 4d.	5	18	0
Carters, from 6d. to 14d.	394	6	11
Labourers, from 1½d. to 4d.	983	13	1½

In addition two provisors of stone, for 351 days' work, received respectively £8 15s. 6d. at 6d. a day and £5 17s. at 4d. A third, for arranging the carriage of stone from Collingley, earned £5 for fifty weeks at 2s., and a fourth the same amount at the same rate for looking after the stores. Adam of Hartington received £17 11s. for 351 days and £6 9s. for 129 days' work afield, in each case at 12d. a day. The clerk worked for 50 weeks at 3s., and the controller for 351 days at 6d.

The taskworks in Adam of Hartington's account begin with the building of a wall 154 feet long on the east side of the Castle at a cost of £102 13s. 4d. at 13s. 4d. per foot, by Hugh Kimpton, John Martyn and John Welot.[50] As two out of the three contractors were the builders of the 389 feet of wall mentioned in William of Mulsho's last account as built " to the south of the new work," this new length of wall evidently formed a continuation of it, especially since it was built at the same rate per foot.

The second item of the taskworks is for working a considerable quantity of crests, tables, and nowels; but there is nothing to show for which building they were prepared. They may, however, have been for the new lodgings on the east and south sides of the upper bailey. The payments in discharge of the contracts for these, which had been begun under William of Mulsho, show that they were now completed structurally. It is uncertain where the chamber on the east side was, but the two double chambers on the south side, together with another that cost £25, probably extended from tower to tower along the whole of the straight length of the south wall. For reasons stated below, the charges for these chambers probably refer to the carpentry and woodwork only; and one of the contractors was certainly a carpenter.

Other entries of taskworks point to considerable works in the White tower, including the repair of a long chamber in it and the building of a chamber beside it. Also for making " speres " in four of the rooms, and making (*i.e.* glazing) 109 windows in the same tower.

The White tower was apparently that formerly called the Prince's, at the north-west corner of the royal apartments; it was unhappily destroyed in the seventeenth century.

For Adam of Hartington's second year of office, from 30th March, 1366, to 11th April, 1367, there is no detailed account, and the only record of it is a short entry on the Pipe Roll for the King's 40th year. Adam is therein described as *clericus operacionum Regis,* and the sums received by him for the works under his charge amounted to £5840 17s. 5¾d. Of this sum, 13s. 4d. are entered as received from Nicholas Bernard " for a certain old house

within the Castle of Windsor sold to him," probably some wooden structure, and 6s. 8d. as received from the vicar of Windsor " for a certain old window sold to him."[51] No details are given as to the expenditure, which amounted in all to £5423 12s. 2½d.

Adam of Hartington's third account, for the period 12th April, 1367, to 4th November, 1368, is as short as his second. It accounts for receipts amounting to £5232 17s. 2½d., including a sum of £34 8s. 4d. " from the treasurer and chamberlains at the receipt of the exchequer in divers parcels by the hands of Peter le Mason about the making of a table of alabaster in the chapel within the said Castle of Windsor in Michaelmas term in the 41st year."[52]

The expenses are entered as £5187 9s. 10½d., of which £4723 6s. 10½d. refer to works at Windsor Castle, for wages, materials, etc. of which no details are given.

A note, however, is added of the necessaries bought and used in the King's games played in the said Castle on the feasts of the Nativity (Christmas Day) of the 40th and 41st years (1366 and 1367), together with the wages of the carpenters and sawyers working about the same games, amounting in all to £13 4s. 2½d.[53] One of the payments was to Geoffrey of Denham, " keeper of the gates of the new ward (*custodi portarum in nova Warda*) of the same Castle."

For the period covered by this third account there have fortunately been preserved two corresponding accounts of Adam's controller, John of Rouceby. The one relates to the works in progress from 12th April, 1367, to 3rd April, 1368; the other from 3rd April, 1368, to 4th November of the same year. For this second period Adam of Hartington's own detailed account also exists.

The heading of the former account states that it is " the counter-roll of John of Rouceby, controller of the works in Windsor Castle, and of Robert of Hartley, John Peyntour, Nicholas Bernard and Richard of Taynton, surveyors (*supervisores*) of the aforesaid works."

The roll begins with purchases of stone to the amount of £165 8s. 1½d., made up as follows:

	£	s.	d.
674 " pond dol " of quarry stone from Reigate, at 16d.	44	18	8
447 " pond di. dol " of the aforesaid stone	29	16	8
28 " pond di. dol " from Roche quarry, at 6s., including carriage to London	8	11	0
260 feet of corbeltables and " crestes " of quarry stone from Haselbury, at 3d.	3	5	0
242 feet of " severontables " of stone of the aforesaid quarry, at 8d.	8	16	0
62 " nowelles " of stone from the (same) quarry, at 14d.	3	12	4
388 feet of corbeltables and " crestes " of quarry stone from Careby and Holywell at 3d.	4	17	0
278 feet of " severontables " of stone of the said quarries, at 8d.	9	5	4
168 " nowelles " of stone of the said quarries, at 14d.	9	16	0
For divers stones bought at " Surfletstore " in bulk	1	13	4
1061 feet of quarry stone from Wheatley, at 2½d.	11	1	0½
3051½ feet of quarry stone from Taynton, at 2d.	25	8	7
611 feet from the quarry of Shirborne, at 2d.	5	1	10

Purchases of boards and laths amounted to £43 5s. 0½d.; of nails and ironwork to £130 16s. 4½d.; of plaster to £7 14s.; and of lead, for 20 carrats at £6 13s. 4d. to £200.

For glass £8 14s. 5d. were paid; for tiles 71s. 1d., and for talwood 43s. 9d.

The cost of scaffolding was £66 and 16s., and for necessaries £21 12s. 4½d. were paid, including

46s. 8d. for 700 lbs. of oker, at 6s. 8d. per hundred;
29s. for a quarter " de pecches," a bushel of " chalkedust," and 30 lbs. of " vernysshe," bought in bulk; and
10s. for 200 lbs. of " okere," at 5s.

The items for taskwork are still both numerous and interesting:

(i) To Henry Prynce and his mates for working 75 nowels at 12d. per foot; for working 68 nowels at 10d.; for working 557 feet of " rengetables," at 2d.; and for working 338 feet of " crestes," at 3d. £15 9s.
(ii) To John Wotton and his mates for working 32 nowels at 9d. 24s.
(iii) To Vincent Bradewell for working 5 gargoils at 8d. a piece 3s. 4d.
(iv) To John Martyn for building 19 perches of the Castle wall at 100s. a perch, and for building 8 perches 7 feet of the walls of the Black tower at £6 13s. 4d. a perch £150 11s. 1d.
(v) To the same John for building and making good the same tower 106s. 8d.
(vi) To the same John for building a wall beside the kitchen gate and mending another wall in the same place 46s. 8d.
(vii) To John Soule for making a gate with a vault beside the White tower £6 13s. 4d.

(viii) To John Welot for building 8 perches of Gerard's tower .. .. £53 6s. 8d.
(ix) To William Northrine for building two chimneys in the kitchen of the High tower and the stable .. .. 40s.
(x) To Roger Amerose for building a chimney in the canons' cloister .. .. 10s.
(xi) To John Gleymesford for making the carpentry work in the aforesaid Gerard's tower £37
(xii) To Adam Busshey for mending the clock turret £9
(xiii) To Silvester Hereford and his mates for mending and okering the High tower 13s. 4d.
(xiv) To Simon Totehale and his mates for splitting 12000 stones from "Waltresdene," at 20s. per thousand £12
(xv) To Henry Smyth and his mates for splitting 110000 stones from Collingley at 10s. per thousand £55
(xvi) To William Parkhurst and his mates for scappling 383 loads of timber from Shottesbrook, at 8d. per load .. .. £12 15s. 4d.
(xvii) To Walter Burgham for scappling 26 loads of timber from Shottesbrook, at 8d. per load .. .. 17s. 4d.
(xviii) To William Kembere and his mates for felling 325 oaks in Shottesbrook wood, at 5s. 6d. per hundred .. .. 17s. 10½d.
(xix) To Henry Whitthe for making 53 sieves in the said wood, at 6d. a piece .. 26s. 6d.
(xx) To John Lokyer for making 24 locks .. .. 14s.
(xxi) To John Holme for making 16 locks at 7d. a piece .. .. 9s. 4d.
(xxii) To Philipp Colemetere and his mates for measuring 1002 quarters of sea-coals, at ½d. a quarter .. .. 41s. 9d.
(xxiii) To John Smyth for divers tools of workmen working in Bustlesham quarry for the aforesaid works .. .. 12s. 11d.
(xxiv) To the same John for binding cartwheels in the aforesaid quarry .. .. 21d.[54]

The sum of the works *ad tascam* is given as £371 and 10½d.

The amount paid for carriage and freightage of the foregoing materials was £797 10s. 5d.

As regards wages the total sums paid were as follows:

	£	s.	d.		£	s.	d.
Masons	103	13	7½	Daubers		6	0
Laying-masons	225	2	3	Glaziers	1	8	9
Scapplers at Bustlesham quarry ..	24	2	8	Plumbers	1	2	0
Quarrymen	30	6	5½	Tilers	1	17	9
Carpenters	163	11	9¾	Smiths	12	6	4½
Sawyers	14	18	0	Carters	298	16	7
Coopers	1	2	4½	Labourers	577	8	0½
Plasterers		10	8				

The office expenses were: Adam of Hartington, £17 16s.; his clerk, £7 13s.; the controller, £8 18s.; and three "provisors," £14 15s.

The total sum expended is not given, but seems to have been £3323 13s. 1½d.

The second account,[55] for the seven months from 3rd April to 4th November, 1368, begins, as usual, with the purchase of stone, upon which £59 and 2d. were laid out. Boards and laths cost £19 5s. 1d. Among the charges for ironwork, which came in all to £56 5s. 6d., are:

For 30 great "crochets" bought of Richard Smyth for the King's chamber there, in bulk 20d.
And in 2 bolsters of brass bought of master William Herland for the well in the upper bailey, weighing 22 lbs., at 3d. per lb. .. .. 5s. 6d.[56]

The single item under "purchase of glass" is:

The same accounts for 46 feet of glass called oilestes bought of John Brampton for the aforesaid works at 13d. per foot .. .. 48s. 10d.[57]

For tiles, plain and paving, £6 11s. 1d. were paid; for scaffolding, £19 14s. 8d.; and for miscellaneous "necessaries," £6 18s. 9½d.

The following are the entries relating to taskwork:

(i) To John Blike for making 20 gargoyles for the aforesaid works, at 8d. a piece 13s. 4d.
(ii) To Thomas Plommer for washing 24 carrats of lead derived from lead ashes, at 20s. per carrat £24
(iii) To Roger Kilsby for carting 3 loads of earth called *robous* [rubbish] .. £6 13s. 4d.
(iv) To Gilbert Reigner for building 3 perches of the new tower called *Gerardstoure*, at £6 13s. 4d. per perch £20
(v) To John Bowier for building a certain house called *Milnehous* within the aforesaid Castle £18 13s. 4d.
(vi) To Lawrence Warde for making of a mill within the aforesaid Castle £12
(vii) To Adam Busshey for making the carpentry of a certain tower called *Blaktoure* £33 6s. 8d.
(viii) To Richard Werkeman and his mates for cutting 37 loads of heather, at 2½d. per load 7s. 8d.
(ix) To John Martyn for building 13½ perches of the wall of a certain tower called *Blaketoure*, at £6 13s. 4d. per perch £90
(x) To the same John for making a gate between *le Blaketoure* and *Gerardstoure* with the vault of the aforesaid gate £22
(xi) To the same John for building a chimney within the canons' cloister .. .. 40s.

(xii) To John Sponele for cutting and making the aforesaid chimney .. .. 13s. 4d.
(xiii) To William Burdon for painting a table in the great chapel of the canons and a reredos in the upper chapel £40
(xiv) To John Gleymesford for making the carpentry of the aforesaid gate .. 53s. 4d.
(xv) To Philip Godewyn for making the carpentry of a certain old salting-house .. 10s.
(xvi) To Simon Tiler and his mates for tiling a certain mill .. .. 12s.
(xvii) To Henry Smyth and his mates for splitting 65400 stones from Collingley, at 10s. per thousand .. .. £32 13s. 4d.
(xviii) To Thomas Kember and his mates for felling 440 oaks at 5s. 6d. per hundred .. 24s. 8d.
(xix) To William Monstede and his mates for scappling 54 loads of timber at Shottesbrook, at 8d. a load .. .. 36s.
(xx) To John Smyth for mending divers tools of the workmen working in Bustlesham quarry 4s. 2d.
(xxi) To Roger Smyth and his mates for splitting 3100 stones from Stoneden at 20s. per thousand .. .. 70s.
(xxii) To Master Peter le mason for making of a table of alabaster for the chapel of the canons £166 13s. 4d.[58]

The total for works done *ad tascam* is given as £480 4s. 6½d.
The remaining items of expenditure are

	£	s.	d.
Carriage of materials	442	10	6
Wages of masons	35	13	5½
,, laying-masons	48	11	3
,, scapplers	3	18	8
,, quarrymen	14	10	1
,, carpenters	38	6	1¾
,, sawyers	6	0	3
,, coopers		7	9
,, plasterers		5	0
,, glaziers		3	6
,, paviers		1	8
,, plumbers	2	18	6
,, tilers	1	2	1½
,, smiths	5	0	6½
,, carters	70	6	11
,, labourers	127	13	4½
Office expenses..	40	18	6

The total expenditure for the seven months is given as £1489 18s. 10¾d.

It will be noticed that the last of the items *ad tascam* is a charge of £166 13s. 4d. for the making of an alabaster table (or reredos) for the chapel of St. Edward and St. George. Concerning this table there is a long note on the Pipe Roll for the 41st year, which may thus be translated:

The account of Sampson of Strelley, sheriff of Nottingham and Derby, of the costs, charges, and expenses made by the same sheriff for the carriage and leading of a certain table of alabaster from the town of Nottingham to the King's chapel of Windsor by the King's brief patent dated 4th October in the 41st year, directed to the same sheriff, and upon this account delivered; by which the King appointed the same sheriff to take as many carts and horses as were necessary for the carriage and leading of the same table, made at Nottingham by Peter Mason for the chapel aforesaid by the King's command, and to cause that table to be carried at the King's costs to the said chapel of Windsor, by the advice of the aforesaid Peter, from the issues of the bailiwick of the same sheriff. So that the aforesaid table may be in the same chapel on the feast of All Saints then next following, or this side of it, if it can in any way be done. By which he bade the same sheriff that he be intent upon all other things overlooked touching the premises and to do them in every way according to the form aforesaid. And the King to cause the same sheriff to have due allowance in his account of the costs which on this account by the advice and testimony of the aforesaid Peter he may happen to be put; also by another brief of his great seal dated 6th May in the 42nd year, directed to the treasurer and barons, which is amongst the commons of Easter term in the said 42nd year, by which the King ordered them to reckon with the aforesaid sheriff concerning the costs by him made in the form aforesaid, and that what he agreed upon with them that the same sheriff by virtue of the King's mandate aforesaid by the advice of the aforesaid Peter, reasonably to be paid to the same sheriff in his account by allowance of John Beekes attorney of the same sheriff as is contained in the memoranda of the said 42nd year among the attornments of the aforesaid Easter term for him of such costs, charges, and expenses by view and testimony of the aforesaid Peter, as below.

The same accounts for the leading of ten carts, each cart with two men and eight horses, for carrying the aforesaid table from the aforesaid town of Nottingham to the aforesaid King's chapel of Windsor, from 20th October in the 41st year to 6th November next following, namely, for seventeen days, each day being reckoned, namely, for each cart per day 3s. 4¼d.—£20, as is noted above by the said briefs in the title of this account, also by the testimony of the aforesaid Peter Mason as is contained in a certain schedule of the sheriff himself and also in a certain indenture to that effect made between the sheriff and Peter of the particulars delivered in the treasury.[59]

This great reredos, which needed eighty horses and ten carts with twenty men to bring it from Nottingham to Windsor, must have been a splendid thing, and it is much to be regretted that not a fragment of it has been preserved. The alabaster of which it was wrought was a material newly come into fashion, and very few works had been executed in it beyond certain royal tombs, including those of King Edward II at Gloucester, of

his consort Queen Isabel in the church of the Grey Friars in London, and their son the lord John of Eltham at Westminster, that of Queen Philippa and of her two infant children, also at Westminster, and of another son, William of Hatfield, at York.[60]

There are other points in Adam of Hartington's third account which call for special attention.

In the first place it will be seen that the outlay for stone includes charges for considerable quantities of corbeltables, crests, and "severontables." These all indicate the completion of upper parts of walls, probably of some works referred to in the lost detailed accounts of the previous year. These works were not unlikely the making up and adding of upper stages to the Norman towers on the east and south sides of the inner bailey, and the rebuilding of one of the sections of the Castle wall on the south. This suggestion is borne out, not only by the heavy expenditure of Adam of Hartington's second year, but by certain important entries in the two lists of taskworks in his third account.

One of these is a payment of £150 11s. 1d. to John Martyn for building 19 perches of the Castle wall at 100s. a perch, and 8 perches 7 feet of the Black tower at £6 13s. 4d. a perch; this latter work therefore cost £55 11s. 1d. As the next item is also "for making and mending the same tower" at a cost of 106s. 8d., it seems as if the Black tower was an old one which now received additions. In the second list of taskworks there are further charges by Martyn of £90 for 13½ more perches of the walls "of a certain tower called *Blaketoure*," and Adam Bussheie was paid £33 6s. 8d. for the carpentry of the same tower.

This "Blaketoure" seems to have been the middle one on the south side of the upper bailey, and as its old plan shows that a vice or stair turret has been added on its east side,[61] and its southern face apparently to have been thickened, the building of this and the raising of the tower by a stage may have been the work for which Martyn was paid. His work seems also to have included the rebuilding of the Castle wall between the Black tower and the tower east of it.

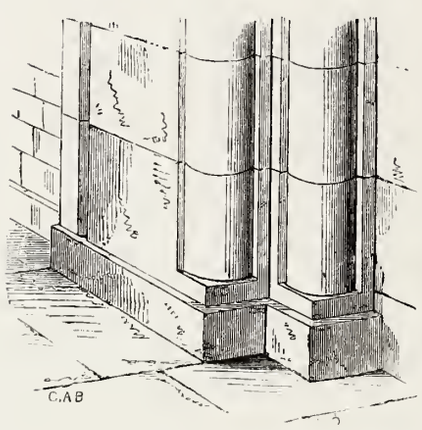


FIG. 22. PART OF THE EASTERN JAMB OF THE NEW GATE, BUILT BY JOHN MARTYN IN 1367-8.

There are also in the account under notice similar charges relating to another tower in the same part of the Castle. Thus John Welot was paid £53 6s. 8d. for building 8 perches of Gerard's tower, and in the second list Gilbert Reignier was paid £20 for 3 perches "of the new tower called *Gerardstoure*"; John Gleymesford also received £37 for the carpentry work of the aforesaid Gerard's tower. This tower, as will presently be shown, was the next one west of the Black tower, and therefore the large drum tower which still exists at the end of the range. But this has been already claimed as being in the main a tower built by King Henry III; the works under review therefore probably refer to its topmost stage, which was now added.

The nearness of the two towers just mentioned is proved by another payment, in the second list of taskworks, of £22 to John Martyn "for the making of a gate between *le Blaketoure* and *Gerardstoure* with the vault of the aforesaid gate." John Gleymesford was also paid 53s. 4d. "for making the carpentry of the said gate."

This gate, which took the place of an earlier postern, was the principal entrance into the upper ward from the great Park until the early part of the nineteenth century, when it was superseded by the present gate between the York and Lancaster towers, a little further east. Its vault was then taken down, new chambers built over it, and both ends blocked by added buildings. The passage of the gate, however, still remains intact (Fig. 22), with the jambs of the inner and the outer arches, the grooves for the portcullis, and the crooks for John Gleymesford's great doors, together with parts of the flanking chambers. Its plan is almost identical with that of the gate built a few years earlier between the middle and upper baileys.

Besides this gate on the south side the list of taskworks for 1367–8 gives a payment of £6 13s. 4d. "for the making of a gate with a vault beside the White tower." A

fifteenth-century drawing of the Castle, to be described later, shows an opening in the north wall of the upper bailey, about midway between the great gatehouse and the White tower, which was probably the gate in question. It was apparently destroyed in the changes made in this part of the Castle by King Henry VII.

The account for 1367–8 contains another important item among the taskworks. This is the payment to John Martyn, already noted, which amounted to £95, " for building 19 perches of the Castle wall at 100s. a perch." As 19 perches are equivalent to 313½ feet, a considerable length of wall has to be accounted for. The description of it suggests the rebuilding or raising of some part of the outer wall of the bailey, but there is no likely place for the one or the other. The length given, however, agrees very closely with that of the inner wall of the south side of the bailey, and as the payment for the building is associated with another for work upon the Black tower and is to the same mason who built the gate through the range, the inner wall was apparently that in question. Other works carried out by Martin this same year were the building of a wall beside the kitchen gate, and the mending of another in the same place.

Other works carried out in 1367–8 were the okering and mending of the High tower, the building of a chimney in it, and an expenditure of £9 on mending the clock turret, which was also in the High tower.

The 1368 list of taskworks contains payments of £18 13s. 4d. for the building of a house called *milnehous*, of £12 for the making of the mill, and of 12s. for tiling it. But there is nothing to indicate where it was set up.

The only other entry that need be noticed is a payment of £40 to William Burdon " for the painting of a table in the great chapel of the canons, and of a reredos in the upper (*i.e.* King's) chapel." This *tabula* in the canons' chapel was probably the new alabaster reredos brought from Nottingham at such trouble and expense in October–November, 1367, and the decoration of it with gold and colour was the usual way of treating such works ; the alabaster being valued, not on account of its beauty, but because of the ease with which it could be sculptured when fresh from the mine.

The remaining accounts of Adam of Hartington's term of office consist, as already stated, of little else than mere summaries of yearly receipts and expenses, connected not only with Windsor Castle, but with works in the vineyard and garden, and the royal manors of Foliejohn, etc.

The account for the period 4th November, 1368, to 22nd December, 1369,[62] gives the total receipts as only £1754 7s. 1d. and the other expenses as £1671 3s. 2d., of which £1213 2s. 3d. was incurred for works in Windsor Castle. This is a marked decrease from the huge sums expended during the six preceding years. The account of the expenses does not specify the nature of the works, and is mostly for purchases of materials. Among other items is a charge for three bells for the King's chapel, which were supplied apparently by John Belyieter.

The next account covers two years, from 22nd December, 1369, to 22nd December, 1371,[63] and shows a still further decrease in expenditure, that for the works in Windsor Castle, of which no details are given, being only £401 10s. 7d. The large operations of preceding years had clearly now come to an end, for among the " liveries " expended is an entry :

> To William Stanlake, Walter Asshebury, and John Drere, vicars of the King's free chapel of Windsor, one old house covered with tiles, called *la log*~ for the masons within the aforesaid Castle, for the dwelling of all the vicars there, by the King's brief dated 18th July in the 41st year [1367] by which the King ordered the aforesaid Adam to deliver peaceably the aforesaid house to the aforesaid vicars for their said dwelling.[64]

The succeeding account is for the period 23rd December, 1371, to 1st April, 1374,[65] and shows a still further decrease, the outlay for Windsor Castle being only £374 16s. 9½d. No details are given as to the nature of the works.

During the period covered by the succeeding account, from 2nd April, 1374, to 29th October, 1375,[66] some important work must have been undertaken, as the outlay on the Castle suddenly rose to £963 5s. 6½d. Unfortunately no information is forthcoming as to the nature of the works. The payments are for masons, laying-masons, painters, glaziers, tilers, carpenters, etc.

The next account, from 29th October, 1375, to 13th April, 1377,[67] again shows a drop in the expenditure, to £679 19s. 3¾d. Among the items charged for is:

a certain great bell called Edward, bought for a certain horiloge called *Clokke* within the aforesaid Castle of Windsor.[68]

Adam of Hartington also accounts

to have delivered to the Dean and College of the King's free chapel of St. George within the King's Castle of Windsor aforesaid, the aforesaid four great bells for the chapel and the aforesaid bell called Edward for the clock by the King's brief, etc.[69]

Adam of Hartington's last account[70] is for £35 4s. 1d. only, for the period from 13th April, 1377, to 21st June, 1377, on which day King Edward III. died, and Adam's appointment came to an end. The account contains no details of interest, and concludes with a list of stores handed over to John Blake, now clerk of the works.

NOTES TO CHAPTER XI.

[1] On the Patent Roll for the King's thirtieth year (part i, m. 7) is an enrolment of letters patent dated 12th May conferring upon Robert of Burnham the office, which he already was holding, of *supervisor* of the King's works at Windsor. There is nothing to show why these letters were granted.

[2] "*De supervisore operacionum Regis in Castro et parco de Wyndesore ac Maneriis de Eashamstede et Henle.* Rex universis et singulis vicecomitibus maioribus Ballivis ministris et aliis fidelibus suis ad quos etc. salutem. Sciatis quod assignavimus dilectum nobis Willelmum de Wykham supervisorem operacionum nostrarum in Castro nostro de Wyndesore et parco nostro ibidem, ac Maneriis nostris de Easshampstede et Henle. necnon ad latomos, carpentarios et alios Operarios quoscumque qui pro operacionibus predictis necessarij fuerint, ubicumque inveniri potuerint infra libertates et extra feodo ecclesie duntaxat excepta et exceptis operariis pro operacionibus nostris apud Westmonasterium, Turrim nostram London. et Dertford prius retentis, ac eciam ad petram, maeremium et omnia alia necessaria pro operacionibus predictis, et ad cariagium pro eisdem maeremia et petra, ac aliis premissis pro denariis nostris per ipsum Willelmum pro providenciis et cariagiis predictis solvendis per se et deputandos ab eo capiendis et providendis; necnon ad vadia operariis in Castro et parco predictis per supervisum Ricardi de Teynton Johannis le Peyntour et Radulphi de Dodelesfold vel duorum eorum ac hujusmodi vadia operariis in dictis Maneriis de Easshampstede et Henle alisque eorum supervisu solvendis et ad operarios qui pro operacionibus nostris predictis retenti fuerint, et ab eisdem operacionibus sine licencia nostra recesserint reducend. et ad omnes illos quos in hac parte contrarios invenerint seu rebelles arestand. et capiend. et prisone nostre committend. in eisdem moratur. quousque securitatem invenerint de serviendo nobis in operacionibus predictis, prout eis injungetur ex parte nostra, ac eciam ad inquirend. per sacramentum proborum et legalium hominum Comitatuum ubi opus fuerit per quos rei veritas melius sciri pot rit, si maeremium, vel petra, aut alia necessaria pro operacionibus predictis empta et provisa | aliquo modo asportata | vel elongata fuerint, et ad eadem maeremium et petram, et alia sic elongata, ubicumque inventa fuerint reduci faciend. | et omnia necessaria pro operacionibus nostris predictis, emenda et providenda, ac ramos et alia residua de arboribus pro operacionibus predictis provisis ad opus nostrum vendend. | et nobis de denariis inde provenientibus respondend. percipiendo pro vadiis suis predictis et clerici sui talia vadia qualia Robertus de Bernham in officio illo habere et percipere consuevit et eodem modo. Et ideo vobis et cuilibet vestrum mandamus firmiter injungentes quod eidem Willelmo et deputandis ab eo in premissis faciendis et explendis intendentes sitis consulentes et auxiliantes | quociens et prout ipse vobis et cuilibet vestrum scire fecerit ex parte nostra. In cujus etc. quamdiu nobis placuerit duratur. Teste Rege apud Westmonasterium .xxx. die Octobris. [1356] per ipsum Regem nunc Thes'." Patent Roll, 30 Edward III, pt. iii, m. 21.

[3] The text of these is given in the Appendix to the present Chapter.

[4] "*De supervisore operacionum in Castro de Wyndesore et alibi constituto.* Rex Constabulario suo de Wyndesore vel ejus locum tenenti ac universis et singulis operarijs et artificibus in Castro nostro de Wyndesore ac maneriis et domibus nostris eidem Castro adjacentibus operantibus salutem. Sciatis quod nos de fidelitate et circumspeccione dilecti clerici nostri Willelmi de Mulesho confidentes. assignavimus et deputavimus ipsum Willelmum ad supervidendas omnes operaciones nostras infra Castrum predictum ac domorum que fuerunt Johannis de London in Wyndesore et maneriorum de FolieJohan et Wichmere ac manerij stagni et vinarij infra parcum nostrum de Wyndesore et clausun parcorum de FolieJohan et Wyndesore necnon ad contrarotulandas omnimodas soluciones vadiorum et empciones necessariorum ac misas et expensas quascumque que fieri contigerit pro eisdem. Et ideo vobis mandamus quod eidem Willelmo in premissis faciendis et explendis intendentes sitis consulentes et auxiliantes quociens et prout ipse vobis vel alicui vestrum scire fecerit ex parte nostra. In cujus etc. Teste Rege apud Westmonasterium xxv. die Decembris [1358] per ipsum regem." Patent Roll, 32 Edward III, pt. ii. m. 2.

[5] Patent Roll, 30 Edward III, pt. i. m. 1.

[6] "*De supervisore Castrorum et Maneriorum Regis constituto.* Rex omnibus ad quos etc. salutem. Sciatis quod nos de fidelitate et circumspeccione dilecti clerici nostri Willelmi de Wykeham confidentes constituimus ipsum capitalem Custodem et supervisorem Castrorum nostrorum de Wyndesore Ledes [Dovorr et Hadlee *written over*] et omnium maneriorum de veteri Wyndesore, et Nova Wyndesore, Wychemere, FolieJohan, Eton, Yeshampsted, Gildeford, Henlee, Kenyton, Shene, Eltham, Childerlangele et Ledes, ac parcorum ad eadem Castra et Maneria spectancium dantes ei plenam tenore presencium potestatem ordinandi et disponendi de omnibus operacionibus tam Castrorum predictorum quam Maneriorum et parcorum predictorum et defectus in eisdem Castris Maneriis et parcis existentes reparacione et emendacione quibus necessarie indignerint reparari et emendari faciend. et ad carpentarios cementarios et alios operarios, ac petram maeremium cariagia et omnia alia que pro operacionibus in Castris Maneriis et parcis predictis necessaria fuerint pro denariis nostris inde solvend. capiend. et in operacionibus illis ponend. ac letas et alias Curias nostras in maneriis predictis tenendas et de transgressionibus et excessibus in locis predictis factis et de libertatibus et juribus nostris et de omnibus aliis que ad nos pertinent ibidem inquirend. et ad transgressores quoscumque in Castris maneriis et parcis predictis capiend. et juxta eorum demerita amerciand. et puniend. et ad alium vel alios quos idoneum vel idoneos noviter | cum ad hoc personaliter vacare non poterit, ad premissa et eorum quodlibet faciend. loco sui deputand. et ad omnia alia que pro commodo nostro et bono regimine Castrorum Maneriorum

et parcorum predictorum ac terrarum et tenementorum ad ea spectancium necessaria fuerint faciend. prout sibi melius et utilius videbitur expedire. In cujus etc. Teste Rege apud Westmonasterium .x. die Julij [1359]
per ipsum Regem."

Patent Roll, 33 Edward III, pt. ii. m. 20.

[6a] Pro Galfrido de Carleton. Rex omnibus ad quos etc. salutem. Sciatis quod nos de fidelitate et circumspeccione dilecti nobis Galfridi de Carletoñ. cementarij confidentes constituimus ipsum Custodem omnium operacionum nostrarum Cementarie in Castro nostro de Wyndesore ad totam vitam ipsius Galfridi percipiendo per diem pro vadiis suis sex denarios et pro roba et calciatura suis viginti solidos per annum per manus Constabularij Castri nostri predicti qui pro tempora fuerit. In cujus etc. Teste Rege apud Westmonasterium primo die Julij [1359]
per breve de privato sigillo.

Patent Roll, 33 Edward III, part ii, m. 24.

[7] "Circa annum Domini millesimum trecentesimum quinquagesimum nonum dominus rex, ad instigationem Willelmi Wikham clerici, in castro de Wyndeshore multa bona ædificia fecit prosterni, et alia plura pulchra et sumptuosa ædificari. Omnes enim fere latomi et carpentarii per totam Angliam ad illam ædificationem fuerunt adducti, ita quod vix aliquis posset habere aliquem bonum latomum vel carpentarium, nisi in abscondito, propter regis prohibitionem. Fuerat autem dictus Willelmus Wikham de infimo genere, ut puta dicebatur servilis conditionis, tamen fuit multum astutus et vir magnæ industriæ. Videns qualiter posset regi placere et ipsius benevolentiam adipisci, consuluit regi dictum castrum de Windeshore taliter sicut hodie patet intuenti ædificare, etc." (Rolls Series 41) viii. 359.

[8] 1359. "Item hoc anno rex Edwardus incepit novum ædificium in castro de Windsore, ubi natus fuerat, qua de causa locum illum ampliori ædificio et splendidiori decorare præ aliis procuravit; cujus operis supervisorem rex constituit dominum Willelmum de Wickham, virum providum et discretum." *Adami Murimuthensis, Chronica, etc.* (ed. English Historical Society, 1846), 192. See also Thomas Walsingham, *Historia Anglicana* (Rolls Series 28), i. 288.

[9] 1359. "In this yeare the King set workemen in hand to take downe much old bildings belonging to the castell of Windsore, and caused diverse other faire and sumptuous works to be erected and set up, in and about the same castell, so that almost all the masons and carpenters that were of any accompt within this land, were sent for and imploied about the same works, the overseer whereof was William Wickham the King's chaplein, by whose advise the King tooke in hand to repare that place, the rather in deed because he was borne there, and therefore he tooke great pleasure to bestow cost in beautifieng it with such buildings, as may appeare even unto this daie." Raphaell Holinshed, *Chronicles* (London, 1585), iii. 392.

[10] The actual sum was £7,080 17s. 9d., of which the wages for masons, carpenters, and other artificers accounted for £3,629 19s. 0½d.

[11] "*De clerico operacionum Regis constituto et operariis capiendis.* Rex universis et singulis vicecomitibus Maioribus Ballivis Ministris et aliis fidelibus suis ad quos etc. salutem. Sciatis quod assignavimus dilectum clericum nostrum Willelmum de Mulsho clericum operacionum nostrarum quas fieri ordinavimus tam infra Castrum nostrum de Wyndesore quam extra dictum Castrum ac in Manerio nostro infra Parcum de Wyndesore necnon Maneriis nostris de Wychemere FolieJohan Yeshampstede et Cold Kenyngton ac de paliciis et aliis clausuris que fient tam circa novum parcum de Wyndesore vocatum Wychemere quam veteres parcos nostros ibidem ac parcos nostros de Yeshampstede et Cold Kenyngton necnon ad latomos Carpentarios et alios operarios quoscunque qui pro operacionibus nostris predictis necessarii fuerint ubicumque inveniri poterunt infra libertates et extra feodo ecclesie dumtaxat excepto per se et deputatos suos eligend. et capiend. et in dictis operacionibus nostris ponend. ac eciam ad petram maeremium et omnia alia necessaria pro operacionibus predictis ac ad cariagium pro eisdem petra maeremio et aliis necessariis ad loca predicta pro denariis nostris per ipsum Willelmum solvend. per se et dictos deputatos suos capiend. et providend. necnon ad quascumque soluciones tam pro vadiis dictorum operariorum quam pro empcionibus pro providenciis et cariagiis predictis et aliis misis et expensis qui ubicumque dictas operaciones qualitercumque tangentibus per visum et testimonium dilecti clerici nostri Johannis de Rouceby Contrarotulatoris operacionum nostrarum in omnibus locis nostris predictis ac Johannis le Peyntour Ricardi de Teynton Roberti de Hertle et Nicholai Bernard supervisorum operacionum nostrarum de Wyndesore Wychemere FolieJohan et parcis nostris ibidem. Willelmi Alfred supervisores operacionum nostrarum de Yeshampstede et Johannis Martyn supervisoris operacionum nostrarum de Cold Kenyngton faciend. et ad computand. de denariis quas super expensis operacionum predictarum recipiet per visum et testimonium contrarotulatoris et supervisorum predictorum et ad operarios qui pro operacionibus nostris predictis retenti fuerint et ab eisdem operacionibus nostris sine licencia nostra recesserint reducend. et ad omnes illos quos in hac parte contrarios invenerit, seu rebelles arestand. et capiend. et prisonis committend. in eisdem moratur quousque securitatem invenerint, de serviendo nobis in operacionibus predictis prout eis injungetur, ex parte nostra et ad inquirend. per sacramentum proborum et legalium hominum Comitatus ubi opus fuerit per quos rei veritas melius sciri poterit, si maeremium vel petra seu alia necessaria pro dictis operacionibus empta et provisa asportata vel elongata fuerint et ad eadem maeremium et petram et alia necessaria sic elongata ubicumque inventa fuerint infra libertates et extra reduci faciend. et ad ramos et alia residua de arboribus pro dictis operacionibus provisis ad opus nostrum vendend. et nobis de denariis inde provenientibus respondend. percipiendo pro vadiis suis et clerici sui talia vadia qualia dilectus clericus noster Willelmus de Wykeham qui officium illud prius habuit habere et percipere consuevit in eodem. Et ideo vobis et cuilibet vestrum mandamus firmiter injungentes quod eidem Willelmo de Mulsho et deputandis ab eo in premissis faciendis et explendis intendentes sitis consulentes et auxiliantes quociens et prout ipse vobis seu alicui vestrum scire fecerit ex parte nostra. In cujus etc. quamdiu nobis placuerit duratuſ. Teste Rege apud Westmonasterium primo die Novembris.
per ipsum Regem."

Patent Roll, 35 Edward III, part iii. m. 20.

[12] *Ibid.* m. 21.

[13] "Idem computat solvisse Rogero Howes pro Vml. D. $\frac{xx}{iiij}$ j pedibus de petra de Teynton emptis pro operibus ibidem, precii pedis iij.d. .. .. lxix.li. xv.s. iiij.d. ob.

Et abbati de Abyndon pro iij^{ml}. iiij^{c}. lvj pedibus petre de Whatele emptis pro predictis operibus, precij pedis iij.d. .. .. xliij.li. iiij.s.

Willelmo Cokes pro CCCxxj pedibus petre de Whatele emptis pro predictis operibus, precij pedis iij.d. .. .. iiij.li. iij.d.

Et Willelmo Eustas pro DCCxxiij pedibus petre de Whatele emptis pro predictis operibus, precij pedis iij.d. .. .. ix.li. iij.s. iiij.d.

Et Rogero Dorkyng pro C.lxj. pond. dol. petre de Reigate (at 16d.) .. x.li. xiiij.s. viij.d.

Et Waltero Koker pro CCV pond. dol. petre de Quarr (at 16d.) .. .. xiij.li. xiij.s. iiij.d.

Et Johanni Herd pro xxiiij. pond. dol. petre de Quarr (at 16d.) .. .. xxxij.s.

Et Philippo Profete et Johanni Profete pro DCC.iij pond. dol. petre (at 16d.) xlvj.li. xvij.s. iiij.d.

Et Johanni de London pro CC.xlv pond. dol. petre (at 16d.).. .. .. xvj.li. vj.s. viij.d.

Et Johanni Longeland pro xxxiiij pond. dol. petre dicte Quarr (at 16d.) .. .. xlv.s. iiij.d.

Et Abbati de Westmonasterio pro xx. pond. dol. petre (at 16d.) .. .. .. xxvj.s. viij.d.

Et Henrico le Smyth et sociis suis pro findicione xliiij^{ml}. petrarum de Colyngle in foresta de Wyndesore capientibus pro findicione m^{lne} .xx.s. .. .. xliiij.li.

Summa—CClxij.li. xviij.s. x.d. ob."

Accounts, Exchequer K.R. Bundle 493/10

[14] " Et Henrico Glasiere pro xlvj pedibus di. vitri depicti emptis pro fenestris magne capelle precij pedis xviij.d.—lxix.s. vj.d." *Ibid.*

[15] The wood at Combe had been bought in bulk by William of Wykeham in 1361.

[16] " Tasca :

Idem computat solvisse Thome latther et sociis suis pro factura xl. m^{l} latthes ex certa convencione ad tascam capientibus pro millena xv.d... .. .. l.s.

Et Johanni Ongeler et sociis suis pro prostracione M^{l}.M^{l}. C.xxv quercuum in parco de Combe, etc. capientibus pro qualibet centena vj.s. viij.d. .. .. vij.li. xx.d.

Et Thome Carpentario de Morden pro scapulacione xxxvij carrectarum maeremii ibidem, etc. capienti pro carrat̃ [*sic*] vij.d. .. .. xxj.s. vij.d.

Et Willelmo Fraunkeleyn in partem solucionis CC marcarum pro factura cujusdam longe Camere cum interclusis fenestris ostiis sibi per dominum Willelmum de Wykeham tradite, ex certa convencione ad tascam .. .. Cxxiij.li. vj.s. viij.d.

Et Ioni de Cantebrigia in partem solucionis $\frac{xx}{iiij}$li. pro factura ij Camerarum sibi per prefatum dominum Willelmum tradite, etc. .. .. lxiij.li.

Et Andree Kylborne in partem solucionis lv.li. pro factura cujusdam Camere et Capelle ibidem sibi per prefatum dominum Willelmum consimili modo tradite .. .. lij.li.

Et Johanni Berholt in partem solucionis .C.li. pro factura ij. Camerarum sibi per prefatum dominum Willelmum consimili modo tradite .. .. $\frac{xx}{iiij}$x.li.

Summa—CCCxxxviij.li. xix.s. xj.d."

Accounts, Exchequer K.R. Bundle 493/10

[17] Accounts, Exch. K.R. Bundle 493/11.

[18] " Empcio petrarum :

Idem reddit compotum de iiij^{c} $\frac{xx}{iiij}$ vj carectatis petrarum de Reygate vocat. Ogeux empt. de Johanne Profete et sociis suis pro valtis infra Castrum predictum, precii carectate xviij.d. .. .. xxxvj.li. ix.s.

Et in ij M^{l}iij^{c} xxvj pond. dol. petrarum de Reygate empt. de eisdem Johanne et sociis suis pro diversis operibus infra Castrum predictum, precij pond. dol. xvj.d. .. .. Clxj.li. xiij.s. viij.d.

Et in Cx Nowellis emptis de Roberto de Paunton et sociis suis apud Hellewell pro operibus predictis. precij pecie xviij.d. .. .. viij.li. v.s.

Et in xl Nowellis emptis de domino Willelmo de Careby pro operibus predictis, precij pecie xviij.d. lx.s.

Et in iiij^{c} lx pedibus de Crestes emptis de predicto Roberto et sociis suis pro operibus predictis, precij pedis iiij.d. .. .. vij.li. xiij.s. iiij.d.

Et in Cxlvij pedibus de Corbeltable emptis de eisdem Roberto et sociis suis pro operibus predictis, precij pedis iij.d. ob. .. .. xlij.s. x.d. ob.

Et in M^{l} DC$^{xx}_{iiij}$x pedibus passuum emptis de eisdem Roberto et sociis suis pro operibus predictis, precij pedis iij.d. .. .. xxj.li. ij.s. vj.d.

Et in xl pedibus de Crestis emptis de predicto domino Willelmo et sociis suis pro operibus predictis, precij pedis iiij.d. .. .. xiij.s. iiij.d.

Et in CC pedibus passuum emptis de predicto domino Willelmo et sociis suis pro operibus predictis, precij pedis iij.d. .. .. l.s.

Et in iiij^{c} xliiij pedibus passuum emptis de Willelmo Hauekyn de Wylesford pro operibus predictis, precij pedis iij.d. .. .. Cxj.s.

Et in ix^{c} xij pedibus passuum emptis de Gilberto de Stokele et sociis suis apud Hcselsbergh pro operibus predictis, precij pedis iij.d. .. .. xj.li. viij.s.

Et in xl. pond. dol. petrarum Abbatie de Roche emptis de Ricardo de Twayt cum cariagio pro operibus predictis, precij pond. dol. x.s. .. .. xx.li.

Et in vij M^{l} iij^{c} $\frac{xx}{iiij}$ xj pedibus di. petrarum de Teynton. emptis de Rogero Howes pro operibus predictis, precij pedis iij.d. .. .. $\frac{xx}{iiij}$xij.li. vij.s. x.d. ob.

Et in M^{l}.M^{l}.M^{l}. CCxvj pedibus petrarum de Whatele emptis de Abbate de Abingdon. pro operibus predictis, precij pedis ij.d. ob. .. .. xxxvij.li. xiij.s. iiij.d.

Et in ix^{c} lxvij pedibus de petris dictis Quarr emptis de Willelmo Eustas pro operibus prcdictis, precij pcdis ij.d. ob. .. .. x.li. xviij.d. ob. q^{a}.

Summa—CCCC.xx.li. xij.s. v.d. ob. q^{a}."

Accounts, Exchequer K.R. Bundle 493/11

[19] " Oker. Idem computat in M^{l}.M^{l}. CC lb. de Oker emptis de Roberto Noreys pro predictis operibus, precij centene vj.s. viij.d. .. .. vij.li. vj.s. viij.d.

Et in C$^{xx}_{iiij}$v libris de vernysshe emptis de Johanne Sadeler pro domibus ocreandis, precij libre vj.d. .. .. iiij.li. xij.s. vj.d.

Et in xvij. lagenis di. oleij emptis de eodem Johanne pro operibus predictis, precij lagene xx.d. .. .. xxix.s. ij.d.

Summa—xiij.li. viij.s. iiij.d."

Accounts, Exchequer K.R. Bundle 493/11.

[20] " Empcio vitri :

Idem computat in ix^{c} xxiij pedibus vitri in parte colurati cum borduris de armis Regis emptis de Johanne de Brampton et Henrico de Stathern pro fenestris Camerarum Regis et Regine, precij pedis xiij.d. .. .. xlix.li. xix.s. xj.d."

Accounts, Exchequer K.R. Bundle 493/11.

[21] " Et Willelmo le Senour (?) et sociis suis pro findacione [*sic*] lxxiij M^{l} DC. petrarum de Colingle ex certa convencione ad tascam, capientibus pro qualibet Millena xx.s. .. .. lxxiij.li. xij.s.

Et Thome Mordon et sociis suis pro scapulacione iiij^{c} $\frac{xx}{iiij}$ xij. caretatarum maeremii in parco de Combe ex certa, etc. capientibus pro carrettata vij.d. .. .. xiiij.s. vij.d.

Et Henrico Cacche et sociis suis pro scapulacione $\frac{xx}{iiij}$ carectatarum maeremii apud Yeshampstead ex certa, etc. capientibus pro carectata vj.d. .. .. xlvj.s. viij.d.

Et Johanni Grenstret et sociis suis pro prostracione DCCC xx quercuum in parco de Combe ex certa etc. capient. pro Centena vj.s. viij.d. .. .. liiij.s. iiij.d.

Et Rogero Goslyn et sociis suis pro prostracione CX. quercuum in Foresta de Pambere ex certa, etc. capient. pro qualibet pecia ij.d. ob. .. .. xxij.s. xj.d."

[The above are a few out of a number of such entries.]

[22] The purchase of the materials for this has been noted above.

[23] " Tasca :

Et Johanni Martyn pro factura unius valte subtus Cameram Regis ex certa convencione ad tascam xl.li.
Et Johanni Wilot pro factura cujusdam valte subtus aulam Regis.. .. .. .. lxxj.li. x.s.
Et Johanni Martyn pro factura cujusdam valte vocate le larderye cum ij parvis valtis vocatis la Rose .. .. xvj.li. xiij.s. iiij.d.
Et prefati Johanni Wylot pro factura ij valtarum infra portam cum duabus parvis valtis xiij.li. vj.s. viij.d.
Et Johanni Burre pro lath. coquine .. .. xl.s.
Et Alano Warnere pro operacione Cxx Nowell capienti pro pecia .xij.d. .. .. .. vj.li.
Et Thome Holford et sociis suis pro factura clix Gargoilles capientibus pro pecia xij.d. .. vij.li. xix.s.
Et Elie paviour pro posicione vj. M^l. l. paventill capienti pro qualibet millena xij.d. .. vj.s.
Et Ricardo Sawyer et sociis suis pro Sarracione Dc. bordarum pro camera Regis capientibus pro centena xiij.d. .. .. vj.s. vj.d.
Et Thome Chaukes pro dealbacione ocreacione et vernicione camerarum Regis .. .. xx.li.
Et Johanni Cleve in partem solucionis CX [*sic*] marcarum pro factura parietum salsaric et lardaric cum una valta .. .. xl.li.
Et Ricardo Bledelawe in partem solucionis xx.li. pro factura cujusdam domus vocate le dressour .. .. xv.li.
Et Johanni Berholt pro factura cujusdam porte ex opposito magne coquine .. .. xl.li.
Et Johanni Gleymesford in partem solucionis .xl.li. pro factura cujusdam domus vocate la pasterye xxx.li."

[It has not been deemed necessary to repeat the words " ex certa convencione ad tascam " which occur at the end of each entry.]

[24] Accounts, Exchequer K.R. Bundle 493/16. There also exists (Accounts Exch. K.R. Bundle 493/17) the corresponding duplicate account of the controller, John of Rouceby. It, too, is couched in book form, and as it is in better condition than William of Mulsho's account the less legible portions of the latter can be completed from it. The two are identical in form throughout, save that the controller gives no totals.

[25] " Empcio Petr[arum].

Idem reddit compotum de M^l M^l M^l cxvj pond. dol. petrarum de Reygate emptis de Johanne Profete et sociis suis pro diversis operibus infra Castrum predictum, precii pond. dol. xvj.d. ccvij.li. xiiij.s. viij.d.
Et in Dcccc.$\frac{xx}{iiij}$.xiij pedibus de Crestis emptis pro predictis operibus de Roberto de Paunton et sociis suis apud Helewelle, precij pedis iiij.d. .. .. xvj.li. xj.s.
Et in ix^c xx pedibus de tables emptis pro predictis operibus de prefato Roberto precij pedis iij.d. xj.li. x.s.
Et in cclxxj pedibus de Crestis emptis pro predictis operibus de domino Willelmo de Kareby et sociis suis, precij pedis iiij.d. .. .. iiij.li. x.s. iiij.d.
Et in iiij^c xxxvij pedibus passuum et tabularum emptis pro predictis operibus de prefato Willelmo, precij pedis iij.d. .. .. Cix.s. iij.d.
Et in clxvij pedibus de crestis emptis pro predictis operibus apud Willesford de Willelmo Hauekyn, precij pedis iij.d. ob. .. .. xlviij.s.
Et in cc.$\frac{xx}{iiij}$.x pedibus de tables emptis pro predictis operibus de prefato Willelmo, precij pedis iij.d. .. .. lxxij.s. vj.d.
Et in cclxxj pedibus de crestis emptis pro predictis operibus de Willelmo Hobbesone et sociis suis, precij pedis iij.d. ob. .. .. lxxix.s. ob.
Et in D.xiij. pedibus de tables emptis pro predictis operibus de prefato Willelmo, precij pedis iij.d. .. .. vj.li. viij.s. iij.d.
Et in xl. pond. dol. petrarum de la Roche emptis pro predictis operibus de Ricardo Thewayte, precij pond. dol. x.s. .. .. xx.li.
Et in vj^ml. ix^c xxvij pedibus petrarum de Teynton emptis de Rogero Howes pro predictis operibus, precij pedis iij.d. .. .. $\frac{xx}{iiij}$.vj.li. xj.s. ix.d.
Et in V^ml DCCxviij pedibus petrarum de Whatele emptis de Nicholao Harald pro predictis operibus, precij pedis ij.d. ob. .. .. lix.li. xj.s. iij.d.
Et in M^lM^lD.$\frac{xx}{iiij}$.xviij. pedibus petrarum de Whatele emptis de Willelmo Custas pro predictis operibus, precij pedis ij.d. ob. .. .. xxvij.li. xv.d.
Et in .xx. noweles emptis apud Haselbury de Waltero Prestbury pro predictis operibus, precij pedis xviij.d. .. .. xxx.s.
Et in xxj pedibus de Monielles emptis de eodem Waltero pro predictis operibus in grosso iij.s. iiij.d.
Et in ccc. xxxvij pedibus passuum emptis de Vincencio Bradwelle pro predictis operibus, precij pedis iij.d. .. .. iiij.li. iiij.s. iij.d.
Et in cxiiij pedibus de Crestis emptis de Johanne Golde pro predictis operibus, precij pedis ij.d. ob. xxiij.s. ix.d.
Et in ccxxxj. pedibus di. de tables emptis de prefato Johanne pro predictis operibus, precij pedis ij.d. .. .. xxxviij.s. vij.d.
Et in D. peciis petrarum marmoriarum emptis de fratribus Minoribus London. qualibet pecia continente j pedem in quadrato pro predictis operibus, precij pecie iiij.d... .. .. viij.li. vj.s. viij.d.
Et in .CCC. peciis petrarum marmoriarum emptis de eisdem fratribus pro predictis operibus, qualibet pecia continente ij pedes, precij pecie vj.d. .. .. vij.li. x.s.
Et in .C. pedibus petrarum marmoriarum emptis de eisdem pro predictis operibus, qualibet pede continente ij. pecias [*sic*], precij pedis iiij.d. .. .. xxxiij.s. iiij.d.
Et in v. grossours emptis de Ricardo de Evere pro instrumentis Cementariorum acuendis xxxij.s. x.d.
Et in lx. pedibus petrarum marmoriarum emptis de Johanne Ramseye pro pavimento Claustri ibidem, precij pedis vj.d. .. .. xxx.s.
Et in cxv. peciis predictarum petrarum emptis de eodem Johanne pro predictis operibus, precij pecie iiij.d. .. .. xxxviij.s. iiij.d.
Et in iiij^ml. viij^c. xxvj. pedibus predictarum petrarum emptis de Thoma Elyot et sociis suis pro predictis operibus, precij Centene xxiij.s. iiij.d. .. .. lxvj.li. v.s. x.d.
Summa—Dxliij.li. iiij.s. xj.d."

[26] " Et in .iiij. ymaginibus de Evangelistis emptis de Johanne de Lyndeseye pro camera Regine, precij pecie vj.s. viij.d. xxvj.s. viij.d."

[27] " Et in liij ulmis emptis de Roberto Saffray pro novo ponte in grosso l.s."

[28] " Et in xij. bordis de longitudine xxx pedum emptis de Ricardo Evere pro speculis imponendis in Camera Regine, precij pecie iiij.s. xlviij.s."

[29] " Et in quodam bosco empto apud Sotesbroke de Fulcone de Penbrugge per Dominum Willelmum de Wykeham in grosso. cc.li."

[30] " In diversis ferramentis stannatis emptis de Magistro Stephano Fabro pro Capella Regine, ponderis iij M^l iij^c lxviij. lb. viz. qualibet Centena per V^xx xij. lb. precii Centene xxviij.s. xlvij.li. ix.d."

[31] " In .ij. ulnis panni linei emptis pro nova tabula in magna capella Regis, precij ulne x.d. xx.d.
In xvij ulnis de Canevas emptis pro dealbacione murorum ibidem, precij ulne .vj.d. viij.s. vj.d.
In $\frac{xx}{iiij}$.ix libris candelarum emptis pro operariis operantibus in predictis operibus per diversas noctes, precij libre ij.d. xiiij.s. x.d.
In iiij^c soundes emptis pro bordis injungendis in grosso x.s. vj.d.
In CCClxx. libris candelarum Paris. pro Carpentariis et Cementariis noctanter laborantibus per preceptum Regis, precij libre j.d. ob. qr. liij. xj.d. ob.
In clxix libris rosin emptis pro predictis operibus, precij libre j.d. xiiij.s. j.d.
In dimidio buscelli Salis empt. pro filo durificando in grosso iiij.d.
In iiij courbis ligneis emptis pro plumbo imponendo in grosso v.s."

[32] " Idem computat in M^l CCC. xxxvj pedibus vitri depicti cum borduris de armis Regis emptis de Johanne Brampton et Henrico Stathern. pro fenestris novi operis, precij pedis xiij.d. lxxij.li. vij.s. iiij.d.
Et in CCC.xxix pedibus vitri depicti emptis de Willelmo de Papelwyk pro predictis operibus, precij pedis xiij.d. xvij.li. xvj.s. v.d.
Summa $\frac{xx}{iiij}$x.li. iij.s. ix.d."

[33] " Et in CCCC. lvj. libris stanni emptis de Nicholao Peutrer pro soudura inde facienda, precij Centene xxiiij.s. c.viij.s."

[34] " Tasca :
Et Johanni Martyn et Johanni Welot pro factura CCC $\frac{xx}{iiij}$ ix pedum cujusdam longe parietis ex parte australi novi operis capient. pro duplici [*sic* for *qualibet* as in counter roll] pede xiij.s. iiij.d. cclix.li. vj.s. viij.d.
Et Johanni Whelot pro factura trium furnorum in salsaria ibidem .. .. xij.li.
Et Johanni Reynald pro factura Celure cujusdam camere subtus oratorium Regine .. xij.s.
Eidem Johanni pro factura celure in camera subtus cameram Regine .. .. .. xl.s.
Eidem Johanni pro bordicione camere Regine juxta capellam .. .. vj.li. viij.s.
Et Johanni Wymbele pro celura cujusdam capella, le Bathous, et unius Aley .. .. xlix.s.
Et eidem Johanni pro factura celure magni claustri .. .. viij.li.
Et Roberto Dalingrugg et sociis suis pro factura hostiorum et fenestrarum in Turri Regine liii.s. iiij.d.
Eisdem Roberto et sociis suis pro factura fenestrarum et hostiorum in camere Regis juxta predictum Turrim .. .. cxiv.s.
Et Simoni Crowe et socio suo pro factura duorum armariolorum .. .. .. iiij.li. xv.s. ix.d.
Et Thome Pretill pro factura unius magne porte .. .. cvi.s. viij.d.
Et Alano Plastrer pro plastracione magne Coquine .. .. xx.s.
Et Willelmo Alcestre pro factura Mutorum pro falconibus Regis .. .. xij.li.
Et eidem Willelmo pro factura unius magne porte juxta magnam coquinam .. lxvj.s. viij.d.
Et eidem Willelmo pro factura iiij magnorum hostiorum .. .. viij.li.
Et Johanni Hakeford pro factura xxv. panellorum pour les stewes .. .. .. xxv.s.
Et eidem Johanni pro factura iiij fenestrarum .. .. iv.li. xiij.s. iiij.d.
Et Johanni Reynald pro factura celure superioris Claustri Regis .. .. xxix.s.
Et eidem Johanni pro factura celure dicti Claustri .. .. xvj.s. ix.d.
Et Johanni Northfolk pro factura xx. fenestrarum in magna camera Regis .. xvj.s. viij.d.
Et Ricardo Fepard pro factura xxv fenestrarum in magna porta .. .. xiv.s. vii.d.
Et Yvoni dc Cannbrugg pro factura Celure magni Claustri .. .. vj.li. xvj.s.
Et Willelmo Devenshyre pro factura medietatis celure parvi claustri .. .. lxvj.s. viij.d.
Et Johanni Cleve in persolucionem tasce sue (C. marcarum) pro factura parietum salsarie et lardarie xxvj.li. xiij.s. iiij.d.
Et Johanni Gleymesford in persolucionem tasce suc (xl.li.) pro factura cujusdam domus vocate le pasterie .. .. x.li.
Et Ricardo Bledelawc in persolucionem tasce sue (xx.li.) pro factura cujusdam domus vocate le dressour .. .. C.s.
Et Elie Paviere et sociis suis pro possessionc Clij m^l D pavientill in diversis cameris Regis et Regine capient. pro possessione Millene xiiij.d. .. .. viij.li. xvij.s. xj.d.
Et Willelmo Multon pro factura pavimenti minoris Claustri cum petris marmoreis .. xl.s.
Et Johanni Bakere et socio suo pro sarracione CCv^xx rygoldbords pro predictis operibus xxxiij.s. viij.d.
Eisdem Johanni et sociis suos [*sic*] pro sarracione M^lDlx Wainscotbordes capientibus pro sarracione ccntene vj.s. viij.d. .. .. ciij.s. iiij.d.
Et Rogero Ewerose et sociis suis pro factura unius camini juxta magnam cameram Regis xij.s.
Et Johanni Holm pro factura ij serurarum pro magna porta juxta Coquinam .. .. [x.s.]
Et Willelmo Parkehurst et sociis suis pro scapulacione CC.lj. carectatarum maeremii in bosco de Shotesbrok capientibus pro carectata vj.d. .. .. vj.li. v.s. vj.d.
Et Willelmo Cartere et sociis suis pro prostracionc DCCC xxxj quercuum ibidem capientibus pro prostracione quercus j.d. .. .. lxix.s. iij.d.
Et Thome de Holford et sociis suis pro factura cvij gargoiles capientibus pro pecia xij.d. cvii.s.
Et Johanni Axminstre pro operacione xx Noweles .. .. xvj.s. viij.d.
Et Roberto de Eton et sociis suis Cementariis pro operacionc Cxlviij pedum petrarum vocat. Crestes capientibus pro operacione pedis iij.d. ob. .. .. xliij.s. ij.d.
Eisdem Roberto et sociis suis pro operacione. CCvj pedum petrarum vocat. Tables capientibus pro operacione pedis iij.d. .. .. lj.s. vj.d.
Et Johanni Burre pro lathacione coquine .. .. vj.s. viij.d.
Et Johanni Peintour de Evere pro pictura fenestrarum camere Regis .. .. vj.s. viij.d.
Et Henrico le Smyth et sociis suis pro findicione C.lvj m^l. CC petrarum brueř de Colingle pro operibus predictis capient. pro findicione millene .xx.s. .. .. Clvj.li. iiij.s.
Et Hugoni Kympton et sociis suis pro operacione M^lxlij pedum di. de crestis et tables de quarreriis de Kareby et Helewelle capient. pro operacione pedis iiij.d. .. .. xvij.li. vij.s. vj.d.
Et Johanne Wullewyk et sociis suis pro operacione CCClxxv. pedum predict. quarř de crestis et tables capient. pro pede iij.d. ob. .. .. c.ix.s. iiij.d. ob.
Et Johanni Axminstre pro operacione xiij Nowels quarř de Haselbury capienti pro pecie x.d. x.s. x.d.

Et Ricardo Ballard et sociis suis pro sarracione M^l M^l Cl. pedum de Plaunchesbord capient. pro sarracione Centene xvj.d. .. .. xxviij.s. viij.d.
Et Roberto Plomer pro fundicione et posicione CC.lxiiij carrat. plumbi (tam de empcione quam de veteri plumbo vasto deducto) super predictis domibus capienti pro carrat. v.s. .. .. lxvj.li.
Et Willelmo Frankeleyn in persolucionem tasce sue (CC marcarum) pro factura cujusdam longe Camere ut patet in compoto ipsius Willelmi de anno xxxvj° .. .. vj.li. xiij.s. iiij.d.
Et Yvoni de Caunbrugg in persolucionem tasce sue ($\frac{xx}{iiij}$.li.) pro factura duarum Camerarum ut supra .. .. xiij.li. xiij.s. iiij.d.
Et Andree de Kylborne in persolucionem tasce sue (lv.li.) pro factura unius Camere ut supra xl.s.
Et Johanni Berholt in persolucionem tasce sue (C.li.) pro factura duarum Camerarum ut supra ix.li. xiij.s. iiij.d.
Et Johanni le Smyth pro asceracione et bateracione instrumentorum operariorum in quarreria de Bustesham .. .. xl.s. iiij.d. ob.
Et Johanni Gleymesford in persolucionem tasce sue (C.li.) pro factura duarum camerarum ex australi parte Castri .. .. xj.li. xiij.s. iiij.d.
Et Andree Kylborne in persolucionem tasce sue (C.li.) pro factura duarum camerarum ex predicta parte Castri .. .. xj.li. xiij.s. iiij.d.
Et Ricardo Bledelawe in persolucionem tasce sue (l.li.) pro factura unius camere ex orientali parte Castri .. .. C.s.
Et Willelmo Burdon pro pictura unius Tabule in Capella Regis .. .. iiij.li."

[35] " Item reddit compotum de una formula .ij. aundernes .j furca ferri pro prima camera Regis .j. formula .ij. aundernes .j. furca ferri pro secunda Camera Regis .j. formula .j. stola pro clot. Regis .ij. formulis .ij. stolis .ij. deskes grossis .j. deske parva pro capella Regis .ij. tabulis .iij. formulis .ij. paribus trcstellorum .j. furca ferri pro tercia camera Regis .v. formulis .ij. skrenes .ij. aundernes .j. furca ferri .x. stolis pro quarta camera Regis .j. formula .ij. aundernes .j. furca ferri pro quinta Camera vocata la Rose .ij. formulis .ij. aundernes .j. furca .j. tabula .j. pari tristellorum pro camera Regis depicta .j. tabula cum pedibus .j. formula ad hostium pro hostiario aule .iiij. tabulis .vj. formulis .xj. tristallis .j. furca ferri grossa .j. tribulum ferri pro magna camera .j. tabula .ij. formulis ad hostium magne Camere pro hostiario iij. Scale pro cameris Regis .j. skrene .ij. parvis [parve *in MS.*] tabulis .ij. aundernes pro prima Camere Regine .j. tabula .j. formula .j. cupbord .iij. stoles .ij tristellis .ij grossis trestellis pro altari portando pro secunda camera Regine cum parva capella .v. tabulis .vj. paribus tristellorum .vj. formulis pro camera cum speculis .ij. tabulis .ij. formulis pro hostio Camere Regine .vj. tabulis .vj. formulis .v. scale .vij. paribus trestellorum pour la daunsyngchambre .iij. tabulis .iiij tristallis .j. cupbord pro alta sede in aula .xj. tabulis .iiij. formulis .xj paribus trestellorum pro eodem aula .v. tabulis et xiij formulis pro claustro, receptis tam de supraempcione quam de factura inter alia opera maeremii et ferramenti infra dictum tempus hujus compoti preempta. Et que Quidem omnia necessaria predicta computat liberasse Magistro Johanni atte Welle hostiario aule Regis pro mora Regis et Regine ibidem salvo custodienda, per breve Regis de privato sigillo datum xx^mo die Marcij anno xxxix^o [1364–5] eidem Willelmo de Mulsho directum et per unam indenturam sigillo dicti Johannis atte Welle consignatum hujus recepcionem testificantur. Et nihil remanet."

[36] The payments of the balances are entered on the account for 1363–5.

[37] In William of Mulsho's account for 1363–5 two charges *pro factura duarum camerarum* appear in his succcssor's account for 1365–6 as *pro factura cujusdam domus*, and one *pro factura unius camere* as *pro factura cujusdam domus* in the later account. It is evident therefore that the word *camera* was used in the wider sense of " a set of chambers " or a " house " of two stories, as well as occasionally to mean a single room only.

[38] That now misnamed the Norman Gate.

[39] The table (or reredos) itself was bought in 1362–3 for 65s.

[40] In 1297–8 there was a lodging and chapel, etc. beside the Lord Edmund's lodging (see *ante*), and probably all formed part of Queen Philippa's lodging. £55 for work upon " a certain chamber (*camera*) and chapel " were paid to John Berholt in 1361–2.

[41] The purchase of the boards for fixing the mirrors to is given in the 1363–5 account.

[42] 40 Edward III, m. 37.

[43] Accounts Exchequer K.R. Bundle 493/22.

[44] " Empcio vitri. Idem computat in CCC. lxxv. pedibus vitri albi depict. cum armis Regis emptis de Henrico Stathern et sociis suis pro predictis operibus, precij pedis xiij.d. xx.li. vj.s. iij.d."

[45] " Empcio necessariorum.
In .iij. ulnis de canevas. pro muris mundandis et levigandis (at 6d.) .. .. .. xxj.d.
In .xl. libris rosein pro petris injungendis (at 1d.) .. .. iij.s. iiij.d.
In .ij. magnis fattis emptis pour les Stewes ibidem precij pecie xxx.s. .. .. .. lx.s.
In .j. pecia salis empt. pro instrumentis fabrorum acuendis .. .. ij.d.
In cxxv ollis luteis emptis pour les stewes ibidem precij pecie iij.d. .. .. .. xxxj.s. iij.d.
In C. cavis tegulis emptis contra mariagium domine Isabelle .. .. ij.s. vj.d.
In .viij. quarteriis de Tilesherdes emptis pro muris plastrandis (at 2d.) .. .. .. xvj.d.
In xxij. libris di. de vernisshe emptis pro predictis operibus, precij libre iiij.d. ob. .. viij.s. v.d.
In iiij lagenis .j. potello et .j. gille olei emptis pro predictis operibus, precij lagene ij.s. ix.s. iij.d.
In .C. libris de Oker emptis pro predictis operibus in grosso .. .. vj.s. viij.d.
In .iij. ollis luteis emptis pro pictoribus in grosso .. .. iij.d.
In diversis patches emptis pro Cole inde faciendo pro pictoribus in grosso .. .. .. x.d.
In iiij. libris Glutenis emptis pro predictis operibus, precij libre j.d. ob. .. .. .. vj.d.
In .j. corda empta de Johanne Ropere pro campana vocata Wyroun .. .. v.d.
In .ij. linis emptis pro mensuracione petrarum in grosso .. .. vj.d."

[46] " Tasca :
Et Hugoni Kympton, Johanni Martyn, et Johanni Welot pro factura .cliiij pedum muri in orientali parte Castri . . . per pede xiij.s. iiij.d. .. .. Cij.li. xiij.s. iiij.d.
Et Radulpho Elingham et sociis suis pro operacione ixc.lxviij pedum di. de Crestis (at 3½d. a foot) et pro operacione .DC.lv. pedum di. de tables (at 3d. a foot) et pro operacione CCxviij Nowels (at 12d. a piece) et pro operacione xiiij Noweles (at 10d.) .. .. .. xxxiii.li. xvj.s. et qr.
Et Johanni Blike et sociis suis pro operacione $\frac{xx}{iiij}$.j. Gargoill. (at 12d.) .. .. .. iiij.li. xij.d.
Et Ricardo Cotehull pro factura unius rose pro Turri vocata la Rose .. .. .. viij.s.
Et Johanni Lokiere pro factura xlviij serurarum de ferro Regis (at 7d.) .. .. xxviij.s.
Et Ricardo Bledelowe in persolucionem tasce sue .l. librarum pro factura cujusdam domus ad tascam .. .. xlv.li.
Et Johanni Gleymesford in persolucionem tasce sue .C.li. pro factura cujusdam domus $\frac{xx}{iiij}$ viii.li. vj.s. viij.d.

Et Andree Kylbourne in persolucionem tasce sue .C.li. pro factura cujusdam domus ad tascam .. .. $\frac{xx}{iiij}$ viii.li. vj.s. viij.d.
Et Johanni Cartere in persolucionem tasce sue xxv.li. pro factura cujusdam domus ad tascam xxv.li.
Et Ade Busshey pro reparacione et emendacione unius longe Camere in alba Turri .. .. xiv.li.
Et predicto Andree Kylbourne pro factura unius camere juxta albam Turrim .. .. viij.li.
Et eidem Andree pro factura .iiij. speres in diversis cameris ibidem .. .. .. xx.s.
Et eidem Andrec pro factura .lx. fenestrarum pro diversis cameris ibidem, per peciam vij.d. xxxv.s.
Et predicto Johanni Gleymesford pro faetura .xlix. fenestrarum pro diversis Cameris ibidem, per peciam vij.d. .. .. xxviij.s. vij.d.
Et Willelmo Parkchurst et sociis suis pro scapulaeione CC.lj. carectarum maeremii in bosco de Sotesbroke (at 6d.) .. .. vj.li. v.s. vj.d.
Et Willelmo Carterc et sociis suis pro prostracione viij$_c$ xxxj. quercuum in dicto bosco (at a penny a tree) .. .. lxix.s. iij.d.
Et Willelmo Woteringdale et sociis suis pro prostracionc CCl. arborum in dicto bosco (at 6s. 8d. a hundred) .. .. xiij.s. ix.d.
Et Roberto Cooke ct sociis suis pro prostracione C. arborum in dicto bosco .. .. .. v.s.
Et Thome Plomere pro locionc et mundacionc xix carrat. plumbi provenient. de cineribus et vasta tempore Willelmi de Wykeham et Willelmi de Mulsho (at 20s.) .. .. .. xix.li.
Et Henrico le Smyth et sociis suis pro findieione $\frac{xx}{iiij}$.xvj^M petrarum Bruer. de Colinglee (at 20s. a thousand) .. .. $\frac{xx}{iiij}$.xvj.li.
Et eidem Henrico et sociis suis pro findicione iiij^c grossarum petrarum dc predicta bruera (at 6s. a hundred) .. .. xxiiij.s.
Et Roberto Hcrtele pro cariagio diverse terre vocate *robous* de predicto Castro usque gardinum Regis .. .. xx.li.
Et Johanni Glymesford pro factura .iiij. spcres pro diversis cameris ibidem .. xxxvj.s. viij.d."

[47] " Empcio colorum :

Idem computat in .xij. libris de vcrtegres cmptis de Johanne Glendale pro pictura cujusdam Turris vocate la Rose, precij lb. xij.d.—xij.s. Et in xviij. lb. rubei plumbi emptis dc eodem Johanne pro predictis operibus, precij lb. xviij.d.—xxxvij.s. Et in lxvij. lb. albi plumbi empt. de eodem Johanne pro predictis operibus, precij lb. vj.d.—xxxiij.s. vj.d. Et in viij. lb. vermelon empt. de eodem Johanne, etc. precij lb. ij.s.—xvj.s. Et in .l. lb. de Broun empt. de eodem Johanne, etc. precij lb. iij.d.—xij.s. vj.d. Et in .vj. lb. de vernyssh empt. de eodem Johanne, etc. precij lb. viij.d.—iiij.s. Et in .iij. lb. de vernissh empt. de eodem Johanne etc. precij lb. vj.d.—xviij.d. Et in M$_l$ iiij$_c$ auri bencvoli empt. de eodem Johanne etc. precij C^{ne}. vj.s.—iiij.li. iiij.s. Et in xxij lagenis olei emptis de eodem Johanne etc. preeij lagene .ij.s.—xliiij.s. Et in vij. lb. asure de Bys emptis de eodem Johanne etc. precij lb. iij.s.—xxj.s. Et in .j. quarteria .j. lb. dc Synciple [*sic*] cmpt. de eodem Johanne pro predictis operibus in grosso. —x.s."

[48] " Vadia pietorum.

Idem computat in vadiis Willelmi Burdon pictoris operantis ibidem supcr picturam unius Turris vocate la Rose per e.xxiij dies di. infra tempus predictum, capientis per dicm xij.d.—vj.li. iij.s. vj.d. Et in vadiis .v. Pictorum operantium ibidem. quilibet per lxxvij dies infra tempus predictum quolibct capiente per diem viij.d.—xij.li. xvj.s. viij.d. Et in vadiis ix. pictorum operantium ibidem quilibet per c.vij. dies (at 6d.)—xxiiij.li. xviij.d. Et in vadiis v pictorum operant. ibidem quilibet per lxxv dies di. (@ 5d.)—vij.li. xvij.s. iij.d. ob. Et in vadiis .ij. pietorum operant. ibidem uterque per xli dies infra tempus predictum utroque capiente per diem iiij.d.—xxvij.s. iiij.d."

[49] They seem to fall into three groups as follows :

3	working	for	11	days	at	7d.
6	,,	,,	17	,,	,,	6½d.
4	,,	,,	18	,,	,,	6½d.
80	,,	,,	20	,,	,,	6d.
16	,,	,,	20	,,	,,	6d.
10	,,	,,	20	,,	,,	6d.

} in autumn. =119 men.

5	,,	,,	60	,,	,,	6d.
10	,,	,,	144	,,	,,	5½d.
104	,,	,,	85	,,	,,	5d.
69	,,	,,	108	,,	,,	5d.
40	,,	,,	44	,,	,,	5d.
10	,,	,,	30	,,	,,	5d.

=238 men.

8	,,	,,	8	,,	,,	5d.
60	,,	,,	50	,,	,,	4½d.
25	,,	,,	42	,,	,,	4½d.
25	,,	,,	85	,,	,,	4d.
4	,,	,,	5	,,	,,	3½d.
6	,,	,,	12	,,	,,	3d.

=128 men.

The labourers may be similarly divided into three groups of 534, 636, and 204. But these statistics may be read in other ways.

[50] " Et Hugoni Kympton Johanni Martyn et Johanni Welot pro factura .Cliiij pedum muri in orientali parte Castri capient. per pedem xiij.s. iiij.d.—cij.li. xiij.s. iiij.d."

Accounts, Exchequer K.R. Bundle 493/22.

[51] " Pro quadam veteri domo infra castrum dc Wyndesore sibi sie vendita.
Pro quadam vetcri fenestra sibi sic vendita."

[52] " dc Thesaurario et Camerariis ad Receptam Scaccarij in diversis particulis per manus Petri lc Mason super facturam unius tabule de alabastro in Capella infra dictum Castrum de Windesor termino Michaelis Anno xlj^o."

Foreign Accounts, 42 Edward III, m. B.

[53] " Et in diversis necessariis emptis et expcnditis in ludis Regis factis in dicto Castro de Wyndesore in festis Nativitatis Domini de annis xl^o et xli^o unacum vadiis Carpentariorum et sarratorum ibidem operancium circa eosdem ludos—xiij.li. iiij.s. ij.d. ob."

[54] " Tasca :

Et Henrico Prynce et sociis suis pro operacione lxxv nowelles (at 12d. a foot). Et pro operacione lxviij nowelles (at 10d.). Et pro operacione Dlvij pedum de Rengetables (at 2d.) et pro operacione CCC.xxxviij pedum de crestes (at 3d.) .. .. xv.li. ix.s.
Et Johanni Wotton et sociis suis pro operacione xxxij nowelles (at 9d.) .. .. .. xxiv.s.

Et Vincencio Bradewell pro operacione v. gargoils (at 8d.) .. .. iij.s. iiij.d.
Et Johanni Martyn pro factura xix perticarum Muri Castri capienti per perticam C.s. et pro factura viij perticarum vij pedum pariet. nigre Turris capientis per perticam vj.li. xiij.s. iiij.d. cl.li. xj.s. j.d.
Et eidem Johanni pro factura et emendacione ejusdem Turris .. .. cvj.s. viij.d.
Et eidem Johanni pro factura muri juxta portam coquine cum emendacione alterius muri ibidem .. .. xlvj.s. viij.d.
Et Johanni Soule pro factura porte cum valta juxta albam Turrim .. vj.li. xiij.s. iiij.d.
Et Johanni Welot pro factura viij. perticarum turris Gerardi .. .. .. liij.li. vj.s. viij.d.
Et Willelmo Northrine pro factura ij caminorum in coquina alte Turris et stabulo .. xl.s.
Et Rogero Amerose pro factura unius camini in Claustro canonicorum .. .. x.s.
Et Johanni Gleymesford pro factura operis carpentarij predicte Turris Gerardi .. xxxvij.li.
Et Ade Bussheie pro emendacione turris orologij .. .. ix.li.
Et Silvestro Hereford et sociis suis pro emendacione et okeracione alte turris .. .. xiij.s. iiij.d.
Et Simoni Totehale et sociis suis pro findicione .xij.^{Ml} petrarum de Waltresden. capienti pro Millena xx.s. .. .. xij.li.
Et Henrico Smyth et sociis suis pro findicione c.x^{ml} petrarum de Colingle capienti pro Millene x.s. .. .. lv.li.
Et Willelmo Parkehurst et sociis suis pro scapulacione CCC$^{xx}_{iiij}$ et iij. carectarum maeremii de Scotesbrok (at 8d.) .. .. xij.li. xv.s. iiij.d.
Et Waltero Burgham pro scapulacione xxvj. carectarum maeremii de Sotesbrok (at 8d.) xvij.s. iiij.d.
Et Willelmo Kembere et sociis suis pro prostracione ccc.xxv. quercuum in bosco de Sotesbrok (at 5s. 6d. a hundred) .. .. xvij.s. x.d. ob.
Et Henrico Whitthe pro factura .lvij. civerum in dicto bosco (at 6d.) .. .. xxvj.s. vj.d.
Et Johanni Lokyer pro factura xxiiij serurarum .. .. xiv.s.
Et Johanni Holme pro factura xvj. serurarum (at 7d.) .. .. ix.s. iiij.d.
Et Philippo Colmetere et sociis suis pro mensuracione M$_l$. ij. quarter. carbonum maritimorum, capienti pro mensuracione quarterij ob. .. .. xli.s. ix.d.
Et Johanni Smyth pro emendacione diversorum instrumentorum operariorum operancium in quarrera de Bustesham pro operibus predictis .. .. xij.s. xj.d.
Et eidem Johanni pro ligacione Rotarum carrectarum in quarrera predicta .. .. xxj.d.
Summa ccc.lxxj.li. x.d. ob."
Accounts, Exchequer K.R. Bundle 494/1.

[55] Accounts, Exchequer K.R. Bundle 494/4.

[56] " Et in xxx magnis crochetis emptis de Ricardo Smyth pro camera Regis ibidem in grosso .xx.s. Et in .ij. bolsters eris emptis de Magistro Willelmo Herland pro fonte in superiori balliva ponderis xxij. lb. precij libre iij.d. v.s. vj.d."

[57] " Idem computat in xlvj pedibus vitri vocati Oilestes empt. de Johanne Brampton pro predictis operibus precij pedis xiij.d. xlviij.s. x.d."

[58] " Tasca :
Et Johanni Blike pro factura xx Gargoill. pro predictis operibus (at 8d.) .. xiij.s. iiij.d.
Et Thome Plommer pro locione xxiiij. carrat. plumbi proveniencium de Cineribus plumbi (at 20s. a carret) .. .. xxiiij.li.
Et Rogero Kilsby pro cariagio iiij cumulorum terre vocate *Robous* .. vj.li. xiij.s. iiij.d.
Et Gilberto Reigner pro factura iij perticarum nove Turris vocate *Gerardstoure* (at £6 13s. 4d.) xx.li.
Et Johanni Bowier pro factura cujusdam domus vocate *Milnhous* infra predictum Castrum xviij.li. xiij.s. iiij.d.
Et Laurencio Warde pro factura unius molendini infra predictum Castrum .. .. xij.li.
Et Ade Bussheie pro factura Carpentarie cujusdam Turris vocate *Blaktoure* xxxiij.li. vj.s. viij.d.
Et Ricardo Werkeman et sociis suis pro falcacione xxxvij. carectarum bruere (at 2½d.) vij.s. viij.d.
Et Johanni Martyn pro factura xiij perticarum di. pariet. cujusdam Turris vocate *Blaketoure* (at £6 13s. 4d.) .. .. $^{xx}_{iiij}$.x.li.
Et eidem Johanni pro factura unius porte inter le Blaketoure et Gerardstoure cum valta porte predicte .. .. xxij.li.
Et eidem Johanni pro factura unius Camini infra claustrum Canonicorum .. .. xl.s.
Et Johanni Sponele pro talliacione et cindicione predicti Camini .. .. .. xiij.s. iiij.d.
Et Willelmo Burdon pro pictura unius tabule in magna Capella Canonicorum et unius Reredos in superiori capella .. .. xl.li.
Et Johanni Gleymesford pro factura Carpentarie porte predicte .. .. liij.s. iiij.d.
Et Philippo Godewyn pro factura Carpentarie cujusdam veteris Salsarii .. .. x.s.
Et Simoni Tiler et sociis suis pro tegulacione cujusdam molendini .. .. xij.s.
Et Henrico Smyth et sociis suis pro findicione lxv^{ml} iiij^{c} petrarum de Colingle (at 10s. per thousand) .. .. xxxij.li. xiij.s. iiij.d.
Et Thome Kember et sociis suis pro prostracione iiij^{c}xl. quercuum (at 5s. 6d. a hundred) xxiiij.s. viij.d.
Et Willelmo Monstede et sociis suis pro scapulacione liiij. carectarum maeremii apud Sotesbroke (at 8d.) .. .. xxxvj.s.
Et Johanni Smyth pro emendacione diversorum instrumentorum operariorum operancium in quarrera de Bustlesham .. .. iiij.s. ij.d.
Et Rogero Smyth et sociis suis pro findicione iij^{ml} C. petrarum de Stoneden (at 20s. a thousand) .. .. lxx.s.
Et Magistro Petro le Mason pro factura .j. tabule alabaustri pro capella Canonicorum ex certa convencione ad tascam .. .. clxvj.li. xiij.s. iiij.d."
Accounts, Exchequer K.R. Bundle 494/4.

[59] " Compotus Sampsonis de Strelleye vicecomitis Nottinghañ et Derbie de custubus misis et expensis per ipsum vicecomitem factis pro cariagio et ductione cujusdam tabule de Alabaustre de villa Notynghañ usque Capellam Regis de Wyndesore per breve Regis patens datum quarto die Octobris anno xlj eidem vicecomiti inde directum et super hunc compotum liberatum per quod Rex assignavit ipsum vice-comitem ad tot carettas et equos quot pro cariagio et duccione ejusdem tabule apud dictam villam Notynghañ per Petrum Mason pro Capella predicta de mandato Regis facte necessarii fuerunt capiendum et ad tabulam illam ad custus Regis usque dictam Capellam de Wyndesore per avisamentum predicti Petri de exitibus ballivie ejusdem vicecomitis cariari faciendum. Ita quod tabula predicta foret in eadem capella in festo Omnium Sanctorum tunc proximo futuro vel citra si fieri poterit aliquo modo | per quod mandavit eidem Vicecomiti | quod omnibus aliis pretermissis circa premissa intendat | et ea facere omnimodo in forma predicta. Et Rex eidem vicecomiti in compoto suo de custubus quos in hac parte per avisamentum et testimonium predicti Petri apponi contigerit debitam allocacionem habere facere | necnon per aliud breve de magno

sigillo suo datum .vj^to. die Maij Anno .xlij^do. Thesaurario et Baronibus directo quod est inter communia de termino Pasche dicto anno .xlij^o. per quod Rex mandavit eisdem quod cum prefato vicecomite de custubus per ipsum in forma predicta factis computent | et id quod eis constiterit ipsum vicecomitem virtute mandati Regis predicti per avisamentum predicti Petri rationabiliter solvisse : eidem vicecomiti in compoto suo allocacione Johannis Beekes attornati ipsius vicecomitis sicut continetur in Memoranda de dicto anno .xlij. inter attornamenta de predicto termino Pasche pro eo de hujusmodi custubus misis et expensis per visum et testimonium predicti Petri ut infra.

Idem computat in conduccione decem carectarum qualibet carecta cum duobus hominibus et viij^o equis pro predicta tabula a predicta villa Notynghaṁ usque predictam Capellam Regis de Wyndesore carianda a xx^o die Octobris anno xlj^o usque vj. diem Novembris proximum sequentem scilicet per xvij. dies utroque die computato videlicet pro qualibet carecta per diem iij.s. iiij.d. quarteria—.xx.li. per dicta brevia supra in titulo hujus compoti annotatur necnon per testimonium prefati Petri Mason sicut continetur in quadam cedula ipsius vicecomitis ac eciam in quadam Indentura inde inter prefatos vicecomitem et Petrum factam de particulis in thesauro liberatis."

Pipe Roll 41 Edward III, m. 41.

[60] See a paper "On the Early Working of Alabaster in England," by W. H. St. John Hope, M.A., in *The Archaeological Journal*, lxi. (1904) 221—240.

[61] The large quantity of nowels paid for by taskwork in the account under notice may have been in part for the vice in question.

[62] Foreign account, 43 Edward III.

[63] Foreign account, 45 Edward III, m. F.

[64] "Et Willelmo Stanlake, Waltero Asshebury et Johanni Drerc, vicariis libere capelle Regis de Wyndesore unam veterem domum tegulis coopertam vocatam *le logg.* pro Cementariis infra Castrum predictum pro habitacione omnium vicariorum ibidem per breve Regis. datum xviij^o die Julij Anno xlj^o per quod Rex mandavit prefato Ade ad predictam domum predictis vicariis pro dicta habitacione sue liberare pacifice."

[65] Foreign account, 47 Edward III, m. F.

[66] Foreign account, 49 Edward III, m. G.

[67] Foreign account, 50 Edward III, m. E.

[68] "quadam magna campana vocata Edwardus empta pro quodam horilagio vocato *Clokke* infra predictum Castrum de Wyndesore."

[69] "Et liberasse Decano et collegio libere Capelle Regis Sancti Georgij infra predictum Castrum de Wyndesore predictas iiij^or magnas campanas pro capella et predictam Campanam vocatam Edwardus pro horilagio per breve Regis, etc." [The four bells had been for some years in store.]

[70] Foreign account, 1 Richard II, m. G.

APPENDIX TO CHAPTER XI.

Pipe Roll, 33 Edward III [1358–9—1359–60].

[Account of Works from 30th October, 1356, to 25th December, 1357.]

Compotus Willelmi de Wykeham supervisoris operacionum Regis in Castro de Wyndesore et in parco ibidem De Receptis | vadiis | misis | custubus et expensis factis et appositis circa operaciones predictas per breve Regis datum quinto die Februarii Anno xxxii^o irrotulatum in Memoranda de eodem anno termino Hillar̃. In quo continetur quod Rex assignavit ipsum Willelmum supervisorem operacionum predictarum necnon ad latomos | Carpentarios | et alios operarios quoscumque | et eciam ad petram maeremium et omnia alia necessaria pro operacionibus illis et ad cariagium pro eisdem maeremio et petra et aliis premissis per ipsum Willelmum et deputandos ab eo capiendos et providendos pro denariis Regis inde solvendis necnon ad vadia operariis in Castro et in parco predictis per supervisum Ricardi de Teyntoñ Johannis le Peyntour et Radulfi de Dodelesfeld vel duorum eorundem facienda et omnia necessaria pro predictis operacionibus emenda et providenda et ramos et alia residua de arboribus pro operacionibus illis provisis ad opus Regis vendenda et de denariis inde provenientibus Regi respondendum percipiendo pro vadiis suis propriis et clerici sui talia vadia qualia Robertus de Bernham in officio illo percipere et habere consuevit et per quod breve Regis mandavit Baronibus quod computent cum predicto Willelmo de vadiis misis custubus et expensis quod idem Willelmus in premissis per visum et testimonium predictorum Ricardi Johannis et Radulfi vel duorum eorum racionabiliter fecit et apposuit : ulterius fieri facere quod natura compoti requirit in hac parte scilicet a xxx^o die Octobris anno xxx^o usque xxv. diem Decembris anno xxxj^o videlicet per unum annum et lvj dies et per visum et testimonium predictorum Ricardi Johannis et Radulfi a quo xxv die Decembris idem Willelmus debet inde alias computare. Et computat inde ut infra.

Recepta [*in various sums from the treasurer and chamberlains*]

Summa Recepte—Dcc.xxix.li. xix.s. iiij.d.

De quibus Expense.

Idem computat in .M^lDCCCCxvij. lb. ferri | vj. mill. D. lednail | v. mill. magnis spikynges | xxvj. mill. C. secundis spikynges | m^lm^lm^l cj. quarteriis clavorum cum capitibus stannatis xxx. mill. Rofnail | ix. mill. parvorum clavorum | lviij. mill. Dcc. traves' | D. magnis clavibus et mill. bordnail emptis de diversis ad diversa precia pro operacionibus predictis infra dictum tempus per visum et testimonium dictorum supervisorum—xxj.li. xviij.s. vij.d. ob. sicut continetur in rotulis quos idem Willelmus et prefati supervisores liberaverunt in thesauro. De quibus ferro et clavis respondet infra.[1]

[1] It has not been deemed necessary to repeat these common-form phrases.

Et in .ccclxxiij. carectatis petrarum de quarera de Reygate | liiij. petris de quarera de Whatele et M^lDxv. petris de Bruera scapulatis emptis de diversis ad diversa precia | et eciam in .x. quercubus | iij. lignis | iiij. pedibus maeremii | vij. mill. CCCC. latthis similiter emptis pro operacionibus predictis infra dictum tempus—liij.li. xiij.s. x.d. ob.

Et in .xlj mill. tegulis pro pavimentis | xvj. mill. tegulis pro cooperturis et xxxvij. cavatis tegulis emptis ad diversa precia | C.xxxj. lb. stanni. precii lb. iij.d. q^a | xlix anulis | lxxix. lacthes xliiij paribus vertivellorum cum gumphis et xij. slottis | lxj. seruris et lxviij. clavibus similiter emptis, etc.—xix.li. xv.s. x.d.

Et in CCCC.dj. de Talwode et C. fagotis emptis pro dictis operacionibus ad diversa precia cum factura ferri et ferramentorum et aliis diversis minutis rebus emptis, etc. xix.li. xij.s. ob. q^a.

Et in solucione facta diversis pro .xxviij. fenestris de vitro in alta turri et in aula ejusdem vitriandis cum barreris et casementis ad fenestras illas emptis et aliis necessariis pro eisdem—xiij.li. iiij.s. xj.d.

Et in cariagio petrarum de Reygate | scilicet de quarera apud Me[r]stham et aliis locis usque. Kyngeston Batreseye et exinde usque Wyndesore | et eciam in cariagio maeremii supradicti de Elnetham et aliis locis usque Wyndesore una cum cariagio vitri fenestrarum predictarum cum ferramentis et casementis ad easdem fenestras necnon cum cariagio tegularum de la Penne et Hoggele usque Wyndesore et cariagio de Talwode superius emptis ac eciam in solucione facta diversis equitibus euntibus per vices ad Cementarios attamen cum domibus locatis pro eisdem Cementariis et Fabris inhabitandis—lj.li. xvj.s. xj.d.

Et in solucione facta Magistro Willelmo Hirlond pro celura claustri canonicorum in dicto Castro capienti .xviij.li. ad tascam et Roberto de Horewode plumbario pro fundacione et jactacione .iiij^{or} carretarum plumbi | ac Ricardo de Asshby pro parjetacione dealbacione aule camerarum. Regis et Regine in alta Turri et Capelle dicti Castri et aliis Cameris cum oker | oleo et vernyz unguendis ad tascam | ac in .xxij. ferramentis et .viij. casis ferri emptis de Andrea Fabro de turri Londoñ—xxxv.li. iiij.s.

Et in vadiis et stipendiis diversorum Cementariorum positorum Carpentariorum sarratorum plastrariorum plumbariorum ffabrorum Tegulatorum pavatorum Dauberiorum vitriariorum carectarum et aliorum operariorum circa operaciones predictas laborancium apud Wyndesore per predictum tempus—CCCxlviij.li. xiiij.s. vij.d.

Et in .cxl. magnis clavis .viij. mill. Dc. di. cent. spikynges | m^{l}m^{l}D. de lednail | $\frac{xx}{iiij}$..iiij. mill. traverš xiiij. mill. spriges | m^{l}m^{l}m^{l}DC. rofnail C. latonenail | cxxxij. cloutnail | C. stamysonnail et $\frac{xx}{iiij}$.x. clavibus cum stanno dealbatis emptis de diversis ad diversa precia in locis diversis | ac eciam in empcione maeremij | petrarum | latth. tegularum vertivellorum et aliorum necessariorum expend. pro operacionibus factis in capella oratorio et aliis domibus in Manerio infra dictum parcum de Wyndesore per predictum tempus una cum cariagio predictarum rerum emptarum | ac cum vitriacione fenestrarum in dicta Capella | necnon vadiis et stipendiis carpentariorum sarratorum plastrariorum et aliorum operancium infra parcum predictum per tempus predictum | et eciam cum vadiis dicti supervisoris et Clerici sui per totum tempus predictum—c.xxxiiij.li. xviij.d. q^{a}. per predictum breve | et sicut continetur in dictis rotulis de particulis

Summa expense—DC$^{xx}_{iiij}$.xviij.li. iij.s. iiij.d. q^{a}. Et debet .xxxj.li. xv.s. xj.d. ob. q^{a}.

Idem respondet compotum de eodem debito. In thesauro nichil.

Et in parte superplusagii quod idem Willelmus habet in compoto suo de predictis operacionibus a .xxv^{to} die Decembris anno .xxxj^{o} usque ultimum diem ejusdem mensis anno .xxxij^{o} finiente ut inferius continetur—xxxj.li. xv.s. xj.d. ob. q^{a} predicta. Et hic quietus est.

Ferrum receptum.

Idem r. comp. de. m^{l}.DCCCCxvij. lb. ferri receptis de empcione ut supra. Et de .M^{l}DC. lb. ferri receptis de Roberto de Bernham nuper supervisore operacionum in predicto Castro per Indenturam.

Summa—M^{l}M^{l}M^{l}.Dxvij. lb. ferri. De quibus

Expense.

Idem computat in $\frac{xx}{iiij}$.xiij. ferramentis longis et transversis faciendis de dicto ferro pro fenestris in alta turri .lij. paribus vertivellorum .Ciiij. gumphis pro ostiis et fenestris in eadem Turri | xvj. cavillis pro fynoles Claustri Canonicorum CCClj. crampons preter $\frac{xx}{iiij}$.xj. emptis | j. ladel .j. skomour pro officio plumbarii .ij Weggis pro quarera et .ij. paribus de gemeux de dicto ferro faciendis per vices—m^{l}DC.v. lb. dj. ferri. Et in v. magnis vertivellis cum gumphis | xij. slottes cum apparatu et aliis diversis necessariis de dicto ferro faciendis ij. picoys | xxvj. slottes cum apparatu | vj. magnis gogeons cum iiij. circulis instrument. Cementariorum et .iij. ferramentis de dicto ferro faciendis per vices—Dccclxiij. lb. dj. ferri. Et in vastacione per ignem in factura tocius ferri predicti—DCCiiij. lb. ferri. Et in liberacione facta apud parcum predictum pro diversis operibus in manerio ibidem faciendis et apud Esshampstede pro diversis operibus ibidem faciendis—CC$^{xx}_{iiij}$. lb. ferri.

Summa ferri expenditi—M^{l}M^{l}M^{l}.CCCC.xvij.li. ferri. Et remanent .C. lb. ferri.

De quibus respondet inferius in compoto suo de anno sequenti.

Claves.

Idem r. comp. de .vj. mill. D. lednail | v. mill. magnis spikynges .xxvj. mill. C. secundis spikyng | M^{l}M^{l}M^{l}.Cj. quartroñ clavium cum capitibus stannatis xxx. mill. rofnail | ix mill. parvis clavibus | lviij. mill. DCC. traves'. D. magnis clavibus et M^{l}M^{l}M^{l} bordnail receptis de empcione ut supra. Et in M^{l}M^{l}M^{l} magnis spikynges et mill. CC. lednail receptis de predicto Roberto de Bernham per Indenturam. Que omnia computat expendidisse in emendacione et reparacione domorum et Turrellorum infra dictum Castrum. Et eque

Acerra.

Idem r. comp. de xlv. ponderibus et iiij garbis acerre receptis de predicto Roberto per Indenturam predictam quolibet pondere continente vj garbas et garba .xxx. gaddes. De quibus expenduntur circa emendacione Instrumentorum Cementariorum et diversorum picoyš infra predictum tempus—xxiiij garb. acerre. Et remanent xlj. pondera et.iiij. garbas acerre.

Petre.

Idem r. comp. de .CCClxxiij. carectatis petrarum de quarera de Reygate | liiij petris de quarera de Whatele | M^{l}Dxv. petris de Bruera | et .j. petra grossa pro Instrumentis acuendis receptis de empcione ut supra. Et de $\frac{xx}{iiij}$.x. carectatis petrarum receptis de predicto Roberto per Indenturam predictam. De quibus idem computat expendisse tam super reparacione caminorum in turri | xiij. fenestris in aula | Capelle et Cameris ibidem et aliis necessariis : quam in emendacione claustri Canonicorum et fundamentis aule Camere coquine et aliorum domorum ibidem per dictum tempus—CCC$^{xx}_{iiij}$.iij. carectatis petrarum de Reygate | m^{l}Dx. petris de Bruera et una petra grossa pro Instrumentis. Et remanent—$\frac{xx}{iiij}$.x. carectat. petrarum de Reygate et .liiij. petr. de Whatele.

Maeremium.

Idem r. comp. de .x. quercubus .iij. lignis et iiij peciis maeremii receptis de empcione ut supra. Et de .xx. carectatis maeremii et .D.$\frac{xx}{iiij}$xij. quercubus et .iij. peciis maeremii receptis de predicto Roberto per Indenturam predictam. De quibus computat expendit. in diversis operibus infra dictum Castrum per dictum tempus—Clxvj. quercus'.xx. carectat. | iij. ligna et vij. pecie maeremii. Et in liberacione facta pro operibus in manerio parci de Wyndesore—xxxiij. quercus. Et pro operibus apud Esshampsted—xlviij quercus. Et remanent—CCClv. quercus.

Lathes.

Idem r. comp. de .vij. mill. CCCC. lathis receptis de empcione ut supra. Et de m^{l}m^{l}m^{l}m^{l}. lathis receptis de factura maeremii Regis. Et in .M^{l}.D. lathis receptis de predicto Roberto per Indenturam predictam. Quos computat expendidisse in operibus predictis infra predictum tempus. Et eque.

Tegule.

Idem r. comp. de .xlj. mill. tegulis pro pavimentis | xvj. mill. tegulis pro coopertura et .xxxvij. cavatis tegulis receptis de empcione ut supra. Et de .xj. mill. tegulis pro pavimentis et Dcccc. tegulis pro coopertura receptis de predicto Roberto per Indenturam. De quibus computat expendisse in pavimentis vj. camerarum in alta turri et aliis locis in eodem Castro de novo paviandis per dictum tempus—xlv. mill. tegulis pro pavimentis et pro coopertura domorum xvj. mill. Dcccc. tegulis pro coopertura et xxxvij. tegulis cavatis. Et remanent vj. mill. tegule pro pavimentis. De quibus.

Plumbum.

Idem r. comp. de .v. carratis vj. wageris xij. clavis plumbi receptis de predicto Roberto de Bernham per Indenturam. Et de .iij. carratis j. wageris xix clavis plumbi receptis de Willelmo de Lambhath clerico operacionum apud Westmonasterium per Indenturam. Et de .iij. carratis veteris plumbi provenientibus de Cisterna et domibus decasis infra dictum Castrum.

Summa—xj. carrate .viij. wager' .v. clave plumbi. De quibus expendidit in coopertura domorum turrellorum botrac. et claustri in predicto Castro per dictum tempus—viij. carrate .vj. wager' xiiij. clav̄.

Et in liberacione facta pro operibus in manerio de parco .j. carrata .ix wager' iiij. clav̄ plumbi. Et pro operibus apud Esshampstede .ij. wager' xiij. clav̄. Et per operibus apud Henle .ij. wager'. Et in vastacione dicti plumbi in factura per ignem .j. carrata plumbi. Et eque

Stannum.

Idem r. comp. de .Cxxxj.li. stanni receptis de empcione ut supra. Et de .c. lb. stanni receptis de prefato Roberto per Indenturam. De quibus expendidit circa coopertura domorum et turellorum predictorum—CCvij. lb. stanni. Et remanent .xxiiij. lb. stanni.

Anuli. laccħ. vertivella. cum gumphis et slottis.

Idem r. comp. de .xlix. anulis | lxxix. lacches | xliiij paribus vertivellorum cum gumphis et xij. slottis .lxj. seruris et lxviij. clavis receptis de empcione. Et de .lxij. paribus vertivellorum cum .Ciiij gumphis receptis de factura ferri Regis supradicti. Et de .xlij. slottis receptis de consimili factura. Et de .xv. paribus vertivellorum cum gumphis receptis de predicto Roberto per Indenturam. Que omnia computat expendisse in operacionibus predictis infra dictum tempus preter .xvij. lacches. Qui remanent.

Bordi.

Idem r. comp. de C^{xx}_{iiij}. Estrichebordis vocatis Ryngold | Dccxliiij. bordis vocatis Weynscot et xxix. quarterbordis receptis de predicto Roberto per Indenturam. De quibus computat expendidisse $^{xx}_{iiij}$. Ryngoldbordes Dxliiij. Weynscotbord. et .xxix. quarterbord. in operacionibus predictis. Et remanent C. Ryngoldbordes et CC. Weynscotbordes.

Carbones.

Idem r. comp. de CC quarteriis carbonum maritimorum receptis de predicto Roberto per Indenturam predictam. De quibus computat expendidisse circa operaciones predictas—Cl. quarteria. Et remanent .l. quarteria carbonum.

Calc̄.

Idem r. compotum de .C. quarteriis calcis receptis de predicto Roberto per Indenturam predictam. Et de DCC. quarteriis de exitibus clibani. De quibus computat expendisse circa operaciones predictas—Dc.xl. quarteria calcis. Et remanent—Clx. quarteria calcis.

Plastrum.

Idem r. comp. de iiij mouncellis plastri Pariš receptis de predicto Roberto per Indenturam predictam. De quibus computat expendisse circa operaciones predictas .iij mouncella. Et remanet .j. mouncellum plastri.

Vitrum.

Idem r. comp. de. di. seem vitri albi recep̄. de predicto Roberto per Indenturam predictam. Et remanet.

Rosyn et cera.

Idem r. comp. de .xiiij. lb. Rosyn. et .ij. lb cere receptis de predicto Roberto per Indenturam predictam. Et expendidit circa operaciones predictas. Et eque.

Mortuum staurum.

Idem respondet compotum de .j. auncer | ij polynes eneis cum cavillis pro eisdem | ij. polynes eneis cum cavillis .j. lathe pro bordis conjungendis .j. quarteria de piccħ | viij. civeris .ij. carres unde j cum ferro ligato pro petra carianda et .j. pro maeremio trahendo .j. parvo securi iij tribulis pro clibano j campana pro operariis ponderis l.lb. ix tribulis ij vangis xij. cuvis ix pikkes et picoiš | iiij cribris .ij. ridellis iiij bokettis xvj treys .j hamer ferri pro cordis .ij hamer pro petris | ij paf̄ lowys | ij crowes ferri | ij stipidibus pro fabrica in castro | .j. bicorñ | iij martellis magnis | unde j pro quarera | ij parvis martellis | ij tonges parvis j magna tonge | j carvyngire j spittyngire | j pari sufflettorum | j lapide pro instrumentis operariorum superacuendis cum sisuł ferri | j parvo lapide cum sisuł. ferri pro hujusmodi instrumentis j patella ferri pro plumbaria j ladel j skymour ij fernes pro maeremio sursum trahendo .iij. cordis .ij. cordis veteribus omnino fractis ij tynes j pipa aquatica cum j tonello j bokett. et j fane de latoun receptis de predicto Roberto. per Indenturam predictam. Et de .xvij. tribulis et ij. ridellis receptis de empcione. Et de .vj. picoyš .j. ladel. et .j. skomour receptis de factura ferri Regis supradicta. De quibus computat perusitasse et expendisse in operacionibus predictis .xv. tribula vj. picoiš .j. quarteria de picch .vj civera | ij. vangas .j. cuvam .iiij. cribra .iij. ridella .iij. bokett .iiij. treyes .j. martellum magnum .j. parvum lapidem pro Instrumentis superacuendis .j. ladel .j. skymour in officio plumbarie .ij. cord veter .j. toneħ et .j. bokett.

Et remanent .j. auncer .iiij. polynes enee cum cavillis .j. lathe pro bordis conjungendis .ij. carres unde .j. ferro ligata .j. parva securis | xiiij tribula unde .iij. pro clibano | ix. pikkes et picoyš. j. campana pro operariis ponderis .l.li. j. ridellum .j. bokett .xij. treyes ij. hamer pro cordis et petris | ij. paria lowys ij. crowes .j. stipide pro fabrica .j. bicorñ ij. martella magna .ij. parva martella .ij. tonges parve et .j. magna tonge .j. Karvyngire .j. spittyngire .j. par sufflettorum .j. lapide pro instrumentis operariorum cum sisuł ferri .j. patella pro plumbaria .j. ladel .j. skymour .ij. fernes pro maeremio sursum trahenda .iij. corde .ij. tyne .j. pipa aquatica et j. fane de latoun.

[Account of works from 25th December, 1357, to 31st December, 1358.]

Compotus predicti Willelmi supervisoris operacionum Regis predictarum de receptis | misis | custubus | vadiis | et expensis factis circa operaciones illas per breve Regis datum .xijo. die Julij. anno .xxxiijo irrotulatum in Memoranda de anno .xxiiijto. termino Michaelis quod est inter communia de eodem anno | et consimilis tenoris alterius brevius annotati in titulo compoti dicti Willelmi immediate supra | videlicet a .xxvto. die Decembris anno .xxxjo. ante quem diem computavit supra : usque ultimum diem Decembris anno xxxijdo. finiente | incipiente .xxxiijo. a quo die idem Willelmus debet alias inde computare.

Recepte [In various amounts from treasurer and chamberlains.]

Summa Recepte—DCC.xxxiij.li. xv.s. viij.d. De quibus

Expense.

Idem computat in Ml.CC. v^{xx}j. lb. ferri | $^{xx}_{iiij}$.xij. mill. de Rofnail | ml. lednail. mlmlmlml de Wyndowenail | xxx. mill. traverš. | mlmlmlml de magnis spikynge | et .x. mill. de sprigges emptis de diversis ad diversa precia pro predictis operacionibus infra dictum tempus per visum et testimonium predictorum visorum.—xiiij.li. xix.s. iij.d.

Et in .CCCC.xxix. carectatis petrarum de quarera de Reygate | DCCCCxxxiij. pedibus petrarum de quarera de Whatele | Dclxix pedibus petrarum de quarera de Toyntoñ. | .xxx. mill. Dccc.iij. quarteriis petrarum de Bruera et .ij. petris vocatis grossours .lx. quercubus pro maeremio | ix. Mill. Dc. lathis similiter pro operacionibus predictis infra dictum tempus—$^{xx}_{iiij}$.vj.li. xv.s.

Et in .mlml .Dccc. tegulis pro coopertura | xviij. mill. tegulis pro pavimentis C.xvj. lb. stanni .xxxvij. paribus vertivellorum | uno pari de Gymeux | xlix. | paribus gumphorum | xx. slottis vocatis boltis | iiij. seruris | ij. clikettis | et x. clavibus similiter emptis—viij.li. iiij.s. j.d. ob.

Et in .C. talwode | CC de estrichebordis | Dlij. quarteriis carbonum maritimorum lxxj. quarteriis calcis et .iij. mouncellis plastri pariſ similiter emptis una cum factura ferri et ferramentorum et aliis minutis necessariis emptis pro operacionibus—lvij.li. xij.s. x.d.

Et in cariagio petrarum predictarum de locis ubi erant empte usque Henle et exinde usque Wyndesore ac in cariagio carbonum de Henle per aquam usque Wyndesore et cariagio maeremii clavorum lathorum tegularum calcis et plastri pariſ supradictorum de diversis locis usque Wyndesore ac in aliis forinsecis expensis necessariis factis—Clj.li. xix.s. x.d.

Et in vadiis diversorum Cementariorum positorum Carpentariorum sarratorum plastrariorum plumbatorum ffabrorum tegulatorum dauberiorum et carectariorum ac aliorum operariorum circa predictas operaciones laborancium per vices infra dictum tempus—Dxvij.li. xix.d. ob. qr.

Et in vadiis prefati Willelmi supervisoris per .CCClxxj. dies capientis per diem .xij.d. et vadiis ejusdem Willelmi existendo [*sic*] apud Londoñ ad querendam solucionem operariorum et ad emenda diversa necessaria ibidem et apud Kyngeston | Gildeford | Abyndon | Burford | et aliis diversis locis ad emenda diversa necessaria pro operacionibus predictis et ad solvenda vadia diversorum operariorum et pro cariagio ad dicta opera per $\frac{xx}{iiij}$. dies diversis vicibus infra dictum tempus capientis .xij.d. per diem ultra vadia sua predicta | necnon in vadiis clerici sui continue morantis apud Wyndesore super operaciones predictas supervidendas per .liij. septimanas infra dictum tempus capientis iij.s. per septimanam | ac in pargameno et incausto emptis pro officio predicto infra dictum tempus—xxxj.li. ij.s. iiij.d. sicut continetur ibidem et sicut allocatus est.

Summa expense—DCCC.lxvij.li. xv.s. Et habet de superplusagio—Cxxxiij.li. xix.s. iiij.d. De quibus allocata dicto Willelmo supra in compoto suo de hujusmodi operacionibus in dicto Castro a xxx. die Octobris anno .xxx^{o} usque xxv. diem Decembris anno .xxxj^{o}.—xxxj.li. xv.s. xj.d. ob. qr. Et in compoto suo de expensis appositis circa diversa opera tam infra dictum Castrum quam extra contra festum sancti Georgii anno .xxxij^{do}. sicut continetur in dorso Rotuli—liij.li. iij.s. iiij.d. Et remanent—xlix.li. quarteria.

Ferrum.

Idem r. comp. de M^{l}CCv^{xx}j. lb. ferri receptis de empcione ut supra. Et de .C. lb. ferri receptis de rem. compoti anni precedentis. Et de .CC. lb. ferri receptis de uno veteri portcolys ad portam quondam vocatam la spicerie. Summa ferri—M^{l}Dv^{xx}.j. lb. De quibus

Idem comp. in xxxvij. paribus vertivellorum | xlj paribus gumphorum .xx ferramentis longis et tranversis cum aliis necessariis de dicto ferro faciendis et expendendis pro operibus predictis—M^{l}CCCC.ij. lb. ferri. Et remanent .C$\frac{xx}{iiij}$.xix. lb. ferri. Et eque

Clavi.

Idem r. comp. de $\frac{xx}{iiij}$.xij. mill Rofnail m^{l}m^{l}m^{l}m^{l} lednail | m^{l}m^{l}m^{l}m^{l} Wyndowenail | xxx. mill. traverſ m^{l}m^{l}m^{l}m^{l} magnis spikynges | m^{l}m^{l}m^{l}m^{l} secund spikyngis et x. mill. Sprigis receptis de empcione ut supra. Que omnia computat expendidisse in emendacione et reparacione domorum et Turrellorum infra dictum Castrum sicut continetur in dictis rotulo et contrarotulo de particulis. Et eque

Acerum.

Idem r. comp. de xlj ponderibus et iiij. garbis aceri receptis de rem. compoti anni precedentis | pondus continens vj. garbas et garba .xxx gadd.

Idem comp. expendidisse in dictis operibus per dictum tempus—xxx garbe aceri. Et remanent—xxxvj. pondera et iiij. garbe aceri. Et eque

Petra.

Idem r. comp. de .CCCCxxix carectatis petrarum de quarera de Reygate DCCCC.xxxiij. pedibus petrarum de quarera de Whatele | DClxix. pedibus petrarum de quarera de Toyntoñ | xxx. mill. Dccc.iij. quartroñ petrarum de Bruera et ij. petris vocatis grossours receptis de empcione. De quibus computat expendidisse tam super reparacione turrellorum ex utraque parte porte quondam vocate la spicerie et in media ballia et circa muros in boriali parte dicti Castri quam super reparacione dictorum turrellorum et campanilis et aliis in dicto Castro faciendis et emendandis per dictum tempus—CC. carectate petrarum de dicta quarera de Reygate | CCC. pedes petrarum de quarera de Whatele et Taynton | xxx. millia .DCCC.iij. quartroñ petrarum de Bruera et ij. petras grossas. Et remanent—cccxix. carectate petrarum de quarera de Reygate | m^{l}.CCC.ij. pedes petrarum de quarera de Whatele ef Tayntoñ et liiij. petras de dicta quarera de Whatele.

Maeremium.

Idem r. comp. de lx. quercubus receptis de empcione. Et de ccclv. quercubus receptis de rem. compoti sui anni precedentis. De quibus computat expendidisse super reparacione domorum infra predictum Castrum de novo factarum ac palicii pontis et aliorum necessariorum infra predictum tempus—ccxv. quercus. Et remanent .CC. quercus.

Lathes.

Idem r. comp. de .ix. mill. DC. lathis receptis de empcione. Et expendidit circa reparacionem et emendacionem operum in dicti castro per dictum tempus. Et eque

Tegule.

Idem r. comp. de M^{l}M^{l}.DCCC. tegulis pro coopertura domorum et .xviij. mill. DC. tegulis pro pavimentis receptis de empcione. Et de .vj. mill. de pavyngtile receptis de rem. compoti anni precedentis. Et de x. mill. tegulis provenientibus de coopertura veterum domorum prostratarum infra predictum Castrum. De quibus

Idem computat expendidisse super reparacione et emendacione magne aule Camerarum et aliarum domorum infra dictum Castrum per predictum tempus cum liberacione apud parcum de Wyndesore pro capella et cameris ibidem parcendis—xij. mill. Dccc. tegule pro coopertura et .vj. mill. tegule pro pavimentis. Et remanent .xviij mill. .Dc. tegule pro pavimentis.

Plumbum et stannum.

Idem r. comp. de Cxvj. lb. stanni receptis de empcione. Et de xxiiij. lb. stanni receptis de rem. compoti anni precedentis. Et de .j. carreta .iij wageris plumbi receptis de Willelmo de Lambhithe apud Westmonasterium. Et expenduntur tam circa cooperturam unius turrelli in media ballia dicti Castri quam in reparacione cooperture turris vocate Clewaretour | Turris Comitis Saſ. | Camere Regis albe turris et aliorum defectuum infra dictum Castrum per predictum tempus. Et eque

Vertivella et Gumphi.

Idem r. comp. de xxxvij. paribus vertivellorum. uno pari de gimeux | lvij paribus ghumphorum | xx. slottis vocatis boltes | iiij. seruris | ij. clikettis et .x. clavis receptis de empcione. Et de .xvij. lacches receptis de rem. compoti anni precedentis. Et de .xx. boltis cum apparatu receptis de factura ferri. Que omnia computat expendidisse circa reparacionem operum infra dictum Castrum per predictum tempus preter .xij. gumphos et .v. lacches que remanent.

Serure.

Idem r. comp. de .iiij. seruris .ij. clikettis et .x. clavibus receptis de empcione ut supra. Et expendidit circa reparacionem hostium in dicto castro per predictum tempus. Et eque

Talwode.

Idem r. comp. de .C. talwode receptis de empcione. Et expendidit in officio plumbarie circa fundacionem et jactacionem plumbi. Et eque

Bordi.

Idem r. comp. de .CC. Estrichebordis vocatis Weynscot receptis de empcione. Et de .C. Ryngoldbord et .CC. Weynscotis receptis de rem. compoti anni precedentis. De quibus expendidit in moldis faciendis pro cementariis et carpentariis per dictum tempus .viij. Ryngoldbord. Et remanent $\frac{xx}{iiij}$.viij. Ryngoldbordes.

Carbones.

Idem r. comp. de Dlij. quarteriis carbonum maritimorum receptis per empcione. Et de .l. quarteriis carbonum maritimorum receptis de rem. compoti precedentis. De quibus expendidit circa cremacionem creti pro calce facienda infra dictum tempus—c$\frac{xx}{iiij}$. quarteria carbonum. Et remanent—ccccxxij. quarteria carbonum.

Calcis.

Idem r. comp. de .lxxj. quarteriis calcis receptis de empcione. Et de .Dccc. quarteriis calcis receptis de exitu [c]libani hoc anno. Et de .clx. quarteriis calcis receptis de rem. compoti precedentis.

Summa—Mlxxxj. quarteria. De quibus expendidit super opera facta in dicto Castro infra predictum tempus—DCCCxxxj. quarteria. Et remanent .CC. quarteria calcis.

Plastrum.

Idem r. comp. de tribus mouncellis plastri Pariš receptis de empcione. Et de .j. mouncello recepto de rem. compoti anni precedentis. Summa—iij mouncella. De quibus expendidit circa operaciones predictas infra predictum tempus—iij mouncella plastri. Et remanet .j. mouncellum plastri.

Vitrum.

Idem r. comp. de dj. seem vitri albi recept. de rem. compoti anni precedentis. Et remanet.

Dolia et pipe.

Idem r. comp. de .iiij. doliis et .ij. pipis vacuis receptis de empcione. Et de una pipa recepta de rem. compoti anni precedentis. De quibus expendidit per nimium usum in operibus predictis per dictum tempus .ij. dolia et .j. pipa. Et remanent duo dolia et due pipe.

Mortuum staurum.

Idem r. comp. de j. auncer .iiij. polynes eneis cum cavillis | j. lathe pro bordis conjungendis | ij. carres unde .j. ferro ligata .j. parva securi .xiiij. tribulis unde .iij. pro clibano .ix. pikes et picois .j. campana pro operariis ponderis l. lb. j. ridella .j. bokett .xij. treyes .ij. hamer pro cordis et petris .ij. paribus lowys | ij. crowes | .j. stipide pro fabrica .j. bicorñ .ij. martellis magnis .ij. parvis martellis | ij. tonges parvis et .j. magna tonge .j. Karvyngire .j. spittyngire .j. pari suffletorum .j. lapide pro Instrumentis operariorum cum sisuł ferri .j. patella pro plumbaria .j. ladell .j. skomour .ij. fernes pro maeremio sursum trahendo .iij. cordis .ij. tyna .j. pipa aquatica et .j. fane de latoun de rem. compoti precedentis.

Et de xviij tribulis receptis de empcione et xj. tribulis de factura maeremii Regis et viij picoyš receptis de factura ferri. superius emptis.

Et de .j. ridello .ij. cribris receptis de empcione et de .j. boketto de factura maeremii .j. skomour de empcione .viij. weggis .j. martello magno et .j. crowe pro quarera receptis de factura ferri superius emptis.

Et de .j. hamer furcato et .j. furca ferri et .xxiij civeris de empcione.

Et de .ij. tynis receptis de factura maeremii.

Et de vij. pikes et picoiš receptis de factura ferri.

De quibus expendidit per nimium usum in operibus predictis .xv. tribula .j. picoiš .ij. ridella et ij. cribra .iiij. treyes .j. crowe .j. skomour in officio plumbarie .xj. civera .j. tyna .iij. corde.

Et remanent—j auncer .iiij. polynes cum cavillis ferreis .j. lathe pro bordis conjungendis .ij. carres unde .j. cum ferro ligata .j. parva securis xxviij tribula unde iij. pro clibano xxiiij pikes et picoiš .j. campana pro operariis ponderis l. lb. ij bokett .ij. hamer pro cordis et petris .ij. paria lowys .j. crowe .j. stipide pro fabrica .j. bicorñ .ij. martella magna .ij. parva martella .ij. tonges parve et .j. magna tonge .j. karvyngire j. spittyngire .j. par suffletorum .j. lapide pro instrumentis operariorum cum fisuł [*sic*] ferri .j. patella .j. ladel .j. skomour pro officio plumbarie .ij. fernes pro maeremio sursum trahendo | iij. tyne .j. fane de latoun viij. wegges j. martellum magnum .j. crowe pro quarera .j. hamer furcata et .j. furca ferri pro pariettibus cum luto factis .xij. civeř viij. treyes .vij. cuve. Et eque

[Account of works against St. George's Day, 1358.]

Compotus Willelmi de Wikham clerici operacionum Regis in castro de Wyndesore. De expensis appositis circa diversa opera tam infra dictum Castrum quam extra contra festum sancti Georgij anno .xxxijdo per breve Regis datum .xxijdo die Januarij dicto anno .xxxijo irrotulatum in Memoranda de anno .xxxiijo. termino Hillarii quod est inter communia de eodem anno .xxxiijo. per quod Rex mandavit Baronibus quod computato cum eodem Willelmo de misis et expensis per ipsum appositis circa reparacionem de les hales | scaffoldes | renges | listes | traves palicij circa fossata infra dictum Castrum interclausa in diversis domibus | clausturis sepium | emendacione hospicij Johannis de London et aliis necessariis ibidem pro festo sancti Georgij dicto anno .xxxijo. de novo factis. summas quas eis constare poterit ipsum Willelmum circa premissa per visum et testimonium Ricardi de Teynton Johannis le Peyntour et Radulfi de Dodelesfolde supervisorum operacionum dicti Castri apposuisse. eidem in compoto suo ad scaccarium allocari facere | scilicet a primo die Marcij dicto anno .xxxij. usque ultimum diem Aprilis proximum sequentem.

Recepte denariorum.

Idem r. comp. de .xvj.li. xij.s. receptis de Thesaurario et Camerariis ad Receptam Scaccarij .xiijo. die Aprilis anno .xxxijdo super dictis operibus in precio plumbi empti apud London per Johannem Lovekyn et eidem Willelmo liberati. Et de .clxij.li. viij.d. receptis de eisdem Thesaurario et Camerariis ibidem eodem die. Et de .lvij.li. receptis de eisdem Thesaurario et Camerariis ibidem quinto die Maii eodem anno.

Summa Recepte—CClv.li. xij.s. viij.d. De quibus

Idem computat in .CC. quercubus .Dlx. peciis maeremii | lx. mill. clavorum vocatorum traverš | xl. mill. clavorum vocatorum sprigis | xiiij. mill. Dcccc. magnis spikyngis | xxviij. mill. cc. secundis spikyngis | mlmlmlml de dornail et ml. de bordnail | vij. mill. Dccc. lathis et .vij. mill. cc. di. tegulis emptis de diversis hominibus in diversis locis pro predictis operacionibus faciendis et in eisdem operacionibus expendendis inter quintum diem Marcij anno xxxijo et ultimum diem Aprilis proximum sequentem—xxxviij.li. xv.s. vij.d. qa. Et in viij. wage i- plumbi xlviij paribus vertivellorum et $\frac{xx}{iiij}$.xvj gumphis emptis pro predictis operacionibus—xviij.li. xiij.s. iij.d. De quibus plumbo vertivellis et gumphis respondet infra. Et in .xvj. boltis | xxiiij hapsis cum stapulis | .xvij. serruris cum clavibus. et .Dj. quarteriis de talshid emptis pro dictis operibus et in eisdem expendendis infra dictum tempus—xlix.s. ij.d. Et in .C. de Waynfletbordis | Dccxlvij. bordis de quercubus et xiiij bordis de ulmis emptis de diversis pro dictis operibus et in eisdem expendendis—xiij.li. viij.s. vij.d. ob. Et in aliis minutis necessariis emptis de diversis pro predictis operacionibus et in eisdem operacionibus expendendis. et in cariagio rerum superius emptis de diversis locis usque predictum castrum per vices infra dictum tempus—xxiiij.li. ij.s. v.d.

Et in vadiis carpentariorum Cementariorum Sarratorum tegulatorum Carectarum et aliorum operariorum circa dictas operaciones diversimode laborancˉ infra dictum tempus—Cv.li. iij.d.

Summa expensarum—CC.ij.li. ix.s. iij.d. ob. qa. Et debet .liij.li. iij.s. iiij.d. qa. Idem respondet compotum de eodem debito. In thesauro nichil. Et in parte superplusagii quod idem Willelmus habet in compoto de operacionibus factis in predicto Castro a .xxvto. die Decembris anno .xxxjo. usque ultimum diem ejusdem mensis anno .xxxijdo. finiente sicut continetur ex alia parte Rotuli—liij.li. iij.s. iiij.d. predicta.

Et hic quietus est.

Plumbum.

Idem r. comp. de .viij. wageris plumbi receptis de cmpcione ut supra. Et remanent. De quibus respondet in Rotulo .xxxix°. in London.

Vertivella et gumpha.

Idem r. comp. de .xlviij paribus vertivellorum et $\frac{xx}{iiij}$.xvj. gumphis receptis de empcione ut supra. De quibus expendidit circa dictas operaciones in superiori balliva dicti Castri et aliis locis infra Castrum illud—xxxj paria vertivellorum et $\frac{xx}{iiij}$xvj. gumpha. Et remanent .xvij. paria vertivellorum. De quibus respondet in Rotulo xxxix°. in London inter alia.

Tabule et formule.

Idem r. comp. de xxxv. tabulis et xxxv formulis provcnientibus de .xij. fagis prostratis apud Altewode contra supradictum festum sicut continetur in dictis rotulis de particulis. Et remanent. De quibus respondet in Rotulo .xxxix°. in London inter alia.

Pipe Roll, 35 Edward III [1360–1—1361–2].

[Account from 31st December, 1358, to 1st November, 1361.]

Compotus Willelmi de Wykham Clerici operariorum Regis in Castris suis de Wyndesore, Haddelc, Shepeye Ledes et Dovorr̃. etc. . . . per breve Regis datum x die Maii Anno xxx° etc. ab ultimo die Decembris anno xxxij° usque primum diem Novembris predicto anno xxxv per visum et testimonium supervisorum et contrarotulatorum subscriptorum quo quidem die Rex constituit Willelmum de Mulsho clericum operacionum suarum in Castro de Wyndesore et maneriis suis de Folieionham, etc.

[The receipts are all mixed up together for all the
above works, and amounted to £8,367 14 10
and the foreign receipts to 813 5 10½

making a total of .. .. £9,181 0 8½] De quibus

Expense [31st December, 1358—6th January, 1359–60].

Idem computat in xxviij carectatis petrarum de Reigate DCCCC$^{xx}_{iiij}$ xij. carcctatis petrarum de Reygate DCxiij pedibus petrarum de Whateleye DCCCClxviij pedibus petrarum de Toynton[1] una cum fundacione xxxviij. mill. DCCl petrarum de Colynge[2] emptis et expenditis pro operibus Regis in Castro de Wyndesore pro nova porta Campanile domibus muris Castri et aliis operibus Regis ibidem inter ultimum diem Decembris anno xxxij° usque vj. diem Januarij anno xxix°[3]—Cxxix.li. ij.s. ij.d.

Et in liij peciis maeremii DCC mill. D latches una cum C. Talnwod pro plumbaria emptis et expenditis infra tempus hujus compoti super operibus Regis ibidem lxix.s. v.d.

Et in diversis clavibus emptis etc. videlicet spikynges durnayl Wyndewenailles lednailles Rofenailles Traversnailles et spriges x.li. xvj.s. x.d.

Et in diversis ferramentis tam pro fenestris Crampons pro nova porta Campanile vertivellis Gumphis Gugois Boltes latches haspes aceracione et bateracione instrumentorum Cementariorum positorum et aliorum laboratiorum cum acere Regis una cum seruris emptis pro diversis hostiis et emendacione infra tempus compoti emptis et expenditis ibidem—xxiiij.li. iij.s. iij.d. ob.

Et in M^{l} quart. carbonum maritimorum emptis et expenditis pro calce cremenda et opere fabri mensuracione carbonum predictorum una cum v. mill. tegularum et vitriacione unius fenestre in alta Turri infra Castrum predictum infra etc. lxv.li. xv.s.

Et in vj. tabulis pro pontibus tractabilibus quam petris et maeremio trahendis una cum tribilis ferratis et civcris emptis et expenditis in operibus predictis infra etc. iiij.li. xxij.d. ob.

Et in lx lb. de ocr̃. viij. lb. de verniys olei xxiiij lagenis de Cole emptis etc. xij.s. ix.d.

Et in Circulis cribris virgis pro hocces baskettes ollis luteis sundes pissium cepe cavillis emptis pro tegulis una cum falcacione xxiij. carectatorum bruere pro coopertura diversorum murorum tempore yemale emptis etc. xxj.s. iiij.d. ob.

Et in CC.xvj claiis DCl. scaffoldloggis viij. mill. CC torquibus emptis etc. vj.li. xviij.d.

Et in Cariagio diversarum petrarum tam per terram quam per aquam una cum cariagio bruere maeremii lacches carbonum maritimorum claiarum scaffaldlogs locacione equorum pro Cementariis et positorum attach. et solucionibus faciendis apud Kyngeston et Abyndon infra tempus compoti CCxlvij.li. xv.s.

Et in vadiis Magistri Johannis de Sponle Capitalis Cementarii Regis et ordinatoris operum Cementariorum Regis et aliorum Cementariorum operancium ibidem super operibus Regis infra Castrum predictum positorum Carpentariorum Sarratorum Tegulatorum Cuperariorum Plumbatorum vitriariorum paviatorum daubatorum scaffald. et carectariorum laboratiorum et laborantium super operibus Regis inter ultimum diem Decembris anno xxxij°. et vj. diem Januarij anno xxxiij° DCCvj.li. ix.s. vij.d. ob.

Et in vadiis unius provisoris providendi cariagium pro petris et maeremio et aliis operibus Regis ibidem infra tempus predictum per clxiiij dies—xlj.s. capientis per diem iij.d.

Et in vadiis Willelmi de Wykham clerici et supervisoris operacionum Regis ibidem ab ultimo die Decembris anno xxxij°. usque vj^{tum} diem Januarij anno xxxiij°. per CCC lxxj. dies primo die computato et ultimo xviij.li. xj.s. capientis per diem xij.d.

Et in vadiis unius clerici dicti Willelmi per dictum tempus videlicet per liij septimanas—vij.li. xix.s. capientis per septimanam iij.s.

Et in vadiis Willelmi de Mulsho contrarotulatoris operacionum predictarum ibidem a xxviij. die Aprilis anno xxxiij°. usque vj^{tum} diem Januarij proximum sequentem .vj.li. vj.s. vj.d. capientis per diem vj.d.

Summa—M^{l}CC.xxxiiij.li. vj.s. iiij.d. ob.

[6th January, 1359–60—12th April, 1361]. Wyndesore

Idem computat in m^{l}cxxviij carectarum petrarum de Reygate m^{l}ccc.xxij pedibus petrarum de Teynton .iij. mill. ccc pedibus petrarum de Whattele M^{l}CCC pedibus petrarum de Colyngle emptis ad diversa precia et expenditis pro operibus Regis infra Castrum de Wyndesore videlicet nova porta cum duabus Turris[4] domus exoposito Capelle et alias domos construendas in superiori Balliva a vj. die Januarij anno xxxiij° usque xij. diem Aprilis anno xxxv^{to}—C$^{xx}_{iiij}$.li. iij.s. x.d.

Et in diversis peciis maeremii Waynscotbordis saplathes hertlath et talwod emptis et expenditis super operibus Regis etc. lxiij.li. xvij.s. viij.d.

Et in quodam bosco empto de domino de Furnivall. apud Farnham in grosso pro operibus Regis ibidem clxvj.li. xiij.s. iiij.d.

Et in diversis clavis emptis pro operibus Regis ibidem videlicet spykynges skaffaldnailles grossis clavis dornailles wyndowenailles lednailles Roffnailles traversnailles emptis ad diversa precia et expenditis super operibus Regis ibidem infra dictum tempus—xxix.li. viij.s. ij.d.

Et in diversis ferramentis iiij Crowes xviij wegges diversis vertivellis Gumphis aceracione et batellacione Instrumentorum Cementariorum de quibus computat expendisse super operaciones Regis ibidem ferramenta et Crampons infra tempus compoti de predictis lxvij.li. x.s. iij.d.

Et in xxxij. serruris emptis pro diversis hostiis ibidem emendandis viij seruris cum viij. clavibus xxxiij.s. iiij.d.

Et in v. mouncellis plastri Pariš emptis tam pro nova porta Castri predicti quam aliis operibus ibidem faciendis infra tempus compoti liiij.s.

Et in diversis Civeris emptis et^{s} operibus Regis ibidem infra idem tempus iiij.li. ix.s. viij.d.

Et in diversis tribulis tam ferratis quam non ferratis emptis et perusitatis super operibus Regis ibidem per idem tempus—xiiij.s. j.d.

Et in virgis emptis pro hottes inde faciendis pro petra portanda et carianda pro operibus Regis predictis infra Castrum predictum per idem tempus xxij.s. ix.d. etc.

Et in duabus tabulis et j. corda emptis pro maeremio et petra subtrahendis pro operibus predictis xxxj.s. v.d. etc.

Et in .ij. gresours. papiro. baskettes. doliis vacuis. circulis, pergameno. corda empta pro campana laborariorum. albo coreo. cavillis. bolles. falcacione bruere pro muris cooperiendis tempore yemale iiij.li. v.s. j.d. ob.

Et in scaffoldloggis, cratibus torquibus emptis pro operibus Regis ibidem infra tempus predictum .l.li. xv.s. iij.d.

Et in cariagio petrarum cum conduccione shoutarum frettagio earundem cariagio maeremii bordaꝝ monceꝫ. plaustri Pariš Grisours, cariagio bruere, plumby de diversis locis ubi empt. et provis. fuerant usque Wyndesore et alibi pro operibus Regis cariandis infra tempus compoti CCClxxv.li. xvij.s. x.d.

Et in vadiis Johannis de Sponlay Magistri Cementarij et ordinatoris operum Cementariorum Regis, Magistri R. de Gloucestria et Magistri Willelmi de Wynford apparellatorum et aliorum Cementariorum operancium ibidem pro operibus Regis, positorum Carpentariorum Sarratorum Cooperariorum plumbatorum vitriariorum una cum vitro empto tegulis plaustro pro fabris Scaffold Crementacione Croti Creti cariagio petrarum maeremii et aliorum pro operibus predictis et laboratorum laborancium faciendis et emendancium diversa opera in Castro predicti infra predictum tempus MDiiij.li. iij.s. iiij.d.

Et in vadiis Carpentariorum pro factura iiij^{or} Camerarum ex opposito magne Capelle Regis de maeremio Regis una cum jactacione et posicione xxvij. caretarum plumby pro veteris cameris cooperiendis ex certa convencione ad tascam xlj.li. viij.s. viij.d.

Et in vadiis diversorum scapulatorum scapulancium petras in quarrera in Bustlesham vadiis laborariorum operancium et ffodiencium petras in quarera predicto pro operibus predictis infra tempus predictum vadiis diversorum faciencium quoddam loge ibidem ac emendancium Civera et cariagio petra[6] in dicta quarera empcione videlicet iij crowes ij. securum xviij pikoiš .iij martellorum ponderis CCCClxxij. lib. precii libre ij.d. ob. Civerum iij. carectaꝝ straminis pro coopertura dicti logge una cum martello empto pro predictis operibus in grosso .ij caviꝫ empt. pro le Karre ponderis x. lb. una cum aceracione et batellacione Instrumentorum operariorum predictorum per tempus compoti CCxxviij.li. vj.s. ix.d.

Et in vadiis Johannis Roche magistri vinearum et aliorum vinearum plantaꝫ vineas in vinea Regis apud Wyndesore, vadiis laboratorum laborancium et fodiencium ibidem collegendorum petras in vinea propria, vadiis carecꝭ caranc̃ et aliorum arrancium terre ibidem ante plantacionem vinearum xxxj.li. xiij.s. xj.d.

Et in vadiis Johannis de Redyng unius provisorum Radulfi atte Watere provisoris cariaꝯ petrarum de Bruera. Hugonis de Chelsy provisoris petrarum de Whatele infra tempus compoti xvj.li. xj.s. vj.d.

Et in vadiis Willelmi de Wykham clerici et supervisoris operacionum Regis a vj^{o} die Januarij. anno xxxiij^{o}. usque xij. diem Aprilis anno xxxv^{to}. pro CCCClx dies xxiij.li. capientis per diem xij.d.

Et in vadiis Clerici predicti Willelmi per lxv septimanas .lx.li. xv.s. capientis per septimanam iij.s.

Et in vadiis Willelmi de Mulsho contrarotularii per CCCClx dies infra tempus compoti—xj.li. x.s. capientis per diem vj.d. etc.

Summa—MlMlDCCCxvij.li. v.s. x.d. ob.

[12th April, 1361—1st November, 1361.]

Idem computat in Ml Cxxxvij. pondeꝝ dol. petrarum de Reygate MlMlDCC.lvij. pedibus petrarum de Whatele MlCCC.lix pedibus petrarum de Teyntoñ et pro providicione xlvij. mill. DCCCC. petrarum de Colyngle. emptis et provisis pro operibus Regis Castri de Wyndesore a xij^{o} die Aprilis anno xxxv^{o} usque primum diem Novembris proximum sequentem—clxxiiij.li. vij.d. ob.

Et in MlMl hertlathis ij mill. DC saplatthis emptis et expensis super operibus Regis ibidem infra etc. xviij.s. vij.d.

Et in quodam bosco empto de Willelmo de Hadresham[7] apud Combe[8] in grosso pro operibus Regis ibidem Cxxxiij.li. vj.s. viij.d.

Et in diversis clavis videlicet magnis spykyngs middelspykynges seruris emptis pro novis Cameris scaffoldnailles latches slottes pro diversis ostijs et fenestris nove porte ij pykeys una cum emendacione viij standardorum emptis provisis et expenditis super operacionibus Regis etc.—cxvij.s. vj.d. etc.

Et in xvj. grossis ferramentis ponderis Mlxiiij lb. j. ferramento ponderis Cvj lb. xxiiij grossis ferramentis ponderis MlDC iij. lb. xxij. ferramentis ponderis MlDCC.iij. lb. xxij ferramentis ponderis MlCC xxix lb. ij. ferramentis ponderis CC^{xx}_{iiij}xix. lb. vj. ferramentis ponderis DCCCClxij. lb. xij standardis ponderis iiij. mill. CCCC xl. lb. ferri uno liciatorio balancium emptis et ad diversis precia pro diversis operibus Regis in castro predicto etc. lviij.li. x.s. ix.d.

Et in xvij pedibus vitri albi emptis pro fenestris aule nove porte C^{xx}_{iiij} xix. quarꝝ. carbonum maritimorum emptis et expensis super cremacione calcis una cum mensuracione earundem per tempus compoti .xiij.li. xiij.s. xj.d. ob.

Et in Civeris tribulis et cabulis emptis infra tempus compoti .iiij.li. x.s. j.d.

Et in scaffoldloggis torquibus cratibus emptis pro operibus predictis etc. xij.li. xiij.s. xj.d.

Et in circulis papiro pergameno panno de Candelwykstrete pro scaccario cooperiendo falcacione bruere pro muris cooperiendis tempore yemali una cum stramine empto pro predictis muris cooperiendis infra tempus compoti xliij.s. x.d.

Et in cariagio petrarum de Reygate et Maydenstan usque Kyngeston. tam cum plaustro quam cum carect. et frettagio dictarum petrarum de Kyngeston usque Wyndesore | cariagio petrarum de Whattele et Teynton usque Henle et frettagio earundum | cariagio petrarum de Colyngle usque Wyndesore | frettagio carbonum maritimorum de London usque Wyndesore | et frettagio diversorum shouttarum cum petris provenientibus de quarrera de Bustlesham usque Wyndesore una cum cariagio .liiij carettarum bruere de Wynkefeld usque Wyndesore infra tempus compoti CC^{xx}_{iiij}.xiij.li. vj.s. ij.d. ob.

Et in vadiis Magistri Johannis de Sponlay per CCiij. dies et Willelmi de Wynford per Clxxv. dies ordinancium opus Cementariorum ibidem a .xij^{o}. die Aprilis anno supradicto usque primum diem Novembris proximum sequentem utroque capient. per diem .xij.d. et in vadiis Roberti de Wendlyngburgh̃ et aliorum Cementariorum Johannis Gurnay et aliorum positorum Johannis de Dunstaple et aliorum Carpentariorum sarratorum plumbaꝝ coupariorum ffabrorum Carectarum et laborariorum laborancium et operancium in Castro predicti et alibi super operibus Regis ibidem infra tempus compoti CCCC.xl.viij.li. ix.s. vj.d. ob.

Et in vadiis Hugonis Chelseye provisoris cariagij apud Teynton. per clxxiij dies. Willelmi Asshe provisoris cariagij apud Whatele per $^{xx}_{iiij}$.ij. dies Johannis Henald per Cvij. dies Johannis Enyfeld per $^{xx}_{iiij}$xiij. dies et Radulfi atte Water per xxix dies provisorum petrarum de bruera infra tempus compoti—vj.li. xij.d. quolibet capient. per diem iij.d.

Et in vadiis Willelmi de Wikham clerici et supervisoris operacionum Regis tam apud Wyndesore quam alibi per .CCiij. dies primo die computato et non ultimo .x.li. iij.s. capientis per diem .xij.d.

Et in vadiis clerici ipsius Willelmi existentis ibidem per xxix septimanas per tempus predictum .iiij.li. vij.s. cap̃ per septimanam iij.s. etc.

Et in vadiis Johannis Roche magistri vineataris operantis existentis super operibus vinee predicte per cciij. dies infra tempus compoti primo die compoti et non ultimo x.li. iij.s. capientis xij.d. sicut cont. ibidem. Et in vadiis Johannis Turveye Johannis Palmer Johannis Bremond trium vinetariorum operancium ibidem super predictis vineis per xxix septimanas per tempus compoti xiij.li. xij.d. capient. per septimanam iij.s. Et in vadiis Milonis Bremond Petri Metossij Willelmi Passy Johannis Dempres Johannis Gonewe et Johannis Sauvage vj vinetariorum per xxix septimanas infra idem tempus xxj.li. xv.s. quolibet capient. per septimanam ij.s. vj.d.

Et computat solvisse diversis laborariis ibidem laborantibus et augment. vadiorum suorum eis per ultimum statutum de laborariis et artificibus editis subtractorum xlij.li. xvij.s. iiij.d. precepto Regis et per breve Regis Thesaurario et Baronibus directum annotatum in compoto operum dicti supervisoris Castri de Haddele et per visum et testimonium contrarotulatoris et supervisorum operacionum predictorum.

Et in vadiis Willelmi de Mulsho clerici Contra [*sic*] operancium Regis ibidem per CCiij. dies infra tempus compoti .Cj.s. vj.d. capientis per diem vj.d. etc.

Summa—M[l]CClx.li. xvij.s. ix.d.

[At the end of the account is the usual *compotus* recapitulating what stores William of Wykeham received, expended, and handed over to his successor.]

[1] *Sic.*

[2] " Colynge " is now Collingley Ridge, near Frimley in Surrey.

[3] *Sic* for " xxxiijo."

[4] *Sic* for " turribus."

[5] *Sic.* [6] *Sic.*

[7] Hadresham or Hathersham, a manor in the parish of Nutfield in Surrey.

[8] Probably Comb-Nevil, in the parish of Kingston in Surrey.

POSTSCRIPT TO CHAPTER XI.

The lately-printed Calendars of the Patent Rolls contain under their respective dates entries relating to the following appointments in connexion with the works in Windsor Castle during the latter part of the reign of King Edward III :

1358, 8th June. Appointment of Roger Howes of Taynton, " quarreour," to take workmen for the King's works in Taynton quarry and put them to work at the King's wages, also to take carriage to bring the stone to Windsor. Patent Roll, 32 Edward III, pt. i. m. 6.

1359, 20th September. Appointment of Adam of Hartington, clerk, to take masons, carpenters, and other workmen for the works of the Castle. *Ibid.* 33 Edward III, pt. ii. m. 1.

1359–60, 6th January. Appointment of the King's mason, master Robert of Gloucester, to do the same. *Ibid.* pt. ii. m. 7.

1359–60, 18th February. Like appointment of Robert of Hartley and Robert of " Houesworth " ; also of Giles Maynew, Nicholas atte Wode, and Richard FitzAlayn ; also of John of Polesworth and Robert of " Faunteston." *Ibid.* 34 Edward III, pt. i. m. 28.

1360–1, 24th February. Appointment of John Alkeshull and Giles Maynew to take masons, etc. *Ibid.* 35 Edward III, pt. i. m. 15.

1361, 5th May. Appointment of John Alkeshull to take hewers of stone, carpenters, and others for the King's works at Windsor. *Ibid.* pt. ii. m. 25.

[This appointment was renewed on 20th June, 1362, 16th January, 1362–3, and on 26th April, 1364.]

1361, 1st November. Appointment of John of Rouceby to select hewers of stone, etc. *Ibid.* pt. ii. m. 20.

1361, 1st November. Appointment of Robert of Hartley and Nicholas Bernard to survey workmen, etc. *Ibid.* pt. ii. m. 18.

1361–2, 12th February. Appointment of Thomas Moigne to take two hundred masons for the King's works at Windsor (under usual penalties). *Ibid.* 36 Edward III, pt. i. m. 30.

1361–2, 21st March. Appointment of William Cok and Nicholas Herald to be masters and wardens of Wheatley quarries, with power to take masons and other workmen in Oxfordshire and elsewhere to dig and cut stones for the King's works at Windsor, and to put them to work there (under usual penalties). *Ibid.* pt. i. m. 11.

1362, 1st May. Appointment of John of Ashhurst to purvey estrich boards, iron, steel, nails, plaster of Paris, etc. for the King's works at Windsor. *Ibid.* pt. i. m. 10.

1362, 30th July. Appointment of William of Wintringham and Robert of Wintringham to take carpenters and sawyers for the King's works at Windsor (under usual penalties). *Ibid.* pt. ii. m. 31.

1362, 26th November. Appointment (for one year) of master William of Winford, to take hewers of stone and other workmen for the King's works at Windsor (under usual penalties). *Ibid.* pt. ii. m. 11.

1362–3, 19th February. Appointment of the King's serjeant-at-arms Richard of Imsworth, and the sheriffs of Devon, Somerset and Dorset, and Wiltshire to take hewers of stone, etc. Patent Roll, 37 Edward III, pt. i. m. 29.

1362–3, 20th February. Appointment of Henry Stathern and John Brampton to take twelve glaziers for the King's works, etc. (under usual penalties). *Ibid.* pt. i. m. 31.

1363, 10th April. Appointment of the same to take glass for the works in the Castle of Windsor, and carriage to bring the same to London, where the King has ordained that it shall be worked and fitted for the works ; also to select twenty-four glaziers and bring them to London to work the glass at the King's wages for so long as shall be necessary. *Ibid.* pt. i. m. 28.

1363, 30th May. Appointment of John Redyng and John Hullere to take masons, etc. *Ibid.* pt. i. m. 12.

1363, 20th June. Appointment of John Berholt to do the same. *Ibid.* pt. i. m. 5.

CHAPTER XII.

THE CASTLE DURING THE REIGN OF KING RICHARD II (1377—1399).

King Richard II ascended the throne of his grandfather, King Edward III, on 22nd June, 1377, and on the same day appointed his tutor, Sir Simon Burley, constable of Windsor Castle. The patent of Burley's appointment is dated 10th August, and grants him for life the office of constable of Windsor Castle and of the bailiwicks of Windsor New Park, and the parks of Wychemere, Guildford, and Kennington.[1]

For the works of the Castle during the new reign there are no such detailed accounts as those of Robert of Burnham, or William of Wykeham, or William of Mulsho, but only the accounts of the constable for the time being, and the occasional counter-rolls of the controller.

Sir Simon Burley's first account covers the period 22nd June, 1377, to 14th April, 1378, and deals "with the making good and mending of the aforesaid Castle and the building of a kitchen newly ordained for the lodging of the aforesaid constable and others, his successors, the palisading of the great ditch, with the paling about the High tower there, with the repair and mending of the great hall, chambers, walls, chimneys, houses, bridges," etc.[2] The total expenditure was only £103 19s. 5½d., and as the largest outlay was on boards and laths (£10 13s. 4d.), and nails and ironwork (£7 11s. 1d.), and most of the workmen were carpenters, the works seem to have been chiefly connected with carpentry.

The account for the second year, which extends from 22nd June, 1378, to 12th April, 1379, is rendered by Nicholas Bernard, Robert Hanesworth and John Cradelere, surveyors of the works of Windsor Castle for Sir Simon Burley, for the usual repairs and the works of the new kitchen.[3] No totals are given, and as the carpenters employed were only working from two to seven weeks the outlay was but small.

Sir Simon Burley's next account, for the year 29th September, 1379, to 29th September, 1380, is for 47s. 7½d. only[4]; and that for the year following is equally devoid of interest.[5]

The account for the fifth year, from 1st May, 1381, to 1st May, 1382, is rendered by Sir Simon Burley, constable, and Robert Hartley his deputy or lieutenant, for repairs, etc. at Windsor Castle and elsewhere, amounting to £146 and 3d., but the Castle expenses are not separated. The only interesting entry is that by which the accountants

> reckon to have expended in works of the Castle aforesaid: 100 feet of marble on the pavement of the High tower within the said Castle; 2 fothers, 3 wagers and 11 claves of lead; and 6 barrows on other works there.[6]

The next account, which is also rendered by Sir Simon Burley and Robert Hartley, covers the period from 1st May, 1382, to 29th September, 1383. The expenses incurred at Windsor and other places were £490 8s. 4¾d., but are not separated.[7] From the counter-roll of William Hannay, the controller, which is also preserved, it is clear that the works in the Castle were only of the nature of minor repairs. Among the smaller purchases made by the controller is a charge of 6s. 8d. for four buckets bought for a well *in interiori costodia* [*sic*] of the Castle and for a well *in exteriori custodia* of the said Castle.[8] With the exception of the description of *nova warda* applied to the upper bailey in 1367-8,[9] this is the first time that the baileys are called "wards," but the Latinity of the controller can not be commended.[10]

The succeeding account, also of Sir Simon Burley and Robert Hartley, purports to cover the period 29th September, 1382, to 3rd February, 1384-5; but the former date must be a year later (1383).[11] The total expenditure was £164 6s. 10d., but the items

relating to Windsor are mixed up with those dealing with various parks, and refer to nothing beyond mere repairs.

For the next five years no accounts have been preserved, either of the constable or the controller, or of the surveyors of works. Within this period Sir Simon Burley became involved in the troubles of the time, and having been impeached by the Commons for misuse of power, was beheaded on 5th May, 1388.

The new constable was Thomas Tyle, the King's butler, who had practically been granted the office so long before as 13th May, 1384.[12] No accounts of his have been preserved except a single one which contains wages only and no reference to works.[13] He was succeeded by Sir Peter Courtenay, the King's chief chamberlain, who by letters patent dated 20th January, 1389-90, was granted for life the office of constable of Windsor Castle, and bailiff or keeper of Windsor New Park and the parks of Wychemere, Guildford, Kennington, Henley, Foliejohn, etc. as fully as Simon Burley held the same.[14]

The first of Sir Peter Courtenay's accounts is for works in the various parks of which he was keeper, besides those in Windsor Castle. It covers the periods 20th January, 1389-90, to 3rd November, 1390, and from 13th November, 1390, to 29th September, 1392; also from Michaelmas, 1392, to 18th October, 1393.[15] For the longer period down to Michaelmas, 1392, the total expenses were £424 9s. 0¼d., but the Windsor items are not entered separately nor any details given.

During the interval in question, letters patent were issued on 12th July, 1390, to Geoffrey Chaucer, esquire, clerk of the King's work in the palace of Westminster, the Tower of London and elsewhere, appointing him for three years to cause to be repaired "our collegiate chapel of St. George within our Castle of Windsor, which is threatened with ruin and on the point of falling to the ground, unless it be quickly repaired." He was also to choose and set to work masons, carpenters, and other workmen and labourers, and procure the necessary stone, etc. by view and testimony of the controller of the works at Westminster.[16] Letters were also issued the same day appointing William Hannay, the controller at Westminster, controller of the works of the chapel at Windsor.

Of Geoffrey Chaucer's accounts there has been preserved only that for the first year of his appointment, from 12th July, 1390, to 8th July, 1391.[17] In it he "accounts for 101 doliates of Stapleton stone and 22 loads of Reigate stone bought for making good and mending the said King's chapel of St. George, within the said Castle of Windsor and not yet spent; together with the freightage, boatage and carriage of the said stone from divers places where it was bought and provided to the aforesaid Castle; also for the wages of the labourers working about the loading and unloading of divers carts with stone, and laying it in the great hall of the Castle, for sixteen days; and for the wages of John Paul the provisor there riding and labouring about the said purchase and provision of the stone aforesaid and the carriage of it, from 1st August in the 14th year [1390] to the 8th July in the 15th year [1391] for 341 days (the last day counted and not the first), taking per day 4d. within the said time of this account: £100 17s. 4d. by the King's brief aforesaid noted above in the title of this account, as is contained in a certain roll of the same Geoffrey and also in a certain roll of the aforesaid controller of particulars delivered into the treasury. For which stone the same Geoffrey ought to reckon and he reckons below."[18]

The account gives no details. Geoffrey's clerk of the works (*clericus operacionum Regis*) under Hannay and himself was John Gedney, who held the same office at Westminster.

For the third of the accounts of Sir Peter Courtenay mentioned above, that from Michaelmas, 1392, to 18th October, 1393, there exists not only the usual foreign account,[19] but a roll containing fuller details as well as William Hannay's counter-roll.[20] From these latter it appears that the total expenditure on the works of the Castle amounted to only £41 16s. 2½d.; they were not therefore of an important character, but some of the items are of considerable interest.

Thus among the charges for carriage are:

To Robert Hanesworth for carrying 15 casks filled with honey, and 200 feet in divers pieces of marble, and divers other necessaries from the tower called *le Whyttour* to the tower called *Cluwaretour* for the sake of keeping divers of the King's wines and for the bettering and profit of them, in bulk .. .. 13s.

and to Thomas Whyte and his fellows, carters, carting the King's timber from Hadenhurst

within the forest there to the Castle for the making a chapel within the great hall, of the salting-house chamber, newly mended, of the office called *Colhous*, and of other defects there .. .. 15s. 9d.[21]

Among the works carried out by taskwork are :

To John Plestowe carpenter for making the carpentry of a certain chamber newly built in the office called *le Scaldynghous* .. .. 2s. 6d.

To William Cokhull for making the carpentry of a certain enterclose beside the tower called *le Blaketour* for the protection of animals .. .. 13s. 4d.

To John Coterel carpenter for making the carpentry of a certain chamber newly built in the office of the King's saltinghouse.. .. .. 20s.

To Robert Kentbury mason for doing the masonry of two windows for the larder, each of two days (= lights), with the finding of the stone for the same .. .. .. 26s. 8d.

To John Kemp laying-mason for setting the aforesaid two windows .. .. .. 8s.[22]

Also :

To William Cokhull and John Coterel, carpenters, for making the carpentry of the stalls, altar, and vestry, together with the making of a certain window called *gapier*, for the dean and chapter celebrating divine service by reason of the frailty of the King's old chapel within the Castle .. .. £10 6s.

To Richard Nicol, mason, for making two reredoses in the kitchen for the King's person, and for mending of a certain step with stone within the tower called *Gerardestour*, and for the making and mending of divers defects in the chamber called *le Daunsyngchambre*,[23] the cloister, and office of the salsary .. .. 68s.

To William Lovel and Robert Tylere, tilers, for the roofing of the aforesaid great hall, stable, and *le bachous*, and mending divers houses within the Castle there .. .. 14s. 3d.

To Roger Smyth for making divers cramps of iron for holding the stalls in the aforesaid hall, and for the making of divers iron links for two wells within the said Castle, etc... 20s. 5d.[24]

In addition to the *Whyttour*, *Cluwaretour*, *Blaketour*, and *Gerardestour*, mention occurs at the end of the account of the using up of two carrats of lead " about the covering of the Castle wall beside the tower called *Montaguwestour*."[25] It is however difficult to locate this, or to say after whom it was named.

The payment of £10 6s. for the carpentry work done by William Cokhull and John Coterel, when associated with that for ironwork to Roger Smith which follows, shows that while the chapel of St. George was being repaired under the supervision of master Geoffrey Chaucer, a temporary chapel was set up in the great hall to enable the dean and canons to keep up the daily services of the Church.

The most interesting point in connexion with this is " the making of a certain window called gapier," since there can be little doubt that the purpose of this opening was the same as the so-called " low-side windows " so frequently found in English churches and chapels.[26] A further entry, relating apparently to this particular example, occurs in the account roll of the precentor of the college for the next year, 1393-4, when the sum of 18d. was paid " to Henry the smith of Eton for the ironwork for a clapier on the north part of the hall, weighing 9lbs."[27] The temporary chapel seems, therefore, to have been set up in the dais or north end of the hall, which was the most convenient place for it, and the " gapier " or " clapier " window would look out towards Eton into the narrow space then existing between the hall gable and the Castle wall. The precentor likewise accounts for 12d. paid " to William Cokkyll carpenter for the making of a small altar and two trestles," probably for the vestry altar and not included in his contract, and for another 12d. " for the making and woodwork of an almery before the dean's stall " ; also for 41s. 4d. paid " to John Glasier for forty feet of glass for a window of the old hall," and 20d. " for the ironwork of the shutters of the said glass window,"[28] perhaps the east window of the temporary chapel.

For the period 18th October, 1393, to Michaelmas, 1394, there remains the counter-roll of William Hannay, the controller, giving details of similar fulness to the preceding roll.[29] The total expenses were £269 5s., but include charges for works in the various parks as well as in the Castle.

Among the entries that specially concern the Castle are[30] :

To William Burgeys and his mates, carters, carting between them 39 loads of timber and planks from the wood called *Hadenhurst* to the aforesaid Castle for making new the bridge beside the *Wykamtour* .. .. 29s. 3d.

To Thomas atte Slowe and William Rochull for making the carpentry of a certain bridge beside the *Wykhamtour* at taskwork .. .. 63s. 5d.

Other works at taskwork were :

To the same Thomas atte Slowe and William Rochull for making four cupboards, twelve benches, six pairs of trestles and other necessaries in the King's chamber, and for making a sepulchre,

a cross, and divers other necessaries against the feast [*sic*] of Good Friday in the King's chapel .. .. 40s.
To the same for repairing the carpentry of the house called *Whythorsplace* and for making of a wall in the office of the poultry (?) .. .. 28s.
To John Hede and John Gardiner, daubers, for daubing and lathing two chimneys and the walls in *Whythorsplace* and the *blaketour* .. .. 27s. 4d.
To John Kempe and Edward Moginhode, masons, for the making of a new window in the salting-house chamber, and for the mending of a chimney in *le Stenfechambre*, and of the pavement in *le cloyster*, and for the making of a furnace in the King's bakehouse .. 66s.
To Robert Tyler, tiler, for tiling a house at Whythorsplace and another house there 35s.
To John Hede and Geoffrey Wyryote for cleaning the bottom of the bridge beside *Wykamtour* .. .. 46s. 8d.[31]

The " Wykamtour " which is mentioned by name for the first time in these accounts was probably that at the north-west corner of the middle bailey, now known as the Winchester tower. It was apparently, from its name, rebuilt during William of Wykeham's surveyorship in place of an older tower, but there are no entries in the accounts that can positively be identified with it.

The " Whythorsplace " above referred to was doubtless the house built for Walter of Whitehors in 1353-4, and the mention of it raises the question as to its site. It could hardly have been in the lower bailey, within the jurisdiction of the college, or the constable would not have undertaken its repair. It may however have stood in the south part of the middle bailey, where Black Rod's lodging certainly did later, not far from the " Blaketour " mentioned with it in one entry.

Sir Peter Courtenay's account for the next period, from 29th September, 1394, to 29th September, 1395,[32] is fortunately of the same detailed nature as the preceding. The total outlay was but £41 18s. 6d., chiefly for purchase of materials, including ironwork " for mending both the chain of the well of the King's kitchen newly made and that of the well of the kitchen and bakehouse."[33] Among other items for materials bought are :

To John Standen for 850 great spikings bought for holding the planks above the tower called *aumonrytour* and *trasingtour* and used thereon, at 12d. a hundred .. .. 8s. 6d.
To John Towe for 2100 feet of boarding bought and expended upon planking the *aumonrytour* and *trasingtour* at 30s. a thousand .. .. 63s.[34]

The " Trasingtour " here mentioned for the first time seems to have been another name for the " Aumonrytour," perhaps because the " tracings " and other drawing works by the master mason were carried out in it.

Among the payments for taskwork are :

To Andrew Richard and his mates, masons, for working of two doors of the King's stone in the upper bailey and for a reredos made in the King's kitchen .. .. .. 46s. 8d.
To Henry Pendlesham for carrying sand for protecting the Castle bridges, for 13 days at 7d. a day.. .. .. 7s. 7d.[35]

There is nothing to show for what reason the Castle bridges were so protected, but probably, as in 1343-4, for the carriage of something heavy over them.

For the next year, covering the period Michaelmas, 1395, to Michaelmas, 1396, the detailed rolls of both the constable, Sir Peter Courtenay, and his controller, William Hannay, have been preserved.[36] The total expenditure on all works amounted to only £151 15s. 0½d., of which Windsor Castle absorbed £68 6s. 2d.

Among the purchases were : 14s. " for a barrel of osmunds "[37] ; 650 great spikings for the boards of the wheels of the kitchen and bakehouse wells, and for holding the planks for " le mangeres " in the King's stable, etc.[38] Also for 3500 more spikings bought for the new doors (probably those made in the preceding year) " of the treasurer's chamber and the King's little wardrobe," and for mending the paling in the " high bailey of the Castle."[39] Also for " hertlathes " used *inter alia* " upon *le teryng* of the chambers of the Black tower."[40] The sum of 3s. was likewise paid for 6 quarters of broken tile for making reredoses in the King's kitchen.[41]

Among the payments for taskwork are items " for making and binding the King's *armury cofers* and *le cofers* in the King's wardrobe "[42] and to Henry Glasyer of London for mending ten windows in *le Stuwes* of the King, etc. Also :

To Andrew Mason, mason, for making the bottom of the well of the King's kitchen in the upper bailey and for taking down to the ground 8 newels in *Stanewelltour vice*, and making anew a window in the King's chamber, and for the pavement of the King's little larder, and mending the gutter of the same, and for making of *le batellyng* above the tower of the King's chamber, making and mending the wall at *Robusgate*, and raising the pavement in *le Nethercloyster* .. .. £6 5s.

For the making of a new door in the King's wardrobe and of a door at the end of the old hall, etc. .. .. £4 6s. 9d.
To John Carpenter, carpenter, for making anew of a paling about *Wycamtour*, three new doors, and the mending of the King's great stable and of a wheel and a certain *combe* upon the kitchen well, etc. etc. .. .. £9 19s. 11d.
To Gregory Sawyer and his fellows for sawing 3313 feet of boards for the paling without *Wykamtour* .. .. 41s. 6½d.[43]

The "Stanewelltour" can not be identfied.

The last account of the reign, that of Sir Peter Courtenay from Michaelmas, 1397, to Michaelmas, 1398,[44] contains but little of interest.

Among the purchases are 1600 spikings "for holding the boarding of the paling about the high tower,"[45] and a quantity of Flanders tiles "for the chimneys of the King's bakehouse and other chambers." Included in a payment of £6 10s. for taskwork is an item "for making of the new paling about the high tower."[46]

Besides the foregoing accounts there is that of John Chaumberleyn, clerk "appointed by precept of the lord treasurer of England for a certain time" to see to various repairs in sundry royal manors and of the Tower of London and the collegiate chapel of Windsor from 14th October, 1396, to 16th December following[47]; William Hannay, whose counter-roll is also preserved,[48] being controller of the aforesaid works.

The Windsor works are confined to the repair of the chapel vault.

The expenses begin with a purchase of four boards for 18d. "for the making of a *trasour* for the masons, and other necessaries within the chapel.[49] Four other boards at 4d. each were also bought for the chapel works, and two baskets of quick-lime at 4s. "for the making of the vault," etc.[50] Six loads of clay and sand were bought and used "in daubing the walls of the abovesaid *trasour*,"[51] which shows that it was a shed for the men to work under. Thirty more loads of sand at 3d. a load were used on the works of the vault. A quantity of iron spikings were purchased for making the door and window of the "trasour" and in making a scaffold for the said chapel.

Among the "necessary emptions" were 9lbs. of candle at 1½d. for use upon the said works when working by night in winter time[52]; of talwood for burning plaster of Paris for the chapel vault; and of 5½ dozen hurdles for the scaffolding.

Fourteen masons were employed: seven laying-masons "scappling stone for the making of the aforesaid vault" for 12 days at 6d.; six others for 21 days at the same wage; and one for 50 days, also at 6d. Eight carpenters worked for 27 days at 5d. in scappling timber for making scaffolding and for the repair of the vault, and were supplied with the necessary material by two fellers cutting timber for 5 days at 4d., assisted by four sawyers for 9 days at 5d. A carter was employed for 3 days at 12d. in bringing stone from Bisham, and seven labourers at 4d. a day made themselves generally useful for the 28 days they were at work.

The total cost was £22 11s. 7½d.

FOOTNOTES TO CHAPTER XII.

[1] Patent roll 1 Richard II, part i. m. 14.

[2] "Circa reparacionem et emendacionem Castri predicti ac construccionem unius coquine de novo ordinate pro mora ipsius constabularii et aliorum superveniencium infuturum [et clausura *crossed out and*] et paliciat. magni [*written over*] fossati cum palicio circa altam Turrim ibidem cum reparacione et emendacione magne Aule camerarum murorum caminorum domorum pontium," etc. Accounts, Exchequer K.R. 495/9.

[3] Accounts, Exchequer K.R. Bundle 495/10. The heading is almost identical with that of the preceding roll.

[4] Accounts, Exchequer K.R. Bundle 495/11.

[5] Accounts, Exchequer K.R. Bundle 495/13. This roll has lost its heading, and it is somewhat uncertain to which year it belongs.

[6] "Idem computant expendisse in operibus Castri predicti .C. petras marmoreas in pavimento alte Turris infra dictum Castrum .ij. fother .iij. wag. xj. clav. plumbi et .vj. civera in aliis operibus ibidem." Foreign Account, 5 Richard II, m. E.

[7] Foreign Account, 6 Richard II, m. F.

[8] "In iiij magnis Boketis emptis pro uno fonte in interiori costodia [*sic*] Castri de Wyndesore et pro uno fonte in exteriori custodia dicti castri .vj.s. viij.d." Accounts, Exchequer K.R. Bundle 495/14.

[9] See *ante*, p. 199.

[10] A removal of an object " de superiori custode " to St. George's chapel is noted in the account of the precentor of the college for 1416–7 (xv. 56. 23).

[11] Foreign Account, 9 Richard II, m. E.

[12] Patent Roll, 7 Richard II, part ii, m. 9.

[13] Ministers' Accounts, 754/22.

[14] Patent Roll, 13 Richard II, part ii, m. 15.

[15] Foreign Account, 16 Richard II, m. A.

[16] Patent Roll, 14 Richard II, part i, m. 33.

[17] The heading recites the opening words of the patent, that the King " assignavit Clericum ad Capellam Regis Collegialem sancti Georgij infra Castrum Regis de Wyndesore que minatur ruine et in punctu ad terram cadendi existit nisi cicius facta et emendata fuerit sufficienter fieri faciendam."

[18] " Idem computat in .Cj. doliatis petre de Stapulton et .CC. carectatis petre de Reygate emptis pro factura et emendacione dicte Capelle Regis Sancti Georgij infra dictum Castrum de Wyndesore nondum expenditis unacum frettagio batellagio et cariagio dicte petre de diversis locis ubi empte fuerunt et provise usque ad castrum predictum necnon vadijs tam laborariorum operancium circa oneracionem et exoneracionem diversarum carectarum cum petra petra [*sic*] ac posicione ejusdem infra magnam aulam Castri predicti per .xvj. dies ac vadijs Johannis Paule provisoris ibidem equitantis et laborantis circa dictas empcionem et provisionem petre predicte ac cariagio ejusdem a primo die Augusti anno xiiij° usque .viij. diem Julij anno .xv°. per CCCxlj. dies ultimo die computato et non primo. capientis per diem .iiij.d. infra dictum tempus hujus compoti .C.li. xvij.s. iiij.d. per predictum breve Regis annotatum supra in titulo hujus compoti sicut continetur in quodam Rotulo ipsius Galfridi et eciam in quodam Rotulo predicti contrarotulatoris de particulis hic in thesauro liberatis. De qua quidem petra idem Galfridus debet respondere. Et respondet infra. Summa expensarum C.li. xvij.s. iiij.d. Que allocantur eidem Galfrido in compoto suo supra."
Foreign Account, 14 Richard II, m. C.

[19] Foreign Account, 16 Richard II, m. A.

[20] Accounts, Exchequer K.R. Bundle 495/17 and 495/18.

[21] " Et Roberto Hanesworth pro cariagio xv doliatarum cum melle plenarum et CC. pedum in diversis peciis marmoris et aliorum diversorum necessariorum de Turri vocata *le Whyttour* usque turrim vocatam *Cluwaretour* causa diversorum vinorum Regis custodiendi pro majoritate et utilitate eorundem in grosso .xiij.s. Et Thome Whyte et sociis suis carectatorum cariantium maeremium Regis de Hadenhurst infra forestam ibidem usque Castrum pro factura Capelle infra magnam aulam Camere Saucerie de novo emendate oficii vocati *Colhous* et aliorum defectuum ibidem .xv.s. ix.d."

[22] " Et Johanni Plestowe Carpentario pro factura carpentarie cujusdam camere de novo constructe in officio vocato *le Scaldynghous* ij.s. vj.d.

Et Willelmo Cokhull pro factura carpentarie cujusdam interclause juxta Turrim vocatam *le Blaketour* pro defencione animalium .xiij.s. iiij.d.

Et Johanni Coterel Carpentario per factura carpentarie cujusdam camere de novo facte in officio Salsarii Regis .xx.s.

Et Roberto Kentbury Cementario per factura cementarie ij fenestrarum pro lardario qualibet cum ij diebus cum invencione petre pro eisdem .xxvj.s. viij.d.

Et Johanni Kemp positori pro posicione predictarum .ij. fenestrarum .viij.s."

[23] This was one of the Queen's apartments in 1364–5. See *ante*, pp. 190, 195.

[24] " Et Willelmo Cokhull et Johanni Coterel carpentariis pro factura carpentarie stallorum alteris [*sic* for " altaris "] et vestiarii una cum factura cujusdam fenestre vocate Gapier pro decano et collegij divina celebrandis causa debilitatis capelle antique Regis infra Castrum .x.li. vj.s.

Et Ricardo Nichol cementario pro factura ij reredose in coquina pro persona Regis et pro emendacione cujusdam gradus cum petra infra Turrim vocatam *Gerardestour* et pro factura et emendacione diversorum defectuum pavimenti in camera vocata *le Daunsyngchambre* clausture et officii Sausarie .lxviij.s.

Et Willelmo Lovel et Robert Tylere tegulatoribus pro coopertura predicte magne aule stabule *le Bachous* et emendacione diversarum domorum infra Castrum ibidem .xiv.s. iij.d.

Et Rogero Smyth pro diversis crampons ferri faciendis pro stallis in dicta aula firmanda, et factura diversorum lincorum ferri ij foncium infra castrum ibidem, etc. xx.s. v.d."

[25] " Circa coopertura parietis Castri juxta turrim vocatam *Montaguwestour*."

[26] This gapier window in Windsor Castle, if it were a " low-side window," was certainly not for the use of lepers or the hearing of confessions, but would have served for ringing the sackering bell at it, in order to make known to any soldiers on the wall or men engaged about the hall the moment of the Elevation at mass. It is curious, too, that the only other apparent entry in a building account referring to a " low-side window " also occurs in connexion with Windsor in the Pipe Roll for 18 Henry III (1233–4) : " Et in quadam fenestra vitrea et alia lignea faciendis in capella Regis in castro de Windesore " (m. 16). This seems to refer to a window glazed above and shuttered below a transom, like many existing low-side windows ; and it is important to remember that the King's chapel for which it was made was on the first floor, since the window, if a " low-side " one, is an addition to the growing number of recorded cases of those that are not in the ground story. The glazing of small windows called *capiers* is mentioned in connexion with the building of the canons' chambers in 1355. See *ante*, p. 156.

[27] " Henrico fabro de Eton pro ferramento pro .j. Clapier ex parte aule boriali ponderante .ix. lb. ' xviij.d.' " [xv. 56, 13]

[28] " Willelmo Cokkyl carpentario pro factura .j. parvi altaris et duorum Trestellorum .xij.d.
Pro factura et meremio armarioli ante stallum Decani xij.d.
Johanni Glasier pro xl pedibus vitri pro una fenestra Antique Aule xlj.s. iiij.d.
Pro ferrura de alis dicte fenestre vitree xx.d." [xv. 56, 13]
" ij grossis trestellis pro altari portando " are mentioned in the list of the furniture of the King's and Queen's apartments in 1364–5.

[29] Accounts Exchequer K.R. Bundle 495/19.

[30] " Et Willelmo Burgeys et sociis suis carectariis cariantibus inter se xxxix carectatas maeremii et plankes de bosco vocati *Hadenhurst* usque Castrum predictum pro ponte apud *Wykhamtour* de novo facto xxix.s. iij.d.
Et Thome atte Slowe et Willelmo Rochull pro factura carpentarie cujusdam pontis juxta *Wykhamtour* ad tascam lxiij.s. v.d."

[31] " Et eidem Thome atte Slowe et Willelmo Rochull pro factura .iiij. Copbord .xij. formularum .vj. parium trestellorum et aliorum necessariorum in Camera Regis et pro factura unius sepulchri crucis et aliorum diversorum necessariorum contra festum [*sic*] Parasceve in Capella Regis xl.s.
Et eidem Thome atte Slowe et Willelmo Rochull pro reparacione carpentrie domus vocate *Whythorsplace* et pro factura unius muri in officio pulterie .xxviij.s.
Et Johanni Hede et Johanni Gardiner daubatoribus pro daubacione et lathacione ij Caminorum et murorum in *Whythorsplace* et *blaketour* xxvij.s. .iiij.d.

Et Johanni Kempe et Edwardo Moginhode sementariis pro factura unius nove fenestre in camera Saucerie et pro emendacione camini in *le Stenfechambre* pavimenti in *le cloyster* et pro factura unius fornacis in pistrino Regis .lxvj.s.

Et Roberto Tyler tegulatori pro domo apud *Whythorsplace* et aliis domibus ibidem tugulaudis [*sic*] xxxv.s.

Et Johanni Hede et Galfrido Wyryote pro mundacione fundamentorum pontis juxta *Wykamtour* xlvj.s. viij.d."

[32] Accounts, Exchequer K.R. Bundle 495/20.

[33] " pro emendacione tam catene de fonte coquine Regis de novo faciende quam fontis coquine pistrine."

[34] " Et Johanni Standen pro Dcccl grossis spykynges emptis pro plankes super Turrim vocatam *Aumonrytour* et *trasingtour* firmandis et ibidem expenditis precii Centene xij.d. viij.s. vj.d.

Et Johanni Towe pro ij^{ml}.C pedibus bord. emptis circa turrim vocatam *Aumonrytour* et *tracingtour* planchiandam et ibidem expenditis precii millene xxx.s. lxiij.s."

[35] " Et Andree Richard et sociis suis Cementariis pro factura ij ostiorum de petris Regis in superiori ballia et pro reredos in coquina Regis factis ad tascam xlvj.s. viij.d.

Et Henrico Pendlesham pro arena carianda pro pontibus Castri ibidem fortificandis per xiij dies capienti per diem vij.d. vij.s. vij.d."

[36] Accounts, Exchequer K.R. Bundle 495/21 and 495/22.

[37] " pro .j. barello de Osemund."

[38] " pro bordes rotarum de fontibus coquine et pistrine," and " *pro le mangers* in stabulo Regis."

[39] " pro novis hostiis Camere Thesaurarii et parve warderobe Regis et pro palicio in alta ballia castri emendandis."

[40] " super *le teryng* camerarum Nigri Turris."

[41] " pro reredoses in Coquina Regis faciendis."

[42] " pro factura et ligacione *le Armurycofers* et *le Cofers* in le Warderoba Regis."

[43] " Andree Mason cementario pro factura fundamenti fontis Coquine Regis in superiori ballia et pro deposicione .viij. nowelles in *Stanewelletour vice* usque terram et factura unius fenestre de novo in Camera Regis et pro pavimento parvi lardarii Regis et guttur. ejusdem emendandis et pro factura de *le batellyng* ultra turrim Camere Regis et murum apud *Robusgate* faciendo et emendando et pavimentum in *le Nethercloyster* sublevando vj.li.v.s.

Pro factura unius novi hostij in Wardroba Regis et unius hostij ad finem Aule Veteris, etc. iiij.li. vj.s. ix.d.

Johanni Carpenter carpentario pro factura unius palicij de novo circa *Wycamtour* .iij. novorum hostiorum et emendacione magni stabuli Regis et unius rote et cujusdam combe supra fontem Coquine, etc. etc. ix.li. xix.s. xj.d.

Gregorio Sawyer et socio suo pro sarracione iij^{ml}CCCxiij pedibus bord. pro palicio extra *Wykamtour* xli.s. vj.d. ob."

[44] Accounts, Exchequer K.R. 495/25, and counter rolls 495/26 and 495/27.

[45] " pro bordis palicij circa altam turrim affirmand."

[46] " pro factura novi palicij circa altam turrim."

[47] Accounts, Exchequer K.R. Bundle 495/23. The account is headed :

" Particule Compoti Johannis Chamberleyn clerici assignati precepto domini Thesaurario Anglie pro certo tempore ad intendendum super operibus reparacionum Maneriorum Regis de Eltham Kenyngton et veteris Manerii infra parcum de Wyndesore, videlicet de receptis et custubus et expensis per ipsum Johannem factis circa reparacionem et emendacionem tam Maneriorum predictorum quam Turris London. et Capelle collegialis de Wyndesore a xiiij^{o} die Octobris anno xx^{o}. usque xvj^{tum} diem Decembris proximum sequentem per Contrarotulacionem Willelmi Hannay Contrarotulatoris operum predictorum per idem tempus ut infra."

[48] Accounts, Exchequer K.R. Bundle 495/24.

[49] " Et Jacobo Chaundeler pro iiij bordis ab eo emptis et expenditis in factura unius Trasour pro Cementariis ac aliis diversis necessariis infra eandem Capellam .xviij.d." (*cf.* the "trasingtour" mentioned above.)

[50] " Et Johanni Leweyn pro .ij. doliis calcis vivi ab eo emptis et in factura valte ac aliis diversis necessariis ibidem expenditis precii dolii iiij.s. viij.s."

[51] " Et Willelmo Pynk pro vj. carectatis tam luti quam zabuli ab eo emptis et expenditis in daubacione murorum supradict. Trasour precij cujuslibet carectate .iij.d. xviij.d."

[52] " Pro ix. libris candelarum empt. et expend. in operibus ibidem noctand. tempore yemali precij libre j.d. ob. xiij.d. ob."

CHAPTER XIII.

THE CASTLE DURING THE REIGNS OF HENRY IV (1399—1412-3), HENRY V (1412-3—1422), AND HENRY VI (1422—1461).

On the renunciation of the Crown of England by King Richard II on 29th September, 1399, the parliament on the following day chose as his successor his cousin, Henry duke of Lancaster, who ascended the throne by the title of King Henry IV.

The stormy events that had brought about so momentous a change of affairs continued during the earlier part of the new reign, while the latter part, although peaceful, was marked by the ill-health of King Henry.

Circumstances were therefore not favourable for any great building works at Windsor or elsewhere, and throughout the reign nothing was done in the Castle beyond necessary repairs. The special need for these was brought before the King himself in parliament on 25th January, 1403–4, when the Commons showed him

how the castles and other of the King's manors are very ruinous, and in need of great renewal and reparation, and how the profits of them are given to divers persons, and the King bears the charges; and above all the Castle of Windsor, to which there was assigned a certain fund for its reparation, and now the same fund is given to certain persons, and the King bears the charges.[1]

The few surviving account rolls for the reign are of the most meagre description, and furnish practically no information of value.

The first of the rolls is that of Sir Peter Courtenay, constable, from Michaelmas, 1399, to the same date in the following year.[2] The next is that of Thomas Walton, controller, and extends to 10th July, 1402.[3] A third, of Sir Hugh Waterton, who was appointed constable in the room of Sir Peter Courtenay, deceased, by patent of 5th February, 1404–5, and his deputy, Robert Hartley, is apparently for the year Michaelmas, 1405, to Michaelmas, 1406, but the part containing the payments for works, etc. is lost.[4] A fourth roll,[5] likewise an account of Sir Hugh Waterton, though undated in the heading, is for the King's eighth year, 1406–7. Among the payments is one of 2s. 6d. to John Boweman, mason, working for five days upon the setting of corbels in the wall of the lodging of the King's clerks within the aforesaid Castle to support the somers, joists, and braces of the same lodging; and of 4s. 2d. for working with a helper for five days in mending the top of the chimney in the Queen's closet.[6] A number of labourers were also engaged "upon the mending of the outer wall of the Castle, of another wall outside the gates, and of a certain tower called *le Doungion* within the same Castle."[7] The tower so-called is apparently that upon the mount in the middle of the Castle, and hitherto known as the Great or High tower; the reference to it by the French name *donjon* is new. Two other rolls covering the periods 2nd July, 1409, to 2nd July, 1410, and between the same dates for the year following (1410–1),[8] are the accounts of Sir John Stanley, K.G., who was appointed constable by patent of 3rd July, 1409,[9] and died in January, 1413–4.

The only other interesting matter touching the buildings of the Castle during the reign of King Henry IV is a grant made by him to the warden and canons of the College. It is dated 29th May, 1409, and is in the following terms:

The King to all to whom, etc. greeting. Know that of our special grace, and because that our beloved in Christ the warden and canons of our free chapel within the Castle of Windsor are not fully endowed as to houses and lodgings for their vicars, clerks, choristers, and servants, as we have understood, we have granted to the same dean and canons a certain vacant place within our Castle aforesaid called Woodhaw, beside the great hall, to build there houses for the vicars, clerks, and choristers aforesaid; to have and to hold the aforesaid place to them and their successors for ever. And we have likewise given leave to the same warden and canons to receive the place aforesaid from us and to build houses and lodgings there as is aforesaid, and that they can hold those so built for themselves and their successors for ever as is aforesaid by tenor of these presents, the Statute of Mortmain notwithstanding.[10]

Owing to later changes, the position of the woodhaw cannot now exactly be fixed, but it was probably on the west side of the great hall, for which and for the adjoining kitchen, etc. it no doubt supplied wood for the fires.

King Henry IV died on 20th March, 1412–3, and was succeeded by his eldest son Henry prince of Wales, who ascended the throne as King Henry V.

For the new King's reign there is even less to be said about the Castle of Windsor than for that of his father; a fact not to be wondered at, seeing that for a large part of it the King was abroad, trying to make good by force of arms his claim to the crown of France.

During the first nine months of the reign Sir John Stanley continued to be constable, but he died in January, 1413–4, and was succeeded by John Waterton, esquire. A solitary account roll of the new constable has survived,[11] but it deals only with small repairs, the cost of which was £9 8s. in all. On 1st November, 1417, Sir Walter Hungerford was appointed constable, and so continued until the end of the reign. For his term of office three account rolls exist: one for the period 29th September, 1417, to Michaelmas, 1418; a second from Michaelmas, 1418, to the corresponding date in 1419; and a third for the three years from Michaelmas, 1419, to Michaelmas, 1422, in the next reign.[12] None of these accounts contains anything of importance, and the entries relating to the Castle are mixed up with those relating to various parks and manors of which the constable was *custos*.

This otherwise barren record of works may be supplemented to some extent by items derived from the College accounts.

It has been noted above that King Henry IV gave to the dean and canons a certain vacant place called woodhaw, whereon to build houses for the vicars, clerks, and choristers. When the buildings of the College were first erected, sets of chambers were provided in them for the whole body of canons and their thirteen vicars. Although at the date under notice their numbers and constitution were unchanged, for some unknown reason it was thought desirable that the vicars should lodge apart from the canons, and houses were accordingly built for their accommodation. The only record of this is a crossed-out entry in the College account for 1415–6[13]:

And paid for the new building of the houses of the vicars of the College within the Castle of Windsor, as appears by the particulars thereof in a great roll made and delivered, examined and proved upon this account, £67 14s. 1¾d.

It is most unfortunate that the roll in question cannot now be found, as it is difficult, owing to the changes made later by King Edward IV, to make out anything definite as to the vicars' new lodging. It seems to have consisted of one "house" or block, divided into sets of chambers,[14] and to have included a hall, which still exists, with a kitchen and offices beneath. The sums expended on the new lodging show that it was a somewhat extensive establishment.

King Henry V died abroad on 31st August, 1422, but his body was brought to England and buried with great solemnity in the abbey church of Westminster. He was succeeded by his only son Henry, a babe barely nine months old, who was born in the Castle of Windsor on 6th December, 1421.

In the inventory of the goods, chattels, jewels, etc. of King Henry V, taken after his death, by indenture dated 26th August, 1423, is a list, with their appraised values, of certain things at Windsor Castle in the charge of Roger Assent. They consist, for the most part, of pieces of arras or tapestry, and as their dimensions are given, some idea may be formed from them of the size of the rooms in the royal lodging in which the pieces probably were hung. The original list is in French,[15] but may more conveniently thus be rendered into English:

Also, two cloths of estate of a suit, each of red and gold baudekin and white ostrich feathers, the price of each, with two cushions, £14 .. .. £28

Also ten beds of red worsted, each containing a tester, a half-celure, three curtains, a coverture, a mattress, two blankets, a pair of sheets, and one canvas, the price of the bed 13s. 4d. .. .. £6 13s. 4d.

Also two beds of blue worsted, with two testers, two half-celures, six curtains, two covertures, four blankets, three sheets, and two canvases, the price of the lot .. .. 26s. 8d.

Also a piece of arras, without gold, which begins with the story *Cesty Roys*, 9½ yards long and 3 yards 1 quarter wide, in all 30 yards 3½ quarters square, price per yard, 3s. £4 12s. 7½d.

Also a piece of arras, without gold, which begins with the story *Vers le Emperour*, 15½ yards long and 3 yards 3 quarters wide, in all 58 yards and ½ quarter square, price per yard 3s... .. .. £8 14s. 4½d.

Also a piece of gold arras, which begins with the story *Christofle iers de Dene*, 7 yards 3 quarters long and 3 yards 1 quarter wide, in all 25 yards ½ quarter square, price per yard, 9s. .. .. £11 6s. 8¼d.

Also a piece of gold arras of St. George, which begins with the scripture of letters of gold *Geans est Agles*, with the arms of my lord of Gloucester,[16] 11 yards long and 4 yards wide, in all 44 yards square, price per yard, 10s. £22

Also a piece of rich arras, which begins with the story *Coment Reynaut*, 20½ yards long and 4 yards 3 quarters wide, in all 97 yards 1¼ quarter square, price the yard, 13s. 4d. £64 18s. 4d.

Also another rich piece of gold arras, which begins with the scripture *Chi comence lestory de Charle*, 28 yards long and 4½ yards wide, in all 126 yards square, price per yard, 13s. 4d. £84

Also a piece of gold arras of the Three Kings of Coleyn, which begins with the scripture *Chi est leegle*, containing in length 7 yards 3 quarters and in width 3 yards 1½ quarter, in all 26 yards ½ quarter square, price per yard, 5s. .. .. £6 10s. 7½d.

Also another piece of arras, without gold, which begins with the scripture *Vescy amoreux*, 14 yards 3 quarters long, and 3 yards 3 quarters wide, in all 55 yards 1 quarter square, price per yard, 3s. 4d. .. .. £9 4s. 2d.

Also another piece of gold arras of the Salutation of Our Lady, 12 yards long and 3 yards 3 quarters wide, in all 45 yards square, price per yard, 8s. £18

Also two great carpets, price 66s. 8d. apiece .. .. £6 13s. 4d.

For the first seventeen years of the reign of King Henry VI Sir Walter Hungerford was constable, and a number of his account rolls have been preserved.[17] Like those belonging to the previous reigns they deal almost entirely with insignificant repairs, and the entries relating to the Castle are often mixed up with works in the parks and manors. The last of Sir Walter's accounts, for the two years from Michaelmas, 1433, to Michaelmas, 1435, mentions the carpenters as working (in 1433–4) "about the great stable, the donjon, the poultry, etc." and the masons as engaged "in mending the chamber of the old hall and tower of Cleuwartour"[18] and (in 1434–5) "working upon the building of a wall in *le Dongoñ* newly made in the King's kitchen there."[19]

Sir Walter Hungerford was succeeded in the constableship by Edmund Beaufort earl of Dorset, who was appointed 21st July, 1438,[20] and on 28th February, 1438–9, the usual commission was issued to the new constable empowering him, or his lieutenant, to provide the necessary masons, carpenters, tilers, etc. for the repair of the Castle.[21]

For the new constable's term of office a solitary account has been preserved, for the period from Michaelmas, 1439, to the same date in 1440.[22] The corresponding duplicate account of the controller, Robert Bolley, also exists.[23]

As the earl of Dorset's account is a little more interesting than most of those immediately preceding, it may be quoted at some length as a typical illustration for the fifteenth century. It is arranged bookwise, and written on parchment, with wrappers of the same material. The account is concerned with works not only in Windsor Castle, but in the vineyard and garden adjoining it, and the manors of the Old Park, Guildford, Henley, FolyJohn, Easthamstead and other places, each of which is dealt with separately.

The Windsor Castle section begins with the account of the purchase of nails amounting to £4 16s. 9d., followed by that for iron, steel, sea-coals, etc. to the extent of £9 13s. 6d. Among the latter is a payment of 8d. "for two iron plates bought for binding moulds for making brick,"[24] and another of 3s. for six "scheffes stele" at 6d. a sheaf. The next heading is for purchase of shovels, hurdles, wheelbarrows, etc. amounting to £4 2s. 5d. in all. Stone from Merstham, near Reigate, to the extent of 161 loads at 20d., cost £13 8s. 4d., but the carriage of it for ten miles to Kingston came to as much, and from Kingston to Windsor by water to £8 and 12d. more, making in all £34 17s. 8d. Another supply of 31 loads from Bustlesham (Bisham) cost 41s. 3d., and the carriage of it for 8 miles to Windsor 31s., or 72s. 4d. altogether. Tiles and tilesherds, with carriage, cost 45s. 2d., and boards, timber, laths, etc. 29s. 8d. Among the latter were 460 feet of "elmenbordes" at 2s. 2d. per hundred = 11s.; 2200 heartlaths at 7d. per hundred = 12s. 10d., and a pair of oak dills ("j par dilles querc̃."), which cost 2s. Thirty pounds of tin at 3d. a lb., including carriage, cost 7s. 6d. The total of all these purchases was £61 5s.

The expenditure on "works done within the Castle of Windsor" begins with payments to carpenters "working upon the making of a new bridge in the lower bailey of the

aforesaid Castle, and the mending of the great stable, the bakehouse, the coal-house and other necessary things done in the said Castle."[25] The names of all the thirty-three men employed are given, and the number of days each worked, at a uniform rate of 6d. per day; their total earnings being £21 17s. 9d. for 875½ days' work. Of these the head carpenter, William Burgeyse, worked for only 15 days, and twenty other men for various periods from a single day to 18 days, but five others each worked 34, 41, 44, 53, and 76 days respectively, three more for 54 days each and four others for 83 days each. It is therefore impossible to say for how long the work was in hand, or how many men were engaged at a time.

In attendance upon the carpenters were sixteen sawyers, who worked in pairs, sawing "quarterboards, plankboards, planks, quarters, and other things necessary for the repair and making of the new bridge, etc." Each pair was paid 6d. a day, and as they worked in all for 173 days their wages amounted to £4 6s. 6d. One pair worked for 31½ days, another for 23 days, three pair for ten days each, and the others for six and five days and one day each respectively.

Forty-two masons were also working, under the leadership of John Cantelou,[26] "upon the making of *le steyre, le dongeon,* and the way beside the *dongeon* newly made, in walls, stones, and bricks, from the ditch of the said *dongeon* to the way aforesaid on the counter wall, also on chimneys and other needful things done in the said Castle."[27] As in the case of the carpenters and sawyers, the names of all the men are given, and the number of each man's working days. Two-thirds of them worked for various periods from 3 days to 97 days, but the foreman worked for 126 days and thirteen other of his men from 101 days to as many as 172 days. The total sum paid out in wages to the masons was £74 5s. at a uniform rate of 6d. per day for each man.

Three laying-masons (*positores*) were also working "upon *le stayre* and other things done there"[28]; for 42, 91, and 24 days each respectively at 5d. a day, making a total of 65s. 5d.

In attendance on the masons, making and carrying mortar, etc. were seventy-four labourers, who earned 4d. a day each, or £28 12s. 8d. As usual the number of days varied greatly. Seventeen men worked for only two days, two for three, four for four, five for five, and one for six; twenty-three worked from eight to twenty-four days; and three others for 32, 36, and 38 days respectively. A further number, seventeen in all, worked for various periods from 44 to 78 days, one for 94 days, and one for 143 days.

There is a little uncertainty, owing to the wording of the entry, as to the nature of the work on which all these masons and their labourers were engaged; but it apparently refers to the covered stair by which the *donjon,* or high tower on the mount, was approached from the inner bailey, and the existing stair, as far as the earlier tower that defends it about two-thirds of the way up, is of a date that corresponds with the date of the account.

Besides the foregoing workmen, fourteen men digging chalk, flints, and chalk for lime-burning, earned £4 12s. at 4d. a day each. Seven others, for digging sand at the same rate of pay, earned 30s.

Carriage of clay, sand, lime, stones, etc. amounted to £24 16s.

Five tilers and paviors working "upon the verger's house in the said Castle, the coal house, and great stable, and the paving in the cloister of the Castle,"[29] were paid 30s. 6d. at 6d. a day; while seven labourers who helped for 4d. a day earned 10s. 8d.

William Becher, the plumber, for working "upon the mending of the King's and Queen's chambers, the donjon, and of other lodgings in the Castle"[30] for sixty-four days at 6d., was paid 32s. A helper for two days and another for four days, each at 4d. a day, also earned 2s.

Stephen Herman, the glazier, for working for four days at 6d., mending the windows of the King's chamber and chapel, was paid 2s.

Seven smiths who were hired to work ironwork, locks, etc. for seven days at 4d., earned 34s. 8d. A cooper for hooping vessels was paid 6s. 8d.; and two daubers and their two helpers, 10s. 8d.

Eight limeburners and brickmakers got £18 11s. 6d. for working by day at 6d., and six of them for night work at 4d., 33s. 8d. They were aided by twenty-five labourers

Windsor Castle. Part of the Stair (restored) up to the Donjon or Great Tower as rebuilt in 1439-40.

at 4d. a day, who earned £19 16s., and by seven at night who made 28s. at the same rate. The cost of hiring two horses to help the brickmakers for twenty weeks was 20s.

The cutting of alders for making scaffolding cost 4s., and the carriage thereof 17s.

For breaking up heath stones, five men were paid £13 6s. 8d. for 16000 at 16s. 8d., and the carriage came to £26 13s. 4d. more, or £40 in all.

Making of talwood in Windsor Forest cost £14 3s. 4d., while 58s. 8d. were paid to fellers of timber, and £4 5s. for carriage of the timber.

The last payment is one of £4 11s. 8d., making a grand total spent on the Castle works this year of £337 17s. 4d.

The account ends with a long list of things in store and bought and also of things used

both upon the making and covering of the donjon stair, the wall near the donjon, and upon the King's and Queen's chambers, also other houses within the said Castle, a bridge newly made, and other bridges, [and] the wells, both in the upper bailey and in the lower bailey of the said Castle, etc. etc.[31]

There has also been preserved a similar detailed account of Robert Bolley, the controller, for the year following that just described, from Michaelmas, 1440, to the same date in 1441.[32]

It begins, like the preceding, with numerous small purchases of nails, ironwork, etc. of wainscots and hurdles, of tiles and tilesherds, of tin and of sand, amounting in all to £9 12s. 4d.

The only other purchase was for 8½ fothers and 220 lbs. of lead, bought of William Clerk, which cost, with the carriage, £43 and 15d.

The payments to workmen begin, as before, to the carpenters, of whom there were twenty, under John Whatele, "working in the said Castle upon the making of a bridge in the middle bailey of the said Castle and the making of the roof (of) *le steyer* (of) the donjon, and other needful things done in the said Castle."[33] The total amount paid to them at 6d. a day came to £30 18s., but as the number of days upon which the men worked ranges from 4 to 114, it is impossible to formulate anything from them. Three of the carpenters worked 114, 110, and 103 days respectively, five of them for 90 days, and six between 50 and 70 days; the rest were all employed for less than 30 days.

Only one pair of sawyers were at work, for 66 days at 6d. each per day, "upon plankboards, quarterboards, quarters, planks and other things necessary for the repair and making of the new bridge and the said roof (to the) donjon."[34]

Of masons there were only seventeen, who earned in all, at 6d. each per day, £39 11s. 6d. The head mason, John Cantelou, was working for 91 days, a period nearly reached by four of his men, but five others worked for 96, 145, 164, 168, and 174 days respectively. The work of the masons is entered as "upon the building of the wall of the donjon ditch, and upon a new tower in the middle bailey of the said Castle newly built, mainly of bricks and other stones, also upon chimneys and other needful things done in the said Castle.[35]

Assisting the masons were sixteen labourers, four of whom worked for 88 days, and the rest for various periods from 54 days down to two days. The labourers were paid 4d. a day, and the total sum paid to them was £10 13s. 4d.

Of the other men engaged, two sand diggers at 4d. took 16s.; four carters of sand at 1s. a day, £5 17s.; a plumber working on the roofs of the King's and Queen's chambers, the *donjon* and elsewhere, for 78 days, and an assistant for 43 days at 6d. a day, earned £3 and 6d., and three labourers who helped them 16s. at 4d. a day. A tiler was paid 9s. for working for eighteen days "in tiling the coal-house, the bakehouse, and great stable, and in paving the cloister," and his mate 4s. for eight days' work; two labourers helping them earned 4s. at 4d. a day. Cartage of timber occupied seven men for 84 days in all, at 1s. a day, and five labourers nine days at 4d., and so cost £4 7s. 10d. Three smiths at 3d. a day got 2s., and a cooper who contracted to mend tubs, etc. 3s. 8d. Cartage of wood for the plumbers cost 4s., and 1s. 4d. were paid to two labourers who helped in the work. Another man for 16d. undertook to cart a load of heath stone into the Castle for the new bridge, and to split the stones.

The last item is headed "Brikes" and accounts for one brickmaker making bricks for 80 days, another for 12, a third for 120, and a fourth for 22 days, at 6d. a day, or £5 17s. in all. Three of them earned between them a further sum of 4s. for watching the burning of the bricks for four nights at 4d. a night.[36]

The total sums paid out for the year for works in the Castle were, for purchases, £52 13s. 7d., and for wages, etc. £106 16s. 6d., or £159 10s. 1d. in all.

The chief works seem to have been the roofing of the new stairway up to the Great tower or *donjon*; the renewal of the bridge in the middle bailey, following upon that in the previous year at the head of the lower bailey; and the building of a new tower in the middle bailey, probably that commanding the last-named bridge.

To some year about this period belongs a similar account, the date of which cannot be fixed owing to the loss of its heading.[37] It is couched in the same form as those just described, and as none of the sections is added, was probably the counter-roll of the controller.

The initial purchases are all for small quantities, and the only item worth noticing is that for 500 nails bought at 6d. per hundred, "for the works of the said Castle both for repairing the houses of the forge and plumbery, the King's stable, and other houses or walls within the said Castle."[38]

The only considerable body of men employed seems to have been the carpenters, of whom there were twenty-six, working "at repairing, or mending, and making anew the chambers of the King and Queen called *glass chambers*, the tower called *Controller's tower*, the Prince's tower, a bridge called *Robousbrug*," etc.[39] The foreman was paid for 168 days, another man for 141 days, a third for 68, and two others for 58 and 48 days respectively. Of the rest one man was working for 27 days, three others for 24, two for 18, two others for 14, two more for 13, ten for eight days, and one man for two days only. As the carpenters were paid a uniform wage of 6d. a day, the total sum paid to them was £18 17s. They were assisted by eleven labourers at 4d. a day and eight couple of sawyers at 6d.

Only four masons were at work, for 64 (2), 12 and 24 days respectively, at 6d. a day, "upon mending and repairing the tower called the Prince's tower beside the King's chamber, the tower called Controller's tower, and other walls within the said Castle."[40]

It will be seen that the operations of the year were only in the nature of repairs.

For the defraying of the expenses of repairs during his constableship a grant was made to the earl of Dorset, by letters patent of 23rd August, 1439, of £500 a year during pleasure.[41]

Besides an account book which is so burnt down the middle of each page as to be unreadable,[42] and a roll which is hopelessly dilapidated and has lost its heading,[43] there are three other account rolls for the reign of King Henry VI. One of these is the account of William Nevill lord Fauconberg and John Bourgchier lord Berners, who were jointly appointed constables by patent of 2nd June, 1455, from 22nd May of that year to Michaelmas, 1456.[44] The second is a similar account of the same constables for the following year from Michaelmas, 1456, to the same date in 1457[45]; and the remaining account is the corresponding counter-roll of Nicholas Walton, the controller.[46] In all three accounts the expenses of works in Windsor Castle are mixed up with those of the parks and various manors, and refer to small repairs only.

It is evident, even from the comparatively few account rolls that have survived, that no new works of any magnitude or importance were done in the Castle during the reign of King Henry VI, and the reason is not far to seek. As Henry was but a baby when he became King he could hardly have taken any interest in the place of his birth until he approached manhood, and before he came of age any possible ideas he might have had about Windsor were diverted to the two colleges at Cambridge and Eton, which he founded in 1440. At both places the buildings were begun in 1441 and carried on slowly but steadily until King Henry's deposition in 1461. His queen, too, the lady Margaret of Anjou, though only a girl of fifteen, busied herself about another Cambridge college, that of St. Bernard, which had been founded by Andrew Doket in 1446. This was refounded by the Queen in 1448, and henceforth known as the Queen's College of St. Margaret and St. Bernard.

The Windsor College accounts during the reign do not furnish any entries of particular interest beyond such as have been quoted elsewhere. In 1443–4[47] a number of minor works, chiefly on chimneys, were carried out in the lodging of the four clerks which formed the range of chambers eastwards of the belfry tower. Some further entries in 1460 (?)[48]

refer to the paling that enclosed them and to the cellar beneath them. A few entries also relate to the vicars' lodging in the "wodehawe."[49]

In connexion with the reign of King Henry VI attention may be called to a remarkable and hitherto unknown contemporary drawing of Windsor Castle, which is not only the oldest representation of it, but a document of exceptional value on account of its accuracy.

The drawing in question (see Plate) has been added on a leaf of an early fifteenth-century manuscript of Higden's *Polychronicon*, formerly in the Ashburnham Library, then in that of the late Mr. George Dunn, of Woolley Hall, near Maidenhead, and now in that of Eton College. The drawing forms part of a composition depicting some ceremony in connexion with the newly-begun chapel of Eton College, which is shown as a temporary building, with the river Thames flowing past, and the Castle of Windsor in the background.

The picture of the Castle is a bird's-eye view from the north, and shows all the buildings and towers from end to end, with their approximate relative positions, in the lower, middle, and upper baileys.

On the extreme right are the three existing drum towers of the western wall, with their connecting walls. From the southernmost tower a short length of battlemented wall, apparently with a building along it, extends to the great gatehouse, which appears as a tall archway with a portcullis. Another length of battlemented wall, also with a building against it, extends from the gatehouse to the belfry. This is shown as a tall three-storied tower, with an entrance on the north side, and above it two windows, one over the other, surmounted by a parapet enclosing a pyramidal roof with a cross on top. Between the belfry and the large drum tower east of it is a range of chambers against the battlemented curtain wall. The defences on the north side of the lower bailey show the long wall stretching eastwards from the Clewer tower, with the three towers and their connecting walls behind the canons' cloister, and the short length of wall joining up to the "Wykhamtour"; this tower is rightly drawn as square in plan.

Two groups of buildings are shown in the lower bailey. That to the east includes the chapel, and three ranges of chambers to denote the canons' lodgings. The chapel has a high-pitched roof, a large west window, and three windows in the north wall; on the west gable is a pinnacle or bell turret. The three ranges of chambers apparently represent the warden's or dean's lodgings, those on the south side of the canons' cloister, and the western block; all are shown in close connexion with the three attached towers on the Castle wall. The other group of buildings, though somewhat displaced, evidently represents the great hall and its appendages. The hall is a detached gabled building with a doorway in the north end, and what looks like a round window over it in the gable; along the east side is apparently an aisle or a pentise, and on the west, a court closed in on the north and the south by gabled buildings extending westwards from the outer corners of the hall. The northern building was probably the kitchen, and has the kitchen court between it and the Castle wall northwards. The other building extends as far as the Almonry tower, and may be meant for the almonry itself. The open space shown between the chapel and the hall was probably the "wodehawe" granted to the canons in 1409. The new lodging for the vicars, built in 1415–6, is not shown, apparently for lack of space.

At the upper end of the lower ward is seen the ditch that crossed it, and along its eastern side the battlemented wall that stretched from the Wykeham tower to the large drum tower opposite. In the middle of the wall is the small square gatehouse tower rebuilt in 1440-1, with its portcullis, that formed the entrance into the middle bailey. The great mount and the high tower on top are graphically depicted, and to the south appear the two curved walls which formed the peculiar feature of that part of the Castle. On the east side of the thirteenth-century drum tower above mentioned is shown a gabled building extending as far as the ditch of the mount. From this there seems to have run the battlemented wall seen encircling the north side of the ditch and joining up to the inner gatehouse. On the north the middle bailey is enclosed by the wall with its midway tower which extends from the Wykeham tower to the gatehouse into the upper bailey.

This gatehouse is represented with a portcullised entrance flanked by two round turrets, and from just within it there runs up the mount to the high tower the covered way

partly rebuilt in 1439–40. The corresponding way on the other side is hidden by the high tower, but the ditch round the eastern side of the mount is plainly seen.

The outer defences of the upper bailey are quite correctly shown. Extending from the gatehouse eastwards is a length of wall pierced with a doorway and abutting on a tower, beyond which the wall continues, with a parapet raking upwards, to the large half-octagon tower formerly at the north-west corner of the royal lodgings. Beyond this are two lengths of wall pierced with windows, each joining to a tower, and further east a third length abutting on the large square corner tower. From this tower the wall extends across the east front of the Castle, with two intermediate towers, to the tower at the further end, and then turns southwards, with two more towers, as far as the large tower at the south-west corner, which is correctly shown as square towards the bailey. Along both the south and east sides of the bailey are depicted the ranges of lodgings built *temp.* King Edward III, and next the large tower is the arch of the new gateway made in 1367–8. On the north side of the bailey, partly along the Castle wall, and partly parallel with it, are the buildings that formed the royal lodging, with an imposing front towards the gatehouse. On the extreme east the place of the kitchen is marked by the lantern that formed its roof. Lastly, in the middle of the bailey is the house that stood over the great well.

The fact that the Castle is set on a hill is ingeniously shown by the zig-zag path down the slope from the archway next the inner gatehouse, and by the drain from below the kitchen. On the extreme left, too, is the scarp of the eastern ditch.

The date of this important drawing can be fairly closely fixed. The manuscript in which it occurs, from the internal evidence, cannot be earlier than 1420, nor later than 1429. A little later it was in the possession of John Blacman, one of the first Fellows of Eton College, who must have added, or caused to be added, the drawing under notice. The lower portion of this represents a temporary building, with a large fleur-de-lys upon the upper part of the western end, and a cross upon the eastern gable. The eastern half of the north side is removed to show what is going on within. Against the east end stands on a checkered floor a vested altar, ensigned with a cross, and with a Crucifix standing on it. Before the altar are King Henry VI and Queen Margaret, wearing their crowns, and kneeling at a form. The King is shown holding between his hands an image of some saint. To the right of the King and Queen, in a row, are the swordbearer, two other crowned people, and a bareheaded man. Behind the Queen stands an archbishop in amice, albe, cope, and mitre, and holding a cross, and with him are nine or ten other bishops, similarly habited, and holding their crosiers, but all kneeling. Whatever ceremony may be here depicted, and there is some little difficulty in deciding what it may have been, must have occurred after April, 1445, as King Henry did not take to wife until then the lady Margaret of Anjou. In the Eton College accounts for 1446–7 are entries referring to " the building of a certain chapel erected within the new church above the high altar," and to the roofing of it with tiles,[50] and there can be little doubt that the drawing represents this temporary chapel.

NOTES TO CHAPTER XIII.

[1] " Coment les Chastelx et autres Manoirs du Roy sont molt ruinouses, et embosoignent de grande repris et reparation, et coment les Profitz d'icelles sont donez as diverses persones, et le Roy supporte les charges ; come par especial le Chastel de Wyndesore, a quel feust assigne certeine commodite pur la reparation d'icell', et ore mesme la commodite est done as certeines persones, et le Roy supporte les charges." *Rotuli Parliamentorum*, iii. 523, 524.

[2] Ministers' Accounts (General Series), 754/28.

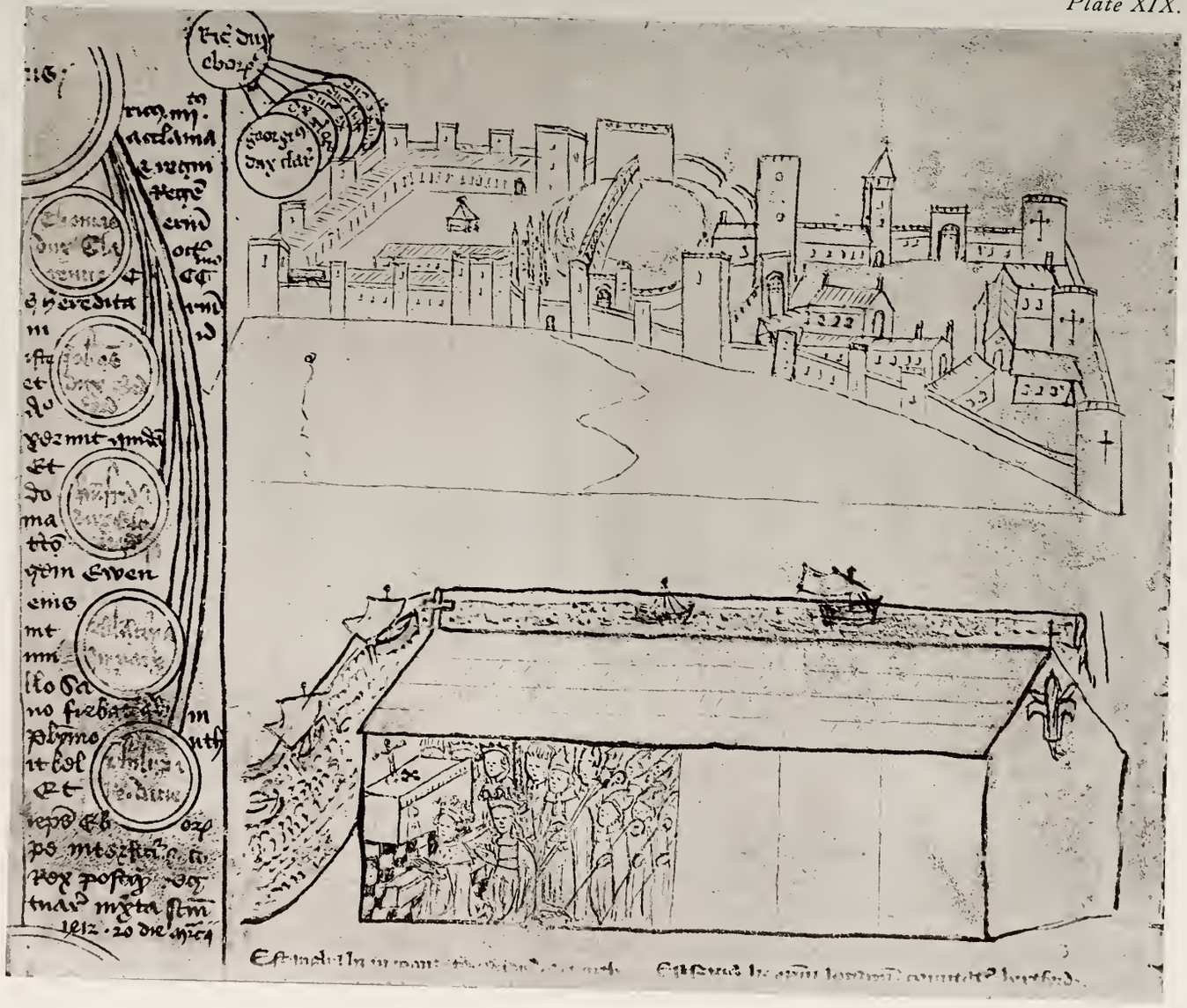
[3] Accounts, etc. Exchequer K.R. Bundle 496/3.

[4] *Ibid.* 496/4. Thomas Walton is named as controller and surveyor in the accustomed commission issued on 15th December, 1405, to the constable to make the usual repairs, etc. [Patent Roll, 7 Henry IV, part i. m. 25], and on 21st December, 1407, he was made surveyor of the works of the Castle during pleasure, at such wages as Nicholas Bernard had. [Patent Roll, 9 Henry IV, part i. m. 16.]

[5] Ministers' Accounts, 755/5.

[6] " Et in vadiis Johannis Boweman Cementarii operantis ibidem circa posicionem Corbellorum in murum Camere Clericorum Regis infra Castrum predictum pro somerijs. gistes et Brases. ejusdem Camere inde supportande per sex dies operabiles infra predictum tempus hujus compoti capientis per diem v.d.—ij.s. vj.d.

Et in vadiis ejusdem Johannis Boweman et unius servientis sui operancium ibidem circa emendacionem ffumeralis Camini in Closetto domine Regine ibidem (he for 5 days @ 6d. and his mate @ 4d.) iiij.s. ij.d."



The earliest known drawing of Windsor Castle, circa 1450.

From a MS. Polychronicon *now in Eton College Library.*
(*By permission of the Provost of Eton.*)

[7] " circa emendacionem exterioris muri Castri predicti cujusdam alterius muri extra portas ejusdem Castri et cujusdam Turris vocate le Doungion infra idem Castrum."

[8] Ministers' Accounts, 755/1 and 755/2.

[9] Patent Roll, 10 Henry IV, part ii. m. 13.

[10] " Rex omnibus ad quos etc. salutem. Sciatis quod de gracia nostra speciali et pro eo quod dilecti nobis in Christo custos et canonici libere capelle nostre infra Castrum de Wyndesore de domibus et cameris pro vicariis clericis et choristis ac servientibus suis plenarie dotati non existunt ut accepimus concessimus eisdem decano et canonicis quandam vacuam placeam infra Castrum nostrum predictum vocatum *Wodehawe* juxta magnam aulam ad hujusmodi domos pro vicariis clericis et choristis predictis ibidem edificandas Habendum et tenendum placeam predictam sibi et successoribus suis inperpetuum. Et eisdem custodi et canonicis quod ipsi placeam predictam a nobis recipere ac domos et cameras ibidem ut premittitur edificare et eas sic edificatas tenere possint sibi et successoribus suis predictis inperpetuum sicut predictum est tenore presencium similiter licenciam dedimus specialem statuto de terris et tenementis ad manum mortuam non ponendis edito non obstante. etc. In cujus etc. Teste Rege apud Westmonasterium xxix° die Maii. Per ipsum regem." Patent Roll, 10 Henry IV, part ii. m. 13.

[11] Ministers' Accounts, 755/6.

[12] Ministers' Accounts, 755/8, 9, and 10.

[13] 1415–6. [" Et solut. pro nova edificacione domorum vicariorum collegij infra castrum de Wyndesore prout patet per parcellis inde in uno magno rotulo facto et super hunc compotum liberato examinato et probato. lxvij.li. xiiij.s. j.d. ob. q[a] " *all crossed out*] [xv. 34, 28]

[14] See note 49, page 236.

[15] " Le Charge du Roger Assent a Wyndesore.

Item ij draps destate dun sort chacun de baudekyn vermaille dor & de blanc plum' dostrich̃ p[is] de chacun ovec ij quisshons xiiij.li. .. .. xxviij.li.

Item x lites de Worsted vermaille chacun con̄ testur' di. celur' iij curtyns j cov'tur' j mat'as ij blankettz j pair' lintheux & j canvas p[is] le lite xiij.s. iiij.d. .. .. vj.li. xiij.s. iiij.d.

Item ij lites de Worsted bloy ovec ij testur' ij di. celur' vj curtyns ij cov'tur' iiij blankettz iij lintheux & ij canvas p[is] de toutz ensemble .. .. xxvj.s. viij.d.

Item j pece darras saunz ore q̄ comence en lestorie Cesty Roys con̄ ix verges di. de longur' & iij verg' / j quart' de large en tout xxx verges iij quart' di. quarr' le verg' iij.s. .. iiij.li. xij.s. vij.d. ob.

Item j pece darras saunz or q̄ comence en lestorie Vers le Emperour con̄ xv verg' di. de long' & iij verg' iij quart' de larg' en tout lviij verg' di. quart' quarr' le verge ad iij.s... viij.li. xiiij.s. iiij.d. ob.

Item j pece darras dor q̄ comence en lestorie Christofle ters de dene con̄ vij verges | iij quart' de long' & iij verges j quart' de large en tout xxv verges di quart' quarr' le verge ad ix.s. xj.li. vj.s. viij.d. q[a].

Item j pece darras dor de seint george q̄ comence en lescriptur' des l̄res dor Geans est Agles ovec lez armes de mons' de Gloucestr' con̄ xj verges de longur' et iiij verges de large en tout xl̄iiij verges quarr' p[is] le verge x.s. .. .. xxij.li.

Item j pece darras & Riche q̄ comence en lestorie Coment Reynaut con̄ xx verges di. de longur' & iiij verges iij quart' de large en tout $\frac{xx}{iiij}$xvij verges j quart' di. quarrez le verge ad xiij.s. iiij.d. .. .. lxiiij.li. xviij.s. iiij.d.

Item j autre Riche pece darras dor q̄ comence en escriptur' Chi comence lestory de Charle con xxviij verges de longu' & iiij verges di. de large en tout Cxxvj verges quarr' p[is] le verge xiij.s. iiij.d. $\frac{xx}{iiij}$ iiij.li.

Item j pece darras dor de les troys Royes de Coleyn q̄ comence en escriptur' Chi est leegle con̄ en longur' vij verges iij quart' & en large iij verges j quart' di. en tout xxvj verges di. quart' quarr' p[is] le verge v.s. .. .. vj.li. x.s. vij.d. ob.

Item j autre pece darras saunz or q̄ comence en lescriptur' Vescy amoreux con̄ xiiij verges iij quart' de longur & iij verges iij quart' de large en tout lv verges ung quart' quarr' p[is] le verge iij.s. iiij.d. ix.li. iiij.s. ij.d.

Item j autre pece darras dor de la salutacion de n̄re dame cont' xij verges de longur' & iij verges iij quart' de large en tout xlv verges quarr' p[is] le verge viij.s. .. .. xviij.li.

Item ij graundez Carpettz p[is] le pece lxvj.s. viij.d. .. .. vj.li. xiij.s. iiij.d."

Rotuli Parliamentorum, iii. 85.

[16] Probably the King's brother, Humphrey of Lancaster, created Duke of Gloucester in 1414.

[17] Ministers' Accounts, Bundles 755/8 to 13, 755/16, 1302/4, 6 and 7.

[18] " Circa magnum stabulum Dungonam pulleteriam," etc.

" Circa emendacionem cameram [*sic*] veteris aule et turris de Cleuwartour."

Ministers' Accounts, Bundle 1302/7.

[19] " Circa facturam muri in le Dongon. de novo faciend. in coquina Regis ibidem." *Ibid.*

[20] Patent Roll, 16 Henry VI, part ii. m. 12.

[21] Patent Roll, 17 Henry VI, part i. m. 15.

[22] Ministers' Accounts, Bundle 1302/8.

[23] Accounts, Exchequer K.R. Bundle 546/3.

[24] " In ij plates ferri emptis ad ligand. moldes pro brike faciend. viij.d."

[25] " Circa facturam novi Pontis in inferiori ballia Castri predicti et emendacionem magni stabuli. pistrini. Domus carbonum et alia necessaria in Castro facta."

[26] John Cantelou was formally appointed master mason of the King's works at Windsor Castle, with a lodging in the Castle and 10d. a day, by letters patent of 13th February, 1440–1. Patent Roll, 19 Henry IV, part ii. m. 7.

[27] " Circa facturam le Steyre. le dongeon et viam juxta le dongeon de novo fact. ut in muris petris et brikis a fossato dict. dongeon usque viam predictam in contermur. necnon caminis et aliis necessariis factis in dicto Castro."

[28] " Circa le Stayre et alia ibidem facta."

[29] " Supra domum le verger in dicto Castro, domum carbonum, magnum stabulum et pavyng in claustro dicti Castri."

[30] " Circa emendacionem camerarum Regis et Regine Donjon et aliarum camerarum in dicto Castro."

[31] " Tam super facturam et cooperturam Steyer le Dongeon, muri prope le Dongeon quam Camerarum Regis et Regine et aliarum Domuum infra dictum Castrum, pontem de novo factum et alios pontes [et] fontes tam in superiori ballia quam in inferiori ballia dicti Castri," etc.

[32] Accounts, Exchequer K.R. Bundle 496/9.

[33] " Circa facturam pontis in media ballia dicti Castri et facturam j roffe le steyer dongoñ et alia necessaria in dicto Castro facta."

[34] " Circa planchebordes quarterbordes quarteres plankes et alia necessaria pro reparacione et factura novi pontis et dict. roffe dongeon."

[35] " Circa facturam muri fossati dict. Dongon. et nove Turris in media balliva dicti Castri de novo facte videlicet de brikes et aliis petris necnon Caminos et alia necessaria in dicto Castro facta."

[36] " Et in denariis solutis Johanni Gyse operanti circa ardicionem dictorum Brikes ad vigilandum pro iiij noctibus Petro Prentle pro iiij noctibus et Johanni Why3te pro iiij noctibus, quolibet eorum capienti per noctem iiij.d. in toto iiij.s."

[37] Accounts, Exchequer K.R. Bundle 496/12.

[38] " Pro operibus dicti Castri tam pro reparacione domorum Forgie plumbar. stabuli regis et aliorum domorum sive murorum infra dictum Castrum."

[39] " Ad reparand. sive emendend. et de novo faciend. camerarum Regis et Regine vocat. *Glasse chambe*^{s}, turris vocate Cunterollers Tower, turris principis, pontis vocati *Robousbrug*. et circa alias reparaciones diversarum camerarum sive domorum in dicto Castro."

[40] " Circa emendacionem et reparacionem turris vocati *prinsistower*, Turris juxta Cameram Regis, Turris vocate *Counterollers Tower* et aliorum murorum infra dictum Castrum."

[41] Patent Roll, 18 Henry VI, part iii. m. 4.

[42] Accounts, Exchequer K.R. Bundle 496/6.

[43] Accounts, Exchequer K.R. Bundle 496/13.

[44] Ministers' Accounts, 755/19.

[45] *Ibid.* 755/20.

[46] Accounts, Exchequer K.R. Bundle 496/11.

[47] [1443–4] " Custus caminorum Clericorum.

Et solut. Johanni Kyng mason existenti circa facturam Caminorum Clericorum per xiij dies dj capienti per diem viij.d. .. .. ix.s.
Et in stipendio Ricardi Wode mason existenti circa opus predictum (4½ days at 7d.) .. ij.s. vij.d. ob.
Et in j fenestra de le ffrestone empta ad deserviendam pro camera Thome Ayssheley sic empta in grosso .. .. iiij.s.
Et solut. pro j mantell et j jaumbe de freestone emptis ad deserviend. pro uno camino prefatorum Clericorum sic emptis in grosso .. .. vj.s. viij.d.
Et solut. pro cariagio ejusdem .. .. iiij.d.
Et in stipendio Johannis Altham laborarij existentis circa opus predictum per v dies et dj cap. per diem pro se et ij pueris suis x.d. .. .. iiij.s. vij.d.
Et in stipendio ejusdem Johannis alia vice existentis circa opus predictum cum uno puero per ix dies cap. per diem vij.d. ob. .. .. v.s. x.d. ob.
Et solut. Galfrido servienti domini Johannis Drury equitand. equitanti pro ij M^{l} de brike pro caminis predictis per unum diem et dj cap. pro se et equo suo .. .. xvj.s.
Et solut. Johanni Lowen pro v quart' de smalle lyme ad ust. predictum precij quart' xij.d. v.s.
Et eidem pro j. quart' di lymestones ad idem opus precij quart' xvj.d. .. .. .. ij.s.
Et solut. pro cariagio dicti lyme ad ij vices de Burnham .. .. xx.d.
Et solut. pro cariagio ij M^{l} brike de Wokyngham cum carect. precij cariagio ij.s... .. viij.s.
Summa—lj.s. j.d." [xv. 34, 41]

[48] [1460 ?]

" Et solut. Johanni Screven laborer circa le pale apud domum Cler[icorum] et pro Grondpynnyng et dawbyng per xij dies cap. per diem v.d. .. .. v.s.
Et solut. Johanne [*sic*] Smythe pro carecta sua cariendo lapides cley bryke & tilesherdes ad domum Clericorum per ij dies cap. per diem xij.d. .. .. ij.s.
Et solut. Johanni Crownale pro le Settyng de lede ibidem per v dies cap. per diem vj.d. ij.s. vj.d.
Et solut. servienti sibi per v dies cap. per diem iiij.d. .. .. xx.d.
Et solut. Johanni Screven laborer laboranti circa murum in celario in domo clericorum cum alio laborario per iij dies et dī cap. utrique per diem iij.d. .. .. ij.s. iiij.d.
Et solut. pro CC de ledenayle precij C v.d. .. .. x.d.
Et solut. Johanni Crownale pro settyng dicti lede per ij dies cap. per diem vj.d. .. xij.d.
Et solut. j laborario ad idem opus per ij dies .. .. viij.d.
Et solut. pro Cervisia data laborant. ibidem .. .. ij.d.
Et solut. pro iij lb. dī de soldura pro predicto lede precij lb vj.d. .. .. xxj.d.
Et solut. Thome Staverton pro Cariagio j Corbe pro predicto lede a Bray usque Wyndesore .. viij.d.
Et solut. Johanni Blower pro j lacche et j cacche pro ostio domus clericorum .. .. iij.d."
[xv. 34, 47]

[49] [1460 ?]

" Et solut. Thome Smyth pro j lode de Clay pro reparacione domus vicariorum v.d.
Et solut. Thome Tyler operanti super cameras vicariorum (10½ days at 6d.) v.s. iij.d.
Et solut. Willelmo Tyler operanti ibidem (9 days at 6d.) iiij.s. vj.d.
Et solut. Henrico Laborer circa idem opus (10 days at 4d.) iij.s. iiij.d.
Et solut. Johanni Horstede laboranti circa idem opus (9 days at 4d.) iij.s.
Et solut. Willelmo Bythewode pro iiij M^{l} tegulatis pro reparacione camerarum vicariorum xvj.s." [xv. 34, 47]

1462–3.

" Pro cariagio le robyth et emendacione le yerde juxta latrinam vicariorum per j diem iiij.d."

[38s. 1d. were spent on a certain wall " infra mansionem vicariorum " ; there were also paid " in escuracione latrine infra mansionem vicariorum " in grosso 7s. 8d.] [xv. 34, 50]

[50] " *Vadia carpentariorum*, 1446–7. pro factura cuiusdam capelle erecte infra nouam ecclesiam supra summum altare. . . . *Vadia tegulatorum* . . . super coopertura cuiusdam domus erecte infra nouam ecclesiam ibidem supra summum altare." Willis and Clark, *The Architectural History of the University of Cambridge and of the Colleges of Cambridge and Eton*, i. 396, note 2. A great image (*imago grossa*) was given in 1447–8.

CHAPTER XIV.

THE CASTLE DURING THE REIGNS OF KING EDWARD IV (1460-1—1483); KING EDWARD V (9TH APRIL—25TH JUNE, 1483); AND KING RICHARD III (1483-1485).

THE miserable dissensions that brought about the so-called Wars of the Roses, and led up to the Yorkist victories at Mortimer's Cross and St. Albans, all paved the way for the proclamation of Edward duke of York as King, by the title of Edward IV, on 4th March, 1460–1. The unfortunate King Henry fled into the northernmost parts of his kingdom, and wandered about as a fugitive until the middle of 1465, when he was taken prisoner and brought to London. For a short time, during which King Edward himself had to flee the kingdom, King Henry again reigned, from October, 1470, to April, 1471; but Edward's return and the decisive battle of Barnet (14th April, 1471) again made Henry a captive, and on 21st May following he died (or was murdered) in the Tower of London.

During these ten unhappy years nothing of importance can have been done in the Castle of Windsor. By letters patent dated 22nd June, 1461, John Bourgchier lord Berners was confirmed in the office of constable (which he had already held for several years jointly with William Nevill lord Fauconberg), the appointment to date from the day of the King's accession[1]; and in the December following the usual commission at the beginning of a new reign was issued, directing the constable or his lieutenant to take masons, carpenters, etc. for the repair of the Castle.[2] In July, 1461, Richard Walter was appointed plumber of the Castle,[3] and in February, 1461–2, Robert Leget or Legatt was granted the office of chief mason.[4]

For nearly the whole of the period above noted the account rolls of the controller, Thomas Bradburgh, have been preserved, and for the latter part, those of the constable also.

The first account,[5] that of the controller, from Michaelmas, 1462, to Michaelmas, 1463, is so badly water-stained as to be almost illegible, but apparently relates only to small repairs.

The next account, which forms part of the preceding roll, covers the two years from Michaelmas, 1463, to Michaelmas, 1465. During this period ten carpenters were engaged in making a new bridge in the middle bailey[6] and on other minor works, and three masons were busy about various repairs, including the mending of the stonework about the gate called "Robousgate," and the wall beside the new bridge in the middle bailey.[7]

Thomas Bradburgh's third account is for the period from Michaelmas, 1465, to Michaelmas, 1468.[8] A few carpenters were still at work upon the new bridge in the middle bailey, on the great kitchen, the King's and Queen's lodgings, and other places that needed repair.[9]

The next account, for the year 1468–9, is attached to the roll for 1465—1468, but is so dirty that only a few words can here and there be read. It seems to refer to little else than insignificant repairs.

The single account roll of the constable covers the period from Michaelmas, 1465, to Michaelmas, 1470,[10] but contains nothing beyond the small repairs already dealt with by the controller.

By the death of King Henry VI in 1471, King Edward IV became firmly settled on the throne, and with the establishment of peace he was able to give his mind to a great work at Windsor which he had evidently projected, to wit, the building of a new chapel.

The idea of the new chapel at Windsor was perhaps first suggested to the King by the splendid collegiate church of Fotheringay, built by his father, Richard duke of York.

But an equally potent factor was probably a desire to outdo the new chapel of Eton College, begun by King Henry VI.

Only a few years before the Windsor scheme began to take shape the College of Eton had narrowly escaped suppression, and the annexation of all its property to the College of Windsor; and in the year 1465 the ornaments, bells, etc. of its chapel had actually been sent up to the Castle. Many of its estates, too, had been transferred to the College of St. George. But a series of visits of King Edward and his Queen to Eton in the latter half of 1471 seems to have bettered the position of things there; the bells and ornaments were accordingly restored to the College, and the building of its chapel resumed under the auspices of the bishop of Winchester, Dan William Waynflete.[11]

The determination on the part of King Edward to build a chapel in Windsor Castle which should rival that of King Henry at Eton was, however, by no means lessened, and shortly afterwards took practical shape.

On 19th February, 1472–3, letters patent were issued informing all sheriffs, mayors, bailiffs, constables, and other of his faithful lieges, that the King, by reason of the faithfulness and circumspection of the venerable father in God, Richard bishop of Salisbury, "our dearly beloved cousin," had appointed and assigned the said bishop, master and surveyor of works, both of the chapel of the Blessed Mary and St. George within the Castle of Windsor, and of divers other works there to be newly constructed; to choose and take bricklayers, plumbers, carpenters, masons, and other workmen and labourers who were necessary for the aforesaid works; to take and provide stones, timber, tiles, shingles, glass, iron, lead, etc. necessary for the said works and to pay the carriage of them; to make whatsoever payments there might be for the wages of the said workmen and the purchase and carriage of materials, etc. etc., either by himself or by the hands of such deputies as the said bishop was empowered to appoint.[12]

As the chapel in question is that still in use, it is unnecessary to discuss its story here, since that will more properly be described in connexion with the building itself in a later chapter.

The letters patent of 19th February, 1472–3, appointing Bishop Beauchamp master and surveyor of the works of the chapel, also entrusted to him the works of the Castle at large.

A few days after the bishop's appointment, by patent of 25th February the King's servant, William Grove, carpenter, was appointed for life master carpenter of the King's works within the Castle.

Nothing of importance seems immediately to have followed these appointments, and it was not until quite four years later that any definite steps were taken with regard to the works of the Castle. Sir Thomas Bourgchier had meanwhile been appointed constable in the room of John Bourgchier lord Berners, who died in May, 1474.

On 1st March, 1476–7, letters patent were issued granting for life to Thomas Canceller, the King's servitor, the office of controller of the King's works in the Castle of Windsor and in other manors and lordships pertaining to it. For Canceller's term of office several of his yearly account rolls have been preserved.[13] Each of them begins with a long notification of his appointment as deputy of Richard Beauchamp bishop of Salisbury, by writ of privy seal dated 21st February, in the King's sixteenth regnal year (1476–7), and of the conditions under which his accounts were to be rendered annually to and passed by the auditors of the King's exchequer.

The account for Canceller's first year is lost. That for his second year covers the period from 10th January, 1477–8, to the same day in the year following.[14] The receipts were £98 13s. 4d., made up of £20 received from the King by the hands of master David Hopton in golden crowns, of £30 from the farmer of the manor of Bushy, and the rest from the farmer of the manor of More. The payments begin with an allowance of £4 5s. 6d., which was the surplus of the lost preceding account. The "empcions of necessary things" came to £73 17s. 0½d., and comprised:

hurdles called "skafold hurdilles" for the King's great chamber;
elm trees for making scaffolds;
expenses of the said Thomas Canceller riding to London on divers occasions to provide for the "joynours," and to buy "waynscottes" and other stuff;
the purchase of 500 "waynscottes" and of nails;

the making of a ditch about " le Breke Kylne " ;
the making " de la Rofe " of the said great chamber of the aforesaid Lord the King ; and " le silyng " of the same chamber ;
payments to Robert Legatt, mason, for covering of walls within the Castle by contract ;
the felling and cartage of " skafold tymber " ;
the making of talwood and " breke " ;
the carriage of oaks from Cranbourne forest to the Castle ;
carriage of talwood for burning the said " breke " ; and the boatage of " waynscottes " and other stuff from London to Windsor Bridge.

The details of these are noted as entered " in a certain book of particulars delivered and examined upon this account and by the oath of the aforesaid deputy of the said lord bishop and by the writ aforesaid noted in the title of this account." Unfortunately none of these books seems to have been preserved.

Canceller also reckons to have paid £4 11s. 6d. " in wages of divers ' joynours ' and sawyers working and labouring about ' le Silyng ' of the chamber of the aforesaid King between 6th March, 1477–8, and 5th September of the same year (1478) as more particularly appears in the said book," etc.

The total expenditure was £78 9s. 6½d., leaving a balance in the controller's favour of £15 18s. 2½d.

The next account is for the eleven months from 11th January, 1478–9, to 25th December, 1479.[15] The receipts, which amounted to £140 11s. 6½d., begin with the balance from the preceding account. The amount paid over by the farmer of Bushy was again £30, and by the farmer of the manor of More £55 13s. 4d. The sum received " from the coffers of the Lord King " was £39, which was paid at four different times as follows :

i. £20 on 10th January, 1478–9, at the King's park of Easthampstead ;
ii. £11 13s. 4d. on 2nd September, 1479, in part payment of 35 marks for the making of a certain great window called " baywyndowe " of the Queen's great chamber within the Castle aforesaid ;
iii. £3 6s. 8d. for sawing and carriage and for wages of those labouring upon the same chamber ; and
iv. £4 in part payment of £8 for " le Dubbyng " of a roof and the walls of the same chamber.

The payments and expenses came to £52 5s. 3½d., made up as follows :

	£	s.	d.
Purchases of glass, iron, boards called " quarterbordes," and straw	8	7	9½
Making of talwood and brick, and breaking of stones called " heth stone "	5	15	4
Paid to Robert Leigate engaged in repairing the walls of the Castle, and for the making of a great window in the Queen's great chamber within the Castle	26	13	4
Carriage of heath stones, quarterboards, tallow and timber, brick, lead, lime, sand, etc. and expenses of Thomas Canceller riding at different times, attending on the King and others, and receiving money for workmen, etc. at London and elsewhere	11	8	10
	£52	5	3½

The amount paid in wages to carpenters, sawyers, masons, plumbers, etc. was £41 0s. 10d., " as well for the making of a new gallery and of a roof above a chamber situated near *le Jewell House* within the aforesaid Castle as for the repair and mending of divers defects of the Castle walls."

All the particulars of the foregoing were entered in a book which is lost.

The total expenditure for the year was £93 6s. 1½d., leaving a balance of £47 5s. 5d. to the good.

For the two following years Canceller's accounts are missing, and the next that has survived is for the period 11th January, 1481–2, to the same day in 1482–3.[16]

The receipts were £116 12s. 5¼d., made up of £35 12s. 5¼d. balance from the preceding year, £55 from the manor of More, and £26 from the King's coffers.

The payments and expenses amounted to £83 7s. 1d., and were for :

barrels, pipes, and " hoggyshedes " for carrying water from the Thames (probably to the brick-kiln) ; lime, nails of different sorts and " waynscottes " ;
wheels for the King's cart, with £7 18s. paid for seven horses bought at different times, for carrying lime, gravel, sand, and other necessaries for repairs ;
the making of a ditch for the enclosing " de le Brickekylne," and of 700 stakes for the enclosure ;
the digging of the foundation " de le Briekewall," " le vowte " for " le seler," and " le vowte " for the latrine in a tower newly built at the gate of the great garden, with £13 10s. paid for the building of a new brick wall about the King's great garden ;
and for £4 2s. 11d. paid for the making of a brick wall in the upper ward of the Castle.
Also for £10 13s. 4d. paid for making good the roof " de le Jewelhouse " and gardrobe within the Castle, for the making " de le Batilment " on the wall there, and for covering a tower with lead for William Overey ;
and for £9 10s. paid for making a " watertable, garglez, and batilment " of Reigate stone about the said tower ;

making a thousand of talwood in Cranbourn forest for the aforesaid repairs; carriage of talwood and thorns at divers times from divers places, viz. Cranbourne and Bray, "Giettes" and Sonning, to the Castle, "le Tymberyerd" and the King's great garden, both for the tower within the Castle and for the burning of lime and brick at "le lymekiln" aforesaid, and for making "de lez Railez" within the said garden.

The wages of masons, carpenters, etc. engaged on various repairs and making good of defects amounted to £42 os. 7d.

The total expenditure was £125 8s. 7d., or £8 16s. 1¾d. in excess of the receipts.

The account ends with a short *compotus stauri* of no particular interest.

Canceller's account for the following year, from 11th January, 1482–3, to 11th January, 1483–4, is apparently his last.[17]

The receipts, from the issues of the manor of More only, were £41 9s. 3½d.

Of this sum he reckons to have paid £22 "to Arnold Johnson, 'kerver,' for 'le selyng' of two closets of the King and Queen, and of the cloister within the King's lodging, and for making of the windows and doors of the said two closets." With the adverse balance, £8 16s. 1¾d., of the preceding year, the total expense was £30 16s. 1¾d., leaving a surplus to the controller's credit of £10 13s. 1¾d.

Two hogsheads for carrying water, a pair of wheels for the cart, and six of the horses with "lez hernes" are entered as remaining in store.

The works enumerated in Canceller's account may thus be summarised:

1477–8—1478–9. Work on the King's great chamber, especially to its roof and ceiling.

1478–9—1479–80. The making, by Robert Leget the chief mason, of a great bay-window in the Queen's chamber, at an estimated cost of 35 marks (=£23 6s. 8d.), of which half was paid this year. Also for "dubbing" the roof and walls of the same chamber.

The making of a new gallery (the place of which is not indicated), and of a roof above a chamber near the jewel-house, a building here named for the first time.

[1479–80—1480–1. The missing account for this year probably mentioned the finishing of the Queen's great bay-window.]

1481–2—1482–3. £4 2s. 11d. spent on making a brick wall somewhere in the upper ward.

£10 13s. 4d. spent in repairing the roof of the jewelhouse and garderobe (which apparently adjoined), making a battlement on the wall there, and covering a tower with lead. £9 10s. were also spent on the watertable, gargoyles, and battlement of Reigate stone about the same tower.

1482–3—1483–4. £22 paid to Arnold Johnson, carver, for the ceilings of the King's and Queen's closets, and for the windows and doors thereof.

Besides these works in the Castle, Canceller paid for the making a ditch about the brick-kiln in 1477–8—1478–9; and in 1481–2—1482–3 for making of a ditch bordered with stakes round the brick-kiln, for digging the foundation of a brick wall, for the vault for the cellar and the vault for the latrine of a tower newly built at the gate of the great garden, and for the building of a brick wall about the garden. The works of the new chapel, which will be dealt with in their place, extended from 1475 to the end of the reign.

King Edward IV died on 9th April, 1483, and was buried, in accordance with his will, in his new chapel at Windsor in the place which he had appointed, under the arch to the north of the high altar.

For the short reign of King Edward V and the troublous one of King Richard III there are not any accounts relating to the Castle in general, but the works of the chapel were carried on, and, as will be seen later, the accounts for them bring the story down to 11th January, 1483–4.

A single document which has been preserved among the few grants of the reign of King Edward V show that Windsor was not forgotten:

Edward, etc. To all maner our officers true liegemen and subgettes to whome these our lettres shalbe shewed and to every of them greting. Forasmoche as by thadvise of our most entierly beloved oncle the Duc of Gloucestre proctectour and defendour of this our royalme during our yong age, We have commaunded our welbeloved servaunt Anthony Lambeson to take up in our name aswell within franchises as without all suche peynters as by his discrecion shalbe thought metely and convenient for the peynting of suche our workes as he shall do within our castell of Wyndesore as elles where within this our royalme. Therfore we wolle and charge you that in due execucion of this our commaundement ye be unto the said Antony favoring assisting and obeying in every behalve as it shall apperteyne, as ye entende to please us and to eschue the contrarie at your perilles. Yoven the last day of May anno primo.[18]

Among the records, too, of the reign of King Richard III is a note of

A warrant to John Clerk and John Coton auditors of theschecquier to here and determyne thaccompt of Thomas Canceller aswell of al money by him Receyved and all charges and costes by hym doon from the xj day of January the xxij^{ti} yere of King E the iiijth unto the xi day of January A^{o} primo Regis Ricardi tercij and from

thense yerely from tyme to tyme as the buylding of the Chapel of Windesore, the vicars new logginges and the Reparacions of y^e^ grete mano^r^ in the old parke shalbe doon. and to allow aswell unto him or his deputies the said charges by him had and doon as the wages of him and diverse o þ' artificers þ' appointed w^t^ certain of particular sommes in þe said warrant comprised Dat. vj^to^ die Augusti A^o^ ij^do^.[19]

In the account of the treasurer of the College of Windsor for 1483–4 is an entry referring to the payment of £5 10s. 2d. " for expenses about the removal of King Henry VI from Chertsey hither, as appears by the bill."[20] The bill is unfortunately lost, but the translation of the body of the saintly King was an event of more than ordinary importance, as will be seen below. According to the contemporary account of John Rous, the antiquary of Warwick, the King's body was taken out of his grave in the abbey church of Chertsey in August, 1484, and honourably received in the new collegiate church of the Castle of Windsor, where it was again buried with the greatest solemnity to the south of the high altar. " That same body," he continues, " was then very odoriferous, not indeed from spices employed when it was buried by his enemies and tormentors. And it was in great part uncorrupt, everywhere entire as to the beard and hair, with the face as usual, though somewhat sunken, with a more meagre appearance than ordinary. And there abounded forthwith miracles declaring the King's sanctity, as is sufficiently evident from the written accounts there."[21]

On 4th November, 1910, a formal investigation was made on the spot to which tradition had always pointed as the site of King Henry's grave, within the second arch on the south side of the presbytery of St. George's chapel.[22] Just beneath the floor, under the marble step now crossing the arch, was revealed a brick grave 7½ feet long, and from 3½ to 3 feet wide, filled up with dry building rubbish. On the removal of this there was disclosed a rectangular leaden chest, 3 feet 5 inches long, 15 inches wide throughout, and 12 inches deep. It has evidently been enclosed in a wooden coffin about 6 feet long, of which little else than part of the bottom remained together with the angle irons, and two iron bands that had held it together. These indicated that the coffin had been of the usual medieval shape, narrowing (like the grave) from head to foot, and it was apparently just deep enough to hold the leaden chest. The lid had disappeared, together with the original covering of the grave. On opening the leaden chest, it was found to enclose a wooden box made of oak, with a sliding lid. Within this was a decayed mass of human bones, lying in no definite order, mixed with the rotten remains of some woven material in which they had been wrapped. The bones were carefully examined, and pronounced to be " those of a fairly strong man, aged between forty-five and fifty-five, who was at least 5 ft. 9 in. in height. . . . The bones of the head were unfortunately much broken, but as far as they could be pieced together they were thin and light, and belonged to a skull well formed, but small in proportion to the stature. Some of the roof bones (occipital and temporal, frontal and parietal) had become ossified together at the sutures. The few teeth found (second molar upper right, and first molar upper left, second bicuspid lower right) had their crowns very much worn down. The portion of the one side of the lower jaw found had lost its teeth some time before death." There were nearly all the bones of the trunk, of both legs, and of the left arm, but no part of the right arm, which had perhaps been retained at Chertsey with other missing small portions, like the teeth, etc. as relics. It was further pronounced that " from the relative positions occupied by the bones, as they lay in the leaden casket when opened, it was certain that the body had been dismembered when it was put in. If the body had been buried in the earth for some time, and then exhumed, it would account for their being in the condition in which we found them." To one of the pieces of the skull there was still attached some of the hair, which was brown in colour, save in one place where it was much darker and apparently matted with blood.

After the bones had been fully examined, they were carefully wrapped up in white silk, and placed, with all the fragments, etc. found with them, in a new wooden box, which in turn was put inside the leaden chest, together with the pieces of the original box, and the iron bands and angle-pieces of the outer coffin, and again fastened down. The leaden chest was then finally lowered into the grave, which was thereupon filled up as before.

Although nothing was discovered in the grave or with its contents to distinguish the remains as those of King Henry, there cannot be any reasonable doubt that they are his. There is conclusive evidence that the King was first buried in an ordinary grave in Chertsey abbey; that his remains were exhumed and conveyed to Windsor Castle, and there

honourably buried again in St. George's chapel to the south of the high altar; and that the remains were never removed to Westminster. The contents of the grave opened at Windsor were those of a man of about King Henry's age, and so far as is known, of his personal characteristics, and of someone who seems to have died a violent death. Their condition, moreover, was not inconsistent with their burial in the earth in a coffin for some time, which in King Henry's case was thirteen years; and the care with which they were collected and enclosed in the leaden chest points to their being those of a person of some importance. They were also deposited in a place of honour, and in a vault specially made for them. Finally, there is no other person than King Henry VI recorded or known to have been buried in St. George's chapel, to whom remains enclosed in so remarkable a way could possibly belong.

Further references to the translation of King Henry's body to Windsor will be made in the account of the works done in the Castle during the reign of King Henry VII.

NOTES TO CHAPTER XIV.

[1] Patent Roll, I Edward IV, part i. m. 9.

[2] *Ibid.* part iii. m. 8.

[3] *Ibid.* part iv. m. 6.

[4] *Ibid.* part iv. m. 11.

[5] Accounts, Exchequer K.R. Bundle 496/16.

[6] "Circa facturam novi pontis in media balliva."

[7] "Circa emendacionem lipad. [*sic*] juxta pontem vocatam *Robousgate*, muri juxta novem pontem in media balliva dicti Castri, et alias reparaciones ibidem factas."

[8] Accounts, Exchequer K.R. Bundle 546/4.

[9] "Circa emendacionem novi pontis in media balliva dicti Castri, magne Coquine ibidem, camerarum Regis et Regine, et alias reparaciones ibidem factas."

[10] Ministers' Accounts, 755/21.

[11] H. C. Maxwell Lyte, *A History of Eton College*, 1440—1875 (London, 1877), 60—74.

[12] "Pro Collegio Sancti Georgij.

Rex universis et singulis Vicecomitibus Majoribus Ballivis Constabularijs ac alijs Officiariis ministris fidelibus ligeis et subditis nostris quibuscumque infra libertates et extra ad quos etc. salutem. Sciatis quod nos de fidelitate et circumspeccione venerabilis in Christo patris R[icardi] Episcopi Saſ Consanguinei nostri carissimi plenius confidentes constituimus et assignavimus ipsum Episcopum Magistrum et Supervisorem operacionum nostrarum tam ad Capellam beate Marie et Sancti Georgij infra Castrum nostrum de Wyndesore quam ad alia diversa opera ibidem de novo construenda ad latamos plumbarios Carpentarios Cementarios et alios operarios et laboratores et alios quoscumque qui pro operacionibus nostris predictis necessarii fuerint ubicumque inveniri poterunt tam infra libertates quam extra feodo ecclesie duntaxat excepſ per se et deputatos suos eligend. et capiend. et in dictis operacionibus nostris ponend. super eisdem operacionibus ad vadia nostra moratuſ. Ac eciam ad petras maeremium tegulas cindulas vitrum ferrum plumbum et omnia alia necessaria pro operacionibus nostris predictis ac cariagium pro eisdem petris maeremio tegulis cindulis vitro ferro plumbo et aliis necessariis ad loca predicta pro denariis nostris per ipsum Episcopum solvendis per se et deputatos suos capiend̄ et providend̄ necnon ad quascumque soluciones pro vadijs dictorum operariorum quam pro empcionibus cariagijs et alijs misis et expensis quibuscumque dictas operaciones qualitercumque tangentibus faciendis et ad operarios qui pro operacionibus predictis retenti fuerint et qui ab eisdem operacionibus sine licencia nostra vel ipsius Episcopi recesserint reducend̄ et ad omnes alios quos in hac parte contrarios invenerit seu rebelles capiend̄ et arestand̄ et eos prisonis nostris mancipand̄ in eisdem moratuſ quousque securitatem invenerint ad serviendos nobis fideliter in operacionibus nostris prout eis racionabiliter injungetur ex parte nostra Volumus eciam et concedimus quod idem Episcopus per billas sub sigillo suo signatas nominare facere et assignare possit sufficientes deputatos suos ad provisiones predictas et omnia alia predicta facienda et nomina eorum Cancellario nostro Anglie pro tempore existente certificare et eosdem attorñ sive deputatos ammovere et alios pro eis in eorum locis ponere quociens opus fuerit et idem Episcopus id duxerit faciend̄. Et ideo vobis et cuilibet vestrum mandamus quod eidem Episcopo et deputatis ac attorñ suis predictis in premissis omnibus et singulis faciendis et explendis intendentes sitis consulentes et auxiliantes quociens per prefatum Episcopum aut deputatos suos attorñ suos predictos seu eorum aliquem ex parte nostre debite fueritis requisiti. In cujus etc. Teste Rege apud Westmonasterium xix die Februarij." Patent Roll, 12 Edward IV, part ii (No. 220), m. 19.

[13] The text of these is given in the Appendix to this Chapter.

[14] Accounts, etc. Exchequer K.R. Bundle 496/18.

[15] *Ibid.* 496/20.

[16] *Ibid.* 496/25.

[17] *Ibid.* 496/27.

[18] Harl. MS. 433, f. 225 v. Printed in *Grants, etc. from the Crown During the Reign of Edward the Fifth*, edited by J. G. Nichols, 1854 (Camden Soc. 60), 67.

[19] Harl. MS. 433, f. 73*b*.

[20] "Et solut. in expensis circa remocione Regis Henrici vj^{ti} de Chertsey usque huc ut patet per billam . . . v.li. x.s. ij.d." [xv. 34, 60]

[21] "Et in mense Augusti proximo sequente effossum est corpus regis Henrici Sexti, et usque novam ecclesiam collegiatam castri de Wyndzour est translatum, ibi honorifice receptum, et cum maxima solempnitate iterum tumulatum ad australem partem summi altaris. Erat illud tunc sacrum corpus valde odoriferum, non quidem ex speciebus appositis, cum per inimicos atque tortores suos erat sepultum. Et pro magna parte erat tunc incorruptum,

capillis et crinibus ubique fixum, facie consueta sed parum depressa cum macilentiori aspectu solito. Et statim affluebant miracula regis sanctitatem profitentia, ut in scriptis ibi sufficienter evidet." *Joannis Rossi antiquarii Warwicensis Historia Regum Angliae*, ed. T. Hearne, second edition (Oxford, 1745), 217.

[22] The proceedings took place in the presence of the Dean of Windsor (Dr. Eliot), and Canons the Hon. Leonard Tyrwhitt, Dr. Sheppard, and Mr. Dalton, as representing the Chapter, the Provost of King's (Dr. M. R. James), and the Provost of Eton (Dr. Warre), as the heads of the two great foundations of King Henry VI, Dr. A. Macalister (Professor of Anatomy in the University of Cambridge), who examined the remains, Mr. W. H. St. John Hope, Mr. Harold Brakspear (architect), Mr. A. Y. Nutt (surveyor), and Mr. A. W. Evans (virger). A full account of the proceedings will be found in a paper by Mr. Hope on *The Discovery of the Remains of King Henry VI in St. George's Chapel, Windsor Castle*, in *Archaeologia*, lxii. 533—542.

APPENDIX TO CHAPTER XIV.

Accounts, etc. Exchequer, K.R. Bundle 496/18 [10 January Anno 17° (1477–8)—11 January Anno 18° (1478–9)]
Endorsed : "Castrum de Wyndesore. Compotus Reparacionum ibidem De Anno regni Regis Edwardi iiij^{ti} xviij^{mo}."

"Castrum de Wyndesore.

Compotus Thome Canceller deputati Reverendi in Christo patris et domini. domini Ricardi Beauchamp dei gracia Sar' Episcopi de Receptis et solucionibus per ipsum habitis ex mandato domini Regis nunc E. iiij^{ti} super operibus et reparacionibus Castelli Regis de Wyndesore. Per breve dicti domini Regis de Privato Sigillo suo datum xxj° die Februarii anno regni dicti Regis nunc xvj° [21 Feb., 1476–7] Johanni Broke et Thome Swanne auditoribus Scaccarij Regis et utrique eorum directum Dantem prefatis Auditoribus et utrique eorum annuatim de tempore in tempus durantibus prefatibus Reparacionibus et operibus sufficientem auctoritatem per idem breve ad computandum cum prefato Reverendo in Christo patre et ad allocandum ei per sacramentum suum vel per sacramentum deputati sui seu deputatorum suorum omnimodes (*sic*) summas monete per ipsum vel per deputatum seu deputatos suos receptas. et solutas pro et super empcione maeremii . Petrarum Ferri . Plumbi . vitri vel aliquorum aliorum Stuffur̄. Instrumentorum vel Toles pro dictis reparacionibus et operibus provisis et emptis providendis et emendis . et ad allocandum prefato Reverendo patri pro vadijs lathamorum . Carpentariorum . Plumbatorum vel aliquorum aliorum artificiariorum vel laborariorum tam per diem quam in convencionibus in grosso aliquibus actu vel actubus auctoritate parliamenti de vadijs artificiariorum vel laborariorum contrarie factis que artificiarij et laborarij in dictis reparacionibus et operibus capiant non obstantibus. | et eciam ad allocandum prefato Reverendo patri per sacramentum suum vel per sacramentum deputati seu deputatorum suorum omnes summas monete per ipsos vel aliquem eorum solutas pro cariagio petrarum . maeremii . vel aliquarum aliarum Stuffur̄ pro dictis reparacionibus et operibus provisis . emptis . vel providendis et emendis per terram vel per aquam. | et eciam ad allocandum et exonerandum ipsum Episcopum de omnimodis Instrumentis necessarijs dictis reparacionibus et operibus emptis et emendis expenditis seu vastatis expendendis seu vastandis . | et eciam quod allocent annuatim prefato Episcopo durantibus dictis reparacionibus et operibus omnimodas summas monete per ipsum vel per deputatum seu deputatos suos solutas vel solvendas pro aliquibus Warrantis brevibus et omnibus aliis expensis factis et faciendis in attendenc̄ pro sectibus eorundem concernentibus dictas reparaciones et opera . prout in eodem breve inter cetera continetur. Videlicet tam de omnimodis denariis per ipsum seu per deputatum suum predictum causa reparacionum predictarum receptis quam de omnimodis Custubus solucionibus misis et expensis eadem causa habitis a x° die Januarij anno regni dicti Regis nunc xvij° usque xj^{m} diem Januarij tunc proximum sequentem ut inferius.

Recepta de domino Rege.

Idem reddit compotum de—xx.li. receptis de domino Rege per manus magistri Davidi Hoptoñ in coronis aureis solutis per manus Thome Canceller deputati prefati domini Episcopi per Indenturam super hunc compotum examinatam et liberatam et particulis hujus compoti annexam.

Summa—xx.li.

Recepta de Firmario de Busshy.

Et de—xxx.li. receptis de Morgano Kidwelly Firmario Manerij de Busshy de parte ffirme sue ad duas vices infra tempus predictum per duas billas Indentatas recept. summe predicte testificantes super hunc etc. [*as above*]

Summa—xxx.li.

Recepta de Firmario de More.

Et de—xlviij.li. xiij.s. iiij.d. receptis de Thome Vaughan milite firmario Manerij de More de parte firme sue hujus anni per ij billas indentatas, etc. [*as in preceding*]

Summa—xlviij.li. xiij.s. iiij.d.

Summa totalis Recepte $\frac{xx}{iiij}$xviij.li. xiij.s. iiij.d. De quibus.

Allocacio Superplusagij.

Idem computat in quodam Superplusagio per ipsum habito in compoto suo reparacionum dicti Castri anni proximi precedentis prout patet in pede ejusdem compoti. iiij.li. v.s. vij.d.

Summa—iiij.li. v.s. vij.d.

Empciones necessariorum.

Et solut. pro cladis vocatis *skafold hurdilles* pro magna Camera domini Regis. ulmis pro Scafoldes inde fiendis. et expensis dicti Thome Canceller equitantis Londoñ diversis vicibus ad providendum pro Joynours et emendum Waynscottes et aliam Stuffuram : in empcione D Waynscottes et clavorum. Ac pro factura unius ffossati circa le Breke kylne. pro factura de la Rofe dicte Magne Camere predicti domini Regis ac pro le Silyng ejusdem Camere : necnon solut. Roberti Legatt Sementario de parte convencionis in grosso pro coopertura murorum infra Castrum predictum. Ac pro prosternacione et cariagio de *Skafold tymber*. Ac factura de Tallewod et Breke. Ac eciam pro cariagio quercuum a foresta de Cramebourne usque dictum Castrum. Cariagio de Tallwod pro dicto Breke urendo. Ac batillagio de Waynscottes et aliam Stuffuram de London usque pontem de Wyndesore prout particulariter patet in quodam libro inde de particulis super hunc compotum liberato et examinato ac per sacramentum prefati deputati dicti domini Episcopi et per breve predictum supra in titulo hujus compoti annotatum lxxiij.li. xviij.s. ob.

Et in vadiis diversorum Joynours et Sarratorum operancium et laborancium circa le Silyng Camere Regis predicti inter vj^{um} diem Marcij anno xviij° et v^{um} diem mensis Septembris eodem anno prout particulariter patet in dicto libro de particulis per sacramentum et breve predictorum. iiij.li. xj.s. vj.d.

Summa—lxxviij.li. ix.s. vj.d. ob.

Summa omnium allocacionum predictarum cum Superplusagio $\frac{xx}{iiij}$ij.li. xv.s. j.d. ob. Et debet xv.li. xviij.s. ij.d. ob.
Qui onerantur in compoto proximo sequente sicut continetur ibidem."

Bundle 496/20 [11 Jan. Anno 18° (1478–9)—25 Dec. Anno 19° (1479)].
[The account begins with a long heading, as in 496/18.]
"Arreragia = Summa—xv.li. xviij.s. ij.d. ob.
Recepta denariorum de Cofris domini Regis :
Et onerat se gratis de—xxxix.li. receptis de Cofris domini Regis per manus Johannis Molle ad diversas vices infra tempus predictum videlicet una vice xmo die Januarij anno xviijmo apud parcum Regis de Esthamsted xx.li. Secunda vice secundo die Septembris anno xixo pro factura cujusdam magne fenestre . vocate *Baywyndowe* magne Camere domine Regine infra Castrum predictum in partem solucionis xxxv marcas pro eadem fenestra xj.li. xiij.s. iiij.d. Tercia vice per manus ejusdem Johannis pro sarratura et cariagio . ac pro vadiis laborancium super eandem Cameram lxvj.s. viij.d. iiijta vice die et anno predictis per manus ejusdem Johannis Molle pro le Dubbyng unius tecti et parietum ejusdem Camere in partem solucionis viij.li.—iiij.li. ut patet per duas billas indentatas etc.
Summa—xxxix.li.
Recepta denariorum de firmario de Busshi=£30.
Recepta denariorum de firmario de Moore=£55 13s. 4d.
Summa Totalis Receptarum cum Arrerag̃—Cxl.li. xj.s. vj.d. ob. De quibus.
Soluciones et Expense :
Idem computat tam in diversis necessariis per ipsum emptis et provisis super necessaria reparacione et emendacione diversorum defectuum infra predictum Castrum dicti domini Regis de Wyndesore videlicet vitri . fferri. tabularum. vocatarum *quarterbordes* et Stramine emptis viij.li. vij.s. ix.d. ob. quam in factura de Tallewod et Breke ac fractura petrarum vocatarum *Hethstone* : cxv.s. iiij.d. Necnon in stipendio Roberti Leigate conducti pro reparacione murorum Castri predicti et pro factura unius magne fenestre in magna Camera Regine infra dictum Castrum xxvj.li. xiij.s. iiij.d. Ac eciam in cariagio videlicet petrarum vocat. *Hethstone*. tabularum vocat. *quarterbordes*. Tallowe et maeremii. Brieke. plumbi. calcis usti. zabuli et arene ac aliorum necessariorum pro necessaria reparacione ejusdem castri infra tempus predictum unacum expensis Thome Canceller equitantis ad diversas vices et pro attendencia sua domino Regi et alijs tam pro denarijs recipiendis quam pro diversis artificiarijs et alijs stuffuris pro reparacione Castri predicti oportunis tam apud London quam alibi per predictum tempus hujus compoti providend̃. xj.li. viij.s. x.d. prout plenius patet, etc. etc. lij.li. v.s. iij.d. ob.
Et in vadijs diversorum Carpentariorum Sarratorum lathamorum plumbatorum et aliorum laborariorum conductorum per diem infra tempus predictum tam pro nova factura unius gallery et unius tecti desuper Cameram scituatam juxta le Jewell Howse infra Castrum predictum quam pro reparacione et emendacione diversorum defectuum murorum ejusdem Castri videlicet tam infra quam extra ad diversas vices infra predictum tempus hujus compoti sicut continetur, etc. xlj.li. x.d.
Summa omnium solucionum et expensarum predictarum—$\frac{xx}{iiij}$xiij.li. vj.s. j.d. ob.
Et debet—xlvij.li. v.s. v.d."
Bundle 496/25 [11 Jan. Anno 21° (1481–2)—11 Jan. Anno 22° (1482–3)].
Endorsed : "Castrum de Wyndesore. Compotus Reparacionum ibidem. De Anno regni Regis E iiijti xxijo Anno xxijo."
"Castrum Regis de Wyndesore.
Compotus Thome Canceller deputati [etc.] de Receptis et solucionibus per ipsum habitis ex mandato domini Regis nunc Eiiijti super operibus et reparacionibus Castri Regis de Wyndesore [*rest as in preceding accounts*] ab xjmo die Januarij anno xxjmo Regis predicti usque xjm diem Januarij tunc proximum sequentem scilicet per unum annum integrum. ut infra.
Arreragia :
Idem reddit compotum de—xxxv.li. xij.s. v.d. qa de arr̃ ultimi compoti sui anni proximi precedentis ut patet in pede ejusdem.
Summa—xxxv.li. xij.s. v.d. qa.
Exitus Maneriorum de More : [Sums of £31 13s. 4d. and £23 6s. 8d.=]
Summa—lv.li.
Recepte denariorum de Cofris domini Regis : [£26].
Summa—xxvj.li.
Summa totalis Recepte—Cxvj.li. xij.s. v.d. qa. De quibus.
Soluciones et Expense :
Idem computat in denariis per ipsum solutis tam pro diversis necessarijs per ipsum emptis provisis et expenditis super necessaria reparaciones et emendaciones diversorum defectuum infra dictum Castrum domini Regis de Wyndesore. videlicet Barellis pipis hoggyshedes pro aqua a Thamisia carianda. Calce usto. Clavis diversorum Sortuum. Waynscottes. Rotis pro curru Regis ibidem cum vij.li. xviij.s. solutis pro vij equis ad diversas vices emptis. ad carianḋ Calcem ustum . gravell . Sond et alia necessaria pro reparacionibus predictis . quam pro factura unius fossati pro clausura de le Brickekylne et pro factura DCC Stakes pro clausura predicta. Ac pro fodicione fundacionis de le Briekewall ibidem le vowte pro le Seler et le vowte pro latrina in Turre de novo facta ibidem ad portam magni gardini cum xiij.li. x.s. solutis pro factura unius muri de Brieke circa magnum gardinum domini Regis ibidem. Ac cum iiij.li. ij.s. xj.d. solutis pro factura unius muri de Brieke in superiori Warda dicti Castri. Necnon cum x.li. xiij.s. iiij.d. solutis pro reparacione Tecti de le Jewelhouse et Garderobe infra Castrum predictum. et pro le factura de le Batilment in muro ibidem ac pro Coopertura unius Turris cum plumbo ibidem pro Willelmo Overey. cum ix.li. x.s. solutis pro factura Watertable. Garglez et Batilment de lapidibus de Reigate circa dictam Turrim et pro factura Ml Talwode in Foresta de Cramborne ad usum reparacionum predictarum. ac eciam pro cariagio de Talwode et Spinarum ad diversas vices infra tempus predictum de diversis locis. videlicet Cramborne et Bray. Giettes et Sonnyng. usque dictum Castrum le Tymberyerd et magnum Gardinum domini Regis ibidem tam pro Turr̃ infra dictum Castrum quam pro ustacione Calcis et Brieke apud le lymekyln predicť ac pro factura de lez Railez infra dictum Gardinum prout in quodam libro etc. etc. $\frac{xx}{iiij}$iij.li. vij.s. j.d.
Vadia artificiariorum :
Et in vadiis diversorum lathamorum Carpentariorum Plumbatorum Serratorum Pictorum ac diversorum aliorum artificiariorum et laborariorum conductorum per diem infra tempus predictum pro reparacione et emendacione diversorum defectuum infra dictum Castrum per predictum tempus hujus compoti sicut continetur etc. etc. xlij.li. xviij.d.
Summa omnium solucionum et expensarum predictarum—Cxxv.li. viij.s. vij.d.
Et habet superplusagium—viij.li. xvj.s. j.d. ob. qa. Et Eque.
(Md allocatur ei in proximo compoto suo sequente)"
[The account ends with a short "Compotus Stauri" of no particular interest.]
Bundle 496/27 [11 Jan. Anno 22° Edw. IV (1482–3)—11 Jan. Anno 1° Ric. III (1483–4)].
Endorsed : "Castrum de Wyndesore. Compotus Reparacionum ibidem de Ao primo Regis nunc Ricardi tercij Ao primo R iijti."
[The account begins with the usual long heading.
There were no arrears.

Receipts from the Manor of More—£41 9s. 3½d.
Received from the Exchequer nothing.]

"Summa Recepte xlj.li. ix.s. iij.d. ob. De quibus.

Vadia artificiariorum :

Idem computat solvisse Arnoldo Johnson Kerver pro le Selyng duorum Closettorum domini Regis et domine Regine Ac Claustri infra hospicium domini Regis et pro factura fenestrarum et hostiorum dictorum duorum Closettorum. infra Castrum predictum infra predictum tempus hujus compoti. per sacramentum dicti Computantis in grosso. sicut continetur etc. etc. xxij.li.

Summa—xxij.li.

Superplusagium :

Et in quodam superplusagio per ipsum habito in proximo compoto suo de reparacione Castri predicti de anno proximo precedente ut patet in pede ejusdem ac sic continetur in dicto libro suo de particulis. viij.li. xvj.s. j.d. ob. q^{a}.

Summa—nulla.

Summa solucionum et expensarum predictarum. xxx.li. xvj.s. j.d. ob. q^{a}.
Et debet x.li. xiij.s. j.d. ob. q^{a}.

Compotus Stauri.

Recepta stauri. Idem reddit compotum de—ij hoggesheddes ad imponendam aquam. j payr̃ rotarum pro Curru. vj Equis cum lez hernes. de remaneñ ultimi compoti sui. Et patet in dicto libro suo de particulis. De quibus quidem rotis hoggesheddes et Equis predictus Thomas Canceller in proximo compoto suo restat onerandus. Et r."

CHAPTER XV.

THE CASTLE UNDER THE TUDOR SOVEREIGNS: KING HENRY VII (1485—1509); KING HENRY VIII (1509—1546-7); KING EDWARD VI (1546-7—1553); QUEEN MARY (1553—1558).

In accordance with the practice at the beginning of a new reign, one of King Henry VII's first acts in 1485 was the re-appointment of Sir Thomas Bourgchier as constable of Windsor Castle[1]; while John Assheby was made controller of works.[2] In the following year Richard Doland was appointed clerk of the works at Westminster, the Tower of London, and the Castle of Windsor[3]; and in the year following, on 12th February, 1487–8, a commission was issued to Reynold Yong to impress workmen and labourers, and to provide materials for the works in the same three places.[4] Among the writs under the privy seal issued in Easter term of the King's third year is an order for the payment of one thousand marks for the same works.[5] In the King's fourth year, two writs were issued, the one in Michaelmas term, the other in Easter term, directing payment to master John Seymour of sums for the repairing of the Castle of Windsor, in the latter case of £20.[6]

There is no record of the character of the repairs in question, but the small amounts expended on them do not point to any extensive work.

The documentary history of the buildings of the Castle under the Tudor kings is in marked contrast to that of the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries; and instead of the written instructions of the Sovereign or the account rolls and books of his servants, little else is forthcoming than the bald statements of contemporary or even later chroniclers. The defect is, however, not a very serious one, owing to the works undertaken being but few in number; for the most part, too, they are still in being, and so able to tell their own story.

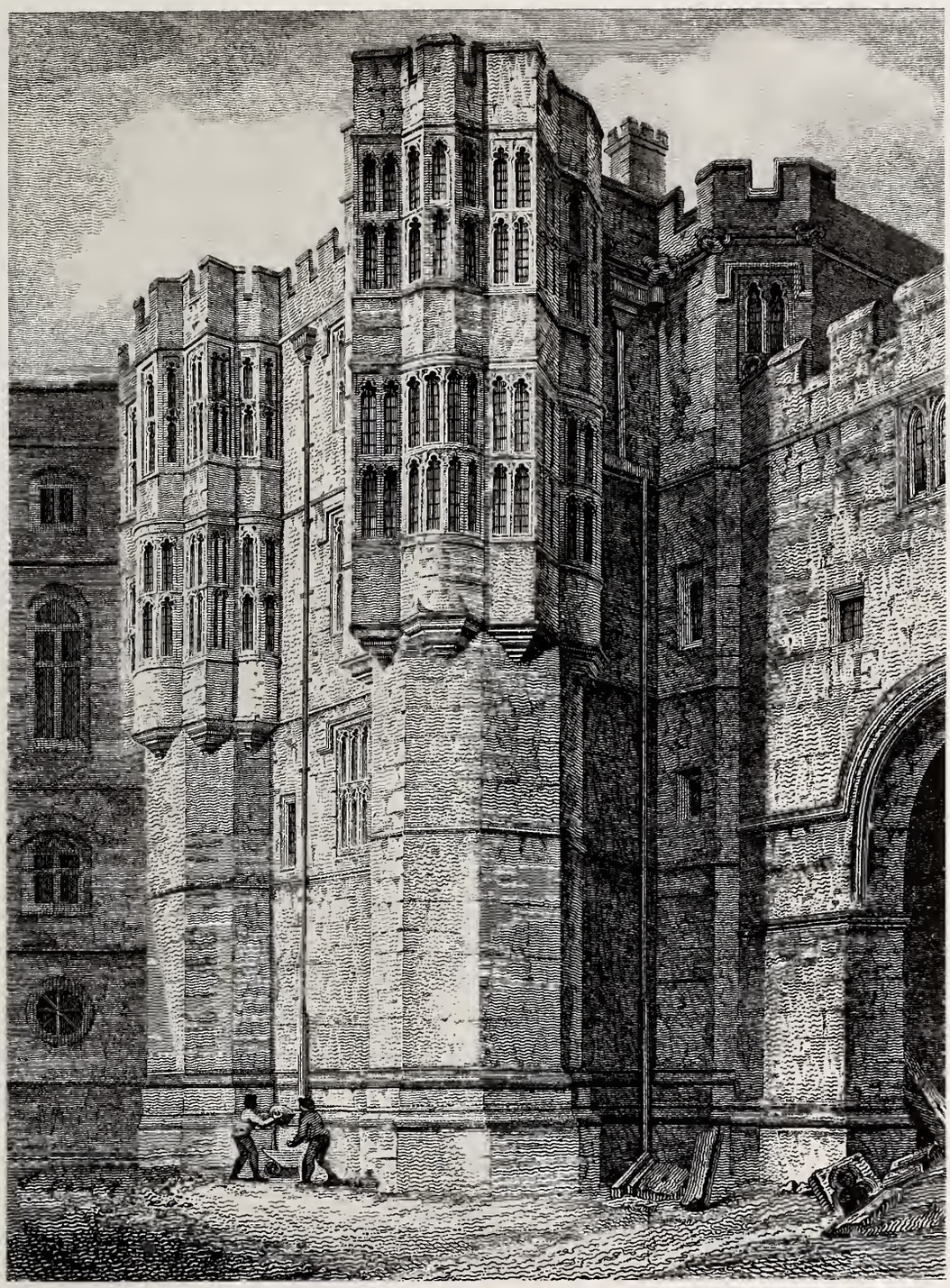
During the reign of King Henry VII two important works were carried out. The one was the finishing of the great chapel begun by King Edward IV, with which must be included the reconstruction of the old chapel of King Henry III and King Edward III. The other work was the building of a new gallery or "tower" at the west end of the royal lodging in the upper bailey. The description of the chapel works will more properly be considered in their place later, in connexion with the still existing buildings to which they refer.

The accounts for the building of the new tower have not yet come to light, and all that is known of its story, apart from what its stones tell, is contained in a few lines by John Leland the antiquary in his *Commentarii in Cygneam Cantionem*, when writing of King Henry VII: "It must not be passed over in silence that the same [King] adjoined to the western part of the upper area, where the Castle shines out most, a new and elegant work of squared stones."[7]

So far as can be made out, this "new work" was a three-storied building extending for some 80 feet from the north-west corner of the royal lodging, along the outer face of the Castle wall between it and the inner gatehouse.

The greater portion of King Henry's tower, though mutilated, still exists, and has one of a former pair of pretty turreted oriels towards the bailey or upper ward; and a larger, but much modernized oriel, likewise one of a former pair, looking north. (See Plates.) A narrower section which connected the new block with the main building was destroyed in the seventeenth century in the course of certain alterations then made on the north side of the royal lodging.[8]

Although the building accounts can not be quoted, there are a number of entries in the King's book of payments from 1497 to 1505[9] which seem to relate to the new work, and perhaps to some other smaller matters in connexion with the royal lodgings.



Windsor Castle. North front of King Henry VII.'s Tower, as formerly.

From a drawing by Mackenzie in Britton's Architectural Antiquities of Great Britain.

It will be noticed that as one of the items refers to the making of twenty-two doors, these entries can hardly have any bearing upon the works of the two chapels in the lower ward. The entries in question are as follows :

1497.	3rd December.	Delivered to John Shaa upon a rekenyng for the werks at Windesor 666 13 4. [p. 43]
1498.	1st August.	Item delivered to S$_r$ John Shaa for the werks at Windesor 133 6 8. [p. 49]
1498–9.	2nd January.	Item to Richard Nymes the mason of Windesor 40 0 0. [p. 53]
		Item to Master Seymour for the Kings werks at Windesor 40 0 0. [p. 53]
1498–9.	15th March.	Item to Robert Jenyns for the Kings werks at Windesor 40 0 0. [p. 55]
1498–9.	22nd March.	Item to Master Seymour for werks at Windesor 49 12 8. [p. 55]
1499.	26th April.	Item to Master Seymour for werks at Windesor 50 0 0. [p. 56]
1499.	18th May.	Item to the mason of Windesor for the Kings werks there 40 0 0. [p. 57]
1499.	8th June.	Item to Master Seymour for the werks at Windesor 35 6 8. [p. 58]
1499.	19th October.	Item to Master Seymour in full payment for the Kings werks at Windesor unto the 13th day of October 28 2 9.
		Item to the Mason of Windesor 20 0 0. [p. 63]
1499.	26th October.	Item to the Master Mason of Windesor 40 0 0. [p. 63]
1499.	29th October.	Item to a Joyner of Windesor for making of 22 dores in parte of payment a ft iiij.s. 0 44 0. [p. 63]
1499.	8th December.	Item to Robert Jenyns mason of Windsor 20 0 0. [p. 64]
1499.	21st December.	Item delivered and sent to Mast^r. Seymour of Windesor for the werks until Estermes 33 15 9. [p. 64]

The total amount of these items is £1249 1s. 10d.

Sir John Shaa was a goldsmith of London who filled the office of mayor in 1501, and was probably the man of the same name who was knighted on Bosworth Field. Master John Seymour was canon of Windsor from 1471 to 1501, and by no means the first member of the college to act as the King's paymaster.

The Robert Jenyns named above was working later upon the King's new lady chapel in Westminster Abbey, the first stone of which was laid in January, 1501–2, and was probably the son of Henry Jenyns, master-mason of the work of St. George's chapel from 1477 to 1484, and perhaps later. The master-mason of the Windsor works was undoubtedly the same man who designed the Westminster chapel, and who after the King's death began in 1511 the noble mansion house at Thornbury in Gloucestershire for Edward Stafford duke of Buckingham ; he apparently also rebuilt the King's palace at Shene, after its destruction by fire in 1497.

The Windsor works were probably carried out to provide more room for the Queen (the lady Elizabeth of York), and her increasing family.

There are several incidental references to King Henry's new building in the contemporary account of the visit of the King and Queen of Castile to Windsor Castle in January—February, 1505–6. This account also affords some interesting information as to the arrangement of the royal lodging, about which no particulars have been available since its reconstruction by King Edward III.

According to the chronicler the King of Castile arrived at Windsor on Saturday, 31st January, 1505–6, and was met by the King of England a little beyond the town. The two kings rode in together through " the first gate of the Castelle " as far as the entrance to the royal lodging in the upper bailey, where they alighted. Passing " throughe the Neder Gallery towards the Halle," the monarchs " wente uppe the Staires and so passed thoroughe the upper Gallery to the Kinges greate Chamber." This was richly hanged with cloth of arras, and furnished with " a greate Riche bedd." From the great chamber the two kings went " thence to the second Chamber, which was also Richely hanged," and on to " the third chamber." This likewise was " Hanged with a very Riche Arras " and furnished with a cloth of estate and " as Riche a Bedde as I have seene," says the writer. There was yet a fourth chamber, " all hanged with Riche Clothe of gold, the border above of Chrimsone velvete, and embrodered with the King's Armes with other the Kynges devises, as Roses, porteculleses, etc."

This set of apartments, which, together with several minor chambers in connexion therewith, was allotted to the King of Castile, evidently formed the usual lodging of King Henry, who was temporarily " being Lodged in the Queenes Lodging," then vacant through her death three years before.[10]

The " second chamber " above mentioned was apparently that used by the King of Castile as his dining chamber, and there was also " a Clossete within his owne lodgings "

where he heard Mass on Sunday instead of in the great chapel with King Henry. After dinner on the Sunday, the royal guest was conveyed " throughe [the greate] chamber, the King's dynynge Chambere, and from thense to an Innere Chamber, wher was my Lady princes[11] and my Lady Mary the King's daughter,[12] and diveres othere Ladyes," who entertained him with music and dancing. On the Saturday following a horse was baited before the two Kings " w^ch^ bothe stood in the Kyngs newe Tower w^ch^ at that tyme was appoynted for the Kynge of Casteeles Lodgings." This " newe Tower " must have been King Henry's building at the north-west corner of the Queen's lodgings, and the open space on its southern side before the gatehouse would have afforded ample room for the horse-baiting. It is again mentioned later in the narrative under notice in connexion with the arrival at Windsor of the Queen of Castile, who with her suite " entered by the Lytle Parke and so secretly came by the backesyd of the Castell unto the Kinges Newe Towere, wheare at the Stayrefoote the Kinge mett w^th^ hir and kyssed and embracede hir." Several other lesser chambers are also mentioned, but not in sufficiently explicit terms for their location.[13]

The recorded works of King Henry VIII in the Castle are practically contained in two statements of John Leland and William Lambarde.

Leland, after noting what had been done by King Henry VII, says :

> Nor has his son Henry VIII, the flower of Kings, however many Britain ever saw, deserved less of Windsor. For in the first years of his reign he built from the foundations, of squared stone, the great gate, by which there is the entry into the area of the first castle.[14]

Lambarde's version is :

> and Kinge *Hen.* VIII. made the Porter's Lodge, or first Gate, as you entre into the Castle, which is called the Escheaquer, whearin the Courte, and Recordes of the Honour be kepte and holden.[15]

No special accounts have yet turned up relating to the works of the new gate, but the cost of it may be included in certain charges entered in " The Kynges boke of Paymentes begynnyng Primo die Maii anno primo regni Regis nunc Henrici Octavi [1509]," [16] as follows :

> [p. 87.] Anno secundo xxvij° die Octobris [1510].
> Item to Henry Smyth Clerke of the Kinges Werkes in partie of content of a M^li^. assigned towarde the Repayring of the Castell of Wyndesore opon his warraunt signed .. CC.li.
> [p. 117.] Anno iij° primo die Maii [1511].
> Item to Henry Smyth Clerke of the Werkes opon his Indenture in full content of D.li. and in partie of content of M.li. assigned by the Kinges warraunt for the Reparacõn of the Castell of Wyndesore .. .. CCC.li.
> [p. 139.] Michaelmas Anno iij°. [1511].
> Item to Henry Smyth opon a warraunt directed from the Lordes of the Kinges Counsaill as parcell of a warraunt of M.li. assigned by the Kinges grace for the Reparacõns of the Castell of Wyndesore in full content of DCC.li. .. .. CC.li.

During these same years an elaborate series of repairs was being carried out in the royal lodgings in the upper bailey. Full details are contained in a number of pay-books, now in the Bodleian Library,[17] of James Nedam, surveyor of the King's manors within the realm of England. These books record the payments made month by month " aswell ffor all maner off Empcions Necessaryes and Caryages as also ffor wages to all maner of artyfycers and laborers ffor diverse and sondry Reparacions done," not only in Windsor Castle, but in other of the King's manors. Besides particulars of the work done, the books give the names of all the men employed, their rates of pay, and the amount earned by each.

The Windsor Castle works in the first book begin with certain charges incurred between 26th January and 23rd February, 1532–3, for the clearing away of the ruins of an old lodge used by the masons, " wyche Lodge ffyll downe by Reson off Wynde," and for " searching " the foundation of the bridge from the town into the Castle.[18] Nothing further seems to have been done until 18th May, 1533, when a regular series of works was begun which continued until 27th September of the same year. The books of the second and third years show that these works were carried on continuously (except for a break, probably on account of frost, from 21st December, 1533, to 8th February, 1533–4, and another between 4th April and 30th May, 1535) down to at least 3rd October, 1535, but the pay-book for the period from Michaelmas, 1535, to Michaelmas, 1536, gives only the total sums disbursed, and no details. A book for the fifth year records the operations carried out between 8th October, 1536, and 19th August, 1537,[19] but for the next four years there are

Windsor Castle. King Henry VII.'s Tower (as formerly) and Queen Elizabeth's Gallery from the Upper Ward.

From a drawing by Mackenzie in Britton's Architectural Antiquities of Great Britain.

Windsor Castle. The Great Gatehouse of King Henry VIII., with Queen Elizabeth's Bridge and later houses now removed.

From a coloured drawing by Paul Sandby in the Royal Library.

no pay-books. One more book has some few details of work during the autumn of 1541 and the summer of 1542, and from another source information is forthcoming of certain repairs done in 1544.

It is evident from the account [20] of the visit of the King and Queen of Castile in 1505-6, that there then existed a way from the Little Park "by the backesyd of the Castell." This must have been a path of some kind upon the edge of the cliff along the north side of the royal lodging, with a bridge of communication with the park over the Castle ditch at its east end. But this arrangement does not seem to have been a very convenient one, and the works that were begun in May, 1533, consisted in the first place of "the makyng off a new wharff upon the north syde off the said Castell."[21]

Before dealing with the story of the new wharf it will be convenient to dispose of another work begun at the same time. This was "the new makyng off iiij stondynges In the lyttel park off Wyndsore as a Great arbour att the Kinges prevy Byrdge [*sic*], a stondyng att the Great Chawk pytt, a Greatt stondynge on the lawnde at the lodge, and a stondynge in the meade in the same park."[22]

These standings, which were raised pavilions from which the King and the Court could view sports or deerdrives, do not properly come within the scope of the present work, but that first named, from its position and the account of its building, deserves more than a passing notice.

This "great arbour" evidently stood close to the north-east angle of the Castle, at the park end of the King's privy bridge over the ditch. It was a two-storied building of timber, and the carpenters were engaged upon it from 18th May, 1533, to the end of July in the same year. While the carpenters were working upon its framework, the joiners were "workyng as well upon lattes wyndowes Ronde about the Arbour house at the Kynges prevy Byrdge as makyng off ffollyng wyndowis off wainscott within the same as also Ryders aswell ffore the said wyndowis Off waynscott as the said lattes wyndowis."[23] In an appended bill for timber, nails, etc. is a payment of 4s. to John Story "ffor a Great Cart wheell off hym Bought ffor the toppe off the Lanthorne wythin the Greatt Arbour"; "xv Greatt Copparris hopes" were also bought and spent for the same arbour at 2d. a piece, and "iiij bounddelles off byndyng Roddis ffor to bynd the bushes to the lattessis at vijd the pece."[24] An account for works done during the month of June contains the following entry as to its decoration:

Payntyng and Gyldyng:

To John Hethe paynter off London ffor payntyng off the Arbour in the park aswell wythin as wythout wyth whyt and Grene[25] ffyne Byce and gold antyke Gylt the Joole pecis wyth a ffane on the tope gylt with ffyne Gold and the Kynges Armys wyth Roses and letters Round abought the sydes of the lead price £3.[26]

There were also bought of the smith "ij payer off Jemewis ffor the Arbour," probably for its doors, "a handell wyth ij staples ffor the (arbour) door, and a bolt ffor the lower dore"; also "a dogge off Irone and a Jamawe and naylles for them ffor the Rounde arbour house" for 10d. and "a vane ffor the same arbor house" which cost 6s.[27]

The July account shows that six bricklayers at 7d. a day were

workyng by the Kynges Commandment aswell in makyng off benches Round abought within [the] arbour at the Kynges prevy byrdg and Rede ockeryng the same as also makyng off lyke Benches wythin the great stondyng upon the lawnd in the park and under pynnyng off other ij stondynges in the same Parke.[28]

No sooner was the arbour finished than the King decided to set it up in another place, and in the account for 27th July—24th August the carpenters are entered as

workyng aswell upon the fframyng ffynyshyng and settyng up off a Round stondyng in Thelme at the lodge in the lytell park and a Stayer with a vyse in to the same and also In takyng downe off a stondynge beffore new made and set at the Kynges prevy Byrdge and settyng the same so taken downe up agayne at the Buttes at the same lodge.[29]

The works upon the new wharf were begun, as already noted, on 18th May, 1533, and continued without any important break for two years, by which time they were practically finished. The men employed consisted first of some eight or nine labourers "workyng aswell upon the dyggyng and levelyng off the Grownd for to laye the ffundacion off the said wharffe, as also dyggyng off the hylles and fylling off the holles Ramyng and levelyng off the same wharffe"; next of about a dozen carpenters (with whom were from four to six sawyers) "workyng upon preparyng and makyng Redy the tymbre work off the same wharffe and settyng up a part off the same Redy wroght."[30] These were

joined during the last month of the account by two bricklayers " workyng upon under pynnyng off the spurres off the same wharffe."[31]

Throughout the period covered by the second year's account all the workmen at the Castle were engaged upon the new wharf. The bricklayers are described as making brick vaults under the said wharf to carry off the water from the Castle leads, building buttresses and underpinning the ground plates and spurs with brick, and in making brick benches along the new walk. The carpenters continued framing and setting up the railing, laying planks for the brick drains and making sluices under the walk, and covering the brick benches with boarding. The bricklayers' work ended for the time being at Christmas, 1534, when a thatcher was " workyng uppon thatchyng off the forsaid buttressis as yet not fynysshed ffor that the same buttressis shall not hurte nor paryshe with no maner of wethere."[32]

By the summer of 1534 the work had extended as far westwards as the wall that marked the boundary of the dean and canons, which was raised and repaired, and a doorway made in it.[33]

Early in the new year the carpenters had finished their work, and the new walk was handed over to the labourers to level and put in order, which was done by the end of June, 1535.[34]

The whole was finally completed in September by the finishing of the brick buttresses.[35]

The total cost of the " new wharf " or " King's new walk " was about £750. So far as can be made out from the engravings of Hoefnagle and Speed[36] the " new wharf " was a terrace, built out upon wooden spurs and edged with a wooden railing, extending along the whole of the north front of the upper bailey to the canons' boundary wall. Beyond this was a continuation of the railing as far as " the hundred steps " and a flight of steps down to the college garden. At the east end was a wooden bridge across the Castle ditch into the park.

The greater part of Nedam's pay-books is taken up with the charges " for dyverse and sondry reparacions done " in the Castle itself, chiefly about the chambers that formed the King's and Queen's lodgings. The works upon these are classified month by month according to the men employed, carpenters, plasterers, plumbers, bricklayers, masons, etc. and are followed by bills for necessaries bought, and by detailed accounts of the works of the glaziers, painters, and smiths. Beside the information just noted the pay-books furnish useful evidence as to the arrangements of the royal lodgings. This evidence, owing to the absence of early plans, is not always easy to piece together, but by treating of the repairs collectively, it is possible to arrive at something tangible.

As noted above, the first of Nedam's books begins on 26th January, 1532–3, within a day or two of King Henry's marriage to Anne Boleyn, but no works inside the Castle are recorded until the month beginning 1st June, 1533, the day of the new Queen's coronation.

It is not necessary here to discuss the works of the carpenters, masons, plasterers, etc. since these are of interest only from their enumeration of the parts of the royal lodging dealt with, a matter upon which more will be said later. The same remark applies to the works of Gyllam de la Hay, the glazier who mended the windows,[37] of the painter who painted their ironwork,[38] and of the smith who repaired the metal furniture of the doors and fitted them with new locks and keys.

The accounts tell of the purchase of plaster of Paris (at a cost of 5s. 4d. the " mount "), of glass, and of " border stone " for chimneys, in London; of a " Great Rope ffor the Glassyers to hange ther Cradelles on the owtsyde off the Wyndowis to make Clene the glasse," of 3d. paid for " a quear off paper " for writing out the accounts, and of 3d. for " a pynt off ynke," and of 16d. " ffor the hyer off a Great pane ffor the playsterers to seeth there Colour in."[39] The sum of 8d. was also spent in riding costs " to Rychard Hyll off Wyndsore ffor hys horse to London to fett Galyan the Kynges glassyer agaynst the Kynges Comyng to Wyndsore."[39] This was Galyan Hoon, a Fleming or Dutchman who was one of the contractors in 1526 for finishing the painted windows in King's College Chapel at Cambridge. Some of his work at Windsor will be dealt with presently.

The works of the month beginning 29th June are practically a continuation of the preceding, the only new feature being the introduction of the " matlayers " who were " working upon new mattyng the Kynges bede chambre and hys stole chambre and also

Henry VIII's Gateway and Chancellor's Tower.

From a drawing by Paul Sandby in the Royal Library.

new mattyng" certain of the Queen's apartments. The plasterers were working "in whyttyng and yelow coloring" a further series of rooms and repairing the plasterwork of others.[40]

Among the accounts that follow is a payment of 25s. 6d. "to William Elder playsterer ffor ij^{c} off yelo sprewse ocker off hym bought and spent on the same gallaryes and chambres aforesaid;" and a further sum of 8s. 4d. "to hym ffor viij dossen and iiij pannes off syeffe off hym bought to seeth wyth the said yelo ocker."[41] Another curious payment is a sum of 16d. "ffor the carriage off unburned playster out off the myddell ward unto the Kynges kecchen ffor to be burnyd ther."[42]

A certain amount of repair to the windows of the royal lodging was also carried out by "Galyan Home off Southewark Glasyer," who likewise inserted a lot of new Normandy glass at 5d. the foot.[43] The work was continued by Hubberd Tysseburt of Windsor, who used "new Reynysh glasse" at 4d. a foot, as well as the better sort from Normandy.[44]

The rest of the account is devoted almost entirely to the works of the new wharf and the standings in the park, and practically the only items of interest among the payments are certain relating to the making by the joiners of a partition or "parclose ffor the Kynges chambre."[45] The ".xxxviij waynscottes" for this were bought of a London joiner at 13d. apiece, and their carriage cost 2s. Of the smith were bought "a payer off henges ffor the wyndow off the same parclose" for 2s. 4d., "a payer off hengges ffor a lattese wyndow in the same parclose" for 12d., "ij lockes ij boltes and ij Rynges ffor the same wyndow" for 4s., and "a payer off henges ij boltes and ij Rynges ffor a portall wythin the same parclose" for 3s. John Story was also paid 3d. "ffor xij shettes off paper ffor to lyne the crestes of the same parclose," and Richard Andrew 5d. "ffor the payntyng with byce colour the said xij shettes off papar."

The second volume of Nedam's accounts[46] covers the period from 28th September, 1533, to 4th October, 1534, and, as noted above, relates almost entirely to the works upon the new wharf. During the month of July, 1534, the carpenters were "preparyng and makyng Redy Tymbre worke to Repayer and mend the tennys play within the said Castell," and in the following month they were also engaged in "settyng uppe part of the same Redy wrowght." They were likewise employed in

> makyng a partycyon in the Kynges Closett and transposyng ij Dores and a wyndow in the same Closett moreover nott only makyng a new Cubberd in the Kynges Chambre to sett platt upon butt also Repayryng a wyndow in the Kynges bedde Chambre, etc.[47]

The total cost of Nedam's work this year was £484 9s. 5½d.

The third volume[48] carries on the Castle works for another year, during the first half of which the new wharf and operations connected therewith were still in progress. But by the end of May, 1535, most of the more skilled artisans had been set free to carry on repairs within the Castle. A good deal of the carpenters' time was spent upon the renewal of the wheel and other woodwork belonging to the great well,[49] but among their miscellaneous works was the setting in order of the chamber "where Pache the Kynges fowle dyd lye."[50] Both the carpenters [51] and the labourers were also engaged during July upon "the Round Walke of the Dongeon tower."[52]

The total expenditure from October, 1534, to October, 1535, was only £185 11s. 11½d.

For the next year there are no detailed accounts, but a summary[53] showing that wages of various workmen amounted to £42 15s. 11d. and "empcions" of materials cost £53 9s. 9½d., making a total of £96 5s. 8½d.

The book for the fifth year[54] covers the period from 8th October, 1536, to 19th August, 1537, and is for the usual minor works and repairs, such as providing new locks and keys for divers doors, "aswell uppon makyng of a new Dobbell Dore for the preson in the Rubbysh gate,"[55] as "makyng framyng and settyng up a marke with bordes and quarters upon the Kynges new walke for the Kyng to shotte at with his handgonne,"[56] remaking of "the tymbre work of the castell towne brydge,"[57] "stockyng and fellyng of bushes trees and Roottes aswell upon the castell dyche and banke as on the dyches and bankes of the dongeon Rownd tower,"[58] mending of window cases, laying of matting, "repayring gystyng and plankyng of the olde bridg goyng to the offyce of the black Rodde," etc.[59]

The total expenditure for this year amounted to £203 0s. 9½d.

The next pay-book,[60] after a gap of four years, is again for minor repairs from 9th to 23rd October, 1541, at a cost of £8 18s. 4d., and for a further series, costing £26 11s. 3d. from 16th July to 13th August, 1542. The only item of interest occurs during the latter date, in the works of the twelve carpenters :

workyng nott only in Makyng of ye Tymber worke off a payer of New buttes made In ye Kynges Hawyll for ye Kynges Grace to shott att. But also makyng of blookes for ye Kynges grace to gett upon hys horse.[61]

The fact that the King was again wifeless by the recent beheading of Queen Katharine Howard is indicated by a further mention in the same entry of " furnysshyng the quyns syde for ye Kynges grace to lye In."

At the end of the book is the memorandum : " The bokes of Wynsor and Chobham In anno xxxiiij^{o}. done but nat engrosed."

Nedam's book of accounts for the King's thirty-fifth year is preserved in the Public Record Office.[62] It contains but little relating to Windsor : for small repairs from 30th March to 13th April, 1544, and from 13th April to 1st June, amounting in all to £23 7s. 2d.

It has already been pointed out that the chief value of Nedam's accounts is the information which they supply indirectly as to the order and arrangement of the several chambers forming the King's and Queen's lodgings. As these arrangements seem to have been changed in some respects since the remodelling of the royal lodging in the fourteenth century, it will be useful to set them out as far as possible.

In accordance with medieval usage both the King's and the Queen's apartments were still disposed on the first floor ; those of the King about the " cloister " of King Edward III and westwards along the north front ; those of the Queen about the south and west sides of the other court and beyond it towards the west. The kitchens and offices were placed as before in a third court towards the east.

The King's lodgings were reached by a staircase from the " nether gallery," which seems to have been a surviving southern alley of King Edward III's cloister. In the account of the visit of the King of Castile in 1505–6 it is called " the Neder Gallery towards the Halle," and there are references in July, 1533, to the repair by the carpenters of a " hawpace at the stayer Foot Goyng to the Kynges Halle,"[63] and in February, 1534–5, among the payments to the bricklayers, for repairing mending " of the james and pyllors " of a window of freestone " in the hawpace at the stayer hede by the great hawlle."[64] These entries suggest that the staircase led up to the eastern end of the upper gallery, whence a doorway opened into the hall. Certain " stayers goyng to the Kynges lodgyng " were pargeted and whited in June, 1535,[65] and in the same month's account mention is made of the King's " prevy stayer " and of " the galare betwene " it and " the Kynges bedde chambre."[66]

On the bailey or south side of the King's lodging was his great chapel, with the hall extending eastwards from it, both being fourteenth century buildings with subvaults. The King had also a " chapel chamber " or closet. In June, 1533, the " tabart off the lantorne off the Kynges closet by hys Chappell,"[67] and in the following month " the leades over the Rouff off the Kynges Closet by hys Great Chapell " were repaired by the plumber.[68] These entries rather imply that the closet occupied an analogous position to that in St. George's chapel beside or overlooking the high altar.

The works carried out between 7th March, 1534-5, and 4th April, 1535, include the repair of " the leades over the great hawlle the great Chapell and over the Counsel chambre."[68*] The council chamber is not again referred to, and its position is therefore uncertain, but since it had a leaded roof it is possible, from its association with the great hall and chapel, that it was the room to the east of the hall over the entry of the kitchen gatehouse.

Extending northwards from the western end of the hall was apparently " the great watching chamber." It seems to be identical with the " great chamber " of King Edward III and to have retained that name even so lately as the reign of King Henry VII. It was a large apartment with a chimney, the border of which was set in June, 1533,[69] and had a great window and some five or six others which were pointed and mended about the same time.[70] A charge for " whyttyng and Coloryng yelo the Kynges watchyng Chambre " occurs in July, 1533,[71] and the leads over it were mended in May, 1537.[72]

A " Galary betwene the Kynges halle and hys watching chambre " was repaired in July, 1533[73]; it was probably on the east side of it, overlooking the kitchen court. In June, 1535, certain old glass was " new sett in lead in a wyndow in the halpace betwene the Kynges watchyng Chambre and his halydaye Closet,"[74] a room that may be identical with the King's chapel chamber mentioned above.

Outside the north end of the watching chamber, but not quite ranging with it, there was an old tower of apparently three stories. There are no entries that can be definitely referred to it, and not improbably it contained garderobes and other small chambers.

On the north-west of the King's watching chamber, but separated from it by an entry or halpace, in which was a window,[75] was the King's chamber of estate. In June, 1533, are charges " ffor payntyng Red in yole [oil] a Cxx barres in one wyndow in the Chambre off astat " and " iij Casses ffor the same wyndow " ; also " ffor payntyng off liiij barres Rede in yole ffor another wyndow in the same Chambre," and " ffor payntyng off vj gret Casses Red in yole ffor the same wyndow " and " xxiiij sortelet barres."[76] Hollar's engraving shows a large oriel window that apparently lighted this chamber, which will account for the ironwork, etc. just mentioned. Going out of one of the north windows was a staircase,[77] probably down to the King's new walk.

The room west of the chamber of estate may have been the King's privy chamber, and that beyond the latter the chamber of presence.[78] The privy chamber, according to Hollar's engraving, had a large oriel on the south like the King's chamber of estate.

The range of chambers just described abutted westward upon another of the same width which continued the line of buildings along the Castle front. This second range had a large tower of three stories projecting from its eastern end, in line with the cross range that formed the west side of the old King's cloister.

The middle story of this tower contained a room, which must also have extended backwards from it. This seems to have formed the " great chamber " of King Henry VIII. Three windows in it were mended in June, 1533 ; also a window in " the hawpace in the Kynges gret Chambre," probably a passage across its southern end.[79] A staircase in the tower led to an upper room which was probably the King's wardrobe,[80] and downwards to a lower chamber and thence on to the new walk.

On the west side of the southern part of the great chamber was a " hawpace betwene the Kynges great Chambre and paliat Chambre," with a window which was mended in July, 1533.[81]

The King's " paliat " or pallet chamber was evidently a room of some size, since the bricklayers were engaged in 1533 in " brestyng " two chimneys in it ; its lead roof was mended at the same time.[82] A month later the plasterers were busy in " not only Repayryng and mendyng Every fflower[83] betwen the watchyng Chambre and the palyat Chambre with playster off paris but also the same paliat Chambre fflowrede with plaster."[84] The accounts for the making of the new walk that refer to the gutters from the roofs adjoining it, prove that the pallet chamber adjoined the north front, and there can be little doubt that it occupied the greater part of the range west of the great chamber.

Among the earlier works in Nedam's first book are those, in June, 1533, of nine plasterers and as many labourers

workyng aswell upon whyttyng the Rouffe walles and Chymneys off all the new lodgynges Called the prynces lodgyng | as also the Rouffe and walles off thentre Betwene the Kynges Great Chambre and the said new lodgyng | as also not only whyttyng the walles of the Chambre Called The Sedg off Rodys But also yelo Okryng the Rouff and wyndis off the same | More over not only whyttyng the walles off The Kynges bede Chambre and thentre betwene the Roodis Chambre and the Kynges Closett | and plasteryng and whyttyng the Kynges stole Chambre but also yelo okeryng the Kyng[es] bed Chambre.[85]

So far as can now be made out from a comparison of the various views of the north front of the Castle, aided by the chance inclusion of part of them in an Elizabethan plan, the Prince's new lodging was a two-storied structure built against the north front of the range in which was the pallet chamber, between the great chamber tower, and the half-octagon thirteenth century tower westwards of it. And it is clear that the ground story contained the Prince's apartments and the first floor an important section of the King's lodgings.

Since the King's son Edward duke of Cornwall, and afterwards King Edward VI, was as yet unborn, the " prince " for whom these new lodgings were got ready must have

been the young Duke of Richmond and Somerset, Henry Fitzroy, the King's bastard son by Elizabeth Blount, one of Queen Katharine's ladies-in-waiting. He was born about 1519, and at the date of these works was in France, with his old playmate and companion Henry Howard earl of Surrey, whose sister Mary he married on his return to England in the autumn of 1533. The young Duke's lodgings at Windsor were in immediate connexion with the King's lodgings, and included at least a great chamber and a middle chamber, an entry, and " stayers going in to the park." Repairs, etc. to the windows of all these are noted in June, 1533.[86]

The King's lodgings over the Prince's quarters included (i) an entry from the King's great chamber, (ii) a chamber called the Siege of Rhodes, (iii) the King's bedchamber, (iv) an entry between the Rhodes Chamber and the King's closet, and (v) the King's stole chamber.

As the Siege of Rhodes chamber and the King's bedchamber were the two chief rooms, they were probably set side by side overlooking the new walk. Their south ends were apparently traversed by a passage or gallery in line with an entry from the King's great chamber on the east, and another entry towards the Queen's lodgings on the west. North of this latter entry there would be room for the King's stole or stool chamber, and south of it, but west of the pallet chamber, the King's closet.

Between the King's bedchamber and his great chamber there seems to have been a small square turret or tower called the " bayne tower." It probably had the King's " bayne " or bathroom on the first floor,[87] and below that the King's " study,"[88] whence a doorway opened on to the new walk[89] from one of the windows.

At the same time as the whiting and yellow okering of the King's bedchamber a window in it was mended and painted red, and eight score " yerdes off battens " in it and thirty yards of " joolpeces " or cornices were painted white.[90] It was new matted in July, 1533,[91] and again in June, 1537.[92] In May, 1535, the glazier was paid " ffor mendyng of ij cases in the galare betwene the Kynges bedde chambre and his prevy stayer."[93]

The Siege of Rhodes chamber was no doubt so named either from the story of the arras wherewith it was hung, or from some painted representation of the event that formed its chief decoration. Beside the whiting of its walls and the yellow okering of its roof and window recesses referred to above, the chimney was breasted, and its border set in stone, and the ironwork (36 bars) of its windows painted red.[94]

It will be seen that this homely limewashing of the walls and distempering of the ceilings in colour is exactly the reverse of modern practice ; and it is likewise interesting to note that so wholesome a treatment was deemed good enough not only for Kings' houses, but the setting of them in order against the home-coming of a bride.

The King's closet is not included among the rooms in the Prince's " new lodgynges," and seems to have been a separate chamber next the pallet chamber. In July, 1533, it is described as " the Kynges Closet by hys bede chambre."[95] A partition was made in it in July—August, 1534, and " ij Dores and a wyndow in the same closett " were transposed.[96] In June, 1535, the sum of 3s. 4d. was paid " ffor a lock of the Kynges keye for a chamber besydes the Kynges Closett to laye in Wyne ffor the Kynges owne Drynkyng."[97] This chamber apparently formed a passage between the King's closet and the Queen's dining chamber.

By a process of exhaustion the King's dining chamber may reasonably have been in the cross range south of his great chamber. In June, 1533, the ironwork of its windows was painted red by " John Hethe paynter off London " ; two hundred yards of battens and thirty-six yards of " joolpeeces," and the chimney, were painted white, " and a Cassmonde Byce colour with Rosses in yt & knottes in the same Chambre."[98] A month later the plasterers are entered as " whyttyng and Coloryng the Kynges dynnyng Chambre and Rayng Chambre."[99] The latter is not mentioned elsewhere.

Two other rooms likewise mentioned once only are : " the Kynges playeng Chambre," a window of which was mended in May, 1537,[100] and " ye Kynges wthdrawyng Chambre " in July-August, 1542.[101] There is nothing to indicate the position of either.

The arrangements of the Queen's lodgings present less difficulties than those of the King.

First in order was her watching chamber. It was apparently reached by the vice in the north-west corner of the gatehouse tower facing the court, from the entry on the

ground story of the tower. It occupied the first floor of the tower itself, and perhaps extended backwards from it, like the King's great chamber, towards his dining chamber. This would account for there being two chimneys in it, which were breasted in June, 1533.[102] It also contained a "Great wyndow" which was repaired at the same time,[103] and the month following the carpenters are entered as "makyng off iij new hawpaces at iij wyndowis in the Quenes watchyng chambre."[104] The position of the room can be located by the mention of the "whyttyng and yelow Coloryng the stayers and galary ffrome the Kynges Chapell unto the Quenes Watchyng Chambre" in July, 1533.[105]

The Queen's chamber of estate and her privy chamber probably occupied the range towards the bailey between the watching chamber and the little turret on the west called La Rose, the latter forming part of the privy chamber, for which purpose it was admirably suited. There are no entries of interest relating to either room, except a charge of 9s. 7d. in June, 1533, "ffor scouryng off j^{c} xv lookeyng glassis in the Roufe of the Quenes prevy Chambre."[106]

North of the privy chamber was the Queen's great chamber. This contained the great bay window put in in 1479, and five windows are mentioned among the glazing works of June, 1533.[107] An Elizabethan plan of 1576 (see *post*) shows a small halpace in the south-west corner of the inner courtyard forming an entry from the great chamber to the chamber of estate, and a similar but longer halpace in the north-west corner of the court. This latter is apparently the "hawpace betwene the Quenes great Chambre and here dynyng Chambre" in which thirteen window panes were mended and scoured in July, 1533,[108] and, as already suggested, it is probably the same as the chamber beside the King's closet wherein "to laye in Wyne ffor the Kynges owne Drynkyng."

The Queen's dining chamber extended northwards from her great chamber, and had beyond it, probably, in the old half-octagon tower, her breakfast chamber. There are no items of special interest relating to either.

The more private apartments of the Queen were contained in the first floor of King Henry VII's building, and were approached from her dining chamber, through a narrow passage which formed her closet. North of this passage, and communicating with it by a doorway, was another called "the hawpace by the Clossett." It was entered from the Queen's breakfast chamber, and at its west end turned at a right angle as far as a vice called the Queen's privy stair which led down on to the new walk and so to the park, and upwards to, apparently, the jewel house and other chambers on the second floor.

In June, 1533, certain panes of new glass and panes of old glass new set in lead were bought for a window in "the hawpace by the Closset," and besides similar work in the closet windows, there are charges for "new settyng in lead the Image off saynt Peter containing iiij ffot dim," and "scoryng and mendyng off xv panes off Imagery Glasse in the same Closset." Both closet and halpace had also skylights or "types," which were mended at the same time.[109] Mention in June, 1533, of the plumbers casting "new lead bestowede in mendyng (*inter alia*) the Rouff over the Quenes dynyng Chambre and thest syde of the Quenes closet"[110] helps to fix the position of the latter.

Beyond the Queen's closet, and divided from one another by a partition, which was plastered in July, 1533,[111] were the Queen's paliat or pallet chamber, and her bedchamber. They formed the two principal rooms of King Henry VII's building. The former had a bay window towards the bailey, beside which was a chimney, and a larger bay window looking north. The bedchamber had also a bay window towards the bailey and a chimney in the west wall, but out of its north-west corner was an opening into a deep oriel or bay, with lofty windows on three sides, which seems to have been the Queen's raying chamber; the old glass in these windows was reset in June, 1533.[112]

From the south-west corner of the Queen's bedchamber a doorway led into what was apparently "the armory," a small square room furnished with almeries or cupboards. The glazing of its window was made good in June and July, 1533, and in the former case "the armory" is mentioned in close connexion with the Queen's bedchamber.[113]

Outside the west end of the Queen's dining chamber the Elizabethan plan before mentioned shows a large circular staircase or vice, with an entry opening right and left into the dining chamber and great chamber. This seems to be identical with "the stayers

off the Quenes syde" named in June, 1533, as a heading to a charge for two panes of old glass new set in lead "ffor the stayer ffot by the Quenes mothers Chambre."[114] This latter was probably on the ground floor under the Queen's great chamber. It is mentioned several times among the repairs of June and July, 1533.

Besides the Queen's mother, her sister "the Lady Mary Cary" (widow of Sir William Cary), her sister-in-law "my Lady of Rochford" (wife of George Boleyn viscount Rochford, the Queen's brother), and her aunt "the Lady Wiltshire" (wife of Sir Thomas Boleyn earl of Wiltshire, the Queen's uncle), all had lodgings somewhere near the Queen, probably also on the ground floor. Mention is also made of the lodging of "the Lady Mary," the King's daughter by Katharine of Aragon, and afterwards Queen, and of "the chamber" of the Lady Worcester. This lady was wife of Henry Somerset earl of Worcester, formerly one of the King's pages of honour, and probably herself in some position at Court.

The Queen's lower chamber, her maids' chamber, and her working chamber were all likewise probably on the ground floor; and in July, 1533, a charge is made for (*inter alia*) "Reyssyng the Quenes lowher Chambre fflower wyth yerth and lome."[115]

The mention of "Sir James Bullen's Chamber" shows that Queen Anne's male relatives were as welcome as those of her own sex.

Besides the foregoing, Nedam's accounts make mention of repairs to a large number of other chambers and lodgings occupied by the officers of state and the various members of the royal household. To recount even some of these would be both tedious and useless, since the mere enumeration of names gives no clue to the position of the rooms within the Castle, and such descriptions as "the workhouse door in the privy kitchen," the "gaol next the town," the "woodyard in the Castle ditch," the "lodging over the pantry," etc. can hardly be deemed illuminating. The whole series of Nedam's accounts is nevertheless so full of interest from many points of view that it has been thought desirable to include a further series of entries in the Appendix to this chapter.

King Henry VIII died at his manor of Whitehall at Westminster on 28th January, 1546–7, and after lying in state there for some days his body was removed on 14th February to the monastery of Syon, where it rested all night. Next day it was brought down to Windsor and solemnly buried on the morrow in St. George's Chapel in the same vault in the middle of the quire where Queen Jane Seymour had been laid to rest in 1537.

During the reign of King Edward VI nothing of importance seems to have been done in the Castle of Windsor beyond the provision of a proper water supply from without, instead of the wells sunk in the chalk which had hitherto been in use.

Full details of the work seem to have been entered in a series of account books, but these are at present known only by certain extracts made from them by Elias Ashmole the antiquary, now preserved among his MS. collections at Oxford.[116] Ashmole's extracts begin with the second book, which apparently covered the period from 24th July, 1552, to 12th November, 1553. But the work of the new conduit must have been begun at least a year earlier, for on 28th August, 1551, the Privy Council issued a warrant

to Nicholas Ellys, master mason of the Kinges workes, to delyver to Woodward, Clerk of the Castell of Wyndsour, as many tonne of stone of the provision that was made for buylding of the front of the Quyre in the Colledge[117] as shalbe sufficyent for the flore of the conduict to be made here, and for dores and wyndowes of the same.[118]

Three months later, on 28th November, the Privy Council directed the sending of

A lettre to the Deane and Chapiter of Wyndesour to paye unto Woodwarde, Clerke of the Castle there, CC poundes towardes the charges of the newe conduit, being parcell of this yeres revenue of the landes appointed unto them by the King last deceased; and that they reserve the rest of those rentes tyll they shall knowe the Kinges Majesties farther pleasour.[119]

This letter was followed by another, on 3rd April, 1552, directing the Dean and Chapter to bring in such monny as they have of the Kinges, and to pay CC^{li} to John Norrys and Richard Woodwarde towardes the Kinges conduites there.[120]

The extracts made by Ashmole apparently give only part of the story, and he has none from the first book of accounts, which ought to have dealt with the initial work on the head conduits and the making of the trench for the pipe.

The extracts from the second book refer only to the work of the plumbers and bricklayers in laying the lead pipe and making the conduits, from 24th July, 1552, onwards. From them it may be gathered that the head conduit was in Blackmore Park, in the parish

of Winkfield, and distant five miles from Windsor Castle. The "first receipt" was apparently on top of the hill, at a place in Frith Lane called Kilby's Gate, where there was a great lead cistern set in a conduit house of brick or masonry. From this receipt the pipe was led down first to Ascot Plain. There was also a second or "middle receipt" and conduit house, but its place is not indicated. From it a pipe was led "to the place where he is knitt to the corner house." The workmen had apparently finished the conduit houses and the first section of the work by Christmas, 1552, when they ceased work, probably on account of frost, until 16th April, 1553. The plumbers then resumed the laying of the main pipe on and through the Mote Park "to the midle of the new ground in the said parke," but left work on 6th August, 1553, a month after King Edward's death.

The extracts from the third book of accounts range from 23rd June to 22nd December, 1555. Queen Mary had meanwhile succeeded her brother, but there is no other apparent reason why the work had been suspended for nearly two years. The plumbers now resumed the laying of the pipe from the Mote Park, along "the way," and on through Richard Galye's ground, Clewer field, Windsor field, the Oley pit, the Vicarage, Windsor churchyard, the gardens in the Old Hawes, and so up to the Castle ditch. The pipe was taken over this in a wooden frame, through the Rubbish Gate, and on 9th October, 1555, "was the pipe brought up into the midle of the Court where the Receipt of the water shal be and there the water plentiously did run 13 foote high."[121]

For some unknown reason Ashmole made no extracts from the fourth book of accounts, and there is therefore another gap until his extracts from the fifth book, which cover the eleven months from 24th January, 1556–7, to 19th December, 1557.

These extracts show what was being done by seven different sets of workmen. The labourers were digging the foundation for a suspiral house at the Old Hawes, and "scowring a hole at the Armery dore." The bricklayers were paving the cloister to cover the pipes, and making suspiral houses and other necessaries for conveying the waste water to the woodyard and elsewhere; while the masons were hewing stone for the suspiral door and setting up the same, and hewing and setting hard stone about the "fountain" or head conduit in the "court" or upper ward. The plumbers were engaged in making cisterns for the offices in the court and laying pipes to them; and the carpenters in making cistern cases and other necessaries for the fountain.

Certain carvers were busy carving cartouches and scutcheons for the fountain, and scutcheons about it in wood and stone, and also in "carving Scouchions in wainscott to make patternes for the moulds of the Scotcheons and Badges to garnish the Cisterne and topp of the fountaine." These last were evidently cast in lead, for the founders are entered as "casting paternes in metall to garnish the Cesterne and topp of the fountaine," and the plumbers as "sodering the Armes about the fountaine." That the fountain was useful as well as ornamental is shown by payments to the plumbers for "leading the Lavatory about" it.

There is also a charge of £13 17s. 6d. "for carv^{g} 6 Beasts Royall, viz: the Eagle conteyn^{g} 6 foote in length, the Lyon 5 foote 11 inches, the Antilop 5ft. 6in. di. the Greyhound 5ft. 5in. one q^{rter} The Gryffith 5ft. 4in. 3 q^{rs} The Dragon wth his base 13ft. 4 Inch in all 41fo. dī. 1 in dī. after the rate of 6s. 8d. the foote."

Further items refer to purchases of lead for £100 from the Nuns of Langley, of £28 worth of hardstone from Kent, and to the stripping of other lead from the church, lady chapel, and revestry, of the suppressed Blackfriars at King's Langley.

The extracts from the sixth book contain further particulars as to the work of the fountain, between 30th January, 1557—8, and 25th December following, including payments to the plumbers for "sodering on the scutchions and making the Cisterne at the Kitchen dore," to the carpenters for "making Rayles about the fountaine," and to the labourers for digging holes about it, probably for the wooden railing. The sum of £60 was also paid to John Puncherdon, serjeant plumber, and Henry Deacon "for finishing the garnishing of the fountaine in greate, as it was agreed betweene the Lord Tresorer and them," and £50 more were paid to the Nuns of Langley for a further three fothers of lead.

The following interesting entries relating to the decoration of the fountain also occur:

To Nich: Lyzard Serjant Painter for painting and gilding one great vane with the King and Queenes Armes with a greate Imperiall Crowne upon it all gilt with fine Gold and painted with fyne oyle Collours 7li:

To the same for painting prymeringe stoping gilding and varnishing of a greate Lyon and one Eagle holding up the said vane first primed with soden oyle, 2dly with red lead and oyle sodden together, then stoptd with oyles and red lead, then prymered twise uppon the sunne and after that wrought 3: tymes in their colours and so gilt with fine gold in oyle and after vernisht 13li: 6s: 8d

To the same for prymering stoping gilding and vernishing of one Gryffon, a harte,[122] a Greyhound and an Antilope holding up foure Compartyments with 4 Badges Crowned within them, wrought primed stoped gilt and vernished as before at 6li: 13s: 4d: ye peece 26li 13s: 4d

To the same for paynting prymering stoping and vernishing as aforesaid of the top of the said fountaine with all the Cartushes pedesthalls Armes beasts pendants Compartiments Pillers Cornishe Arquitraves and frises within and without under and above all painted with the lead Collour in Oyle and vernished .. .. 20li.

The names of the artificers concerned in the making of the fountain were John Russell, master carpenter, and Henry Bullock, master mason.

It will be seen from these extracts that the new water supply was based on the usual medieval plan, of bringing it from a distant spring by means of a system of pipes and suspirals (or settling tanks) to a conduit head, or fountain as it was here called. Into the cistern of this the water flowed by gravitation, and from it was distributed, also by gravitation, to lesser cisterns in various parts of the Castle.[123] By the further aid of one of Hawthorne's plans[124] and the bird's-eye view of the Castle in Norden's Survey (Plan VIII) it is possible to obtain a fairly accurate idea of the aspect of the fountain itself. It stood within an octagonal railed enclosure or platform about 45 feet across, and had apparently an eight-sided stone base, raised two or three steps above the enclosure, and ornamented with the royal badges and scutcheons of arms. Upon this stood the great leaden cistern, which was also adorned with heraldic and other devices, cast in lead and soldered on, and surrounded by a series of taps or spouts discharging into an encircling leaden trough to serve the purposes of a lavatory.[125] The receiving pipe was brought up through a figure of a dragon, 13 feet 4 inches high (including his base), which stood in the midst of the cistern and discharged the water from his mouth. On the edge of the stone base rested eight pillars carrying an ornamental frieze and architrave, which supported a domed canopy covered with lead. Round the base of the canopy were disposed a griffin, a hart, a greyhound, and an antelope, each holding up a cartouche with one of the royal badges, and on top of all were a lion and an eagle holding up between them a great vane with the royal arms of England and Spain, imperially crowned. All the heraldic work was decorated in the most lively manner with colour and gilding, but the stonework seems to have been painted "lead collour" to match the leadwork. As the beasts supporting the vane were 6 feet high, and the four with the royal badges only about 6 inches shorter, the whole structure must have been at least 30 feet high, and of most imposing appearance.

The Acts of the Privy Council contain a few other references to the making of the conduit. One of the most curious is an order dated 18th May, 1552, directing Mr. Carden

to delyver to Mr. Syntbarbe two hayles [*i.e.* tents] of the larger sort, to lodge such labourers in as shalbe appointed to the water woorkes at Windsor.[126]

On 22nd October of the same year a warrant was directed to be sent

to the Dean and Chapter of Windesour to pay unto Mr. Norrice, one of the Gentlemen Usshers, and to Woodwarde, the summe of iijcli, of the monny growing of the landes lately appointed unto them of the late King Henry, towardes the diffrayment of the charges for the conduict yt is to be brought to the Castle of Wyndesour.[127]

And on 13th November the Chancellor of the Court of Augmentations was bidden

to sende xl fodder of leade to Windesour for the making of the conduict there, either from Reading and Woburne, or elles from somme other place as he shall think mete.[128]

The total cost of the conduit, so far as Ashmole's extracts cover the time of its making, was £2314 14s. 8¾d., but as nothing is given from the first and fourth books of accounts, the amount probably reached quite £3000.

By his letters patent of 6th August, 1348, founding the college of Windsor, King Edward III had ordained that the foundation was also to include twenty-four Poor Knights (*milites pauperes*), whose number was shortly afterwards raised, like that of the Knights and Canons of the Order of the Garter, to twenty-six. Their duty was to attend the

service of God and pray for the good estate of the Sovereign and Knights of the Order, and to be present every day at high mass, etc. Each Poor Knight was to receive 12d. daily for this attendance in chapel, and an annual allowance of 40s. from the revenues of the college.

From the first, disputes seem to have arisen about these payments, and in spite of various attempts to settle them, they reached such a height that in the Act of Parliament of 1482 incorporating the college, the following clause was inserted:

> And firthermore, where in the seid first fundation of the seid free Chapell by the seid Kyng Edward the Thirde, it was ordeyned, that certein poore Knyghtes shuld perpetuelly have be founden of the goodes and possessions of the seid Chapell, for sustentation of which Knyghtes, by the seid Founder or other, no sufficient provision hath be made as yet: and forasmuche as oure seid Sovereyn Lord, hath nowe gretly encresed the noumbre of Ministeres daily servyng Almyghty God in the seid Chapell, and the possessions yoven to the seid nowe Deane and Chanons, or to their predecessours, suffisen not to susteyne all their other charges, and also to bere the charges of the same Knyghtes, in consideration wherof, oure seid Soverayn Lord, hath for the seid Knyghtes otherwise provided; therefore oure seid Soverayn Lord, of th'assent and by auctorite aforeseid, willeth, graunteth and ordeyneth, that the same Dean and Chanons, and their successours for evermore, be utterly quyte and discharged fro al maner of exhibition or charge of or for any of the same Knyghtes.[129]

How the Poor Knights were thenceforward maintained or in what number is not quite clear, but under the will of King Henry VIII it was intended to re-establish thirteen of them, or half the old number, and lands to the yearly value of £600 were directed to be set aside, on condition that the Dean and Chapter of Windsor and their successors for ever

> shall finde two Prestes to say Masses at the said Aulter to be made where We have before appointed our Tomb to be made and stand, and also after our Deceasse kepe yerely four solempne Obites for Us, etc. etc.
>
> And also to give for ever yerly to thirtene poor Men which shall be called Poore Knightes to every of them Twelf Pens every Daye, and ones in the Yere yerely for ever a long Goune of white Cloth, with the Garter upon the Brest embrodered with a Shield and Cross of Sainte George within the Garter, and a Mantel of red Cloth, and to such one of the said thirtene poor Knightes as shall be appoincted to be Hed and Gouvernour of them iijl. vjs. viij.d yerely for ever, over and besides the sayd Twelf Pennes by the Daye, etc. etc.[130]

The carrying out of these provisions took place in the following reign, when King Edward VI, by letters patent of 7th October, 1547, settled certain lands upon the College of Windsor, but £600 a year of the revenues arising therefrom were to be paid back to be employed in building houses for the Poor Knights within the Castle.[131] The work was not, however, actually begun until the reign of Queen Mary.

Some of the details of the work have been preserved by Ashmole, from two books of accounts, now lost, which he describes as "*Lib. Compot. præf. penes. . . . Haris nuper de Windesor.*"[132] The earlier book extended from 28th February, 1556–7, to 25th December, 1557, and Ashmole describes his extracts as

> f. 66] Excerpted out of the first Booke of Accounts of y^e^ Charges of building and Erecc̃on of the Almes Knights lodgings, within the honour and castle of Wyndesor. As well of the 7: upper Lodgings (whereof the Tower is one) as also the 6 nether Lodgings beneath the said Tower, and one Roome for the hall, the kitchen and the pastry, w^ch^ said 6: upper Lodgings were wrought by the day, and the said 6 nether Lodgings the Hall kitchen and pastry were new built out of the ground and wrought to taske in greate. Made and done by the appointm^t^ of the Queenes Mat^ie^ and set forth by the right ho^ble^ W^m^ Lord Marquess of Wynchester Lord Treasurer of England into the charge of Rich: Woodward Clearke of the said Honor and Castle and Roger Amice Esq. Surveyor of the same.[133]

Ashmole's particulars are avowedly extracted only "to observe whence the materialls were fetched, and what things may be taken notice of in severall parts of the buildings." Many details are therefore lacking to make the story complete. The source of the materials is thus summed up by Ashmole:

> The Stone for building was brought from *Redding*, the Timber from several places in the *Forest*, and the Lead and Apparels for Chimnies, from *Suffolk-place* in *Southwark*.[134]

The account book gives the further information that "the stones for the building were fetched from Redding Abbey by water"; and among the entries are charges for

> (i) masons taking downe the greate Stones of the dores and windowes in the Chapell of our Lady there,
> (ii) labourers digging Stones out of the walls there,
> (iii) masons Chusing of Stones there, and
> (iv) labourers digging of Cane Stone out of the windowes for y^e^ Batlements in the new Lodgings.[135]

Another entry is for

> carpenters viewing the Roofes at Reading and Wallingford by the day.

Besides "12: Fudders of old Lead in peeces bought at Suffolke place in Southwerke," £6 13s. 4d. were paid for "20: old Apparraills for Chimneys bought at Suffolke place for

the Almes Knightes Lodgings," and 14s. " to 6 Labourers for helping to take the said 20 : Apparraills downe."[136]

The extracts as to the work done at Windsor illustrate fairly clearly the nature and extent of the operations :

Masons spoyling the windowes of the howses above the Tower ;
Laborers digging the foundacion of the new howses beneath the square Tower ;
Labourers digging the cellers in the old works above the square Tower ;
Labourers digging and scowring the sellers in the new worke beneath ye square Tower ;
Masons hewing Stones for the old lodgings above the square Tower ;
Labourers in the old howses digging and breaking the walls for roome for the chimneys and the Jaques ;
Carpenters framing the Tymber within the Castle for the floores of the old workes ;
Masons hewing of Stones in the old worke for dores and windowes ;
Labourers breaking of Walls in the old Lodgings ;
Plombers covering the new Lodgings ;
Carpenters working upon the particions in the upper lodgings and making of force Dores for the nether Lodgings.[137]

There are also other charges of

7s. 4d. " for scowring the Seller of the upper Lodging next the Lieutenants tower " ;
£1 15s. 4d. " for scowring the 2 : 3 : 4 : and 5 : Sellars from ye Lieuetenants Tower " ; and
£1 2s. " for digging the Trench in the wall to carry up the chimney of the Kitchen and Hall up through the square Tower."[137]

The chief artificers were John Punchesdon, serjeant plumber ; John Russell, master carpenter ; Henry Bullock, master mason ; and Patrick Kelley, master plasterer.

The total charges entered in the first book came to :

	£	s.	d.
Day wages	653	1	6
Taske worke	323	4	8
Exempcons and provisions	557	11	5
Caryages	258	14	6½
Necessary expences	018	7	8
The officers expenses	125	00	00
	1935	14	9 ob.[136]

The masons and carpenters earned from 12d. a day downwards, and the labourers 7d. and 6d. a day.

The second book of accounts contained the charges for the work from 13th March, 1557–8 (apparently after nearly three months of frost and wintry weather), to 25th September following.

Ashmole's extracts deal wholly with the work at Windsor[138] :

Carpenters framing the upper floores and pulling downe the old particion per diem 1s. and 10d. and 9d.
Masons hewing stone to cope the Batlements of the old Lodgings per diem .. 1s. and 11d.
Carpenters pulling downe the old Roof and framing a new for the old lodging 1s. 11d. 10d. 9d. 7d.
Bricklayers rearing the Tonnells of the Chimnyes in ye said Lodgings per diem 1s. 11d.
Plumbers taking the Lead from ye old roofe and new casting ye same per diem .. 11d. and 9d.
Carpenters flooring the lofte and framing the upper Tower per diem .. .. .. 10d.
Bricklayers rearing Chimneys in the Square Tower.. .. .. 12d. and 11d. and 6d.
Carpenters framing the particions of the square Tower and flooring the same per diem .. .. 12d. and 11d. and 10d.
Masons rearing the vice in the square Tower per diem .. .. 12d. and 11d.
Masons finishing and coping the vice of the square tower per diem .. .. 12d. and 11d.
Plasterers finishing the sealing of the new Lodgings per diem 12d. and 11d. and 9d. and 8d.
Plasterers seeling the upper lodgings per diem .. .. 10d. and 8d.
Plumbers covering the vice and finishing the square Tower per diem .. .. 11d. and 7d.
Masons hewing stone to cope the wall at ye nether gate per diem .. .. .. 1s.
Bricklayers laying the foundacion of the same wall per diem .. .. .. 1s. and 10d.
Plasterers seeling the square Tower per diem .. .. 12d. and 11d. and 10d. and 8d.

Ashmole also gives the following special payments :

To Henry Carrant carver in Stone for setting up and making the armes of England and Spaine wth the treales to the same over the midle of the square Tower .. .. .. 10li.
For digging and clensing one face of greate Stone in greate at the late Abbey of Redding conteyning 24 : loads .. .. 1li. 1s. 4d.
For hewing 87 foote of Ashler in greate for ye rearing of the Vice in the square Tower at 1d. qr. the foote .. .. 9s. ob. qr.
Glasiers worke done aswell in and upon the Almes Kts lodgings as the Exchequer 21li. 6s. 11d. ob.

The cost of the works entered in the second book was :

	£	s.	d.	
Day wages	242	9	0	
Taske worke	66	14	4	ob. q.
Empcions and provisions	403	7	7	ob. q.
Carreages	35	11	0	
The officers expences	63	10	8	
	811	12	8	ob.

Making a total expenditure of £2747 7s. 6d.

From the foregoing particulars it is clear that the lodgings provided for the Alms Knights formed the range of buildings, still existing and used for the same purpose, in the lower ward, against the Castle wall opposite the south side of St. George's Chapel. The square tower, till lately the belfry, and the six sets of chambers east of it formerly occupied by the chaplains, were the " upper lodgings " ; the hall, kitchen, and pastry were erected within and behind the old drum tower next to the old belfry ; and extending westwards from the hall as far as the great gatehouse were six new sets of chambers forming the " nether lodgings." The " hed and Gouvernour " or lieutenant of the Alms Knights occupied the lodging in the square tower, and so lived in the midst of his brethren. (Plate XIII.)

For the formation of the upper lodgings the old sets of chambers were practically gutted and cellars sunk within them. New windows were inserted in place of those " spoyled," new floors and subdivisions put in, and the whole re-roofed and covered with the old lead recast. The square tower had the kitchen chimney taken up through it, and a stone vice inserted in one corner to give access to the new floors which were put in, and to the roof, which was releaded. Finally the tower was adorned with a carving of the royal arms of the Queen of England and the King of Spain. The nether lodgings were new throughout.

In the Act Book of the Privy Council under date 14th June, 1554, is a note of

A warraunt to Sir Edmund Peckham to paye to Laurence Bradshawe, Surveyour of the Woorkes, CC[li] in prest, to be by him emploied uppon the repayring of the Castell of Wyndesour.[139]

There is nothing to show what was the nature of the repairs in question.

NOTES TO CHAPTER XV.

[1] Privy Seal, 18th September, 1485, No. 180. *Materials, etc.* (Rolls Series 60), i. 54.

[2] Privy Seal, 23rd September, 1485, No. 306. *Ibid.* i. 80.

[3] S.B. No. 186, Pat. pt. 2, m. 5 (21). *Ibid.* i. 341.

[4] Patent Anno 3, pt. i. m. 7*d.* (20*d.*). *Ibid.* ii. 243.

[5] *Ibid.* ii. 298.

[6] *Ibid.* ii. 393 and 438.

[7] " Illud non est silentio prætereundum, quod idem adjunxerit occidentali parti areæ superioris, ubi maxime castrum nitet, novum et elegans quadratissimorum saxorum opus."

[8] If Hollar's view may be trusted, similar turreted oriels to those of the new work were added at the same time to the south fronts of the chambers that overlooked the two principal courts of the royal lodging.

[9] Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 7099.

[10] King Henry's Queen, the lady Elizabeth of York, died on 11th February, 1502–3.

[11] Katharine of Aragon, the widow of Arthur Prince of Wales (who had died in 1502). She was sister-in-law of the King of Castile, and afterwards the wife of King Henry VIII.

[12] Afterwards the wife of Louis XII, King of France. She was but a child of seven or eight years old on the present occasion.

[13] The foregoing extracts are taken from a full transcript of the original printed from Cott. MS. Vespasian C.XII, by Messrs. Tighe and Davis in their *Annals of Windsor* (London, 1858) i. 434–441.

[14] " Sed neque ejus filius Henricus Octavus flos regum, quotquot Britannia umquam vidit, minus de Vindelesora est commeritus. Primis etenim regni sui annis portam maximam, qua ingressus in primi castri aream, a fundamentis quadrato exstruxit saxo." *Commentarii in Cygneam Cantionem* (London, 1545).

[15] *Dictionarium Angliæ Topographicum et Historicum*, 423.

[16] P.R.O. Miscellaneous Book, Exchequer Treasury of Receipt 215.

[17] Rawlinson MSS. D775–785.

[18] Rawl. MS. D775, f. 110.

[19] There is a short break between 24th December and 7th January, and another from 4th March to 1st April.

[20] See above, note 13. [21] Wharf is here used in the general sense of levelled terrace or embankment. [22] Rawl. MS. D775, f. 144. [23] *Ibid.* f. 144*b*. [24] *Ibid.* f. 145. [25] White and green were the Tudor livery colours. [26] Rawl. MS. D775, f. 121*b*. [27] *Ibid.* f. 122*b*, and f. 125. [28] *Ibid.* f. 128. [29] *Ibid.* f. 150. [30] *Ibid.* ff. 114, 115. [31] *Ibid.* f. 142. [32] Rawl. MS. D777, f. 60*b*.

[33] 30 May—28 June, 1534. " [Bryklayers] Repayring and makyng the wall of the Colege Garden hygher at the West End of the said wharffe moreover hewyng a dore Rome thorowghe the said walle." MS. D.776, f. 160.

[34] 19th September—3rd October, 1535. " Briklayers, Workyng aswell uppon hewyng of brike ffor the buttresses made on the bakesyde of the new Wharffe made on the northe syde of the said Castell as also ffynysshyng Dyverse of the said buttressis." *Ibid.* f. 85.

[35] The last entry referring to the carpenters is in the month 10th January—7th February, 1534–5, when they were " workyng aswell uppon frammyng laying and fynysshyng of Dyverse planckes layed uppon Bryke benches new made oon the new wharffe as lyke ffynysshyng of Dyverse slewisses made to Convaye the water under the said wharffe as also makyng and ffynysshyng of a stayers ffrome the said wharffe in to the Coledge Garthen." [D777, f. 64]

The labourers' work for the following month is entered as " workyng aswell uppon dyggyng and castyng of Erthe levelyng and plannyng the gronde from the Kynges prevy byrdg in the parke at thende of the new wharffe unto the Kynges schowttyng prikkes in the said park whyche whas Ruted and gulled with Cartes Carriage of Erthe gravell sond and other thynges Requesyte ffor the makyng of the said new wharffe as also spredyng of gravell and makyng of a Cawsy ffor the Kyng to goo uppon ffrome the said bridge to the said prikkis." [*Ibid.* f. 68]

The last work of the labourers on the wharf was in the month 30th May—27th June, 1535, when three men were " workyng aswell uppon spredyng of gravell uppon the new wharffe and the new Cawsy made to the Kynges prickes in the parke as Rakyng out of great stones in the said wharffe and Cawsy." [*Ibid.* f. 73]

[36] See *post*, pages 279 and 280.

[37] New setting old glass ; scouring, mending, and repairing panes and " casses " ; and stopping of " quarrelles."

[38] " Payntyng red in yole [oil] " single cases and double cases, great bars and " sodlat " or " sortelet " [saddle] bars.

[39] Rawl. MS. D775, ff. 116*b*, 117. [40] *Ibid.* ff. 127*b*, 128. [41] *Ibid.* f. 133. [42] *Ibid.* f. 132. [43] *Ibid.* f. 134. [44] *Ibid.* f. 134*b*. [45] *Ibid.* ff. 138*b*, 139*b*. [46] Rawlinson MS. D.776. [47] *Ibid.* ff. 163, 167. [48] Rawlinson MS. D777. [49] *Ibid.* ff. 72, 78, 80, 83. [50] *Ibid.* ff. 72, 83.

[51] " uppon makyng of ij new Dores uppon the Round Walke of the Dongeon tower And Repayring and mending an olde Dore in the said Walke." *Ibid.* f. 78.

[52] " uppon dyggyng uppe of Roottis in the Round walke of the Dongeon tower." *Ibid.* f. 78.

[53] Rawlinson MS. D779. [54] MS. D780.

[55] *Ibid.* f. 62. In the month previous to this (8th October—5th November) are these payments : " Item for a new henge for the lyttell howse under the Rubbysh gate xijd. qua." *Ibid.* f. 58*b*. " Item for a new Doble hoped locke for the preson house under the Rubbush gate xx.d. Item for a haspe with a stapull for the sayd preson howse dore iiij.d." *Ibid.* f. 59.

[56] *Ibid.* f. 62. [57] *Ibid.* ff. 68, 73, 79, 82, 86, 94. [58] *Ibid.* f. 68*b*. [59] *Ibid.* f. 94. [60] MS. D.781. [61] *Ibid.* f. 156. [62] Accounts, Exch. K.R. $\frac{504}{2}$. [63] Rawl. MS. D775, f. 128*b*. [64] MS. D777, f. 67*b*. [65] *Ibid.* f. 72*b*. [66] *Ibid.* f. 76. [67] MS. D.775, f. 116. [68] *Ibid.* f. 127*b*. [68*] MS. 777, f. 70. [69] MS. D775, f. 116. [70] *Ibid.* ff. 121*b*, 122. [71] *Ibid.* f. 128*b*. [72] MS. D780, f. 87. [73] MS. D775, f. 128*b*. [74] MS. D777, f. 76.

[75] " Thentre betwene the Chambre off astat and the watchyng [chambre]
For paynting xviij barres Rede in yole ffor thentre betwene the chambre off astat at the watchyng chambre at j.d. the pece xviij.d." MS. Rawl. D.775, f. 121*b*.

[76] *Ibid.* f. 121*b*.

[77] " For payntyng off x barres ffor the stayers goyng fforth off the Chambre off astat at j.d. the pece summa x.d." *Ibid.* f. 121*b*.

[78] In the glazier's account for June, 1533, are sundry entries referring to the windows, of which at least six are mentioned, in " the chambre off presence off the Kinges syde." (MS. D775, f. 120*b*.) It is called in one of these entries " the Kynges chambre off apparance."

[79] MS. D775, f. 119.

[80] The glazing of the windows " in the wardrop of the Kynges Robbis " was mended in July, 1533 (MS. D775, f. 134). In January, 1534–5, the carpenters were " laying and furring of Geistis and naylyng of Bordes under the leades of the Kynges warddrobe to make the Courauntes to the said new slewissys," to convey rain-water under the new wharf (MS. D777, ff. 64). The carpenters were still at work the following month, and the bricklayers were " hewing of crestes in the walles over the leades of the Kynges warddrobbe Redy ffor the plommers to put in the taberdes over the gutters there." (*Ibid.* ff. 67 and 67*b*.) In 1537 the " gongfarmors " who were " workyng uppon scoryng and makyng clean " of certain jakes included " on in the Kynges warderobbe." (MS. D780, f. 96.)

[81] MS. D775, f. 134. [82] *Ibid.* f. 116. [83] That is, every room. [84] MS. D775, f. 128*b*. [85] *Ibid.* f. 115*b*. [86] *Ibid.* ff. 118, 118*b*.

[87] In June, 1533, a new staple was bought " ffor the upper dore in the Bayne tower " (MS. D775, f. 122*b*). A month later " Galyan Home off Southewark Glasyer " was paid 9s. 7d. " for xxiij ffote off new normandy glasse sett in the bayne at v.d. the ffotte " (*Ibid.* f. 134) ; payments also occur " ffor settyng of ij panes of old glase on the stayer goyng to the bayne," " ffor scouryng and mendyng off xv panes in the bayne tower," and " ffor stopyng off vij quarelles in the same window." (*Ibid.* f. 135.) In June, 1535, the plasterers were paid for " working aswell uppon pargyttyng and whyttyng the Stayers goyng to the Kynges lodging as lathyng pargyttyng and whyttyng of the Roufe of the bayne tower." (MS. D777, f. 72*b*.)

[88] In July, 1534, the plasterers were " workyng aswell uppon Repayring and mendyng the Sylynges in the Rouffe of the Kynges prevy chambre as also the Rouffe of hys study in hys bayne tower." (MS. D776, f. 168.)

[89] October, 1536. " Item for ij boltes upon plattes for the Dore goyng from the Kynges study to his new wakk wt ther necessaris." MS. D780, f. 58.

[90] MS. D775, ff. 120, 122. [91] *Ibid.* f. 127. [92] MS. D780, f. 95*b*. [93] MS. D777, f. 76. [94] MS. D775, ff. 116, 122. [95] *Ibid.* f. 135.

[96] " makyng a partycyon in the Kynges Closett and transposyng ij Dores and a wyndow in the same Closett." MS. D776, f. 167.

[97] MS. D777, f. 74*b*. [98] MS. D775, f. 122. [99] *Ibid.* f. 128*b*. [100] MS. D780, f. 91. [101] MS. D781, f. 160. [102] MS. D775, f. 116. [103] *Ibid.* f. 119*b*. [104] *Ibid.* 128*b*. [105] *Ibid.* [106] *Ibid.* f. 121*b*. [107] *Ibid.* f. 119*b*. [108] *Ibid.* f. 134. [109] *Ibid.* f. 118. [110] *Ibid.* f. 116.

[111] " The partycion betwene the Quenes bede chambre and here paliat Chambre." *Ibid.* f. 128*b*.

[112] " For new settyng in lead of $\frac{xx}{iiii}$ xix fot of old glasse in iij wyndowis in the Quenes Rayng Chambre at ijd the ffot summa—.xvj.s. vjd." *Ibid.* f. 117*b*.

[113] *Ibid.* f. 117*b*. [114] *Ibid.* f. 118. [115] *Ibid.* f. 128*b*.

[116] These have been printed by Tighe and Davis in their *Annals of Windsor*, i. 599—604, from which the entries quoted below have been taken.

[117] It is somewhat uncertain what this work can have been, unless it were a projected roodloft of stone at the entrance of the quire.

[118] *Acts of the Privy Council of England* (ed. J. R. Dasent), N.S. iii. (1550—1552), 347.

[119] *Ibid.* 430. [120] *Ibid.* N.S. iv (1552—1554), 12.

[121] Among the charges is one of 15s. 4d. for "Pipes of lead carryed into the Mote parke, Spitle hill, Clewer feild and so to Wyndesor w^th^ lead to burne and knitt the same," referring to the medieval way of making the pipes after the old Roman manner, by bending a sheet of lead round a mandrel, and burning the joint.

[122] The carving of this hart is not included in the account for the other beasts. The "antilope" which is several times referred to was probably a yale.

[123] For a detailed description of such a system see a paper on "The London Charterhouse and its old water supply" in *Archaeologia*, lviii. 293—312.

[124] See *post*, page 276.

[125] For a description of a somewhat similar cistern, etc. see a paper on "Recent discoveries in the Cloister of Durham Abbey" in *Archaeologia*, lviii. 437—460.

[126] *Acts of the Privy Council*, N.S. iv (1552—1554), 51. [127] *Ibid.* 149. [128] *Ibid.* 167. [129] *Rotuli Parliamentorum*, vi. 209. [130] T. Rymer, *Foedera*, etc. (London, 1728), xv. 112.

[131] *The Institution, etc. of the Most Noble Order of the Garter* (London, 1672), 161.

[132] *Ibid.* 161, note x.y. [133] Tighe and Davis, *Annals of Windsor*, i. 605. [134] *Op. cit.* 161. [135] Tighe and Davis, i. 606. [136] *Ibid.* i. 607. The total, apparently, should be £1935 19s. 9d. [137] *Ibid.* i. 606. [138] *Ibid.* i. 607, 608. [139] *Acts of the Privy Council*, New Series, v. (1554—1556), 39.

APPENDIX TO CHAPTER XV.

Extracts from Nedam's Books of Payments.

1532—1533. (MS. 775)

To Robert Mosle off Eton ffor ij loode off sond ffor the ale Buttre and the Bere buttre agaynst Saynt Georges ffeast at v.d the loode with the Carriage .. .. xd

To John Crannold off the Wyk ffor iij loode off Elme ffor to make ladders Rolles levers and Commaunders at ijs the loode .. .. vjs

To John Storgeon off London Ironmonger ffor iij M^ll^ off doble x peny nayle at viijs the M^ll^ xxiiijs

Item to hym ffor ij M^ll^ off syngle x peny nayle . . . at iijs. xd. the M^ll^ .. vijs viij.d. (f. 113)

ffor a Water Tubb wyth ij heerres ffor to Bear Water ffor the said playsterers .. xij.d. (f. 116*b*)

ffor a Copple off Crosse Jamewis tynned ffor a new dore in the Kyngs stole chambre wayng xjll. quarter at ijd the ll. .. .. xxijd ob. (f. 122*b*)

ffor mending off the locke off the Tenys playe dore price .. .. ij.d.

ffor ij Great Curtayne Roddes tynned and iiij hockes ffor them ffor the quens bede Chambre at iijs the pece .. .. vj^s^.

ffor $\frac{xx}{vj}$ v ffot of sortlet barres delivered to the Glayssyers at jd the ffot .. .. x^s^ v^d^

ffor Batterryng off xliiij mattokes and pyckaxis at iij a peny .. .. .. xiiijd ob. (f. 123*b*)

ffor a doble lock with a pypped key ffor the dore where the Kynges Juelles lye price iijs iiijd. (f. 124)

ffor a new locke ffor thentre betwene the ale Buttre and the Beere buttre price.. viijd. (f. 124*b*)

ffor a dogge off Irone and a Jamawe and naylles ffor them ffor the Rounde arbour house price .. .. xd

ffor a pykax ffor the playsterers wayng vij ll. at jd. ob. qua. the ll. .. .. xij.d qua.

ffor steyllyng off the same pykax price .. .. iiij.d. (f. 125)

Item ffor carriage off yerth one daye with ij Cartes ffor Rayssyng off the Flower in the Quenes lowgher Chambre at xvjd the syngle Cart .. .. ij^s^ viij^d^

Item ffor xx loodes off lome bought ffor the same fflower at iiijd the loode with dyggyng and carriage .. .. vj^s^ viij^d^

ffor xij dossen off herdelles off hym bought ffor scaffoldynges ffor the playsterers at ijs the dossen .. .. xxiiij^s^.

ffor iiij loodes off scaffoldyng pollis ffor lyke scaffold ffor the playsterers price the loode with Carriage ij^s^ viij^d^ .. .. x^s^ viij^d^

ffor iiij dossen bromes ffor swepyng off the Rouffis off the said Chambries by the playsterers price .. .. ix^d^ (f. 132)

To Wylliam Kerre ffor one loode off Tallwoode off hym bought and spent in Castyng off lead ffor the glasiers price .. .. xx^d^

ffor carriage off iij loode off water ffor the makyng off morter whan the Chayne off the well whas broken .. .. ix^d^

ffor vj bare shoffelles ffor the playsterers to make morter with at ijd the pece .. .. xij^d^

ffor ij syffes ffor to syft the Robysh ffrome the lym at ijd ob the pece .. .. .. v^d^

To James Galis off Wyndesore ffor a long bast Rope and vj smale bast Ropis off hym bought and spent ffor the scaffoldes .. .. xijd.

To Thomas Jaklyn ffor a dossen off payles off hym bought ffor the playsterers to make whyt whayshe in at ijd ob. the pece .. .. ijs vj^d^ (f. 132*b*)

To Walter Colis off Wyndesore ffor the hyer off a Great pane ffor the playsterers to seet ther Colour in by the space off iij weekes at iiijd the week .. .. xij^d^ (f. 133)

To James Galis off Wyndesore ffor iiij ll. of Rede ocker off hym bought and spent on the seattes off the arbour at ob. the ll. .. .. ij^d^

ffor Carriage off viij M^ll^ off the Kynges bryk ffrome the Kynges brykhell to the Castell at xd the M^ll^ .. .. vj^s^ viij^d^ (f. 133*b*)

Joyners. Workyng upon xij Joyned stoles ffor the Kyng and iij Joyned chayers off waynscot ffor my lady Mary Cary and also Reparyng Certayne selynges in the Kynges lodgynges and the quenes. (f. 138)

1533—1534. (MS. 776)

ffor ij payere of Jamewys ffor an ambry in the lower house in the tymbre yerd called Mr Lovekens Chambre at iiijd the payer .. .. viij^d^ (f. 147*b*)

ffor a hoke of Iron ffor the Cable of the Gynne waying iiij^ll^. at jd ob. qua. the ll. .. vij^d^

ffor a new bryk axe ffor the bryklayers to worke wyth price .. .. viij^d^

ffor a stone axe ffor lyk use price .. .. xviij^d^

ffor a Crowe of Iron ffor the Carpenters waying xvij^{ll}. dim. at jd. ob. qua. the ll. ij^{s}. vj^{d}. ob.
ffor batterying of xxxvj mattokes and pykaxys at iij ffor a peny .. .. xij^{d}
ffor iij new stone hamors ffor the bryklayers to work wyth at vjd the pece .. xviij^{d} (f. 148)
ffor iiij^{c} of oken quarter bord . . bought and spent uppon bording of the said Gutters on the said leades at ijs the C. .. .. viij^{s}
ffor ij^{c} of sesoned Elmyn borde . . bought and Imployed uppon makyng of hoddes bossis and whelebarowes to serve the said bryklayers .. .. iiij^{s} viij^{d} (f. 152)
ffor a pynt of ynke to wryght Checke bookes price .. .. iij^{d} (f. 153)
ffor vij peces of basten Roope every pece containing xij ffadam . . bought and spent ffor scaffoldes ffor the bricklayers price the pece iijd .. .. xxj^{d} (f. 161)
ffor xv^{c} lxxiij ffottes of Oken planche borde . . . bought ffor the Kynges tennes playe at ijs the C. .. .. xxxj^{s} v^{d} (f. 168*b*)
ffor vij fflatt hooppes sett uppon water tubbys for the morter makers at jd the pece .. vij^{d}
for xij tethe of a Rake for to Rake and levell the grownd and sond on the new wharffe at jd the pece.. .. .. xij^{d}
ffor an yron bolt with a forlocke and a bolster ffor the gynne weyng vj^{ll}. at jd ob. qua. the ll. xd ob. (f. 177*b*)
ffor a dooble hoopped locke ffor the Kynges palett Chambre Dore price .. .. .. xij^{d}
ffor a Keye ffor the pale dore beffore the Kechyn price .. .. iiij^{d}
ffor a lyvery locke ffor the Chylderne of the Kynges Chambre price .. .. .. viij^{d} (f. 178*b*)
ffor a new haspe ffor the Kynges Deske in his Clossett price .. .. vj^{d} (f. 179)
ffor iij^{c} of v strokhede nayles tynned ffor the new Dore in the Colege garden wall price vj^{s} (f. 179*b*)

1534—1535. (MS. 777)

ffor a doble hoopped stocke locke sett uppon the Colege garden dore to save the Kynges plaet locke oon to the begynnyng of somere .. .. xvj^{d} (f. 62)
To Gabreell Goldam of london ffor viij ffootte of border stone of hym bought and spent in the said Chymlney in the Clerk of the grene Clothes Chambre at iiijd the fote .. ij^{s} viij^{d}
To George Hynde of london plommer ffor xxxij^{c} Dim. of lead of hym bought and spent in the said Castell at vjs the C Redy Cast in shettes wth the Carriage ffrome london to the said Castell .. .. ix^{li} xv^{s}
To Thomas Cune serjeaunt plomer ffor dim. C of sawder of hym bought and spent in the said workis at iiijd the ll. accomptyng v^{xx} xij^{ll} for the C. .. .. xviij^{s} viij^{d} (f. 68*b*)
ffor ij ll. of Cotten Candell ffor the plommers to sawder with at jd qua. the ll. ij^{d} ob. (f. 69)
for a loode of tawelwoode spent with plomers and glasyers .. .. xx^{d}
To Nicholaus Coopar of Wyndsore for ij new bukkettes of hym bought ffor the great well in the said Castell at ijs vjd the pece .. .. v^{s}
ffor iij busshelles of heere . . bought and spent with the plasterers at jd the bushell .. iij^{d}
for one quyere of paper spent in wrytyng of Checke bokkes .. .. iij^{d} (f. 73*b*)
ffor a great Croked bolt wth ij Staples ffor a Dore in the partycion by the quenes great Chambre .. .. viij^{d} (f. 74)
ffor a Crampone staple ffor the lady of Wyltshyre lodgyng .. .. ij^{d} (f. 75)
ffor vij loodes of sonde Imployed In the Kynges seller and hys buttre at vd the loode wth Dyggyng and Carriage .. .. ij^{s} xj^{d} (f. 78*b*)
ffor one loode off Elmyn tymbre bought and spent uppon dubbers ffor the barrell of the well ffor the Cheyne to Rowle uppon at vs the loode with the carriage .. .. v^{s} (f. 81)
To Wylliam Francklyn of olde Wyndsore ffor vij M^{ll} of playne tyle of hym bought . . . . at vs the M^{ll} with the Carriage .. .. xxxv^{s}
To him ffor dim. C. of Rouff tyle bought ffor lyke use .. .. ij^{s} vj^{d}
ffor ij busshelles of tyle pynnes spent in pynnyng the said tyles at viijd the bz... xvj^{d} (f. 81*b*)
Carpenters. Workyng as well uppon the bordyng and ffynysshyng the wheell of the great well wth Reparyng and mending a Dore ffor the Coveryng of the same as also makyng a new leved Dore and a Wykett in the same ffor the great Kechyn wth a ffoldyng Dresser uppon the said Wykett to sett mette uppon at the serves tyme and also Repayring and mendyng not only the Rouffe of the Chambre where Patche the Kynges fowle Dyd lye but also the flower of the same Chambre (f. 83)
ffor iij Cople of Stone hanges wth xij hookys ffor the Kechyne Dores wayyng lj ll. at jd ob. qua. the ll. .. .. vij^{s} v^{d} qua.
ffor a Cople of Jamewis ffor the Dresser made in the Kechyn Dore waying v ll. at jd ob. qua. the ll... .. .. viij^{d} ob. qua.
ffor ij stayes wth iiij staples ffor the said Dresser at iiijd the staye wth the Staples viij^{d}
ffor a bolte wth iij staples ffor the said Dore .. .. iiij^{d}
ffor a locke ffor the said Dore wth hys staple .. .. ix^{d} (f. 84*b*)
Plommers. Workyng aswell uppon the scrubyng Sawdryng and mendyng wth new leade Dyverse ffawty places of the leades over the Rounde Tower as also yontyng the hookes of the Kechyn Dores in to the stone walles. (f. 85)
ffor a smale Roope for the plommers to pull uppe there Irons unto the leades where they wrought .. .. iij^{d} (f. 86)

1536—1537. (MS. 780)

Brycklayers. Working aswell uppon makyng of ij bolsters of bricke in the Kechen for to sett pannes on to seath the Kynges brane with Repayring & mendyng of the james of the Chymney in the quenes great chambre & not only reparyng the harth of the chemney in the gromes of the quens chambre lod[g]yng but also makyng a new halpace to the same (f. 53*b*)
ffor iij long lynes for the laborars to levell the sayd Castell dych at iiijd the pece .. xij^{d} (f. 55)
Item for ij new Keys for the Jakes of the Dongen tower at iijd the pece .. .. vj^{d} (f. 57)
for a new henge for the lyttell howse under the Rubbysh gate wayeng vij lli. at jd ob. qua. the lli. .. .. xij^{d} (f. 58*b*)
Comen laborars. Workyng aswell uppon dighing grubbyng off busshes and trees cuttyng and caryeng away as also diging of hilles levelyng and planyng of the hie bankes of the castell dych by the Kynges Commaundement. (f. 64)
ffor xxvj loodes of gravell spent to make a Cawsy from the Dewke of norfolkes lodgyng to the pavyd causy in the myddes of the ynner courte at iiijd the lood with dyggyng and carriage viij^{s} viij^{d} (f. 65*b*)
for cariage of xxiiij^{ti} loodes of walnotry and hasshen tymbre from the mead on the north syd of the Castell to the tymbre yarde at vd the lood .. .. x^{s} (f. 66)
for xvj Tonne of hard heth stone for the said worke done by the sayd Rowgh masons at ijs iiijd the tonne with carriage .. .. xxxvij^{s} iiij^{d} (f. 89)
for vj gaddes of steyll spent on the stelyng of wegges to cleaffe heth stone at iij for a peny ij^{d}
for vij shodd scholles (shovels) for the Laborars at iiijd the pece .. .. .. ij^{s} vij^{d} ob. (f. 90*b*)

for xij dossen of Walsh mattes spent by the said mat layers at iiijs the Dossen.. xlviij^{s}
for x lli. of handelband spent for lyke use at iiijd the lli. .. .. ij^{s} iiij^{d} (f. 99*b*)
for a great storrap for to bear the gutter of the leades over the steres goyng to the Dongen tower wayeng xij lli. at ijd the lli. .. .. ij^{s}
for a dryft pyn for the carpentars to dryve the sayd broddes at the said brydge price iij^{d} (f. 102)

1541—1542. (MS. 781)

Mowars. To thomas colles of Wynsor for the Kottyng Downe of grase & nettylls on the Kynges Walke goyng in to the lytell parke and in the avoydyng & makyng clene the said walke.
Masons workyng in the new makyng of the bottoms of tow of the great ovens in the Kynges pastry & also settyng in of a great brod stone in the mowyth of y^{e} lyttell oven in the sayd pastry (f. 151*b*)
Bryclayers. Working in the Reparyng and mending of halpacys and harthe of chemnys both in the Kynges lodgynges & also in the quens and makyng of a new fornes in the chandery & a great new harth in the confeccyonary and also makyng & mendyng of Dyvers harth & halpacys of chymnes in serten lodgynges ther. (f. 152)
To gylbart borsam mason off london ffor $\frac{xx}{iiij}$ & on fote of Rygatt stone of hym had for the new pavyng of y^{e} Kynges ovens in the pastry at iiijd ye fote .. .. xxvj^{s} viij^{d} (f. 154)
ffor ij great boultes & ij great stapels ffor y^{e} wikettes in the Roboushgate price viij^{d} (f. 154*b*)
for j M^{li} of Elmyn borde Imployd In makyng of Joynd stolles and oyther necessarijs for y^{e} Kyngs workes at ijs iiijd y^{e} C .. .. xxiij^{s} iiij^{d} (f. 158)

CHAPTER XVI.

THE CASTLE DURING THE REIGN OF QUEEN ELIZABETH, 1558—1603.

Queen Mary died on 17th November, 1558, and was succeeded by her sister Elizabeth.

At the very beginning of the new reign the condition of Windsor Castle seems to have been a matter of anxiety to Queen Elizabeth's advisers, and in a letter to Sir William Cecil about repairs at Greenwich the Marquess of Winchester writes:

And forgett not tharticles of my last lr̃e written to you I pray you / for reparacions must needes be doon at Windsoure by me or some other man before the quenes ma^tie come there, assuring you there ys moch worke to be doon about the Tarras. for the quenes going into the Parke wher hir highnes must needes make hir walke / Thus fare you hartelie well / written the xxiij^th of June 1559.[1]

Two months later the Marquess of Winchester addressed a letter of some length to Cecil concerning the state of things in the Castle:

After my hartie com̃endacons I have thies newes from Windsour by Mr. Norres the surveyo^r of the workes Mr. mason and Mr. carpenter, and my s^r.vñt that was there w^t them to make the paie.

First the Castell ys redie for the quenes livyng for this tyme. albeit in serching of the Castell moch of the principall tymbr ys utterlie decaied and must be amended this next yere. or it will not contynue and that I mynd shalbe doon.

The Knyghtes lodginges and the Knightes in their apparrell be likewise redie to contynue their duetie to God and the quene, and to use their s^rvice and praier as they are speciallie bounden to do / lacking nowe nothing but a garnishe of pewter vessell iij or iiij Candelstickes iij saltes of tynne and iiij table clothes .ij pottes ij broches. a paier of small rackes .ij small knives to choppe their herbes and cutt fleshe and for this they make suete for the quenes me^tes favo^r & helpe. Declaring themselfes therby poore men and needie of helpe.

And there ys lacking to make the Castell drye at this tyme ij fodder of ledde w^ch must be bought or taken of the quenes Store out of the tower wher resteth l or lv fodder that was gathered togethers this last yere from the bulwarkes of Gravesend. thinking best the quenes ma^tie do write hir lr̃e to the lieutenunt to deliver the S^rieaunt plomer ij fodder of yt while the workmen be there togethers w^ch w^thin xvj daies shalbe discharged and then yt can not be doon w^tout the calling of men againe / and therfore the rather the quene do yt the better.

And Mr. Norres desireth the statutes may be sent and so doth the Colledge for till that statute be knowen they will not contynue good order / Thus fare you well. Written the xx^th of August 1559. Yo^r loving friende (*Signed*) Winchester.

The letter is addressed on the outside:

To my loving frind Si^r Willm̃ Cecill Knight principall Secretarie to the Quenes Ma^tie,

and docketed:

xx^th of August 1559
L. Treasorer to M^r Secretary.[2]

For the first ten or twelve years of her reign Queen Elizabeth does not seem to have done anything at Windsor, most likely on account of her well-known objection to spending money, with the result that strong measures had at length to be taken to save the Castle from becoming too ruinous to live in.

William Lambarde, the historian of Kent, writing not later than 1577, says of Queen Elizabeth, that

aboute the 17. Yeare of her most happie Reigne, she begann with the Castle it selfe also, and not onlie restoared throughout the ruinous Partes thearof to theire former Strengthe and Integritie, but also converted foure sundrie Bridges, and a Tarrace of decayed Tymbre into so many new Woorkes of bewtifull Stonne, adding besides a faire Stonne Gate at the rubbishe Gate, and a most gorgeouse Chappel within the Palace it selfe; Things not less profittable for Use, then plasante for the Eye.[3]

As to his main facts Master Lambarde is right, but he has somewhat post-dated the beginning of the works, concerning which there is a fairly complete record.

Some necessary repairs, but to what extent does not appear, seem to have been done in the Castle in the Queen's eleventh and twelfth regnal years, since a warrant was issued by privy seal of 12th April, 1570, for payment to Humphrey Michell of £1000 due to him for the repair of Windsor Castle. Of this sum £200 seems to have been paid him forthwith, another £200 on 30th May, £200 more on 25th June, and £200 on 2nd July, leaving a fifth instalment still due to him.[4]

Hope's Windsor Castle.

North Elevation of Windsor Castle,

Hoefnagle's Drawing of Winds

From the origin

From John Speed's Map of Berkshire.

from the North, c. 1570.

al Library.

The condition in which the Castle still remained in the year 1570 is fully set out in the following document[5]:

A brief declaracion of all suche wourckes as hath ben don w^th^in the Castle of Windesore from the vj^th^ daie of June, In the xij^th^ yeare of the rayne of o^r^ sov'aigne Ladie Queene Elizabeth [1570] unto the laste of October in the xiij^th^ yeare of he^r^ Ma^tys^ raign (1571].

Furste the Chaple beinge verie ould ruinous and far oute of order redie to fale downe was so sore decaied and especiallie in the roof that yt was undersette w^th^ proppes ffor w^ch^ causes the timber wourcke was thoroughlie serched and mended w^th^ plates brases rafters and quarters w^ch^ roofe would not have ben made newe for v^e^li. And muche yron wourcke to strengthen the same w^th^all added. And the ould lead was taken of and new caste and laied againe w^th^ much newe lead put thereunto, and all the gutters and windowes abowte the said chaple weere newe made and leaded ov^r^, and the Carvers wourcke and Joyners wourcke that was in the said roof and Chaple was so ould and rotten that when yt was taken downe it wold not serve againe, so that the same Chappell is nowe cleane altered bothe in timber wourcke leadinge carvinge Joininge turninge paintinge guildinge glasinge wainescottinge and pavinge the same thorough and makinge of new stalls in the Quiere newe dores windowes stairs perticons a Vestrie a Closett for he^r^ Ma^ty^ w^th^ chimnies and divers other wourckes w^ch^ is not seene as makinge up of a stone wall on the north syde of the Chaple w^ch^ was broken downe in divers places by reason of the decaie thereof and alteracion of yt that othe^r^wise wold have falne down.

Item takinge awaie the little staires goinge up [to] the greate chamber and makinge a large new windowe a staire w^th^ a large passage to the greate Chamber and one other faire large waie for her Ma^ty^ to go to her Closet and an other passage from the closett to the Chaple set on bothe sides w^th^ pilasters w^th^ faire windowes to the same and settinge up her Ma^tes^ armes over the gate entringe the greate Chamber.

Item the enlarginge of the scullerie that was to little and makinge new flores particons windowes and a Chimney and boilinge place to the same and the bringing in of wat^r^ to yt.

Item alteracons and wourckes don in the seller as beating downe the stone walls to make an arche, windowes, dors and a chimney, and the making up of the same and making a dining place for the chief officers of the sellar to sit in whiles they geve theire attendaunce.

Item the takinge downe of one of the fowre greate turrewyttes of the Castle that standithe at the present Chamber ende over the wardrobe of the robes that was utterlie decaied and redie to fall downe and makinge up the same againe and coveringe yt w^th^ leade.

Item the takinge downe of a greate parte of the warderobe howse that was decaied and redie to fall downe and the makinge and settinge up of a new frame in the place thereof w^th^ divers particons and rowmes as also new tilinge rippinge floringe selinge pavinge and glasinge thereof.

Item the makinge of a newe wall and a bridge in the middle warde and the Copinge and coverenge of the same w^th^ free stone.

Item the Lodginges and offices w^th^in the said Castle weere so farre oute of order and in decaie that there was muche wourcke bestowed thereof againste the Queenes Ma^tes^ laste beinge at Windesore and whileste he^r^ highnes was there bothe in glasinge of windowes mattinge of lodginges mendinge the leads cundyt pypes vaute and chimnies w^ch^ weere broken in divers places, mendinge of raunges in the kitchin Ovens in the bakehouse chimnies and particons shelves benches tables trestles and fourmes in divers other lodginges and offices and mendinge and scowringe of Vautes sinckes and privie places.

Item the wourckes don in my lorde Admiralls lodginge in raisinge all the flore and laieing in timber there where thother was rotten and redie to fall downe / repairing the maids of hono^rs^ lodginges / the buttrie and my Lorde of Burlies lodginge / as also in divers other place whilest her ma^tie^ there remained [that is not heare mencyoned *added*].

The account of Humphrey Michell, clerk of the works, shows that the cost of the foregoing operations from 6th June, 1570, to 25th December, 1571, was £2680 19s. 4½d. Of this sum £1190 14s. 6½d. were spent in wages, but no details are given. Emptions came to £1225 0s. 9d., carriage to £122 11s. 9d., and allowances to £55 15s. and £86 17s. 4d.[6]

The foregoing "brief declaracion" of the works done between 6th June, 1570, and 31st October, 1571, is followed immediately by

A note of the moste nedefull places w^th^in the castle of Windesore to be repaired this next Springe.

Firste there is a Towre of stone adioning to my lorde of Hunsdens and Mr Henages lodginges standinge upon the wall betwene them and the keepe and facinge directlie upon the queenes ma^tes^ lodginges a greate parte of the stonewourcke thereof is falne downe and the Timber altogethe^r^ rotten, so that if the same be not spedelie repaired the reste will also fall, and the wall also whereupon yt standithe is in greate decaie.

The greate bridge entringe into the firste warde of the castle beinge all made of timber is verie ruynous and redie to fall, the w^ch^ requirethe to be made w^th^ stone.

The seconde bridge in the middle ward is likewise verie ruinous redie to fall downe and wold also be made of stone.

The Vautes undernethe the queenes Ma^tes^ lodginges are verie far in decaie & wold be spedelie repaired.

The Towre where Mr Sackforde of the privie chamber laie is clefte in sonder and in great daunger to fall the w^ch^ beinge downe will not be set up againe w^th^ a Mli. And will nowe be repaired and as manie mo lodginges made in yt [w^th^ les then C^li^ *added*].

Manie othe^r^ nedefull places are to be speedelie repaired w^th^in the said castle, but these especiallie are moste nedfull to be firste don./

Endorsed in the same hand as the additions:

A brevyat of worke don w^th^in the Castle of Wyndsour and what is likwise nedy to be don this next yeare.[7]

Beside the note of needful repairs just quoted there is another of equal interest which refers to a continuation of the works therein recommended[8]:

A note of the moste necessarie places to be nexte repaired w^th^in the Castle of Windesore.

1. Firste the Terrace is in verie great ruyn, and woulde aske spedie repairinge for that the Timber wourck thereof for the moste parte is rotten and cannot stand an other yeare.

2. The greate decaied Towar by the woodyard is redie to fall downe.
3. The gallarie that leadithe from the great Chamber into the kechin by the Chaple is to be taken downe and newe made w^th^ brick or stone for that yt is verie ruinous and cannot stand long w^th^out mendinge.
   The wall leadinge from the newe bridge to the porte^rs^ lodge would be broughte lowar crested w^th^ stone and rough caste.
   There would be a Cradle to stop all the scaffould and other decaied hools round abowte the Castle, where the Choughes do breed w^ch^ are verie hurtfull to the glasse windowes and noysome to the Castle in the absence of the prince.
4. The Rubbisshe bridge is in great decaie and would be made of bricke and stone and the pype of the Cundyte that is caried nowe of a frame of timber would be brought within the same as yt is in the bridge of the middle warde.
5. The wall at the lowar end of the lowar warde where thould howse did stand is to be repaired.
   The Garter Towre is in greate decaie.
6. There is a wall that is to be repaired in the middle ward. and the Shedd would be taken awaie.
7. The roof of the haule is speciallie to be searched and the roof of the greate Kechin.
8. Winchester Towre is also in greate ruyne.
9. The Vautes under the ground are broken that will aske great charge to repaire them. A great cause of the decaie whereof are the Conies that build in them and the dyche abowte the Castle w^ch^ would be banisshed oute of the park.

13.[9] There would be a floure and roof laid upon the brick wourck entring into the garden w^ch^ woulde make a faire lodginge.

10. The pype that bringeth home the water to the Cundyte would be for the moste parte newe caste and made bigger and especiallie in the moate parke, where yt is alwaie at defaulte and askethe yearelie greate charges to mainetaine.
11. The bridge also leadinge to the staire of the privie chamber would be repaired [and the dike to be fylled up *added in another hand*].
12. There are also in manie lodginges the principall beames rotten that would be searched and have Corbelles laid in them.
13. There are wantinge divers offices in the howse as a necessarie and a conveniente woodyeard. a Scaldinge howse and Poultrie. a stable and bakehowse w^ch^ would be well placed in the garden.
14. Parte of the Cunstables lodginge standinge againste the Queenes ma^tes^ bedchamber windowe is both evell favored and in great decaie. and would be brought up w^th^ stone & covered w^th^ leade.
15. The waie leadinge from the new gate to the Rubbish bridg [w^t^out the castle *written over in another hand*] would be a mended and a wall brought up by the garden to enlinge the waye.
16. Manie of the leads aboute the Castle would aske to be newe caste for as they are nowe they are verie chargeable to the Queenes Ma^ty^ beinge worne verie thyn.
17. The Keepe is greatlie decaied in verie manie places and requireth to be amended as well in timber wourck as in stone and leade.

[18.] The Tennis Courte would also be repaired bothe in pavinge & bordinge. For the doinge whereof there would be $\frac{c}{xx}\ \frac{l}{m}$ bricke made this next Somer and the earth would be cast forthw^th^. To burne yt there would be doteres taken oute of Cramburne Braie woodd Bray neates and the great parke that dailie fall downe and are windfalls. Or ells sertaine acres of woodd to be taken in Cramburne and incopste for the preservacion of woodd w^ch^ dailie consumethe.
   There would also be provycon made for stone for Creste^s^ where yt maie be spared [At Hampton court in the pond yardes *added in another hand*].
   Also there would be provicon made for leade from the More Mr Englefields or ells where the same may seeme beste to yo^r^ honors.

Endorsed in a different hand:

Octob 1572. Reparations necessary to be done in Windesor.

Humphrey Michell's account for carrying out the aforesaid works, between 6th January, 14 Eliz. (1571–2), to 24th December, 15 Eliz. (1572), thus enumerates what was done:

i. Taking down and rebuilding the great bridge at the lower gate (see Plate XXII);
ii. Building a stone wall on either side the aforesaid bridge;
iii. New building two wide and spacious gates leading towards the Rubbish gate and the little park;
iv. Taking down and rebuilding another bridge in the middle ward;
v. Pulling down and resetting great part of a turret situated in a tower called "le Rubbishegate tower" and the place commonly called "the Keepe";
   Also making the stone steps leading into the aforesaid turret, and three stone windows in the same place; and
   Working and covering the same turret with lead;
vi. Digging out and taking away the stone walls in the ditch below the windows of the privy chamber; and filling the same ditch with earth;
vii. Making a subterranean way in the same place under the Castle;
viii. Making a wall with stone pillars and another wall on the terrace called "le Walke," 94 feet long and 33 feet high;
ix. Making good the roof of the tower called "le Garter Tower," being quite ruinous;
x. Building up and making good two stone walls *cum lapidibus coctis* called bricks, of which one is in the lower ward and the other in the middle ward of the Castle;
xi. Mending the pipes of the conduit, burst and shattered in divers places, and the house of the Queen's warderobe;
xii. Likewise building, making good, and renewing many other places about the aforesaid Castle as appear in three separate books containing the names of all the workmen, etc. etc.[10]

The total cost of these works was £534 2s., to which must be added £413 14s. 11½d. for materials (timber, stone, glass, etc.), and £175 3s. for carriage of the same, and allowances amounting to £137 15s. and £105 8s., making a grand total of £1366 2s. 11½d.

Only one of the books referred to by Michell seems to have been preserved. It contains particulars of payments to various workmen for works done within the Castle and Honour of Windsor from Michaelmas, anno 14 Eliz. (1572), to the same date in the fifteenth year (1573), but the only items relating to the Castle are :

i. 16s. 1d. paid to Giles Basseck for nails of sundry sorts and for ironwork for " the warderobe howse within the said Castell of Windsore " ; and

ii. 57s. 10d. " Paide for the fynishing " of the top of " the Almesknightes Walle," and " for rough casting of the same where neede did require." (Of this sum 36s. 6d. was for four bricklayers at a shilling a day, 16s. for two labourers at 8d., and 5s. 4d. to a carter for four days.)[11]

In connexion with the foregoing works Michell submitted the following statement as to his receipts and expenditure[12] :

A brief declaracon as well of the money that was remaining in the handes of Humfrey Michell gent Clerck of the honor and Castell of Windesor when he accompted last wth yor honors vidzt the xxvth of December 1572 as also of the money that hee had since that tyme received by privie seale towards the reparacions and wourckes that are to be done wthin the said Castell this yeare vidzt Ao 1573 / as followeth / That is to wit,

Moneye received.

Furste the said Humfrey Michell saieth that there remained in his hands when he accompted with yor honors for the wourckes done from the sixte of June Ao. xijo Dñe nre Regine Elizabeth untill the xxvth of December Ao xiiijte Regine predicte, as appeareth by his booke of particulars therof .. .. C^{xx}_{iiij}xv.li. xj.s. x.d. ob.

And there is in his hands of the Mli. that hee should receive by privie seale .. .. .. $^{c}_{vj}$li.

= $^{c}_{vij}$ $^{xx}_{iiij}$xv.li. xj.s. x.d. ob. Wherof.

Money paid.

The saide Humfrey Michell hathe paide to diverse persons as appearith by ij. severall bookes thereof remaining in Mr. Auditor Thompsons hands of the wourckes ended the xxjth of December last past the some of .. .. $^{c}_{vjiiij}$ $^{xx}_{}$xviij.li. j.s. viij.d. ob. qr.

And so there is remaining in the hands of the said Humfrey Michell towards the doing of suche wourckes wthin the said Castell as yor honors shall appoint to be done this yeare .. .. $^{xx}_{iiij}$xvij.li. x.s. j.d. ob. qa.

And hee hathe to receive out of thexchecker by vertue of the said privie seale .. CCCC.li.

= CCCC$^{xx}_{iiij}$xvij.li. x.s. j.d. ob. qa.

Over and besides CC.li. wch maie be taken out of the revenues of the said honor this yeare. And so there is to be bestowed upon the repairing of the said Castell this yeare. as shall seeme good to yor honors to appoint vjc$^{xx}_{iiij}$xvij.li. x.s. j.d. ob. qa.

The following list of recommendations is appended to Michell's financial statement :

A note of the moste necessarye places to be next repayred wthin the Castle of Windesore.

Firste tholde broken tower betwen the Rubbishe gate and the Keape to be repaired.

A peece of the walke to be made up wch is nowe fallen downe againste the Queenes Matics lodginges.

A Cradle to be imployed to stope the broken places and holles abowte the Castle to keepe oute choughes and piggins that do muche hurte to the castle.

The roff and Chymnes in the pryvye kichin and the rof of the larder,

And yf their remayne any money to amende the two walles in the lower and midle warde Garter Tower, Winchester Tower, and the howse of the blacke rode.

Endorsed :

Mr. Michells reco[mmendacions] for Wyndsor.

Although it does not bear any date, the next document in order seems to be the following :

Remembrances for workes about the Castle.

The roofe over the seller gate wherin Mr. Vicechamberlayne lyeth the leade therof is so thynne and in so many places soddered that it breaketh often, and raynethe thoroughe into the lodgings rottinge the tymber therof must be newe cast.

The tymber worke over the Arches of the bridges in the Walke is greatlie decayed and propped upp and woulde be newe vaulted.

The vaultes wch carrieth the water from the Castle downe the hill the brickworke therof beinge broken in many places and lyeinge open woulde be amended.

The comon privie woulde be newe made for wthout the same be done it will breede greate anoyaunce to the howse.

The foundacion of the brickwall of the woodyarde is greatlie decayed, and wilbe the decaie of the whole wall if it be not amended.

The foundacion of the Castle wall betwene the garter tower and the Prebendes orcharde is decayed in sondrie places and wilbe the decaie of the same wall if speedie amendement be not had.

The Maides of Honnor desire to have their chamber seeled and the Pertition that is of boardes ther to be made higher for that their servauntes looke over.

Sr Edmond Carey desirethe to have a parte of the Chamber beinge appoynted for the Squyres of the boddie to be seeled over head and borded under foote for that it is so ruynous and coulde.

Also on the south side of the Castle the wall neere unto the spoutes of leade is (by reason of some breach in them) decayed and therfore the spoutes and wall to be amended.

Also the Paynted gallerie is so much decayed both in the leade and tymber as most of it must be newe buylded and covered or taken awaie att yo^r Lo : good pleasure.

It pleased yo^r Lp to like that the wayneskott over the wyndowes in the great chamber shoulde be ripped for that it drowneth the light wherin it maie please yo^r Lp to signifie yo^r pleasure.

And to avoyde the filthines of the Castle ditch used from the rubbishe bridge to the towne gate it maie please yo^r Lp that such a wall maie be made all alonge that way in such forme and heigth as that wall from the rubbishe bridge to the parke.

The newe gate goeinge into the Parke by her Ma^tys comaundem^t. must be garnished w^th some pyramides or standinge beastes.

The Conduyct pypes are in many places broken and so decayed as they faile to bringe home the water some of them must be newe cast and other some soddered & mended.

The conduyte it selfe is greatlie decayed and the tymber worke on w^ch the Cesterne standith so rotten as the weight of the water on it maketh the cesterne to shrinck and therby to crack often tymes.[13]

Endorsed, in a different hand :

Windsor. Remembrance for Woorkes about the Castle.

The next document that has been preserved is a long and important statement of the works carried out under Michell from 18th April, anno 16 Eliz. (1574), to 22nd December, anno 17 Eliz. (1574). The first half of it gives an interesting account of the construction of the great terrace walk and bridge on the north side of the royal lodging, to enable the Queen the more readily to gain the Little Park " wher her highnes must needes make hir walke." The second half deals with the repairs of the Castle generally, and of the water pipes that supplied the conduit or fountain in the upper ward. The document itself is in Latin, but for greater convenience may here be done into English :

Destroying or taking down a stone wall called " a playne wall of ashlar " 94 feet in length, beginning from the corner of the large tower where the Earl of Leicester's study is situated, which wall was made and built within the time of the last account of the repair of the Castle on the great royal terrace called " the Quenes Majesties Walke," and when it was so built and made was not pleasing nor acceptable to divers lords of the Queen's Privy Council, and so was destroyed and built anew with erections and structures called " ballysters [and] buttresses " with seats in the same walking-place.

Also in making the rest of the wall and royal terrace from the aforesaid tower where it was begun eastwards across the bridge on the north side, containing in all 436 feet ; and making the bridge with two arches ; and making the aforesaid bridge with erections and structures called " ballisters [and] pillasters," and making covered seats with a cornice ;

Also making another great wall called " a greate dead wall " of ashlar and with copings on the other side, leading and running from the large squared tower across the bridge, with a seat, and so making and leading the aforesaid great wall from the aforesaid bridge towards the little park, and making a seat in the wall built with arches and another covering with " cartholes " on either side the said seat, and with a certain door made of stone standing upon the top of the same seat, and with a certain ornament near the same seat called a finial standing upon " lez dead buttresses," and with a certain ball on top called " a fyre ball " ;

Also in tabling the aforesaid bridge with " lez joystes and plankes " and in white-washing the walls and bridge with cement called rough-casting ;

Also in making good all the cellars and cisterns called vaults which were in and under the aforesaid terrace with brick and stone, and making another lower wall with stones called ashlar stones on either side of the aforesaid terrace beside the Castle and covering the same wall with wooden planks to settle them.

And in making gutters called channels in the middle of the same terrace to carry off water from one end of the said terrace to the other, and making gutters called cross-channels from each pipe to every pipe descending from the upper parts of the aforesaid Castle ;

Also making four great squared gutters of lead to carry off all the water descending from the leads of the aforesaid Castle underground into the aforesaid cellars or cisterns called vaults and in turning divers pipes called spouts from the aforesaid terrace ;

Also covering a tower and a turret near the aforesaid terrace with lead ;

Also in making good all ruins and defects of the same part of the said Castle adjoining to the aforesaid terrace with hard stones called ashlar stones, vents, and crests.

And in making good four windows in the same part of the Castle aforesaid which were in great decay.

And in making a dome called " a mounte " above the cisterns called the vaults near the end of the said terrace beside the great tower at the corner of the aforesaid Castle with edifices and structures about the same mount called " balysters and crestes " of wood ; and making a little walk near the same mount upon the aforesaid cisterns to carry off water by pipes into the terrace from the cistern which is in the great kitchen ;

And making four pairs of steps in the aforesaid terrace, of which two are of stone, and the other two of wood or timber.

And planting the aforesaid terrace with shrubs called privet and eglantine :

The part relating to general repairs is as follows :

Repairing a corner from the great kitchen and making a great door of stone and wood with windows of stone ;

And constructing the privy kitchen with a pavement called Purbeck stones, and making a lantern there to give light, and making a new chimney for cooking food, and destroying the old chimney and building a new chimney in its place ; also making an oven or furnace there ;

Also piercing the wall to put in a leaden cistern with stone arches over the same cistern, also making the same cistern and putting it in a wooden case;

Also making lead pipes both for bringing water thither and carrying off the waste;

Also for making and laying down new planks and boards for the cooks;

Also taking down the beams in Master Hatton's chamber to enlarge the same chamber and to support and strengthen the tower there, and making walls and partitions of wood, timber, and clay, and making a pair of stairs in the same chamber and putting in divers pieces of timber called corbels;

Also in making good the Queen's majesty's maids of Honour's chamber;

Also in making good Henry Hawthorne's bedroom in the office called the timber yard; and in making good the lodging of John Norrys, Esq. controller of the works of the aforesaid Castle, beyond the outer gate of the same Castle;

Also in matting or laying down mats in all the chambers of the royal majesty;

Also in destroying the forefront in the Queen's majesty's closet, which was too high and in making it lower than it was formerly with wood called "waynescott";

And also in making good and repairing with lead some lodgings within the Castle aforesaid, and in making good and mending divers pipes or fountains called "conduyte pipes" in divers places which were in decay between "the conduyte head" and the aforesaid Castle;

Also in making, building, and making good divers other ruinous places in and about the aforesaid Castle as is evident in a book of parcels containing the names of all and singular the artificers, workmen, and labourers aforesaid and the number of days on which each one of them worked, together with the wages of each of them.

Which same book has been signed by the hands of the said John Norrys, Humphrey Michell, and Henry Hawthorne upon this account shown and examined and here delivered into the treasury of this Exchequer and remaining in the keeping of the said Queen's remembrancer.

The cost of the foregoing works was £563 and 1½d., to which must be added £295 2s. 3¾d. for purchase of materials (of which no details are given), £225 17s. 9½d. for carriage of lead, etc. and £58 18s. 9d. and £43 9s. 4d. for allowances, making a total of £1186 7s. 11¾d. The account is signed by Burghley as lord treasurer and by Sir Walter Mildmay as chancellor of the exchequer.[14]

The following document,[15] although undated, apparently has reference to some of the foregoing works:

The Names not onlie of all those that have ben ordinarilie allowed duringe her ma^tes abode at the Castle but also of other charges whileste her highnes taried theire by the space of .x. weekes and ij daies.

John Norris Comptroller at xij^d per diem	iij^li xij^s	lvij^li xiiij^s viij^d
Leonard Avelin his Clarcke	(nil)	
Henrye Hawthorn (ij^s) and his man (xij^d) at iijs per diem	x^li xvj^s.	
Humphrey Michell at ij^s per diem	vij^li iiij^s	
The ij Clarckes at xij^d le pece	vij^li iiij^s	
Walter Jenninges Mr. Carpenter at xviij^d per diem	lxiij^s	
Three other Carpenteres at ij^s viij^d per diem	vij^li xiiij^s	
The Plomber and his laborer at xx^d per diem	v^li xviij^s viij^d	
The Bricklaier and his laborer at xx^d per diem	lxviij^s iiij^d	
The Matlaier at xij^d per diem	lxiiij^s	
A laborer at viij^d per diem	xxxiij^s	
The Locksmythe at x^d per diem	lxvj^s viij^d	
The Sr^geante Plomber	allowed ridinge charges when they come.	
The Mr. Mason	allowed ridinge charges when they come.	
The Keeper of the Castle at viij^d per diem	allowed nothinge while her Ma^tie lieth here but during the tyme of the worckes.	
The Keaper of the Timber ye^rad at iiij^d per diem	allowed nothinge while her Ma^tie lieth here but during the tyme of the worckes.	

The extraordinarie Charges at her Ma^tes beinge at Windesore, after the worckes were don, and the monie of the warrante was disbursed.

The Masons hewinge the pedistalls &c	xij^li v^s vj^d	Cxliij^li xv^s v^d
The Joyners thrise alteringe the Clossett &c.	iiij^li viij^d	
The Glasiars bill amountethe to	xxxij^li xj^s	
The Locksmithes bill	xix^li xx^d	
The Emptions Caringe &c	lxxv^li xvij^s	

Michell's next account is for works done between 10th October, anno 17 Eliz. (1575), to the 24th December following "on which day the aforesaid works ceased until 29th April, anno 18 (1576), at which time they were begun, and continued until 18th November, anno 19 (1576)." The Latin text may thus be done into English:

In ending and finishing the bridge called "le Rubbish bridge" within the aforesaid Castle, with crests, pillars, and beasts, and in making a wall of bricks extending from the aforesaid bridge to the gate of the Little Park below the Castle, and making two stone walls on either side of the aforesaid gate called "le Rubbishe gate" with two pillars or columns standing at the ends of the same walls (see Plate XXV);

Also in making good and repairing eight buttresses of stone called ashlars on the south side of the said Castle;

And in making and laying down five squared leaden channels or salients for conveying water from the leads which are on the upper parts of the said Castle to the ground;

And in destroying a stone wall made of stones called "asshelers" containing in length 140 feet. Which wall was built and erected in the year now last past on the royal terrace on the east side "de le Tarrice" there, and when it was so made and built was not pleasing or acceptable to our lady the Queen, wherefore she ordered it to be destroyed and levelled and builded anew, and so it was destroyed, and rebuilt with "lez ballisters"

and " cornishe " ; also in making and setting ornaments called terms and pedestals and beasts both upon the same wall so rebuilt and upon the rest of the wall of the said terrace or walking place to adorn and splendidly perfect the same ;

And in making and lengthening a part of the said wall, in height and depth from the foundations 35 feet, in width 8 feet, in length 80 feet, and finishing the same wall ;

And in laying the foundations of another part of the aforesaid terrace or walking place with a great new wall of stones and bricks containing 283 feet in length ;

And in making a chamber called a stove in the office called the spicerye, and in rebuilding one other chamber in the office called " lez Vestri " with a chimney of bricks in the same and tabling it with poles and boards, and in building one other chimney in the chamber called " the Councell chamber " and in making windows in the privy chamber ;

And in purging all the arches, privies, and cisterns within the Castle aforesaid, and also in making good, mending, and repairing divers channels or fountains of the aqueduct decayed and burst in sundry places between the head of the spring and the aforesaid Castle, and in divers other places and buildings within the aforesaid Castle where there was need ;

Also in laying down mats in sundry places and chambers within the aforesaid Castle where there was need against the coming of our lady the Queen to the aforesaid Castle, etc. etc. [as in the preceding account].[16]

The cost came to £415 5s. 0½d., and with £421 7s. 8½d. for purchase and £144 8s. 5d. for carriage of materials, and £103 7s. 4d. for allowances, to a total sum of £1085 8s. 6d. The bill is signed as before by Lord Burghley and Sir Walter Mildmay.

Soon after the works enumerated in the foregoing account had been begun, a letter was sent by Humphrey Michell to Lord Burghley, in November, 1575, giving the following report and an abstract of the expenditure on the Castle :

Right honorable ther is spent w^th^in vj yeares syth the workes began for the repayre of this Castle vj^m^ vj^c^li / Of the w^ch^ the Chaple by estymacon cost xix^c^l. The walke xij^c^. The Bridge and Rubishe Gate M^li^. The Quenes tarying heare v sundry tymes CCCli. / The making the walles / pointing the Castle, mending the leades and vaultes, charge of the Cundyt pipes, laying of floores, and doing of many other thinges in divers places and lodginges w^th^in the Castle xiiij^c^.li. And the fees of thofficers viij^c^.li. Herof yo^r^ L. having the chife charge I thought yt my dewty to make y^o^ pryvy in brief, how by estymacon the same was bestowed.[17]

The rest of the letter is occupied by a recital of various difficulties experienced by Michell in the discharge of his duties, and of the delay in getting funds and passing his accounts, for all which reasons he begs to be allowed to resign his appointment as clerk of the works.

Michell's complaints were promptly answered by the issue of the following :

Certaine orders appointed by the Earle of Leiceter Constable of the Castell and Hono^r^ of Windso^r^ concerninge the reparacions of the said Castle viz.

Inprimis that Humphry Michell, shall have the paymente, of suche mony as shalbe thoughte meete, to be employed uppon the said Castell, makinge the Comptroller of the said Castle, and Henry Hawthorne, privye to the said paymente, and they to subscribe his Bookes, and that Humphry Michell, shall have the keepinge of all thinges, in the Store, makinge Henry Hawthorne, privy to the bestowinge and delivery of the same sourtye.

Item Henry Hawthorne, to have the charge of all the worckes and provisions, for the said Castle, and to appointe all suche Artificers, as hee shall thincke meete, to serve, makinge Humphry Michell privy to the same, And that the said Henry Hawthorne, shall have all suche ffees, as have usually belonged, to the Surveio^r^ of the worckes, for the said Castle,

Item Thomes Hatche to have the charge, of the Masones worckes, for the said Castle,

Item Walter Jennins, to have the charge, of all the worckes, pertayninge to Carpentors worcke, for the said Castle.[18]

Endorsed : " Hawthorne " ; also :

27 Nov. 1575. Orders set downe by y^e^ Erle of Leicester, towchinge reparacoñs to be donne on y^e^ Castell at Windesor.

The constable's new regulations were apparently satisfactory to Michell, and within a few days of the close of his last account he sent in the following report to Lord Burghley :

Grace Mercy and peace xi.

Right honorable and my singuler good Lord. / Albeit I feared that I should have wanted money to finisshe the groundworcke of the Tarrace yet I have don yt hard to the Colledge walle : In the doinge whereof I am assured there is saved in this yeares wourcke in that peece onlie above M^l^ markes. / And nowe there restethe to the perfectinge thereof but the stone wourcke of that parte above the grounde, the w^ch^ if yo^r^ Hono^r^ will have go forward as yowe apointed w^th^ onlie ballisters and Cornisshe w^thoute^ Tearmes and Beastes, and will move her Ma^tie^ for a warrante for money that it maie be wroughte this winter, I dare undertake to finisshe yt on bothe syds under C^li^. for a verie large offer is made me bothe for the stone, scablinge, and worckmanship, the w^ch^ yf I take, I am assured to save her Ma^tie^ above xl^li^ in yt And to have it fullie wroughte in a redines againste Marche to be set up.

And for that her Ma^tie^ said shee would have a gallerie made at thone eand of the Tarrace, and a banquettinge howse at thother eand this nexte yeare, If her Ma^tie^ be still of that minde, It were good, that this winter the wourcke were set forward, wherein I knowe I could save miche. for even nowe I am offred a bargaine of Heddington stone at the Quarrye for the windowes redye scabled wherein there would be saved a third parte, to that yt would coste, yf it should be to provide and wroughte in Somer.

The King's Gate, and entrance to the South Terrace.

showing the Rubbish Gate Bridge built by Queen Elizabeth in 1575-6.

From a drawing by Paul Sandby in the Royal Library.

And havinge yet as I suppose C. markes remaininge in mine hands of this last warrante and the gate betweene bothe the Tarraces not finisshed nor the two Seates yet don, wch her Matie said she would have added I do set .j. or iij men awourcke aboute that (for all the beastes and Tearmes are alredie wroughte) wch god willinge shalbe redie to set up in Marche / So that yf it be her Mates or yor Honors pleasure to have it so ; the whole Tarrace may be finisshed before the beginninge of Maie nexte for her to see yf happely she chaunce to remove to Windesore in the beginninge of Somer.

And because so manie do depend upon these worckes wch diminissheth muche the monie apointed for everye yeares warrante by wch meanes the lesse is don and seen in the worckes. and the money nevertheles consumed. If her Mates pleasure were certenlie knowen what she would have further don in the Castle It were more profitable to do that in one yeare, wch is nowe in doinge in iiij. or v. years and the travell as little to me in spendinge iij ml li in one yeare as nowe is a ml li. / And her Matie should have muche by it. and I therby make an end of my travell therein the soner. / I have sent yor H. herein enclosed two brief notes. Thone of the thinges that are don this yeare, and Thother of those that are this nexte yeare most needefull to be considered of. And what remainethe in Store together wth a warrante redie written for money. / And yf her Matie will have the gallerie and Banquetinge howse go forwards I beseeche yowe to cause Henrye Hawthorn to make perfecte plattes of them / suche indeede as maie be perfecte for the wourckmen and maie afore hand be so thoroughly considered of, that there maie not be anie alteracon after they are set up / for I have found by experience (by doinge and undoinge) thinges have growen verie chargeable and all for wante of good consideracoñ in the beginninge. further I wisshe that he made to yor H. a severall estimate of them what the Charges will growe unto / As also if the keechin roof, the haule roof, and ould gallerie be don that the Mr. Carpenter and Sargeante Plomber also made their estimate of theire wourcke by wch meanes yow shall geve a gesse what money will serve / as also see how thinges afterwards are husbanded for her Mates profitt. / Of these thinges I thought it my dewtie to write unto yor .H. that at yor conveniente leisure yow maie consider of them for heretofore the worckes have ben muche hindered in Somer as well for wante of winter wourcke, as also because money was not hadd in time by wch meanes the yeare was farre spent before the wourckes began. / And so beseeching yor .H. to pardon me of this bouldnes I cease to troble yowe anie further at this time praieng the living Lord to govern and guide yow in all yor godlie procedinges, and to encrease dailie yor zeale to the furtheraunce of the buildinge up of the Churche of god To whose mercifull Tuicon I Comitt yow. And so I most humblie take my leave. From ould Windesore the xxjth of November. 1576.

Yor .H. moste humblie at comaundment
Humfrey : Michell.[19]

The first of Michell's " brief notes " is as follows :

A Brief Collecc̃on of the Chiefest thinges that were repaired and don wthin the Castle of Windesore this yeare. 1576.

Firste the Rubbisshe bridge is finisshed wth Creste, Coloms, and Beastes, and a great stronge buricte pipe of leade broughte thoroughe it to carie the water to the Cunduit

There is a Brickwall made roughcaste and a Creste of stone set upon it leadinge from the same bridge to the parke gate.

The moste parte of all the same side of the Castle was pointed and amended, and viij Buttresses repaired, and set for the moste parte of Asshler.

There are .v. greate square longe pipes of leade wth Cestornis to them made upon the same South syde of the Castle to carie the water from the leads / And one Tipe newe Covered wth newe caste leade, and another repaired upon Thestesyde.

There is a walle of Asshler of Cxltie foote longe taken downe at Theste eand of the Tarrace ; and a newe made wth Ballesters pedestalls and beastes set upon them.

There is also a newe peece of walle conteininge $\frac{xx}{iiij}$ foote longe brought up from the foundacon over againste my .L. of Leicester's Chamber, and the Queenes ould Bedchamber, and the same finisshed wth ballisters Cornisshe, Tearmes, Beastes &c. / And all that parte of the walke is nowe furnisshed wth ballisters termes pedistalles and beastes cont. vc foote. Savinge two Seates.

The groundwourcke of an other peece of the Tarrace is brought up beginninge at the gate that devidethe the Tarrace, and extendethe to the Colledge walle conteininge in length CC$\frac{xx}{iiij}$iij foote.

There is a windowe made in the privie Chamber. And there is a Stove for spice, and a Chimney made in the Spicerye.

There is a flore and a Chimney made in the Vestrie, and a Chimney in the Councell Chamber. And manie other thinges don.

All the Privies and valtes wthin the Castle were clensed this yeare.

Furthermore wthin the Compasse of this accompte the Queenes Matie hathe ben heere at Windesore iij sondrie times wch hathe outt of the moneye that should have ben bestowed on the wourckes, nere Cli, for the Locksmithes billes amounted to xxvjli viijs And the Glaciers bille xxxvli vjs besids the Plombers charges this yeare wch came also nere to the pointe of an other Cli.

On the back of the foregoing document is the following :

A Note of the Chiefeste thinges that remaine in Stoore.

Firste in Timber aboute Cxxtie loads	lxx li	Cxxvijli
There is in Bricke aboute lx ml	xxxv li	
Leade nere ij foder	xv li	
Mattes xiiij dozen	iijli viijs	
Nailes of all sortes aboute the valewe of	vj li	
Lathe about j loade	xxs	
Deale bords neere C.	iiij li	

Besids Quarters, Scaffold pooles, ladders, hodds, mawles, morter tubbes, roopes, and a number mo of implementes redy for the wourckes.

The second of Michell's "brief notes" has got astray from the other documents, but is happily preserved in another volume.[20] It runs as follows:

A Note of the moste necessarie places to be firste considered upon for to be repaired wthin the Castle of Windesore this yeare 1577.

The Queene said she would have a gallerie from her Bed Chamber to go alonge over the Porters lodge thoroughe the Cunstables lodginge, and a Tennis Courte at thend.

Her Highnes also said that she would have a banquetinge howse made, where thould banquetinge howse now is at theste end of the Tarrace.

The Stonewourke of the Shorter Tarrace would be made this yeare and so bothe Tarraces finisshed.

The greate Keechin roof would be searched and if neede be newe made.

The Haulle roof would likewise so be searched and repaired so would manie other roofes and floores about the Castle especiallie the [plates *struck out*] placks.

Thould Gallerie leadinge from the great Chamber to the privie Keechin and great Keechin, wch standethe nowe upon proppes and is redie to falle would be made wth pillers and arches of stone beneathe and the Courte would be all paved under foote wch wold both bewtefie the Courte and lighten it.

The Privie adjoininge to the stairs descendinge into the Tarrace would be removed and set nere the Councell Chamber where my L. Chamberlaine apointed it for it is noysom where it standethe to her Matie as she passethe by it.

The Cunduit heads would be amended wth brick and Claye and the pipes in the Moate Parke that are continuallye at defalte would be new Caste, for now they are a continuall Charge in soderinge. So wold moste of the Roofes wthin the Castle be new Cast for manie of them beinge worn so thinne and havinge ben so often amended as be also a Continuall Charge of a plomber and soderinge.

The Cradle would also be imploied for amendinge the broken places, the ventes, Crestes, Chimnies, and rotten stones aboute the resedewe of the Castle and especiallye over the Queenes lodginges and Cunstables lodginge.

The Keepe is in great Ruyn and decaie bothe in stone wourcke, Timberwourcke and leade.

The Boilinge howse to have a roof made & covered wth leade.

The Bakehouse and Ovens are in sore decaie and standeth in Pescod streete farre from the Courte, and will aske much charges in reparinge for the Ovens muste be new made and all the howses muste be ripped and tiled and manie floores newe laidd. A Sute hathe ben made by Thofficers to remove it to the Garden. And so hathe there ben for the Scaldinge howse, Poultry and Woodyardes. I thought good to put yor Honor in minde of it. As also of the Stables at Eaton, yt are in great Ruyn.

There do not seem to be any accounts specially bearing on the works above noted, but several documents of a kindred nature help to carry on the story of the buildings.

The first of these is a letter to Lord Burghley from the surveyor of works, Henry Hawthorn, whose name has been already mentioned several times, written 10th June, 1577; only the first part relates to Windsor Castle:

Right honorable my moste bownde dewtye, it may please yor good L. to be adv'tised, I have sent my opinion in a lytle platt to have a Rysinge at the ende of the walke nexte unto the Colledge for that they wch be in the Deanes orchard might not se into the Quenes maties walke.

Also I have sent yor L. myne opinion of the Kitchine wth the altring of the Srveynge places the ushers larder and other litle offices adjoyninge to ye Kitchinne and as it shall seme good to yor L. Mr. Michell and I are readie to se yt performed.

* * * * * * * *

Yor mostle humble and at Comandement during lyfe

HENRY HAWTHORNE.[21]

The "lytle platt" referred to above seems to be the following:

HARTFORD [*sic*]

An estymate of a wall of x. fote in Lengthe and xxtie foote in Highe and six foote thicke at the grounde to Rise up taper wise to be three foote at the top / for the taris at Winsor

Item xij thousandes of Bricke at vjs viijd the thousande	iiijli.
Item xxtie Loades of Chalke at xd the load	xvj.s. viij.d.
Item xv qr. of Lyme at ijs. the qar.	xxx.s.
Item eighte Loades of sande at ixd the loade	vj.s. viij.d.
Item the Brickleres / the Roughleres and the Laboures workmanship at ijs vjd the foote	l.s.
Item the workmanship of the scaffoldinge	v.s.
Item hurdells pooles nailes and Roopes	xiijs. iiijd.
Item the hewing thre thousande brick for the Splaies at vjs viijd the thousande ..	xx.s.
for Diginge the fundatione and fillinge the same againe	x.s.
Item for fortie foote of Asheler wt the Caridge workmanship and settinge for the Buttrises at vjd. the foote	xx.s.
Summa for ten foote Cxxtivli xvjs viijd	

Endorsed: The Wall at Windsore.[22]

The two following notes have also been preserved:

(i.) A note of all the charges that hath ben synce the Queenes Maties Comminge to Windesore Castle ffrom the xxiijth Daie of September 1577 unto the xth of November 1577. beinge vij weekes, aswell of all the Officers, Artiffecres, as also of the Empcions provigions and Carriage vizt

Thofficers that dayly Attend.

Willm Norres xijd per diem xlviij daies xlviijs. His Clerk nutt nutt. Humnfrey Michell ijs per diem xlviij daies iiijli xvjs. The ij Clerckes ijs per diem xlviij daies iiijli xvjs. Henry Hawthorne ijs per diem xlviij daies iiijli xvjs. His Srvaunt xijd per diem xlviij daies xlviijs. The Keeper of the Tymber Yarde iiijd per diem xlviij daies xvjs xxli

Thartiffeceʳs.

The Mr. Carpenter at xviij^{d} per diem xlvij^{s}. The Carpenters Worckinge viij^{li} xj^{s} vj^{d}. The S'giaunt Plombers Duies iij^{li}. The Plombers Attendinge iij^{li} ij^{s}. The Joyners xij^{s}. The Massons worckinge x^{li}. The Bricklaiers iiij^{li} xij^{d}. The Sawyers lvj^{s} viij^{d}. The Matlaier Attendinge lvj^{s}. The Laborers viij^{li} iij^{s} .. .. xlv^{li} ix^{s} ij^{d}

Cariages and Empcoñs.

The Carriages duringe the time vij^{li} ix^{s} iiij^{d}. The Empcions of Soder 4^{l} 12^{s}, Bordes 6^{l} 10^{s}, Bedsides 32^{s}, lathes 18^{s}, naylls 3^{l} 12^{s}, Canvas 33^{s}, mattes 8^{l}, Packthred 13^{s} 4^{d}, Lime 13^{s}, tallowe 10^{s}, candles for the Plombers 6^{s} xxviij^{li}.xix .. .. xxxvj^{li} viij^{s} iiij^{d}

Glaiceʳs and Smithes bills.

The Glaisers Bills duringe the tyme .. .. xv^{li}

The Smythes Bills duringe the tyme .. .. xvj^{li}

[Total =] Cxxxij^{li} xvij^{s} vj^{d}

Endorsed: No[vember]. 1577. A note of the officers and attendauntes about the Castell of Windesor since her Ma^{tes} comming thither.[23]

(ii.) Thestymat of the whole charges don about the Castle those .vij yeares. viz.

The Chappell by estimaĉ costh .. .. xix^{c}li

The Tarrace .. .. xviij^{c}li

The Bridges and Rubbishe gate w^{t} the Jewell house .. .. M^{l}li

The Queens Ma^{ties} beinge here vj tymes .. .. iiij^{c}l^{ti}i

The makinge the walls in the outwad wardes, pointinge the Castle, and ventes, makinge of Chimnies and divers flowers in M^{r}. Hattons Chamber, M^{r}. Secretareis. The kepers house of the wardrobe mendinge the Leades and vaultes. the Cundyt pipes and divers other reparacoñs .. .. xiiij^{c}li

The Kytchen Roof this yeare and ij Chimneis made w^{t} new coveringe yt w^{t} Lead and the Charges of rearinge the Cundyt heades .. .. iiij^{c}li

Thexpences of the officers for those vij years attendaunce aboute .. .. .. viij^{c}l.

[Total =] vij^{m}viij^{c}li

Endorsed: No[vember]. 1577. The Chardges layed out about the Castell of Windesor in vij yeares last paste.[24]

The next bill is that of a new clerk of the works, George Woodward, for the period 3rd April, anno 22 Eliz. (1580), to 11th December, anno 23^{0} (1580). The payments to artificers, workmen, and labourers are :

For destroying and new building the roof of the chamber of the Queen's majesty's maids of honour, and recasting the lead of the same roof and relaying it ;

Also for demolishing all the woodwork of the place for playing ball called in English " the Tennyce Courte," and erecting a new tennis court there and making its walls higher and covering them with bricks ;

Also for demolishing the upper part of the wall beside the terrace between the little tower at the middle bridge and the tower of the Constable of the aforesaid Castle, and restoring the same part of the wall aforesaid with loops and vents ;

Also for making good the top of the tower opposite the steps of the round tower called " the Kepe " with squared stones called ashlars, quoins, and crests.

Also for coating great part of the walls of the same tower called " the Kepe " with cement called rough-cast ;

Also for making good and restoring the top of the tower of the chamber of the Lord Admiral above the steps leading to the royal chapel, and making good and restoring sundry windows and doors in the said tower ;

Likewise for examining the ruins of the bakehouse of our lady the Queen in Pescodstreet, and building two new chambers there with two chimneys in them and two pairs of steps there ; also for making good the ruins and decays of the same bakehouse where there was need ;

Also for making a little hearth in the privy bakehouse and making good two great hearths there ;

Also for tiling the greatest part of all the buildings of the aforesaid bakehouse, and paling the garden of the said bakehouse ;

Also for making good, mending, and restoring sundry pipes or fountains of the conduit in the park called Mote Park and in divers other places broken and burst between the head of the spring called " the Cundytt heade " and the Castle aforesaid ;

Likewise in making good the cistern of the conduit within the aforesaid Castle where there was need, etc. etc.[25]

The cost for labour was £254 17s. 10d., for emptions £398 18s. 0½d., for carriage £78 and 4d., and for allowances £60 17s. 6d. and £40 19s., making a total of £833 12s. 8½d.

The following statement recapitulates the nature and extent of the works specified in the preceding account, and apparently of a succeeding one which has been lost :

A note of such Buildinges and Reparacons as have byn doon about the Castle of Windsore in the xxijth and xxiijth yeers of hir highnes reign.

ffirst a new roof made unto the Chamber, where the maydes of honnor do lie.

Also the foot of the Cunstables Tower, which was greatly decaied is repaired.

Also the Tennice Court is newe pavid, boordid, and the walls therof finished.

Also the hedd of the Brickwall leading from the middell ward, unto the Cunstables Tower, which had loopes of Brick but much broken is taken downe, and in place of those loopes is laid a crest of stone.

Also the Backhowse which was ready to fall downe, is well repaired.

Also the wall leading from hir Ma^{tes} privie lodginges, to the west end of the walk, the outside wherof was Chalk, and the hedd therof very ruinowse, is new repaired with stone thoroughout.

Also the gate of stonewoork in the walk was blowne downe with the wynd, and is new built, and both bewtified and strengthened, with foure faire pillers of stone.

Also divers broken places about the Castell walls have byn amendid.

Also a great part of the Cunditt pipes, have byn new cast and the residue sowldered in very many places.

Also the Timber Gallery, which was the passage from the great Chamber to the Counsell Chamber is newe builded.

Endorsed: Workes at Wyndsor doone A° 1580 and 1581.[26]

There is also a later account of George Woodward for divers works done in the Castle between 18th March, anno 24° Eliz. (1581–2), and 31st October, anno 26° (1584). It specifies payments to artificers, workmen, and labourers,

For taking down part of the Constable's tower with the wall adjoining to the aforesaid tower and "le Turret" and staircase beside the chamber of the Queen's Majesty;

For digging out and laying the foundations of the new gallery with baked stones called 'brickes' in English and lime; and building the walls of the same up to the top of the roof with cut stones and baked stones called bricks; and setting up three stories in the aforesaid walls;

Also for cutting, shaping the framework, and setting up all the woodwork of the same gallery, for the making of partitions and "le centernes" and "le skaffoldes" about the gallery aforesaid, and for plastering the ceiling of the aforesaid gallery with certain plaster work called "ffrettinge worke," and for plastering within the walls of the same gallery and seven other places under the same gallery;

And also for paving divers places in the lowest parts of the same gallery;

And for taking down the lead from the roof of the Constable's tower and from the roof of the tennis court and other places adjoining the same gallery and for making the same new with other lead bought for the same work and laying the same upon the roof of the gallery aforesaid and the remaining part of the Constable's tower;

And for making sundry cisterns and pipes for leading water from the same room to the ground;

Also for digging out, melting, and relaying anew the pipes of the conduit in a certain close called "the Busshey close" in the park called Moat Park for bringing water to the aforesaid Castle, and restoring the pipes of the aforesaid conduit in sundry places between the fountain head and the aforesaid Castle, and for making good the great cistern in the fountain at the Castle aforesaid and the lead of divers roofs and other places within the aforesaid Castle where there was need.

And for the making and carving of the front of the chimney of the said gallery, and making sundry closed windows called casements and other iron works called locks, uprights, and staybars, for the windows of the same gallery, and for colouring and oiling all the same ironworks and also for glazing all the windows of the same gallery and for painting divers ensigns in the same windows, and for plastering the walls of the same Castle on the side of the aforesaid Gallery;

And for the making of "the flower" in the buttery there, etc. etc.[27]

The amount paid in wages was £861 8s. 11d.; for purchase of materials £630 10s. 5½d., and carriage of the same £215 3s. 10d.; and for allowances £154 14s. 6d. and £138 13s. 4d.; making a grand total of £2005 1s. 0½d.

It will be seen that the foregoing account relates almost entirely to the construction of the new gallery. This building had been decided upon as far back as 1576, for in his letter of 21st November of that year to Lord Burghley, Humphrey Michell states that "her Ma^tie said shee would have a gallerie made at thone eand of the Tarrace, and a banquettinge howse at thother eand this nexte yeare." And in Michell's "Note," cited above, "of the moste necessarie places to be considered upon for to be repaired" within the Castle in 1577 are these two statements:

The Queene said she would have a gallerie from her Bed Chamber to go along over the Porter's lodge thoroughe the Cunstable's lodginge, and a Tennis Courte at thend;

Her Highnes also said that she would have a banquetinge howse made, where thould banquetinge howse now is at theste end of the Tarrace.

For the works in question "plattes" were prepared, as suggested by Michell in his letter, by the surveyor, Henry Hawthorne. These have fortunately been preserved and are most valuable early examples of what would now be called architect's plans.[28]

The "plattes of the Gallerye" are three in number, and represent two ground-story plans and one of the first or main floor of the proposed new building, with so much of the already existing buildings adjoining as is necessary to make them clear. All three are drawn to scale, one of the ground-story plans being 8 feet, and the other two 12 feet to the inch. Some of the chief dimensions are noted on the drawings, and on the larger plan a useful series of notes has been added. (Plan VII.)

A cursory examination of these plans, and the items of Woodward's account, show that the gallery to which they refer is the existing structure (now containing the royal library) which extends westwards from the "new building" of King Henry VII. to the gatehouse of the upper ward, wherewith it is incorporated. The upper floor of King Henry's building was Queen Elizabeth's bedchamber, and from it the new gallery was "to go along over the Porter's lodge thoroughe the Cunstables lodginge." Hawthorne's plans show how this was proposed to be carried out.

The ground story was to extend from King Henry's building to the gatehouse, absorbing the porter's lodge, which was apparently to be rebuilt; and to have about the middle of its length a large square projection northward. This projection is shown as containing a well staircase to the floor above, reached by a passage or lobby from the inner ward. This lobby forms the west end of a large oblong chamber with descending stairs to a wide archway in the north wall, through which the stairs are continued as a broad flight down to the terrace. The plan describes these steps as "the halfepace shews downe from y^e^ quens ma^is^ lodgings." The rest of the ground story was to contain "the porters lodginge," a room 20 feet long, with an entrance from the south, and, east of it, "a new room to enlarge the porters lodging" 10 feet long. The porter's lodging also was to communicate directly with the chambers in the northern side of the gatehouse. Outside and against the Castle wall which extends westwards from the gatehouse the plan indicates "a tennys Courte to be made" 76 feet long and 28 feet wide. This was to be entered from the west, from a doorway cut through the Castle wall, with a descending flight of steps. The tennis court was to extend as far as a wall, now removed, which formed the eastern boundary of the precinct of the Dean and Chapter. In this wall was an opening described on the plan as "the dore that goethe downe in to y^e^ Deanes walke." From the same wall was to extend eastwards for 263 feet, with a width of 17 feet, as far as the junction of King Henry VII's building with the older part of the Castle, "the new walke not yet finished." This is shown as opening on to another terrace 74 feet long and 16 feet wide, with a balustrade along its northern side. Its southern side is indicated by a line extending up to and in front of two small oriels, and past the large thirteenth century tower at the corner, but 4½ feet away from it. A note on the plan that "this rome would be covered w^th^ lead having open arches" indicates an intention to cover in the area within the line. Beyond the second terrace is the beginning of another inscribed "the end of the walke next to the quens ma^ties^ Lodginge." The other notes on the plan indicate "the Steares uppe in to the kepe," and west of them, opposite the porter's lodging, "the lowe rome belonging to the Constables lodging."

A comparison of Hawthorne's larger scale plan with his plans of the upper floors, and with later plans and views of the building itself, shows that either by oversight or design he has omitted an important adjunct at the south-west corner of King Henry VII's block, as well as a short section of the curtain wall of the Castle that extended from it westwards. Both these features may still be traced, and on the north side of the latter was eventually constructed the deep alcove from which the halpace and steps were to descend. Another difference is the position of the staircase block; in the other plans this is shown 11 feet further to the west, and so it was built, with the entrance to it from the bailey through the site of the porter's "new room."

The differences above noted, and a comparison of the larger scale plan with the others, suggest that they actually represent alternative schemes, of which the outcome was a compromise. This is more clearly seen after an enquiry into the successive states of the actual building.

The ground floor plan is a little difficult to follow, as one part of it seems to represent the porter's lodging, but arranged somewhat differently from the larger plan, while the other part apparently gives an alternative scheme for the section towards the east. The porter's "new room" does not appear, but in its place is a passage from the bailey to the stair block beyond (which is placed a little further to the west), with an entrance from it eastwards, through a partition, into two rooms, one within the other, occupying the space of the alcove in the larger plan. The doorway at the north end of the passage opens on to a landing with steps going westwards and apparently upwards, and others going northwards and downwards to a lower landing, from which another doorway and more steps lead eastwards on to a broad platform with further steps down to the terrace. From the first landing a narrow passage, external to the outer face of the larger plan, runs eastwards as far as the Henry VII block, with a short flight of steps at each end of it. On reaching the block it deflects obliquely through the base of the corner oriel, and then resumes its easterly direction as another new external passage, with more steps in its length, as far as the eastern oriel. It then ends, and has an entrance doorway into it from one of the two large chambers to the south.

The main floor plan shows the new gallery as one long room, extending from the Henry VII block into the northern turret of the gatehouse, the back wall of which is removed to make way for it. In the turret itself a new window of several lights is shown from which the Queen might view the play in the tennis court below. Between the turret and the staircase block is a three-light window, and the staircase block is shown as a bay, with an oriel window looking northwards. Further to the east is a doorway opening on to the middle of a narrow gallery over the passage below, with ascending steps right and left to landings or store places, and with three windows in the north wall. The main gallery has in its south side two large three-light windows and an oriel, with a fireplace towards the west. At the east end of the gallery is a doorway of communication with the Queen's bedchamber and the room adjoining. Out of the north-west corner of the latter is a doorway into a narrow gallery between the two oriels over the passage below, with winding and other steps up to the upper floor.

From a comparison of these interesting plans with early views and plans of the building they represent, it is clear that as regards the ground story it was carried out much as shown in the smaller plan, but with the alcove and halpace steps instead of the two rooms and external passage. The idea of the passage was not, however, abandoned, but it was transferred to a somewhat higher level on the other side of the staircase block and carried by a broad archway corresponding to that of the alcove; it thus formed with its ascending flights of steps a passage to the main gallery from the staircase, which was rearranged to serve it.

The upper story was built as planned with the necessary modifications, but with a lobby at the east end in the Henry VII annexe, and with three oriels on the south instead of one. The external gallery on the north of King Henry's building was never added.

Besides the building of the new gallery some other alterations in the lodgings adjoining seem to have been contemplated, chiefly in connexion with the first or upper floor.

It will be seen from Hawthorne's plans that windows already existing are drawn either in outline as in the large tower facing north, or are not shown at all, as in King Henry VII's oriels, whereas Hawthorne's proposed new windows are hatched. But hatched windows are also shown on both sides of the narrow gallery connecting the Henry VII block with the main building, along the west front of the main building itself, and in four of the windows of the south front. Hatched windows appear also in two lobbies built in the corners of the inner court of the main building.

It is now difficult to say whether these features were actual or suggested Elizabethan alterations, but the two four-light windows facing west may well have been of that date, and it is quite possible that all Hawthorne's proposals were carried out.

There remains one other structure to be mentioned: the banqueting house ordered by the Queen to be built at the east end of the terrace.[29]

For this Hawthorne's "platt" has also fortunately been preserved. (Plan VII.) It shows an octagonal building, 21 feet in diameter, with pairs of windows in six of the sides, and a single window and a chimney in the seventh side. In the eighth side was the doorway. This opened from a landing in one corner of a rectangular enclosure, the rest of which contained a well staircase 5 feet wide down to the Little Park. From the landing a double flight of six steps led on to the terrace, the east end of which is shown broadened out from its width of 20 feet to 38 feet to form a fitting approach to the new house. From the end of the terrace is an opening to a continuation of it, 17 feet wide, along the east front of the Castle.

Before leaving Hawthorne's plans it may be noted how far his larger scale one and that of the banqueting house illustrate the story of the great terrace walk.

This was begun in 1571–2, when Michell accounts "for making a wall with stone pillars and another wall on the terrace called 'le Walke' containing in length 94 feet and in height 33 feet."

When the construction of the terrace was continued in 1574, the first work was to destroy the 94 feet already made, because the lords of the Privy Council did not approve of it, and to rebuild it anew with balusters and buttresses with seats. As its position is fixed by the statement that it began from the corner of the large tower of the gatehouse, which then formed the constable's lodging, it evidently included and extended eastwards

beyond the 74 feet section shown in Hawthorne's larger scale plan. The next work was to build a bridge of two arches over the north end of the Castle ditch on the extreme east, and to continue over it westwards for 436 feet a part of the terrace already begun beyond the ditch. Both bridge and walk were ornamented with a balustered and buttressed parapet, with seats at intervals.

In 1575–6 the work of the terrace was continued, again beginning with the destruction of 140 feet of its eastern end, because the Queen misliked what had been done. In place thereof a new end was made "with Ballesters pedestalls and beastes set upon them." The section built in 1574 in place of that done in 1571–2 was again reconstructed as regards 80 feet of its length and "finisshed wth ballisters Cornisshe, Tearmes, Beastes &c." The "groundwourcke" of the remaining section, that shown as "not yet finished" in Hawthorne's plan, was "brought up beginninge at the gate that devidethe the Tarrace, and extendeth to the Colledge walle conteininge in length CC$^{xx}_{iiij}$iij foote."[30]

The exact date of the completion of the terrace is not recorded. It must be later than Hawthorne's plans, which were probably made in 1577, and may perhaps be assigned to the following year. In 1577 Michell reckoned to have spent already upon it £1800. The idea of building a tennis court at its western end seems to have been given up, as Woodward's account of 1580 evidently refers to the rebuilding of the tennis court in its old place in the ditch of the mount of the great tower.

With the exception of the reconstruction (at a cost of £1900) of the Queen's chapel in the upper ward in 1570–1, the great terrace, and the new gallery at one end and the banqueting house at the other, were practically the only really important works of the reign, though Lambarde rightly includes the remodelling of the bridges and "the faire Stonne Gate at the rubbishe Gate," which was built in 1575–6. The remainder of the works enumerated in the foregoing documents were chiefly necessary repairs only.

The last of the dated documents of Queen Elizabeth's reign is the following letter, the original of which seems to be in Henry Hawthorne's handwriting; it apparently refers to the rebuilding of the rooms at the south-east corner of the inner gatehouse:

To the right honorable the L. high Threasourer of Englande.

Maie it please yo^{r} good L^{p} to be adv'tised that there is so muche stone redye hewed in the Castle of Windeso^{r} as will very nere or altogether s^{r}ve to builde newe that parte of the Connstables Lodginge there w^{ch} hath ben long redye to fall downe, and is right agenst her ma^{ties} newe Gallery there.

There wilbe also w^{t} the help of foure Okes timber enoughe redy squared to make flowers and Rofe for the said pece of worke.

Wheras the saide buildinge hathe ben stayed three yeres for want of money to performe the same, theis are to signifie unto yo^{r} hono^{r} that there hath ben latelie so muche spare made of the Revenue of the said Castle and hono^{r} as if it maie stande w^{t} yo^{r} L^{ps} favo^{r} fyve hundreth poundes maie be imployde upon the said buildinge and other very nedefull workes in and about div'se partes of the said Castle as followith viz^{t}

First there hath ben bestowed since the sixte of Marche 1586, Cxlvij^{li} xviij^{s} v^{d} as maie appere by a Boke Comptroled redye to be shewed unto yo^{r} L^{p}.

Also it semethe that the fynnishinge of parte of the Connstables Tower aforesaid will cost CCl^{li}

Also the remayne of the said v^{cli} w^{h} wilbe Cij^{li} xix^{d} maie very nedefullie be bestowed upon the Conduct pipes and diverse Rofes w^{t}in the said Castell where the rayne beateth in.[31]

Endorsed in another hand:

1588 Martii 7^{me}[32] An Advertisment of the Clerk of the honor and castell of Windesor concernyng workes to be don there.

No account for these works seems to have survived.

Besides the lengthy series of official documents already quoted, as to the nature and extent of the works carried out in the Castle during the reign of Queen Elizabeth, there are others of a totally different character, but all equally important in their way.

The first of these is an engraved view of the Castle done by George Hoefnagle for George Bruin's (or Braun's) *Civitates Orbis Terrarum*. Three editions of this, in Latin, German, and French, were published at Brussels between 1574 and 1617, in six volumes in three, and in the second volume, issued apparently in 1574, is the engraving under notice.

The original drawing from which the engraving was made has lately been most fortunately acquired for the Royal Library, and is here reproduced (see Plate XXIV.) It represents the Castle as seen from the north, from the low-lying ground near the river; and is drawn with a considerable amount of care and skill, but the existence of the river is ignored. The division of the Castle into two main wards or baileys, with the intermediate

middle ward west of the mount and great tower, is well shown, and the various turrets, etc. which occur at intervals along the Castle wall, from the large Norman turret on the east to the Clewer tower on the west can all be identified. The view of the front of the royal lodging is of great value, now that so many of the features shown have been destroyed, but the large turret which stood at the north-west corner is drawn as round instead of polygonal, and there seems to be a turret too many east of it. The terrace or "new wharf" of King Henry VIII is plainly shown, with the camp-shedding that held up the bank, and the paling along its edge; likewise the trestle bridge that led to the banqueting house beyond its eastern end in the park. Above the great tower on the mount is written (in the engraving) "Winchester tour," a name entirely without authority, but explained in the text which accompanies the engraving "laquelle ayant este erigee par l'Euesque de VVincestre prelat de la societe des Cheualiers, est appelle Tour de VVincestre." There seems to be some confusion as to the details between the canons' cloister and the Clewer tower, which is also not quite correctly drawn; otherwise the main features are fairly accurate. The disposition of the foregound is entirely fanciful, and gives a very imperfect idea of the steep cliff on which the Castle actually stands.

Hoefnagle's drawing is not dated, but it must have been made before the beginning of the new terrace in 1571–2.

Another engraving of the Castle, from the same point of view as Hoefnagle's, forms the heading to the map of "Barkshire" in John Speed's *Theatre of the Empire of Great Britain*, first published in 1611. Despite its being flanked by the arms of the Stewart sovereigns, and a portrait of King James I, the engraving must have been made from a much earlier drawing, since it does not show the new gallery begun in 1582, or the stone bridge at the terrace end built in 1574, or any part of the Elizabethan terrace itself. It could not therefore have been drawn later than 1571.

In its main features the engraving has much in common with Hoefnagle's, but is by a different draughtsman (see Plate XXIV). The various turrets, etc. on the Castle wall are more clearly defined, and although the drawing is not so good, more care has been taken to depict things accurately. The terrace has at its eastern end the old wooden bridge to the banqueting house, and is bounded throughout by a wooden paling. The division is also shown which marked off the Dean's terrace, and at the west end of the latter are the "hundred steps."

In Ashmole's *The Institution, etc. of the most noble Order of the Garter* is an engraving between pp. 514 and 515 of "A Proceeding of the Soveraigne and Knights Companions at the Feast of St. George, designed by Marcus Gerard and set forth in the 20 yeare of Queene Elizabeth, by Thomas Dawes sometime Rougecroix Pursu[t] of Arm[s]." This is based upon a series of larger engravings of that date (1577–8), a copy of which is in Ashmole MS. 1763 (f. 84*b*). The last two figures in this represent Queen Elizabeth preceded by the sword-bearer with the sword of State (see Plate XXVI) and in the background there is a careful drawing of the north front of Windsor Castle. This corresponds very closely with the engraving in Speed's map of Berkshire, but instead of King Henry's new wharf, this shows Queen Elizabeth's new terrace, with the railing of the Dean's terrace in continuation of it on the west. The banqueting house and the bridge seem to be copied from Speed's drawing, but the terrace is shown plainly with the balusters, terms, seats, etc. set up by Humphrey Michell, which had just been completed.

Another of the documents above referred to is an account of the Castle in the well-known handwriting of John Stow, and is probably the oldest extant description of it:[33]

OF THE CASTELL OF WYNDSORE.

f. 13]. As y[e] antiquitie of y[e] buyldynge declarethe there was a Castell at Windsore longe before E. 3. & that y[e] same was only conteyned w[t]in the first ward where y[e] Churche and Canons houses be nowe: and buylded (as is sayd) but w[t]owt any authoritie y[t] I have herd by Kynge Arthure: So, both the credite of some auncient records. and y[e] constant fame & newnys of y[e] worke, declarethe y[e] same to have bene augmentyd and amplified w[t] y[e] two highar wardes longe sence that tyme. and by E. 3. who converted y[e] lower warde to y[e] use it is now, y[t] was, into his free Chappell of Seint George and y[e] Canons housys &c. whiche Castell is sytuate in y[e] Countie of berks 18. myles from london. upon a pleasaunt hill distant from y[e] Temse. 410. pases, havnyge upon y[e] northe & west parts y[e] sayd ryver and large medowes w[t] a playne & p[ro]specte of a dosyn myles all a longe on y[e] southe parte & southe east, the forest of Wyndsor, no lesse pleasant w[t] y[e] muster and hawtie shewe of woods standynge upon a ground as highe as y[e] Castell, them w[t] a plesaunt bothom or playne, havynge dyvars parks therin, the ayre is penetratyve & subtyle. The assent unto

the Restorer

the situacon

Windsor Castle. View from the north, showing Queen Elizabeth's new terrace.

From Marcus Gerard's Proceeding of the Sovereign and Knights Companions of the Order of the Garter at St. George's Feast in 1578.

whiche Castell upon, ye northe parte is by an hundred & twenty steppes, as is to be sene by ye Cannons stayres from theyr orchard, and ye stayres in theyr walke upon ye hill syde, whiche stayrs for ye most parte are 7. ynches depe by ye rular. howbeit ye assent on ye sowthe parte is not so hyghe and more slope, on whiche siyd is ye entraunce into ye same by a stately gate & bridge.

The wards

The wards & Courts of ye sayd Castell be thre, in ye first are to be sene upon ye ryght hand ye

Pore knyghts howsys and lyvyngs

poore knyghts howsys beinge in nomber 13. all of square stone, and eche of them havynge a sellar. an hawle. a chamber, & a garret. one above another. and a walke upon the toppe of theyr howsys whiche are leaded, in ye myddest of whiche howses is a myghty tower of divars heights apoynted for ye governors lodginge, and joyned therunto a comon hall, Kytchen and other offices for them to eate together wt comen utensyles gyven for yr use, whos lyvynge be .18li 5. 6. by ye yere besydes a gowne and a kyrtle, &c. The nomination of them is ye princis, the choice is of gentlemen of .3. descents, and suche as by theyr impotencie are metar for prayer then for warrs or other service. They have eche of them a smale garden plote before theyr howsys fenced wt a continuall and decent wall rennynge alonge theyr howses, and a comon Garden and Conduyt besyde for publyke uses. The function of these poore knyghts is to praie for ye prosperows estate of theyr prince & countrye, cumynge twyse a daye to ye churche to service tyme for yt end and purpose. Upon ye lefte hand of ye sayd Courte & of lyke lengthe (but farre more bewtifull) is ye princes free Chappell conteynynge

The fre Chappell

in lengthe .134. pacis. wt ye new buyldinge and in breadthe .16. In whiche Chappell is to be sene .26. stalls, whiche is ye nomber of ye order of ye Gartar instituted by .E. 3. upon occasion of a garter

The order of ye Gartar

yt fell from a ladies legge in a daunce, and taken up by ye Kynge, whiche thinge is rather towchid by Polidor and in a certyn englyshe songe made therof. then expressed at large. Albeit ye statutes & othes of ye sayd ordar & othar perticulers are well expressed by Sausevyne ye Itallian in his booke della origine d' cavaglieri, italios. There is evar one place of them reservyd voyde at ye last for all events. And as .E. 3. instituted ye ordar, so he erected ye seyd Chappell and foundyd fyve

The nomber of ye Chappell and ye Revenews

Companies eche of them conteyninge .13. in nomber, as Canons (whereof ye deane is one) peticanons, Clerks, queristers, and ye Knyghtes afore sayd, besyde theyr officers and Chauntrie prests, preachars and a Reader. The revenues of ye house at this present is .2000.li. whereof .E. 4. was an augmenter and .H. 8. gave 600.li. namely for ye erection of ye poore Knyghts, before tyme suppressed and expelled by acte of parliament out of ye sayde house

Monuments or tombes

In this free Chappell are solemly entered and buyried .E. 4. H. 6. Henry 8. quene Jane his wyfe. The earle of Worceter, sonne to E. 4. The lorde Rosse yt maried Edward ye .4. doughtars daughtar. Charles brandon duke of Suffolke, ser leonard braye Knyght ovarseer of ye werkes and buyldinge of ye sayd fre Chappell. The names of the Knyghts of ye order at this present, where of ye qwenes majestie is one and head, are as folowethe The Emperour, the ffrenche Kynge, the Kynge of Spayne, the Prynce of Pyemount, the Duke of Holsse, The duke memorancy, The Earles of Arundell, Derby, Lyncolne, Sussex, Leyceter, Shrewsbury, Warwyke, Bedford, Worster, Huntyngdon, Essex, and lords .W. Howard, Montacute, Hunsden, Burley, Grey, Shandos, Syr Harry Sydney l. presydent of Wales, of whiche at this present dyvers be deade, but none othar yet chosen in theyr

Canons howses

romes, and therefore theyr ensignes yet remayne. The buyldynge of ye Canons howsys heare also ar not to be omytted, whiche are so well cast and compacte togethar, that twelve howsys of so large romes and suche bewtie in so lytle space (as contayned wtin a Cloyster of .107. paces in compase) is no where, I iudge, to be found, whiche Cannons besyde yt every of them kepithe howse accordinge to ther abilitie, to ye relyfe of the poore and honor of ye place, so they kepe theyr coursis in preachinge by them selves or othars eche Sunday in the yere, and twyse a week is ther read a lecture besyd: And thus moche for ye first ward whiche is thowght to have conteynyd all ye old Castell onely.

The higher wards

The two highar wardes were buylded by .E. 3. certaynly and upon ye occasyon (as is reportyd) of his victorye agaynst ye Frenche Kynge John, and ye Kynge of Scotts David, bothe of them prisonars at one tyme in ye old Castell of Windsor as is sayd, where beinge visited by ye Kynge or rydynge thethar wt hym & walkynge togethar in that grownd where the two wardes be now as a parcell of his parke, the strangars comendynge the situacion & judginge the Castell to have bene bettar sett in that place, then wher it was, as beinge an highar grownd and more open to se & be sene a farre of: the Kynge approvyd theyr saynges, addynge plaesauntly, yt it shuld so be, and that he would brynge his Castell thethar, That is to say, enlarge it so farre wt two othar wardes, the

The kepe

charges where of shuld be borne wt theyr two raunsomes, as aftar it came to passe, and ye Keape in the secund warde and two myghty towers wt othar buyldings and walls wer [made *struck through*] namyd to be at ye dispence of ye Scottishe Kynge Winchestar towere excepte) whiche is in ye same Warde, beinge made dowbtles by ye byshoppe of Wynchestar as prelate of ye garter), whiche kepe beinge of .100. steppes in height and standynge upon a rownd hill forcyd by hand) is notwtstandynge so slope and easye to assend that a man may easely ryde up to the toppe there of lyke seint Marks steple in Venyce, and ye compasse therof is .150. paces. And the higher warde was made of ye ffrenche kyngs raunsome, whiche warde indede, is that beawtie and majestie of ye whole Castell, as wherein all ye princes lodgings & othar officers wt ye howses of offices are conteyned, beynge almoste fowre sqware, that is .146. paces in langthe & .97. in bredth. In ye myddest where of lest so large a space shuld be wtout ornament) is a goodly grete Conduyt browght thethar by pypes undar the erthe above .4. myles on the East & Sowthe parts where of, are ye noblemens lodgyngs and howsys of office, and on the west parte the tennys court and kepe aforesayd ovar lokynge all ye Castell as ye maystris & chefe forte ther of. from whiche also when ye wethar is cleare may easely [f. 13*b*.] be descryved polls steple, on ye northe part are ye princes hawles, chambars, studies wardrobes & galories, wt hir stoves, bathes & banquetynge houses, and namely that grete hawle where Seint Georges ffeast is kepte & celebrate beynge in lengthe .78. paces and in bredthe .20. wt hir prevate Chappell whiche is of no lesse bewtye, then fyne workemanshipe. Upon the northe syde

The baye

and uttar parte of whiche lodgings also, betwene ye same & ye bryme or fall of ye hill whiche is very stepe and pitche, is an excellent walke or baye, rennynge all a longe ye sayd buyldyngs & ye syd of ye castell borne uppe and susteyned wt arches and botereses of stone and tymber rayled brest highe whiche is in lengthe .360. paces and in bredthe .7. of suche an excellent grace to ye beholdars & passers by lyenge open to the syght even a farre of. that ye statelynes, pleasure, beawtie,

& use therof, semethe to contend one w^t^ anothar whiche of them shuld have the superioritie. In
The parke, a goodly bothom under the whiche walke liethe a parcell of y^e^ parke playne & eqwall as is possyble & continually grene w^t^ certayn pondes therin where y^e^ prince usethe to se owt of hir wyndowes y^e^ deare huntyd w^t^ howndes, and in y^e^ end forcyd to take the foyle and said ponds, huntynge as it were at one tyme bothe on land and watar, and yet not stirynge out of hir chambar, At y^e^ end of this walke or baye is a bridge & dry dyche under the same, as parcell of the Castell dyche, wherby ye sayd parke is severyd from ye afore sayd walke and Castell: whiche parke conteynethe all y^e^ rest of y^e^ hill that y^e^ castell standithe upon more then halfe a myle in lengthe shorynge downe very slope on y^e^ easte and sowthe partes, but stepre and abrupte on y^e^ northe syd w^t^ certayn balks &
The lawnd, downefalls, where unto joynethe y^e^ lawnde or cowrsynge place, rennynge all y^e^ lengthe of y^e^ parke, and all y^e^ hill servynge as a continuall standynge to beholde & judge of y^e^ course w^t^ ease. whiche lawne or pleasaunt bothome, beinge a moste delicate grasse & fayre medowe lyenge alonge y^e^ syd of y^e^ hill (as man and wyfe togethar) of a merveylows playne, directe & eqwall levell, seemythe no lese prays worthye in respecte of y^e^ lowlynes, than the stately hill w^t^ his elevacion and hawtie risynge. The prospecte of this, Weste, East, Northe & Sowthe, is synguler; but from y^e^ Castell
The name or etimologie, every way it is passynge. The name whereof (not w^t^ out cawse) is callyd Wyndsore; whethar it came (as some affirme) of y^e^ fery over y^e^ Rivar there, y^e^ passengers usynge (in callynge for the boate) to bydd them wynd us ovar (becawse y^e^ boate, then, as now, also went w^t^ a rope and a pole, thowghe not in the same place wher it is now, but where y^e^ bridge is) or whithar it toke name of y^e^ qualytie of y^e^ place, whiche standynge hyghe and open to the wethar, is called Wyndesor becawse y^e^ wynd is sore and y^e^ ayre very subtile and percynge there, as ye Inhabytants fynd is. whiche etymologie devysynge w^t^ my selffe of y^e^ nature of y^e^ place it selffe, I added anothar also therto, a situ loci, at my fyrst comynge thethar of this effecte.

The wynd is sore, in highe wyndsor, where of it maye take name
And wynde, for wyndynge, may import assendynge to y^e^ same
As eke the hawke is sayde to sore that lyethe on highe above
Of whiche etymologies, one the trewthe (I gesse) dothe prove
The musyke there, is usyd aftar y^e^ order and maner of y^e^ quenes Chappell.

Although there are divers statements in the foregoing account which can be shown to be historically inaccurate, notably those as to the original extent of the Castle and the addition to it of the upper ward, it contains much that is of interest, even if it does not throw any new light on the history of the buildings. It is useful, too, as a record of the aspect of the Castle at a particular date. This date can be fixed by the list of the Knights of the Garter, which includes five who were elected and installed in 1572. Stowe adds, however, that "at this present dyvers be deade, but none othar yet chosen in theyr romes, and therefore theyr ensignes yet remayne." The account must therefore have been written after the deaths of the Earl of Derby (October, 1572), William lord Howard of Effingham (1572–3), and Lord Chandos of Sudeley (September, 1573), but before the installation of the new Earl of Derby and of the Earl of Pembroke in May, 1574. It must also be earlier than the beginning of the great works on the new terrace in the same year.

It will be seen that Hoefnagle's and Speed's engravings and Stow's descriptive account are practically contemporaneous.

Stow's account of the Castle, as Messrs. Tighe and Davis have pointed out,[34] has served as the basis of several later accounts. The polyglot descriptions that accompany Hoefnagle's engraving are clearly derived from it, although the publisher acknowledges, in the words of the French edition, that they have been communicated to him "par el Seigneur Emmanuel Demetrius, et le Seigneur Georges Hofnagel, personages notables & de grand excellence." From Bruin's work, as Messrs. Tighe and Davis also show, Paul Hentzner has borrowed, without acknowledgment, almost the whole of the description of Windsor Castle in his *Itinerarium Germaniæ, Galliæ, Angliæ, et Italiæ* in 1598, published at Breslau in 1617, but he has also incorporated some passages from Camden's *Britannia* and added some observations of his own. Mr. J. G. Nichols in an article on Hoefnagle's engraving in *The Gentleman's Magazine* for 1850[35] has pointed out how Camden has copied from Bruin, and Hentzer from both, but Mr. Nichols seems to have been unaware of Stow's account, which was first brought into notice by Messrs. Tighe and Davis.

Among a number of important drawings of Windsor Castle made for Elias Ashmole by Wenceslaus Hollar from 1659 onwards (see *post*), now preserved at Oxford,[36] are two views of exceptionally interesting character, since they apparently represent the chapel in the upper bailey as restored and new furnished by Queen Elizabeth in 1570–1. One of these views (which are shown on a reduced scale[37] in the accompanying plates, XXVII and XXVIII) is entitled: "A draught of the inside of the Chapell in the King's lodgings at the West end of St. Georges Hall in Windsor Castle towards the East." The other has a similar title, but ending with "towards the West."[38]

"A Draught of the inside of the Chapell in the King's Lodgings at the West end of St. George's Hall in Windsor Castle, towards the West," by Wenceslaus Hollar, showing the Chapel as rebuilt by Queen Elizabeth in 1570-1.

The chapel is shown as lighted from the south by five tall transomed and traceried windows of two lights, with rounded heads. From the second window there extends westwards ranges of seats for the quire, which are returned beyond the fifth window against a screen there closing in the chapel. The seats are not divided stallwise, but consist of a continuous bench on each side along the wall, with tall wainscoting behind. This is divided by pilasters into six bays and surmounted by a projecting cornice. Both benches terminate eastwards in a curved end, and have in front of them ranges of tall desks, each of two sections, with popeys ending in fleurs-de-lis. The fronts of the desks are formed of upright panels, rising from a low bench ending in curved elbows. These benches are returned, with the desks, on the west, but the panels above them there are subdivided horizontally. The desks, too, do not end in popeys, but in round pillars flanking the entrance. These pillars carry two of a range of six others with carved capitals, standing apparently upon the returned desks, and supporting the front beam of a loft or gallery above. The front of this gallery is wainscoted as to its lower half, but has partially barred openings above, and the same treatment is continued about a pair of three-sided oriels that project into the chapel and form the middle division of the gallery. The gallery seems to have been covered in with a flat ceiling. The seats under the gallery have wainscoted backs for some height up, but the rest of the space was apparently a balustrade open to the ante-chapel behind, which probably formed another bay with a window towards the bailey. A four-centred doorway in the screen opened from it into the chapel. On the north side the wainscoting of the quire seats is continued eastwards for another bay, beyond which is a four-centred doorway, flanked by pairs of pilasters, and more wainscoting up to the east wall. Above the seats on this north side are three deep wainscoted recesses, corresponding to the windows opposite. Further east there projects into the chapel over the doorway a deep box-like gallery, probably for the organs, carried on carved consoles and with panelled divisions. The east wall is quite bare, save for a pair of round-headed panels above the stringcourse that traverses it, and there are no signs of an altar except its first step, which is a continuation of a halpace east of the quire seats. On this platform stands, in the place of the altar, a high-backed arm-chair with an equestrian figure (perhaps of St. George) carved, painted, or worked upon the panel. The chapel is covered in by a four-centred ceiling of seven or eight bays, springing from a boldly projecting cornice. Above this, on both sides, is a range of square dormer windows. The rest of the ceiling shows four rows of geometrical panels ornamented with winged heads of cherubim, and from the middle of each principal truss hangs a large carved boss or pendant. The floor is not shown as paved or tiled in any way.

There are several points about these drawings which invest them with special interest. In the first place they seem to have been among the earliest done by Hollar, since it is otherwise difficult to account for there being no altar, whereas the substitution of a chair for it might well have happened during the Interregnum. But the more difficult thing is to accept the drawings as representing the chapel of 1570–1. The traditional arrangement, the panelled ceiling, the benches and desks, and the western screen with its gallery and oriels are conceivably Elizabethan ; but the wainscoting has a much later look, and so has the organ gallery and its consoles. On the other hand, there is no record of the chapel having been altered in any way between Queen Elizabeth's days and the Restoration, nor in fact until 1679–80 (see *post*), and Ashmole distinctly says that in his time, "over the Door of the Chapel in the King's Lodge, is this inscription, THIS CHAPEL WAS BUILT 1571. E.R."[39] Here the matter must rest, since there is no longer anything of the chapel itself to appeal to.

NOTES TO CHAPTER XVI.

[1] State Papers, Domestic, Elizabeth, Vol. IV. No. 56.

[2] State Papers, Domestic, Elizabeth, Vol. VI. No. 25.

[3] *Dictionarium Anglie Topographicum et Historicum* (London, 1730), 424.

[4] *Calendar of State Papers, Domestic Series, Elizabeth, Addenda,* 1566—1579 (London, 1871), 315.

[5] State Papers, Domestic, Elizabeth, Vol. 81, No. 62.

[6] Audit Office, Declared Accounts, Bundle 2477, Roll 257A. Michell accounts for payments "circa opera et reparacione Capelle domine Regine domus mancionalis pro Custod. Garderobe Scutellie et Sellerie nova factura

graduum lapideorum ducentum ad magnam Cameram et Capellam Nove facture muri infra medium ward. Castri predicti ac purgando *le vaultes* et foveras," etc.

[7] State Papers, Domestic, Elizabeth, Vol. 81, No. 62.

[8] State Papers, Domestic, Elizabeth, Vol. 89, No. 48. [9] *Sic.*

[10] Ad diruendum et re-edificandum ingentem pontem apud inferiorem portam Castri predicti; ad astruendum murum lapideum ex utraque parte pontis predicti; et de novo edificandas ibidem duas amplas et spaciosas portas ducentes versus *le Rubbishgate* et parvum parcum de Windsore; ac similiter ad diruendum et re-edificandum alterum pontem in media guarda Castri predicti; ad divellendam et instaurandam magnam partem Turris scituate in le Turrem nuncupatam *le Rubbishegate tower* et locum vulgariter vocatum *the Keepe*; ad fabricandos gradus lapideos ducentes in turrem predictam et tres fenestras lapideas ibidem; ad operiendam et tegendam eandem turrim plumbo; et ad eruendos et tollendos muros lapideos in fossa sub fenestris Camere private; et ad implendam eandem fossam terra; et faciendo viam subterraneam in eodem loco sub castrum predictum; et faciendum murum cum columnis lapideis ibidem et alium murum in ambulacro vocato *le Walke* continente in longitudine $\frac{xx}{iiij}$xiiij^{or} pedes et in altitudine xxxiij^{or} pedes. Ac eciam ad reparandum tectum turris nuncupate *le Garter tower* existentis admodum ruinose; et ad faciendos et reparandos duos muros lapideos cum lapidibus coctis vocatis *brickes* quorum unus est in inferiori Guarda et alterum in medio Guarda Castri predicti; et ad resarciendos Canales aqueductus in diversis locis perruptos et conquassatos et domum garderobe Domine Regine. Necnon ad edificanda reparanda et renovanda quamplura alia loca circa Castrum predictum prout patet per tres seperales libros continentes nomina quam cognomina omnium Artificiorum, etc. etc. *Declared Accounts, Pipe Office* (*Works and Buildings*), Roll 3334.

[11] Accounts, Exchequer K.R., Bundle 497/5.

[12] State Papers, Domestic, Elizabeth, Vol. 91, No. 15.

[13] State Papers, Domestic, Elizabeth, Vol. 136, No. 83.

[14] Account of Humphry Michell, clerk of the works, 18th April A^0. Eliz. 16^0 (1574)—22nd December A^0. 17^0 (1574).

"In distruendum sive diruendum murum lapideum vocatum *a playne wall of ashlar* continentem nonaginta quatuor pedes in longitudine incipiendum ab angulo magne Turris ubi Museus Comitis Leicestrie scituatur. Qui quidem murus factus et edificatus fuit infra tempus ultimi Compoti sui de Reparacione Castri predicti in magno deambulatorio regio vocato *The Quenes Ma^{tes} Walke* et cum sic factus et edificatus fuit non arridebat nec placuit diversis dominis de privato Consilio domine Regine et ideo diruebatur et de novo reedificabatur cum edificiis et structuris vocatis *Ballysters Buttresses* cum sedibus in eodem Ambulatorio; et in faciendum residuum muri et deambulatorii regii predicti a predicta magna Turri ubi incipiebatur orientaliter trans pontem ex boreali parte continentem in toto CCCCxxxvj pedes; ac faciendum pontem cum duobus arcubus vocatis *arches* ac faciendum predictum pontem cum edificiis et structuris vocatis *Ballisters Pillasters* et faciendas sedes coopertas cum Cornishe; ac faciendum alium magnum murum vocatum *a greate dead wall* de asshlar et crestis ex altera parte ducentem et currentem de magna quadrata Turri trans pontem cum una sede et sic faciens ac ducens predictum magnum murum a ponte predicto versus parvum parcum ac faciendam unam sedem in muro cum arcubus edificatam et aliam tecturam cum *Cartholes* ex utraque parte ejusdem sedis et quadam hostia facta de lapide stante super culmen ejusdem sedis et cum quodam ornatu prepe eandem sedem vocato *a finall* existente super *lez dead buttresses* et cum quadam pila super culmen vocata *a fyre ball* ac eciam in tabulandum pontem predictum cum *lez Joystes et plankes* et in dealbandos muros et pontem predictum cum cemento vocato *roughe Castinge*; ac in reparanda omnia Criptas et impluvia vocata *Vaultes* que erant in et subter deambulatorio predicto cum lateribus vocatis *brickes* et aliis lapidibus; et faciendum alium inferiorem murum cum lapidibus vocatis *asshlar Stones* ex altera parte deambulatorii predicti juxta Castrum ac tegendum eundem murum cum plancis maeremii ad desidendum; et in faciendas imbrices vocatas *Channells* in medio ejusdem deambulatorii ad convehendam aquam ab uno fine dicti ambulatorii usque ad alterum et faciendas imbrices vocatas *Crosse channells* a singulo canali unicuique canali descendente a superioribus partibus Castri predicti; ac faciendos quatuor magnos quadratos Canales de plumbo ad convehendas omnes aquas descendentes a plumbis Castri predicti subter terram in predictas Criptas sive impluvia vocatas *vaultes* et in vertendos diversos canales vocatos *spoutes* de deambulatorio predicto; ac eciam tegendam unam turrim et unum turriculum prope deambulatorium predictum cum plumbo; ac eciam in reparandas omnes ruinas et decasus ejusdem partis dicti Castri jacentes juxta deambulatorium predictum cum duris lapidibus vocatis *asshlar stones* ventes et crestes; et in reparandas quatuor fenestras in eadem parte Castri predicti que fuerunt in magno decasu; et in faciendum unum montem vocatum *a mounte* super impluvia vocata *the vaultes* prope finem dicti deambulatorii juxta magnam turrim in angulo castelli predicti cum edificiis et structuris circa eundem montem vocatis *balysters and crestes* de ligno ac faciendam unam parvam ambulacionem prope eundem montem super impluvia predicta ad convehendam aquam per canales in ambulatorium ex Cisterna que est in magna Coquina; et facienda quatuor paria graduum in deambulatorio predicto quorum duo sunt de lapide et alia duo de ligno sive maeremio; et obserendum deambulatorium predictum cum ligustris vocatis *Privet* et *le Eglentyne*; et reparando angulum a magna coquina et faciendum unum magnum ostium de lapide et ligno cum fenestris de lapide; et construendam privatam coquinam cum pavimento vocato *Purbecke stones* et faciendam lucernam ibidem ad ostendendum lumen et faciendum novum caminum vocatum *a chymney* ad coquendum cibum ac diruendum alium veterem caminum et edificandum novum caminum in loco ejusdem ac faciendum Clibanum sive furnum ibidem; et percutiendum murum ad imponendam Cisternam plumbeam cum arcubus lapideis trans eandem Cisternam et faciendam eandem Cisternam et locando eandem in theca duratea vocata *a wodden case*; et faciendos canales plumbeos tam ad convehendas aquas illuc quam ad convehendas aquas ibidem vastatas · et ad faciendas et deponendas novas plancas et asseres pro coquis ac deponendas trabes in Camera Magistri Hatton tam ad elargandam eandem Cameram quam ad firmandam et corroborandam Turrem ibidem et faciendos muros et particiones de ligno bosco et luto et faciendum unum par graduum in eadem camera et ponendas ibidem diversas pecias maeremii vocatas *Corbelles* et in reparandam cameram ancillarum regine majestatis de honore vocatam *the Quenes ma^{tes} maydes of honors chamber* et in reparandum cubiculum Henrici Hawthorne in officio vocato *the tymber yarde* et in reparandum hospicium Johannis Norrys armigeri Contrarotularii operum Castri predicti trans exteram portam ejusdem castri; et in mattandas sive deponendas mattas in omnibus cameris regie majestatis et in diruendam primam partem vocatam *the forefrunte* in capello abditorio regio vocato *the Quenes ma^{tes} closet* que fuit nimis alta et in faciendam eandem magis dimissam quam antea fuit cum ligno vocato *waynescott* Ac eciam tam in reparanda et resarcienda cum plumbo nonnulla hospicia infra Castrum predictum quam in reparandos et emendandos diversos canales sive salientes vocatos *conduyte pypes* in diversis locis que fuerunt in decasu inter caput fontis vocati *the Conduyte head* et Castrum predictum ac in faciendos edificandos et reparandos diversos alios locos ruinosos in et circa castrum predictum prout patet (per) librum de parcellis inde continentem tam nomina quam cognomina omnium et singulorum artificum Operariorum et laborariorum predictorum ac numerum dierum in quibus unusquisque eorum operatus est unacum vadia cujusdam eorum Qui quidem liber signatus est manibus propriis dictorum Johannis Norrys Humfridi Michell et Henrici Hawthorne super hunc compotum ostensus et examinatus et hic in Thesauro hujus Scaccarij liberatus et in custodem Rememoratoris dicte Regine remanens Summa Dlxiij^{li} j^d ob." etc. etc. Declared Accounts, Pipe Office, Roll 3335.

[15] State Papers, Domestic, Elizabeth, Vol. 150, No. 71.

[16] Account of Humphrey Michell, clerk of the works, 10th October 17th Eliz. (1575)—24th December Anno 18 (1575) "quo die opera predicta cessabunt usque 29. Aprilis Anno 18^0." (1576) "quo tempore incipiebantur et continuata fuerunt usque 18^0 Novembris anno 19^0 " (1576).

"A Draught of the inside of the Chapell in the King's Lodgings at the West end of St. George's Hall in Windsor Castle, towards the East," by Wenceslaus Hollar, showing the Chapel as rebuilt by Queen Elizabeth in 1570-1.

Payments :

"viz. finiendo et perficiendo pontem vocatum *le Rubbish bridge* infra Castrum predictum cum Crestis Columnis et bestiis et faciendo magnum murum de lateribus Anglice vocatis *brickes* extendentem a ponte predicto usque ad Januam parvi parci subtus castrum predictum et faciendo duos muros lapideos ex utraque parte porte predicte vocate *le Rubbishe gate* cum duabus columnis sive pilis stantibus ad fines eorundem murorum Et reparand. et resarciend. octo *le buttresses* lapideos vocatos *Asshelers* ex australi parte dicti Castri et faciend. ac deponend. quinque quadratos Canales sive salientes plumbeos ad transferendam aquam de plumbis que sunt in superioribus partibus Castri predicti ad terram et diruendo murum lapideum factum de lapidibus vocatis *Asshelers* continentem in longitudine Cxl^{ta} pedes Qui quidem murus edificatus et erectus fuit in anno nunc ultimo elapso in deambulatorio regio in orientali parte de *le Tarrice* ibidem et cum sic factus et edificatus fuit non arridebat nec placuit domine Regine ideo ipsa jubebat eundem dirui atque prosterni et de novo reedificari et sic diruebatur et reedificabatur cum *lez ballisters* et *Cornishe* et faciendo ac deponendo ornamenta vocata *termes* et *pedistalles* ac bestias tam super eundem murum sic reedificatum quam super residuum muri dicti perambulacionis sive deambulatorii ad ornandum et splendide perpoliendum eundem et faciendo et producendo unam partem dicti Muri in altitudine et profunditate a fundamentis xxxv pedes in latitudine viij^{o} pedes in longitudine $\frac{xx}{iiij}$ pedes et in finiend. eundem murum ac ponend. fundamenta alius partis perambulacionis sive deambulatorii predicti cum magno novo muro de lapidibus ac lateribus continente in longitudine CC$\frac{xx}{iiij}$iij pedes et faciendo unam Cameram vocatam *a Stove* in officio vocato *the Spicerye* ac Reedificando unam aliam Cameram in officio vocatam *lez Vestri* cum camino de lateribus in eadem ac tabulando eandem asseribus et axibus et edificando unum aliud caminum in camera vocata *the Councell chamber* et faciendo fenestras in privata camera et purgando omnes arcus foricas et impluvia infra Castrum predictum ac etiam reparando emendando et resarciendo diversos Canales sive salientes aqueductus tam in diversis locis decasos et diruptos inter caput fontis et Castrum predictum quam in diversis aliis locis et edificiis infra Castrum predictum ubi opus exigebat. Necnon deponendo mattas in diversis locis et Cameris infra Castrum predictum ubi opus erat in adventum Domine Regine ad castrum predictum," etc. etc. [*Ends as in preceding account*] "Summa CCCCxv.li. v.s. ob." etc. etc. Declared Accounts, Pipe Office, Roll 3336.

[17] State Papers, Domestic, Elizabeth, Vol. cv. No. 79.

[18] *Ibid.* Vol. cv. No. 78.

[19] *Ibid.* Vol. cix. No. 31. The letter, of which only the heading and signature are autograph, is addressed : "To the Righte Honorable my singuler good Lorde the .l. highe Threasorer of England at the Courte," and endorsed "21 No 1576. Mr Michuell to my .l. the woorkes donne and to be donne about the Castell of Windesor." The letter is sealed with a signet bearing a shield of arms: *a bend cotised and three leaves on the bend* impaling *a chevron and three crosses paty.*

[20] State Papers, Domestic, Elizabeth, Vol. cxi. f. 51.

[21] *Ibid.* Vol. cxiv. No. 11.

[22] *Ibid.* Vol. cix. No. 23.

[23] *Ibid.* Vol. cxviii. No. 64.

[24] *Ibid.* Vol. cxviii. No. 65.

[25] Account of George Woodward, Esq. Clerk of the works, 3 April 22 Eliz. (1580)—11th December A^{o}. 23^{o} (1580). Payments to artificers, workmen and labourers, viz.

"Diruendo et de novo reedificando Tectum Camere Ancillarum regie majestatis de honore ac iterum fundendo plumbum ejusdem Tecti illudque de novo recondendo Necnon diruendo totum maeremium Spheristerii anglice nuncupati *the Tennyce Courte* et erigendo novum Spheristerium ibidem et faciendo muros altiores et cooperiendo eosdem lateribus coctis anglice vocatis *Brickes* Ac eciam diruendo superiorem partem muri juxta *le Tarrace* inter parvam Turrem [Constabularii Castri predicti *struck through*] apud medium pontem et Turrim Constabularii Castri predicti et resartiendo eandem partem muri predicti pinnis et ventulis anglice vocatis *Loopes and ventes* Ac reparando apicem Turris ex opposito gradus rotunde turris vocate *the Kepe* lapidibus quadratis vocatis *asshelers quoynes* et *crestes* Ac incrustando magnam partem murorum ejusdem Turris vocate *the Kepe* cum Cemento vocato *roughe caste* Ac reparando et resarciendo apicem Turris Camere domini Admiralis supra gradus ducentes ad Capellam Regiam et reparando ac resartiendo diversas Fenestras et ostia in dicta Turre. Necnon scrutando ruinas pistrini domine Regine scituati in vico vocato Pescod streete et edificando duas novas Cameras ibidem cum duobus caminis in eisdem ac duobus paribus graduum ibidem Ac reparando ruinas et decassus ejusdem pistrini ubi opus exigebat. Ac construendo unum parvum Clibanum in privato pistrino Ac reparando duos magnos Clibanos ibidem Ac tegulando maximam partem omnium edificiorum pistrini predicti et palando hortum dicti pistrini Ac eciam reperando [*sic*] emendando et resartiendo diversos Canales sive salientes aqueductus in parco vocato *Mote Park* ac in diversis aliis locis preruptos et conquassatos inter caput fontis vocatum *the Cundytt heade* ac Castrum predictum Necnon reparando magnam Cisternam aqueductus intra Castrum predictum ubi opus erat." etc. etc. Audit Office (Declared Accounts) Works, Bundle 2477, Roll 257.

[26] State Papers, Domestic, Elizabeth, Vol. cl. No. 62.

[27] Account of George Woodward for divers works in the Castle from 18 March 24 Eliz. (1581–2) to 31 October 26 Eliz. (1584).

Payments to artificers, workmen and labourers, viz. :

"diruendo partem turris Constabularii cum muro prefati turri adjacente et *le Turret* et *Stair case* juxta cameram regie majestatis effodienda et erigenda fundamenta novi ambulacri lateribus coctis Anglice vocatis *brickes* et calce, Et edificand. muros ejusdem usque ad verticem tecti lapidibus sectis et lateribus decoctis vocatis *brickes* Et exigend. tres Camereas [*sic*] in muris predictis Ac secand. dolerand. fabricam et erigend. omnia opera maeremij ejusdem ambulacri, pro factura particionum et *le Centernes* et *Skaffoldes* circa ambulacrum predictum ac illiniend. tectum ambulacri predicti quodam opere Cementato vocato *ffrettinge woorke*, et intrinsecus illiniend. muros ejusdem ambulacri et septem alia loca sub eodem ambulacro, Ac eciam paviendo diversa loca in infimis partibus ejusdem ambulacri, ac diruendo plumbum a tecto turris Constabularij et a tecto Spheristerij aliisque locis eidem ambulacro adjacentibus et idem de novo fabricand. cum alio plumbo ad idem opus coempt. et imponend. idem super tectum ambulacri predicti et reliquam partem turris Constabularii, Et fabricando diversas Cisternas et Canales ad aquam ab eodem tecto ad terram deducendas. Ac effodiend. liquefaciend. et de novo imponend. canales aqueductus in quodam clauso vocato *the Busshey close* in parco vocato *Moat parke* ad aquam deducendam ad castrum predictum ac resartiend. canales aqueductus predictos in diversis aliis locis inter caput fontis et castrum predictum, et reparando magnam Cisternam in fonte apud Castrum predictum et plumbum diversorum tectorum et aliorum locorum infra castrum predictum ubi opus erat. Ac pro factura et sculptura frontis camini dicti ambulacri et [ad] fabricanda diversa claustra fenestralia vocata *Casementes* et alia opera ferrea vocata *lockes uprightes* et *Staibarres* pro fenestris ejusdem ambulacri et colorand. et unguend. omnia eadem opera ferrea ac etiam in vitriand. omnes fenestras ejusdem ambulacri et pingend. diversa insignia in eisdem fenestris et illiniend. muros ejusdem Castri ex parte deambulatorij predicti Ac pro factura soli vocati *the flower* in promptuario ibidem," etc. etc. Audit Office (Declared Accounts), Works, Bundle 2477, Roll 258.

[28] State Papers, Domestic, Elizabeth, Vol. 109, No. 22, and Case H.

[29] *Ibid.* Vol. 109, No. 32. The scale of this plan is 12 feet to an inch.

[30] Hawthorne's plan gives its length as 263 instead of 283 feet.

[31] State Papers, Domestic, Elizabeth, Vol. ccxxiii, No. 6.

[32] That is, 7th March, 1588–9.

[33] Harl. MS. 367, ff. 13. 13*b*. This account was printed for the first time by Messrs. Tighe and Davis in their *Annals of Windsor* (fol. edn. 205, 8vo. edn., ii. 40-45), but is reprinted above after a fresh collation with the manuscript, with the original marginal references and some emendations.

[34] *Op. cit.* ii. 40, note 2.

[35] i. 137—143, 379—381.

[36] Ashmole MS. 1131, ff. 168, 169.

[37] The original drawings measure 14 inches by 9¼ inches.

[38] On the back of this drawing is written : " Remember to take the height and breadth of this Chapell."

[39] Elias Ashmole, *The Antiquities of Berkshire* (London, 1723), iii. 112.

CHAPTER XVII.

THE CASTLE UNDER THE EARLIER STEWART KINGS: JAMES I (1602-3—1625) AND CHARLES I (1625—1648-9); AND DURING THE INTERREGNUM 1648-9—1660.

QUEEN ELIZABETH died on 24th March, 1602–3, and was succeeded by King James the Sixth of Scotland, who assumed on his accession the title of King James the First of England.

The Castle of Windsor was then in charge of Charles earl of Nottingham, who, as lord Howard of Effingham, had been appointed constable in 1588. He continued in office under the new King until his death in 1624, when he was succeeded by George duke of Buckingham.

The opening years of the new reign were taken up by a curious controversy.

In December, 1603, a part of the north wall of the lower ward of the Castle, to which one of the canons' houses was adjoined, fell down. The Dean and Canons seem to have notified the fact to the surveyor in expectation of its repair at the cost of the Crown, but the royal officers denied liability and sought to impose the repair on the chapter. The Dean and Canons accordingly petitioned the King in the terms of the following draft:[1]

To the Kinges most excellent maïie.

The humble petition of yo^{r} maïies faithfull servantes and Chaplaines of the most noble order of the garter, The Deane and Canons of Windsore.

Most humbly sheweing that whereas a parte of the wall of yo^{r} maïies Castell of Windsore whereunto yo^{r} said servantes howses adioyne, is lately fallen, And yo^{r} maïies officers theire, out of their dutyes desyrous to spare yo^{r} maïies charge, seeke to impose the reparacions of that Wall upon yo^{r} s^{d} servantes, who, although they are not chargeable by lawe, for that the s^{d} wall was long buylt before their howses were erected, and because it is a wall of defence, and the proprietie still in yo^{r} maïie / and to contende w^{t} yo^{r} maïie in suite, would drawe them to appeare unfitt for them to beare, and distracte them from their service required in that place.

They most humbly beseech yo^{r} most excellent maïie that as K. Edward the 3^{d} of famous memorie founded them of Almes, and ordeyned them to prayers, freeing them from all secular impositions of buyding [*sic*] or repairing any the walls of anie yo^{r} maïies, Castles or howses, as appeareth by his lighnes Charter confirmed by all yo^{r} maïies most noble progenitors, yo^{r} maïie of yo^{r} royall clemencye would bee graciously pleased to give order that yo^{r} Officers may repaire the sayd wall w^{t}out suite or farder trouble to them yo^{r} poore servantes. And they shalbe alwaies most bounden to praie for yo^{r} maïies long and most happie raigne over them. /

The matter was referred by the King to the lord high treasurer, Thomas lord Buckhurst (afterwards earl of Dorset) who deputed the attorney general and the solicitor general to enquire into it. The following is a copy of lord Buckhurst's instructions and of the report that followed:

(1) The foundac̃on of the castle wall of Windsor on the north side, in the Lower Ward is much decayed, and daily increasith. And because the Kinge gave to the Prebendes of Windsor that parte of the Castle, and built them houses on that parte of the wall w^{ch} is so decayed, and endowed them wth landes as is supposed, as well to maynteyne them selves, as to repaire their houses: it is conceived that the repayre of that wall (being the foundac̃on of ther owne houses) should apperteyne to them, in that ther houses can not stand wthout the wall be maynteyned.

Also it is alleaged that the prebendes have claymed and accompted the said wall to be ther owne, and in that right have opened windowes thorough it, wthout the privitie of the prince or any of her officers, and have maide sinckes and passages for water and the avoydances of their howses thorough the lower parte of the wall, w^{ch} hath ben the cause of the decaie of the said wall: So as owners or Trespassers it apperteyneth to them to repaire the wall, as is conceived.

Mr Attorney and Mr Sollicitor, I pray you consider of theis thinges and of all other matters fitt for your Instrucc̃on in this case, and call the Prebendes before yo^{u}, and certifie me what yo^{u} thinke theirin, that speedie order may be taken accordinglie

T. BUCHURST.

Sir harry fanshowe make furth a
com̃ission accordingly
12 februarij. 1603.
T. BUCKHURST.

the com̃ission^{rs} S^{r} Edwa^{r}d Coke
S^{r} Jo. Trevor
S^{r} Rich Ward
Sir Jo Norris
or any 2: or more

(2)

those two articles and such others as the coñissioners shall thinke fit

EDW COKE.

I have viewed the Castle Wall and part of the buildinges annexed to the same, in the presence of S^r^ John Norrice, and other the Kinges officers, and I thinke it fitt that a commission be granted to inquire who ought to repaire the said wall, and in whose default the wall is decayed, w^th^ other necessarie articles. This commission to be granted to S^r^ John Norrice and such other of the Kinges officers as it please your Lo: to noïate: and if it pleas yo^ur^ Lo: (my dwelling beinge nere to it) I will attend it, when this [commission *struck through*] inquesition by the othe of men is taken and returned. it will be a good warrant to proceed upon.

EDW. COKE.

I am of this opinion that it is req^i^site a commission be graunted to the effect of Mr Attorney's certificat.

THO: FLEMYNG.

In accordance with these recommendations a commission was held by Sir Richard Ward, knight, and Sir John Norris, knight, with the assistance of a jury, who reported on 12th April, 1605,

That the outer wall of the said King's Castle of Windsor on the north side of the same wall or Castle is in decay and default of repairs, and is so for a space of divers years last past. And that a certain part of the same wall to the extent of thirty two feet in length or thereabouts has decayed and fallen to the ground. And has so been for a space of a year and four months last passed or thereabouts. And they also say that by reason of the long age and continuance of the said wall without repair, the said wall in the parts aforesaid has fallen into ruin and decay. And further they say that the lord the King ought to repair the same walls being the outer walls of his Castle aforesaid and maintain them in repair.[2]

The law officers of the Crown, having been informed of the result of the commission and the verdict of the jury, made the following report to the lord treasurer:

It maye please yo^r^ Lo^p^ to be advertized, That we have examyned accordinge to your L̃ps l̃res, the state of the Peticon exhibited by the Deane and Cannons of Wyndsor, concerninge reparinge of a Parte of the Castlewall there lately fallen downe, aswell by veiwe of their Chr̃e, as hearing their alleagacons; And we fynde, that the wall decayed is a parte of the utter wall of the Castle; whereto their houses doe adioyne=w^ch^ wall is many yeres auncienter then their foundacon (as we conceave) and is a wall of defence framed w^th^ Battlementes, muche higher then the Prebendes houses adioyninge. They clayme to be freed from reparacons of that wall, aswell in that they are a free Chapple founded w^th^in the Castle, havinge noe propertie in the a^u^ncyent wall, nor are by coven^u^nte or prescripcon to repaire it: As alsoe for that in their Chr̃e from Kinge Edward the thirde, their ffounder, they are dischardged by theis speciall wordes: *De custodia castellorum et operacionibus sive reparacionibus Pontium, castellorum, Parcorum, vivariorum, murorum, Stagnorum, walearum &c.* They alleadge further, that the decaie is not by their defaulte, but growen by contynuance of tyme, they never usinge other force upon the said wall (as they affirme) then beatinge out a litle wyndowe of twoe foote square towardes the toppe of the wall: That the decaie was by contynuance of tyme, is founde by Inquisicon upon the Comyssion awarded by yo^r^ Lo^p^: to enquyre howe the decaie came, and in whose defaulte it grewe, as alsoe that his ma^tie^ oughte to repayre it They further alleadge, That if they shoulde be forced to make this repaire; it might drawe them into a president to repaire muche more of the Castle walles, then their abilitie woulde suffice. Howbeit for that it is a matter that wilbe a president forever hereafter, we havinge only sene their Chr̃e, and the Inquisicon, and hearde the allegacons of the Colledge; We thinke, if it wolde please yo^r^ Lo^p^ to appoynte sometyme, when your Lo: and the barons wolde be pleased to heare the cause; and to requyre S^r^ John Norris, S^r^ John Trevor and other the Kinges office^rs^ of the Castle to attend there, to thende yo^r^ Lo^p^ maie be informed of their knowledge and understandinge therein, We are of opynion, the cause wolde by your hon^ble^ wisdome receave ende. / 30. Junij 1606.

Yo^r^ lo: humbly to be comaunded

EDW: COKE
JOHN DODDRIDGE.[3]

Although the Dean and Canons had thus won a technical victory the wall in dispute still continued unrepaired, whereupon the Chapter drew up the following petition to their high steward, the earl of Salisbury:

To the right honnorable theire verie good Lorde the Earle of Salusbury.[4]

The humble peticon of the Deane and Cannons of the Kinges free Chappell of Windsor.

Shewing. That whereas a parte of the Castle Wall, adioyning to the Cannons houses there, did lately fall, they became humble suto^rs^ unto the right honnorable the lorde Treasorer for order to repaire the same as belonging unto his ma^ty^.

His Ld^p^: referred the Cause unto his ma^tes^ Attorney and Solicito^r^, whoe Certified the lorde Treasorer That it was fitt a Comyssion shoulde goe out of Thexchequio^r^ To enquire whoe ought to repaire the same, whereuppon his Lo^p^: gave warraunt for a Commyssion, w^ch^ was directed unto Mr Attorney, S^r^ Richard Warde, S^r^ John Norris, and S^r^ John Trevo^r^. All being of his ma^tes^ fee, and Officers.

Mr. Attorney wanting leasure, wrote his l̃re: unto S^r^ Richard Warde, and S^r^ John Norris, to execute the said Co̅myssion, w^ch^ accordingly they did by a Jury, most whereof weare the Kinges servauntes or Tennauntes The saide Co̅myssioners, w^th^ the saide Jury, veiwing the place both w^th^in and w^th^out, and considering all w^ch^ was alledged for the King, As also examyning the Charters and evidences of the Church, It was founde by enquiery, That the reparacon thereof did belonge unto the King, w^ch^ verdict subscribed and sealed was brought unto Mr Attorney, whoe being acquainted w^th^ the who[le] proceedinges retorned it into Thexchequio^r^.

Nevertheles yo^r^ sup^ltes^: having beene sithence humble peticoners unto the lord Treasorer for order to be given for the repairing thereof, his Lo^p^: conceaving (as it seemeth) That the cause hath not beene clearely dealt in, stayeth the giving of any direccon, and soe the ruyn is like to encrease.

They humbley beceech yo^{r} lo^{r}p : whose honnerable aide and furtheraunce, they are the rather boulde to pray in respect yo^{r} lo^{r}p : is highe Steward of theire Church to vouchsafe to recomẽnd theire Just suite unto the lord Treasorer, That the decayes may be repaired, wthout any farther Chardg or troble to yo^{r} sup^{ltes}. And soe they shalbe alwaies bound to pray for the longe Contynewaunce of your honnor and prosperity

This petition was forwarded to the lord treasurer, accompanied by the following sympathetic note :

[*Autograph* :]

I can not deny (If the premisses be trew) to recomend this sute to yo^{r} lp, both becawse It concerneth such a Society, and also in regard I am their stuard, I pray yo^{r} l^{p} therfore be pleased to consyder of it [as th *struck through*] and they do, as shall seem best to you in yo^{r} owne wisedom.

SALISBURY.

Yet a further period elapsing without anything being done, the Chapter presented another petition, this time to the lord treasurer. The following is the text of the petition, which also bears lord Dorset's endorsement, and the certificate of the barons of the exchequer :

To the right ho^{ble} the Earle of Dorsett
L : high Treasurer of England.
The humble petition of the Deane and Canons of Windsor

Shewinge y^{t} whereas yo^{r} Lp : hath appointed sundry daies for hearinge of their cause concerninge the Ruins of the Wall of the Kings ma^{ties} Castle of Windsor, unto part whereof some of their houses are adioininge, his ma^{ties} waighty and great affaires preventinge yo^{r} Lp : therein, maye it please yo^{r} good Lp : once againe to appoint a time for the hearinge thereof, or els to referr it to the L : chief Baron and the rest of the Court to heare the same and to certifie yo^{r} Lp : therein, And y^{t} then it maye please yo^{r} good Lp : to take such further order, as to your good Lp : shalbe thought fittest : for w^{ch} as most bounden they shall evermore praye for your Lp^{s} prosperity.

[*Autograph* :] I desire y^{t} my L : chiefe Baron and the rest would heare and order this cause as convenientlie as they may at Serieauntes Inne and I shall conioine and confirme y^{t} w^{ch} they shall doe 26 : Januarij—1606. T. DORSET.

[*In the first hand* :]

May it please yo^{r} Lp : we have heard this cause accordinge to yo^{r} Lp^{s} direction, and doe find the certificatt and inquisiẽon to be true, and y^{t} the petitioners have a generall clause in their Charter of foundaẽon to be dischargen of the Reparaẽons of Walls of Castles, and that this part of the wall fallen, is part of the Castle wall and hath decaied by age and continuance of time and not by any occasion or fault of the petitioners, wherefore we are of opinion y^{t} the wall [repared *struck through*] decaied is toe be repared by his ma^{tie} : in such manner, as it was before it fell downe and the petitioners to have in the wall soe toe be repared such lightes for easementes of their houses, as aunciently they have had w^{ch} lightes are by them to be mainteined : 21 : februarij : 1606 :

THO : FLEMING GEO : SNYGE JO : ATTHAM [*sic*][5]

The last document bearing on the question is a copy of a letter written the following day, but to whom does not appear, endorsed, " The L. Treasurer's warrant for repare of the Castle walls " :

After my very heartie commendacions. Where as it appeareth unto mee not only by an Inquisition heretofore taken concerning the Ruynes of the Walles of the Kinges Castle of Windsor, unto w^{ch} some of the howses of the Deane and Canons of his Maties ffree chapell there are adioyning, but also by the certificate of S^{r} Tho : Flemming knight L : cheife Baron of the Exchequer, S^{r} George Snigge knight, and Mr. James Altham Barons of the same Courte of Exchequer affyrming the certificate of Sir Edward Cooke knight and Mr. Solicitor generall in that behalf heretofore made to be true. That the same Castle Wall is to be repaired at his maties charge, w^{t} such lightes and easementes into the sayd deane and canons howses as heretofore they had. And for so much as I am enformed that if the same be not speedely repared the ruynes will grow much greater. These are to require you wth all convenient speede you may to take order for the repare thereof wth parte of the revenue of the same honor, and wth all to have respecte to amendment of all other places of the walles of his maties said Castle, to avoyde such lyke greate charge as may ensue by the lyke ruynes. Whereof I doubt not, you will have especiall regard, and so doe wish you verie heartely well.

Dorset howse this 22th of feb. 1606 [= 1606–7] Yo^{r} verie loving freind
To : DORSET.

The fallen walls were shortly afterwards repaired, and by writ of privy seal, dated 16th January, 1607–8, the sum of £263 13s. 4d. was ordered to be paid to Sir John Trevor, the surveyor and receiver of the Honour and Castle of Windsor " for the reparacon and newe makeing of certen Ruines of walles and decaies in the buildinges nere St Georges Churche."[6]

The disaster and subsequent litigation above described seem to have led to a systematic examination of all the outer walls of the lower half of the Castle, and in May, 1609, Sir John Norris the controller, and Thomas Trevor the deputy surveyor (?), submitted the following survey and estimate for their repair and other necessary works :

A vew or Surveighe taken of the decayes of the foundacion of the outsides of the walles of Windesore Castle ffrom the Prebendes stayres, one the northe ; westside of the Castle, to the Bellfree tower, one the west side of the same Castle, and of the decayed walles of the Keepe, wthin the said Castle, and other places, aboute the same, wth an Estimate, aswell for the stuf and Carr' as also for the worckmanship and new repinge and mendinge of the same, taken the xxth of maye, 1609 /

First the Brick wall nere unto the Scolhowse, and woodyard, leadinge to the Comen scoolehowse, beinge ffallen downe flate to the grounde would aske to be new made up agayne, by reason the passage to the same is stoped up, ffor the mendinge of the same, will aske some iiij^{or} thowsand of new brickes, at xij^{s} the M^{l} xlviij^{s} one load and a halfe of Lyme at xij^{s} the load xviij^{s}, viij loads of sand viij^{s}. Thee worckmanship of bricklaiers, and labourers, to clense the place, and the broken brickes. and to finisshe the same walle up agayne xl^{s}. or thereaboutes. (5 - 14 - 0)

Also the walle that is broken downe aboute the ringe of the Keepe wthin the Castle, beinge some, lx. foote, and the outside of the Castle walle, betwene the prebendes orchard stayers, and thee Bellfree tower, one the north side of the tower and Castle, in the foundacion therof. is muche broken downe, and mowldred awaye in sondry places, to the nomber of vij hundred and lx. foote, or theiraboutes. w^{ch} would aske to be new mended spedely, wth throughe asshelers stones, to advoyde a further charge, in weakeninge of the same out walls. The stones from the quarres, wth the Carriage and worckemanship to a mende the same, will coste at xviij^{d} the fote, some lvij^{li} or thereaboutes. (57^{li} - 0 - 0)

Also the outwalles of the Castle, betwene the bellfree tower and the backgate, Called the Rubbishe gate of the Castle, one the west and southside thereof the moste parte of the outsides of the walls, are wrought up wth chaulke, and in tymes paste hathe byne layed over the Chaulk walles, wth lyme and heare morter, and upon the same a roughe Caste, for the safegard, and keepinge of the same chaulke walles, from water and frostes, and nowe the roughe caste beinge beate of from the same, in sondry places, to the nomber of vij hundred yardes, the frostes and weather doeth beate upon the same chaulk walles and mouldreth oute of the same many braches and will doe more harme in the same walles, if it be not spedely amended. The stuf wourckemanship, scaffoldinge, and for doinge the same, at xij^{d} the yard will coste some xxxv^{li} or theiraboutes. (35^{li} - 0 - 0)

The glasinge of the windowes at the Castle, viz^{t}. the privie Lodginges. noblemens Lodginges. and officers Lodginges will cost some £26 13s. 4d. or theiraboutes. (£26 13s. 4d.)

The mendinge of the decayes of the roofes wthin the Castle wher it doeth rayne in, and decayeth the sealinges and timber, will coste in lead, sodder, plombers wourcke, carpenters wourck and plaisters wourcke some xxx^{li} or theiraboutes. (30^{li} . 0 . 0)

The new mattinge of the privie Chamber, one the Queens Ma^{tes} side the wthdrawinge Chamber, next to the same, thentry leadinge to the Queens ma^{tes} bedchamber, and the longe gallery wth fine mattes some hundred peeces, at v^{s} the peec .xxv^{li}. and the mattinge of noblemens bedchambers wth course mattes some xl^{ti} dossen, at iiij^{s} the dossen / iiij^{li}. The worckmanship, threed and nayles. som v^{li} or theiraboutes. (34^{ll} - 0 - 0)

The weedinge dressinge mowinge and rolinge the walk and tarrace this yeare sondry tymes, iij^{li}, or theiraboutes. (3 . 0 . 0)

191—7—4 (signed) Jo : Norreis Th. Trevor

Added to the estimate is the following memorandum, but written in a different hand :

23 June 1609.

S^{r} John Trevor to paie thes severall sommes, amounting in the whole to the somme of one hundred nintie one poundes seaven shillings and fower pence and it shalbe allowed him againe upon his accompts for the revenues belonging to the said castle, whereof he is Receavour.[7]

About this same time the conduit for supplying the Castle with water, which had been laid down in the reign of King Philip and Queen Mary, had fallen into great disrepair, and an estimate for putting it again into working order was submitted, on 6th May, 1609, by Abraham Greene, the King's sergeant-plumber, in the following terms :

The 6th. of. Maye 1609.

An estimate of the charge to repair the Conduite pipes at Winsor Castle. Viz^{t}.

There are to be newe caste per estimationem 3170 yardes, eith yard will require of Lead per estimacion 40^{ll} wht, Voc as there muste be of Lead. 56. tonnes and 12 cwht, wherof there wilbe in the olde pipes per estimacion twoe thirds and there muste be bought of newe lead one third being .18. tonns and an half w^{ch} at xiiij^{li} v^{s} per tonn wilbe	263	12	6
There muste be at every .10. yards a ioynt soddered, w^{ch} will require 10^{ll} w3t of sodder, and beinge .317. lengthes and 10^{lb} w3t of sodder to eith Length will require of sodder 28^{c} and a quarterne w^{ch} at iij^{li} x^{s} per lb wilbe	98	17	6
For digginge and fillinge of the ground per estimacion	80	0	0
for castinge of the pipes at xl^{s} per ton per estimacion	113	0	0
for woorkemanship in sodderinge of y^{e} pipes in the feildes, the plommers wages at 12^{d} per diem and the Laborers at 8^{d} per diem	30	0	0
for carryage of the Lead per estimacion	13	6	8
for firewood for meltinge and sodderinge of the pipes	06	13	4
for repairinge of the Cesterne, pipes, and brasses in the Castle per estimacion ..	20	0	0
for castinge the receate Cesterne in freelane per estimacion	10	0	0
for bottominge the great Cesterne in Cramborne per estimacion	13	0	0
for mendinge of conduite howses wth tiles, bricks, lyme, Carpenters and Brickelayers woorke per estimacion	08	0	0
	656	10	00

[*Signed, in a different hand* :] Abraham Greene.[8]

An account of the work was rendered in due course by Sir John Trevor, Sir John Norris, and Abraham Greene, whose description of it is interesting enough to give at length :

Allowed to the said Accomptauntes for money by them yssued paid and defreyed to sondry persons for diverse kindes of Empcions and provicions Chardges of Carryadges and wages of Artificers woorkemen and Labourers ymploied aboute sondry woorkes and reparacions in his Ma^{tes} Castle and Forrest of Windsoure viz

lathing and tyling diverse roofes of the Conduite houses being very open, bringing up the foundacions and brickwalles of manie of the same Conduite houses which were much broken and decaied, making diverse frames mouldes and Cartes for the Plombers to knitt the pypes togeather, new ioysting and plancking diverse sestornes the bottomes whereof manie were rotten and fallen from the Leade, sawing of stuffe for the same purposes, taking up the old pypes of Lead Casting new knitting sodering and new laying of pypes againe taking up the greate sestorne in Cramborne being the Receipte sestorne, taking up new bottoming and laying the greate sestorne in the ffishe Larder at the Castle, Digging the trenches before the Plombers filling the same trenches in againe after the Plombers to cover the same pypes from the daunger of hurtes or breaking betwene the Conduite heades, and the Castle being fyve myles distaunte th'one from thother and doeing other needefull woorkes there The particularities whereof with the qualities quantities and prices of eache severall Provicion and rate of every mans wages doe hereafter more at lardge appeare.[9]

The works were in progress from 18th February, 1609–10, to 7th December, 1611, but the total cost amounted to only £634 4s. 8d., leaving a balance above the sum estimated of £22 5s. 4d., " which some is allowed unto thesaid Accomptauntes in recompense of the travell paines and attendaunce of themselves theire Clarkes and other during the tyme of thesaid woorkes by vertue of a warr[t]," etc.

Further considerable repairs were carried out in 1613, when, by writ dated 30th August, the sum of £700 was ordered to be paid to Sir John Trevor "for repairs of the Castle of Windsor the Chappell the Lodgings where the Knights of Windsor doe inhabite and the Leads w[ch] are in great decay appearing by an estimate of the particulars thereof, for w[ch] he is to yeild an accompt."[10] This estimate, however, does not seem to have preserved, and so no details are forthcoming of this considerable expenditure. The buildings in question, it will be noticed, were all in the lower ward.

Early in the reign of King James I, John Norden, the topographer,[11] made a careful and exhaustive survey of the Castle and Forest of Windsor, together with the parks adjoining the Castle, a copy of which he presented to the King. It was finished during the summer of 1607, and by a writ dated 3rd August, the sum of £200 was ordered to be taken to Norden as of the King's " free gifte and Reward " for his pains.[12]

The King's copy of the survey is now in the British Museum.[13] It is a folio volume, 16½ inches high and 11¼ inches wide, consisting of twenty leaves of vellum, and although it has been rebacked, retains its original binding of brown leather with the royal arms within the Garter stamped on both sides in gold. On the first leaf, within an elaborate blue and pink arabesque border with touches of gold, is the following title :

A DESCRIPTION OF ꝑE | HONOR OF WINDESOR | Namelie of the *Castle, Foreste,* | *Walkes, Parkes, Rayles, Lodges* | *Townes Parishes, Hamletts Howses* | of note, *Woodes, Riuers, Rills, Bro*|*okes, Bridges,* | *Hills, Highwaies,* | And all other thinges memorab|le, within, or belonging unto | the saide *Honor,* And the | *Liberties* of the same Liynge | within And extending into | The Counties of *Barke, Surrey,* | and *Buckingham,* Taken and | performed, by the perambulatiõ | uiew and deliniation of *John* | *Norden* In anno 1607 |

Suavis post laborem finis.[14]

On the back of the title is a fine illumination of the royal arms etc. and on the second leaf a laudatory dedication to the King.[15] On folio 2*b* is " A Catalogue of the Tables or Mappes as they are placed in this booke."[16]

These " Tables " consist of seventeen double-page illuminations ; the first of which is an elaborate bird's-eye view of Windsor Castle, the second a map of the " Foreste with the severall walkes," and the rest are similar maps, to a larger scale, of the thirteen " parkes " and three " rayles " into which the Forest was divided.[17] Each table is preceded by a description, giving, in the case of the parks and rails, the name of the keeper, the number of deer, the circuit, area, etc.

Besides the copy of the survey which was made for the King, Norden prepared a duplicate for Henry, Prince of Wales. This has but recently come to light, and has fortunately found a resting-place in the Royal Library at Windsor Castle. It is bound like the King's copy, but has on each side the Prince's own arms without the Garter. It contains only nineteen folios. The first of these bears a laudatory dedication inscription. The title, which is in the same terms as and treated similarly to that in the King's copy, is on the second leaf, and has on the back beautiful illuminations of the Prince's ostrich feathers badge in an irradiated circle, and a cartouche with the arms of the Principality of Wales.[18] The leaf with the titles of the tables is missing.

The first table in both copies is the only one that comes within the scope of the present work. It is entitled, in the King's copy :

In this table is contained an ample and trew description of your[19] Ma[ties] Castle of Windsor, the chappell, and of all other materiall thinges therof As farr as by a topographicall deliniation can be expressed.

This is followed by a long but unimportant historical description of the Castle, which has been printed elsewhere.[20] The "topographicall deliniation" is, however, a document of the highest interest and value. (See Portfolio of Plans, Plan VIII.)

It is about 34 inches in length by some 16 inches in width, and is almost entirely filled with a bird's-eye view of the Castle, as supposed to be seen from the north. "Parte of Windesore towne," where it abutted on the Castle ditch, is shown in the upper right-hand corner, and a further portion in the lower corner with "Windesore Bridge" over the Thames. In the King's copy some of the buildings, etc. bear titles: in gold letters in the upper ward, and in red in the lower ward, with references in black; a few titles also in black seem to be additions. The Prince's copy has neither titles nor references.

The Castle is shown as surrounded by its ditch on the east, south, and west, and defended along the north by the high cliff on which it stands. On the south-east is "Parte of the Litle Parke"; and on the south "the Garden plott graunted by Patent," with the "Timber yarde," and further to the west a larger section of the old royal garden, subdivided into plots. Along the western margin is the town, and on the north "The Deane's Orcharde" and the Castle cliff. The houses in the town are all shown with red-tiled roofs, and care is taken to indicate which of the Castle buildings are similarly roofed and which are covered with lead.

The main entrance to the Castle is by the Elizabethan bridge of several arches crossing the ditch before the great gatehouse, which is entitled (over an erasure) "The gate coming out of the towne." Just within the gatehouse to the right of the entry is "The Colehouse," and beyond it extending eastward along the Castle wall, as still, are "The Poore Knightes Lodginges." The corner tower west of the gatehouse is called "The stewards lodging" and shown as surmounted by a gabled leaden roof with lesser roofs at right angles to it. There are no buildings against the wall between tower and gatehouse, nor against the longer stretch to the old Almoner's tower, which is not lettered. The large tower at the north-west corner, so long called the Clewer tower, has now become the "Bell towre." Upon its summit is a leaded cupola, which still remains, though stripped of its lead covering, under the modern gabled roof, and on the Almonry tower is another collection of leaded roofs. From the "Bell towre" there extends eastwards the Castle wall with its buttresses and towers. From the middlemost tower descend the hundred steps, and between it and the tower west of it is "A Breach in the wall" over which the chapter and the Castle custodians so long contended. It will be noticed that hardly any openings are to be seen in the Castle wall, and the only important window is an oriel in the tower west of the breach.

The middle of the lower ward is filled with a vigorous representation of "The Chappell of the garter" with "K.H. 8. Chappell" adjoining it on the east. Through inadvertence Norden has omitted the western turrets of the chapel, and carried up in their stead the domed roofs of the flanking chapels. Each of the transepts is shown as surmounted by a leaded dome or cupola, but Master John Shorne's tower has a nearly flat roof. The images of the King's beasts carrying gilt vanes which surmounted all the pinnacles round the chapel are just indicated. Westwards of the chapel are graphically shown the horse-shoe cloister and its encircling ranges of "Petite canons lodgings,"[21] with the added title of "The Kewe," perhaps from a fancied resemblance of its plan to the letter Q. The cloister itself is laid out as a garden, and on its north side the several lodgings are each indicated by their brick chimneys and garden plots behind. The vicars' hall (now the chapter library) and the turrets at its south end are also plainly shown. Further to the east, at right angles to the Castle wall, are the gabled roof and flanking yards of Denton's "New Commons," with various tiled houses on either side against the wall; those to the east have walled gardens in front of them.

The cloisters and ranges of buildings north of the chapel are somewhat confusedly drawn. The chapel cloister has its garth laid out as a garden, and the traceried windows of the surrounding alleys are duly indicated on the south side, which also has an upper story with leaded roof; this upper story is likewise continued along the west side. The eastern alley, too, has a leaded roof, and above it rises the higher roof of the range forming the "Deanes howse," which is prolonged northward to the existing tower on the Castle wall. The roof of the vestry, etc. west of the cloister is also shown extending northwards

and abutting, not on the erary tower, which is not represented, but on a row of red-tiled buildings interposed against the northern range of the canons' cloister. The latter is thus cut in two. Its eastern half is called " well court " and has in the middle a tiled well-house under which is a large wheel and the bucket. The western half shows the continuation of the " Prebends lodgings," but the block closing in the western end is omitted in the drawing. In both halves the lodgings appear as oversailing the cloister alleys, as at the present time. From the western half two lead-roofed buildings extend towards the chapel. The easternmost is long and narrow, and, since it runs right up to the chapel, is apparently an attempt to represent more nearly the proper position of the vestry, etc. But it is clearly redundant, inasmuch as the roof of the vestry range runs parallel with it on the east. The other building is a more important one, and stops just short of King Edward IV's chapel, here incorrectly drawn as apsidal, probably from confusion with the turret that leads up to it. Though shown as standing north and south the building must be intended for the canons' chapter-house, but this stood east and west parallel with, and not at right angles to, the chapel, as may be seen from all the old plans.

The ditch that crossed the head of the lower ward was evidently filled up to a large extent when Norden made his survey. The " Midle gate " into the middle ward was then standing, and approached by a causeway flanked by brick walls. The part of the ditch south of the middle gate was enclosed on the east by an embattled wall extending to " the lieutenants lodging " (as the large thirteenth century tower is called), and on the west by a brick boundary wall. In the Prince's copy the enclosure is subdivided by gravel paths. The northern part of the ditch has also a wall along its eastern margin, most of which is still standing. On the west it is bounded by the college buildings. Opposite the end of the old chapel the ditch is traversed by a brick wall with a doorway and descending steps in the middle, and northward of this are a number of tiled offices extending up to the Castle wall and forming part of the " Deanes howse."

The middle ward is traversed by two paths leading from the gate to a third which follows the line of the curved wall forming the counterscarp of the mount ditch. This wall is faced with brick towards the mount, and extends from the inner gatehouse on the north to just beyond the tower called the lieutenant's lodging on the south. At this point a one-storied tiled building projects from the tower nearly to the wall, leaving room for a footpath only, and the last few yards of the wall are strengthened by two large buttresses. Beyond the building the path is continued on into the ditch by a wooden trestle bridge, which leads to two groups of buildings enclosed by a paling. The first group is L-shaped, and has a tiled porch and dormer windows. The second group has the like features, but forms three sides of a square, the fourth being a close paling with a gate in the middle. Behind these buildings appears the curiously curved battlemented wall which closed in the Castle on that side.

The north end of the middle ward is bounded by the turreted and buttressed wall that still extends from the old " Wykeham tower " to the gatehouse of the upper ward. Against the western half of the wall, within the ward, is a polygonal area enclosed by a brick wall, the history and purpose of which are equally obscure. Outside this section of the Castle wall the King's copy of the survey shows " The Deanes Tarras or grenewalke," and at the foot of the slope down from it " The Deanes Orcharde."

The mount on which stands the Great tower (in the King's copy " The Keepe ") occupies the middle of the picture, and is tinted green with deep furrows down its slopes. The brick wall of the western counterscarp is repeated on the east side, and here is also a graphic view of the " Tennys Courte," with the rackets, net, and balls all ready for the play.

The Great tower or Keep is shown as a round and battlemented structure with heavy buttresses on the outside, rising from a circular mantlet or chemise which surrounds its base. Within the tower is a two-storied and four-square building roofed with lead. On the north side is the buttressed and lead-roofed staircase by which the tower was reached from the upper ward ; and in the Prince's copy, but accountably omitted in the King's, is the corresponding staircase on the south side. It, too, is heavily buttressed and lead-roofed, and where it crosses the ditch of the mount is carried by an archway. The staircase within is lighted by small round windows.

" The inner gate " which led from the middle into the inner or upper ward is shown with its two drum towers. In the northernmost is Queen Elizabeth's bay window, and eastwards of it " the gallerye " built by Hawthorne ; and to the southernmost is attached the building between it and the ascending stair to the keep. Beyond the tower covering the stair foot is another tower, and towards the tennis court are two small buildings with tiled roofs.

Extending eastwards from Queen Elizabeth's gallery is the oriel ed structure added to the royal lodging by King Henry VII, and the bridge or gallery that connected them. Next to this gallery is shown an octagonal turret, which is actually intended for the large thirteenth century tower formerly at the north-west corner of the royal apartments. Beyond this is the block with two semi-octagonal buttresses indicated on one of Hawthorne's plans, and then another tower. Four other blocks are shown before the kitchen court is reached, but the whole is so confused that it is difficult to make sense of it. Nor is the case bettered by an attempt to disentangle the buildings in rear. Of the three courts about which the royal quarters are disposed, the first or westernmost is not only displaced, but cramped into half its proper space. The tower called La Rose is prominent enough, and north of it can be made out the staircase turret fronting the gate-house indicated in one of Hawthorne's plans. The court has a lead-roofed two-storied gallery along its east side, and a pentise or alley, also covered with lead, along its western side. Against its south side is set a low square building with a leaden roof surmounted by a large ball. The range between the first and second courts should properly extend from a tower on the Castle wall to the large entrance tower facing the bailey. The latter tower indeed is shown, but the northern abutment of the range is a confused mass of roofs.

The second court has the hall and chapel block on the south, and against it an arcaded alley with a lead-roofed gallery over. This arrangement is apparently continued along the west side. On the east side a low building is interposed between the gallery and the transverse range, and another block is built against the latter towards the north.

The third or kitchen court is bounded on the south by the buttressed continuation of the hall range, and by its own gateway. Against the former is a long, low building like a greenhouse, with a roof of pink tiles. The kitchen gatehouse is very inadequately rendered, the turrets being omitted and the archway set out of place. Along the west side of the court is a lead-covered pentise, and on the east are the towers and connecting ranges of the Castle wall. The north side of the court is covered by two parallel battlemented buildings with leaded roofs, divided by another line of battlement. The southern building has glazed skylights or lanterns in the roof, and is no doubt meant for the kitchen. The northern building has two large traceried windows in the Castle wall, and seems to represent an extension of the " Privye Lodginges." The large tower adjoining it on the east has similar windows in the two upper stories.

The block towards the bailey that contains the chapel and hall has a continuous lead roof in which are set, in the King's copy, fourteen, and in the Prince's fifteen dormer windows, but there is nothing to indicate the junction of the two buildings, and neither has any windows in its north wall. From the middle of the length of the roof rises a lofty six-sided lantern with glazed sides, and a lead dome, and another of like pattern but smaller is placed eastwards of it. In the King's copy the larger lantern divides the two words " The Hall," which are written over.

The east and south sides of the upper ward are bounded by the two-storied ranges of " Lodginges for the Houshold " built by King Edward III against and between the towers of the Norman outer wall. The lower story has small square windows towards the court, but the upper is lighted by larger round-headed openings, which are probably conventional representations of traceried windows of the fourteenth century.

Towards the western end of the southern range is the gateway known as the Rubbish gate, which was reconstructed in 1357–8. It is approached from the bailey down a sloping road flanked by long walls of brick, and the passage opened externally on to the bridge built by Queen Elizabeth in 1575–6. Just to the west of the gate the roof of the range is drawn with a rounded curve outwards. But this is an obvious blunder, based on the plan of the large tower which terminates the range. This, too, is shown in the drawing, and also incorrectly, with its apsidal front detached from the square portion in rear.

The area of the upper ward is intersected (as is that of the lower ward) by a number of paths leading to or from the various doorways. In the middle is a conventional representation of " the fountaine " set up in 1557–8.

One other feature must be mentioned, the terrace along the north front. This is depicted as consisting of two sections, both of which are carried by a continuous stone wall with frequent buttresses. The first section begins at a brick wall, which formed the eastern boundary of the Dean's terrace, and his orchard below, and extends for eight (in the King's copy seven) bays to a point opposite the junction of King Henry VII's building with the royal lodging. Here a gate or archway of ironwork spans the walk, and there is another gate in the brick wall westward to allow of the walk being continued in that direction. The rest of the terrace is shown in the Prince's copy as extending for sixteen bays.[22] The buttress between the fifth and sixth bays is carried up higher than the rest and is finished off with an ornamental pinnacle. The thirteen and fourteenth bays form " the tarras Bridge " of the King's copy, and are pierced by round-headed arches springing from a pier in the Castle ditch ; the pier itself has ornamental buttresses rising above the parapet. The two last bays are widened out to form the platform shown in Hawthorne's plan, but the banqueting house is placed on the south-east corner of the platform and not beyond it as designed. The south side of the platform is closed in by a paling with a gate into the park.

King James I died on 27th March, 1625, and having been predeceased by his son Henry prince of Wales in 1612, was succeeded by his second son Charles, on whom had devolved all the honours and titles borne by his elder brother.

Early in the reign of King Charles I, owing to certain allegations of neglect and misappropriation of funds against the officials in charge of the Castle, and especially against Mr. William Taylor, the surveyor, a commission was appointed on 12th February, 1628–9, to enquire into the matter.[23] The committee accordingly assembled at the Castle in the following April and proceeded to take the depositions of witnesses. These depositions run to a considerable length, but are hardly of sufficient interest to be quoted in full, and as they are all based on the same set of questions it will be enough to give the first as a sample of the whole :

Deposicoñs of witnesses taken at the Castle of Windsor in the County of Berkes the Eight Day of Aprill 1629 in the ffifth yeare of the Rayne of our Sov'aigne Lord Kinge Charles of England Scotland Fraunce and Ireland Defendor of the faith &c before Sr Robert Bennet knight Inigo Jones Thomas Baldwin John Wortropp Esqrs Henry Weekes and Frauncis Carter gent Commissionor amonge others named and appoynted for the examinacon of faultes and abuses Coñitted and donne in the Execucon of his Mates service about the Castle and Honor of Windsor by vertue of his Mates Coñission ishewinge out of his Highnes Court of Exchequer to them and others in that behalf directed bearinge date the xijth day of February in the ffourth yeare of his Mates Reyne &c.

Edward Harrington Esq. Controler of his Maties workes for the Castle and Honr of Windsor of the Age of fforty ffower yeares or hereaboutes sworne sayeth

To the ffirst Article that there was a Survay taken of all the decayes of the Castle of Windsor about a yeare sithence to wch Survay beinge in the handes of Mr. Taylor the Surveyor of the said Castle and Mr Stone he referreth himself.

To the second Article he beinge demaunded by whose Remisnes the Ruines and defaulte of the said Castle came he sayeth that he doth not knowe by whose Defaute but onely for want of money.

To the third Article he Cannot depose because it was before his time.

To the ffourth Article he sayth that he knoweth that there is a Revenewe belonginge to the said Castle but what somme soever it be he sayeth that it is received by Mr Taylor or some for him as he hath heard. He doth verely beleive and further sayeth that Mr William Taylor holdeth the office of Surveyor of the said Castle and that Richard Dale is nominated Purveyor of Emptions and the said Mr Taylor Keeper of the Store or timber yard Paymaster of the workes Steward of the Court Receiver of the persuitite and profittes of the said Court as he hath Credibly heard and veryly beleiveth as alsoe that he is bailif Collector or Receivor of the rentes of the sev'all Mannors belonging to the said Castle. Concerninge the accountes of the said profitt accrewinge to his Matie he doth not knowe what account it made but he verely beleiveth that the account is made by Mr William Taylor to the Auditor to the rest of the Article this examinat sayeth nothinge upon his owne knowledge.

To the ffifth Article this examt sayeth that there was six hundred poundes allotted by privie seale to be Issued out for his mates service in the vinyard and great Parke of Windsor and Came to the handes of the said Mr William Taylor as he verely beleiveth and that there was an account thereof made by the said Mr Taylor subscribed by this Examint left wth the Auditor to wch account he referreth.

To the sixth Article this examint sayth that there hath bin divers timber trees felled and Cutt wthin his Mates Honor of Windsor but to what Certaine number he knoweth not and how they were bestowed otherwise then in palinge his Mates parkes and repayringe the lodges he alsoe knoweth not.

To the seaventh Article this examint sayeth, to the Charge that hath bin bestowed in repayringe of the water pipes belonginge to the said Castle, that he referreth himself to the yearely bookes of accomptes and in what repayracon the said pipes are, he knoweth not but referreth himself to the Plumber.

To the Eight Article this Examinᵗ sayeth that he houldeth the office of Controler by deputacon from Sʳ David Watkin whoe houldeth the same by a deed pole from Sʳ William Russell wᶜʰ Sʳ William Russell houldeth the same by deed pole from Sʳ Charles Howard who houldeth the same by lettres pattentes from his late Maᵗⁱᶜ Kinge James of blessed memory graunted in the Eleaventh yeare of his Rayne duringe his life.

Besides taking the depositions of a large number of witnesses the commissioners busied themselves in making a careful survey of the defects of the Castle, with an estimate of the cost of setting all in good order, in the following terms:

A Survey of the decayes of his Maᵗᵉˢ Castell of Windsor, and an Estimate of the Charge of the Repaire of the same taken the vijth, viijth and ixth dayes of Aprill 1629:

The passage betweene the Queenes bed Chamber and her privy chamber one great windowe thereto be repaired .. .. iiij^{li}
In the Queenes presence two windowes and the jambs of the dore to be mended .. .. .. xl^{s}
In the wardrobe viij windowes being much decayed to be mended .. .. viij^{li}
In the Duke of Buckinghams lodginges one little windowe to be mended .. .. xx^{s}
In the Lodginges over the Queenes lodginges vij windows and one Chimney to be repaired .. lx^{s}
In the great Chamber in the Keepe two windowes and a Chimney and a wall to be mended there C^{s}
In the room next adioyning one windowe and the wall there to be Repaired .. .. xl^{s}
In the upper roomes in the keepe one wall to be repaired .. .. xx^{s}
In the Armorie on the west side of the keepe one wall and one windowe to be repaired .. .. l^{s}
In the Kitchin in the Keepe and in the roomes adioyning the walls to be repaired and the ground platts under pined .. .. xl^{s}
The paving and laying newe stepps in the Little Court at the upper end of the great staires going up to the keepe .. .. iiij^{li}
In the Lo: Chamberlins lodging the head and jambes of a dore to be mended .. .. .. v^{s}
Over the Cloyster gate in the second storrie one wondowe and the wall to be repaired .. .. xxx^{s}
In the great kitchin and larder the Chimneys walls windowes and dores to be repaired .. .. x^{li}
In the great Chamber wher Mʳ Cofferers people lodge the walls there to be repaired.. .. .. viij^{li}
In the Counting house three windowes to be repaired there .. .. vj^{li}
In St. Georges Hall xj windowes to be mended within and without and the watter tables to be Repaired there .. .. xl^{li}
In the Chappell vij windowes and the walls and watter Tables to be repaired .. .. .. xx^{li}
One windowe at the backestaires of xij lights to be taken downe and newe made .. .. .. x^{li}
In the Queenes great Chamber vij windowes to be Repaired and by the winseller leading to the Cloysters xij windowes and the forefrunt to be Repaired .. .. xxxv^{li}
In the ffish Larder the Chimney and walls to be mended .. .. xxx^{s}
In the usher larders Chamber the Tylling and plastering to be mended.. .. .. xx^{s}
In the Paistry the walls to be mended in divers places .. .. xx^{s}
In the lodgings belonging to the wett larder one windowe to be mended .. .. xx^{s}
In the Ewrye one Chimney to be mended .. .. x^{s}
In the waxe Chaundry the walls to be Repaired .. .. x^{s}
In the Poultry the walls to be under pined and repaired .. .. x^{s}
In the Deane of the Chappells lodgings two windowes and the walls there to be repaired .. .. xl^{s}
In the gent: of the Privy Chambers lodging the windowes there to be repaired .. .. .. xx^{s}
The great staires over the Collehowse to be crampt and mended .. .. iiij^{li}
In the great wardrobe two Chimneys and the head of a dore and the mayne Arch being much decayed to be repaired .. .. lx^{s}
In the Lo: Conwayes[24] lodgings the Chimneys windowes and walls to be repaired .. .. .. xl^{s}
The staires in the middle Tower on the south side a halpace there and some stepps to be made with plancks and the newell left .. .. vij^{li}
The next great Tower being Crackt in severall places to be Chinked and Ancored home with Timber and Iron .. .. xx^{li}
In the Princes Buttry the Chimney and dore to be under pined .. .. x^{s}
In the Treasurer of the howsehoulds lodging two windowes and the walls to be repaired .. .. xx^{s}
In the corner Tower south east of the little parke the walls & windowes there to be repaired .. xx^{s}
In the Maids of honers Chambers iiij windowes and the walls there to be repaired .. .. .. xx^{s}
In the Squiers of the bodys Lodgings the walls to be repaired .. .. xx^{s}
The staires in the Tower next to the Kitchin leading up to Mr Aunors lodgings to be Crampt and Repaired x^{li}
In the same Tower it beinge Cracktt and settled to be repaired .. .. x^{li}
The dore on the leads over the round Tower by the rubbish gatte to be repaired with mend. the walls there xl^{s}
The battlementes & dore over the middle Tower next to the rubbish gate to be repaired .. .. iiij^{li}
The battlementes and dore of the leades in the Corner Tower next to the little parke to be mended xl^{s}
The battlementes over the Spicery and one dore in the next Tower going into the same leades to be repaired l^{s}
The battlementes of the Tower over the boylling howse with the Crackes in the walls to be Ancored home x^{li}
The battlementes over the privy Lodginges and the walls there to be mended .. .. .. iiij^{li}
The battlementes over the Wardrobe with a Chimney and a dore to be repaired .. .. .. lx^{s}
The battlementes of the Levetenantes Tower being much decayed to be new Coped .. .. .. x^{li}
The battlementes and walls over the Comon Hall of the poore Knightes to be coped & mended .. x^{li}
The rayle and ballisters before the great Arch on the Tarris a parte being fallen downe to be sett up againe x^{s}
The Tower buttrisses and windowes in the governors of the poore Knightes howse to be repaired x^{li}
The Cracktt Tower on the south side next the Little Parke to be footed and under pined .. vj^{li}
The East side of the Castell towardes the Little Parke to be under pined in severall places being in great danger .. .. xl^{li}
From the Garner's Tower to the Levetenantes Tower ye walls in divers places to be mended with rufe cast vj^{li} xij^{s}
From the Levetenantes Tower to the rubbish gåte ye walls in divers [places] to be men. with rufe cast xj^{li}

The north side of the Castell, the walls in divers places to be men: with rufe cast vli
The Tower and walls of Winchester Tower to be repaired xli
The northside of the Castell a foundacon of xv fo: squar and viij fo: high to be brought up with old and new Ashler and mending battlementes in divers places there Cxli

Sume of the Masons work—iiij Clxxxjli vijs.

Carpenters worcke:

The roses to be mended over the Queenes lodginges timber and worckmanshipp .. .. .. iiijli
In the Lo: Admeralls lodginges over the gate one Raison plate to be mended .. .. .. lxs
Over the staires going up to the Keepe the roofe to be mended .. .. xxxs
The roofe over the Queenes Pressence to be repaired vli
The roofe over the Cloyster gatte to be repaired xxli
The roofe over the Queenes great Chamber to be repaired.. .. .. viijli
The roofe of the Tower of the Levetenantes lodginges to be repaired .. .. ls
The roofe over the maides of honers Chambers to be repaired .. .. iiijli
In the passag to the gent: ushers lodging the Timber worcke & Ceeling overhead to be mended .. xxs
The roofe over Mr Aunors Chamber to be Repaired .. .. vjli
The roofe of the Corner Tower next to ye little parke to be repaired with ye roofe adioyning to it xijli
The Turret of the Tower over the gatte leading in to ye Kitchin Court to be repaired .. .. xls
Over the Secretary of Scotlandes lodginges towardes ye little parke in the middle Tower the roofe to be repaired xli
The roofe of the middle Tower on the south side and a flouer there to be repaired .. .. .. vjli
The roofe of the Tower over the Rubbish gatte to be repaired vli
In the Lo: Privy Seales lodginges the Timber worcke of the roofe to be repaired xli
For the mendinge of some Timber Arches and two flouers and putting up some Ceeling bourdes against the walls in the Lo: Stewardes lodginges vli
The roofe over the Lo: Conwayes lodginges some part of it to be repaired vli
The mending of some of the boarding in the plattform over the newe gallery.. .. .. xxxs
In th Mr of the Howsehouldes lodginges one flouer to be new boarded with mending some timber worke in the roofe .. .. iiijli xs
More there a great flouer in the second storrie to be newe Joysted and boarded with mendinge of a portall there .. .. vjli xs
At the Mr Cookes to the household a range there to be taken awaye beinge made on a Timber fflouer which is very dangerous for fyer & to inclose the roofe where it was opened for ye smoke .. .. lxs
The mendinge of parte of the boardinge of the plattforme over the kitchin Court gate .. .. xls
The mendinge of the boards of the plattforme of the Scoch Tower .. .. xxs
For mendinge the Timber worke & bourd: of the plattforme over the Queenes great Chamber .. vijli
For the mending the Timber worke and gutters of the longe plattforme over the Kinges lodginges iiijli
The mendinge of the Timber Worke and bourdes of the plattforme over the backe staires .. .. xxs
The gutters of St Georges Hall & the Chappell upon both sides the Timber and bourdes to be Repaired xli
The plattforme of the Turrett over the Cloysters gate the plattes there beinge decayed to be supplyed with newe .. .. xls
The roofe betweene the Crackt Tower & the Tower next to the little parke to be repaired .. vli
The roofe over the Crackt Tower to be Repaired with bourdes and Timber .. .. xijli
In the Armory in the Keepe one Joyce to be mended .. .. xs
The roofe over the Chamber in the Kitchin to be mended with a flouer there .. .. .. iiijli
In the South side of the Keepe one Reason platte there beinge broken to be mended with mendinge some Rafters and a flouer there .. .. lxs
A paire of small staires goinge up to the tope of the Keepe to be repaired .. .. xvs
Two roomes over the great [staire] goinge up into the keepe to be newe bourded .. .. .. vijli
A triangle type of Timber over the Queenes lodgings being in great danger of falling to be taken downe .. .. xxs

Some of the Carpentors worck—Clxxxvli: xvs

Plombers Worcke.

The leades over the staires goinge up to the Keepe to be repaired xli
The leades over the Keepe to be repaired in divers places xxxli
The Leades over the Earle of Arundells[25] lodgings to be repaired .. .. xxviijli
The Leades over the newe gallery xxti sheetes of lead there to be new cast .. .. xijli
The first leades on the south side of the great Court over the Lo: Conwayes Lodginges the moste parte of the Leades to be newe Cast Cli
The leades over the round Tower next to the Rubbish gate to be newe cast .. .. .. ltili
The Leades of the Tower over the Clarke of the Greene cloths lodging to be repaired xli
The leades over the Lo: Privy Seales lodginges to be newe Cast wth adition of newe lead lxli
The Leades over the Crackt Tower to be newe Cast wth adition of newe lead xxvli
The Leades over the Corner Tower next to the little park to be newe Cast .. .. xxviijli
The Leades over the Spicery and other Offices there to be repaired xvli
The Leades of the Middle Tower towards the little park to be newe cast wth adition of lead .. xxxli
The Leades betweene the Corner Tower northward and the Crackt Tower on the parke side to be newe cast with adition of newe lead .. .. xlti li
The Leades over the Boylling howse to be newe cast xlli
The Leades over the ffishe larder and the master Cookes for the Household to be newe cast .. xlli
The leades over the Chaundry and other offices there to be repaired xvli
The gutters over St. Georges Hall and the Chappell to be repaired xxxli
The Leades over the privy kitchin and Scullery to be repaired xxli
The Leades over the Lobbys about the pibles Court to be repaired xvli
Over the Kinges bedchamber and wardrobe some sheets of lead there to be newe cast lxli
The leades over the Queenes presence part of them to be newe cast xxxli

The Leades over the Scoch Tower to be repaired vli
The Leades over the back staires to be repaired .. .. viijli
Some sheetes of lead over the great Chamber on the Queenes side to be newe cast .. .. lti li
The Leades over the Cloyster gate to be repaired xvli
The leades over the Levetenauntes Tower to be repaired xli
The leades over the poor Knightes lodgings, many of the sheets to be newe Cast .. .. .. xlti li
For one length of newe pipe and a Cesterne over the Lo: Trours lodgings .. .. xls
The Lead of the type over the Passage by the Queenes Presence to be repaired .. .. .. lxs
The Leades over the Keeper of the howse his lodginges to be repaired .. .. .. xiijs iiijd
One Pype of lead on the south side of the Castell to be unstopt and repaired .. .. .. xxxs
The leades of the great Livery Kitchin to be repaired .. .. xxvjli

Some of the Plombrs worcke—ixc ixli iijs iiijd

Plasterers Worcke:

The Plasteringe under the eaves of the howse in the Court in the Keepe to be mended .. .. xxs
The mending of the plastering in the roomes over the staires going up to the Keepe .. vs vjd
For plastering and mending divers walls and Ceellinges wtin the Castell .. .. .. xlti li

Some of the Plasterers worck—xljli vs vjd

Smiths Worcke:

For a Rayle of Iron uppon the tope of the staires of the Scoch Tower .. .. .. xxxs
For Ancores, Cramps for the massons, Cazmentes and barrs: &c lxli

Some of the Smiths worcke—lxjli xs

Scafoulding:

For poles bourdes nailes and cordes for scafoulding all the worckes: Cli

Soma Patet

Glasirs Worck:

For the repairing the glas windowes throughout the whole Castell .. .. lti li

Soma Patet

Some Totall of the Estimate aforesaid Ml viijc xxixli xd

The fountayne in the great Court, being of Timber Covered wth Lead and the Banquetting howse on the Tarris being of Timber likewise are both soe ruinous that they cannot be well repaired and therfore not estimated.

Likewise the Pypes of Lead that bring ye watter from the Conduit heads in the Forrest to serve the Castell, lyinge under ground, and ye defects of them not appeering to ower view, the Charge of repairing them is not heere estimated.

[*Signed*] Inigo Jones
Tho: Baldwin
Henry Wicks
Fr: Carter[26]

The estimated cost of the repairs referred to in the foregoing survey tabulates itself as follows:

	£	s.	d.
Masons' work	481	7	0
Carpenters' work	185	15	0
Plumbers' work	909	3	4
Plasterers' work	41	5	6
Smiths' work	61	10	0
Scaffolding	100	0	0
Glaziers' work	50	0	0
	1829	0	10

With the exception of the repairs to the lead roofs, the estimate for which is practically half the total sum, the majority of the items are for small amounts only, and of little interest in themselves. The chief value of the survey lies, however, in the information it affords as to the disposition of the various lodgings, etc.

The greater part of the lower ward was the property of the Dean and Canons, but the buildings on the south belonged to the Crown. Reference accordingly occurs to the poor knights' lodgings on that side, and in particular to their common hall and the tower in which their governor lived.

The gatehouse tower at the head of the lower ward is called the Garner's, probably a mistake for the Gunner's, tower, and the large tower south of it the Lieutenant's tower, as in Norden's survey.

In the middle ward mention is made of the Winchester tower on the north, and of the curved wall on the south as extending from the Lieutenant's tower to the Rubbish gate.

The references to the Great tower, or Keep as it has now come to be called, are interesting. The covered ascent or "great staires" up to it had three rooms above the lower end, and a little court at the upper end; there was also another ascent of "a paire of small staires goinge up to the top of the Keepe." Within the Keep, as now, was a

two-storied building arranged about a small square court. Of the rooms within this mention is made of the great chamber and the room next adjoining, the armoury on the west side, and the kitchen and rooms adjoining. As the roof over " a chamber in the kitchen " needed mending, the kitchen and other principal rooms must have been in the upper story ; the eaves of this are mentioned in the plasterer's works.

The gatehouse from the middle into the upper ward had over it the lodging of the " lord admiral," the duke of Buckingham, in his official capacity as constable of the Castle. The " new gallery " that adjoined it is also referred to. King Henry VII's block eastwards was apparently " the Queen's lodging," since there were other lodgings over it, and here were probably her bedchamber and privy chamber, with a passage between containing " one great window," and likewise the wardrobe, which had eight windows. The Queen's state rooms were in the main block of the royal lodging and her presence chamber and great chamber are specially mentioned as needing repairs to their leaded roofs. In the great chamber seven of the windows wanted mending, and " by the winseller leading to the Cloysters " twelve windows and the " forefront."

The King's lodgings required no repairs save as to the lead roofs.

Both the chapel and St. George's hall were in need of repairs to the roofs and gutters, and their relative lengths seem to be indicated by the mention of seven chapel and eleven hall windows which required attention.

The great stairs are described as over the " collehouse," but the place of it is not further indicated. The " backstairs " had a window of twelve lights, which was " to be taken downe and newe made," and also a leaded roof, but there is nothing to show their position.

The entrance tower to the royal lodging seems to be that called the cloister gate, and reference is made to a second story within it, and to the platform and a turret over it.

Of the offices east of the royal lodging mention occurs of the great kitchen or " great livery kitchen " and its larder, the privy kitchen and its scullery, the " lobbys about the pibles (? pebbles) Court," the wax chaundry, and the fish larder. All these had lead roofs, and that of the fish larder seems to have extended over the master cook's lodging, which must therefore have adjoined it. Concerning this last is the common-sense direction : " a range there to be taken awaye beinge made on a Timber fflouer which is dangerous for fyer." Mention is also made of the " usher larder's chamber," the paistry, the lodgings belonging to the wet larder, the ewry, and the poultry ; also to " the great Chamber where M^r^ Cofferers people lodge," and to the counting house which probably was next to it. These buildings seem all to have been on the ground floor, about the kitchen court.

The gatehouse or " kitchen court gate " leading from the bailey needed repairs as to its platform or roof, and " a turret of the tower over the gate."

The numerous officers and officials connected with the court and household were lodged in the buildings on the east and south sides of the upper ward. In some cases their quarters can be located with certainty. Thus Lord Conway, the lord president of the council, had his lodgings under " the first leades on the south side of the great Court " and therefore on the first floor. The lord privy seal was lodged on the same level a little further east, between the " middle tower " and the " cracked tower " (*see post*). The earl of Arundel, probably in his official capacity as earl marshal, also had lodgings beneath a leaded roof, perhaps between the two great officers just named. Somewhere along the first floor were no doubt the lodgings of the lord chamberlain, the lord treasurer, the lord steward, and the keeper of the house. The quarters of the master of the household occupied two stories, but they cannot be located. Other lodgings that likewise can not be identified are those of the dean of the chapel, the gentlemen of the privy chamber, and the gentlemen ushers ; they may have been on the ground floor on the south side of the court.

A little further information can be gleaned from the estimated repairs to the external towers.

The rounded tower at the south-west corner of the bailey is called " the round tower over " or " next to the Rubbish gate," the latter being the entrance on the south side. The tower eastwards of the gate is " the middle tower on the south side," and in its upper stage was the clerk of the green cloth's lodging. The " next great tower " eastwards,

owing to cracks in several places, is also called " the crackt tower on the south side next the Little Parke," and beyond it, apparently on the ground floor, was " the Princes Buttry " and (probably over it) the treasurer of the household's lodging. The last tower on this side was " the corner tower south-east of the Little Parke," and next to it northward seem to have been the chambers of the maids of honour and the " Squiers of the bodys Lodging." Beyond these was another or " middle " tower in the upper part of which was the spicery, and under that the secretary for Scotland's lodging. Further north was another tower over or next to the boiling house, with cracks in its walls which caused it to be known as " the crackt tower on the Park side " ; while on the extreme north was " the tower next the kitchen," in which, upstairs, were " Mr Aunor's lodgings."

Another tower, apparently one of those on the north front of the Castle, was called " the Scotch tower," but it cannot be identified. The place of the great wardrobe is also uncertain.

The concluding statement in the survey of 1629 as to the ruinous state of the fountain in the great court and the banqueting house at the east end of the north terrace led to their being left alone for some years without any decision being come to about them. But in 1635, when other works were projected, estimates were obtained not only for these, but for rebuilding both banqueting house and fountain :

Estimate for the making of a new Wall and a gate in y^e^ midle thereof at the South Est end of the Terras walke at Windsor Castle according to a designe by his Ma^tes^ appointment (w^th^ the old materialls now there in the place to be allowed towards the charge in parte) w^th^ the increase of allowance for stone workemanship tymber dores leade Iron Bolts Locks and Keyes will all amount to the some of £200.

The howses of Dr Horne and Dr Sheafe the walls being sunke crackt and Decayed are in danger of falling and no safe way to secure them but to under propp and shore the howses and to take the wall downe being the Castle wall and bring it up new from the foundacon and to make a convenient way for his Ma^tie^ to pass thorow into the Cloysters w^ch^ w^th^ the increase of new materialls of stone lyme and sand Timber lead and workemanship will amount for both howses to the sume of £350.

An estimate of the charge for the new building of the wall and a Gate therein and a banketting house at the Est end of the Terras walke of his Ma^tes^ Castle at Windsor it being to be built parte w^th^ Ragg and parte w^th^ Oxfordshire Stone in forme according to a designe drawne by Nich : Stone his Ma^tes^ Master Mason finding all materialls and workemanship w^th^ the allowance of the old materialls in for the sume of £250.

Also the charge of the Repaire and new setting of the Sesterne in the Fountaine Co^rt^ w^th^ an addiccon of new stepps and a pedestall in the midle of the Sesterne of portland stone 3 foote square and another on the top of y^t^ in 8 cants 2 foote ½ diameter to be in height to topp of the second pedestall from the botome of the Sesterne 7 : foote whereon shal be placed the Statues of Hercules worrying of Antæus as if by squeezing of him y^e^ water comes out of his mouth the Statues to be made of Portland stone of 8 : foote in hight according to a designe made and Drawne by Nich : Stone his Ma^tes^ Master Mason to be performed for the sume of £50.

This 16 of July 1635.[27]

The gate mentioned in the first paragraph was to form a proper entrance from the south terrace into the Little Park, and was evidently duly built, since it appears in Hollar's engraving (Plate XXXII).

The two houses of Dr. Horne and Dr. Sheafe were clearly among those on the north side of the canons' cloister, and with the making of them good was the provision of a convenient way for the King to reach St. George's Chapel, apparently by way of the north terrace.

The estimates for the rebuilding of the banqueting house and fountain speak for themselves. The probable cost of them seems, however, to have been deemed too great and before the end of the year the fate of both structures was sealed by the following order :

f. 71*b*] Whereas his Ma^tie^ was pleased at his last being at Windesor to give direccõn for the taking downe of the banquetting howse at the end of the long Tarras there and for enclosing y^t^ end of the said Terrace w^th^ a handsome wall and gate into the parke And also that the stone worke of the fountaine in the greate Co^rt^ of the said Castle should be likewise taken downe and y^e^ fountaine covered These are to will and require you to pursue the said direccõns accordingly and to preserve the materialls of the said house and fountaine to his Ma^tes^ use to be imployed hereafter as occasion shall serve about the said Castle for w^ch^ this shalbe y^or^ warrant Dated at the Cort at Whitehall the 9th day of Dec : anno Domini 1635. HOLLANDE.

To my very loving friend
S^r^ Robert Bennet Knight
Surveyor of his Ma^tes^ honor
and Castle of Windsor.[28]

Although the accounts for the work are not forthcoming there can be no doubt that these directions were duly carried out, and in Hollar's engraving (Plate XXXII) the " handsome wall and gate into the parke " appear in place of the old banqueting house, and the fountain has disappeared from the great court of the upper ward.

About the same time as the foregoing estimates were drawn up another was submitted for the building out of a "pergula" or balcony from the room, probably overlooking the north terrace, in which King Henry VI was reputed to have been born. As it is impossible now to identify the room in question, which was probably destroyed in the alterations after the Restoration, nothing further can be said about it, but the estimate for the proposed "pergula" is not without interest:

An estimate of the charge of the pergula to be made out of y^e^ chamber (in the Castle of Windsor) w^ch^ usually is named where K^g^ Hen: 6. was borne: w^ch^ wilbe in length from out to out 13: foote or nere there about: and to come forth of the wall 3: foote all the way to be borne upon 3 Cartuses of Portland Stone to proiecture out of the wall 2 foote ½ w^th^ each of them being beautifully wrought and well and workmanlike fastned in y^e^ wall wilbe worth a peece £7

Two faire Stones to cover this length of 13 foote (to avoyde the charge of Leade and Iron) the stones to be fairely wrought on all sides and to come 3: foote from the wall £20

The Iron rayle and leaning 3: foote high w^th^ wreathed pillars and square Barrs answerable to the designe will cost £24

The continuing downe of the window w^th^ new stone cutting out of the old wall will cost £5

The Balcony dores to be firmely made of well seasoned wainscot w^th^ casem^ts^ and shutters for the defence of the weather will cost £12

The Iron worke for Hinges bolts locks w^th^ 2 gilt Keyes Laches and Keeches rivitts sadle Barrs and other Ironworke will cost £5

87 0 0

But in place of the Iron pergula if it be done w^th^ Portland stone the rayle and ballisters wilbe £5 cheaper.[29]

Another minor work of the period under notice was the setting up of a clock and bell on the outer or western front of the gatehouse leading from the middle to the upper ward. The evidence for this exists in the following warrant:[30]

After my very hearty Comendacons Whereas by his Ma^tes^ Comandm^t^ David Ramsey Esq his Ma^tes^ Clockmaker hath provided a Clock Bell and Dyall to be set up on the fore front of the Castle of Wyndesor in a Pyramid or Lanthorne to be provided for that purpose These are to require and authorize you to cause the s^d^ pyramid or lanthorne to be forthwith made and prepared according to such a moddell thereof as you shall receive from the s^d^ David Ramsey and the said Clock Bell and Dyall to be sett up therein he delivering to you such monyes for the doeing thereof as shalbe requisite to defray the charges of the said worke And this shalbe yo^r^ warrant on that behalfe Given under my hand and seale the 26th of March 1637. HOLLANDE.

To my very loving friend S^r^ Robert Benet K^t^
Surveyor of his Ma^tes^ Castle and honor of Wyndesor.

To Ashmole's transcript of the above he has added the following note:

7 Apr. 1638 The dayes wages and Empcons of leade Tymber Iron &^c^ for making the frame and setting up the Clock on the greate Gate in the midle warde according to the appointm^t^ abovesd amounted to £43 7 6

One other warrant which has been preserved by Ashmole's transcript is seemingly an echo of the charges brought against the Dean and Canons in 1607 of damaging the Castle wall by making windows in it; the dean accordingly now seeks formal leave to do so, which was granted in the following terms:

After my very hearty Comendacons Whereas Christopher Wren D^r^ of divinity and Deane of Windsore hath desired leave for the better accomodacon of his dwelling house belonging to the said Deanery to open a window through the wall of the Castle of Windsore adioyning to the s^d^ house and neere unto Winchester Tower and likewise to reedifie the chimney there was lately taken downe through the decay of it he offering thereupon to make up at his owne Cost certaine emptinesses in the said wall w^ch^ are likely otherwise to weaken and decay the same These are to will and require you to permit the s^d^ Deane and his workemen to make the said wyndow in such manner as you shall judge to be convenient and w^th^ least damage to the s^d^ Castle wall and also to build the Chimney by him desired as aforesaid if upon view of the place you shall finde it fitt to be done. And this shalbe his and yo^r^ sufficient warr^t^ on y^t^ behalfe Given under my hand and seale the 6th day of October: 1637 HOLLANDE

To my very loving friends the Survaior and
Controller of his Ma^tes^ honor and Castle of
Wyndesor and to the rest of the officers there
whome it may concerne.[31]

During the remainder of King Charles's reign he was far too occupied with his own unhappy affairs to carry out or undertake anything further at Windsor,[32] and in October, 1642, following upon the civil war which was begun by the raising of the royal banner at Nottingham the Castle of Windsor was occupied and held by the troops of the Parliament.

While the Castle was in the hands of the soldiery the Dean and Canons, and other members of the college, with the exception, apparently, of the Poor Knights, were turned out of their houses,[33] and the rich plate and other ornaments of St. George's chapel

sacrilegiously seized and sold.[34] The metal work of the unfinished monument of King Henry VIII was also appropriated and sold.[35] Some of the quire fittings, including no doubt the high altar and its immediate surroundings, seem also to have been injured or destroyed, but the present state of such of the furniture and monuments as were then in the chapel shows that many of the reports as to the dismantled and desolate condition of the building are exaggerated.

In the Castle at large no particular damage seems to have been done, and special pains were taken to ensure the proper maintenance of the water supply.[36]

In July, 1647, after an absence of five and a-half years, the King returned to Windsor, but for two days only, and virtually as a captive. On 21st December, 1648, he again came to Windsor, this time as a closely-guarded prisoner, and he there remained until 19th January following, when he was moved to St. James's Palace.

On 30th January, 1648–9, King Charles was done to death at Whitehall, and on 9th February the body of the royal martyr, having been brought to the Castle two days before, was laid to rest in St. George's chapel before the high altar in the same vault with King Henry VIII and Queen Jane Seymour.

Since its occupation by the soldiery in the autumn of 1642 Windsor Castle had continued to be more or less the head quarters of the Parliamentary Army, and Oliver Cromwell himself often resided there.

By an ordinance of Parliament of 19th December, 1648, the earl of Pembroke had been appointed constable, but he died in January, 1649–50, and was succeeded by Bulstrode Whitelocke, who had already served under him as lieutenant of the Castle.

In 1652 the Castle narrowly escaped destruction, owing to a determination of the House of Commons to sell it, but was saved through the rejection of it from the scope of the Bill.[37]

On 8th June, 1654, the Castle was visited by John Evelyn, who has left the following note in his diary:

> My wife and I set out in a coach and four horses, in our way to visit relations of hers in Wiltshire, and other parts, where we resolved to spend some months. We dined at Windsor, saw the Castle and Chapel of St George, where they have laid our blessed Martyr, King Charles, in the *vault just before the altar*. The church and workmanship in stone is admirable. The Castle itself is large in circumference; but the rooms melancholy, and of ancient magnificence. The Keep, or mount, hath, besides its incomparable prospect, a very profound well.[38]

About this same period the last important addition was made to the Castle buildings.

In January, 1631–2, Sir Peter le Maire, knight, bequeathed a sum of £1500 to be devoted to such charitable and pious uses as his brother-in-law, Sir Francis Crane, knight, should think fit, within four years of his death.

Sir Francis Crane, who was the director of the Mortlake tapestry works and chancellor of the Order of the Garter, decided to devote the legacy, augmented by himself, to the building of certain houses within the Castle of Windsor for five Poor Knights, over and above the thirteen already on the foundation. But dying in 1636, soon after the work had been begun, he left to his executor and brother, Sir Richard Crane, knight, the duty of seeing it finished, together with an annual sum of £200 for the maintenance of the five almsmen. Sir Richard Crane apparently did nothing towards the completion of the buildings, and himself died in 1645, leaving his manor of Carbrooke charged with the payment of the £200 a year. After a further lapse of years legal proceedings were taken for the recovery of the money, and in July, 1655, the Court of Chancery ordered the £200 to be paid annually out of all the lands which were formerly Sir Richard Crane's and the building of the houses out of his personal estate. "And upon this," says Ashmole, "(about two years after) that fair pile of Building, erected between the *Chancellor's* and *Garter's Towers*, against the West wall in the lower Ward of the *Castle*, was taken again in hand, and finished in the following year; the charge whereof amounted to 1700*l.*"[39] (See Plates XXIII, XXIX, XXX, and XXXI.)

During the rest of the Protectorate of Oliver Cromwell, and under the brief rule of his son Richard, there is nothing further to be recorded concerning the Castle of Windsor.

Windsor Castle. View in the Lower Ward, showing part of Crane's Building of 1657-8, *and the South Front of the Vicars' Cloister.*

From a coloured drawing by Paul Sandby in the Royal Library.

NOTES TO CHAPTER XVII.

[1] These and other documents that follow have been transcribed from originals and copies in the muniment room of the dean and chapter.

[2] Berk. Inquisicio Indentata Capta apud Castrum de Windesor in Comitatu Berk. Duodecimo die Aprilis Annis Regnorum domini nostri Jacobi Regis dei gracia Anglie Francie et Hibernie Tercio et Scotie Tricesimo Octavo fidei defensor &c. Coram Ricardo Warde milite et Johanne Norreis milite virtute Commissionis dicti domini Regis sub Sigillo Scaccarij sui prefatis Ricardo Warde et Johanni Norreis et aliis directe et hinc Inquisicioni annexate super sacramentum Willelmi Goddard Armigeri Rogeri Higges generosi Georgij Alright Nicholai White Ricardi Hollowa\ Johannis Browne Willelmi Lyford Hamon Attlee Willelmi Wyse Ricardi Barr Thome Bolde Willelmi Hauthorne Roberti Curteis Ricardi Fynche Johannis Lawrence Georgij Sherwood et Johannis Grove Qui visis et supervisis per eos ac per Commissionarios predictos muris Castri predicti juxta tenorem Commissionis supradicte dicunt super sacramentum suum [*From here to the end in another hand.*] Quod murus exterior castri dicti domini regis de Wyndsor predicti ex boriali parte ejusdem muri sive Castri in decasu et defectu reparacionum existit, et sic per spacium diversorum annorum ultimo elapsorum extitit. Et quod quedam pars ejusdem muri prout triginta duos pedes in longitudine aut eo Circiter super humum decasa et Lapssa est, Et sic fuit per spacium unius anni et quatuor mensium ultimo elaps. aut eo Circiter. Et eciam dicunt, quod occasione Longe vetustatis et Continuacionis dicti muri sine reparacione, dictus murus in partibus predictis in ruina et decasu deventus est. Et ulterius dicunt quod dominus rex debet eosdem muros existentes exteriores muros Castri sui predicti reparare et in reparacionibus manutenere. In Cujus rei testimonium predicti Ricardus Warde et Johannes Norreis ac Jurati predicti uni parti hujus inquisicionis sigilla sua apposuerunt, alteri vero penes Juratos predictos remanenti, dicti Commissionarii sigilla sua apposuerunt die et anno supradictis. RICHARD WARD Jo : NORREYS.

[Six seals have been appended by parchment strips, but only the first two remain : that under Sir Richard Ward's signature bears a beast's head rased with a crown about his neck, on a torse ; that under Sir John Norreys's name is partly broken, but displays a lion rampant.]

Endorsed : Inquisition concerning y^e^ repayring of y^e^ Castle Walles, Apr : 12 : Jac : 3.

[3] *Endorsed* : " Berk : The Certificate of the Kinges Attorney generall and Solicitor to the Lorde Treār for the Castle Walles of Wyndesor." There is also a draft of the above endorsed, by the same scribe : " The Copy of the Kinges Atturney gen'all and sollicitor their certificate to the Lorde Treār for the Castle walls of Wyndsor." It is in a different hand from the other, but from the clause beginning " Howbeit . . ." to the end is apparently written by Sir Edward Coke, who may also be the author of a carelessly written marginal instruction to his colleague beside the Latin words : " M^r^ sollicitor I pray you looke at the chr̃e." Under this Sir John Doddridge has written : " I pray lett the Charter be seene," and " may it please yor Lordship I have perused the Charter and fynd y^e^ words accordingly. John Doddridge."

[4] These are written in a different hand from the text of the petition.

[5] *Endorsed* : " The Judgment of the L. cheife Baron and other the Barons concerning the Castle Walls."

[6] " Sabbati xxvj^to^ die Martij 1608.

Sir John Trevor for workes at Windsor Castle.

By Order ultimo Februarij 1607 To S^r^. John Trevor Knight Surveyor and Receivor of his honor and Castle of Windsor in prest As well the summe of twoe hundred threescore and three poundes thirteene shillinges and fower pence for the reparacon and newe makeing. of certen Ruines of walles and decaies in the buildinges nere S^t^ Georges Churche. As also the summe of the summe of [*sic*] one hundred thirtie nine poundes seven shillinges five pence halfpenie for a Surplusage due to the said Receivor upon his Accompt ended the fourth yeare of his Highnes Reigne. per breve datum xvj^o^ die Januarij 1607 CCCCiij^li^ ix^d^ ob."

Order Book (Pells), 1607–8, f. 146*b*.

[7] State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. 45, No. 61.

[8] *Ibid.* No. 19.

[9] Declared Accounts (Works and Buildings), Pipe Office, 3378.

[10] Order Book (Pells), 1617–18, f. 64. The King's writ for the payment of the £700 was not ordered to be carried into effect until 31st October, 1614, and the actual payment seems to have been withheld until 12th March, 1617–18.

[11] For an account of Norden and his works, see the *Dictionary of National Biography*, xli. 105—108.

[12] " Lune viij^vo^ die Februarij 1607 (1607–8).

Mr. Norden for a Plott of Windsor forrest surveyed and platted by him.

By Order ultimo Augusti 1607. To John Norden the summe of one hundred poundes parcell of the summe of twoe hundred poundes limited by privie seale to be taken to him as of his Highnes free gifte and Reward for taking Survey of the Castle and Forest of Windsor w^th^ the parke therunto belonging, wherof he hath made and presented unto his Ma^tie^ an exact description per breve datum Tertio Augusti 1607.

C^li^ inde isto die l^li^ Et xj^o^ Martij 1607 l^li^ in plena solucione."

Order Book (Pells), 1607–8, f. 77.

[A further £50 was paid to Norden on 26th March, 1608 (*Ibid.* f. 148*b*), and the remaining £50, making up the £200, on 28th June, 1608 (*Ibid.* f. 218*b*)]

[13] Harleian MS. 3749.

[14] All the capital letters are gilded, and all the words printed in italics are written in blue, except " Honor," which is in gold. The rest of the title is in black, but [D]ESCRIPTION OF THE is in blue.

[15] Printed in Tighe and Davis's *Annals of Windsor*, ii. 2.

[16] *Ibid.*

[17] For the list see Tighe and Davis, ii. 28. The same work also contains excellent full-size coloured copies of the tables of the Castle, and of the Forest, and of the Little Park, Great Park, and Moat Park.

[18] The sheet of vellum forming the two first folios has perhaps been inserted wrongly ; if it were folded differently it would give the title, armorial ensigns, and the dedication, in the same order as those in the King's copy.

[19] For " your " the Prince's copy has " his."

[20] Tighe and Davis, ii. 3, 4.

[21] In the Prince's copy a low building with tiled roof is shown standing parallel with the outer wall of the cloister on the south.

[22] In the King's copy there are seventeen bays.

[23] Exchequer, K.R. Special Commission, 5152. Attention was first drawn to this important document and a modernized version of the accompanying survey printed in *The Home Counties Magazine*, i. (1899), 289—296, by Mr. W. J. Hardy, F.S.A.

[24] Viscount Conway, lord president of the Council.

[25] Thomas Howard, earl of Arundel, earl marshal.

[26] Exchequer, K.R. Special Commission, 5152.

[27] Tighe and Davis, ii. 120, from Ashmole MS. 1125, ff. 71*b*, 72.

[28] *Ibid*, ii. 121, from Ashmole MS. 1125, f. 71*b*.

[29] *Ibid*. ii. 122, from Ashmole MS. 1125, f. 72.

[30] *Ibid*. ii. 123, from Ashmole MS. 1125, f. 73.

[31] *Ibid*. ii. 124, note 2, from Ashmole MS. 1125, f. 72*b*.

[32] Ashmole says with regard to the Tomb-house, "ex relatione Dan. Stokes, nuper unius Canon. Coll. de Windesor," that "This place King *Charles* the First, of ever blessed and glorious memory, intended to enlarge, and make fit and capable, not only for the interment of his own royal Body, but also for the Bodies of his Successors Kings of *England*, had not bad times drawn on," etc. *Institution, etc. of the most noble Order of the Garter*, 136.

[33] Tighe and Davis, ii. 181.

[34] Elias Ashmole, *op. cit.* 496, 497, 149.

[35] *The Archaeological Journal*, li. 187, 188, 217, 218.

[36] *Journals of the House of Commons*, ii. 952.

[37] *Journals of the House of Commons*, vii. 237.

[38] *Diary and Correspondence of John Evelyn, F.R.S.* (new edition, ed. W. Bray, London, 1850), i. 288.

[39] Elias Ashmole, *op. cit.* 164, 165.

Windsor Castle. The Middle and Lower Wards looking

n a coloured drawing by Paul Sandby in the Royal Library.

CHAPTER XVIII.

THE CASTLE DURING THE LATER STEWART PERIOD (1660—1714): CHARLES II (1660—1684-5), JAMES II (1684-5—1688), WILLIAM AND MARY (1688-9—1694 AND 1701-2), ANNE (1701-2—1714).

On 8th May, 1660, the Interregnum came to an end by the formal proclamation of King Charles II in Westminster Hall, and on the 29th of the same month the Restoration of the monarchy was completed by the triumphal entry of the King into London, and his reception at Whitehall by the Lords and Commons.

On St. George's Day, 1661, Charles was anointed and crowned King of England at Westminster, and on 20th May, 1662, he married at Portsmouth the infanta Catharine of Braganza, daughter of King John IV and sister of Alphonso VI, King of Portugal.

Before entering upon an account of the extensive works done in Windsor Castle during the reign of King Charles II it will be desirable to view the state of the Castle itself at its opening.

Shortly before the Restoration that famous antiquary Elias Ashmole began collecting materials[1] for his projected work on "The Institution, Laws & Ceremonies of the most Noble Order of the Garter," which he published in 1672; and in his diary, under date 25th May, 1659, is the entry: "I went to Windsor, and took Mr. Hollar with me to take views of the castle."[2]

Ashmole's companion was Wenceslaus Hollar the engraver, who, during the opening years of the new reign, made and engraved a number of skilful views and drawings of different parts of the Castle. Most of these were subsequently published by Ashmole in his work, and, from dated early impressions preserved at Oxford,[3] seem to have been finished in 1663. Several of the views (*e.g.*, those shown in Plate XXXI) apparently were never engraved.

The most important of Hollar's engravings is a large bird's-eye view of the Castle from the south, which is accompanied by a "Prospect of the Castle from the S.E." (Plate XXXII.) The exterior is further illustrated by a plate of three other "prospects," from south-south-west, west-south-west, and west-and-by-south respectively (Plate XXXIII); and by a later plate, of the prospect from the north, engraved by Hollar in 1667 from a drawing by Christopher Wren. (Plate XXXIV.) The other engravings principally illustrate St. George's chapel, and will be dealt with in their place.

The bird's-eye view is a very valuable document, and forms a worthy pendant to Norden's drawing of 1607, which is taken from the opposite side of the Castle. But Hollar's engraving is greatly superior as an accurate representation of the buildings, and is practically an isometric projection to a definite scale.

The foreground shows on the extreme left part of the town of Windsor, much as it still is, and to the eastward the subdivisions of the old royal garden, etc. Between these and the Castle ditch is a road leading to the Little Park. It is spanned just to the east of the Castle gate by the double arched gateway built in 1572, and at the entrance into the park is the new gate estimated for in 1635. The ditch is shown as complete on the east, south, and west sides of the Castle, and towards the park as unprotected by any wall or fence. It is, however, crossed by a fence in line with the new gate, and from thence to the rubbish gate is bordered by the wall set up when the rubbish gate bridge was built in 1575 or 1576. The further stretch of ditch down to the great gate appears to be partly filled with bushes and is protected by the wall recommended in 1574. The great gate is approached by the new bridge with side walls built in 1572, but the entry is protected by a wooden drawbridge. The rounded corner of the ditch west of the great gate is faced

by a row of houses built upon the counterscarp; further on these give place to a wall, which runs along the edge of the ditch and protects it from the street traversing the west side of the Castle. Beyond the Bell Tower is another row of dwellings at the foot of the Castle cliff, and eastwards of them a number of other houses and gardens. The view does not extend as far as the bridge, but shows a continuous line of houses and shops on the side of the main street opposite the Castle.

A noteworthy feature about the exterior of the Castle is the almost entire absence of windows in the outer walls, and their smooth surfaces are unbroken by buttresses or other projections, except on the east and south sides of the upper ward, where they were probably added in the reign of King Edward III.

The general arrangements of the lower ward are much as in Norden's view, with the addition of Sir Francis Crane's buildings against the western wall. But the details of the houses and courts north of the chapel are more carefully depicted and will be referred to later. At the head of the lower ward is seen the bridge over the cross ditch, and the top of the "Gunner's Tower" which formerly stood in the middle of the wall that stretched from the Lieutenant's to the Winchester Tower.

In the middle ward the buildings on the south side are approached no longer by a wooden causeway, but by a continuation of the road round the ditch of the mount, and the buildings themselves seem to have been reconstructed. These changes are apparently among those enumerated as carried out in 1570–1. The table describes the buildings as "The Wardrobe" and "Black Rods Lodgings." On the north side of the ward the polygonal structure near the Castle wall seems to be encircled by a ditch communicating with that of the mount, and crossed by a wooden bridge. The mount itself is apparently now faced with flower beds or garden patches, and in its ditch on the east side is the tennis court new made in 1580. The two ascending ways to the Great tower or "Keepe" are carefully drawn, as is the Keep with the two-storied building inside it.

The royal lodgings on the north side of the upper ward are represented with a care which is in marked contrast to Norden's confused drawing. Just within the gate is the gallery built by Queen Elizabeth, surmounted by a lantern not shown by Norden. Next to this appear the two oriels of King Henry VII's building and the tall pinnacle that surmounted the turret at its north-east corner. The larger tower at the north-west of the main building is wrongly made square, instead of semi-octagonal, northwards, and has two chimney stacks rising above its roof. The range between it and the next tower eastwards has a large window in both stories looking into the court, and just east of them an attached building one story high. Against the range forming the north side of the court is a square turret (?) in the corner, and the two-storied gallery also shown by Norden. The range connecting the Rose tower and the great entrance tower has towards the bailey a row of seven large windows on the first floor, and the entrance tower appears as a lofty three-storied structure with a wide doorway below, a large window over that, and above the window a clock face. High above the north-east angle rises the turret of a staircase. From the entrance tower to the kitchen gatehouse extend, under one roof, the chapel and St. George's hall, above a basement in which is a small doorway. Both have a row of large windows towards the bailey and an upper range of dormer windows. The two lanterns over the hall shown by Norden are just visible. Behind the chapel is the court later called Horn Court. On the chapel side may be seen the lead roof of the two-storied gallery that stood against it, and the range forming the north side has two lofty bay windows running through both stories. North of the cross range on the east of the court is a square tower projecting clear of the main buildings. The kitchen court has on the north the kitchen itself with its long skylight or lantern roof and series of chimneys, and is largely filled by other offices of lesser height. The great north range is terminated just beyond the kitchen by a large square tower. The east front has a range of four square towers, connected by ranges of chambers built against the old curtain walls. The two northernmost towers are surmounted by lofty stair turrets, and on the outside are strengthened by added buttresses, but the third tower has only a tall battering plinth. The wall beyond is likewise buttressed, as is the tower at the south-east corner, which has the peculiarity of re-entering angles on the north-east and south-west, and is surmounted by a stair turret. The next tower west, on the south front, and the stretches of wall on either side, are

Windsor Castle. Interior of the Upper (two views) and Lower Wards.

From a drawing by Hollar in the Bodleian Library, Oxford.

buttressed, but the tower beyond is plain and has a stair or garderobe turret attached to its east face. The wall up to the angle next the Rubbish gate is also buttressed. The large tower on the west with rounded front has a stair or garderobe turret on its eastern side, and on the western a lower but larger turret, which was apparently connected with the stairway ascending the mount up to the Keep. There is nothing in the middle of the upper bailey to take the place of the grand fountain standing in Norden's time.

The "Prospect of the Castle from the S.E." which accompanies Hollar's bird's-eye view does not quite agree with it in some minor details, such as the number of buttresses between the towers of the upper bailey, but it affords an excellent idea of the old aspect of the Castle from the Little Park, before its fortress-like character was destroyed by the insertion of windows in the outer walls. On the extreme right is shown the "Tarras Gate" ordered in 1635 to be built in place of the old banqueting house. The "Bridge from y^e^ Tarras into the little parke" is that made in 1574.

The other three prospects drawn and engraved by Hollar (Plate XXXIII) do not show any features of note beyond what have already been mentioned, but are admirable illustrations of the wonderfully picturesque outlines which the Castle buildings assume from whatever point they are viewed. The way in which the Castle dominates the town that clusters beneath its shelter is also well brought out.

The prospect from the north which "Christoph^r^ Wren delineavit" and "W. Hollar fecit 1667" is taken from the northern bank of the Thames and gives a good idea of the commanding position of the Castle above the river. (Plate XXXIV.) In its main points it agrees and may usefully be compared with the earlier engravings of Speed and Hoefnagle, but the gap in them between King Henry VII's building and the inner gatehouse is now filled by Queen Elizabeth's gallery, and extending along the whole front of the royal lodgings is the same Queen's great terrace walk, instead of the "new wharf" of King Henry VIII. On the extreme right of the picture is the quaint timber structure of Windsor bridge.

The first constable after the Restoration, in the room of Bulstrode Whitelocke, resigned, was John viscount Mordaunt, who for his services to his Sovereign received the honour of knighthood in May, 1660. A single account of his exists for sundry repairs done in the Castle between 9th February, 1660–1, and 4th November, 1662.[4] The principal charges are £322 16s. 10d. for lead, £201 16s. for stone, £348 2s. 5d. for timber, £160 16s. 4d. for glass, £369 7s. for ironwork, £272 and 1d. for carriage, and £1209 2s. 4d. for the wages of the masons, making with other items a total of £3743 15s. 5d. This represents a considerable amount of repairs, but no details are given as to the nature of the works.

The next account is that of William Tayleur, esq., surveyor of the Honour and Castle of Windsor, of charges for repairing, fitting, and making ready the King's and Queen's lodgings and other offices in the Castle from 30th April, 1662, to 29th September, 1664.[5] The total expenditure was £1663 18s. 3½d., but the only detail of interest is the following:

Taskeworke viz To John Newman Painter for painting and vaineing the Privy Staires, painting and guilding the Iron balcony with the Crownes and Letters, and the doores and stone Arch about the doore, guilding a great round ball for the topp of the banner staffe, painting and vaineing a Parlour at the Timber yard, the frontier and other doores, two window Collums and Cornish, $\frac{xx}{iiij}$ window lights, xij^ve^ Casements and a staircase, guilding a Crowne over St. Georges gate, painting the Pulpit in the private Chappell, and a parcell of rayles and ballisters for the said Chappell and the Tarras Walke, together with painting a staircase at Cramburne Lodge xxij.li. xvj.d.

The William Tayleur or Taylor who submitted the foregoing account was returned as Member of Parliament for Windsor in 1640, and seems to have been the same surveyor whose conduct was called in question in 1629. After the Restoration he was the victim, at the hands of the new constable, of sundry arbitrary proceedings and illegal imprisonments, which led to the impeachment of lord Mordaunt in 1666, and the revocation in 1668 of his patent as constable,[6] in which office he was succeeded by Prince Rupert.

One of the last acts of lord Mordaunt before his dismissal was the issue of the following warrant[7]:

The warrants of the right hob^le^ the Lord Mordaunt Constable of Windsore Castle for Repayring of y^e^ same.

Whereas there is very great necessity for the speedy repare of the buildinges in severall parts and places in his Ma^ties^ Royall Castle of Windsor, as appeares by the Survey and estimate thereof hereunto Annexed And it beinge his Ma^tes^ Royall pleasure that the sayd repaires shalbe speedely taken in hand These are therefore

to require, you the officers and Artificers belonginge to his Maties workes in the sayd Castle, forth wth to undertake and goe about the sayd repaires and to performe your Respective duties in the effectuall Caryinge on and finishinge the same, and whereas by the sayd estimate it appeares that the Charge of the Materialles Workmanshipp and Labour about the sayd repaires now necessary to be performed is like to amount onto the sume of five hundred and Tenn pounds, or there abouts These are further to Order, and authorize the Recer of his Maties Revenew of the said Castle and honor of Windsor and paymaster of the workes there to Isue out such summe, and summes of money As shall from time to time be needfull for furnishing Materialles and defrayinge other the necessary Charge wch shall aryse in the sayd worke. And for soe doeinge this shalbe as well to the sayd Officers and Artifficers, as to the Recr and paymaster a sufficient warrant, on this behalfe, Given under my Hand and seale this 16th daye of July 1668 MORDAUNT

To the respective officers and Artifficers belongeinge to his Maties workes of his Royall Castle and honor of Windsor.

July the 10th 1668.

An estimate made by me Allexander White Plomer to his Matie And John Punter Carpenter to his Matie at Windsor Castle.

	£	s.	d.
Imprimis for Castinge the Lead over the queenes Lodginges and the Kgs wardrobe, And part of the Kgs Lodginges wth an addicon of new Lead, and sother and labour to take up the ould Lead, And gettinge up the new, And laying it, And makeinge good the pipes that bringes the water of the Leades..	260	00	00
For Timber and boardes and Iron worke And Nayles and workmanshipp to make good forsayd Ruffes	250	00	00

ALLEXANDER WHITE
JOHN PUNTER

11th July 1668. I then perused and approved of this estimate
HARTGILL BARON Comptroller

This warrant seems to have arisen out of another issued by lord Mordaunt on the 1st July, to the effect that

Whereas there appeares to be very greate decayes and ruines in the buildings of his Mats Royall Castle of Windsor, and a necessity of repaireing the same in many parts thereof, especially in And about the Kinge and Queenes Lodgeings, And his Matie haveing declared his Royall pleasure that the Reparacons of the sd Castle, shalbe speedely taken in hand,

the officers are to make a view and survey of the decays of the buildings with an estimate of the cost.[8]

On 2nd September a warrant was issued to Dudley Rewse, who was acting as receiver of the revenues of the Castle and Honour of Windsor, to pay over £500, in addition to £500 already expended on the repairs of the Castle under the direction of the officers.[9]

On 8th September of the same year (1668) it was ordered that "the drawbridge at the gate called the Kingsgate at his Maties Castle of Windsor be imediately repaired."[10]

By a warrant of 26th August, 1669, Dudley Rewse was directed to pay over £1000 more for the repairs of the Castle.[11]

Before the close of the year the offices of surveyor of works and receiver of the revenues of the Castle, which had hitherto been held by William Tayleur, were purchased of him, with the leave of the constable, Prince Rupert, by John Ball and Richard Marriott respectively,[12] and on 4th November the latter succeeded Dudley Rewse in the receivership.

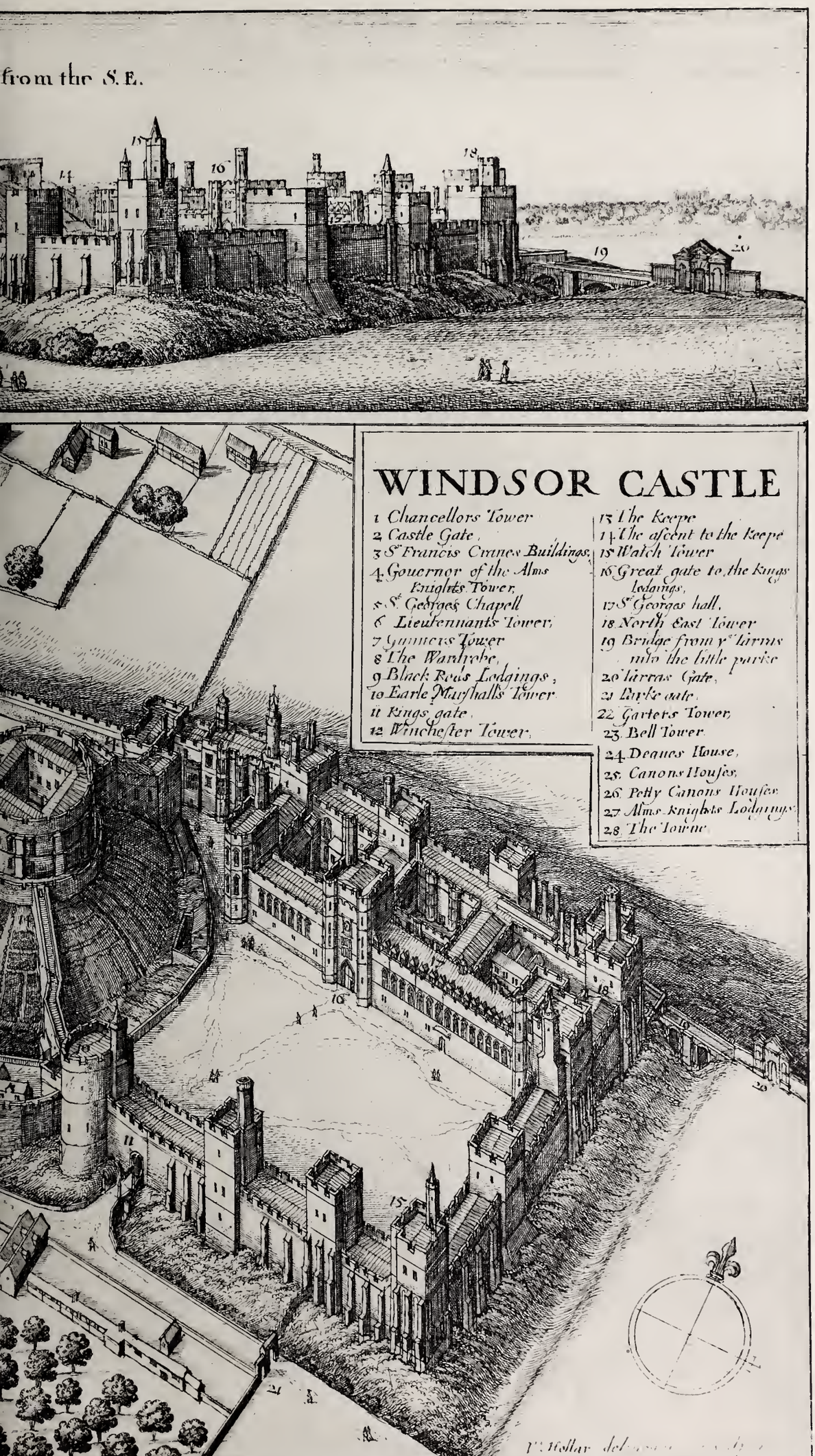
On 16th May, 1670, repeating a similar order of 3rd May[13] the following royal warrant under the sign manual was issued "To Our Commissioners appointed for executeing the Office of Master of Our Ordnance":

Charles R

Whereas the Tower in Our Castle of Windsor called Queene Elisabeths Tower adjoyning to the Gate called the Kings Gate, together with the buildings betwixt. the said Tower over the said Gate & twelve foot to the Eastward from the said Gate are fallen into decay, & lye uncovered, Our Will and Pleasure is, That the same be well and sufficiently repaired & covered wth lead, to bee hereafter used and employed for a Magazeen and Storehouse for Our Armes, Amunicon, & Stores of Warre, to be under the care & custody of You Our Commissionrs of Our Ordnance for the time being, and such other Person or Persons as Wee shall hereafter appoint to bee Master or Comissionrs of Our Ordnance and Our Pleasur is, That forthwith you give Order for the repaire thereof, and for the removeing the Stores and Ammunicon now lodged in the Keepe into the said Tower & buildings, And Our further Will and Pleasure is, That you give Order for the repayreing such Platformes, Batteryes, Bridges, and Drawbridges within or neare Our said Castle of Windsor as shall from time to time bee thought fitt and necessary And that all the Old Materialls of Timber, Lead, or Iron now being or remaineing in the said Tower or buildings adjoyneing, or at the Platformes, Bridges or Drawbridges which shall bee soe repaired, shall be used and employed for the doeing & finishing the aforesaid Worke, and as shall be by you directed, & no otherwise. For which this shall bee your Warrant. Given att Our Court att Whitehall the 16th day of May 1670 in the 22th yeare of Our Reigne. By his Maties Comand.[14]

The "Queen Elizabeth's tower" in the foregoing warrant seems to be that at the south-west corner of the lower ward, and "the Kings Gate" the main entrance into the Castle.

Hollar's Bird's-eye View and South-east Prospec



lsor Castle. *From Ashmole's* Order of the Garter.

One of the batteries mentioned in the warrant existed, as a brick platform with three round bastions, on the north side of the lower ward, below the canons' lodgings there. The date of its erection is uncertain, but probably not long anterior to that of the warrant. It is not shown in Norden's or Wren's views of the north side of the Castle. The earliest notice of the battery occurs in the following resolution of the chapter:

1699 Aprill 17 Crastino Dominici [*sic*] in Albis.

Whereas Mr Weedon is willing to improve the Battery by building it is ordered that the Deane of Windsor and Dr. Wishart Deane of Winchester treat with him about it.

The battery is shown in Pote's plan of 1748, and in a plan of 1771 in the possession of the dean and chapter; it also appears in several of the views of the Castle (*see* Frontispiece). It was apparently removed early in the nineteenth century.

A few months later than the King's warrant above quoted the following note about the great tower was entered by John Evelyn in his Diary:

1670. 28th August.

Windsor was now going to be repaired, being exceedingly ragged and ruinous. Prince Rupert, the Constable, had begun to trim up the keep, or high round Tower, and handsomely adorned his hall with furniture of arms, which was very singular, by so disposing the pikes, muskets, pistols, bandoleers, holsters, drums, back, breast, and head-pieces, as was very extraordinary. Thus, those huge steep stairs ascending to it had the walls invested with this martial furniture, all new and bright, so disposing the bandoleers, holsters, and drums, as to represent festoons, and that without any confusion, trophy-like. From the hall we went into his bed-chamber, and ample rooms hung with tapestry, curious and effeminate pictures, so extremely different from the other, which presented nothing but war and horror.

The King passed most of his time in hunting the stag, and walking in the park, which he was now planting with rows of trees.[15]

Another warrant was issued on 10th June, 1670, ordering the Chancellor's tower and the Garter tower (on the west front of the Castle) to be covered with slate on a certificate of the conveniency thereof to be brought in by Mr. Marriott.[15*]

Some repairs were evidently going on at this same time on the Great tower, and the following curious letter from Edward Wise, the storekeeper, gives a vivid picture of the work:

Hon^{e} Sir

this day as I was going in hand to secure the foundation of the wall about the keep curtaine in the Round tower part of it about twenty foot in length was so rotin from the top to the botom that we ware constrand to take it down or else it would have fallne of it self and indangered the work men I am doubtfull that there are many plases of the wall as much decaid as that, the wall one the inside is nine foot high ware there three foot of the hight taken ofe, it would ease the ould wall of a great burthen and would be much stronger hansumer and more secure then now it is and the stones that are taken of will make good the foundation of the wall, Cap^{t} Reves was heare at the Instant and has writen to his highness to the same Efect I humbly crave that yould be pleas to spake with His Hiness conserning it and that M^{r} more be spedely sent down to survay the walle and to give derections and Orders therein this with my humble servis presented to your Honn^{r} I Remaine your Hon^{rs} fathfull servant EDWARD WIEZ

windsor Castel may the 19th 1670

Endorsed: For His Magistis speshall servis to the Honn^{ble} Mr chichly at his hous in queen street or in his absence to Cap^{t} Shurburn at his hous in the tower London this with eard and speed | present[16]

In June, 1671, the following warrant was issued to Prince Rupert:

C.R.

Wheras Wee have found fitt to direct certaine workes to bee made for the greater strength and security of this o^{r} Castle in and near the place wher the woodyard now is. Our will and pleasure is that you forthwith give order for the clearing the said place and ground wher now the woodyard is and that the woodyard bee remooved for the future to the place where formerly it used to be. And for &c. Given at Windsore 14th June 1671

To Prince Rupert ARLINGTON[17]

This warrant was followed up about a fortnight later by another of some interest:

C.R.

to fortify Windsor Castle

[f. 105] Wheras Wee find fitt for the further strength & security of this O^{r} Castle of Windsor to have certeine addic̃ons & alterac̃ons made in & near the place wher the woodyard now is. Our will & pleasure is that you forthwith give order that a strong brick wall faced with stone be made from Winchester Tower to or near the middle Drawbridge with a strong pair of gates over against the said Drawbridge as also that a strong brick wall faced with stone be made from the Tower called Caryes Tower to the Brick wall going downe into the trennch of the round Tower and that the tops of both those Towers be taken downe & ordnance planted on them, and o^{r} further pleasure [f. 105*b*] is that the wall betwixt those two Towers bee taken downe and that the Tower over the gate now in possession of Nichols the gunner bee taken downe, that the house in which Davis of the wardrobe doth now dwell be taken downe & a new stone house built ther for the lodging of a traine of artillerie, that all the materialls of what is so pulled downe bee used in the making the said new stone house and the said walls & fortificac̃ons. For which &c. Given &c 1st July 1671.[18]

For what reason the King deemed it necessary to order the defences of the Castle to be strengthened at this juncture is somewhat uncertain, and it is also doubtful whether the mutilation of the towers for the placing of ordnance thereon was actually carried out. The order is nevertheless of interest in clearing up the history of a particular part of the Castle. The woodyard referred to in this and the foregoing warrant was apparently the open space in the north-west part of the middle ward, and a strong brick wall faced with stone was to be made along its west side, along the crest of the ditch at the head of the lower ward from the Winchester tower on the north towards the tower then called Cary's on the south, with a strong pair of gates " over against " the middle drawbridge. To do this, the existing wall " betwixt those two Towers " was to be taken down together with " the Tower over the gate now in possession of Nichols the gunner." The latter is that called " Gunner's Tower " in Hollar's print. (Plate XXXII.) Another strong brick wall faced with brick was also to extend eastward from Cary's tower to the brick wall going down into the trench of the Round tower. (See Plate XXX.) The house beyond this new wall to the south in the Round tower ditch, which was rebuilt apparently in 1570–1, and was now in the occupation of " Davis of the wardrobe," was to be replaced by a new stone house " for the lodging of a train of artillerie," built of the materials derived from the demolitions above referred to.

To compensate the displaced wardrobe keeper the following warrant was issued under the sign manual :

Charles R.

Whereas Wee have found fitt for the further strenght and safety of Our Castle of Windsor by our former Warrant to direct certaine new Workes and Fortificacons to bee made between the Keep and the Lower Court within that our Castle, whereby it will bee necessary among other alteracons to slight and pull down that House or Building usually assigned to the Wardrobe Keeper, and now in the possession of James Davis Our Wardrobe Keeper there, Our Will and Pleasure is, That forthwith upon Receipt hereof you give Order for the pulling downe and slighting the said House in such manner as shall bee necessary for the executeing Our said former directions concerneing the new Workes to be there made, As also that you passe an Allowance of twenty pounds by the yeare to him the said James Davis out of the Ordinary of that Our Office for and in consideracon of the Losse and damage he suffers by the pulling downe of the said House, The said yearely Allowance to bee received by him or his Assignes out of the Ordinary of Our said Office by the hands of the Paymaster for the time being for and dureing his naturall Life, or soe Long as he shall continue in the said Office of Our Wardrobe Keeper within Our said Castle of Windsor the first payment to comence & bee accompted from Michaelmas next. For which this shall bee yor Warrant. Given att Our Court att Whitehall the 13th day of September in the 23th yeare of Our Reigne 1671

To Our Right Trusty and Wellbeloved Counsellor Sr Thomas Chichley Knt Master of Our Ordnance.

By his Maties Comand ARLINGTON.[19]

A similar warrant was issued the same day directing a yearly allowance of £16 to be paid to Sir Edward Carteret, gentleman usher of the Black Rod, for the pulling down of his house, which adjoined that of the wardrobe keeper.[20]

The two following warrants may also be quoted :

Whereas the house att Windsor Castle belonging to the Chanselor of the Garter is very ruinous and much out of Repayre, these are to require and Authorize you with what convenient speede you can to repayre the saide house, in all needefull & necessary Reparations ffor which this shall be your Warrant Dated at Spring Garden this 28th day of January 1671 [1671–2]. RUPERT[21]

To the Officers of the Workes at Windsor

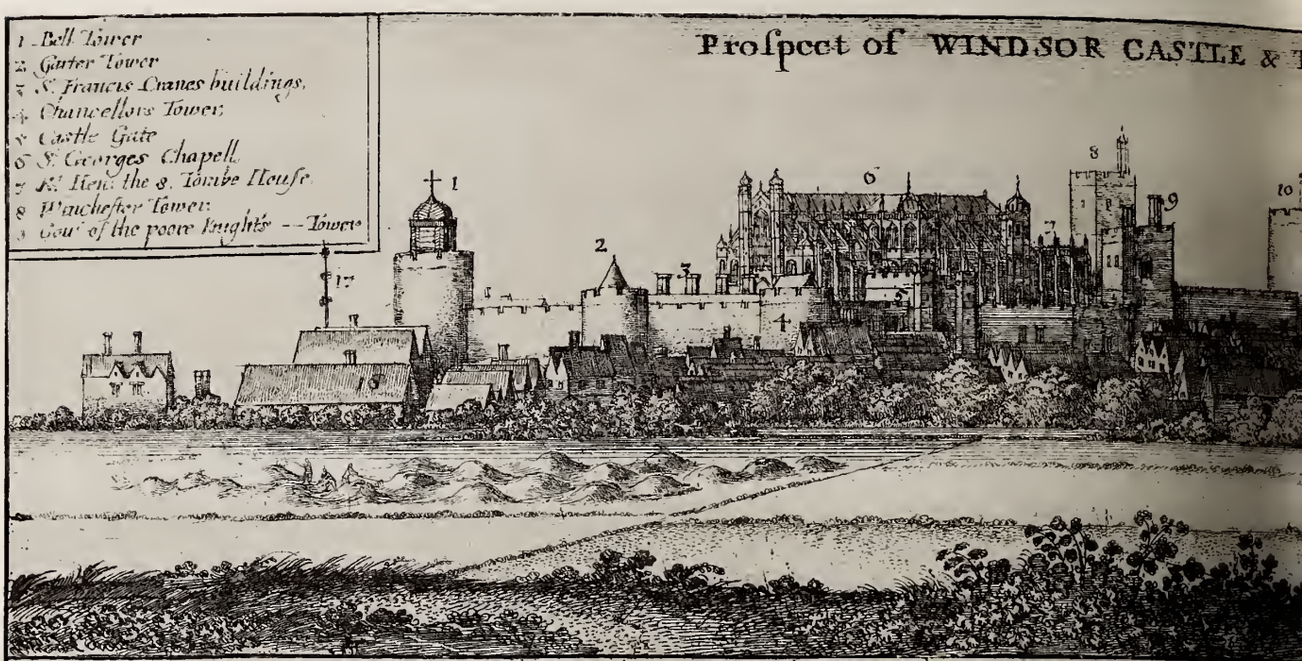
Whereas the Roomes belonging to the Steward of the Castle Court of Records of his Maists Castle & Honor of Windsor, lying over the outer Gate of Windsor Castle aforesaide, are very ruinous & out of repayre and their being a necessity that the saide Court ought to be held there, These are therefore to require you with what convenient speede you can to repayre the said roomes in all manner of needfull and necessary reparations, for which this shall be yr : Warrant, Dated att Spring Garden this 26 : day of March 1672

To the Officers of his Maists Workes at Windsor RUPERT[22]

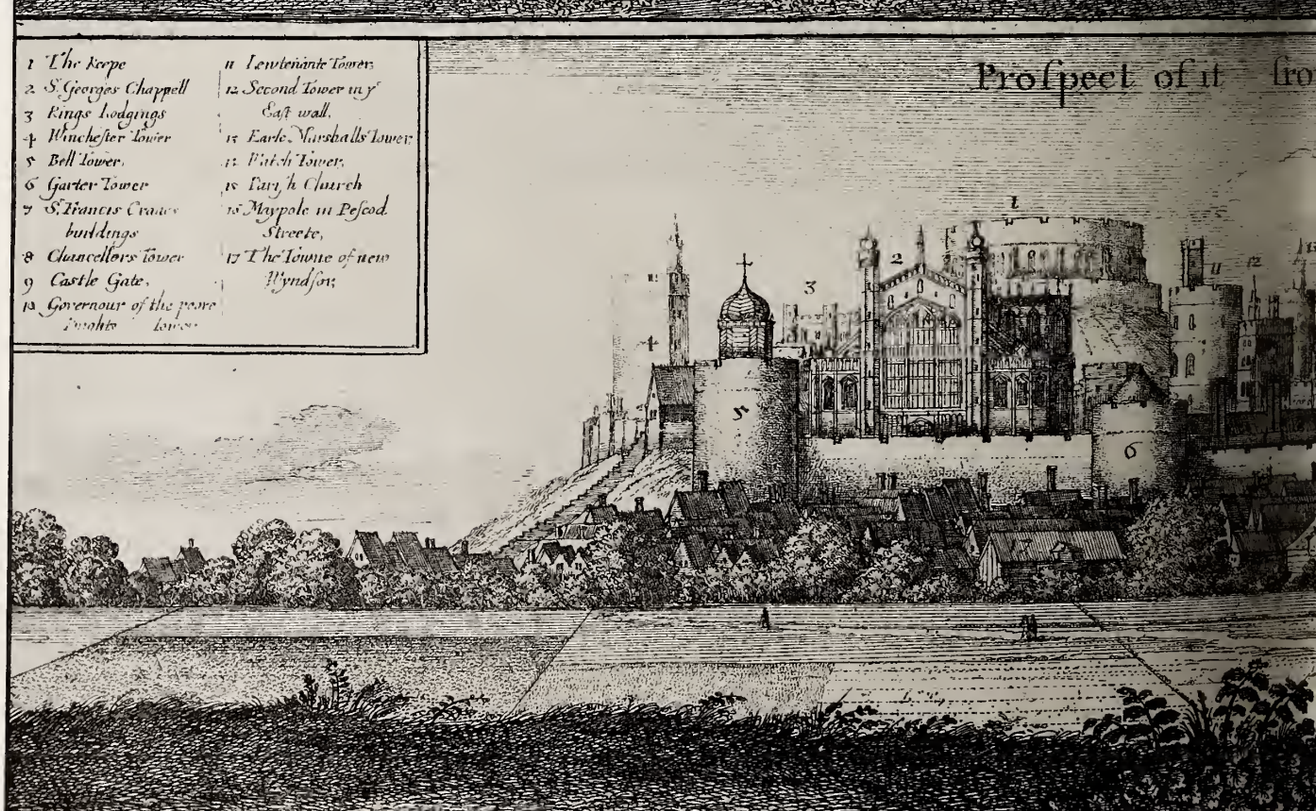
From Michaelmas, 1664, there are no accounts for several years of any works in the Castle, the next being that of Richard Marryott, esquire, receiver of the rents and revenues of the Honour of Windsor, for sundry repairs carried out between 1st September, 1669, and 31st December, 1670.

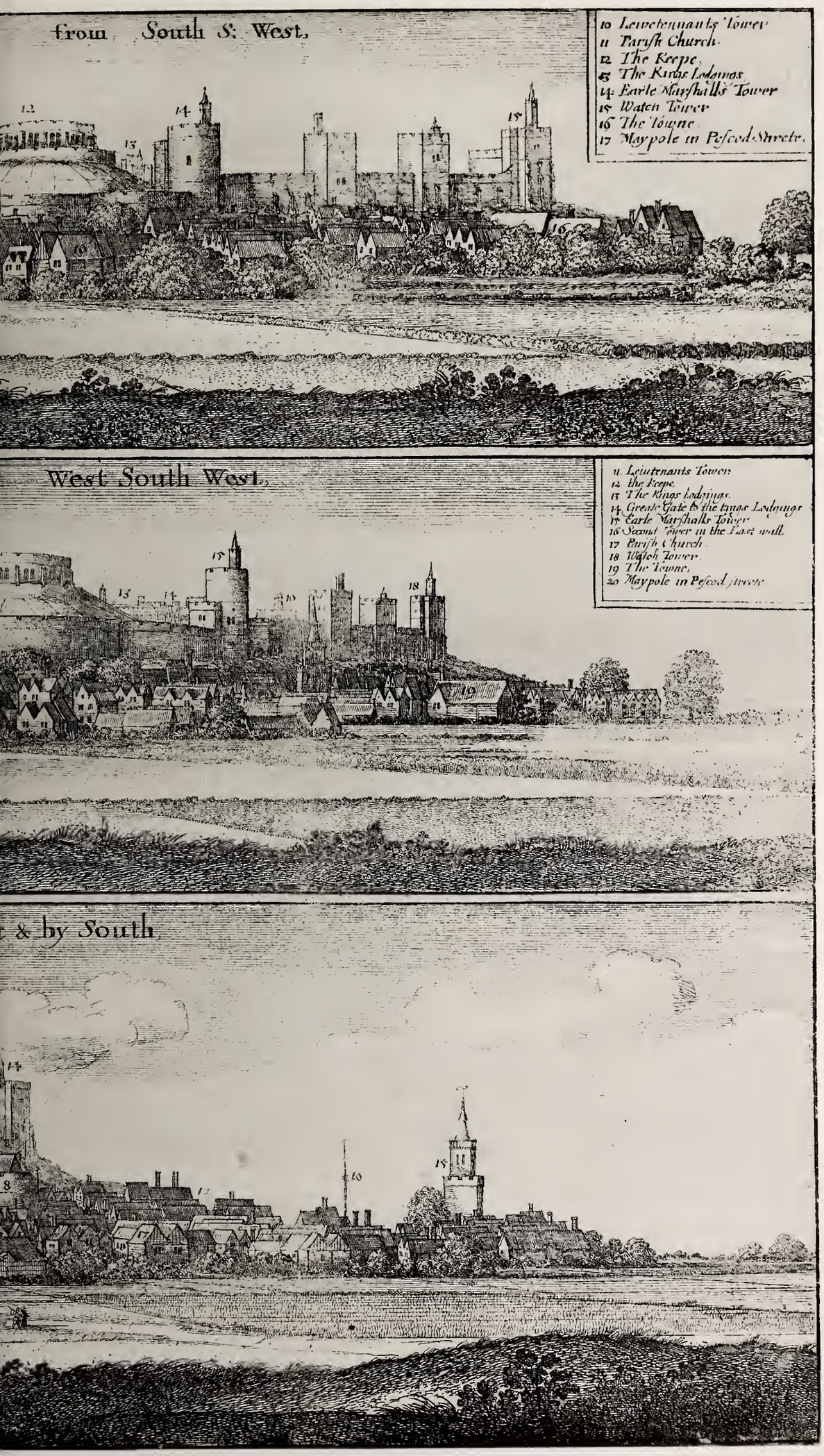
This account is the first of a consecutive series of fifteen receiver's rolls covering the whole period from the date above named down to Midsummer, 1713, or within a few months of forty-four years.[23]

The connexion of these accounts with the history of the Castle has hitherto been unknown, and it is now possible for the first time to indicate the exact nature of the extensive alterations made in the royal lodgings and other parts of the upper ward during


1 Bell Tower
2 Garter Tower
3 S. Francis Cranes buildings.
4 Chancellors Tower;
5 Castle Gate
6 S. Georges Chapell.
7 K. Hen. the 8. Tombe House
8 Winchester Tower;
9 Gour of the poore knights --Tower
Prospect of WINDSOR CASTLE &

1 Winchester Tower;
2 St Georges Chappell
3 Chanons Houses
4 Bell Tower
5 Garter Tower
6 S Francis Cranes buildings
7 Chancellors Tower
8 Castle Gate
9 Gunneis Gate
10 Governour of the poore knights Tower
Prospect of the fame Castle


1 The Keepe
2 S Georges Chappell
3 Kings lodgings
4 Winchester Tower
5 Bell Tower;
6 Garter Tower
7 S Francis Cranes buildings
8 Chancellors Tower
9 Castle Gate;
10 Governour of the poore knights Tower
11 Lewtenants Tower;
12 Second Tower in y East wall.
13 Earle Marshalls Tower
14 Vitch Tower;
15 Parish Church
16 Maypole in Peascod Streete;
17 The Towne of new Wyndsor;
Prospect of it fro



om Ashmole's Order of the Garter.

the last quarter of the seventeenth century, together with the sums spent upon them, and the extent of the "extraordinary works" carried out by Verrio, Gibbons, and other craftsmen.

Like the rolls already noted relating to the works of St. George's chapel, etc. during the reign of King Edward IV, these accounts are to some extent summaries only of the actual expenses, the details having been contained in a series of account books and bills which are not now forthcoming. The absence of these details is not, however, a serious matter, owing to the more important sections of the work having been done by "taskwork" or contract, the particulars of which are set out in the documents under notice.

The first four rolls[24] may be taken together. They relate to sundry necessary repairs which were being carried out in the Castle, perhaps those mentioned above by Evelyn in his *Diary*, but their precise nature is not indicated; some of them, however, must have been those referred to in the foregoing warrants.

The first item on each roll is that for "empcions and provisions" of the stone, timber, lead, iron, etc. needed for the works, and is followed by a note of the charge for the land and water carriage of the materials bought.

For the four years these two items run as follows:

	1669–70			1670–71			1671–72			1672–3—1674		
	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Emptions and Provisions ..	901	0	5	955	18	0	388	18	1½	316	6	1¾
Land and Water Carriage ..	111	5	6	80	18	3	51	12	6	40	7	8

The third item gives the amount paid in wages to the different classes of workmen, with their rates of pay, but the details of the works carried out by them were entered in the missing account books. Joiners and plumbers earned 3s., 2s. 6d., and 2s. a day; carpenters, masons, and bricklayers, 2s. 6d., 2s., and 1s. 6d.; sawyers, 2s.; and the labourers helping the carpenters and bricklayers 12d. and 10d. During the first year £6 2s. 9d. were also paid to a matlayer at 3s. a day, and 6s. 6d. to a gardener at 2s. a day.

The amounts paid out to the seven principal classes were as follows:

	1669–70			1670–71			1671–72			1672–3—74		
	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Carpenters	309	4	4½	204	14	6	178	0	2	127	13	6
Sawyers	49	2	0	41	3	0	31	14	0	17	7	0
Joiners	1	12	0	8	8	6	4	17	3	3	17	6
Masons	20	12	1		—		6	13	6	1	10	0
Bricklayers	76	18	5	55	18	6	89	3	3	70	18	0
Plumbers	39	16	3	22	17	3	14	11	3	8	19	6
Labourers	112	9	6	61	15	8	65	17	6	63	0	0

From the large sums paid to the carpenters, bricklayers, and the labourers helping them, the repairs must have been of a somewhat extensive nature.

The amounts paid for taskworks during the four years under notice were respectively £501 0s. 7d., £212 12s. 2½d., £89 18s. 11d., and £134 16s. 9d. Of the first no details are given; the rest refer only to such minor works as £19 2s. for digging the ice-well, and £34 4s. for digging a well in the court, in the second year, and in the fourth year as £4 15s. 6d. "for makeing and setting up the Kings Armes over the Stewards Court in the Castle" and £5 10s. to "William Dickinson for Carved Worke done about the Organ Loft in his Ma^ties^ private Chappell."

The remaining payments of each year consist chiefly of (i) "rewards" for divers small offices and (ii) of "Entertainmente and Fees of Officers." These last include the sums paid to the controller, receiver, surveyor, purveyor, etc. and their several clerks and assistants. The three first received an uniform allowance of 2s. and their clerks 1s. a day.

The controller was also what would now be called the architect of the works. Down to 30th November, 1673, the office was held by Hartgill Baron. He was succeeded by Hugh May, who was controller till his death in February, 1683–4. May's successor was Sir Christopher Wren.

The receivership had been held down to 4th November, 1669, by Dudley Rewse, then by Richard Marryott, who remained in office until the end of January, 1671–2. His successor was William Roberts, who was still receiver and paymaster when the long series of accounts ends at Midsummer, 1713.

The surveyor, John Ball, held office throughout the whole time covered by the accounts.[25]

For the four years the fees and allowances of the officers came respectively to £198 2s. 10d., £164 16s. 6d., £208 5s. 6d., and £304 9s. 2d.

The total expenditure in connexion with the Castle works was:

	£	s.	d.
1669–70	2349	19	8½
1670–71	1862	10	4½
1671–72	1129	13	9½
1672–3–74	1100	9	2¾
	£6442	13	1¼

The four rolls above named bring down the story of the works to 31st March, 1674. The account for the fifth year[26] covers the period from 1st April, 1674, to 30th September, 1675, and is explicitly stated to be for "sundry Empcions and Chardges about Rebuilding y^e^ King, Queene, and Duke of Yorke's Lodgings at Windsor"; it may therefore be looked upon as the first that definitely relates to the new works.

The "empcions and provisions" ran into the large sum of £6822 12s. 4½d. and the cost of their carriage to £341 9s. 1d. The heaviest item was £2260 15s. 7¾d. "ffor severall Quantities of Burford Purbecke and Portland Stone." The other items, for the purchase of lime, lead, iron, glass, etc. do not call for special notice.[27]

The next heading is a special account for "New building the Kings back Staires at Windsor." The cost was £255 0s. 7d., of which £21 were for carpenters' and £103 0s. 10d. for bricklayers' work, £25 for oak timber, £13 2s. 6d. for deals, £37 for lead and £22 for solder, and £8 for ironwork. There is some difficulty in understanding why this isolated account should have been inserted.

The wages table this year shows that the number of carpenters, joiners, masons, and bricklayers, and their labourers, had largely increased, and all save the masons received higher rates of pay; the carpenters now earning 2s. 6d., 3s., and 4s. a day, the sawyers and bricklayers 2s. and 3s., and the labourers 12d. and 14d. The total sum paid out in wages was £1803 7s. 3d.[28]

The taskworks included in this account amounted to £1419 16s. The chief payments were £752 13s. 0½d. to Joshua Marshall,[29] mason, "for severall parcells of Masons Worke, by him done on the South Side [of] the Castle, and behind the Poore Knightes Houses, he finding materialls, and defraying all other charges"; £182 7s. 5d. to Maurice Emmet, bricklayer, "for severall parcells of Brickworke by him done on the said Southside of the Castle, and the Princes Kitchin at severall Prices, and Rates, according to admeasurement"; £198 7s. 2d. to John Parsons "for Plasterers Worke in the new buildings in the Dukes Lodgeings, the Kinges, and Queenes back staires, and other Lodgeings"; £114 13s. 8d. to Thomas Turner "for severall doores, and Leaves of Wainscott"; and £11 2s. 11d. to John Knight "for turneing Ballisters and carveing heads."[30] £10 17s. were also paid to "John Smith and a Labourer for digging up several Foundations and Walls to make way for the Bricklayers, and Carpenters," and Maurice Emmett received "More to him for makeing sondry draughts concerneing the Repairs of the said Castle xxiijli."

Most of these works were expended upon the Prince's or duke of York's lodgings, which were on the south side of the upper ward, near the large south-east tower.

Besides the above items, sawing of timber and slitting of deals cost £121 8s. 8d., sundry accidental and contingent charges amounted to £32 6s. 7d., and fees and wages to officers to £324 4s. 8d.

The total outlay on the works for the year and a-half was £11124 5s. 3¼d.

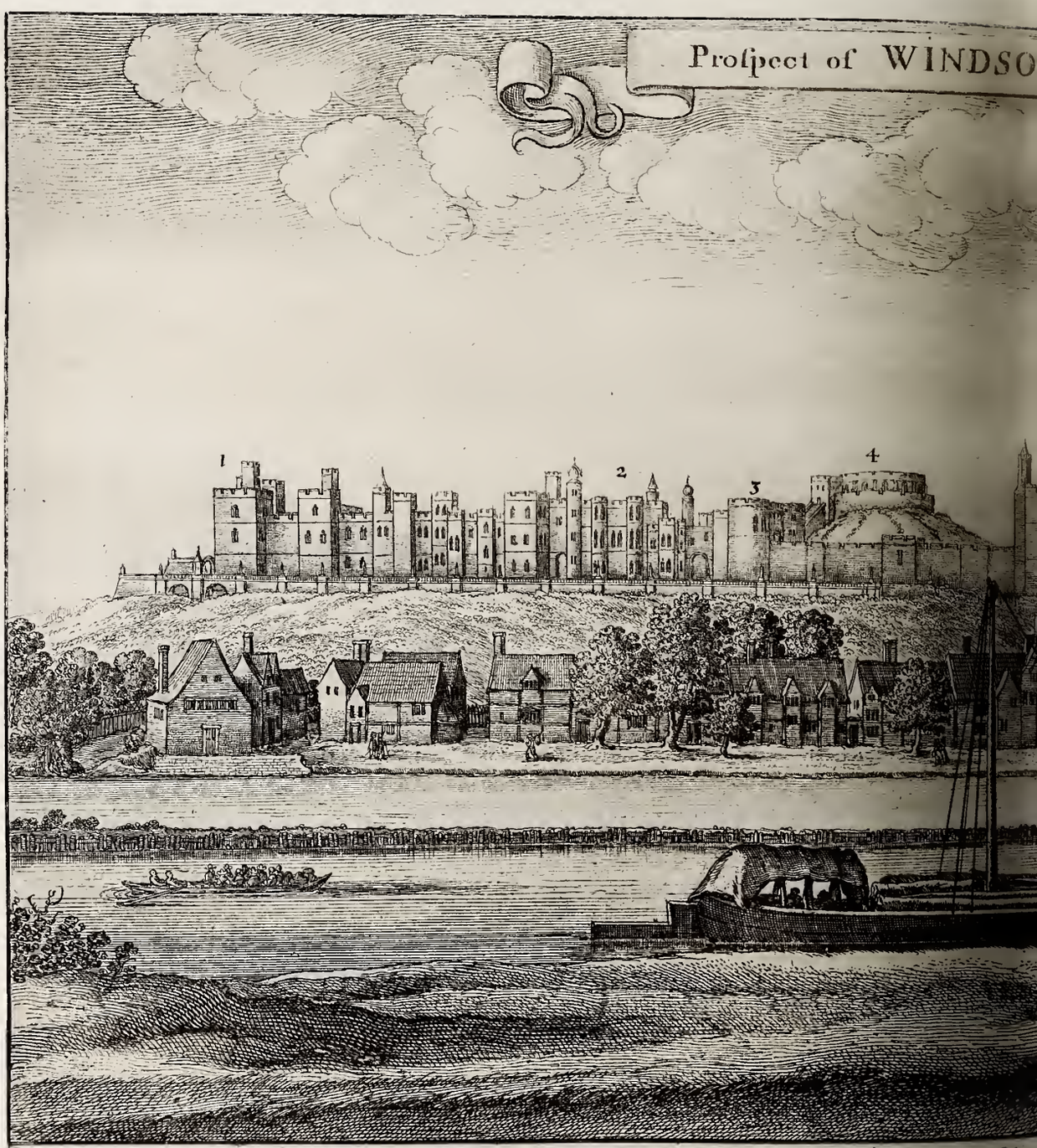
Shortly before the close of the period covered by the foregoing account the King issued the following warrant:

C.R.

Warrant about Windsor Castle.

Whereas Wee have thought fit to pull downe and alter in severall places the outwalls and other the buildings in Our Royall Castle of Windsor, for making Our apartment and Lodgings the more convenient. Our will and pleasure is that you permitt and suffer Our Officers of Our works Hugh May Esq^r^ Comptroller and John Ball Esq^r^ surveyor, and such others as they shall appoint, to pull downe and alter according to such

Hope's Windsor Castle.



Wren's Prospect of Windsor Castle fr

From Ashmole's

th, engraved by Hollar in 1667.

Garter.

Directions as Wee have or shall give them. And for so doing this shall be your sufficient Warr[t]. Given &c at Whitehall the 18th day of September 1675 in the 27th year of Our Reigne.

By his Ma[ties] commaund

To Our Deare Cousin Prince Rupert Constable & Governo[r] of Our said Castle of Windsor. H. C[OVENTRY][31]

Another warrant which was issued by the King a month later may also be quoted:

Charles R.

Our will and pleasure is that you forthwith cause the Bulwark at the East End of Our Tarras walk at Windsor to be pulled down and demolished and the Materialls thereof to be layd up for Our service, and that you cause all such Bricks as now are remaining unused at Windsor and belonging to the Office of Our Ordnance to be delivered unto [*blank*] to be employed in Our service [*blank*] you causing a Receipt to be taken for the same. And for so doing this shall be your Warrant. Given &c at Whitehall October 24 1675 in the 27th year of Our Reigne.

By his Ma[ties] commaund

H. COVENTRY[32]

To O.R. Trusty & Welb. Councellor S[r] Thomas Chichley &c.

Towards defraying the cost of the new works a warrant was issued on 15th January, 1675–6, to the lord-lieutenant of Ireland for the paying over by him of the sum of £20000 yearly reserved out of the present farm of the revenues of Ireland, to be disposed of to such uses as the King should direct, into England into the hands of William Chiffinch, to be employed in the buildings at Windsor Castle, and if any letters be hereafter procured for disposing of the said sum or any part thereof to any other use, he is to look on the same as obtained by surprise and accordingly to have no effect.[33]

Another warrant, which also bears upon the new works, was issued before the close of the year 1676:

Charles the second by the grace of God King of England Scotland France and Ireland Defendor of the faith: erected to our Deare Cousin Prince Rupert ouer Constable of Windsor Castle, ouer right trusty and well beloved Cousin and Counsellor Henery Earle of Arlington lord Chambarline of ouer houshold and to ouer Constable of ouer saide Castle lord Chambarline of ouer houshold for the time being and to all others whome itt may concerne greting wheare as wee did thinke fitt for the enlarging of ouer Tarrace walke of Windsor Castle to take in the Colledgate walke belonginge to the Deane and Cannons of ouer Royall Chappell there, and whearas wee did the [*sic*] signify to them by [*sic*] of ouer workes of ouer saide Castle that ouer intention was that in consideration of theire Colledgaite walke soe taken in they and their successors should have the ffree usse of ouer said Tarrace walke with full liberty to enter in with theire one Keys and theire to walke att all times wee have thought fitt in Pursuance of ouer saide promise to them hereby to signify the same to you togeather with ouer Pleasure that you permitt and suffer the said Deane and Canons and theire successors from time to time freely to enter with theire one Keys, which wee are Pleased they should have for that Purpose, into ouer saide Tarrace walke and theire to walke att alltimes and ouer Pleasure is allsoe that is ouer Royall Declaration in this behalfe be registred in the register of ouer saide Church.

Given att our Court att White hall the 16th Day of September: 1676: in the Eight and Twentieth yeare of ouer reigne.

By his Ma[ties] command

WILLIAMSON[34]

The next account roll includes the receipts and expenses of the three years from 1st October, 1675, to 30th September, 1678, but the outgoings of each year are also entered separately. They again show a great increase upon the expenses of the preceding account, the outlay for the three years being respectively £21794 5s. 3½d., £26863 17s. 7d., and £20028 1s. 4¾d., to which must be added £3379 10s. 2d. for extraordinary payments to various painters and carvers, making a total outlay of £72065 14s. 5½d.

During the same period the outgoings for emptions and their carriage, for wages, and for taskwork were as follows:

	1675–6			1676–7			1677–8		
	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Emptions and Provisions	8340	19	1	11125	18	4¾	7351	16	2¼
Land and Water Carriage	1993	7	8½	1437	10	8	736	13	4¼
Wages	3054	5	1	3229	0	10	3325	16	11
Taskworks	8088	11	7	10760	12	2½	8297	17	5¼

Both in 1674–5 and 1675–6 the payments to carpenters, masons, and labourers were very much larger than in the preceding years, being:

	Carpenters.			*Masons.*			*Labourers.*		
	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
1674–5	865	10	9	179	10	0	519	16	6
1675–6	933	19	11	323	2	8	1686	14	9

These increased amounts suggest that active preparations for the new buildings had now been begun, and that they represent payments for the gutting, dismantling, and demolishing of the various old towers and ranges of chambers along the north front which were to be removed or reconstructed, in accordance with the King's warrant of 18th September, 1675, quoted above.

That some preparatory work of this kind must have been done is proved by the payments for taskworks.

The heaviest of the items under this heading in the account for 1675–6 is that for £4794 2s. 1½d. to

Joshua Marshall Master Mason for Stone worke by him and his men performed in the Tarras Walke and in the Foundacon, Party Walls, and first and second Stories of the New-buildings and other Lodgings belonging to his Ma^ties Castle of Windsor as by xxxvj^ti Bills of the particulers thereof contained in y^e said first Leidger Booke of this Accompte may appeare.

Another item is for £383 3s. 8½d. paid to

Edward Bucktrout, Edward Cox, Thomas Arnold, and divers other Workemen and Labourers for their Taskeworke in pulling downe severall Admeasurements of Old Stone and Brickewalls digging of Foundacons & Cellers and Cleereing away the Earth and Rubbish to make way for the New-buildings.

The sum of £773 6s. 6d. was also paid to

Adam Littlefield Thomas Dawkins and others for Digging Scapulling and Carting of Heath stone.

Another sum of £789 9s. 5d. was likewise paid to

Morris Emmett Bricklayer for severall Admeasurements of Bricke worke by him and his men performed at the Comptrollers Howse the Garter Hall the Snow Well[35] and att the New-buildings.

Among the "Rewardes and Gratuities" is also entered one of £19 to

Mr. Morrice Emmett Master Bricklayer for his Extraordinary service in drawing the draughts of the Dukes Apartment according to the intended Alteracons and of sev^ll other Roomes and Lodgings, Takeing several Admeasurements and setting out the ground ffor the New Buildings and other like services.

These items, though not in proper order, refer plainly to the final clearance of the site by contract, the setting out of the plan, and the carrying up of the new building to a considerable height; also to the enlargement of the terraces about the Castle.

Some minor works are also included, but the chief operations were evidently confined to the new state apartments. Further progress seems also to have been made with the duke of York's lodgings, and another item of 14s. was paid to

John Smith and others for Worke in Digging downe the Way Tower that goes through the Sallyport under the Dukes Lodgings and for Workeing all Night, Cleereing away Rubbish and Takeing downe the Holly Tree in the Tarras Walke by Agreement.

The sum of 20s. was likewise paid to

Thomas Greene and others for Digging and sinkeing the Greate Well by y^e greate Kitchin one foote deeper by Agreement;[36]

and a further sum of £24 and 12d.

More to him for Digging downe the Old Tennis Courte by the Round Tower Staires and Cleereing and Carrying up all the old Materialls into the Courte yard being by Measure iiij^c $\frac{xx}{iiij}$ j^ne yards at xij^d per yarde.

That the shell of the new building was finished by the autumn of 1676 is proved by the taskworks in the account for 1676–7, which was also a year of considerable activity.

Thus Joshua Marshall, the master mason, was no longer engaged upon the new building, but received £3386 8s. 5½d.

for severall Proportions of Stoneworke[37] done in the Walls doors Stairecases and Windowes of the Dukes upper Storie and Tarras Walke, the Old Tower & second Storie of Bricke Courte, the King and Queenes Gard Chambers, and Long Gallery, the Addicionel and North Tarras Walkes, S^t Georges Kitchin and severall other of the Lodgings there and laying of Marble in the Chapple Gallery and in the Kings and Queens Lodgings.

Morris Emmett, the master bricklayer, also received £749 1s. 4d.

for severall sortes of Brickworke by him performed in the Kings Kitchin Backstairs and Staircase, the Queens and Dukes Chappells Backstaires and Presence, the Privy Purse and Lord Chamberlaines Lodgings and in the Tennis Courte to the second ffloore, and for raiseing severall Stackes of Chimneys over S^t Georges Hall and Elsewhere.

All these items, it will be noticed, are outside the new building. This was now, however, in the hands of the plasterer, and £156 13s. 6½d. were paid to

John Martin Plasterer for Playsterers worke by him done in the Kings Laboratory and the Passage, the Roomes both under and over the Kinges Lodgings, and the Two Little Rooms by y^e Staires there, the Kings Kitchin with the Roomes adjoining and all the Ceilings in the upper Story over the Kinges Lodgings, in the Queens Privy Chamber, and the Roomes under it with y^e Cellar the Kinges and Queenes Backstairs the Privy Purse Lodgings, and in the Roomes at Bricke Courte.

The payments to "Severall Joyners for Materialls and Workmanshipp by them used and performed in the severall Lodgings hereunder mencioned" are also worth noting. The first, for £88 19s. 4d., was

To Samuell Wyatt for Wainscotting and making doores and Chimney peeces in the Princes Lodgings the Lord Chamberlaines and the Privy Purse and adorning the same with Cornish Architrave and Mouldings and setting up of old Wainscott in the Round Tower as by iij^ee bills Contained in the first and second Ledgers of this Accompt.

The other items refer to the finishing of the new building, viz. :

Alexander Forth for Wainscotting and makeing Doores, Doore Cases, and Window-Shutters with one Cupboard in the Dutchesse of Portsmouth's Lodgings and severall other Roomes, in the Kings Privy Backstairs & Closett and Stoole Roome, the Kings Eatinge Room, and the Duke of Richmonds Lodgings adorned as aforesaid as by, etc. £769 6s. 11d.

John Turner for Doores, Window-shutters, Chimney peeces, and wainscotting Worke done in the Kings withdrawing Roome, the Queenes Bed-Chamber and Withdrawing Roome, the Queenes Gallery and severall Adjacent Roomes, with Picture Frames and Fitting up Old Wainscott by the Queenes Backstaires as by, etc. £738 6s. 6d.

Matthew Williams for Wainscotting worke with doores Doorecases and Chimney peeces adorned with Cornishes and other Garniture in the Kings Privy Chamber and Presence, the Roomes under the Bed-Chamber, the Passage in the Ground story, and the Roomes in the Upper Appartments under [? over] the Kings and Queenes Lodgings As by, etc. £692 7s. 10½d.

And to Thomas Turner for wainscotting Cornishes and Archworke done in ye Kings Gard-Chamber and his Maties Greate and Little Bed-Chambers, Eateing Roome and Closett, and altering the Wainscott in the Gard-Chamber next St George's Hall as by, etc. £574 4s. 1¾d.

The sum of £625 14s. was also paid to

Grinling Gibbons[38] and Henry Phillipps Carvers for severall sorts of Carved Workes by them performed upon the Chim[n]eye peeces Pedestalls and picture Frames of the Kings Greate and Little Bed Chambers, and Presence, his Maties Closett, Musicke Roome, Eateing Roome, with-drawing Roome and Backstaires, the Queenes with-drawing Roome, Bed-Chamber and Gallery, and in iiijre roomes at the Dutchesse of Portsmouths Lodgings As by Two bills, etc.

Payments were also made to " Severall Painters for sundry peeces of Painted workes by them performed vizt : "[39]

Nicholas Largillier and Phillip Dolesam for enlarging Painting and Placeing severall numbers of Pictures over Doores and Chimneys in the Kings and Queenes Lodgings and for Silke, Cloth, Oyle, Collours and other requisites for that service £19 9s. 1d.

And to Robert Streeter his Maties Serjt Painter for Varnishing the Wainscott and other Painting in his Maties Presence and Privy Chambers, the Greate Bed Chamber, Musicke Roome, Stoole Roome, the Greate Staires, Backstairs, and other Roomes adjoyning, in the Lord Chamberlains Lodgings, the Privy Purse, the Keepe, by Mr. Chiffinches Lodginges, in the Queenes Bed Chamber and Backstaires, Gallery, Presence, Gard Chamber, and Tarras Walke, and upon severall Lanthorns, with Collours for Painting for Mr Verio's use, as also for severall Painted workes performed in ye Duke of Richmonds and Dutchesse of Portsmouth's Lodgings as by, etc. £488 9s. 3½d.

From the several references in the foregoing items to portions of the royal lodging other than in the new building it is clear that the work of reconstruction or refitting was being extended to old chambers south of it and even to the kitchens, etc. eastwards of the whole. The reconstruction of the north face of the Castle to the east of the new building is perhaps foreshadowed by one other item, a payment of £309 6s. 2½d. to

John Smith, Edmund Cox, and Divers others for their Labour and Workemanshipp in Digging downe severall old Walls and Cleering the Foundacions to make way for the New-buildeings Digging of severall Cellers and Holes ffor the severall Peeres of the Addicionall Tarras Walke and other such like services.

Among the " Rewards " this year is an entry of 40s. paid to

Jeremiah Reeves and others for watching ye Fire that was kept upon the Scaffold in the Queenes Withdrawing Roome day and night For a Fortnight together in the Frosty weather to keepe ye Ceiling from Falling, itt haveing been Layd just before the Long Frost began.

An item among the " Empcions " of £16 2s. 8d. for " Charcoales to dry the Worke " may have had to do with this.

Among the " Empcions " are two other items worth quoting : (1) £17 8s. for " Glasses for the Kings Stoole Roome," and (2) a payment of £114 5s. 4d. for " A Pendulum Clocke with Brasse Pullyes weights and Lines with a Bell for the quarters to strike upon and Charges in setting up the same in Windsor Castle."

The account for the year 1677–8 also indicates another period of strenuous work, principally the finishing and fitting up of the reconstructed sections of the old state apartments, of the duke of York's lodgings, and the rebuilding of the large tower at the south-east corner of the upper ward.

The first item of the taskworks this year is a payment of £1631 17s. 6d. to

Joshua Marshall Master Mason Decd and his Widdow for severall greate proporcions of Ashler Portland and Rubble Walling and other sortes of Workemanshipp done in the Walls doores & Windowes of the Queenes Presence and Privy Chambers, Stairecase, and Gard Chamber, the Front and Southest End of the Lower and upper Stories of ye Duke of Yorkes Lodgings and in the Doores and Windowes there, the New Tower and Rampier Wall and Battlement between the two Towers, and in the Wall of the Lord Chamberlaines and St Georges Kitchins, the North Tarras and the Staires there and in the Tennis Court ; Purbecke Paveing in the Passages under the Kinges Staires and about his Private Kitchin and in his Laboratory, with ye like Foot-paces

in the Privy Purse and at the Old Office; And for Pollished Irish Marble & Portland Chimney-peeces sett in the Kings Queenes Dukes and Dutchesse of Yorkes Lodgings, with black and white Marble Layd at the Kinges Chappell doore and in severall Foote-paces.

The works left unfinished through Marshall's death were apparently continued by another firm, who thus account for the sum of £1365 10s. 4½d. due to them:

John Clarke and George Pile Masons for Workemanshipp by them performed by Agreement viz[t] for making severall proporcions of Walling which remained undone at the West End of the Old Tarras Wall and at the Addicionall Tarras, Walling done at the Tennis Court, and at the Third and Last Storeys of the New Tower, and the Offices under St. Georges Hall, and the Buildings and Chimneys over the Little Staires in the Dukes Lodgings and att y[e] Queenes and Lord Chamberlaines Kitchins; Pollished Marble Purbecke and Firestone wrought and sett in the Chimneys and Windowes of severall Roomes in the Dukes and Dutchesse of Yorkes and Dutchesse of Portsmouths Lodgings, the Kings Privy Chamber, Eating roome and Laboratory, the Queenes Privy Chamber, Presence and Gard Chamber, and Stewing hearth; Purbecke Paveing Layd in the Courte before the Kinges great Stairecase, and att the Foote of the Privy Purse Staires, in the Passages to the Dukes Kitchin and silver Scullery, and new layin' the Old Paveing in the said Scullery; New Coping sett on the Rampier Wall over the Dukes Lodgings, and at the Flesh Larder, and in the halfpace leadeing to the Tower staires by the Greene-Cloth Lodgings, Cornish stepp Laid at the Dukes Tarras on the East Side his Lodgings, Ketton Stone layd in his Ma[ties] Tennis Courte, squareing and setting Cornish Stepp with Ashler and Portland Stone wrought and sett in Wall Staires and Ballisters in the Middle of the Dukes Lodgings and by Winchester Tower with several other like services done by Agreement in the said Lodgings and the Passages thereabouts. As by xv[en] bills, etc.

The charge for digging and scappling heathstone this year was £851 11s. 6d.

The bricklayer thus accounts this year for £316 13s. 11d.:

Morris Emmett Master Bricklayer for severall Admeasurements of Brickeworke, Tileing, and Brick and Tyle Paveing by him and his men performed in the Queenes Presence and Privy Chambers, y[e] Second Story of the Dukes Lodgings betweene the South Tower and the Sallyport, in the Tennis Courte, and Offices about the Dukes Appartment, in the Kings and Queenes Waiters Eatinge Roomes, and the Kings wine and Beer Cellers, in the Draines in the Upper Tarras Walke and Elsewhere, in the Offices of the Castle, and in the Lord Chamberlaines Celler, with some Archworke done in the Queenes Chappell as by Nyne bills of the particulars conteined as aforesaid may appeare.

The sum of £110 7s. 6d. was also paid to

Francis Spencer and John Kichenor for makeing of $^{c}_{viii}$ $^{xx}_{iiij}$ iij[ee] Loads of Lyme into Morter at xxx[s] per Load.

Two other items may also be quoted:

Edmond Cox and Richard Shugeth Labourers for Pulling downe of Old Walls, Cleereing Foundacions and Draines and Screeneing the Rubbish to the Tarras Worke, Breakeing of Holes through Walls to make Doore-wayes and Windows makeing and Cleereing of Draines and Shoares and such like services. £156 18s. 10d.

Robert Lyle Pavyer for Paveing $^{c}_{iiij}$ xxiij[ee] yard and a halfe of Dutch Clinckards and Flinte in the Bricke Courte, and in the Courteyard by the Kinges Gard Chamber Stairecase, and in the Long Walke by y[e] Queenes Backstaires at vijd per yard—£12 7s. 0½d. For Ruffe paveinge done in the Kitchin Courte and in the Gateway to the said Courte being CCxxxix[ne] yards at iijd per yard, 59s. 9d. And for xv[en] yards of Ruffe paveing done in the Princes Stables in Eaton at iij[d] per yard, 3[s]. 9[d]. In all as by another bill conteined as abovesaid the sume of £15 10s. 6½d.

The work of the joiners this year is thus set out:

Alexander Forth John Turner and severall other Joiners for Wainscotting sundry Roomes and makeinge and Lyneing of severall Doores Doorecases and Window Shutters and adorneing them with severall sortes of Cornishes Architrave Staffe mouldings and other Ornamentall Workemanshipp by them performed in the severall Apartments of their Ma[ties], the Duke & Dutchesse of Yorke, and in their several Gard Chambers and Chappells, the Kings Laboratory, and in the Queenes Robes, the Tennis Courte and Howse thereto belonging, the Kinges and Queenes Greate and Privy Staires and Tarras Walke, the severall Lodgings of the Dutchesse of Portsmouth, the Duke and Dutchess [*sic*] of Richmond, and at the Lord Chamberlaines with some flooreing at the Tennis Court Howse, viz. to Alexander Forth....£659 14s. 1d, John Turner....£615 11s. 8d, Thomas Turner.... £475 7s. 0¾d, Richard Goddard....76s. 9d, Matthew Williams....£443 14s. 1¾d, and to Anthony Paine.... £5 5s. 2d. In all for the said Joyners worke the sume of £2203 8s. 10½d.

The carvers also accounted for £614 17s. 8d., as follows:

Grinling Gibbons and Henry Phillipps Carvers for sundry Carved workes by them performed upon severall Wainscott Chimney peeces, Doores, Doorecases, Pedestalls, and Pictures in his Ma[ties] Greate and Little Bed Chambers, Eateing Roome, Musicke Roomes and Privy Backstaires, the Queenes Presence, Privy Chambers, and Gard Chamber, the Duke of Yorkes Bed Chamber, withdrawinge Roome, and in the Dutchesse of Yorkes Presence Chamber, Dressing Roome and withdrawing Roome and at the New Tower. As by, etc.

The amount charged by the painters this year was £505 6s. 10¾d.:

Robert Streeter Serj[t] Painter and Jacob Vanderhoofe another of his Ma[ties] Painters for sundry sortes of Gilded and Painted workes by them performed upon severall Chimney peeces, doors, Windowes, Pictures, Pedestalls, Staircases, and Balconeys in the severall Apartments of his Ma[ty], the Queene, and the Duke and Dutchesse of Yorke, y[e] Kings Laboratory and the Privy Wardrobe, the severall Lodgings of the Duke of Richmond, the Dutchesse of Portsmouth, and Countesse of Suffolk, the Lord Chamberlaine, the Privy Purse, Mr. Rustats, and Mr Price the Serj[t] Trumpeter, in the Eateing Roomes of the Gentlemen and Groomes of the Chamber, the Pedestall and Ball over the Queenes greate Stairecase, the Princes Stables and Coachhowses and upon severall pipes and Cisternes, and in the Passages in and about y[e] said Lodgings.

Among the " Rewards and Gratuities " for this year[40] is also entered the following :

Gerrard Dyllenburgh for so much given him by verball Order from his Ma^tie for his Extraordinary Care and Paines in Enlargeing Painting fitting and placeing of severall of his Ma^ties Pictures sett over all the Chimneys and doores in the Kinges & Queenes Lodgings in Windsor Castle and for severall Journeys to some of his Ma^ties Howses to make Choice of such Pictures as were most fitt to be sett in the sever^ll places aforesaid according to his Ma^ties Direccon £50.

The account roll for the years 1675—8 concludes with a lengthy statement of " Sundry Extraordinary Painted Gilded and Carved Workes performed in his Ma^ties New-buildings at Windsor in the Month of August 1678 By severall Forraigne Artists as hereafter is particularly mentioned."

Seignior Verrio

For Painting worke by him done in the Ceiling of his Ma^ties Gard-Chamber, hee findeing all Workemanshipp and Collours for y^e same (excepting the Gilding worke) for which hee is Allowed (according to Contract and Agreement thereof made) the sume of £300
For Painting the Ceileing of his Ma^ties Presence Chamber[41] £200
For Painting his Ma^ties Privy Chamber £200
For Painting his Ma^ties Withdrawing Roome £200
For Painting the Ceiling of his Ma^ties Great Bed-chamber £120
For Painting the Kings Little Bed-Chamber £50
For Painting the Ceiling of the Kings Clossett £50
For Painting the Ceiling of the Kings Eateinge Roome £250
For Painting the Ceiling of the Queenes Bed Chamber £100
For Painting her Ma^ties Withdrawing Roome £250
For Painting the Ceiling of the Queenes Gallery in Windsor Castle £250
For Painting the Queenes chappell at Windsor Castle £110
For Painting the Ceiling of the Kings Privy Backstairs in Windsor Castle £100
And to the said Seignior Verrio being his Ma^ties Free Guift to him for his Extraordinary service and Care in Painting the Ceilings of the Kings and Queenes Lodgings and some other Workes about y^e buildings and paid by his Ma^ties Comand the sume of £200

In all to the said Seignior Verrio for the said Collours and Workmanshipp performed by him the sume of £2430.

Mounseer Coussin For Gilding viz^t.

For Gilding worke by him done in the Ceiling of his Ma^ties Gard-Chamber, findeing Gold and Workemanshipp, conteineing by Measure CCxix^en Foote and x^en Inches at ij^s viij^d per Foote the sume of .. .. £29 6s.
For Gilding Worke done by him in the Ceiling of his Ma^ties Privy Chamber hee finding Gold and Workmanshipp according to an Agreement made with him the sume of.. £33 17s.
For Gilding worke done by him in the Ceileing of the Queenes Withdrawing Roome, hee finding Gold and Workmanshipp & bearing Waste of Gold, being by measure CClxiiij^ne feete ix^ne Leaves (att xvj^en Leaves to a foote) att ij^s viij^d per foote the summe of xxxv^li. v^s. vj^d. And for Gilding the Painted Railes and Ballisters in the Ceiling of the s^d Withdrawing Roome with Copper, findeing all Workemanshipp with Copper and beareing Waste of Copper Conteineing lxvj Feet att ij^s per Foote vj^li. xij^s. In both the summe of .. .. .. £41 7s. 6d.
For Gilding the Starre that is Cutt in Stone upon the Wall of y^e North-side of the Buildings being about xij^ve Feete Diamitre, by Agreement the summe of £12
For Gilding the Ornaments of the Dyall over the Greate Gate that Fronts to the greate Courte being done of Right Gold Collour of a green Gold Collour, and of a Brasse Collour, for which he is Allowed by Agreement the summe of.. .. .. £13
For Gilding worke done by him in the Ceiling of the Queenes great Bed-chamber, findeing Gold and Workemanshipp, Conteineing ij^ml ix^c xxvj^x Leaves (att xvj^en Leaves to a foote Square) which makes C^{xx}_{iiij} ij^o Feete and xiiij^cn Leaves at ij^s viij^d per Foote the summe of £24 7s. 8d.
For Gilding worke done by him in the Ceiling of his Ma^ties Greate Bed-Chamber findeing, etc. and beareing all manner of Waste the Worke conteineinge Clxiij^ec Feete and xiiij^cn Leaves and a halfe at ij^s viij^d per Foote y^e summe of .. .. £21 17s. 1d.
For Gilding Worke done by him in the Ceiling of his Ma^tics Little Bed-Chamber, findeing, etc. the Work conteining M^lvij^clxij^o Leaves and an halfe of Gold at ij^d per Leafe the summe of .. .. £14 13s. 9d.
For Gilding Worke done by him in the Kings Withdrawing Roome, findeing all Gold, Copper and Workemanshipp and beareing all manner of Waste the Worke Conteineing v^ml $^{xx}_{iiij}$ vj^x Leaves of Gold att ij^d per Leafe xlij^li vij^s viij^d And for M^l $^{c}_{ix}$ $^{xx}_{iiij}$ xix^en Leaves of Copper Gilded in the Ceiling of the same Roome (at xvj^en Leaves to a foote square) the Worke conteineing Cxxv^e Foote at ij^s per Foote xij^li. x^s. In both .. .. £54 17s. 8d.
For Gilding Worke done by him in the Ceileing of his Ma^tics Clossett, findeing, etc. y^e worke Conteineing M^lM^l $^{e}_{ix}$ lxxviij^en Leaves of Gold at ij^d per Leafe .. .. £24 16s. 4d.
For Gilding Worke done by him in the Ceileing of his Ma^ties Eateinge Roome, finding, etc. the worke Conteining iij^ml $^{e}_{iiij}$ xij^e Leaves of Gold at ij^d per Leafe .. .. .. £28 8s. 8d.
For Gilding Worke done by him in the Ceileings of his Ma^ties Twoe Musicke Roomes, finding etc. conteyneing vij^ml v^c lv^e Leaves of Gold at ij^d per Leafe the summe of .. £62 19s. 2d.
For Gilding Worke done by him in the Ceileing of his Ma^ties Presence Chamber, finding Gold and Workmanshipp for which he is Allowed according to an Agreement made with him the summe of .. .. £42 13s.

For Gilding the severall Painted Figures, Flutes, Apples, Ballisters, Pannells and Trophyes in the Ceiling of the Queenes Gallery, findeing Gold, etc. the Work Conteining by Measure M^{l}M^{l}xliiij^{re} Leaves of Gold at ij^{d} per Leafe y^{e} summe of .. .. .. £17 os. 8d.

For Gilding the severall Figures, Frames, Pannells, Festoones and Borders that are Painted in the Queenes Chappell, findeing all Gold, etc. the Work Conteineing iiij^{ml}xliiij^{re} Leaves of Gold at ij^{d} per Leafe the summe of .. .. £33 14s.

And for Gilding the severall Corinthian Bases and Capitalls, Lawrell Frames, Scallop shell Frames and Festoones that are Painted in the Kings Backstaires finding etc. the Worke Conteineing by Measure $\frac{c}{ix}$ x^{en} Leaves of Gold at ij per Leafe y^{e} summe of .. .. £7 11s. 8d.

In all to the said Mounseir Coussin for the severall proporcions of Gold and Workemanshipp above mencioned the summe of £463 os. 2d.

Mr. Lewis Vannpstall for Carvers Work viz^{t}.

For makeing a Moddell of his Ma^{ties} Throne at Windsor Castle £20
For Cutting and Carveing of three figures Called Slaves for the same Throne £90
For Cutting of a Lying figure Called Prudence £20
For Cutting of a figure Called Fame £30
For Cutting and Carveing of two greate Potts for the said Throne £15
And for Wood and Timber for y^{e} said services £14

In all to the said Lewis Vannpstall for the Materialls and Workemanshipp Last above mentioned the summe of £189

Mr. John Vanderstaine for Carvers Worke viz^{t}.

For Cutting and Carveing Three Large Figures being called Slaves for his Ma^{ties} Throne at Windsor Castle att xxx^{li} the Peece £90
For Cutting of a figure Called Justice for the same Throne £20
For Cutting of two figures Called Fames at xxx^{li} a peece for y^{e} same Throne £60
For Cutting and Carveing of three pieces of Trophies for the same Throne at iiij^{li} a peece £12
For Turneing two grate Posts for the same Throne .. .. 20s.
And for Wood for the same Worke .. .. £14 10s.

In all to the said John Vanderstaine for Materialls and Workemanshipp by him performed as abovesaid the summe of £197 10s.

And to Mounseir John Bodcuin for Repaireing of M^{rs} Gwynnes House in Windsor by his Ma^{ties} Command and according to a Contract and Agreement made with him for the Repaireing of the same the summe of £100

In all the said severall Extraordinary Painted Gilded and Carved Workes performed by the said Forreigne Artists in his Ma^{ties} New-Buildings at Windsor Castle and the Throne there in the Moneth of August 1678 with the said C^{li} paid for the Repaire of Mrs Gwynns Howse att Windsor as by one particuler Paybooke thereof Vouched by the Principall Officers and Clerke of the Workes att Windsor, and Conteined in the iiijth Leidger booke of this Accompt, hereupon Duely examined and Remaineing appeareth the summe of £3379 10s. 2d.

Before considering the next account attention must be called to a warrant dated 31st October, 1678, from treasurer Danby to Hugh May, controller of the works, authorizing and directing him to use all care and diligence for the doing and completing the following works which the King has commanded to be done and completed at Windsor Castle, and for which he has directed a monthly allowance to be made, etc. To the warrant is appended the following :

Schedule of said works to be done at Windsor Castle :

(1) Taking down the ruinous Tower next the Duke of York's lodgings and building it up again larger than now it is, for lodgings for the Lady Anne ; and enlarging and making longer the Terrace walk by the said building.
(2) Making a pair of stairs from the Terrace into the park, and finishing the Terrace walk there and the wall before the new building.
(3) Repairing the great Towers belonging to the Greencloth and making windows answerable to the rest and dividing them into several lodgings fit for the Greencloth.
(4) Taking down St. George's Hall to the stoole of the windows and building it up again with a new roof & windows uniform to the rest of the building.
(5) To make a handsome gate of iron at the chief entrance under the clock.
(6) To pave the large court and the court before the Queen's lodging.
(7) To make a pedestal for the statue of his Majesty on horseback, according to a model approved of by his Majesty.
(8) Signor Verrio to paint the Queen's lodgings and the two large staircases leading to the King's and Queen's apartments.[41*]

The seventh account[42] covers the two years from 1st October, 1678, to 30th September, 1680, but the expenses of each year are entered separately.

For 1678–9 " empcions and provisions " cost £5107 and 3¼d., and their land and water carriage £537 4s. " Wages and Entertainments " ran into £1705 and 3d., the various items being : carpenters, £617 7s. 3d. ; masons, £247 2s. 11d. ; bricklayers, £88 8s. 4d. ; plumbers, £52 19s. 1d. ; joiners, £20 6s. 1d. ; plasterers, £118 5s. 2d. ; sawyers, 32s. ; labourers, £558 19s. 5d.

The taskworks this year amounted to only £2374 1s. 5d., and were of a somewhat miscellaneous nature.

The heaviest item is a payment of £1202 11s. 3d. to

John Clarke and George Pile Mr Masons for stone worke by them and theire men performed at ye South Tarras wall, ye wall under his Maties Chappell, St Georges Hall, the green cloath Office, ye Southeast Tower, ye addicionall Tarras wall before his Maties building, ye drawebridge wall at ye East end of ye North Tarras, ye black Tarras wall, and ye Middle Tower on ye south side of ye Castle and other services within his Maties said Castle of Windsor, as by xvj bills of the particulars thereof may appeare.

Another heavy item apparently foreshadows the new works of the following year:

Crom^d^ Cox and other Workemen and Labourers for theire Taskeworke in pulling downe severall admeasurements of old stone and brickwalls, digging of foundacions, and cellers and clearing away ye earth and rubbish to make way for ye new buildings, at severall rates, etc. £408 19s. 1½d.

The sum of £291 9s. 8½d. was also paid to

Morris Ermet [*sic*] Bricklayer for sev^ll^ admeasurem^ts^ of Brickworke by him and his men performed at ye Ice-House, and Drayne to it, in ye great Parke, ye southeast corner Tower, in ye Castle, and ye Parkewall, according to severall rates, etc.

The other items are:

John Bernard for Chalking[43] between ye Window frames and ye Walls to keep out ye Wind, etc. 39s.

John Clarke for ij^o^ rare large marble Chimnie peeces and carrying them to Windsor £19

To Sir William Warren for xxx^ty^ peeces of Wainscott by him delivered into his Maties workes at Windsor as by ij^o^ bills thereof appeareth £30

Math: Williams and Jn^o^ Turner for Joyners worke by them done in frameing and glueing of severall pictures for ij^o^ Chests of Drawers for ye Queenes Chappell, a case of shelves, with doors, and for severall parcells of Wainscott for ye new Roomes and Lodgeings at Windsor Castle £141 4s. 2d.

Robert Streeter Serj^t^ Painter for painters worke done in the Kings Queenes and Dukes Lodgings, and severall other places in and about his Maties new buildings at Windsor £180 17s. 2d.

Grinling Gibbons Carver for ij^o^ Chimny peices carved with flowers and fruites sett in ye Queenes Privy Chamber and ye Kings drawing Roome and for xxvj^x^ foot of picture frame carved as by his bill appeares £63 5s.

Also

John Vanderstraine for drawing & makeing of sev^ll^ designs, Modells, and figures in Clay for ye Pedestall under his Maties Statue, and for carveing ye stone Eagles that the brasse dyall is set upon and for other services £32 16s.

James Cottree for altering and painting ye forme of ye Pedestall for ye brasse Horse. 40s.

Concerning the King's equestrian statue more will appear later.

The "brasse dyall" above referred to was bought in 1677–8, and is thus entered among the taskworks for that year:

Henry Wynne for Materialls and Workmanshipp in makeinge a Large Double Horizontall Dyall sett in the Southest Tarras Walke at Windsor Castle according to Contract for the same £25.

And in the current account 40s. is entered among the travelling charges as paid to

Henry Wynn for his Journey and Charges from London to Windsor for setting ye great Horizontall dyall on ye Tarras Walke.

The total amount spent on the Castle works for the year 1678–9 was £9980 9s. 1¼d.

The charges for 1679–80 were again high, and indicate a year of more activity than the comparatively quiet one just ended. "Empcions and Provisions" cost £6370 6s. 3d. and their carriage £601 19s. 11d., while the wages bill rose to £2795 1s. 5d.[44]

The taskworks came to nearly double the total of the previous year, being in all £4119 3s. 5d.

The heaviest item, as usual, was that for masons' work, for which £1861 2s. 6d. were paid to

John Clarke and George Pile Mar Masons for sev^ll^ proporcions of Ashler, Portland & Rubball walling by them and theire men performed & other sorts of workemanshippe done in ye Walls, Doore Windowes of his Maties Chappell & St Georges Hall, ye New Tower at ye North East corner of ye Castle, ye new Greenecloath Tower, ye Pedestall for his Maties Figure on Horsebacke, ye North Tarrace and addicionall Tarrace, for paveing w^th^ Purbecke stone sev^ll^ passages in ye bricke Court, ye Court before ye great Staircase & ye Gateway, & for laying of severall Hearths with firestone, and other services as by xxiiij^r^ bills of ye particulers appeares.

The sum of £461 12s. 5d. was also paid to

Morris Ermett Mr Bricklayer for severall admeasurem^ts^ of Brickwork Tyleing and bricke & Tyle paveing by him and his men performed in his Maties Chappell & St. Georges Hall, ye Greenecloath Tower, ye Kings vestry, ye Scullery & Guardhouse, & for Vaulting worke done on ye North & addicionall Tarras and Lord Chamberlaines Cellers and other services.

In connexion with these works may be included the following:

Crom^d^ Cox and sev^ll^ other Labour^rs^ for pulling downe of old Walls at ye Kings Chappell, ye Greencloath Tower, St Georges [Hall], wheeleing away ye rubbish for digging & levelling ye breast work in Mastricke & other such services £327 19s. 5d.

Geo: Giles Fras Holt & others for digging scapulling & Carting of diverse loads of Heath stone in ye Forest & delivering ye same at Windsor for ye use of his Maties Workes there. £262 5s.

Other sums of £165 15s. 4½d. for sawing, £10 12s. 6d. for digging chalk, and £93 12s. 6d. for slaking lime, were likewise paid.

The chief items for indoor works were as follows:

Math: Williams Jn° Turner & other Joyners for sev^ll parcells of right Wainscott & Deale Wainscott & Window Shutters, and adorning them with sev^ll Moldings & Cornishes for y^e Roomes belonging to y^e new Southeast Tower, The Lady Ann's Tower, The Dukes bedchamber, eateing Rooms, and Wardrobe, y^e Lady Hides Lodgeings, y^e Duke of Richmond & Countesse of Pembrokes Lodgeinges, & for sev^ll Presses, shelves, pinns &^e viz^t to Math: Williams as by vij^n bills of y^e particulers £514 13s. 4½d., Jn° Turner by iij^e bills £104 15s. 3d., Alexander Forth as by ij° like bills £41 4s. 9d. And to Tho: Phillips for turning of Ballisters as by one Bill 24s. 3d. In all for y^e said Joyners worke y^e sume of £666 17s. 7½d.

Robert Streeter Serj^t Painter for painters worke by him done in severall appartm^ts belonging to y^e said Castle of Windsor viz^t in y^e Kings eateinge roome & laboratory, The Guard House, y^e scullery, y^e Ushers Larder & buttery, y^e Queenes Vestry, y^e Dukes drawing roome bedchamber Wardrobe & Kitchin, The Lady Anns Tower, y^e Lord Sunderlands Lodgeings, y^e Park Gate and severall other places as by ij° bills of y^e particulers £100 9s.

Jn° Clerke and Geo: Pile, for iij^e large Marble Chimny peeces to be sett in y^e Southeast Tower, iiij^r other plaine chimny peeces for y^e same Tower, & for double Cranage, Lighteridge & Warftage of severall Tun of black and white Marble £29 3s.

Alexander Forth for iij^e Screenes made of Cedar & brasse Wyer to sett about y^e bedds in y^e Kings great beddchamber, little beddchamber, & y^e Queenes bedchamber, as by one bill £36 16s.

Lastly the sum of £20 was paid to

Hen: Winn for a large brasse horizontall dyall placed at y^e end of y^e north tarrace & for a journey to Windsor to place it upon y^e Pedestall.

The total charges for the year 1679–80 were £15436 17s. 2d.

Besides these ordinary charges the account roll contains particulars of

Sundry Extraordinary painted & guilded & carv'd workes performed in his Ma^ties new buildings at Windsor between y^e [*blank*] of October 1678 and y^e [*blank*] of Sept. 1680 by forreigne Artists as hereafter is particulerly mencioned viz^t.

Painteing & Guilding worke in the first year of this Accompt.

Seign^r: Verio[45] for painteing done in y^e Ceiling of y^e carv'd stairs in Windsor Castle findeing all workemanshipp & Colours belonging to y^e sd ceileing (except guilding) £150; for painteing y^e ceileing of y^e Privy Chamb^r in y^e Castle findeing. etc. £200; for painteing y^e ceileing of y^e above mencioned stairs going into y^e Kings Guard Chamber findeing etc. £200; for painteing y^e Ceileing of y^e presence Chamber[46] £200; in all as by iiij^e bills of y^e particulers appeares £750.

Mounsieur Coussin for Guilding y^e severall Ornam^ts in y^e ceileing of y^e sd stairs findeing Gold Workemanshipp and standing to all wast of y^e Gold. £44 16s. 3d.; for guilding y^e aforesaid Ceileing of y^e privy Chamber finding, etc. £10 12s. 4d.; More for guilding y^e ornaments of y^e said Ceileing as aforesaid £35 10s. 10d. More for guilding y^e sd Ornam^ts £9 2s. 2d. In all conteining xij^ml & ix^ne leaves of Gold at ij^d per leafe..... £100 19s.

For Painteing guilding & carveing, in y^e ij^d yeare of this Acco^t. viz^t:

Seignnior Verio for painteing the Ceileing & walls of her Ma^ties Great staircase that leades into the Guard chamber findeing Workemanshipp and Colours £200, for painting y^e severall figures & other Ornaments in & about y^e Ceileing of y^e said Guard Chamber & findeing Colours & Workemanshipp £200; for like painteing the severall Figures & other Ornaments (guilding excepted) upon the Ceileing & Walls in the open paved Gallery that Fronts the Kings Guard Chamber £200, for painteing the severall figures and ornam^ts upon y^e Walls and y^e Court leadeing to his Ma^ties Guard Chamber stairecase £200. And for halfe a yeares pencion at the rate of £200 per annum Due at Midsummer 1680 for painteing and adorning the severall Ceileings of his Ma^ties Castle in Windsor £100 In all as by v^e: bills of the particulers appeares.....£900.

Mounsieur Cousin for guilding with Leaf Gold the severall ornaments painted in the ceileings of her Ma^ties great Stairecase that leades to the guard chamber, the Ceileing of her Ma^ties sd Guard chamber, the Ceileings & Walls in y^e open paved Marble Gallery that leades from the Kings presence [*sic*] chamber to the Kings Chappell, the Walls in the Court that leades to his Ma^ts great stairecase a Picture Frame &c finding of gold, etc. & for guilding w^th Copper the figures in the Nea [*sic*] y^e Dolphins Capitalls & other Ornam^ts upon the Ceilings & Walls of the said great stairecase findeing of Copper, etc. as by v^e: bills of the particulers appeares..... £126 5s. 3d.

Grinling Gibbons Carver for sundry carved workes by him performed viz^t: for lx^ty: pannells carved with flowers, fruits, shells, & sev^ll other Ornam^ts sett over the Chimny, in the Angles of his Ma^ts great bedchamber, little bedchamber, and Closet—£60; for carveing ij°: picture frames sett in the Queenes Chappel, £2 14s.; Carveing & Cutting y^e iiij^r white Marble pannells of the Pedistall of his Ma^ts Statue on horseback: £400; And for cutting & carveing y^e Mouldings & Ornam^ts for the Pedistall of the large Dyall in the North Terrace & for xvij^n: foot of white Marble for the ij° end pannells of the Pedistall of his Ma^ties Statue on horsebacke £16 10s. In all as by iiij^r bills £482 4s.

In all y^e said severall extraordinary painted guilded & carved workes performed by the said forreigne Artists in his Ma^ts new buildings at Windsor Castle within the time aforesaid as by ij° particuler pay bookes thereof signed by the principall Officers of Workes at Windsor hereupon examined & remayning appeares £2358 10s. 10d.

The eighth account roll,[47] like the preceding, covers a period of two years, from 1st October, 1680, to 30th September, 1682, but the years are no longer kept separate.

The payments are entered as for "Sundry Works, New Buildings, Reparacions and Alteracions"; and begin with the usual "Empcions and Provisions" which cost £2663 14s. 5d. (including £6 for "Cockles Shells"), and their land and water carriage £405 10s. 8d. "Wages and Entertainments" came to £1463 9s. 9½d.[48]

The items under the head of taskwork, which amounted in all to £5271 8s. 4¾d., were of a somewhat miscellaneous character. Some of the more important are the following

Robert Streeter Serjeant Painter for Painters worke done in the Kings Chapple ; the Lady Annes Tower ; the Old and New Green Cloath Towers ; S^t^ Georges Hall ; S^r^ Stephen Foxe's Lodgings, and severall other places in and about his Ma^ties^ New Buildings at Windsor as by, etc.....£369 11s. 10d.

John Martin Plaisterer for Rendring and setting Tenn Chimneys and Eighteen Windowes in the Front Roomes in the Green Cloath Tower, Whiting and Colouring Five houses at the Poor Knights, Lathing foure Ceilings at the Lord Chamberlains Lodgings, part of the Ceilings in S^t^ Georges Hall, and two Particions on both Sides in the Green Cloath Tower, and for other Worke done at Henry the Eighths Chappell, the Kings Chapple, etc.....£182 19s. 11d.

John Clarke and George Pile Master Masons for Stonework by them and their men performed at the old Terrace Wall, the old Stone Stepps going up into the Green-Cloath Tower, severall Roomes in the said Tower, the North and South Terraces, the Pastry and Pantry, Henry the Eighths Chappell, the Kings Chapple, the Kings Elaboratory, his Ma^ties^ Eating Roome, and Guard Chamber, the Dukes Guard Chamber, S^t^ Georges Hall, the Kings Kitchin, the Kings and Queens Wine Cellars, the Kitchin Court, the Dukes and the Lady Annes Wine Cellars ; and the Yeomen of the Guards Chamber Doore and other services, etc.....£983 1s. 6d.

John Grove Plaisterer for washing stopping and Whiting the Kings and Queens Backstaires, and the Stone Gallery under the Kings eatinge Roome and colouring the bottomes with hair Colour ; laying and setting the Remainder of the Ceiling of S^t^ Georges Hall ; for Lathing, Laying, & Setting ij^o^ Roomes in the Lodgings over the Pastry, and for Sawing and setting part of the Ceilings in the Organ Loft, and helpinge to blacke the Tennis Court, and severall other things, etc.....£18 11s. 4d.

The sum of £707 was also paid for heathstone in the forest, £4 2s. 6d. for 82½ tons of chalk from Taplow, £69 14s. 8½d. for timber, and 100s. 10d. for tree-felling.

Beside the casual references to works in the King's chapel quoted above there are several sections which show that it was now undergoing a complete reconstruction and refitting :

Matthew Williams Joyner for severall parcells of Right Wainscott, and Deale Wainscott ; Doores and Doore Cases, and adorning them with severall Moldings and Cornishes in the Kings Chappell and severall Roomes thereunto belonging and adjoyning, for severall Deskes Tables Cubboards drawers & Shelves and sundry alteracions in the said Chappell and Roomes ; and for sundry Materialls and parcells of worke done in the Kings Clossett and Stoole-Roome, the Queens Robes and Withdrawinge Roome, the Dukes and Dut[c]hesses Lodgings, and for making Deale Boxes to send the Carved worke for his Ma^ties^ Chappell from London to Windsor as per, etc.....£324 10s. 3¾d.

John Turner Joyner for severall parcells of Right Wainscott done in the Pews, Benches, Desks and stepps to the Pews of the Kings Chappell, and adorning them with severall Moldings and Cornishes, for the Altar Raile, and a paire of large Doores that shutts upp the Chappell ; for Wainscott done at the three Seats in the Kings Clossett, adorned with Moldings and Cornices ; for severall Tables Cubboards, Desks Foarmes and Shelves for the Roomes belonging to y^e^ Kings Chappell, for worke done about the Canopy in the Kings Chappell ; for making Cases for the Carved worke and for the Armour that was sent from the Tower of London to Windsor and for other services, etc.....£239 3s. 6d.

Grinling Gibbons Carver for Carving worke done and laid upon xxviij^t^ Seates and Stalls, Carved with Fruit, Flowers, Palmes, Laurells, Pelicans, Pigeons, v^e^ Foote of Cornice that has two members inrich'd with Leaves between each Seate, Twenty Foot of frameing to every Seat according to Contract, £518 ;

More to him for Carving the Six Vasses with Thistles Roses and two Boyes Laurel and Palmes and other Ornaments in the Front and upon the Topp of the Kings Seate with Drapery, Fruit, Flowers, Crootesses, Starres, Roses, and severall other Ornaments of Carveing about the Altar Pews and other places in and about the Kings Chappell, he finding Timber and Workmanshipp according to Contract £498 0s. 5½d.
In both as by two bills of the particulars thereof appeares £1016 0s. 5½d.

The following other entries may also be quoted :

Alexander Fortt Joyner for making and Frameing of Modells and severall doores, and makeing a Dooreway out of the Eating Roome into his Ma^ties^ Bed-Chamber and severall other services in and about his Ma^ties^ said New-Buildings.....£18 18s. 10d.

Isaac Thompson Engineer for making ij^o^ new Close Stooles for his Ma^tie^, One with two frames of Pullyes Ironworke & Brasse worke, Two Ivory handles, and for Silvering the same to Keepe it from Rusting, & fitting & setting it up in his Ma^ties^ Stoole Roome, and the other with two pair of Brasse Pullyes in Frames with other Brasseworke & Ironworke, and for fitting and setting up the same in his Ma^ties^ upper Lodgings in Windsor Castle as by, etc.....£17 10s.

George Trenhale for a Frame made to a Cabinett sett up in the Kings Clossett finding Materialls & Workmanshipp 25s.

The following items refer to external matters other than those already mentioned :

Morris Emmett Bricklayer for severall admeasurements of Brickwork by him and his men performed on the ij^o^ Walls and three Vaults in the North Terrace by Winchester Tower ; at Madam Gwynns Lodgings and Garden Wall, in St. Georges Kitchin, the Poor Knights Houses and the Colthouse [*sic*] according, etc..... £368 19s. 1d.

Edmond Coxe and others Workmen and Labourers employed in pulling downe severall admeasurements of old Stone and Bricke Walls, Digging of Foundacions and Cellars and clearing away the Earth and Rubbish, making of severall Draynes, digging, wheeling and making of the Sloape in the North Terrace, etc, etc..... £825 6s.

John Jolley Paviour for worke done in the Kitchin Court, the North-side of the Green-yard, in Madam Gwynns Court Yard and other places about the said Castle.....£35 7s. 4d.

The total expenditure on works for the two years was £10374 8s. 3¼d. To which must be added, as in preceding accounts :

Sundry Extraordinary Payments and Allowances for Painting Guilding and Carving and other services by speciall Warrants within mencioned, vizt :

For Painting Guilding & Carving Worke done between the 1st of September 1680 and the last of September 1682 vizt to

Seignior Verrio for Painting and adorning of the Ceilings, Side Walls, End Walls, and in the square and round Windowes in the Kings Chappell with severall Figures and other Ornaments of Painting finding etc. £1050. More to him in part for painting and Adorning St. Georges Hall in the Castle of Windsor with severall Figures, etc. £1000. More to him for Painting and adorning a Staire Case for Madam Gwin in her house at Windsor by his Maties Direccion £150. And more to him for his Pencion of £200 per annum granted by his Matie for his Extraordinary Care and Paines in Painting and adorning of his Maties Castle of Windsor, and here allowed by vertue of a Warrt of the late Lords Comrs of his Maties Treasury dated the xxvijth day of July 1680 for two years ended at Midsomer 1682 £400.

In all as by iiijre Bills appears.....£2600.

Mounsr Cousin for Guilding with Leafe Gold severall Ornaments on the Ceilings Side walls End walls, and in the square and halfe round Windowes in his Maties Chappell finding all Gold, etc. £113 1s. 8d. And more to him for Guilding of severall Ornaments of Painting in the Ceiling of St. Georges Hall in Windsor Castle finding all Gold, etc. £118 0s. 10d.

In all as by ijo Bills appeares £231 3s. 4d.

Grinling Gibbons Carver for an Extraordinary fine peece of Carved work made and Carved by him for his Matie and sent by his Matie as a present to the Duke of Florence £150. And more to him for his Pencion after the rate of £100 per annum according to his Maties Warrant and due to him for halfe a yeare ended at Midsummer 1682 £50. In both £200

The total of these extraordinary payments was £3031 3s. 4d.

The account concludes with a further sum of £2785 under the heading of " Sundry Payments and Allowances." Of this £1000 were paid to Hugh May the controller as an allowance for two years " for his Extraordinary service and care in directing and ordering the said Works." Another £1500 was given to

Sr Samuel Morland Knt towards making a Water-Engine to force the Water from the Thames up into Windsor Castle for his Maties service there, and for leaden Pipes laid and other necessary works incident thereto by Warrt under his Maties Signe Manuall.[49]

And £70 was allowed to William Chiffinch for money paid by him to the chamberlain of Windsor for rent of the old mill that stood where the aforesaid engine is now set up and for the purchase of the mill.

The next account roll[50] is also for two years, from 1st October, 1682, to 30th September, 1684, but the years are not separated.

" Empcions and Provisions " during these two years cost only £1468 13s. 3d., and their land and water carriage £330 11s. 5d. The wages bill was £1500 18s. 8d.[51]

Taskworks amounted to £1670 2s. 9¼d. Of items dealing with external matters the following may be quoted :

Morris Emmett Bricklayer for severall admeasurements of Brickwork by him and his men performed on brick Work done round the Conduit and Engine with paving Bricks and laid in Terras, for worke done in the Queenes Kitchen, at his Maties Coalehouse and at the Office joyning to the said Coalehouse, for building a Bricke wall a cross the Kings Garden, and for building a Bricke wall that parts Madam Gwynn's and the Lord Sunderland's Gardens according to severall rates, etc.....£155 7s. 8d.

Edmond Cox and others, workemen and Labourers employed in digging the ground at the North East end of the Sloape, and mowing of the said Sloapes, takeing downe the old lime Kell, digging Gravell for the Greene yard ; digging, wheeling and levelling the Ground before Madam Gwynn's door, etc. £401 3s. 2d.

But the majority of the items show that the decoration of St. George's Hall was the chief work in hand :

Grinling Gibbons Carver for carveing worke done round the Waynscott in St. Georges Hall, round the inside of the Pedestall Pannells, to the Cornice over the Pannells, for carveing Cxlj foot .v. inches of great Leafe Cornice upon the Pedestall, Cxviij foot six inches of swelling moulding round the ve Doores in the Hall, for carveing CCxxvjx foot iijcc inches of moulding in the upper moulding of the Rayle goeing up the Staires into the Kings Clossett in the Chappell, the Pannell in the front of the Staires, the Garter and Festoones about the twoe Compass Doores, the twoe Georges, the upper and lower Rayles on both sides the Pannells & mouldings at the throne in St. Georges Hall with severall other Ornaments belonging to the said Throne as by one Bill etc.....£328 16s. 11¼d.

John Turner Joyner for severall parcells of right wainscott done in St. Georges Hall next to the Dukes Guard Chamber, for Wainscott done on the Staires to the Kings Chappell Clossett, with Base and Subbase answeareable to the Rayle of the Staires, a large doore at the East end of St Georges Hall, another right Wainscott doore on the North Side of the Hall next the Dukes Guard Chamber, another Doore to the Clossetts Keepers Roome, and for iijee doore cases moulding and for other Services in and about his Maties said Workes £96 9s. 7½d.

Matthew Williams Joyner for severall parcells of right Wainscott done on halfe the North side and halfe ye South side in St. Georges Hall towards ye Chappell end, Wainscott done goeing up the Staires to the Kings Chappell Clossett at the North side with Base and Subbase moulds answereable to the Rayle of the Staires,

doore case mouldings round the doores of the King and Dukes Guard Chamber a right Wainscott Press in the Queenes Roabes; for a Bed moulding of right Wainscott sett in the front of the Staires in St Georges Hall, Wainscott on the Throne, frame, and Pannells, and for severall deales used about caseing up the Carveing, etc. £160 19s. 8½d.

Three other important items also include references to works in St. George's Hall:

George Trenhale Joyner for a Doore of right Wainscott worke on both sides for the Kings lower Lodgeings, a Wainscott Cupboard sett up at the Kings back Staires, Wainscott Pannells done in the Lady Annes Lodgeings, a Wainscott turning Seate for the Queene and sett upon the Plattforme over the Queenes Gallary, and for iiij^re formes of right Wainscott in St Georges Hall as by, etc. £19.

John Clarke, and George Pile Master Masons for Stoneworke by them and their Men performed, for M^ld foot of Swedland Marble and Purbeck Mitchell's laid together in St. Georges Hall, paveing laid before Madam Gwin's doore and the Kitchen doore, in the Queenes Kitchen and in the Lord Litchfeilds, the Lord Feversham, paveing laid in the King and Dukes Cellar in the White Tower, for Stone and whit Marble Stepps sett in St Georges Hall goeing to his Ma^ties Throne, Purbecke paveing laid in the new passage by the Duke of Richmonds Lodgings, and for setting Stone in the twoe Windows to the Duke of Ormondes Lodgeings and other Services within his Ma^ties said Castle.....£398 12s. 5½d.

Robert Streeter Serjeant Painter, for Painters worke done in the Kings Chapple as by one particular Bill, etc. £5 18s. o½d., and more to him for painters worke done in St. Georges Hall, the Dutchess of Portsmouths and the Duke of Richmond's Lodgeings, in the Princesse's Lodgings, in the Vice Chamberlaines Lodgeings, and severall other Places in and about his Ma^ties Castle, etc. £66 12s. (in all:).....£72 10s. o½d.

The total sum paid for works came in all to £5531 9s. 3¼d. To this must be added the extraordinary payments for painting, gilding, and carving work done in St. George's Hall and King Henry VIII's Chapel:

Seignior Verrio for Painting and adorning St Georges Hall in Windsor Castle with severall Figures and other Ornam^tes of painting finding all workemanshipp and Colours (the Gildinge worke excepted) according to an Agreem^t made by him w^th the late Lord Arlington for one yeare ending at Midsomer 1683 £1000.

More to him for his Pencion of £200 per annum granted by his Ma^tie by virtue of a Warr^t of the late Lords Com^rs of his Ma^ties Treasury dated the xxvij^th day of July 1680 for twoe yeares end^d at Midsomer 1684. £400.

More to him by his Ma^ties appointm^t for painting and makeing severall Pictures over Chymneys and doores in Madam Gwyns house in Windsor £170.

More to him for extraordinary painting in St. Georges Hall more than in his first Contract £250.

More to him for the Custome of severall peeces of Wine according to the directions of the Lords of his Ma^ties Treasury £50.

More to him for painting and adorning the Ceiling, Side Walls and End Walls of Henry the Eighths Chappell in Windsor Castle according to Agreem^t. of One Thousand Pounds and now there is entered the value of soe much painting that is done £700.

And more to him by vertue of his Ma^ties Warr: dated the xxx^th day of June 1684 being thereby constituted first and cheife Painter to his Ma^tie with the Salary of £200 per Annum, and here allowed for halfe a yeare ended at Mich̃as 1684 £100.

In all as by Seven Bills appeares £2670.

Mouns^r Cousin for Guilding with Leafe Gold severall Ornaments of painting the Ceiling and Windowes of St Georges Hall finding all the Gold, etc. £72 17s. 6d.

And more to him for guilding of severall Ornam^ts of carved framing round the Waynescott, the foure great Figures, the Rayle about the Throne in St Georges Hall, for guilding worke done in repaireing and altering the painting in his Ma^ties Chappel, and for guilding the Kings Armes in Henry the viij^th Chappell, and standing to all wast of Gold. £343 9s.

In all £416 6s. 6d.

Grinling Gibbons Carver for his Pencion after the rate of £100 per annum for repaireing cleansing and preserving the carved worke in Windsor Castle according to his Ma^ties Warr: and due to him for twoe yeares ended at Midsumer 1684 the sume of £200.

The total payments for these extraordinary works were £3286 6s. 6d.

The payments under the head of "Fees and Allowances to the Officers of Works" in the foregoing account indicate a change in the controllership.

The first payment is one of £50 18s. to Hugh May,[52] late controller (and to his executors), for 509 days at 2s. a day from 1st October, 1682, to 21st February, 1683–4, on which day he died. He was buried in the parish church of Mid-Lavant, near Chichester, where his coffin plate is preserved, with the following inscription:

Hugh May Esq. Comptroller of the Works to King Charles the Second. Comptroller to the Castle of Windsor and by his Maj^tie appointed to be Sole Architect in Contriving and Governing the Workes in the Great Alterations made by his Maj^tie in that Castle. Dyed the 21th day of February 168¾ in the sixty second yeare of his age.[53]

May was succeeded in the office of controller by Sir Christopher Wren, who is entered as receiving £22 4s. for 222 days at 2s. a day from 22nd February, 1683–4, to 30th September, 1684.[54] Wren continued to serve as controller for the remainder of the period covered by the series of accounts under notice.

Since the ninth account roll is the last that deals with the works carried out by May, and ends within a few months of the close of King Charles's reign, this will be a convenient place to recapitulate the works that had been in progress on the royal lodgings since the spring of 1674.

To understand clearly the nature and extent of these works reference must be made to the plans of the Castle. No seventeenth century or earlier plan seems to exist, but that made by Batty Langley and published in 1743 fortunately shows all the first floor arrangements before any further changes were made, and it can be supplemented as regards the ground story by a large plan, now in His Majesty's Office of Works, made under similar conditions just before the close of the eighteenth century. Plans of both stories showing the same features are also in Sir Hans Soane's museum. Batty Langley likewise published a series of elevations of the north, east, and south fronts, which help to make clear several points that are obscure in his plan. (Plate XXXV). The plan published by Pote in 1749, though on a smaller scale than Langley's, shows several features unaccountably omitted by him, such as the " battery " outside the north wall of the lower ward, and the offices of the Black Rod, etc. to the south of the Round Tower. All these early features of the Castle have been combined as far as possible in Plans I, II, and III, issued with the present work.

The King's warrant of 18th September, 1675, already quoted, expressly states that " Wee have thought fit to pull downe and alter in severall places the outwalls and other the buildings in Our Royall Castle of Windsor, for making Our apartement and Lodgings there more convenient," and a comparison of Langley's plan and elevations with the earlier drawings of Speed, Norden, Hollar, and others shows what was done.

The reconstruction involved the demolition of nearly all " the outwalls " along the north front of the royal lodging, including the eastern part of King Henry VII's building, the large polygonal tower next to it, with the lodgings to the east, and the square tower beyond. In place of these there was carried up from the ground a new rectangular building of the plainest possible character externally, known later as the " Star Building," from the large carved and painted Star of the Order of the Garter which was fixed upon its north front. The third tower shown in Hollar's view was also destroyed, but it is uncertain whether the range of chambers west of it was also pulled down. It was at any rate refaced, as part of a design as uncompromising in its ugliness as that of the Star Building, which included the rest of the north front up to the large tower east of the old kitchen. (See Plate XXXV).

From the accounts for the year and a-half from April, 1674, to Michaelmas, 1675, it seems that the carpenters, masons, and labourers were busy demolishing the old buildings and clearing the ground for the new. The King's warrant must therefore be retrospective. From Michaelmas, 1675, to the same date in 1676 the masons, assisted by bricklayers and labourers, were busy upon the foundations, party walls, and the first and second stories of the new building. The account for 1676–7 shows that the building was completed, and floored and roofed, since the walls were being wainscoted, the new woodwork varnished, and handsome carved work added by Gibbons and Phillipps. The 1677–8 account deals with the decorations of the ceilings by Verrio and Coussin, and the finishing of Gibbons' and Phillipps' works.

The King's guard chamber, and his presence and privy chambers along the north front, were dealt with, as regards internal decorations, at the same time as the new rooms in the Star Building, and their architectural features were altered to match those of the new work. The eastern end of the latter contained the King's withdrawing-room, which had to the south the privy backstairs built in 1674–5. These were wainscoted in 1676–7 and adorned with carvings by Gibbons and Phillipps ; the ceiling was decorated by Verrio and Coussin in 1677–8, in which year a glass cupola was bought for its roof. West of the withdrawing-room, facing north, was the Kings great bedchamber, and beyond it his little bedchamber and his closet, with (apparently) his stool-room and a back staircase behind. To the south of this group was the King's eating-room, with a small music-room on either side. The eating-room was built out in front into Brick Court, and there flanked by the King's backstairs on the east, and the Queen's backstairs on the west.

The north end of the Star Building contained the Queen's withdrawing-room and beyond it her bedchamber, which communicated with other rooms for her use in King Henry VII's building. West of these again was Queen Elizabeth's gallery, which probably served, as was usual, for a walking-place in bad weather.

Extending southwards from the Queen's withdrawing-room was the old cross range forming the north side of Brick Court, and containing the Queen's gallery. This was altered and wainscoted, and its ceiling decorated by Verrio and Coussin, at the same time as the new rooms in the Star Building.

The Queen's gallery abutted upon the western end of the block forming the south side of Brick Court, and extending from the Rose tower to the great gatehouse. This contained the Queen's privy chamber on the west and her presence chamber towards the east. The windows and doorways of both rooms were altered in 1677–8, their floors tiled, and the carved decorations added by Gibbons and Phillipps; and in 1678–9 their ceilings were taken in hand by Verrio and Coussin.

Over the vestibule within the great gatehouse was the Queen's guard chamber. This was in the masons' hands in 1676–7, when the vestibule was apparently also being remodelled, and again in 1677–8, when Gibbons and Phillipps adorned it with their carvings. The great staircase that led up to it from the vestibule was made at the same time, and the ceilings of both were decorated by Verrio and Coussin in 1679–80.

The court known as Brick Court, beside being enclosed by the main ranges of chambers above described, was encroached upon by two-storied galleries on the east and west, and by a third on the south. The side galleries had the King's and Queen's backstairs in their northern ends, and the eastern gallery had another staircase in its south end, called the privy purse stairs. Both backstairs were plastered in 1674–5, probably after a reconstruction, but the bricklayers were working upon them in 1676–7, in which year they were likewise ceiled. Masons were engaged the same year upon the upper story of Brick Court, the rooms in which were then ceiled. In 1677–8 the court itself was paved, and in 1679–80 the passages round it.

The upper story of the southern gallery served as the Queen's chapel, which was partly built out over the court and there carried by stone piers. It was apparently begun in 1676–7, but glasses were bought for it the following year and its ceiling decorated by Verrio and Coussin. Carved work was added by Gibbons in 1679–80.

The inner court behind the King's chapel, henceforth called Horn Court, from a large pair of stag's horns hung in it, was also included in the new works. What remained of King Edward III's cloister within it was cleared away, and a grand domed staircase leading up to the King's guard chamber built across its eastern end. This staircase was wainscoted in 1677–8 and the space beneath paved with Purbeck stone, and in 1678–9 the walls and ceiling were decorated by Verrio and Coussin. The court itself was paved with marble in 1677–8, and its north and south walls covered with paintings by Verrio and Coussin in 1679–80. Traversing the western end of the court was a two-storied gallery called the chapel gallery, which bore on its front the date 1677. It was laid with marble, probably as to the ground story, at the same time, since the upper was laid with black and white marble "at the chapel door" in 1677–8. The ceilings were decorated by Verrio and Coussin in 1679–80.

Last of all the King's chapel and St. George's hall were taken in hand. Masons were at work upon walls beneath them in 1677–8 and the following year, and in 1679–80 their floors were tiled and the windows altered into the new fashion. Plasterers and masons were busy throughout 1680–1 and 1681–2, as well as painters, whose work continued for a third year. The chapel was at the same time being wainscoted and fitted with an organ loft, altar, etc. and with new stalls carved by Gibbons, who also in 1682–3 did the carvings of the King's closet or pew, which was wainscoted the same year. (See Plate XXXVIII). The painted decorations were added by Verrio and Coussin in 1681–2. The works of St. George's hall were carried on simultaneously with those of the chapel, but it was not wainscoted until 1682–3, when Gibbons also executed the carvings. In the following year the marble pavement was laid, and Verrio and Coussin also finished the paintings begun by them in 1681–2.[54*]

With the completion of St. George's hall, the great works upon the royal lodging came to an end. The results of them will be seen in Plans I and II.

There is some difficulty in identifying, from the meagre references to them in the accounts, the various chambers, etc. that formed the ground story of the state apartments, as well as those in the story over them.

The brickwork of the privy purse lodgings and of the lord chamberlain's lodgings, both of which were apparently in the ground story, is mentioned in 1676–7, in which year the former were also plastered; and in 1676–7 and 1677–8 both sets of chambers were wainscoted, varnished, and painted. The rooms under the King's bedchamber were wainscoted in 1676–7. Certain rooms under and over the King's lodgings, and two little rooms by the stairs there, were plastered in 1676–7, and other rooms over the King's and Queen's lodgings were plastered and wainscoted in 1676–7. The King's laboratory and passage were plastered in 1676–7, paved in 1677–8, and wainscoted and painted the same year, when a fireplace was also set; but it is uncertain whether they were in the Star Building.

There seems, on the other hand, to be little doubt, from the way in which they are referred to in connexion with them, that under the Kings apartments in the new building were the lodgings assigned to his mistress the duchess of Portsmouth, and her bastard son by the King, Charles Lennox duke of Richmond. Thus the charges in 1676–7 "for Wainscotting and makeing Doors Door Cases and Window-Shutters with one Cupboard in the Dutchesse of Portsmouths Lodgings and severall other Rooms" include those "in the King's Privy Backstairs & Closett and Stoole Roome the Kings Eateinge Roome and the Duke of Richmonds Lodgings"; and after the enumeration of the works done by Gibbons and Phillipps upon the chimney-pieces, pedestals, and picture frames in various rooms in the Star Building the account continues: "and in iiij^{re} roomes at the Dutchesse of Portsmouth's Lodgings." The King's serjeant-painter also charges "for Varnishing the Wainscott and other Painting" in a number of rooms, all in the Star Building, "As also for severall Painted workes performed in y^{e} Duke of Richmonds and Dutchesse of Portsmouth's Lodgings."

Similar references occur in the account for 1677–8 to the joinery of "the severall Lodgings of the Dutchesse of Portsmouth, the Duke and Dutches[55] of Richmond, and at the Lord Chamberlaines"; to the painting of the "severall Lodgings of the Duke of Richmond the Dutchesse of Portsmouth and Countesse of Suffolk[56] the Lord Chamberlaine the Privy Purse, etc."; and to the masons' work of "Pollished Marble Purbecke and Firestone wrought and sett in the Chimneys and windowes of severall Roomes in the . . . Dutchesse of Portsmouth's Lodgings."

On the Queen's side, the rooms under her privy chamber, with the cellar, were plastered in 1676–7, and references occur in 1677–8 to the walls of the Queen's kitchen, to the fireplace in her stewing hearth, and to the paving of the long walk by her backstairs. The "Queen's robes" which was wainscoted in 1677–8, and her privy wardrobe, which was painted the same year, were probably in King Henry VII's building.

The King's kitchen, with the rooms adjoining, was plastered in 1676–7, and certain brickwork done in the King's kitchen backstairs and staircase. The masons were also engaged upon the stonework of St. George's kitchen in 1676–7 and 1677–8, and in the latter year the kitchen court and the gateway into it were rough-paved.

The only new work in the court of the upper ward was apparently the setting up in its midst, in 1680, of the bronze or brass image of the King on horseback, given by Tobias Rustat, with a stone pedestal adorned with white marble panels carved by Grinling Gibbons.[55*] It stood within a rectangular enclosure formed by iron railings, with lamp-irons at the corners, and beneath it was a deep well and a water engine of curious character contrived by Sir Samuel Morland.

Simultaneously with the works upon the royal lodging, a beginning was made upon the remodelling of the lodgings on the south side of the upper ward which were assigned to or occupied by the King's brother, James duke of York, who had lately married (in 1673) as his second wife the lady Mary of Modena. In 1674–5 references are made to the stonework, brickwork, and plastering of the duke's lodgings, and in the following year to certain small works to the sallyport under them. In 1676–7 several proportions of masons' work were done in the walls, doors, staircases, and windows of the duke's "upper Storie and Tarras Walke" and the "old Tower," and certain rooms were wainscoted. In 1677–8 more masons' work was done in the walls, doors, and windows of the front, and south-east end, of the lower and upper stories of the duke's lodging, and in the doors and windows there, the "new tower," and the "rampier wall" and battlement between the

two towers; and a second account of the same year, due to a charge of masons, refers to the "third and last stories of the new tower." This tower, which was apparently rebuilt from the ground, was the large rectangular one at the south-east corner of the upper ward. The same year (1677–8) the duke and duchess of York's lodgings were wainscoted and painted, and Gibbons and Phillipps were engaged upon sundry carved works performed by them in the duke of York's bedchamber and withdrawing-room, in the duchess's presence chamber, dressing-room, and withdrawing-room, and in the new tower. Inasmuch as the room over the kitchen gatehouse east of St. George's hall was called the duke of York's guard chamber, it is probable that his lodgings included most part of the upper story of the range forming the east side of the upper ward.

In 1678–9 the masons were at work upon the "Middle Tower on y^e^ south side of y^e^ Castle," as well as on the new south-east tower, which in the next year was wainscoted and fitted with chimney-pieces and apparently finished. In this same year (1679–80) mention is made of "y^e^ New Tower at y^e^ North East Corner of y^e^ Castle" and of "y^e^ new Greencloath Tower" to the south of it, which shows that they too had been rebuilt. Work was still going on in the Greencloth Tower in 1680–2.

It has already been noted that in October, 1675, the King issued a warrant for the demolition of the bulwark at the east end of the north terrace, and another in September, 1676, for the extension of the terrace westward, by taking in part of the walk belonging to the dean and canons. The accounts show that the consequent reconstruction of the terraces was in progress for a number of years from 1675–6 onwards. In 1676–7 the master mason charges for work on "the Addicionall and North Tarras Walkes" and the labourers for "Digging of severall Cellars and Holes for the severall Peers of the Addicionall Tarras Walke." In 1677–8 more masons' work was done upon "the North Tarras and the Staires there," and a further charge occurs "for making severall proporcons of Walling which remained undone at the West End of the Old Tarras Wall and at the Addicionall Tarras." This latter was probably the present east terrace, which, as Batty Langley's drawing and Pote's description show, bore upon its front the date 1676. In 1678–9 the master-mason's account for work performed upon "ye south Tarras wall," "ye addicionall Tarras wall before his Ma^ties^ building," apparently the projecting part of the north terrace, "y^e^ drawe-bridge wall at y^e^ East end of y^e^ North Tarras," and "y^e^ black [*sic* for "back"] Tarras wall," but the identity of this last is uncertain. Work was still going on in 1679–80 upon "y^e^ North Tarrace and addiconall Tarrace" and the bricklayer accounts "for Vaulting worke done on y^e^ North and addicionall Tarras and Lord Chamberlains Cellers," etc. An entry in 1680–2, wherein the bricklayer charges "for severall admeasurements of Brickwork . . . on the ij Walls and three Vaults in the North Terrace by Winchester Tower, etc." shows that the western extension was still not quite finished.

The completion of the short south terrace is marked by the setting up of a sundial upon it. This had been bought in 1677–8, when £25 were paid to

> Henry Wynne for Materialls and Workemanshipp in making a Large Double Horizontall Dyall sett in the Southest Tarras Walke at Windsor Castle according to Contract for the same.

In the following year John Vanderstraine accounts *inter alia* "for carveing y^e^ stone Eagles that the brasse dyall is set upon," and Henry Wynn was paid 40s. "for his Journey & Charges from London to Windsor for setting y^e^ great Horizontall dyall on y^e^ Tarras Walke."

In 1679–80 a similar dial was set up on the north terrace, £20 being paid to

> Hen: Winn for a large brasse horizontall dyall placed at y^e^ end of y^e^ north tarrace & for a journey to Windsor to place it upon y^e^ Pedestall.

The pedestal of this dial, which is still standing upon the north terrace, was the work of Grinling Gibbons, who accounts "for cutting & carveing y^e^ Mouldings & Ornam^ts^ for the Pedestall of the large Dyall in the North Tarrace."

The tenth account roll[57] covers the period from 1st October, 1684, to 30th September, 1686, but the expenses of the two years are not kept separate.

During the progress of the works dealt with in the account King Charles II died, on 6th February, 1684–5, and was succeeded by his only surviving brother, James duke of York, under the title of King James II. There is, however, no hint of this important change in the account under notice, beyond the regnal years mentioned in the heading.

The emptions and provisions for 1684–6 amounted to £1521 12s. 3¾d., and the cost of carriage to only £182 11s. 4d. "Wages and entertainment" also fell to £973 7s. 6½d.

The sums disbursed for taskwork came to £1717 7s. 6d., but the miscellaneous nature of the items shows that the main work of reconstruction was now at an end.

The heaviest item was a payment of £540 0s. 11½d. to

Wm Clear & Maw: Williams Joyners for sevll Parcells of right Wainscott done in ye Queen's Lodgings, & in ye Kings Chappell, For Altering & mending ye Floors, Drawers, & ye Altar in ye Queens Lodgings, Altering ye New Altar in ye Kings Chappell, & for sevll Picture Frames, Altering & mending ye Pulpitt, fitting and hanging ij Doores in ye little Room by ye Kings Chappell, Cutting out Pannels of ye Dore to ye Queens Guard Chamber, Making & putting up Shelves in ye Queens Closett & Stole Room & for sundry other Works by them & their men performed, etc.

The sum of £94 14s. 8d. was also paid to

Geo Trenhale Joyner for Joyners work in taking down & altering ye State in ye Kings Privy Chamber, mending ye Wainscott in ye Kings & Queenes Lodgings; For sevll yards of right Wainscott done in ye Princesses Lodgings, making & framing an Altar Rail & Bannisters for ye Princesses Chappell & sevll other works done in ye Duke of Ormond's, Lord Dartmouth's, & ye Lady Peterborough's Lodgings as by viijt bills of ye particulars appeares.

Another heavy item was a payment of £316 8s. 4½d. to

John Clark & Geo: Pile Mar Masons for Stone work by them & their men performed in cutting & making a Door-way & Window into ye Pastry Office, setting Stones in ye Round Front & Chimney belonging to ye Queens Closett, sawing squaring & laying sevll Foot of white & Black Marble at ye Altar in his Mats Chappell; For sevll Foot of white marble laid in ye Queens Bird Cage & a white marble Pedestall & Bason for ye same; For sevll Chimney Pieces of white black & yellow Marble for ye Queens Closets, Bedchamber, Bathing & Dressing Room. And for Workmanshipp by them done in setting and flinting CCxvij Foot of Parapet Wall on ye South side of ye Castle. As by xjn bills of ye particulars appeares.

Two other items may also be quoted:

Grinling Gibbons Carver for carving sevll Frames over ye Chimneys, Picture Frames & Altar Pieces in ye King & Queens Chappells, ye Queens Old Bedchamber & Dressing Room & sevll other Lodgings in his Mats said Castle of Windsor as appears as by one bill of ye Particulars.....£96 19s. 9d.

To Jasper Bream for inlaying ye Stepp under her Highness ye Dutchess of Yorks Bedd done with sevll coloured Woods in resemblance to Flowers, Leaves &c. and for Inlaying ye Step at ye Foot of ye said Bedd done with Walnutt performed by Contract as appears by one bill of ye particulars.....£33 6s. 8d.

The only item relating to external matters that need be quoted is a payment of £208 11s. to

Edmond Cox Arnold Thompson & others employed in rowling sweeping & looking after his Mats Terrace Walks & in working Sundays & Nights at ye Castle Engine to raise water for ye Offices in ye Kings House. In cutting & loading of Ice & laying it in his Mats Ice well. In pulling down, wheeling away & clearing vjcxliije yards of Walling by ye New Guard House. In planting C^{xx}_{iiij} vjx young Elm Trees in ye upper & lower Avenue, finding Fern Bushes Stakes &c. And in digging ye Foundacion of ye back Terrace Wall, helping to sort ye Old Forrest Stone, etc.

The "new guard house" was the building against the west wall of the middle ward, adjoining the Winchester tower. (See Plate XXX).

The items under the head of extraordinary payments during the period 1684–6 are as follows:

Seignior Antonio Verrio for his Pencion being employed to paint Ceilings wtin ye Castle of Windsor at ye rate of CCli per annum granted by his Matv by virtue of a Warrant of ye late Lords of ye Treasury dated xxvijth of July 1682 for half a year ended Christmas 1684.....£100.

More to him for painting & adorning her Mats Round Banquetting Room or Closett upon ye Leads at Windsor (done according to a Design approved of by her Matv) finding all Workmanshipp & Colors (Guilding excepted) ye sume of £200.

In all.....£300.

To Rene Cousin for gilding with Leaf Gold the Ceiling & Wainscott of ye aforesaid Banquetting Room ye Architrave Freize & Cornice, ye Mouldings round ye great Pannels ye Base & Subbase, ye half Moulding round ye marble Chimney Piece, find all Gold, etc. containing by measure 4619 Leaves of Gold at 2d each Leaf.....£38 9s. 10d.

More to him for painting & varnishing ye Degrees of ye Altars in ye King & Queens Chappell 20s.

More for Guilding with Leaf Gold ye Mouldings of ye Degrees in ye Kings Chappell being 124 Leaves at 2d. each.....20s. 8d.

More for Guilding ye Mouldings of ye little Stepps in ye Queens Chappell containing 60 Leaves at 2d each. 10s.

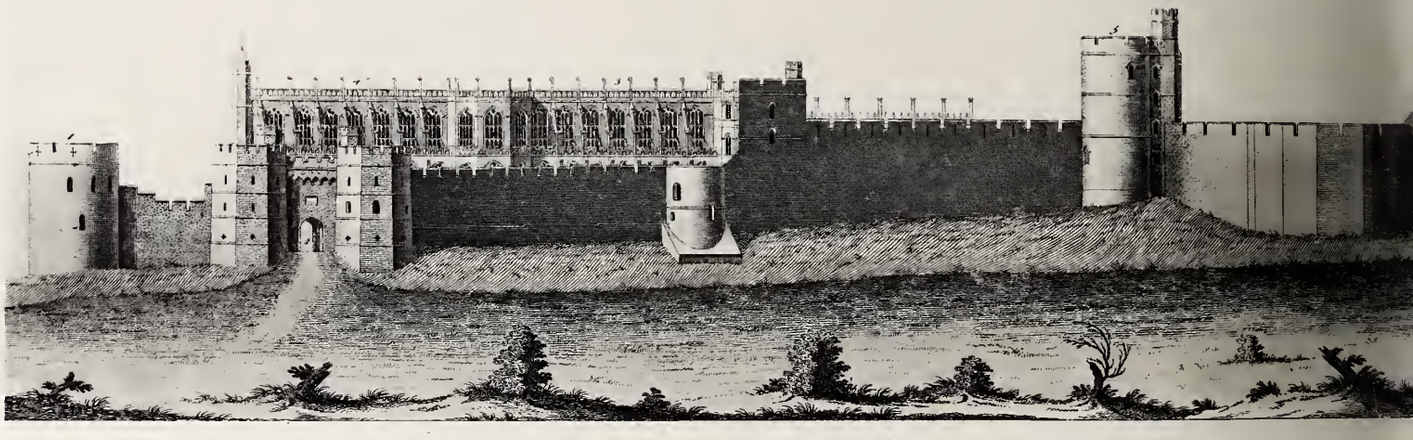
And more for gilding of ye sides & repairing ye Ends of ye Picture Frames in ye Front of the Altar in ye Queens Private Chappell & for mending ye Tabernacle there 6os.

In all as by one bill appears ye sum of £44 0s. 6d.

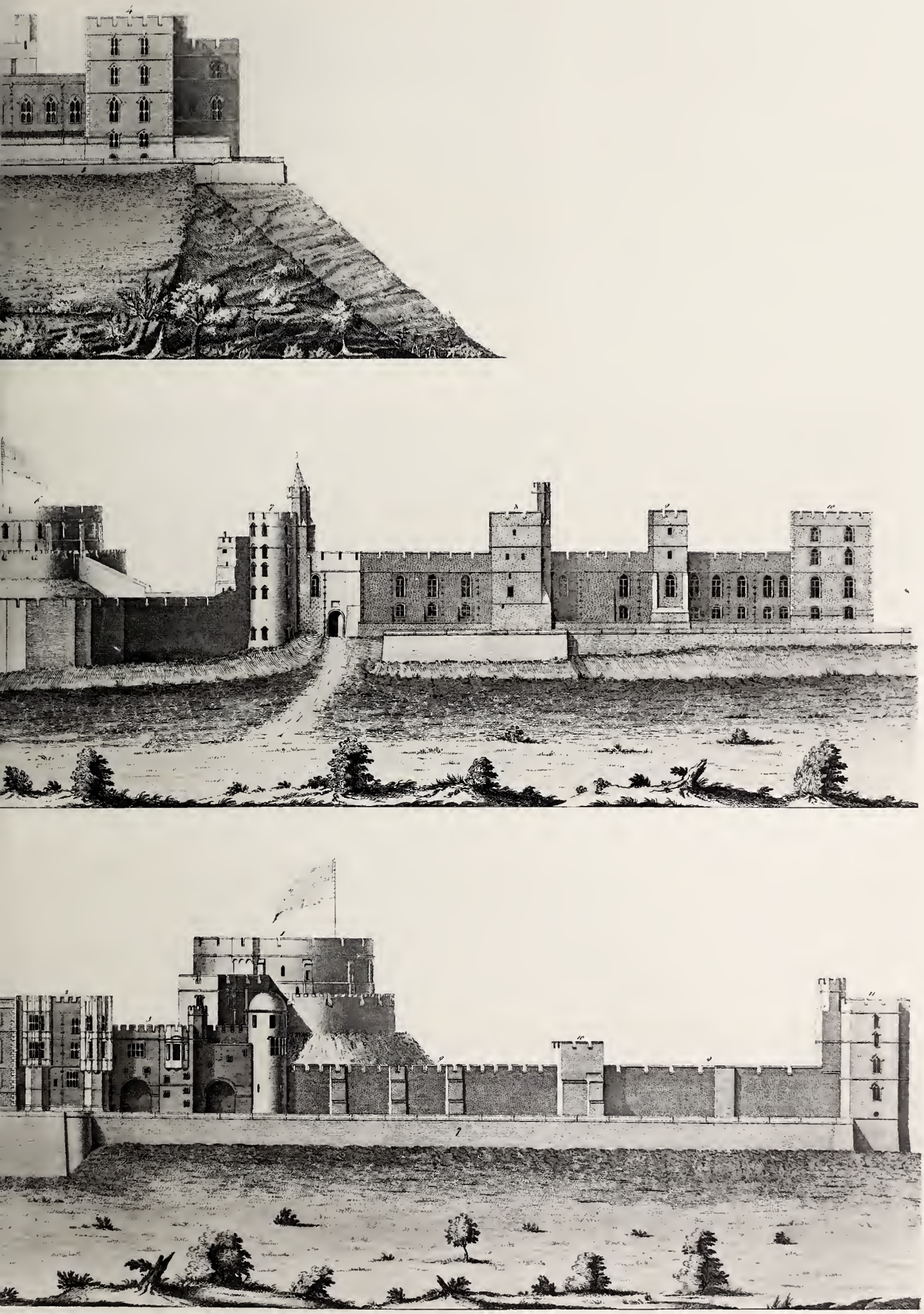
And Grinling Gibbons Carver for his Pencion of £100 per annum for repairing cleansing and preserving ye Carved Works in ye sevll Rooms & Lodgings in Windsor Castle according to his Maties Warrt dated ye xxxjth of May 1682 & here allowed him for half a year ending Xtmas 1684. £50.

The total expenditure for works for the two years was £5668 15s. 6¼d.

The eleventh account roll also covers a further period of two years, from 1st October, 1686, to 30th September, 1688.[58]



East, South, and North Elevations of W



Castle, by Batty Langley, 1743.

Emptions and provisions cost £1250 7s. 1¾d. and £202 5s. 3d. for carriage. Among them may be noted a payment of £10 for "a Marble Cistern for the Bathing Roome," and another of £5 for "two Copper heads with necks for the same Roome," whilst the King's love for pets is indicated by an item of £14 14s. for "Birdsmeate for the King's Cornish Chaffs." Reference will also be found below to "the Cage of the Bird called Cockatoo," which was kept in the King's eating-room. The Queen's bird-cage or aviary has already been mentioned.

The amount paid for wages and entertainment rose to £1349 and 5½d.; that for taskworks, on the contrary, sunk to £553 10s. 11d.

The items for taskwork are again of a very mixed character, and some of the principal may be quoted on that account:

Robert Streeter Sarjeant Painter for Painters worke done in the Kings Chappell, the Queenes Clossett, Stoole Roome, and Bathing Roome, the Lord Sunderlands Offices and Clossetts & the roomes over them, the Lord Godolphins Dineing room Bedchamber Dressing Roome and Clossetts & other places and Appartmentes thereto belonging.....£68 1s. 4d.

And more to him for Painters worke done in the Queenes Guard Chamber, Clossett, Presence, and Privy Chambers, Drawing Roome, Bed Chamber, the Kings Clossett, His Little Bed Chamber and Greate Bed Chamber, Eating Roome, Privy-Chamber & Presence, and in the Kings Guard Chamber the Princess Dressing Roome and the Comptrollers Closett, the Billiard Gallery, the Lord Walgraves and Comptrollers Stoole Roomes, and for Gray Marble Coloure done on the Walls & other Stoneworke of King Henry the viij^{ths} Chappell ..... £158 5s. 4d.

In both the summe of.....£226 6s. 8d.

John Trenhaile Joyner for Wainscottworke in the Lord Godolphins Lodgings on the Southside of the Castle done with Bellection worke Raised Pannells and Cornishes, for Deale Wainscot done in the Clossett belowe staires, in the servantes Dineing-roome, and in the Lord Godolphins Clossett, Bedchamber and the Closset in it with other Repairacions in severall other parts of the said Lodgings £87 4s. 11d.

More to him for makeing foure Presses of Wainscot for the Queenes Clossett and makeing a Border & Letting it into the Floore round the Queenes Marble Batheing Cisterne, Mending the groundsell and doore of the Bird Cages and makeing boxes for the said Cage, Mending a doorcase in the Lady Peterboroughs Lodgings, and easeing y^{e} shutters of the Windowes in the Princesses Lodgings and at his Privy Purse, Putting up Shelves in the Secretaryes Office and a Cupboard in the Treasury Office and Shelves in the Lord Godolphins Office, and for Deale Wainscott done in his Bed Chamber & Closet & other such like service there £14 12s. 2d.

In both the sume of.....£101 17s. 1d.

William Cleere for Right Wainscott framed in a Perket Floore in y^{e} Queenes Closet, x^{en} foote in a Frame sett Round the Glass over the Chimney & Carveing the Frame in the Clossett, Takeing downe the Wainscot Windowe Shutters & Fitting them & setting them up againe, for takeing downe the Wainscott againe, Altering of it & setting it forward for the shutters to slide behinde it, Makeing Moulds for the Smyth to make his Brass-worke by & fitting on the Brass Boxes & Rolles upon the Window Shutters, For takeing downe and New-Fitting the Cornish, and makeing a straineing frame for y^{e} Glass in the Queenes Closset, for takeing downe the Wainscott Particion betweene the Passage and the Stoole Roome to place y^{e} Marble Cisterne, For 258 yards of deale Wainscot with Belexions Mitred up & downe and Laid in Straineing Frames and Pannells out of Inch stuffe done in the Secretary of States Office, in the Ground Roome Bed Chamber & Clossett, For 194 foote of Cornish of ten Inches deepe in the same Roomes, And for an Ovall Wainscott Table 6 feet 6 inches long and 4 feet 6 inches broad with a Turned Frame (the Table made to fould) and for other Charges and Expenses Incident thereunto.....£111 4s. 4d.

John Grove Plasterer for Materialls and Workemanshipp by him performed in the Months of March Aprill and May 1687 Viz^{t}. At the Queenes Backstaires and the Passages thereto, the Roabes Stairecase, the Stone Passage under the Dineinge Roome, the Kings Backstaires and the Passages to the Seller, the Stone Collomes under the Queen Dowagers Chappell, the Passages to the Groomes of the Bedchambers Eateing Roome, the Privy Stairecase from the Queenes Guardchamber Doore and Chappell to the Staire Foote & Passages to Mr. Chiffinch's Lodgings, the Portegue under the Queenes Gardchamber, the Passages by the Lord Chamberlaines Lodgings, the Passages to the Kitchin Court and Passages to the Queenes Kitchin and Laberatory, the Passage behinde the Kings greate Stairecase and the Passages betweene the Kings & Queenes Kitchins, & for Whiteing & Colouring seventeen Chimneys & Pointing twelve Windows in the King and Queenes Lodgings And for Whiteing the Lord Godolphins Lodgings £31 9s. 6d.

Sarah Wyatt for a Sash Window and Frame with Weights Lynes and Pullyes and a Wainscott Window-board done in the Governor of the Castles Secretaryes Office—70s. And for nine yards & a halfe of Deale Wainscott done in the same Office at 4s. per yard—38s. In all.....£5 8s.

John Davis for Cleansing the Two Sundyalls in the Tarras walke, for mending and Cleaneing the Kings Clock and for Two new Lynes to it, And for a New Brass Chaine and a Brass Swivell for the Cage of the Bird called Cockatoo in the Kinges Eateing Room.....£8 12s. 6d.

Grimling [*sic*] Gibbons Carver for Carveing Two Foliage Pannells for the Confession Chaire in the Kings Chappell—40s. And for Carveing a Moddell for the Founder to Cast the Copper Pipes that Convey the Water into y^{e} Queenes Bathing Cisterne—10s. As by one Bill, etc.....50s.

And to Robert Sugget for his paines and attendance (dureing his Ma^{ties} Resideing at Windsor) being Imployed in Washing & Cleansing the Howses of Office in the Green-Cloth Tower, and opening and Cleansing the Shoares Letting water into the Cisternes Cleansing the Draynes & Pissing places about the Kitchens and back passages about the Offices ther every morneing for twenty weekes at 2s per weeke.....40s.

The total expenditure for the two years was £4318 3s. 2¾d., inclusive of £475 1s. 1½d. for repairs in the Great Park. To this must be added £603 19s. 9d. for extraordinary works, the principal of which was a payment of £300 to Verrio, being the balance of the sum of

£1000 due to him, " for Painting, Adorneing, & Finishing the Remineing [*sic*] parts of the Ceileings Sidewalls and End Walls of King Henry the viij[ths] Chappell in Windsor Castle."[59]

Ten weeks after the closing of the last account, the reign of King James II came to an end, and for many years to come no more important works were done in the Castle.

The next account[60] covers so long a period as fourteen years, from 1st October, 1688, to 30th September, 1702, and therefore includes the whole of the reigns of King William III and Queen Mary II, and of King William alone after the Queen's death. These sovereigns seem to have preferred Hampton Court to Windsor Castle as a residence, and to them is due the stately Fountain Court and garden front there which were designed by Sir Christopher Wren. Towards the close of King William's reign, however, a scheme was devised for parallel changes at Windsor, and though it was never carried out, the details of it are of interest, and they cannot better be described than in the words of Mr. Ambrose Poynter[61]:

William III. was for some years too busily occupied in building and planting elsewhere to bestow much attention upon Windsor, but in the latter part of his life he contemplated improvements to the Castle in a similar style, and on an equal scale of grandeur with those at Hampton Court. The talents of Sir C. Wren were called upon for a design to convert the Castle, as far as might be practicable, into a regular edifice, and to connect with it an extensive and magnificent suite of gardens. By the plan of this eminent architect, it was proposed to take down the greater part of the South side of the upper ward, in order to make room for a new building of about two hundred feet frontage, with a gateway in the middle, precisely where the great entrance has since been placed by Sir Jeffry Wyatville. To this as a centre, the remainder of the old building Eastward would have formed a wing, and a corresponding wing to the Westward would have completed a front of about five hundred feet, central to the Long Walk, and symmetrical in its form, though not very consistent in its style, since the centre (for which there are three designs) would have been in the Italian taste, and the existing wing (and of course the corresponding one) was to be nearly what it had been made in the time of Charles II. From this front to the Store tower, the space was to be occupied by an irregular building, probably offices. The West side of the upper Court was to be inclosed by an arcade, crossing from King John's tower to the new building on the opposite side. The middle ward was to be cast into a regular form. The Keep was to be approached on the side next the upper Court, by an immense double flight of steps, flanked by two gateways, of which the conception is magnificent. In the lower ward it was proposed to clear away the horse-shoe Cloister, so as to disencumber entirely the West end of the Chapel, of which a romantic view was to be opened from the Town below, by an aperture in the Castle wall between the Bell tower and the Garter tower. Between the principal entrance on the South side and the Long Walk was designed an Italian garden, laid out on different levels, connected by flights of steps. On the North side, a double ramp from the terrace opposite the Star building would have led down to a lower terrace, and thence to a garden in the same style, reaching to the river, and occupying the whole of that side of the Little Park, with an ornamental canal and jets-d'eau down the centre. From this garden a third branched off at a right angle and extended Eastward. The accompanying plan will explain more clearly than words the principal arrangements of this noble project, the date of which, as marked in an inscription on the principal front, is 1698, and it may have been in anticipation of its accomplishment that the works at the Castle were about this time so much neglected, that in several years nothing was expended even on ordinary repairs.

The Long Walk, which forms so important a feature in the lay-out of the Castle, had been projected so long ago as 1680, in which year a royal warrant was issued on 12th May to the lords of the treasury to appoint as commissioners William Harbord, surveyor-general of crown lands, Jon. Finch, William Smyth, Hugh May, and Jon. Powney, esquires, to view and survey the lands lying between Windsor Castle and Windsor Great Park. for the making of an avenue as follows as the same shall be staked out and more particularly described in an exact draught to be made thereof and annexed to the said commission, and likewise the several tenements lying under the Terrace walk as follows to be also described in an exact draught to be annexed in the same manner; and further to authorize them to treat with the owners of the several lands and tenements concerning their titles or interest therein and the value thereof, and to certify same to the treasury lords who are to report the same to the King: all by reason that the King is " disposed to have an avenue 240 feet broad made in a direct line between our Castle of Windsor and our Great Park there, and for that purpose to buy in the lands and old tenements which are now standing and lying in that place; and do also think it convenient for us to purchase and buy in several tenements lying under the Terrace walk belonging to our said Castle between the river of Thames and the said Terrace walk."[61*]

The commission was appointed on 27th July, and the land surveyed found to contain 4479 poles, of which the crown obtained possession at the expense of £1242 4s. 9d. The King had already paid £265 to the lessee for a right of way. The first reference to the avenue itself is apparently in the account for 1684–6, wherein mention occurs of the planting of two hundred and forty " young Elm Trees in y[e] upper & lower Avenue, finding Fern Bushes Stakes &c."

For the fourteen years covered by the account before noticed the total expenditure on the works of the Castle was only £11348 19s. 2½d., or an average of some £810 a year.

Of this sum £2395 16s. 3½d. was spent on emptions and provisions and £215 16s. 2d. on their carriage. Wages and entertainments came to £1648 8s. 10d., and the charges for taskworks to £2029 12s. 3d. Among the latter Alexander Fort, joiner, charges *inter alia* for "altering the Raile, Table and Wainscot of y^e^ Altar in the Chappell"; and Charles Charter submitted an account of £8 7s. 2d.

for ij^o^ Doz^n^ of Large Hassocks and x Doz^n^ of Lesser Hassocks and for x mats containing xx yards superficiall, binding y^e^ ends of the s^d^ Matts with red Leather for y^e^ use of her Ma^ts^ Chappell at Windsor.

From this entry some idea may be formed of the capacity of the royal chapel.

Among the other items John Clark, mason, includes with other "Masons worke by him done,"

for a white marble Pedestall & Bason wrought with a moulding round & set in her Ma^ts^ little closet, for a white marble stool, and for a Rance marble Chimney piece wro^t^ with Italian Mouldings polished and glazed with slips and a footpace in a whole stone for her Ma^ts^ service.

The only other items of interest are the following:

Grimbling [*sic*] Gibbons Carver for Carving the Hollow of y^e^ Cornice over y^e^ Marble Chimney piece in the Queens New Closset by the Gallary, mending and New makeing some pieces that were lost of the Carving in the Queens Bathing room, mending & altering the Carving in the Queens Closset in the long Gallery and makeing new pieces and for other Carved workes by him done, as by two bills of the particulars appears.....£5 14s. 4d.

And to Peter Cousin for Guilding in Leaf Gold in the Oval Fret Frame in her Ma^ts^ Private Chappell, the Frames to the blew Figures, the Palm branches, y^e^ Crown and Queens Cypher and the Frame round the said Crown and Cypher in the said Chappell, the two Italian Mouldings and Window Moulding and other work in y^e^ said Chappell.....£20 5s.

It will be noticed that in all the above entries the reference is to the Queen only. This was, of course, Queen Anne, who had ascended the throne in succession to her sister and brother-in-law on 8th March, 1701–2, some six months before the close of the account.

The next roll covers five years of the reign of Queen Anne, from Michaelmas, 1702, to the corresponding date in 1707.[62]

The emptions during this period came to £8193 9s. 0½d. and the carriage of materials to £300 13s. 4½d. Wages and entertainments amounted to £4615 6s. 3d.

The charges under the head of taskworks were £5738 19s. 9¼d., but the items are of very miscellaneous character. The heaviest is a charge of £2669 11s. 10½d. to

Alexander Fort and Thomas Fort Master Joyners, for Sashes in y^e^ Queens Closett and Dressing Roome and for right wainscotting there and in the Queens Great Eating Roome, Right Wainscott Bollextion Worke in the Waiting Roome, for Wainscott Presses and Window Shutters, for Making a Wainscott Closett for y^e^ Queens Books and for sundry other Joyners Worke in y^e^ Queens Lodgings, the Princes, the Dutchesse of Marlboroughs, Madam Duncombs, Madam Frouds, y^e^ Duke of Sommersetts, Madam Fieldings, y^e^ Lord Chamberlains, Mrs Colliers, etc.

Two other items may also be quoted:

Jn^o^ Clarke for Purbeck paving laid in Causeways and y^e^ Kitchen Court, for xxxj^ne^ ffoot of white Marble Compasse Shelves Veined, wrought on both sides with a moulding on y^e^ Edge polished and Glazed, sett in y^e^ Duke of Marlboroughs Dining Roome xij^ve^ ffoot in whole Stones sett under y^e^ said Shelfes. For a large White Marble oval Cisterne and Pedestal fluted and scolop'd polished and Glazed w^thin^ and without, for a white and Veined Marble Chimney-peice with a swelling moulding, with Slipps to y^e^ sides in whole Stones in y^e^ Queens Dressinge Roome, and for other Stone-worke there, for xiij^n^ ffoot of Compasse white and Veined Marble Window Stones at y^e^ Queens Back Stairs, and for Terrace, and for sev^ll^ other Workes done, and for Heddington Stone and Freestone for her Ma^ties^ service.....£210 9s.

Gringling Gibbons Carver for Carving a Chimney piece in Lime Tree with fruit flowers and Birds in y^e^ Queens Dressing Roome, Carving vj^x^ Frames, Carving a Cocks Head for y^e^ Dutchesse of Marlboroughs side Board, and a Snakes head for y^e^ Basin at y^e^ Queens Back Stairs, for Carveing a frame for a Glasse in her Ma^ts^ Dressing Roome, and other Workes as by three Bills.....£39 19s. 10d.

Payments for sundry services amounted to £1223 3s. 6d., including:

Richard Osgood for Cleaning y^e^ Statue of y^e^ King and Horse with Aqua Fortis and other spirits & filing all y^e^ Rust and Canker, and making it all like new and Colouring it over with Blackish Browns, and making good what Tassells were wanting.....£22 10s.

This was evidently a case of thorough "restoration"!

A sum of £4 13s. was also paid to "Jn^o^ Trenhail for Repairing y^e^ Model of the Castle."

The annual fees and allowances came to £1205 7s. 8d., and payments upon special warrants to £3646 9s., including £271 19s. to "George Duke of Northumberland for y^e^ Repairing his Graces Lodgings in the Round Tower" and £38 to "Peter Cousins for Guilding y^e^ Pipes and Carved Workes of the Organs of Her Ma^ts^ Chappell Royall in the Castle of Windsor.".

The total expenditure for the five years was £27663 2s. 1d.

The next account covers one year only, from Michaelmas, 1707, to Michaelmas, 1708.[63] Emptions and provisions amounted to £1980 13s. 1¼d.; wages to £1488 16s. 2d.; and taskworks, all small and unimportant, to £2069 7s. 6¾d. "Payments for divers services" came to £1334 19s. 6d., of which £1136 6s. 11d. were paid to

Hen: Wise Gardiner for 10319 solid yardes of Earth dug in sloping the Banks by the Thames from the Queens New Bridge, round by the Well to the Branch of ye River that is by the Mill, and Carting ye said Earth into ye Little Parke £115 19s. More to him for Cutting off the Turff from off the Ground that was Sloped by the Thames, Working ye Slope true to receive ye Turff, then Turfing it again £95 12 2. More to him for making ye Two Divisions that are on the South side of ye Castle into Slopes and Walks, and Sowing ye same with Hay seed £56 7 4. . . . More to him for 2518 solid yards of Gravell carted from ye Canal to the Foot of the North Slope in ye Castle And for 3789 yards of Solid gravel Carted to make ye Patterne of ye Terraces, 986 yards of Mould Carted to ye Terraces to cover ye Gravel to lay ye Turf on; 1244 solid yards of Gravell sunk & taken out of ye Water ijo Foot deep and thrown up and Carted to ye Terrace; 2636 superficial yards of Turf used on these Patterns and for Levelling spreading & Fencing (?) these Terraces £360 2 9, etc. etc.

One of the items for taskwork also has reference to this laying out of the ground on the north side of the Castle:

Matthew Banks Master Carpenter for 1130 Foot of Pallisado Paling four Foot high done on the Bottom of the Slope on the North side of ye Castle and 516 Foot of Pallisado Paling done there, and 700 Foot and a halfe of Beach Plant deliverd and for making two new Bridges in the Road that goes round the Parkewall next ye Thames £371

The effect of the banks and terraces on the northern face of the Castle hill is well shown in the engraving in Kip's *Britannia Illustrata*, published in 1709. (See Plate XXXVI).

Of the other items in the 1707–8 account, fees and payments came to £240 19s. 2d. and payments by special warrants to £336 13s. 4d.

The total expenditure for the year was £13445 1s. 8½d.

The last of this long series of accounts covers the 4¾ years from Michaelmas, 1708, to Midsummer, 1713.[64] During this period emptions amounted to £8108 0s. 5¾d.; wages to £3372 9s. 8d.; taskworks to £5601 14s. 6½d.; payments for services of divers natures to £2597 12s.; fees and allowances to £1144 14s.; making with other minor payments, etc. a total of £23009 16s. 9d.

The principal works were again confined to the laying out of the grounds around the Castle, and among the "payments for services of divers natures" is one of £187 16s. 8d. to James Browne for various works, including:

More to him for his late Care in taking an exact Acco[t] of ye days Work done in altering and Measuring ye ground in Maskstreet which was sunk and dug in Order for making a Canal on ye North side of ye Castle according to the new Design and in measuring of the severall Walks and Terraces which are formed there.

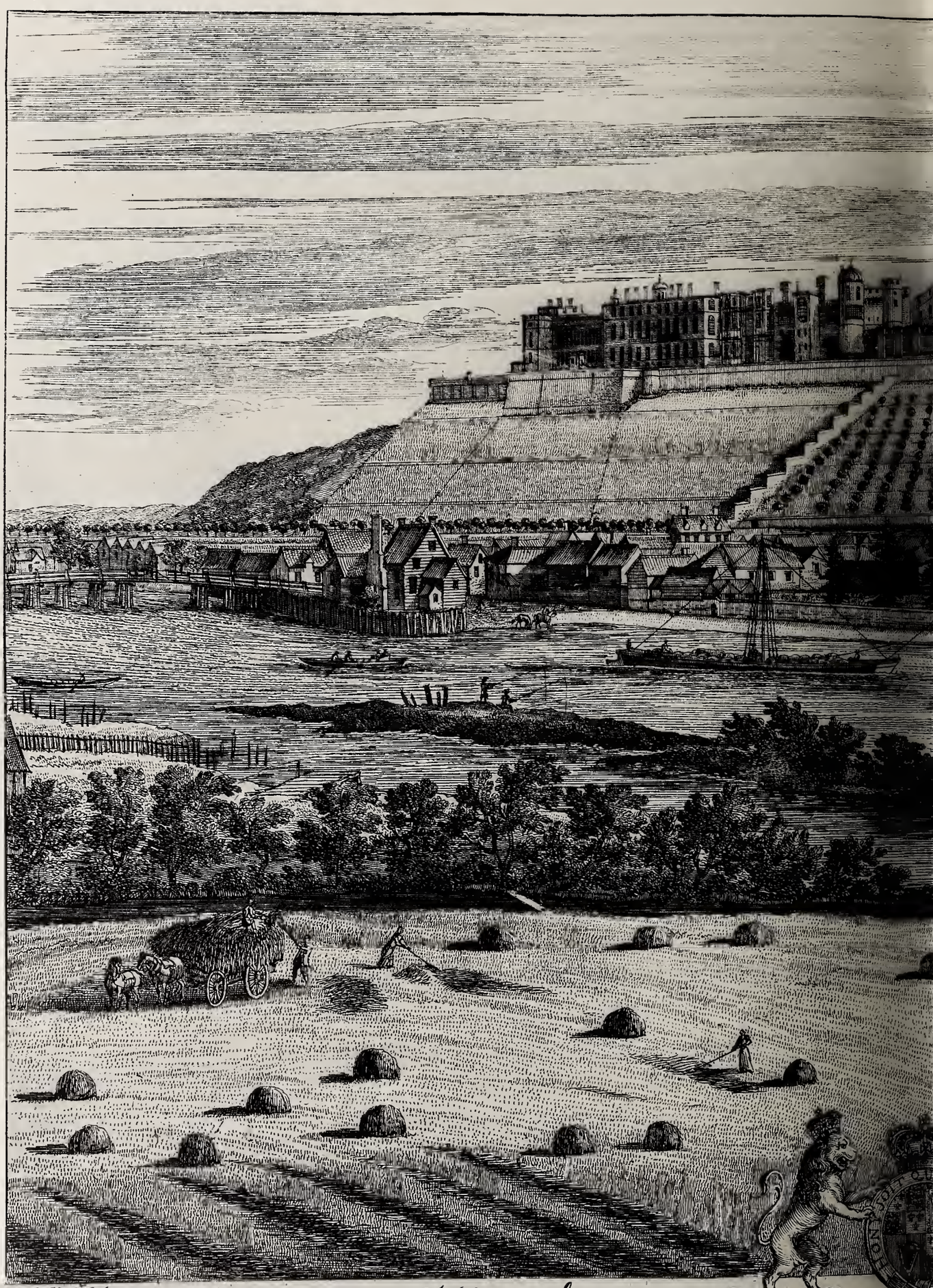
Another rather long entry refers to further works done by Henry Wise, which is perhaps of sufficient interest to be given in full:

To Henry Wise Gardner for Work done in the little and Great Parks att Windsor, by planting of Trees in Busshey Grounds in the little Park and Day Work done there in sowing Hay Seed where wanted, also making into Slopes and Levills the Ground where the Cockpit, Chocolate, and other old Houses stood, slooping, levelling and turfing the Castle Ditch, by the Park Gate and repairing the new Road on the outside of the said Park Wall that was damag'd by the overflowing of the Thames, also putting into Order the new Road in the Great Park that was damaged by the Wettness of the Weather &c. £288 17s. 5d. More to him for Works done in her Majestys House Park att Windsor in digging Holes for the Carpenters to sett the Posts and Pallisades in att the Head and Foot of the Great new Slopes raseing the Ground and putting it into Order to answer to those Lines of Pallisades, carting of Earth and raiseing the Ground on the Slopes that lay to settle all the Summer, working it to its Lines and Levells and sowing all with Hay Seed, in binding the Trees in the several Walks, Avenues and Plantations in the two Parks, in mowing the several new made Slopes, and those formerly made on the North and South Sides of the Castle, and also the Peice of Ground where the Cockpitt stood that is sown with Hay Seed, planting, cupping, mulching, and watering the Hill adjoining to the Keepers Lodge. also diging of Gravell in Order to new lay the Great Court Yard and Terras Walke £202 16s. 7d.

More to him for Work done in her Majestys two Parks in pruneing and binding the Trees in the several Walks, Avenues and Plantations in both Parks. weeding the several Slopes on the North and South Side of the Castle where the Cockpitt stood, also in takeing out and carting away the Roof of the Ice-House in the Round Tower-Ditch which was fallen in, and making way for the Carpenters to set up the Pailes in Maskstreet which were blown down by the late Wind, and digging more Gravil out of Maskstreet, for the use of the Court and Terras, for breaking up and taking away the flinty and dusty Chaulk Ground which lay in Hills, and gravelling the same with Gravel carted up fro: Maskstreet, &c. £309 16 5. More to him for [similar works of no particular interest £442 14 7 and for 4¾ years salary for killing moles £142 10s. . . . in all] £1386 15s.

For the last year of Queen Anne's reign there are no accounts, and on 1st August, 1714, the Queen died.

In order to appreciate the great difference in the outward aspect of the Castle brought about by the changes after the Restoration it is advisable to compare Hollar's engraving (Plate XXXII) with the views published by Kip, and with Batty Langley's elevations.



Windsor
Le Chasteau

View from the North.

I. Kip Sculp.

Castle
de WINDSOR.

Kip's views are included in his *Britannia Illustrata*, published at London in 1709, and consist of a general view of the Castle from the north (Plate XXXVI), and another from the south-east (Plate XXXVII), the latter forming the background of "A Prospect of the House att Windsor, Belonging to his Grace Charles Beauclerck Duke of St. Albans," etc.[65] Batty Langley's drawings (Plate XXXV) are dated 1743.

In Kip's south-east view the only important external changes to be noted are the addition of a dwelling-house built in the Castle ditch to the south of the old belfry tower in the lower ward, and of another house outside the Rubbish gate, built shortly before 1690, and afterwards the residence of the princess Anne and her husband, the prince George of Denmark. To the south of the lower ward may also be seen the "Tennis Court" built in 1676–7 to replace that until now in the ditch of the Round tower. Kip also shows in the middle ward the guard-house begun in 1685 against its western wall in the old woodyard beside the Winchester tower, with the public house adjoining it. These are more clearly shown in Paul Sandby's view of the middle and lower wards (Plate XXX).

In Kip's view from the north, beginning with the western end of the north front, Queen Elizabeth's gallery retains much of its original condition, though the oriel between the two arched recesses has suffered alteration. King Henry VII's building still has its two great oriels, but the corner turret and the gallery that connected it with the tower beyond have been displaced by the Star Building, which extends eastwards from it for over 170 feet. The Star Building itself is shown as a four-storied structure. The lowest story is a basement lighted by two sets of four round windows, separated by two doorways with a ninth round window between them. The next was the ground story, and is lighted by ten segmental-headed windows somewhat irregularly disposed in pairs. The third story or principal floor has five pairs of tall round-headed windows, arranged like those below, with balconies connecting the windows of the second and fourth pairs. Between the middlemost pair is fixed the large Star of the Order of the Garter after which the building was named. The fourth story shows a row of short segmental-headed windows, over those below, and apparently lighting a series of low chambers or attics above the King's and Queen's apartments. The building is finished off by a plain straight parapet and with alternating quoins at the angles. From the Star Building there extends as far as the large square tower at the end of the front another gaunt range of walling, with a lower and an upper range of windows. This range has, a little east of the middle, a low pediment, between which and the Star Building is a plain straight parapet, but beyond it, where the wall is carried past the kitchen, the parapet is embattled. Below this part, too, the five windows, both upper and lower, are mere shams. Under the pediment is a row of three windows that lighted the King's guard chamber, and east of it six others, and one a little beyond, that gave light to the King's presence and privy chambers. The westernmost of the lower openings was apparently a tall round-headed doorway, with a descending flight of steps from it to the terrace. The windows that lighted the ground floor were low and segmental-headed, but the sixth and seventh were set in a projecting lobby from which was a staircase down to the terrace. Above the middle pediment is shown the lantern or cupola of, apparently, the King's guard chamber, and to the east of it the kitchen chimney stacks. The massive kitchen tower at the end of the range has one of May's simple windows in each of its three stories, and is surmounted by an embattled parapet.

The terrace along the north front consists of three sections: a western, that newly made, extending from the Winchester tower to King Henry VII's building; a middle section, extending in front of the Star Building, but built out somewhat in advance of the rest of the terrace, apparently in 1678-9 and the following year; and an eastern section, stretching for some distance beyond the front and supported at regular intervals by broad buttresses. The rest of the terrace has no buttresses. The terrace parapet is a simple balustrade of uniform character throughout.

The east elevation shows at the base, extending right across the front, a low terrace of the same character as that on the north, with a reference stating that it was built by King Charles II in 1676. An upper terrace of like character is also shown between the four towers of the front,[66] and in the angle between the northernmost tower and the kitchen

tower; but in the middle the arrangement is disturbed by a descending double flight of steps, with others continuing up into the towers stated to have been "*built by Queen* Ann."

The large reconstructed Board-of-Green-Cloth tower towards the north shows two pairs of windows to each of its five stories, viz, to the basement, terrace, and first floor levels and two upper stories.[67] The curtain wall as far as the next tower is pierced with six large transomed windows. This second tower, which was also mostly new, is shown with windows to the first floor and two upper stories. The middle section of the Castle wall has four large windows, with a smaller one between the southernmost pair. The next tower is the only old one, and has a battering basement pierced by two loops, and partly cut into for the large transomed window of the first floor. Above are three more windows, one over the other. The remaining length of the curtain wall has four large windows, and the large new corner or Prince of Wales's tower is arranged like that at the north end. All the towers have embattled parapets, but the cresting of the Castle wall is plain and unbroken. The three new towers, like the contemporary Star Building, have alternating quoins at the angles.

There is one curious discrepancy in Batty Langley's elevation of the east front, that instead of the windows being shown (as they can be proved from other evidence to have been) round- or segmental-headed of May's patterns, they all appear as pointed, a form they certainly did not assume till the nineteenth century.

The elevation of the south front (like the north) shows the windows correctly. The large south-east tower has four pairs of windows: segmental-headed to the ground story, and round-headed to the first and upper floors. The lodgings to the west are lighted by five lower and as many upper windows. The next tower, which was an old one, called by Langley the Chancellor of the Exchequer's, has new buttresses, and a large May window to the lower half with small loops to the two stories of the upper half, but Kip's view shows the old buttresses and no large window. The curtain beyond has two windows only on each floor. The third tower, which was also an old one, called in 1743 the Wardrobe tower, was apparently left in its original condition, and has much the same arrangement of small loops as shown by Hollar. In Kip's view the rest of the range also agrees with Hollar, but Batty Langley shows the wall between the Wardrobe tower and the Rubbish Gate pierced with three windows on each floor. Another new window is also shown to the west of the gate. The large drum tower at the end of the range, which in Hollar's and Kip's views is pierced by a few small loops only, is depicted by Langley with five rows, each of three windows, of pointed character.

All the towers and walls on the south side have embattled parapets, and the base of the front, from the south-east corner to just short of the gate, is covered by the new south terrace, which is of the same pattern as the others. An upper terrace is also shown between the towers. Kip's view shows in addition a ditch with sloping sides and flat bottom at the base of both the east and the south terrace to form a barrier between them and the park.

The main effect of the changes just described cannot better be described than in the words of the late Mr. Ambrose Poynter:[68]

> If the suite of apartments did honour to the eminent Architect who superintended their construction and decoration, the same judgment cannot be passed upon the alterations he effected on the exterior of the Castle. To open windows in the outer walls, and to give the apartments on all sides the advantage of looking upon the beautiful scenes they command, was a measure both tasteful and judicious, and in the imperishable facing of heath stone which replaced the friable surface of the old building, we recognize the Architect who never suffered utility to be a secondary consideration in his works; but while he broke up the gloomy character of the ancient Castle and re-established the durability of its structure, he unfortunately swept away nearly every trace of the architecture of the middle ages, so beautiful in itself and so valuable in its associations, and substituted nothing in its place. Had Wren[69] assimilated the front of the Star building to its interior, we should have had an edifice, incongruously associated it is true, but in an intelligible style of architecture. In avoiding this incongruity the architect fell into a much more grievous error, for as he could not Italianize the whole Castle and would not Gothicize his new building, he seems to have devised the unhappy expedient of obliterating all architectural character whatever. From the star building on the North side round to the Devil tower on the South, the walls were reduced to flat surfaces, the towers pared down to the most insipid outlines, and the windows converted into ranges of mean circular-headed openings, equally displeasing to the eye and the judgment. Some of the larger size exhibited a strange kind of attempt at composition, being divided across the middle by a balustrade. Such was the general aspect of the Castle for above a century after the time of Charles II.

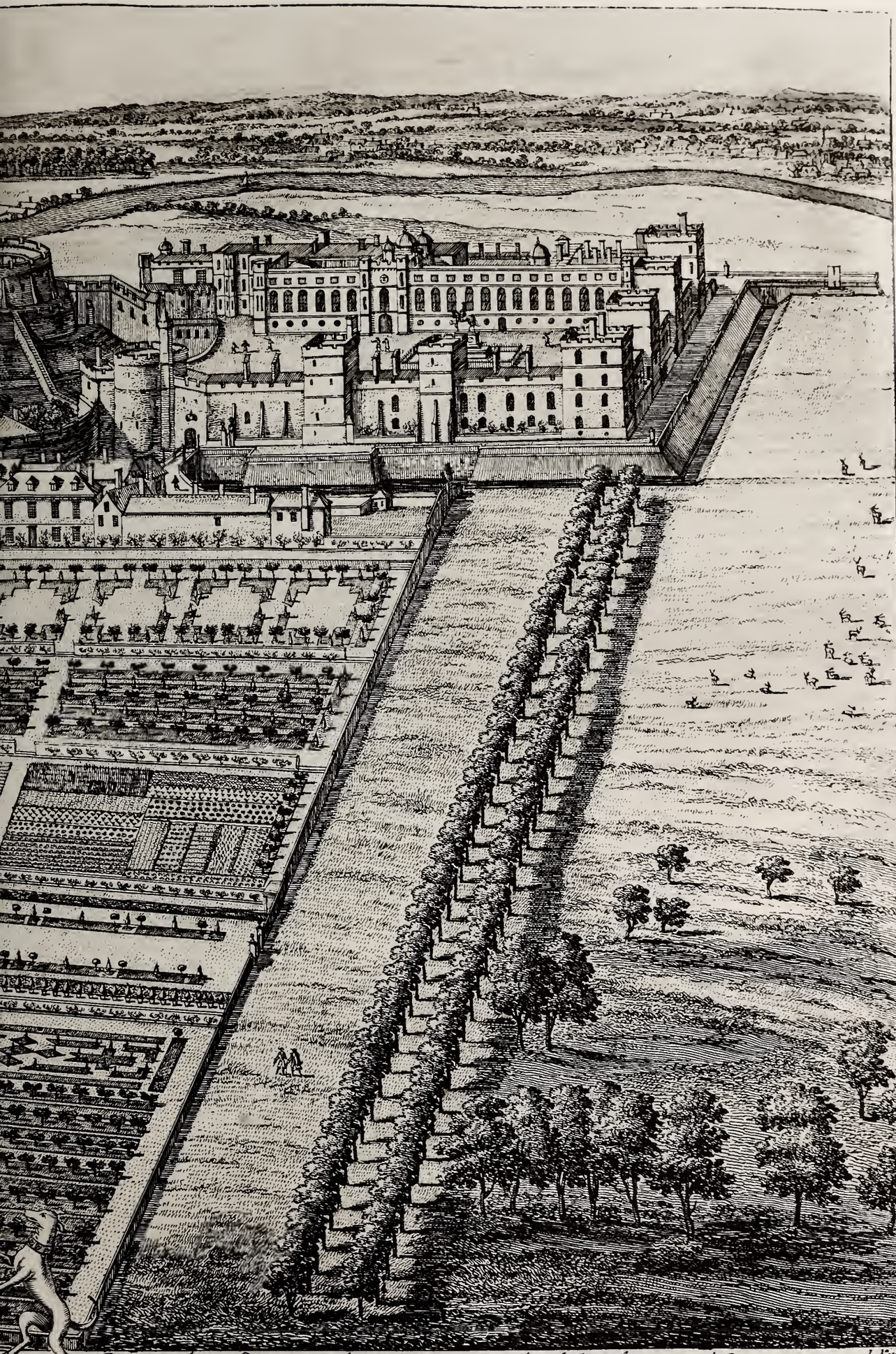
The changes within the upper ward disclosed by a comparison between Hollar's engraving and later illustrations amount practically to a replacement of all the old medieval windows by others of the new fashion.

Hope's Windsor Castle.

L. Knyff Del. A Prospect of the House att Windsor, Belonging to his Grace Charles Heddington. Capt. of the Hon.ble Band of Gentlemen Pensioners, Marsh of his Majts

The Duke of St. Albans' House at Windsor, w

From Kip's Britanni



iew of Windsor Castle from the South.

a *of* 1709.

On the north side the subvault west of the gatehouse to the state apartments is shown by Kip as lighted by a series of round windows like portholes, instead of the small loops which appear in Hollar's view. The pointed traceried windows of the main floor are replaced by round-headed windows of May's pattern, and instead of the former embattled parapet appears an added attic story, lighted by small square windows and finished with a straight parapet. The gatehouse itself has lost its stair-turret, and is surmounted by a cupola for the clock bell, and the range behind has apparently been raised, and shows two large domed lanterns over the new staircases. East of the gatehouse the subvaults have new porthole windows in place of the former little loops. Both chapel and hall have also new May windows instead of the old pointed and traceried ones, the dormer windows have disappeared, and the outer walls been raised to carry a clerestory of small square lights. Inside the chapel these also showed square, but within the hall the openings were round. Behind the hall Kip shows the domed cupola or lantern that surmounted the King's guard chamber.

The east and south sides of the upper ward were treated alike; with low segmental-headed windows to light the ground story, and a continuous range of May's tall and transomed round-headed windows to the main floor. The same arrangement of windows was also carried across the north face of the large tower west of the Rubbish Gate.

In Kip's view the King's equestrian statue is shown as standing within a wide railed enclosure in the eastern half of the court.

The internal features of the state apartments are most carefully represented in the fine series of plates in W. H. Pyne's *History of the Royal Residences*, published at London in 1819. (See Plates XXXVIII, XXXIX, and XL). But the grand staircase built by May had been destroyed some time before, and that engraved is its successor, which has since perished in its turn.

As Pyne's plates give only the interiors of the principal rooms, all of which have since been more or less remodelled, it may be well to quote at length the description of the state apartments and other parts of the Castle published by George Bickham, jun., in 1742 in his *Deliciæ Britannicæ; or, the Curiosities of Hampton-Court and Windsor Castle, delineated* (pp. 137, etc.). This description is of special interest since it includes all the works referred to in the foregoing accounts before they were affected by the changes of the nineteenth century. A somewhat similar description of the state apartments was printed by Pote (*op. cit.*) in 1749, which occasionally supplements and corrects Bickham's account. Extracts to that effect are accordingly added in brackets.

Bickham's description of the Castle begins with a note upon the terraces about it, which is followed by a shorter note about St. George's chapel and the adjacent "tomb-house." "At some small Distance from the Tomb-House," he says, "is a large Guard-Chamber, capable of receiving Three Hundred Men, and contiguous to it is an Out-Office, which at present is converted into a Publick House; well known by the Name of the *Royal Standard*." (See Plate XXX).

After noting the other buildings in the middle ward, he continues:

Of all the Towers, however, that adorn this Royal Palace, that which is call'd the *Round-Tower*, (and is the Residence or Apartment of his Grace the Duke of St. *Alban's*, who is Governor of the Castle) is the most conspicuous.

When you are at the *Royal Standard*, beforemention'd, you advance about one Hundred Yards (leaving *Winchester* Castle [*sic*] on your left) to the King's Gate; at the Entrance whereof is planted a small Piece of Canon; and on the right, there is a Door-Way, and a Stair-Case, which consists of one Hundred and forty seven steps of *Purbeck* Stone.

At the Top of the Steps is a small Piece of Canon, which is directed downwards, and appears from a small Port-Hole that commands the Stair-Case.

From thence you pass through a Court-Yard; in the Middle whereof stands a large Cistern, which was first erected by King *Charles* II. in order to receive the Drains from off the Roof of the Out-Offices; all round which are hung Buckets, and other convenient Vessels for holding Water, either for the Service of the Offices beforemention'd, or for ready Help in Case of Fire.

From this Court-Yard you proceed to

The GUARD ROOM.

Over the Chimney is a Star and Garter of an Oval Form, surrounded with Pistols and Bayonets; the Wainscotting is embellish'd all round with Carbines, Match-locks and Cartridges, upon Whole pikes, Half pikes, and Quarter pikes, with Bandaleers, in various Figures. Round the Cornish are hung a great Number of Breast-plates, with Helmets over them: There are likewise fifteen Drums, dispos'd in proper Places, and Bandaleers in Abundance round them.

Over the Door-Way, going to the Dining-Room are two Coats of Mail . . . inlaid with Gold; with Horse-Armour, Gantlets, and other Acoutrements complete.

On the Stair-Case going to the great Dining-Room, on the left Hand is planted a Yeoman of the Guard, painted on a Board, drest in all his Habiliments, as an Officer in Waiting. Here are four Pilasters of Pikes, decorated with Bandaleers, Carbines, and Matchlocks, upon Half-pikes. In the center there is a large Horse-Shield, surrounded with Bayonets.

The GREAT DINING-ROOM.

There is Nothing here but a small Quantity of common Furniture, that deserves no particular Description.

The WITHDRAWING-ROOM.

This is furnish'd no better at present than the Dining Room, neither has the Closet, which is on the Right Hand, any Thing curious in it.

The BED-CHAMBER.

The Bed and the Hangings are of yellow Damask. There are twelve Chairs likewise cover'd with the same.

The LITTLE DINING-ROOM.

From the Window you have a full view of *Winchester* Tower, and on the West a Prospect of the River *Thames.*

The DRESSING-ROOM

Has nothing in it but common Furniture.

The CURTAIN.

Round it are seventeen Port Holes, with Guns, to defend the Castle.

The LEADS.

On the West-part is erected the *Royal Standard,* which is painted as usual; and as to its Dimensions, it is twelve Foot by eight: Here is also the *Union Flag,* but this is lesser, and but eight Foot by six.

* * * * * * * * * *

As soon as you are come down from the Round Tower, you turn on the Right, and go thro' a narrow Passage, that leads directly into a spacious Square, or Quadrangle, on the North Side whereof is a wrought Iron Gate, or Portal, that leads to the Royal Apartments. As soon as you are admitted in the Entry, before you come to the Stair-case, is a Colonade of eight Pillars, of the Ionic Order, with three Niches on every Side, and in each an antient Bust. The Pilasters too are all of the same Order. The Pavement is of free Stone.

At the Foot of the Stair-case is a small Landing Place, consisting of three Stone Arches, with a Nich on each Side; on the Right, is a Brass Busto of a *Roman* Vestal; and on the Left, a *Roman* Slave, in the Action of picking a Thorn out of his Foot.

From thence you go up the Stair-Case, which consists of three Flights of Stone Steps, twelve in a Flight, with twisted Iron Rails, or Ballasters, on the Right.

The DOME.

On the Ceiling, is *Apollo* in the Front, with a Variety of other Figures, attending him, which represent the united Charms of Poetry and Musick.

The CEILING *under the* DOME.

At the four Corners are the four Elements. *Fire* is represented in One, as a Woman with a Censer, flaming in her Hand, and is seated on a *Roman* Pile, and by her a *Phœnix,* and a *Salamander.*

Earth is represented in another, by a Nymph, or other Attendant of *Ceres,* with a Chaplet of Corn round her Head, a Wheat-Sheaf in her Left Hand, and in her Right a Cornucopia; on one Side of which there are two little Boys, with Plumbs and Cherries in their Hands. Underneath her Feet are strew'd *Musmelons, Peaches, Cabbages, Carrots, Cucumbers,* and Abundance of other Fruits and Herbs.

Air is represented in the Third, by a Woman sitting, with her Left Hand on a *Peacock*'s Back; the Tail whereof is extended, and shewn in all its Pride and Glory. On the fore-Finger of her Right Hand is perch'd a *King's Fisher.* Six naked *Cupids,* representing *Zephyrs,* are playing over her Head, with a Variety of Birds. There is likewise a *Parroquet,* in a flying Posture, by the Side of the *Peacock.* And

Water is represented in the Last by a *Nereid,* holding one of her favourite Fishes in her Lap, and pointing to the Eye of it with her Right Hand. Round about her are little *Cupids,* with their Wings all dropping wet: Each of them is in a different Attitude, and has a Fish of the same Species, as it were, to play with. Under her Feet are the *Dolphin,* the *Cod,* the *Eel,* and a vast Variety of other Fishes.

Above the Four Elements, And all round the Ceiling, which is underneath the Dome, are the Winds supporting the Clouds. In the Front is *Aurora,* seated in her Chariot, with her Nymphs in waiting, and giving Water to her Horses out of fine capacious Basons.

Underneath her, in the Cornish on the Left, are seated the two Signs of the *Zodiack, Cancer* and *Aquarius,* supporting a Golden Urn, full of Flowers. On the Right is *Aries,* or the *Ram,* and one of the Winds supporting a Golden Urn likewise, full of Flowers.

Over the Door, thro' which you enter into the Lodgings, are two Figures; one with Wings, representing *Time*; the other an Old Man, with a *Lion*'s Skin over his Shoulders, a Ball in his Right Hand, and in his Left, a *Lamb.* His Feet are fetter'd, as it were, with a Circle of Stars, and support a Golden Urn, as the others do, full of Flowers. Over the Urn is a third Figure, with Wings on his Shoulders, a Celestial Crown on his Head, and a Scepter in his Right Hand.

On the Left Hand of the Stair-case sits *Libra,* or the *Ballance,* with a Band of Stars round his Body, and in his Right Hand, a Pair of Scales; his Left leans on a Variety of Fruit. By him is another Figure with Wings, whose Right Hand is laid on a Branch of Herbs, supporting another Urn, that's full of Flowers.

Below the Cornish, are twelve painted Pilasters, in the *Corinthian* Order, between each of which is a Nich.

In the First in Front is the Figure of *Geography,* with a Compass in her Left Hand, and a Globe in her Right.

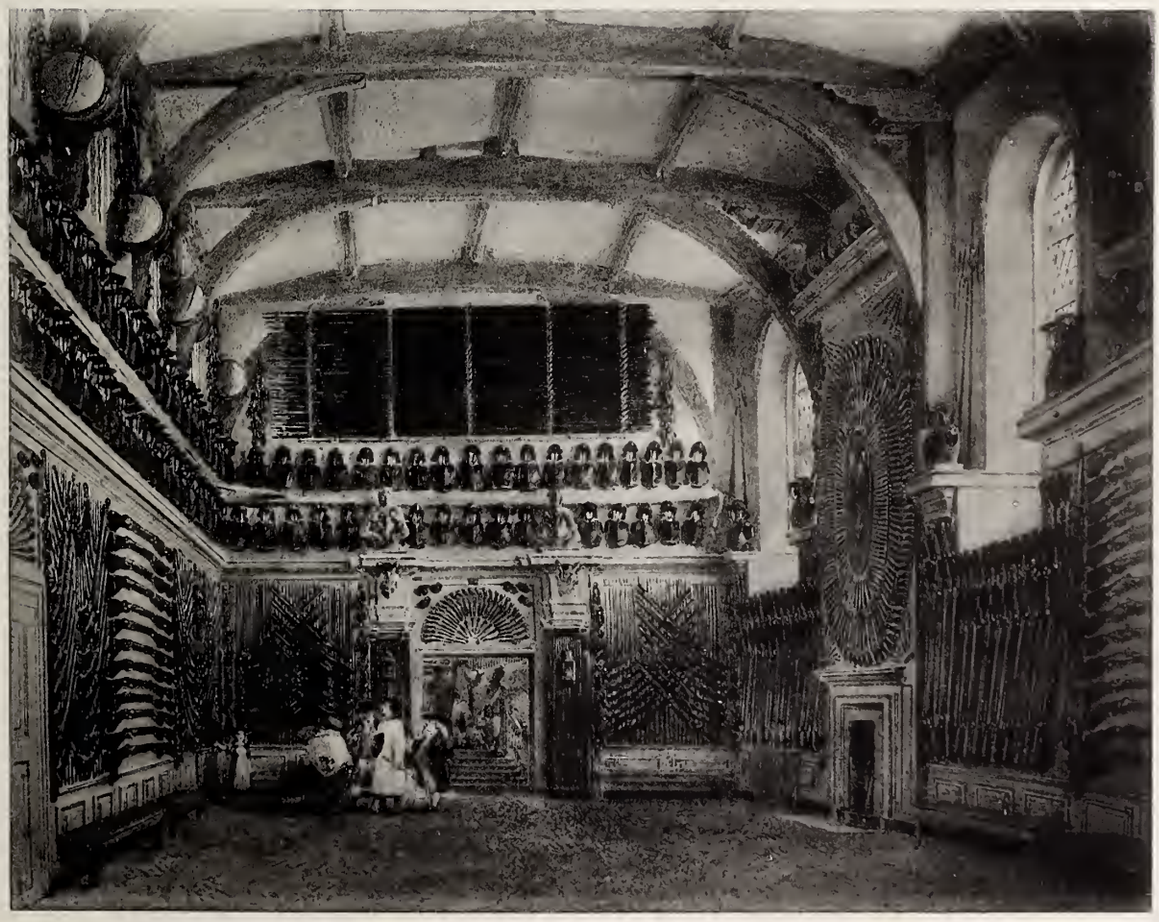
In the Second Nich in the Front, is a Figure, representing *Comedy,* with a Mask in her Right Hand, and a Musical Instrument in her Left.

In the first Nich on the Right, is a Figure, representing *Tragedy,* with a Cup in her Right Hand, and a Laurel, and Palm-Branch in her Left, with a Snake twisting round her Arm.

In the Second Nich, on the Right, is a Figure, representing *Epic Poetry,* with a Scroll in her Right Hand, and a Trumpet in her Left. She has Wings likewise to her Head, that are fasten'd with a Bandage or Fillet.

Over the Door, going into the Lodgings, is a Bust of *Venus* in Black Marble.

2.



1.

Windsor Castle. 1. *The Guard-room formerly in the Round Tower.*
2. *The Great Kitchen in the Upper Ward, as it was in* 1800.

From Pyne's drawings in the Royal Library.

In the First Nich, on one Side, is a Figure representing *Sculpture*, with a Mall, or Mallet, in her Right Hand, and a Bust of an Old Man in her Left.

In the Nich on the other, is a Figure, representing *Painting*, with a Palate in one Hand, and a Mask in the other.

In the First Nich, on the Left Hand, is the Figure of *Musick*, playing on a Violin.

In the Second, is a Figure, that represents *Mathematicks*. Her Right Hand grasps a Square, and her Left is laid gently on her Breast.

All the Figures in general, being painted in Umber, and heightned with Gold, appear to the Eye like Brass Statues.

In the square Niches, on the Right and the Left, are two Fabulous Stories from *Ovid's Metamorphoses*; one of which represents the Transformation of *Phaeton*'s Sisters into Trees, and the other, that of *Cycnus* into a *Swan*.

In the Front square Nich, is an open Oval Hole, which looks into a Back Stair-case, where you see a curious Hunting-piece in Stone-Colour, wherein *Meleager* kills the wild Boar of *Ætolia*, and gives the Head of it to his Mistress, the fair *Atalanta*.

There are two Pillars of the Ionic Order, painted on each Side the Hunting-piece.

The whole Stair-Case was design'd and executed, as we are inform'd, by Sir *James Thornhill*, in the Reign of his late Majesty King *George* I.

Having thus given our Readers a satisfactory Account, as we humbly conceive, of the most remarkable Beauties of the Stair-Case, we shall next conduct them into the Royal Apartments.

On your first Admission you are shewn

The QUEEN'S GUARD-CHAMBER.

The Ceiling of this Room, which was painted by *Verrio*, (as indeed all the other Ceilings are in general throughout the whole Palace) represents *Britannia*, in all her Glory, seated on a Globe; and *Europe*, *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*, paying their Court to her.

* * * * * * * * *

Europe then, in the first Place, is delineated, as a *Lady*, in a very rich Habit, of divers Colours, sitting between two cross *Cornucopias*; the one, full of all Sorts of Grain, and the other of black and white Grapes: She holds a Temple in her Right Hand, and points with the fore-Finger of her Left to Scepters and Crowns; a Horse amongst Trophies of Arms; a Book also, with an *Owl* perching upon it; a Variety of Musical Instruments that lie by her, and a Pallet for a Limner with Pencils. * * * * *

Asia is represented as another Lady, wearing a Garland of various Flowers and Fruits, and clad in a rich embroider'd Vestment, holding divers Branches in her Right Hand, with Roots of *Cassia*, *Pepper*, and *Olives*; and in her Left Hand, a smoaking Censer, and on one Side of her, a *Camel* on its Knees. * * *

Africa is represented by a *Blackmoor* Woman almost naked, having frizzled Hair, an *Elephant's* Head for a Crest, a Necklace of *Coral*, and Pendants of the same; at her Ear a *Scorpion*, holding in her Right Hand a *Cornucopia*, with Ears of Corn in her Left Hand; a fierce *Lion* by her on one Side, and a *Viper* and a *Serpent* on the other. * * * * * * * * * *

America is likewise represented by a Woman almost naked, with a tann'd, or tawny Aspect, having a Veil folded over her Shoulders; round her Body an artificial Ornament of Feathers of divers Colours; holding in her Hand a Bow, and having a Quiver on her Shoulder, or by her Feet, and a humane Head pierc'd thro' with an Arrow, and on the Ground a *Lizard*. * * * * * * *

In the Corners of the Cornish are *Juno* the Imperial Queen of Heaven, *Mars* the God of War, *Venus* the Queen of Love and Beauty, and *Minerva*, or *Pallas*, the Goddess of Wisdom.

The Skirtings round the Ceiling are beautifully embellish'd with twelve several Figures, like Female Angels, with Wings on their Shoulders; each having by her one of the twelve *Signs*, or *Symbols* of the *Zodiack*. * * * There are a Variety likewise of other Figures, such as *Zephyrs*, *Cupids*, &c. all making their Court to *Britannia*, by way of further Decoration.

Over the Chimney is a beautiful Portrait of Prince *George* of *Denmark*, all in Armour, with a loose Coat thrown over it, riding on a stately Horse, like *Alexander's Bucephalus*, with a martial Truncheon in his Hand; and underneath the Coat is plainly to be discern'd his blue Garter. On the Right Side of him is a distant Prospect of a strong Fort, and of a Fleet at some considerable Distance likewise on the Left. This beautiful Piece was painted by Mr. *Dahl*.

The whole Apartment is embellish'd with Whole pikes, Half pikes, and Quarter pikes; and upon them are Carbines, Bayonets, Bandaleers, Match-boxes, *&c.* all dispos'd in various Forms; in which are carv'd Garters and Crowns in Lime-wood, with the Cypher of C.R. i.e. *Carolus Rex*, or King *Charles*, in the Middle: Besides these warlike Decorations, there are rich Tables, Stools, and other Houshold Furniture, in some Measure suitable to the Grandeur of the Room.

From this Chamber you go into

The KING'S CHAPPEL

The Ceiling represents, in the most lively Manner, the glorious *Ascension* of our Blessed *Saviour* into Heaven, who stands in all his Glory in the Center, with a numerous Train of Angels waiting round him. On the West Side is delineated the Tomb, or Sepulchre, from whence he arose with such Pomp and Magnificence; and all round the Cornish are the Soldiers, that were set over him as a Watch, all fast asleep.

* * * * * * * * * *

The next Painting that strikes the Eye, in the most agreeable Manner, is the Altar-piece, which is a lively Representation of our blessed Saviour's last Supper with his Disciples, in a fine Taste. The Room, which our Lord and the Apostles are suppos'd to be in, has a Dome, thro' which is seen the Real Organ belonging to the Chappel.

All along the North Side are represented as many of the Miracles of our blessed Saviour, as *Verrio*, who painted it, thought proper to introduce, and between each Division are painted Columns, twisted, and adorn'd in a very agreeable Manner.

Among the Group of Spectators is *Verrio* himself, in a full black Wig, who looks directly at you, whilst all the rest appear very attentive to the Subject of the Picture.

On the West Side, fronting the Altar is erected a Gallery for the Reception of the Royal Family, beautifully embellish'd with carv'd Work, consisting of Crowns, Stars, Garters, Cyphers, *&c.* and furnish'd with a large Scarlet Velvet Canopy, Curtains, and Cushions trim'd with Gold.

On the South Side, between the Windows, are painted a great Number of twisted Pillars of the *Corinthian* Order.

Under the Gallery, on each Side of the Passage, there is a small Sacristy, or little Room for depositing the Sacerdotal Vestments, Books, and other necessary Materials belonging to the Chappel.

[Pote notes that " the carved Work also of this Chapel is worthy the attention of the Curious, done by the famous Artist *Gibbons* before-mentioned, in Lime-tree, representing great variety of Palms, Doves, Pelicans, and other allusions to Scripture History, also the *Star* and *Garter*, and other Ornaments, done to the greatest perfection, and this Chapel no less than St. *George's Hall* equally strikes the Spectator with veneration and surprize."]

[St. GEORGE'S Hall.]

The next grand Apartment is that which is call'd St. *George's Hall*, of which nothing can be said equal to what the Eye may be a Witness to.

As you enter, you pass under a large Gallery, with Iron Ballustrades, finely wrought and gilt, which is supported by four Wooden Figures, beautifully carv'd and painted; each about ten Feet in Heighth, who support the Gallery, and stand in fine Attitudes, bending, as it were, under their heavy Burthen, and representing a Father and his three Sons, whom the valiant *Black Prince* had made Captives at *Leghorn*.

The Ceiling is pompously embellish'd with the Representation of his late Majesty King *William* III. (surrounded by the *Graces*) trampling with his Right Foot on a Lion's Head.

A little below, the Figure of *Justice* is display'd, with her Sword and Scales, and a great Variety of other Emblematic Figures, as an additional Decoration.

In the Front (being the West End) is seated his late Majesty King *William* III. on a Throne, richly drest, in the Order of the Garter, with his Cap on his Right Hand, and the Crown on his Left.

This Painting is look'd upon as one of Sir *Godfrey Kneller*'s most accurate Performances. There are five Steps of real Marble going up to the Picture, and a fictitious one of five more on the Canvas, so naturally painted, that they deceive, in the most agreeable Manner, the Eye of almost every Spectator.

This was contriv'd by the Painter, to supply the Place of the real Ascent with Marble, a Ballustrade and a half Pace, which formerly were actually there, with Room for a Throne, or Chair of State for the Sovereign to sit on, when on publick Days he thought proper to make his Appearance in due Form.

Over this Throne, on which his Majesty is thus seated in State, is a most curious Picture of St. George on Horse-back, in all his Warlike Accoutrements, and in the Action of killing the *Dragon*, by the same Hand.

* * * * * * * * * *

On each Side of this beautiful Piece of our *English* Champion is a Nich; in one of which is a large Female Figure, with two Keys in her Hand; and in the other is the Figure of a Man, with his Right Foot upon a Wheel: What these Emblems or Symbols were intended by the Painter to express, we are at a Loss absolutely to determine, so shall wholly submit it to the better Judgment and Decision of the Spectator.

Over the Gallery which fronts these Figures is the Representation of a Lady in a Chair of State, with several little Boys, attending round her, holding the *Parapharnalia* belonging to the Order. Under this Figure is an Inscription, in a beautiful Compartment, wherein *Verrio* is mention'd to be a *Neapolitan*, and to be employ'd in these, and divers other curious Paintings, by King *Charles* II. King *William* III. and King *George* I.

The Decorations on the South Side (between the Windows) consist of various Columns, or Pillars, beautifully painted, and which strike the Eye in a very agreeable Manner.

On the North side is represented, in the most elegant Manner, the remarkable Triumph of the Black Prince, the Eldest Son of that successful *English* Monarch, King *Edward* III. on Account of his entire Defeat of the *French*, at the Battle of *Poictiers*, in which their then Royal Commander, King *John*, and a great Number of other Persons of high Rank and Distinction were taken Prisoners. At the Upper End, King *Edward* his Father is seated on a pompous Throne, and the young Prince his Son, cloath'd as a *Cæsar*, with a Crown of Laurel on his Head, is represented as approaching him in a triumphal Car, supported on the Shoulders of several Slaves.

There is a numerous Train of Attendants, gayly drest, that wait on their victorious Master, together with a select Number of Captives, that close the Procession; the Representation whereof is so very grand, and the Figures so large, that the whole Performance takes up the greater Part of that Side of the Hall.

* * * * * * * * * *

This Story (as we are credibly inform'd) was painted, in another Manner, by the same Hand, *viz.* Mr. *Verrio*, in the Beginning of King *William*'s Reign, and so remain'd, it seems for several Years: For as soon as it was finish'd, the then Earl of *Exeter*, who was a great Admirer of all Arts, but particularly of fine Painting, employ'd him for twelve Years successively at his Country Seat, call'd *Burleigh* House near *Stamford*, where he allow'd him a Coach and Horses, an Equipage, a Table, and several Servants, and a very considerable Pension.

After the Expiration of so many Years, King *William* entertain'd him again: And, as the Connoisseurs in Painting had found some Faults with his Capital Performance of the Triumph beforemention'd, directed him to cancel the Former, and make a Second Attempt, which Orders he accordingly obey'd, and threw it into the advantageous Light it now stands in, and which, 'tis presum'd, will admit of no future Improvements.

* * * * * * * * * *

But to return to the Hall.

We have but one Piece more which deserves the Reader's Attention, and that is a fine Portrait (which is deposited over the Door, in a Corner just by the Gallery) of the Lady, who lost her Garter at an Assembly, which was taken up by King *Edward*, and was (as some will have it) the Original Cause of the Institution of that antient and honourable Order.

* * * * * * * * * *

[Pote adds that: " The Painting was performed by Verrio afore-mentioned, as appears by this Inscription at the lower end over the Musick Gallery.

Windsor Castle. The King's Chapel in the Upper Ward, as altered in 1680-2.

From Pyne's drawing in the Royal Library.

ANTONIUS VERRIO Neapolitanus
non ignobile stirpe natus
Augustissimi REGIS CAROLI secundi
et
SANCTI GEORGII
Molem hanc fælicissima manu
Decoravit."]

Having detain'd our Readers, we fear, somewhat too long in this Hall (tho' doubtless a very delightful one) we shall now conduct them into

The KING'S Guard-Chamber.

In the Center of the Ceiling there is a Dome, on the Top whereof are *Jupiter* and *Juno*, seated on a Celestial Throne; with *Mercury*, the Messenger of Heaven, in Waiting, underneath them.

The Ceiling below the Dome is likewise gayly decorated. On one Side of it, is the Goddess *Iris*, richly array'd, and seated in all her Grandeur on her Bow, which strikes the Eye, in the most agreeable Manner, with its variegated Colours: on the other side of the Dome are *Mars*, and *Bellona*, the *God* and *Goddess* of *War*, with other suitable Decorations.

Over the Chimney is a Picture of that celebrated Hero, *Charles* the XIIth, late King of *Sweden*, mounted on a second *Bucephalus*, in a warlike Habit, with a Truncheon in his Hand, and a Plume of Feathers in his Hat. This Piece is executed in a fine Taste, by the famous *Vandyke*, most of whose Performances are just Objects of universal Admiration.

The Room is decorated all round with a vast Number of Pikes, Carbines, and other Implements of War, particularly five Pieces of Armour compleate, and dispos'd at equal Distances: There are besides Breast-Plates and Helmets, Three in a Row, and two Drums, alternately rang'd, all round the Cornish.

[Pote states that the ceiling was "painted in Water-Colours," and that the military trophies were "ranged by Mr. *Harris*, late Master-Gunner of this Castle, the same person who made that beautiful Arrangement of the small Arms in the Great Armory in the Tower of *London*."]

The KING'S Presence-Chamb[e]r.

On the Ceiling is *Mercury*, the Messenger of the Gods, with the Portrait of King *Charles* the IId, in his Hands, shewing it, with Transport, as it were, to the View of the four Quarters of the World, with a vast Variety of other Emblematical Figures, all beautifully display'd, in their proper Places.

The Room is hung with rich Tapestry Hangings, which are the Representation of some antient *Roman* Story, but what in particular, we are at a Loss to determine. As the Lights are Gold, however, they have a very good Effect, and are no disagreeable Decoration.

Over the Chimney is the Portrait of the late Countess of *Dorset*, drawn by Sir *Peter Lilly*.

Over one Door is a *Madona*, and over another, the Portrait of Father *Paul*. The Canopy is a rich flower'd Scarlet Velvet. The Curtains, Chairs, and Stools are cover'd with Velvet likewise, and of the same Colour. Under a fine Pier-Glass there is a large Silver Table, beautifully engraved; as also two Silver Stands, neatly engraved, but by what Hand in particular, we cannot presume to say.

The [KING'S] Audience Room.

On the Ceiling is depicted *Britannia*, treading, in a triumphant Manner, on the Head of a Lion, with a vast Variety of other Emblematic Figures round about her.

Over one of the Doors is a half Length Portrait of St. *Peter*, with his Fish; and *James* and *John* behind him, drawn, in an elegant Manner, by *Lucas Jordaine*. Over the Chimney is the Protrait [*sic*] of the late Dutchess of *Salisbury*, by Sir *Peter Lilly*.

Over another Door is a beautiful History-piece, by *Vandyke*, in which our Blessed Saviour is represented as standing, like a Criminal, before *Pontius Pilate* * * *

Over the Door, leading to the next Room, is another History-piece, wherein the Apostles are represented, as looking into our Saviour's Sepulchre after his miraculous Ascention.

The Room is hung all round with rich, but very antique Tapestry representing some religious Rites and Ceremonies of the *Jews*.

The Canopy, Chair, and Stools are all cover'd with rich Velvet, trimm'd with Silver.

[Pote describes the painted ceiling as representing "the Establishment of pure Religion in these Nations, on the Restoration of King *Charles* II. in the Characters of *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*, attended by Faith, Hope, and Charity, and the Christian Virtues; Religion triumphs over Superstition and Hypocrisy, which are drove by Cupids from before the face of the Church; all which appear in proper attitudes, and the whole highly finished." Pote also notes that "the Canopy of this Room is of green Velvet, embroidered with gold, very rich, set up in the reign of K. *Charles* II."]

The [KING'S] Drawing-Room.

On the Ceiling is beautifully represented his late Majesty King *Charles* the IId, riding in a triumphant Car, and trampling under his Feet the Figures of *Envy* and *Ignorance*. Over the Chimney is the Protrait [*sic*] of a celebrated Philosopher, in a *Chinese* Dress, with a Crucifix in his Hand, painted by Sir *Godfrey Kneller*. On one Side is a *Magdalen*, in a fine Taste; and on the other *Venus* and *Adonis*, by *Rubens*. Over the Door is the Head of *John* the *Baptist*, in a Charger.

The KING'S Bed Chamber.

On the Cieling is delineated King *Charles* the IId, seated on his Throne in his Robes of State, with a Figure, drest in a Mantle, embroider'd with *Flower-de-luces*, representing *France*, as an humble Supplicant, kneeling at his Feet. Over one Door is a History-piece of one of St. *Paul's* Persecutions; and over another, the Portrait of King *Charles* the IId, when but a Youth, by *Vandyke*. The Bed and Curtains are all of blue Damask, richly trimm'd with Gold Fringe. There are Silver Sconces regularly dispos'd all round the Room. Over the Chimney are plac'd three curious Marble-Busts; and the Tapestry Hangings are a Representation of the well-known Story of *Hero*, and *Leander*. * * *

The KING'S DRESSING-ROOM.

On the Cieling is represented the Fabulous History of *Jupiter*, descending into the Lap of the beauteous *Danae*, in a Golden Shower. Over one Door is a naked *Venus*, by *Rubens*; and over another a gay *Bacchanal*, by *Jordaine*.

The KING'S CLOSET.

On the Cieling is beautifully represented the Fabulous History of *Jupiter's* Amour with *Leda*, under the Transformation of a Swan. On the Left Hand as you enter, is a large Piece of Needle-work, in a fine Frame, wrought, as we are inform'd, by *Mary*, Queen of *Scots*. The Story is a Confession, and the Figures that are introduc'd into it, are near four Foot high. Over the Chimney are plac'd three Marble Busts. Over one Door is a *Magdalen*; over another, a sleeping *Cupid*, by *Titian*; and over a third, a *Psyche*, the young and beauteous Mistress of *Cupid*.

[Pote states that the needlework was done by the Queen "whilst a prisoner in *Fotheringhay* Castle; among the various Figures is represented the Queen supplicating for Justice before the Virgin Mary, with her Son, afterwards K. James I. standing by her; in a scrowl is work'd *Sapientia amavi et exquisivi a Juventute mea*. This had lain a long time in the *Wardrobe*, and was set up here by order of Q. *Anne*."]

[Bickham here inserts:] *The* KING'S DRAWING-ROOM.

On the Cieling is represented the *Pantheon*, or an Assembly of all the Gods. Over the Chimney is the Portrait of the Lady *Digby*, by Vandyke. The Room is hung all round with rich Tapestry.

[This description actually refers to that of the Queen's Drawing-Room below.]

The QUEEN'S BED-CHAMBER.

On the Cieling is represented *Morpheus*, the God of Sleep, indulging himself in Indolence and Ease, with his Head reclin'd in the Lap of a venerable old Man, who has Wings upon his Shoulders. Over the Chimney is the Holy Family, by *Rafaelle*.

The Bed, being of a rich Velvet, made in *England*, the Ground whereof is White, embossed with a great Variety of blue and scarlet Flowers, is cover'd with a Yellow Silk. The Curtains to the Windows are of the same Silk as the Cover. The Skreen, Chairs, and Stools are made up of the same wrought Velvet as the Bed.

[Pote describes the ceiling as representing "*Endimion* and *Diana*"; and adds that the velvet of the bed was "made in *Spittle-Fields* by order of Q. *Anne*. The Tapestry is the Harvest Season, made at *London*, by *Poyntz*."]

The BEAUTY-ROOM.

This Room is furnish'd with fourteen several Portraits of the reigning Beauties; all Half-Lengths, and painted by Sir *Peter Lilly*. [A list follows of "The NAMES of these celebrated LADIES."]

The QUEEN'S DRESSING-ROOM.

In the Closet, upon a Stool, is deposited an Ensign, or Standard, of white Sarcenet, near a Foot square, on which are three *Flower-de-luces*, neatly work'd; by this the Charter of *Blenheim* is held. In the same Closet is a Portrait of her late Majesty Queen *Caroline*, without a Frame, and not put up. Here are likewise the Portraits of several Poets, Painters, and Philosophers. Over the Chimney are the Portraits of King *Charles* the First's Queen, King *Charles* the Second's Queen, and Queen *Mary*, when young, all in one Piece, by *Vandyke*. Over the Door is a Portrait of the Mother of her late Majesty Queen *Anne*, by Sir *Peter Lilly*.

Queen ELIZABETH'S-GALLERY, *now call'd the* PICTURE-GALLERY.

Over the Door, is the well-known Story of *Judith*, and *Holofernes*, as recorded in the VIIth Chapter of the Book of *Judith*. On one Side of which, is the Portrait of King *James* the First, and on the other, the Portrait of his Royal Consort. There is a *Dutch* Family Piece on the Right, and *Rome* in Flames on the left, but by what Hand, we cannot absolutely determine. [A list follows of ten paintings forming "The Furniture on the Left Side."] At the upper End of the Room, is a curious Amber Cabinet, and other valuable Furniture. [A list follows of ten paintings forming "The Furniture on the Right Side."]

The QUEEN'S DRAWING-ROOM.

Over the Door is the Story of *Lot*, and his two Daughters. Over another is a *Dutch* Family-Piece. The Room is hung with Tapestry, representing a great Variety of Rural Amusements. The Canopy is of rich flowered Velvet. Here are several Chairs, and Stools, likewise, cover'd with the same.

[Pote notes that "On the Ceiling is the Assembly of the Gods and Goddesses, and the whole finely intermixed with Flowers, Cupids &c. and hightened with gold." The tapestry he describes as "representing the twelve Months of the Year."]

The [KING'S PUBLICK] DINING-ROOM.

In the Passage to it, is a fine Hunting-Piece, Six Yards by Eight, painted by *Sneider*. In the Front, is the Fabulous Story of *Hercules* at the Distaff, with his Mistress *Omphale*, beautifully painted, by *Titian*. Here is likewise a curious Night-Piece, so artfully dispos'd in a dark Place, as to have a very agreeable Effect, by *Skalkin*.

[Pote describes this room as follows: "The Ceiling is, the Banquet of the Gods, with variety of Fish and Fowl on the several parts of the Cove. (Here follows a list of fourteen pictures by various painters.) In this Room also are at present the picture of his present Majesty, and the late Queen *Caroline*, whole lengths, by *Zeyman*.

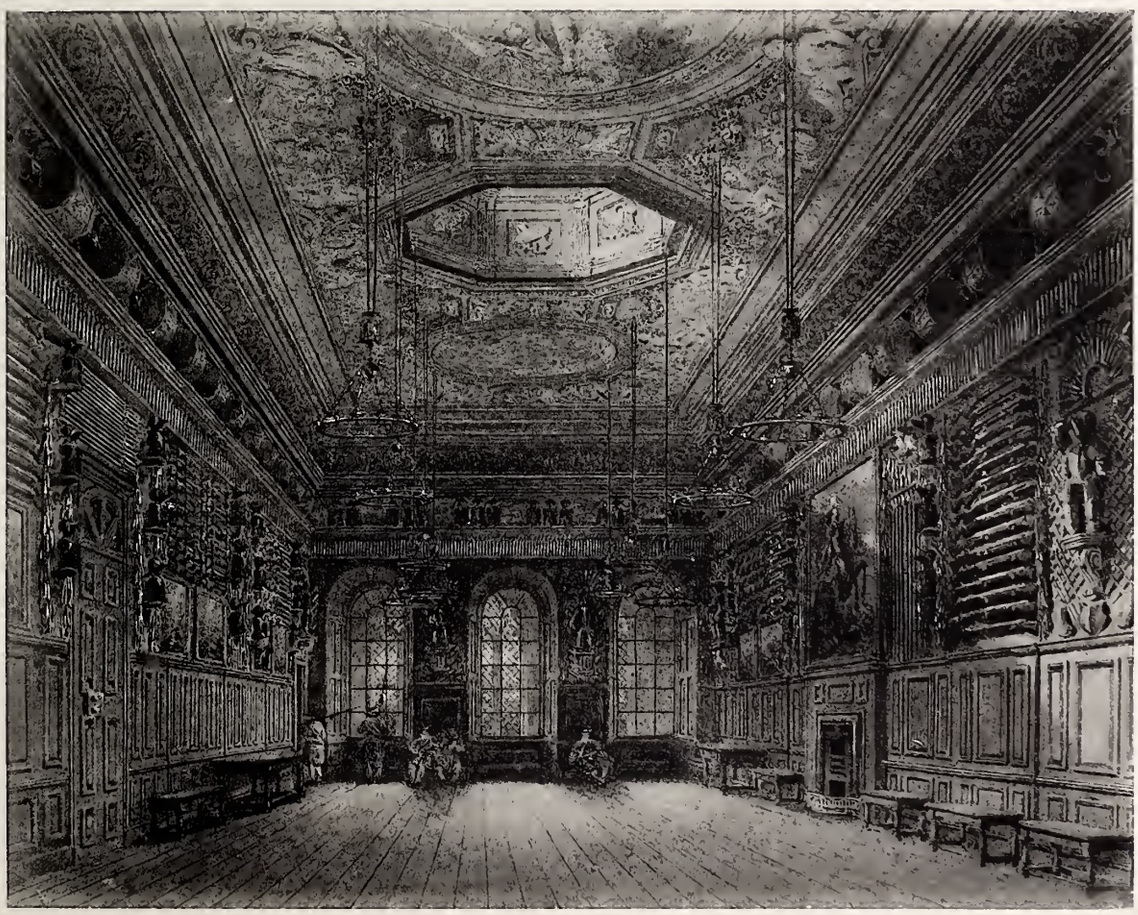
Many of the Paintings in this Chamber are best seen by the reflection of the Sun.

The Carving of this Room is very beautiful, representing great variety of Fruit, Fish, and Fowl, done to the utmost perfection on Limewood, by Mr. *Gibbons*, a famous Statuary and Carver in the Reign of King *Charles* II."]

The [QUEEN'S] BALL-ROOM.

On the Cieling is represented *Britannia*, with various Emblematical Figures, denoting the Liberty of *Europe*. In the Cornishes are the *Four Seasons*, and the *Twelve Signs* of the *Zodiack*. Over the Door is the Portrait of the famous *Dunfestus*. Over another, a *Roman Charity*, by *Guido*. In this Room, there are likewise two Chimneys; over the one is a beautiful Representation of the *Arts* and *Sciences*. And over the other, the Figure of *Fame*. Here are likewise a Holy Family-Piece, and a *Satyr* addressing *Venus*, dispos'd in proper Places, both

2.



1.

Windsor Castle. (1) *The King's Guard Chamber, and* (2) *the Queen's Drawing Room, in* 1800.

From Pyne's drawings in the Royal Library.

well executed. The Room is hung with *Brussel's* Tapestry. Here is a large Pier-Glass, with a Silver Frame, a Silver Table underneath it, with the King's Arms, neatly engrav'd upon it, and a large Silver Stand on each Side.

The QUEEN'S AUDIENCE-ROOM.

On the Cieling is represented Queen *Catharine*, seated in a triumphal Chariot, with other suitable Decorations. Over the Door, on the Left Hand, is the Story of St. *Stephen* ston'd, as recorded in the VIIth Chapter of the *Acts* of the *Apostles*. Over the Chimney is a *Magdalen*, just expiring, beautifully perform'd by *Caraccio*. Over another Door is the History of *Judith* and *Holofernes*.

Here is a Magnificent Throne with a Canopy, on which are two Plumes of fine Feathers. The Room is hung with rich Tapestry, and furnish'd with a Chair likewise, and two Stools, which are cover'd with rich Velvet.

[Pote describes the ceiling, which still exists, as depicting "*Britannia* represented in the Person of Queen *Catherine*, in a Carr drawn by Swans to the Temple of Virtue, and attended by *Flora*, *Ceres*, *Pomona*, &c. with other decorations hightened with Gold." He notes that "the Tapestry was made at *Coblentz*, in *France*, and presented to K. *Henry* the VIII. The Canopy is of fine *English* velvet set up by Q. *Anne*."]

The QUEEN'S PRESENCE-CHAMBER.

On the Ceiling is delineated Queen *Catharine*, surrounded like *Venus*, by the Graces. At one End of it is a Figure, representing *Fidelity*; and at the other, the *Symbol* of *Secrecy*, with other Decorations. Here is a fine *Magdalen*, with her Eyes fix'd Steadfast on a Crucifix, by Sir *Peter Lilly*. Over the Chimney is the Story of *Judith*, and *Holofernes*, by *Guido*. The Room is hung with rich Tapestry, representing the various Persecutions of the Christians. And over the Door, is the Fabulous Story of *Prometheus*, struck dead by *Jupiter*, for presumptuously stealing away his Celestial Fire.

[Pote describes the ceiling, which fortunately remains, in fuller terms: "On the Ceiling of this Room is Queen *Catherine*, attended by *Religion*, *Prudence*, *Fortitude*, and other Virtues, under a Curtain spread by *Time*, and supported by *Zephyrs*, with *Fame* sounding the happiness of *Britain*, underneath is *Justice* driving away *Sedition*, *Envy*, and other evil *Genii*."]

Having thus given our Readers a cursory View of all the principal Beauties of the Royal Apartments, we shall conduct them, in the next Place, into the Inner Court, which lies on the Left Hand of the Grand-Stair-Case, as they come down, notwithstanding the Curiosities there, as we are inform'd, are never expos'd to publick View, that Passage being free and open to none but the Royal Family.

Under the Piazza, on the West Side, which is pav'd with Stone, and supported by Stone arch'd Colonades, are two Wooden Benches, or Seats, scarce worth the mentioning; over the first, however, is hung up a very remarkable Pair of Stag's-Horns, which are at least four Yards wide.

Over the Colonades is a Stone Gallery, and over the Door of the Entrance into it, on the Left, is a whole-Length Portrait of the Donor of the Equestrian Statue, which stands in the Quadrangle, and of which we shall give a particular Account in its proper Place, drawn in a modern Dress, by Sir *Godfrey Kneller*.

In the Front is King *David*, playing on his Harp, with a Variety of other Musicians, who join in Concert with him. There are six Pilasters on each Side, painted in the Ionic Order, between which are four Statues; the First with a burning Heart in one Hand, and the other leaning on a Pillow, being a lively Representation of *Christian Fortitude*; the Second with a Bandage, or Fillet, over her Eyes, and her Hands resting on two Tables, to denote the *Fervency* of *Devotion*: The Third, with a Flame on her Head, and her Hands on her Breasts, as an emblem of *divine Meditation*; the last with a Flame on her Head, a Book in her Hand, and a Flame on the Book, to intimate, that the *sacred Scriptures* were written by *divine Inspiration*.

Over the Door on the Right Hand, is a Female Figure, with a *Caduceus* in her Hand, and a Star on her Head, which are the *Emblems* of *Philosophy*.

On the Cieling is delineated two Female Figures in a triumphal Car, with two Swans in Front. *Jupiter's* Eagle flies before them, and there are two little *Cupids*, as Attendants, with Doves in their Hands.

On the North Side of the Inner Court, Are four Figures in arch'd Niches, representing *Mars*, the *God* of *War*, *Juno*, the Queen of Heaven, *Jupiter*, the God of Gods, and *Neptune*, the God of the wide Ocean.

In the Front on the same Side, in a Square Nich, Is the Representation of a *Roman* Naval Engagement.

In the Front on the South Side, in a Square Nich,[70] Are six Pilasters, carv'd in Stone, of the Composite Order.

Between the Pilasters, Are 1*st*, The Story of *Alexander*, and *Diogenes* in his Tub . . . . . 2. *Alexander* taking up the Pencil of *Zeuxes*, one of the most celebrated Painters amongst the Ancients. 3. *Alexander*, at the Head of his Army. And 4. A *Roman* Sacrifice.

Observe, all these four last Pieces are perform'd in Stone-Colour.

Under these curious Pieces, there is a Flight of seven Stone Steps, which goes up to the Queen's Stair-Case; on the Dome, whereof is represented the Battle of the Giants.

In the Front, under the Stairs, is *Hercules* painted, in Imitation of a Brass Statue.

There are two Flights of ten Stone Steps each, with wrought Iron Ballustrades, which lead to the Door of the Queen's Apartments.

On the Left Hand Side, *Vulcan* is represented with his Attendants, very intent on forging the Armour of *Achilles*.

On the Left, in Front, Is an Engagement between the *Greeks* and the *Trojans*.

On the Right, Is represented, *Hector* slain, by the Hand of *Achilles*, and on the Left *Achilles* himself, kill'd by *Paris*, who by Accident struck him with an Arrow in his Heel, in which Place alone, he was capable of being wounded.

On the West Side, over the Door, as you come in, are two Pieces of the same Size, with those above-mention'd. One whereof, is the Representation of the *Trojan* Fleet, and the other of the *Grecian* Fleet; all painted in Fresco on the Wall."

[Pote more correctly describes the domed staircase as leading to the King's Guard-chamber, and notes that on the east front of the court "is cut in Letters of Gold: CAROLUS SECUNDUS REX, *Anno* 1677."]

Before leaving the works of the Castle during the later Stewart period, reference must be made to an interesting project, which was never carried out, the erection of a mausoleum and monument to King Charles the First.

In the collection of drawings by Sir Christopher Wren, preserved in the library of All Souls' College at Oxford, are designs in plan, elevation, and section of the proposed mausoleum, and of two alternative schemes for the King's monument (Plates XLI, XLII). With these are preserved a memorandum in Wren's own writing on the history of the project, and a specification of the building depicted in his drawings.

Wren's memorandum is as follows:

[No. 89] Mausoleum Divi Caroli Regii Martyris,
Excogitatum, Anno Salutis, 1678.
de Mandato Serenissimi Regis Caroli Secundi,
Consentaneo cum Votivis Inferioris Domûs Parliamenti suffragiis:
ut (eheu conditionem Temporum)
nondum extructum.

The Tomb of King Charles the Martyr,
Design'd in the Year 1678
By the Commands of his Excellent Majesty K. Charles ii^d

The House of Commons, on the 30th of January in y^t year, haveing Voted, the Sum of Seventy thousand Pounds, 'for a solemn Funeral of his late Majesty King Charles the First, and to Erect a Monument for the 'said Prince of glorious Memory; the said Sum to be rais'd by a two Months Tax, to begin at the Expiration 'of the present Tax for Building Ships.'

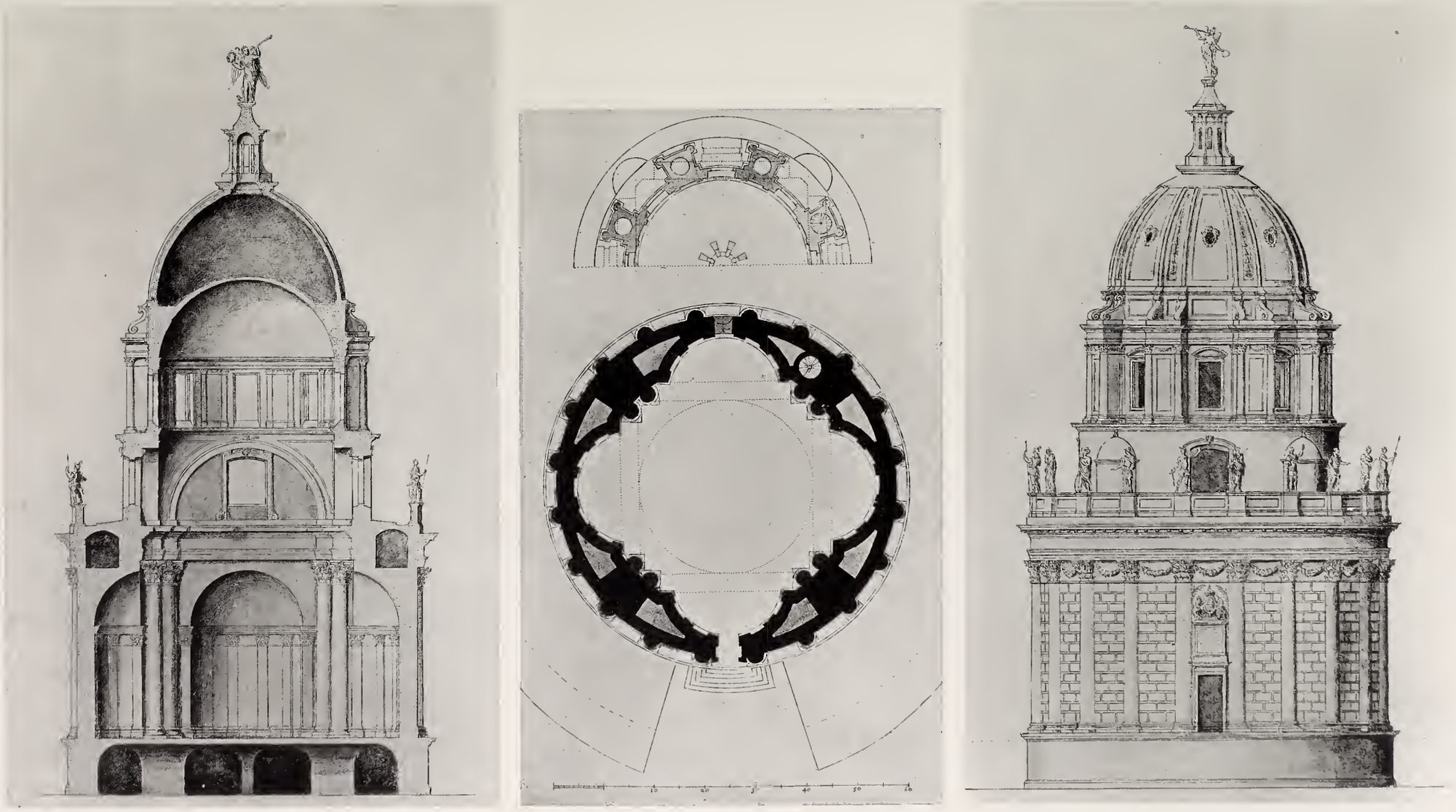
This Monument, approv'd by his Majesty, was propos'd to have been Erected at Windsor-Castle at the East-end of St Georges Chapel, on the place where stands the little Chapel (commonly call'd the Tomb-House) in the middle of which was begun by Cardinal Wolsey a most magnificent Tomb of Copper-gilt, for King Henry the Eight, but never finished.

The following is the text of Wren's specification:

66

	lb	*s*	*d*
[No. 90] For 70 rod of Foundations with digging at 5^lb	350	00	00
For 2300 foot superficiall of Stone in y^e Base [at 5^s *struck out*] with y^e rubble 6 foot thick at 7^s	805	00	00
For 224 foot running of [Base *altered to* Pedestall, *then both struck out*] Chapter-ing Moulding of the [Basis *struck out and*] Pedistall [*written over*] under the Bases of the Halfe-Columnes being 18. inches deepe & 4 foot broad at 20s: y^e foot running	224	00	00
For 300 foot running of the Bases of the Columnes & intercolumnes at 14^s y^e foot running	210	00	00
For the shafts of 20 halfe Columnes each [Columne *altered to*] shaft being 27 foot high & containing about 300 foot solid with the bond, w^ch at 4^s 6^d stone & worke is 67^lb 10^s a shaft in all	1350	00	00
For 20 intercolumnes from the Base to the Astragall each containing 190 of large Rustick Ashler at 4^s 38^lb each in all	760	00	00
For 20 halfe Capitells at 35^lb each stone & worke	700	00	00
For 20 Festoones with the stone of the intercolumes between the Capitells at 16^lb each	320	00	00
For the Dorecase Compartment & Armes of white marble	200	00	00
For 220 foot runing of Architrave at 30^s ye foot stone worke & ornaments of the mouldings & suffita	330	00	00
For 220 foot runing of Freese at 10^s	110	00	00
For 240 foot running of Cornice 3 foot projection with Modilions & orna-ments 3^lb 10^s the foot runing	840	00	00
For 220 foot running of plinth at 10^s	110	00	00
For 220 foot running of the parapet 4 foot ½ high with all its mouldings enriched at 3^lb y^e foot running including y^e breakes of y^e pedestalls	660	00	00
For 20 Figures of the great Life	2000	00	00
For 1600 foot square of paving with Hard Stone in Terrace upon brick in Terrace for the covering behind the parapet with the Conveighences for water	400	00	00
For 24000 foot solid of Block stone in the butments & inside Courses of y^e outwall at 2^s, the worke being well wrought in courses & long stones [of Ray for *struck out*] for bond	2400	00	00
	11669		

	lb	*s*	*d*
For 2550 foot of great Ashler in the pedestall at 3^s	382	10	00
For 160 foot running of the the [*sic*] pedestall moulding with the paving belonging	160	00	00
For 6656 superficiall feet in y^e Walls of y^e Cupolo at 7^s y^e foot superficiall, including stone worke mouldings capitells & carving	2429	12	00
For 1900 superficiall feet in y^e Cupolo at 10^s y^e foot including Terrace ribs ornaments & centring	950	00	00



Windsor Castle. Section, Plan, and Elevation of Sir Christopher Wren's design for the Mausoleum of King Charles I.

From the original drawings in the library of All Soul's College, Oxford.

	lb	*s*	*d*
for the base moulding under the Lanthorne with y^e^ paving	50	00	00
For the Lanthorne	120	00	00
For a large figure of Brasse Gilt on the Top being 10 foot high ..	1000	00	00
	5092	02	00
For 72 rod of Brickworke in y^e^ inside walls of the first story, & 60 rods in the Groins of the Cupolo, & 33 rods in the inside of the Cupolo & 10 rods in the inside shell of y^e^ Cupolo with the groyning in all 175 rods of Kentish brick the beds being rubbed to close Joynts at 7^lb^ y^e^ rod [1237 : 00 : 00 *altered to*]	1225	00	00
For 8 Bases of Black Marble for y^e^ great pillars at 30^lb^ each	240	00	00
For 8 Shafts of rich Marble in whole stones 28 foot long 3 foot ½ diameter brought from the [Archi *struck out*] Levant valewed at 400^lb^ each ..	3200	00	00
For 8 Capitells of Brasse gilt for y^e^ same pillers at 250^lb^ each capitell ..	2000	00	00
For 3520 of Incrustation with various marbles at 10^s^ y^e^ foot in the lower order of pilasters within the neeches	1760	00	00
For 160 foot running of Architrave freese & cornice of white Marble 7 foot in highth enriched with all the proper Ornaments at 10^lb^ the foot ..	1600	00	00
For 680 foot of incrustation in figure or Marbles inlayed in the span-drills over the neeches at 30^s^ y^e^ foot	1020	00	00
For 1606 foot superficiall in the Heads of the neeches to be don with Mosaick or glasse worke at 40^s^ per foot	3212	00	00
	11032	00	00
For the Compartments of 4 Windowes in White Marble	120	00	00
For 200 f^t^ of the Arches with great suffitas in marble carved at 6^lb^ 10^s^ y^e^ foot running	1300	00	00
For 105 foot running of marble Cornice under the upper windowes at 30^s^ y^e^ foot	157	10	00
For 16 small capitells with festoones between at 10^lb^	160	00	00
For 105 foot running of small Architrave freese & Cornice of marble at 3^lb^ the foot	315	00	00
For [4650 *altered to*] 4620 foot superficiall of stucko & the best painting in Fresco in the Spandrills beteen [*sic*] y^e^ windowes & in y^e^ Cuppolo at 10^s^ y^e^ foot	2310	00	00
For 2025 foot of paving with various marbles with designe at 10^s^ the foot	1012	10	00
For paving & stucco in the Vaultes	1000	00	00
For a brasse dore	50	00	00
For a Marble dore in the Vaultes	20	00	00
	6445	00	00
For 10 [*originally* 12] figures of the great Life cast in brasse & gilt at 500 [*originally* 400] a figure .. .. [4800 *altered to*]	5000	00	00
For 7 Children of brasse gilt each [150 *altered to*] 200 with ornaments belonging	1400*	00	00
For the pedestall of Tutch & the steps of rich marble and other appurtenances	300	00	00
A Gratuity for an excellent [Artist *altered to*] Statuary for his skill in [found *struck out*] moulding & founding over & above the valew of the Worke	1500	00	00
	8200†	00	00

* *Originally* 1050. † *Originally* 6690.

Firs[t] Story without	11669	0	0
2^o^ Story without	5092	2	0
Brickeworke within	1225	0	0
Ornaments of the first story within..	11032	0	0
Ornaments within the cupolo	6445	0	0
The Monument it selfe	8200	0	0
Totall Charge	43663	2	0

Wren's drawings (Plates XLI and XLII) and specification show that the mausoleum was to stand upon a low basement " with a marble dore in the vaultes," and to consist of a lofty circular building surmounted by a dome or " cupola." Externally the body was to be faced with " rustick ashler " and be divided into twenty compartments, one of which contained the doorway, by half-columns, each 27 feet high, with Corinthian capitals with festoons between. Above the columns were to come the architrave, etc. and a moulded parapet 4½ feet high, with one of the " figures of the great Life " over every half-column. In Wren's drawing these figures are coloured yellow as if of gilt-brass. From within the parapet was to rise the drum of the dome, of plain masonry in the lower part, with a doorway and niches, and with a window stage above to contain four openings with pairs of pilasters between. The dome was to have a ribbed surface, pierced with round

windows, and be surmounted by a lanthorn having "a large figure of Fame of brasse gilt" on the top, being 10 feet high. The mausoleum was to be entered by "a brasse dore" with a "dorecase compartment and armes of white marble," and have a paving of various marbles. Round about were to be eight pillars in pairs, with "shafts of rich marble in whole stones," 28 feet long and 3½ feet in diameter, "brought from the Levant," with bases of black marble and capitals of gilt brass. Between the pairs of pillars were to be four niches, lined with marble incrustation, and as to the heads "with mosaick or glasse worke." The pendentives were likewise to be encrusted with marbles. The order above the pillars was to be of white marble "enriched with all the proper ornaments," and the windows in the drum were also to be of white marble with a marble cornice under them. The interior of the cupola was to be ornamented with stucco and paintings in fresco. The whole height of the mausoleum was to be 150 feet, and its outside diameter 72 feet.

Wren's fourth drawing (Plate XLII) depicts the proposed monument, consisting of a figure of King Charles, crowned and in armour, wearing a mantle and standing upon a shield. This is upheld by four large figures of Minerva and Hercules and two women, who stand upon a great block of stone that is crushing the life out of Heresy, Ignorance, Hypocrisy, and Sedition. Above the King's head is suspended a group of "7 children of brasse gilt . . . with ornaments belonging," two of whom uphold a wreath. All the other figures were likewise to be of gilded brass. The monument was to stand on a pedestal of touch upon steps of rich marble.

The fifth drawing (Plate XLII) represents an alternative and distinctly better design for the King's monument, to be executed wholly in marble.[71] The King is here shown bareheaded, and the children above uphold his crown, the royal arms, and other devices, instead of the wreath. The supporting figures are treated with more vigour, as are the wretched creatures below representing the vices.

It will be seen that the memorial was to have been a stately and beautiful thing, worthy of the gifted architect who designed it, but it would have been sadly out of place had it been carried out upon the site proposed for it.

NOTES TO CHAPTER XVIII.

[1] 1658. "May 7. I first went to the Record-office in the Tower, to collect materials for my work of the Garter." *Memoirs of the Life of that learned Antiquary, Elias Ashmole, Esq. Drawn up by himself by way of Diary* (Charles Burman, London, 1774, reprint of edition of 1717), 325.

[2] *Ibid.* 326.

[3] Bodleian Library, Ashmole MS. 1763.

[4] Declared Accounts, Audit Office, Bundle 2477, Roll 262.

[5] *Ibid.* Roll 264.

[6] See the full account of the proceedings in Tighe and Davis, ii. 336—349.

[7] From "A Booke for entry of all Warrants both for Repairs and Emptions" in Windsor Castle. Works 6/1. Warrants 1668—70. Vol. I. (unpaged).

[8] *Ibid.* [9] State Papers, Domestic, Charles II, Entry Book 30, f. 85*b*.

[10] Works 6/1. Warrants 1668—70, Vol. I.

[11] Docquet Vol. 24, No. 85.

[12] See *Calendar of State Papers*, 1670, and *Addenda*, 1660–70, p. 736, quoting from State Papers, Domestic, Charles II, 450, No. 161.

[13] State Papers, Domestic, Charles II, Entry Book 34, f. 23.

[14] From the original in State Papers, Domestic, Charles II, 275, No. 136.

[15] *Diary and Correspondence of John Evelyn, F.R.S.* (new edition, edited by William Bray, London, 1850), ii. 51, 52. Evelyn visited Windsor again on 9th June, 1692, on which date he records:

"I went to Windsor to carry my grandson to Eton School. . . . We went to see the Castle, which we found furnished and very neatly kept, as formerly, only that the arms in the guard-chamber and Keep were removed and carried away." *Ibid.* ii. 320.

[15*] Calendar of Treasury Books, iii. (1669–72) 447.

[16] *Ibid.* No. 153.

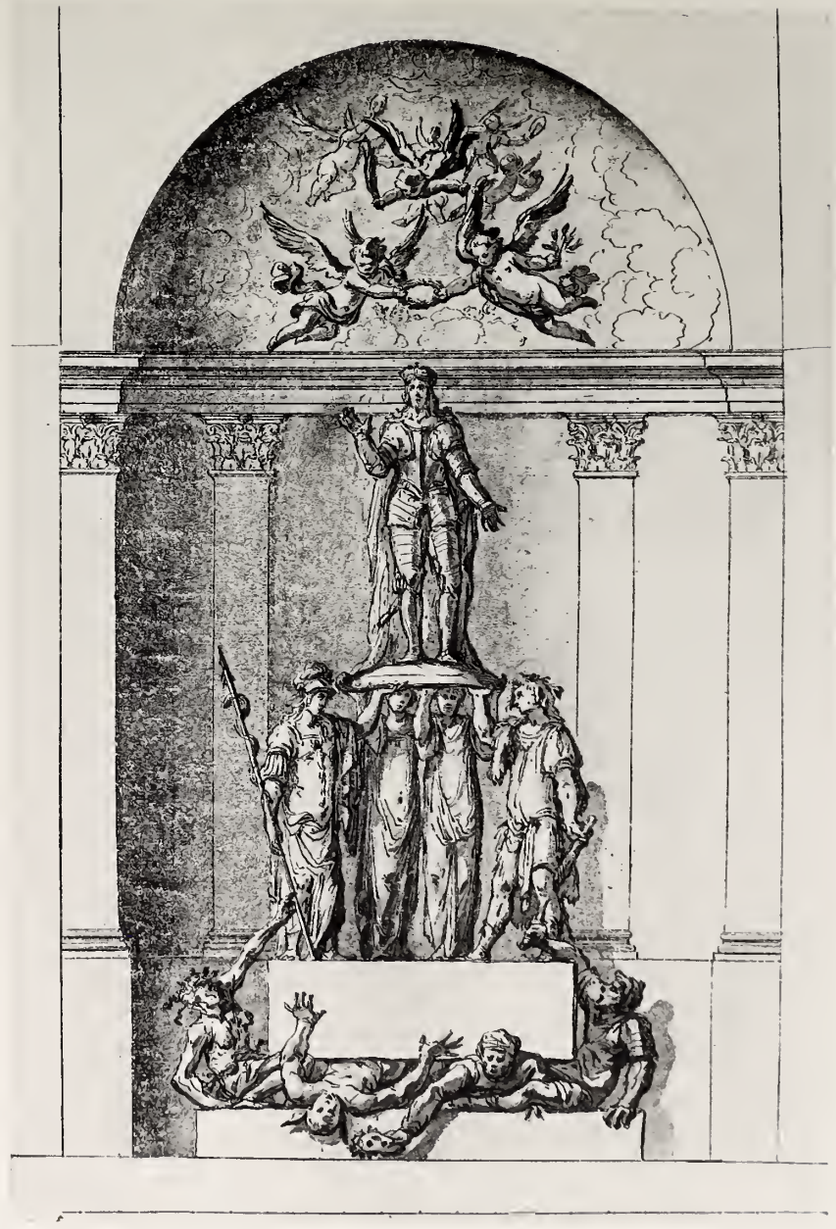
[17] State Papers, Domestic, Charles II, Entry Book 34, f. 104.

[18] *Ibid.* f. 105.

[19] From the original in State Papers, Domestic, Charles II, 292, No. 207.

[20] State Papers, Domestic, Charles II, Entry Book 35A, f. 27.

1.



2.

Windsor Castle. Designs for (1) *a marble and* (2) *a gilt bronze monument to King Charles I.*

From the original drawings in the library of All Soul's College, Oxford.

[21] Works 6/1. Warrants 1668—70, Vol. I.

[22] *Ibid.*

[23] The rolls are among the Declared Accounts in the Public Record Office, and originally formed an Audit Office series written on paper, and a duplicate Pipe Office series on parchment. Three of the latter are missing, but the paper copies exist, as well as the duplicate of a missing Audit Office roll. The series of accounts is thus complete.

[24] Audit 2477/265, Audit 2478/266 and Pipe 3446, Pipe 3447, Pipe 3448 and Audit 2478/267.

[25] He seems to have been formally appointed to the office in July, 1671. Docquets, Vol. 25, No. 91.

[26] Pipe Office 3449, and Audit Office 2478/268 and 269 (duplicate).

Shortly after the beginning of the period covered by this account the Constable issued the following warrant [Works 6/1, Warrants 1668—70, Vol. I.]:

"You are hereby required forthwth to repayre and fitt up all my lodgings and Apartments in his Ma^{ties} Castle of Windsor And for yor soe doeinge this shall be your sufficient Warrant. Dated at Whitehall the 8th day of May 1674.

RUPERT.

To the Surveyr and Comptrolr of His Ma^{ties} Works at Windsor.

By [his] hignesse Comaund T. BENNETT."

[27] Among the miscellaneous articles are "Two Deskes for the private Chappell" 54s., "Railes for the Communion Table" 58s. o½d.; and "A greate Oak Chest" 10s.

[28] Of this the carpenters received £865 10s. 9d., sawyers £26 14s., joiners £55 6s. 6d., masons £179 10s., bricklayers £134 3s. 9d., plasterers 25s., plumbers £19 1s. 9d., labourers £519 16s. 6d., and glaziers 39s.

[29] A warrant for grant to Joshua Marshall mason, of the office of master mason at Windsor, void by the death of John Stone, was issued on 17th June, 1673. *State Papers, Domestic, Charles II, Entry Book* 36, p. 233.

[30] Among other payments for taskworks were £7 10s. to Edward Wise "for takeing downe the old and makeing new Staires to the Master Cookes Lodgeing," £8 6s. 8½d. to Thomas Greene "for sinckeing of a Well," and £70 to Isaac Tompson "for an Engine to draw up Water in the Court Yard."

[31] State Papers, Domestic, Charles II, Entry Book 40A, f. 109.

[32] *Ibid.* Entry Book 29, f. 139.

[33] State Papers, Domestic, Signet Office, Vol. 9, p. 423.

[34] Works 6/1, Warrants 1668—70, Vol. I. (not paged).

[35] This was a new one made under the north terrace.

[36] Probably that sunk by Green in 1674–5, see note 30, above.

[37] Digging and scappling heathstone this year cost £1219 10s. 3d.

[38] John Evelyn, in his Diary, under date 1st March, 1671, gives an account of how he "discovered" Grinling Gibbons and subsequently introduced him to the King. He concludes by stating that "His Majesty's Surveyor, Mr. Wren, faithfully promised me to employ him. I having also bespoke his Majesty for his work at Windsor, which my friend, Mr. May, the architect there, was going to alter, and repair universally." *Diary and Correspondence of John Evelyn, F.R.S.* (ed. Bray), ii. 56, 57.

[39] Also "To John Newman for Painting of Casements, Barres, Windowframes and a Frame of Iron in the Round Tower," 5s. 5d.

[40] Another item is the following: "Hugh Squire a Workeman Imployed in his Ma^{ties} said Workes haveing had a fall from a Ladder in carrying up a Burthen and being much wounded thereby in Consideration whereof the Officers of his Ma^{ties} Workes allowed towards the Payment for his Cure &c. 20s."

[41] The rest of this and of the following entries simply repeats the formula of the first entry.

[41*] Warrants not relating to Money, vii. 261, quoted in *Calendar of Treasury Papers*, v. (1676–79), 1152–3.

[42] Pipe 3451.

[43] *I.e.* caulking.

[44] For carpenters £897 11s. 6d.; masons, £365 15s.; bricklayers, £213 19s. 6d.; plumbers, £85 10s. 1d.; joiners, £148 2s. 6d.; plasterers, £200 18s. 10d.; sawyers, 40s.; paviours, £5 19s. 8d.; and labourers, £874 19s. 11d.

[45] Among the "Rewards" paid in 1679–80 is this entry: "Seignior Verio for so much given him by his Maty for a gratuity for his extraordinary care & service in adorning and painteing severall rooms at Windsor Castle CC guinneys or £215 8s. 4d."

[46] The Queen's, apparently.

[47] Audit Office, 2479/272.

[48] For carpenters £751 11s. 3d.; a bricklayer, 14s.; plumbers, £107 10s. 8d.; joiners, £84 2s. 5½d.; plasterers, 74s. 3d.; sawyers, 46s.; labourers, £482 8s. 11d.; and gardeners, £31 2s. 3d.

[49] *See* Tighe and Davis, ii. 389—391, and Pote, 38.

[50] Audit Office 2479/273.

[51] Carpenters, £442 0s. 9d.; bricklayers, £124 12s. 6d.; joiners, £103 17s. 3d.; masons, £184 3s. 10d.; plasterers, £109 12s. 9d.; plumbers, £75 5s. 11d.; labourers, £366 12s. 10d.; gardeners, £22 10s.; a carver at 3s. a day, £2 11s.; and sawyers and their men, £74 16s. 10d.

[52] May is also entered as receiving £500 as one year's allowance for his extraordinary pains, etc. by special warrant, down to 1st September, 1683.

[53] From a transcript of the original communicated by Edward S. Prior, Esq., M.A., F.S.A.

[54] Declared Accounts (Pipe), Roll 3452.

[54*] Evelyn in his Diary (*op. cit.* ii. 175, 176) has the following notes upon the new works of the chapel and St. George's hall, just after they were finished:

"1683. 16th June.

I went to Windsor, dining by the way at Chiswick, at Sir Stephen Fox's where I found Sir Robert Howard (that universal pretender), and Signor Verrio, who brought his draught and designs for the painting of the staircase of Sir Stephen's new house.

That which was new at Windsor since I was last there, and was surprising to me, was the incomparable fresco painting in St George's Hall, representing the legend of St. George, and triumph of the Black Prince, and his reception by Edward III.; the volto, or roof, not totally finished; then the Resurrection in the Chapel, where the figure of the Ascension is, in my opinion, comparable to any paintings of the most famous Roman masters; the Last Supper, also over the altar. I liked the contrivance of the unseen organ behind the altar, nor less the stupendous and beyond all description the incomparable carving of our Gibbon, who is, without controversy, the greatest master both for invention and rareness of work, that the world ever had in any age; nor doubt I at all that he will prove as great a master in the statuary art.

Verrio's invention is admirable, his ordnance full and flowing, antique and heroical; his figures move; and, if the walls hold, (which is the only doubt by reason of the salts which in time and in this moist climate prejudice) the work will preserve his name to ages.

There was now the terrace brought almost round the old Castle; the grass made clean, even, and curiously turfed; the avenues to the new park, and other walks, planted with elms and limes, and a pretty canal, and receptacle for fowl; nor less observable and famous is the throwing so huge a quantity of excellent water to the enormous height of the Castle, for the use of the whole house, by an extraordinary invention of Sir Samuel Morland."

[55] This is a mistake, as the Duke of Richmond was not married until some sixteen years later.

[55*] On 2nd March, 1679–80 a treasury warrant was issued to Hugh May the controller, John Ball the surveyor, and others, authorizing them "to remove four black marble stones which have lain a long time in Henry VIII's chapel in Windsor and no use made of them (the Treasury Lords having spoken with Dr. Durell, Dean of Windsor, who informed them that the said marble stones are his Majesty's and do not belong to the church), and to employ them towards making the pedestal for his Majesty's statue on horseback, cast in bronze, to be set thereon, which is to stand in the Green Yard in Windsor Castle." *Calendar of Treasury Books*, vi. (1679–80), 454, from *Warrants not relating to Money*, p. 158. There is nothing, however, to show that the black marble stones were so used, and Evelyn, who saw the King's statue just after it had been placed in position, says that it was "set on a rich pedestal of white marble, the work of Mr. Gibbons."

[56] Barbara Villiers, *not* the better-known Duchess of Cleveland, but the wife of James Howard, Earl of Suffolk, and groom of the stole to Queen Katharine.

[57] Declared Accounts (Pipe), Roll 3452.

[58] *Ibid.* Roll 3453.

[59] See the account (*ante*) for 1682–4. The statement which has found its way into print that King James II did little else in the Castle than the fitting up of King Henry VIII's chapel for the services of the Roman Catholic church, for which purpose its ceiling was painted by Verrio, is contrary to the documentary evidence quoted above; the paintings were certainly executed in 1680–2 and 1682–4 and finally paid for in 1686–8.

[60] Declared Accounts (Pipe), Roll 3454.

[61] From "An Essay on the History and Antiquities of Windsor Castle" prefixed to *Illustrations of Windsor Castle* by the late Sir Jeffry Wyatville, R.A. (London, 1841), i. 15.

[61*] King's Warrant Book, pp. 311–12, and Warrants not relating to Money, p. 248, quoted in *Calendar of Treasury Books*, vi. (1679–80), 533–4.

[62] Declared Accounts (Pipe), Roll 3455.

[63] *Ibid.* Roll 3456.

[64] *Ibid.* Roll 3457.

[65] Ashmole, in his *Antiquities of Berkshire* (London, 1723, iii. 209), describes this as "a handsom Seat belonging to *Charles Beauclair*, Duke of St. *Albans*, one of the Knights of the *Garter*, which was built by his Mother, in the Reign of K. *Charles* II." It was formerly known as Burford House, from being the residence of the King's bastard son by Nell Gwyn, who was created Earl of Burford in 1676. The house was repaired for "Mrs. Gwyn" in 1677–8 at a cost of £100, and in accounts [quoted above] for 1680–2 are charges for brickwork done in it, paving the court, and the painting of the staircase by Verrio. It is again referred to in the accounts for 1682–4. After Nell Gwyn's death in 1687 it seems to have become the residence of Prince George of Denmark and the Princess Anne, but in 1691 was again the abode of Nell's son, who had meanwhile been created Duke of St. Albans.

[66] The three new towers have the terrace wall and parapet carried across them by way of facing.

[67] Its north side had a large window to each of the three principal stories.

[68] In "an Essay on the History and Antiquities of Windsor Castle" prefixed to *Illustrations of Windsor Castle* by the late Sir Jeffry Wyatville, R.A. (London, 1841), i. 14.

[69] Both here and elsewhere Mr. Poynter wrongly attributes to Wren work that was actually due to May.

[70] Some omission here.

[71] Mr. H. Avray Tipping, F.S.A., who has made a special study of the works of Grinling Gibbons, is of opinion that the drawings for King Charles I's monument were actually the work of that gifted craftsman.

CHAPTER XIX.

THE CASTLE UNDER THE HANOVERIAN KINGS.—GEORGE I, 1714—1727; GEORGE II, 1727—1760; GEORGE III, 1760—1820; GEORGE IV, 1820—1830; AND WILLIAM IV, 1830—1837.

FROM the death of Queen Anne to the end of the eighteenth century, practically nothing was done to the Castle beyond ordinary repairs. Both King George I and King George II preferred Hampton Court and Kensington Palace to Windsor, and although King George III eventually developed a strong liking for his Berkshire home, the Castle (except as regards St. George's chapel) remained unaltered down to the year 1800.

One reason for this was undoubtedly the straitened accommodation afforded by the Castle for King George III's numerous children; and the difficulty of surmounting this was met, not by attempting to enlarge the Castle, but in another way.

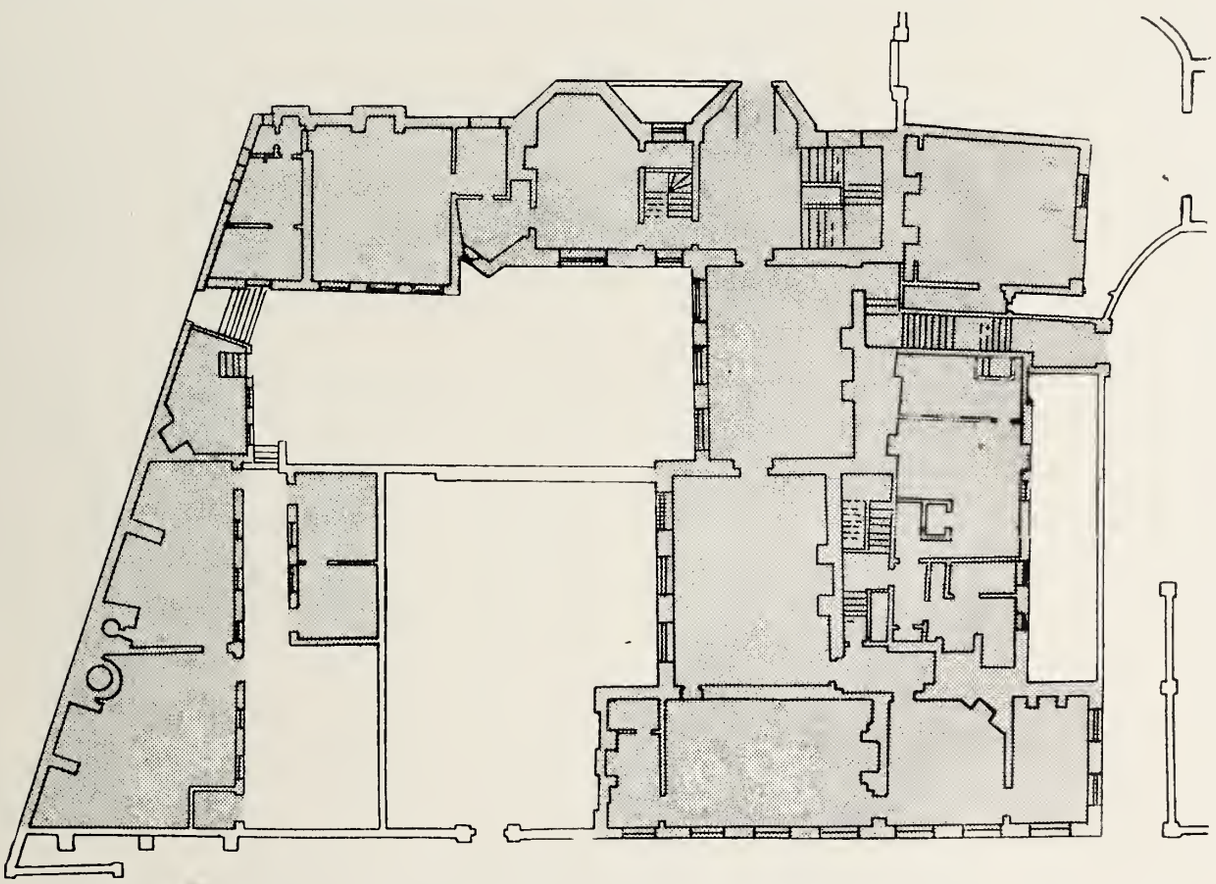


FIG. 23. GROUND PLAN OF THE QUEEN'S LODGE, FROM A PLAN BELONGING TO H.M. OFFICE OF WORKS. SCALE—24 FEET TO AN INCH.

Outside the Castle to the south, on the piece of ground marked "Garden Plott" in Norden's view, a house had been built shortly before 1690, in which year it was bought as a residence by Prince George of Denmark and the Princess Anne (afterwards Queen), when they removed from the adjoining mansion, formerly Nell Gwyn's. In or before 1778 this house was begun to be altered and enlarged for the accommodation of the Royal family, and was henceforth known as the Queen's Lodge. (See plan, Fig. 23.) Nell Gwyn's old house, which stood immediately to the south of it, was also bought by King George,

and in 1779 was taken in hand and remodelled, by the name of the Queen's Lower Lodge, as the dwelling-place of the four younger princesses.[1] The amount expended on the two lodges during the four and a-half years from 1778, when the accounts begin, to Midsummer, 1782, was nearly £41500.[2]

During the course of the works in connexion with these two houses, a large quantity of rubbish and excavated material had to be dealt with, and this was most easily got rid of by shooting it into the Castle ditches.[3] By this and other means the ditch along the east front of the Castle and that traversing the south front were completely filled up, much to the detriment of the appearance and proportions of the Castle.[4]

Between 1782 and 1792 a great deal of work was done in St. George's chapel, at the cost of the King, amounting in all to nearly £12000, the details of which will be discussed later in connexion with the history of the chapel.

The other works within the Castle in the reign of King George III were carried out under the direction of James Wyatt, who was appointed surveyor in 1796 and held that office until his death in 1813.

Detailed accounts of the works in question are preserved in a series of volumes formerly in the custody of H.M. Office of Works, which have lately been transferred to the Public Record Office.[5] From these it is plain that the chief operations were not begun until 1800, but there are one or two earlier items of interest.

In the accounts of an extra survey submitted at Christmas, 1798, £140 were paid to William Martin, historical painter, " on account of painting a Picture between the two Staircases & repairing the Ceiling of the Queen's Audience Chamber ; "[6] and in a corresponding survey a year later Martin was paid £210, " For New painting, repairing, etc. done in one of the staircases in His Majesty's Castle, Windsor, agreable to estimate."[7] As neither of these works has been preserved, it is not possible to do other than record them.

The works begun in 1800 were evidently undertaken with the object of converting the buildings round the upper ward from the plain style in which they had been left by Hugh May in the reign of King Charles II into the new " Gothic " manner now becoming fashionable.

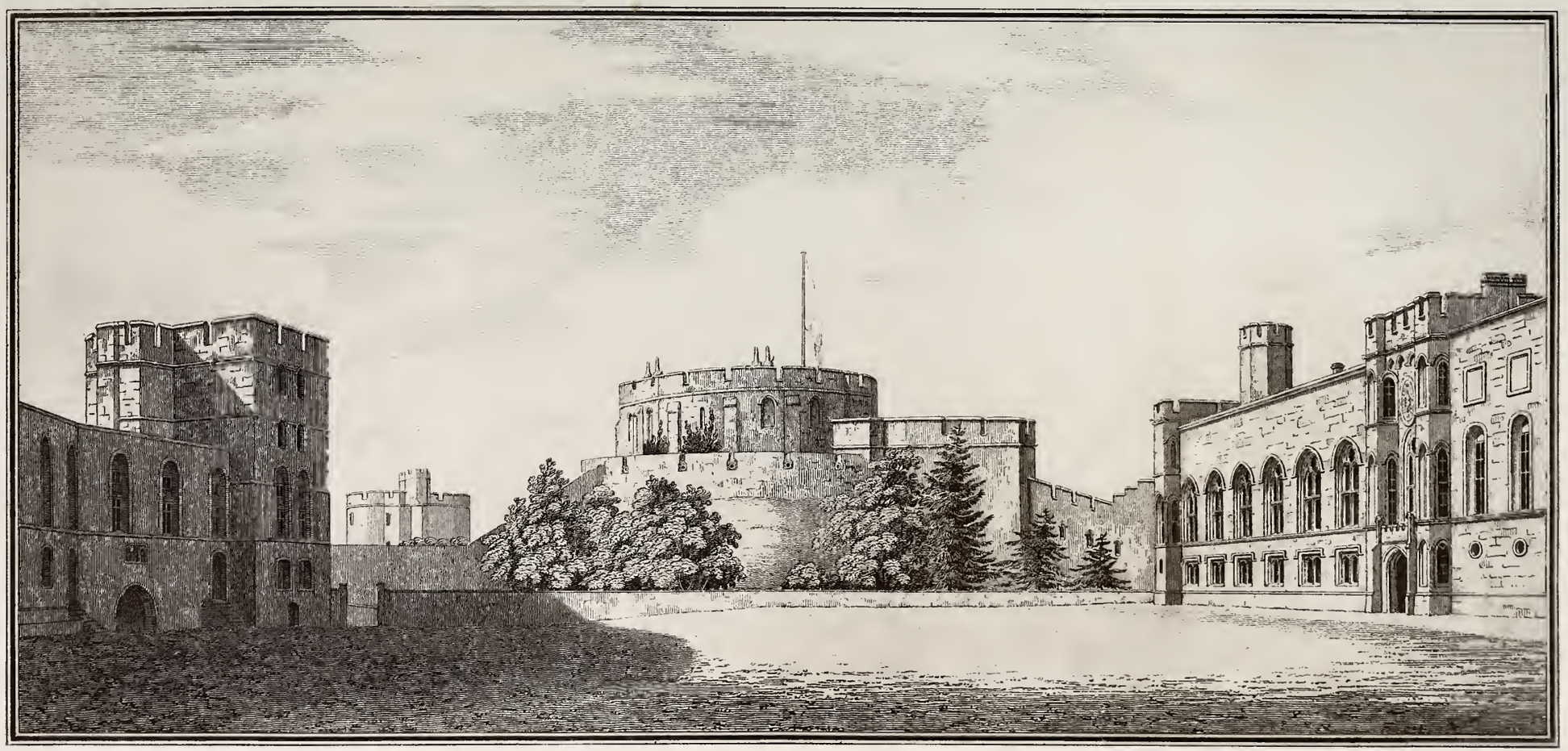
The order in which the several works were carried out can be followed in the accounts already referred to.

These show that the first work was the insertion, before Christmas, 1800, of two new windows in " King John's Tower "[8] and of others in the Queen's Audience Chamber and Presence Chamber which extended from it eastwards.[9] The cost (with other things) of altering the six lower windows of this range is noted in an extra survey at Christmas, 1801.[10] (See Plate XLIII).

The outward alterations to the west front of the State Apartments followed those on the south front. Thus the Queen's Ball Room windows were converted in 1801,[11] as well as those of the attic story above.[12] The return westwards from the north end of the front was altered in 1802 and 1803,[13] in which latter year all the basement windows, and a new doorway at this end, were included.[14]

As left by May the Star Building was a most uninteresting block outwardly, without a single ornamental feature to redeem its plainness. The conversion of its windows to the new Gothic style occupied a number of years from the last quarter of 1801 to at least Midsummer, 1809.[15] A stucco turret was added to its north-east angle in 1804,[16] and another to match it on the north-west angle in 1806.[17] A porch covering a doorway from the terrace was added to the middle of the basement story in 1807 and 1808.[18]

Another work contemporary with those just described was the transformation of the entrance tower to the State Apartments. This was begun in 1800 by taking down the bell turret that surmounted it and making good the roof.[19] In 1802 the mason was engaged in " taking out the old windows at the entrance of the Palace, making the openings larger, cutting away reveals and making good to new windows &c."[20] Four " Gothic windows at the entrance " were also charged for before the close of the same year.[21] The bricklayer was also at work a little later " cutting away brick and chalk arches to receive Stone arches in the Entrance Tower, cutting away & working up Jambs & heads to windows in do. &c. &c.," and the mason in putting in " new Arches in Entrance Tower to support walls and new Transums & Window cills in the Entrance Towers." The sum of £23 8s. 10d.[22]



Windsor Castle. View in the Upper Ward looking West in 1805. *From Lysons's* Magna Britannia (*Berks.*)

was likewise paid to the carpenter for " shoring up & attending on the Mason while putting in the new Center Window and the Portico at the Entrance," and for " Covering over outside and enclosing inside to prevent Dust and danger;" and Slingsby charges £437 12s. $0\frac{1}{4}$d., " In a new Gothic Porch at the Entrance of the Castle and in a Window over ditto."[23] Further works upon the new porch were carried out in 1803,[24] and its completion is marked by its paving early in 1804.[25] (See Plate XLIII).

The changes just described evidently formed part of a scheme for remodelling the grand staircase within the State Apartments. This, as left by May, under whom it was built in the reign of King Charles II, started from a lobby, approached by a long pillared vestibule, and consisted of a broad flight of steps ascending by two turns to a landing outside the north end of the Queen's Guard Chamber, into which there was a doorway from the landing. West of the grand staircase, but not communicating with it, was the King's Privy Stair. In the new scheme both these staircases were taken down, the

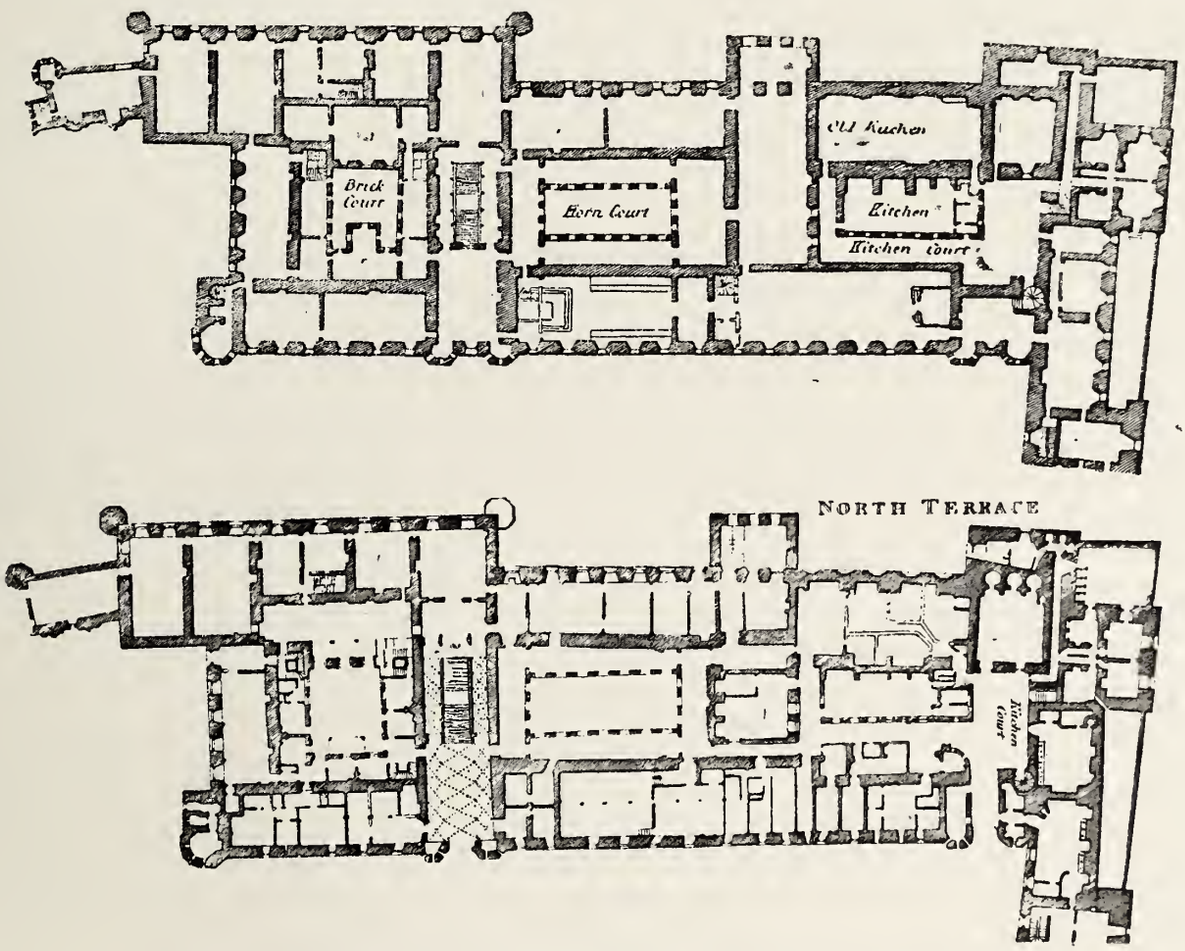


FIG. 24. PLANS OF THE LOWER AND UPPER FLOORS OF THE STATE APARTMENTS SHOWING THE NEW STAIRCASE OF C. 1800, AND THE CHANGES IN HORN COURT. FROM LYSONS'S PLAN OF 1805.

lobby abolished, and one new staircase built, starting from the end of the old vestibule (which was also reconstructed), and ascending directly with a landing half way up to a new entrance into the King's Drawing Room on the north. On the ground floor the staircase was so placed as to leave a narrow passage on each side to the rooms beyond, but on the first floor these are represented by equally narrow landings leading to two new doorways in the Queen's Guard Chamber. Between these doorways was a window looking on to the staircase.

According to Pyne,[26] who gives an excellent picture of the new staircase, the old stairs " were removed in 1800," but the work is not specifically mentioned in the accounts, neither is the actual construction of the new stairs. Possibly it was built by contract. The window in the Queen's Guard Chamber, which Pyne describes as a " Gothic " one through which " a subdued light " was admitted, was inserted in 1803,[27] and new

doorways fitted with gates were made in the following year at the stair foot into Brick and Horn Courts respectively.[28] Flues and air drains were made in the entrance hall later in the year[29]; and during 1805 "all the ornaments of this elegant new structure," which were "strictly appropriate,"[30] were executed in plaster by Bernasconi.[31] The vestibule constructed by May was unhappily destroyed by these new works.

The difference in the arrangements of the two staircases can be readily seen by comparing the plans of Batty Langley and Lysons (see Plans I and II and Fig. 24), and as the later stair in its turn has since been destroyed it may be as well to quote Pyne's description of it:

> This grand approach to the state apartments is situated in the north angle of the upper ward, and includes a porch leading to a vestibule divided by a centre and two sides, vaulted in a style of rich Gothic. From this porch to the commencement of the stairs is forty-five feet, the centre division is fourteen, and the sides each seven feet wide; their extent one hundred and eight feet: in these are niches with Gothic canopies of tabernacle-work. The stairs are divided into two flights, the first of nineteen, the second of fifteen steps. There is a gallery in front, and one on each side; the front gallery is twenty-eight feet in length, the side galleries each forty-seven feet. The balustrades to the stair case and galleries are elegantly designed, and executed in iron bronzed, with bases and capitals of burnished brass.
>
> The stair case is inclosed within lofty walls, and terminates in a lantern, nearly one hundred feet from the base, richly ornamented with Gothic tracery.[32]

Besides the building of the new grand staircase, certain other changes were made within the State Apartments.

Early in 1804 a new doorway was made at the entrance of the Queen's Drawing Room,[33] and somewhere about this time, though the fact does not seem to be recorded specifically, the Queen's Bedroom was enlarged by throwing down the partition between it and the smaller room west of it. In 1805 Francis Rigaud was paid £250 "on account of adding to a painted ceiling in Her Majesty's State Bedroom,"[34] and in 1806 he accounts for £142 19s. paid him "To Repairing an Old Ceiling of Diana & Endymion and gilding the Cove with new Trophies therein"; also for £380, the balance of £630 due to him for "Composing and Painting additional part," that is of the Queen's State Bedroom ceiling, "in center compartment of which is Jupiter presenting Diana with her Bow and Arrows and in the Cove, Boys, Animals, Flowers, Basso-relievo's, Ornaments and Objects alluding to the Chase."[35]

In his *History of the Royal Residences*, Pyne states that "it was his present Majesty's intention to have altered the chapel of the Castle, which had been used from the time of King Charles, by whom it was built, to the Gothic style: to prepare for which some of the pews were removed to the Queen's guard-chamber, which was fitted up as a temporary chapel for the royal family, wherein divine service has since been performed every Sunday fore-noon."[36] The change in question was made in the latter part of 1804,[37] and Pyne's engraving shows the room fitted up quire-fashion, with the altar at the south end. The projected alterations in the old chapel were not, however, carried out, and in 1805 it was transformed into a concert-room.[38] The back-stairs to the Queen's Guard Chamber, in the south-east corner of Brick Court, also underwent alteration in 1805, as well as the little chapel or oratory on the south side of the same court.[39]

In 1805 the large sum of £2426 9s. 6d. was paid to Robert Tebbott, carpenter, for "taking up old floors, putting in new fram'd do. and Oak ground joist, putting up partitions, and new Staircase to the Kings Apartments, taking down old Roof, Galleries, Stair case, &c. &c."[40] It is not easy to make out what changes are here indicated, but from a comparison of the plans they seem to be connected with the enlargement of the Queen's Bedroom already referred to and of the chamber beneath it, and to a similar enlargement of the room hitherto called the King's closet, and of that below. As in the case of the Queen's chamber, the enlarged King's closet, or ante-room as it was also called, received a new painted ceiling at the hands of Matthew Charles Wyatt, who received, in the autumn of 1805, £250 "on account of painting a ceiling in the Ante room to His Majesty's state apartments."[40] The ceiling is fully described in a later account, when Wyatt received £100,

> the Ballance for Designing & Executing a Rich Ceiling in one of the State Appartments of Windsor Castle Representing the History of St George containing ten figures &c. &c. 20 feet by 10 ft. with a Cove 6 feet Board, containing fourteen figures, with a very rich gold Mosaic Ground, Flowers, Ornaments, &c &c.[41]

Wyatt was also at work in 1806 upon another large painting, which is thus described in the accounts,[42] but without any entry as to payments :

For Painting a large Historical Picture 17ft. 6 by 11ft. 6 Subject. Juno with the Cestus of Venus appeasing the wrath of Jupiter against the Greeks. Cupid attending her leading on Somnus who is surrounded by soft dreams &c &c.

A transparent Skylight containing Three Aerial Figures.

On Account of Ceiling now in hand.

The place of this painting is not indicated, but the mention of a skylight suggests that it was round the lantern over the new grand staircase. Payments on account of all three works, of £210, £15 15s., and £400 are entered at the close of the year.[43]

Wyatt next executed a ceiling in the King's State Dressing Room, for which he received £250 on account at Michaelmas, 1808 ; and at Christmas £275,

On further account for designing & painting a rich ornamental Ceiling, representing the Infant St George and his Nurses, attended by numerous Genii, &c. &c. containing near Sixty figures in the Kings State Dressing Room. By Order of His Majesty.[44]

In the same year Edward Wyatt, carver, was paid for

A rich Frize [*sic*] for the Queens Audience Chamber Emblematically describing two of the Elements, Land and Water, the produce of each in a Cornucopia, the shamrock and the rose, represent the Union Crowning the shield in the Center which is supported by the Lion Couched on the Faisceau d'Armes (Emblem of Force). The City Shield is introduced on the right bound to the Anchor by a Crown of Laurels, with emblems of Commerce and the Sword & Scales of Justice. The most noble Order of the Garter supported by the Oak (to imply strength) the Bath to the Laurels (of Victory) The Medals in the Cornucopia are rewards His Majesty presents to his most deserving Subjects An Oak Frame for ditto to form Pannels, & fixing the above at Windsor 176 . 0 . 0[45]

In the autumn of 1804 a number of important changes were made in King Henry VII's building. Since the destruction of its eastern division in the seventeenth century, the upper floor had contained the Queen's Dressing Room and an ante-chamber leading to it from the Queen's Bedroom. Each room was lighted by a charming oriel window overlooking Eton, as well as by other oriels facing south. The two rooms were now thrown into one, the eastern oriel on the north front totally effaced, and two windows inserted instead to match an existing one beside the western oriel. The story above was similarly treated. These changes, so far as the masonry is concerned, seem to be included in a payment to John Slingsby of £723 0s. 1d. for

Erecting scaffolding, taking out heath stone to receive Gothic window, taking out windows & making good, cutting away for doorways, taking down old stonework to enlarge apartments near Her Majesty's State Bed Room, &c.[46]

In 1805, as suggested above, the room under the Queen's Bedroom seems to have been enlarged for library purposes, and in the following year the ground story below the new dressing-room was also taken in hand with the same object.

In 1806 the carpenter was busy " putting new Floors & roof in . . . new Library, etc.," and later in the year " laying wainscot floors in Library and Great room over Do, putting on new floors & roof," etc. ; and the painter was occupied in " varnishing New Library under the Queens State Bedchamber & another in Queen Elizabeth's Tower &c." for which he charged £114 15s. 3½d.[47] The fittings for the new library were begun in 1805, when William Kelsey, joiner, was paid £1202 13s. 10½d. for " making bookcases & doors for library, additions & repairs to old bookcases &c. &c."[48] He received a further sum of £971 3s. 5¼d. early in 1806 and continued work on the new fittings till the close of the year.[49]

Other things seem to have delayed the finishing of the Queen's Dressing Room until 1809, when the plasterer submitted a charge " to lath & plaistering new Ceiling & Cove to the new room for the Queens state Dressing Room &c."[50] Matthew Wyatt was also paid the same year £150 " on account for Painting Ceiling in the Queens State Dressing Room," and a further sum of £150 on account of the same ceiling and some work in the Blenheim tower.[51] Wyatt also received £147 " for painting ceilings " at Christmas, 1809,[51] and £200 for the dressing-room ceiling at Michaelmas, 1810.[52]

In 1810 the royal vault under the " tomb-house " was taken in hand ; but this and other works about this time upon the tomb-house itself will be dealt with later in the description of that building.

The accounts for 1811 contain two somewhat perplexing items : payments of £200 to Wyatt " on account of the Ceiling in Her Majesty's new State Dressing Room which is now executing," and of £100 to Joseph Forster, plasterer, " on account of a Rich

Ornamented Ceiling with Enrich'd plaister Cornice now executing in Her Majesty's new state Dressing Room."[53] The joiner also accounts, among other things, for work " to the new Ceiling in the Queens new State Dressing Room."[54]

These entries seem to point to an undoing of the work begun in 1809, and its renewal on a more elaborate scale, for which Wyatt received further sums amounting in all to £650.[55]

The Blenheim tower referred to above was a new one, built outside the north end of the King's Guard Chamber, of which it formed a continuation. To make way for it the projecting building shown on Batty Langley's plan a little to the west was taken down. The Blenheim tower was begun in 1806, when payments for it occur to the mason, the bricklayer, and the carpenter, and finished the following year.[56] In 1809 Wyatt was engaged in painting it. According to Pyne,[57] King George III designed to place in it " the banner of France, which is annually on the 2d August deposited in Windsor Castle " by the duke of Marlborough, who holds the Blenheim estates by tenure of presenting to the King, in commemoration of the first duke's victories over the French at Blenheim in 1704, a white sarsnet banner charged with three gold fleurs-de-lis.

The only other important change to be noted is that affecting the arrangement of Horn Court. (See Fig. 24.)

During the works after the Restoration there had been built in the east end of this an important staircase up to the King's Guard Chamber, and at the west end a two-storied gallery, forming on the upper floor a means of communication between the King's apartments and his chapel. These features, together with Verrio's paintings, were now destroyed, and the court was converted into a cloister by surrounding it with covered alleys, apparently in part of two stories, arranged about an open garth in the middle. This change was probably begun in 1805, though no specific mention of it occurs in the accounts.[58] It is, however, definitely referred to in 1806, when the bricklayer charges for " continuing the Walls of Cloisters in Horn Court,"[59] and the carpenter for " sounboarding Gallery floors in Horn Court, etc."[60] Later in the year the bricklayer was " carrying up Tower for Staircase in Horn Court, building walls & chimneys in Do &c. &c."[61] Slingsby was also working in the Court at the same time. At Christmas in the following year Slingsby was paid £280 14s. 8½d. for " putting new York and Portland pavings in the Passages round Horn Court, putting Portland plinth round the same and Stone window boards, New Gothic head over door, &c."[62] The joiner was also paid £236 7s. 6d. " in Gothic frames, doors, Cupboard Wainscoting &c in Horn Court," and Bernasconi for plaster work.[63] Early in 1808 the joiner was engaged " in stopping or blanking up windows in Horn Court &c."[64] Later in the same year Hannah Slingsby, mason, charges for " a new Portland Staircase &c. in Horn Court, working Headington Ashler, Scalping Heath stone, &c. &c."[65]; and in the account for the Christmas quarter, 1808, James Bedborough (who had succeeded John Slingsby, deceased, as mason) charges *inter alia* for " working windows for staircase in horn court out of old Stone."[66] A charge for the painting of the windows and doors at Lady Day, 1809,[67] probably points to the completion of the lower story of the new cloister.

The upper story of the cloister was not finished for some time after. In 1812 the joiner accounts for " new Gothic sash frames for the Gallery in Horn Court," and there are other references to the gallery in 1813 and 1814, in which year the series of accounts ends.

Although there is an isolated reference in 1805,[68] the " Gothicizing " of the south and east fronts of the upper ward was not really begun before 1810.

Shortly before this time the Queen and the younger unmarried members of the royal family seem to have given up living in the houses outside the Castle, and to have occupied the lodgings forming the first floor of the east and south fronts of the upper ward. According to the plan published by Lysons in 1806 the Queen, the princess Amelia (until her death in 1810), and the princess Elizabeth had rooms on the east front; the princesses Mary, Augusta, and Sophia, those in the eastern half of the south front; and the dukes of Kent and Cumberland those in the western half. The duke of York's lodging seems to have been on the ground floor, below the princess Mary's.

Certain works of repair were done to the various lodgings in 1809 and following years, but the outward changes were confined to those in the eastern half of the south front. In

Windsor Castle. North and East (in part) sides of the Up

From the original draw

Vard before and after alteration by Sir Jeffry Wyatville.

the Royal Library.

Michaelmas quarter, 1810, Bedborough the mason was engaged in "putting new Gothick Windows in the south front."[69] These were probably in the two towers west of the large corner tower. In the Christmas quarter of the same year Bedborough was busy "in putting in new Gothic windows [in] princess Sophia's apartments & rooms under ditto. &c.,"[70] that is, in the curtain between the two towers just referred to. The only other windows in the south front that were altered were those in the curtain to the east extending to the prince of Wales's tower, and these must be identical with the "new Gothick Windows in the Duke of Yorks Apartments on the South Terrace, & rooms over ditto" put in by Bedborough in the Midsummer quarter of 1813.[71] The added porch shown by Wyatville in 1824 as built in front of the Rubbish gate is not mentioned in the accounts under notice.

Outside the upper ward the only changes of note are to be found at the east end of the north terrace, and the west end of the south terrace. In the case of the former Batty Langley's plan shows an extension running eastwards into the park, with a sundial standing on the end. In Lysons's plan of 1805 this extension is reduced to a mere projection from the line of the east terrace. Whether the change had already been made or merely projected is uncertain, but entries in the accounts for 1809 show that some work was then in progress here.[72] The shortening of the southern terrace by moving its entrance eastwards to a new flight of steps in line with the west side of the Wardrobe tower is another unrecorded alteration that must have occurred before 1806.

Some change had begun to be made in the Round tower ditch before the close of the eighteenth century, and in an account for March, 1783, is a charge for "levelling &c. ground where Black Rod was."[73]

It has already been noted that the accounts so often quoted end in 1814, a year after the death of James Wyatt, the surveyor. But the actual cessation of all work upon the Castle was probably due to the unhappy state of King George III, who from 1811 to his death in 1820 was hopelessly insane.

The exact extent of the external changes effected down to 1824 may be readily seen on comparing the plans and elevations published by Batty Langley in 1743 with the plans made for Lysons in 1805, and the elevations of the condition of the Castle in 1824, engraved in Ashton's *Illustrations of Windsor Castle*, and reproduced in Plates XLIV to XLVIII from the original drawings by Sir Jeffry Wyatville in the Royal Library. For convenience the differences are here arranged in parallel columns:

Batty Langley.	Wyatville.
South front:	
1. Tower to left with pointed lancets (five tiers) and tall stair-turret with conical spire.	1. Tower as before, but stair-turret deprived of its spire and reduced to same height as tower.
2. Arch of Rubbish Gate with tablet over and one window to left.	2. Arch covered by a battlemented porch and three round-headed windows over.
3. Wall from gate to tower eastward with two tiers of three of May's round-headed windows.	3. Wall as before, but with two piers each of five round-headed windows.
4. Tower lighted by small loops, probably ancient.	4. Tower with Gothic windows on first floor and Gothicized loops over.
5. Wall beyond tower with two upper and one lower window of May's work.	5. Wall with buttress strips between the windows, which consist of four Gothic square-headed ones above, and as many pointed ones below.
6. Tower with buttresses, with a large May window and two loops below.	6. Tower shorn of buttresses and with four tiers of Gothic windows.
7. Wall beyond tower with two tiers, each of five of May's round-headed windows.	7. Wall with two tiers each of five Gothic windows.
8. Tower as rebuilt by May, with four tiers of pairs of windows.	8. Tower unchanged.
Balustraded terrace in front, beginning just east of Rubbish Gate.	
East front:	
1. South-east tower as rebuilt by May, but with four tiers of pairs of Gothic windows above basement.	1. Tower with May's round-headed windows.
2. Wall with four Gothic windows.	2. Wall with four of May's windows and a small Gothic window between the first two.
3. Old tower with battering plinth with loops to basement, and four Gothic windows, one over the other.	3. Old tower, but with May's round-headed windows.

	Batty Langley.	Wyatville.
East front—*continued*:		
	4. Wall with four Gothic windows.	4. Wall with six of May's round-headed windows.
	5. Tower with three Gothic windows, one above the other.	5. Tower as rebuilt by May, with his windows.
	6. Wall with Gothic windows.	6. Wall with plain seventeenth century windows.
	7. Large tower with Gothic windows as in south-east tower.	7. Tower as rebuilt by May, with his windows.
	8. Flank of kitchen tower with two Gothic windows.	8. Flank of tower with two round-headed windows.
	Balustraded terrace between towers, broken into steps in the middle, said to have been "built by Queen Ann." Terrace wall carried right across said to have been "built by Charles II. 1676."	
North front:		
	The flank of May's Green Cloth tower, the kitchen tower, and the façade as far as the Star Building are the same in both elevations, save that the lantern behind the main pediment is omitted by Wyatville, as well as the lobby and descending steps from the King's apartments. The changes to the Star Building, etc. are as follows:	
	1. Lowest story: nine circular windows with a doorway on each side of the middlemost.	1. Ten square-headed two-light Gothic windows, with a porch in the middle.
	2. First floor: ten segmental-headed windows.	2. Ten square-headed two-light Gothic windows.
	3. Second floor: ten large round-headed windows with Star in middle.	3. Ten large two-light transomed Gothic windows with Star in middle.
	4. Ten segmental-headed attic windows.	4. Ten square-headed Gothic two-light windows, with added turrets at outer corners, starting from the ground.
	5. King Henry VII's building, with two great oriels, and three windows between, one over the other.	5. The same, with the eastern oriel obliterated, and three tiers, each of three new square-headed Gothic windows.
	Queen Elizabeth's gallery remains practically unchanged.	

The 1824 engravings unaccountably omit a feature shown in Lysons's plan, the new Blenheim tower built out to the north of the King's Guard Chamber, in place of the excrescence a little further west represented by Batty Langley in both plan and elevation.

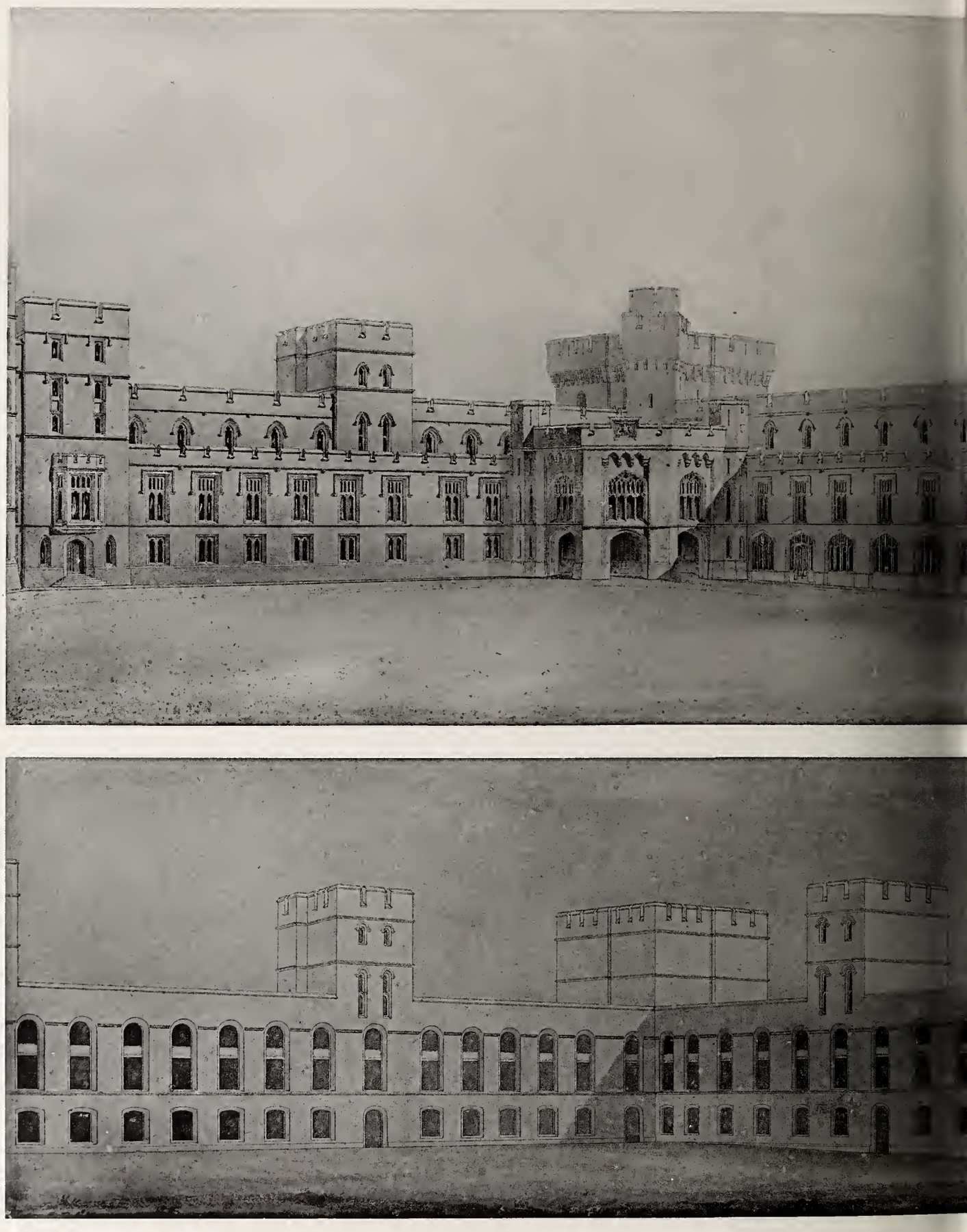
Batty Langley did not publish any elevations of the inner walls of the upper ward, but Wyatville's drawings (Plates XLIV and XLV) show that the south and east sides remained in 1824 as left by May and Wren. On the north side the entrance tower to the State Apartments has lost its bell turret, which was removed in 1800, but received the addition of the porch, and all its windows have been Gothicized. All the windows to the west of the tower are also shown as newly-made Gothic; square-headed and of two-lights to the subvault, and tall and pointed with transoms to the principal floor.

A comparison of the plans shows only: the new main staircase to the State Apartments, with a new entrance into the King's Drawing Room; and the abolition of the staircase and gallery in Horn Court and its conversion into a cloister.

King George IV had for some years acted as Prince Regent, and ascended the throne on 29th January, 1820. Notwithstanding the shortness of his reign, which only lasted for ten and a-half years, until 26th June, 1830, it was marked by some of the most extensive works ever carried out in Windsor Castle.

However much the antiquary may regret the destruction of ancient features and obliteration of much architectural history which these works involved, there can not be any doubt that the Castle had become quite unfitted for use as the residence of the Sovereign. Indeed, during its occupation by King George III and his Queen and the members of their family the accommodation of the residential parts must have been strained to the uttermost. Owing, moreover, to the conservative retention of the medieval arrangements, communication between the State Apartments and the lodgings on the other sides of the upper ward was possible only by traversing the wide and open courtyard, a most vexatious proceeding in bad or wintry weather.

Shortly after the accession of King George IV,[74] it was decided to take such steps as were necessary to convert the buildings about the upper ward of the Castle into a comfortable residence, and in bringing forward the budget in the House of Commons in February, 1824, the chancellor of the exchequer referred to the large sum that would be needed to put the Castle in order. On 2nd April an estimate for £150000 was submitted



Windsor Castle. South and East (in part) sides of the Upp

From the original drawi

Yard before and after alteration by Sir Jeffry Wyatville.

the Royal Library.

to the House of Commons and in due course agreed to. In submitting it to the House the chancellor stated that the immediate objects in view " were, the improvement of the private apartments of the Sovereign, especially by the formation of proper communications, which had hitherto been obtained only by the imperfect and unsightly expedient of cutting off portions of the rooms, to the total destruction of all unity and proportion—the restoration of the state rooms, and the establishment of a direct access from the private apartments to that division of the palace, which the Sovereign could approach only by making a considerable detour, and encountering several inconveniences—the removal of many tasteless and incongruous additions and alterations to the exterior of the building—and the clearance of all impediments to the communication between the Castle and the Long Walk."[75]

On 13th of the same month eight commissioners were appointed for the purpose of carrying the works into effect, namely: the earl of Liverpool (first lord of the treasury), Rt. Hon. Frederick Robinson[76] (chancellor of the exchequer), Rt. Hon. Charles Arbuthnot (first commissioner of woods, etc.), by virtue of their offices; the duke of Wellington, the earl of Aberdeen, Sir Charles Long, Sir Matthew White Ridley, bart., and Alexander Baring, esq.

The first meeting of the commissioners was on 4th May, when competitive plans were submitted by Robert Smirke, John Nash, and Jeffry Wyatt (a nephew of the late surveyor, James Wyatt). John (afterwards Sir John) Soane was invited to compete but declined.[77]

The scheme submitted by Mr. Wyatt was selected, and he was ordered to proceed forthwith with the works on the south and east sides of the upper ward, at a cost, as estimated by him, of £122500.

On 12th August the first stone of the new work was laid by the King, who on the same day authorized the architect to change his name to Wyatville and granted him an augmentation of his armorial bearings.

From the beginning of the work Wyatville's expenditure seems largely to have exceeded his estimates, and in 1830 a Select Committee of the House of Commons was appointed to inquire into the expense of completing the alterations and improvements of the Castle, and to report their observations thereupon to the House. From the evidence of the architect, who was the only witness called, it is possible to learn the facts of the case as stated by him.

For the first two years the works were carried forward without any supervision by the commissioners, and were confined, as directed, to the south and east sides, but a new kitchen, state entrance, and other features were included.

Before the east and south sides were finished the commissioners inspected the work, and allowed the £27500 unappropriated balance to be added to the estimate for some works on the north front. They were also shown the bad state of the buildings which had been disclosed during the operations, and sanctioned the expenditure of a further sum of £100000 on the necessary repairs. The architect's explanation of his early estimates being so much below the real expense is thus given in the minutes of evidence of the 1830 enquiry:

> The estimate was made when the King was residing in the Castle. I could not go and strip the apartments to see the walls and the timbers when the King was there, and therefore they were calculated as any person might do a probable expense. When the King retired, and I stripped the walls, the timbers were all found rotten, and necessarily the whole of the floors were removed, and they were then renewed with iron joists and brick arches, that they might not get rotten hereafter; and the roof was in an equally bad state, and obliged to be taken off also, and many of the walls were cracked through, and many holes had been cut in, the Castle having been divided into different residences; it was very much dilapidated by each inhabitant cutting closets and cutting through the walls without any regard to the destruction of it. Then when the roof was removed, as there were not sufficient rooms for the King's servants, advantage was taken to put the roof higher, and make another story over, which of course would increase the estimate. The foundations in many instances were very bad; I was obliged to go 12 or 14 feet down, when I did not expect to go two: in one instance I went 25 feet down in the foundation; in another 30. I need not detail all the particulars, but they are in that sort of strain; they are all on this paper. Every place I opened was the same. The other day I had some of the timbers opened of the state apartments, and a man brought me a basket of rotten wood down from the timbers.

Further estimates in January, 1827, and February, 1828, brought up the sum needed for the above-named works to £388000.

In the early part of 1828 the following additional estimates were submitted:

6	Guard Chamber	£11000
	St George's Hall and Old Chapel	15000
	Ball room	16000
	Late King's apartments	4000
	Orangery, steam, &c. pipes, &c.	8000
	Contingencies	3000
		£57000

7	North entrance	£8000
	Devil's Tower & Turret	10000
	St George's Gate	6000
	Round Tower	25000
		£49000

These items are of interest as showing the progress of the works, but through the amounts asked for the total sum was increased to £494000, or nearly half a million.

On 9th December, 1828, on again taking up his residence in the Castle after the alterations, the King conferred upon the architect the honour of knighthood.

During the year 1829 the following estimates were laid before the commissioners:

26th May:

		£
8	Additional deficiency to Christmas 1827	2000
	Fixtures & fittings up of the Household Apartments	34000
	Addition to £57000 estimate to finish St. George's Hall, etc. in a superior manner	14000
		£50000

26th May:

		£
9	New western approach road, & up to the Castle, and dwarf wall in quadrangle	4000
	The Waterloo Chamber	18000
	Throne room, Presence chamber, etc...	4000
	Henry VII's and Queen Elizabeth's buildings	3000
	Old Guard House or Public House	2000
		£31000

29th June:

10. The King's Entrance & Breakfast room £8000

To these further sums of £89000 must be added: (11) an additional estimate of 13th January, 1830, of £39000 "for completing the works ordered by the commissioners up to June last," making altogether £128000.

The total of the eleven estimates submitted between May, 1824, and January, 1830, was £622000.

At the close of his evidence before the Select Committee in 1830 Sir Jeffry Wyatville submitted the following statement of the progress of the works:

Windsor Castle, June 1830.

A LIST of the Works that have been done, beginning on the South Side.

TWELVE old houses have been pulled down and cleared away.

The boundary-wall to the round tower-mound on the east has been built.

The new Saint George's gate and adjoining walls, also wall and stairs up the slope to the round tower on the south side.

A new octagon turret to the Devil's tower has been built.

The Devil's tower repaired externally, and the old gateway apartments adjoining.

The Lancaster tower, containing six stories, and 100 feet high.

King George the Fourth's gateway.

The York tower, containing six stories, and 100 feet high.

The line of building extending to the south-east tower has been repaired, and raised an additional story, 200 feet, exclusive of towers.

The top part of the south-east or King's tower, which, with the corbels and battlements, required full 1,000 tons of stone; there were also five stories of windows, with stone-tracery inserted in this tower.

The library or Chester tower has been rebuilt, and is five stories high.

Part of the walls, and all the flues of the dining-room, or Prince of Wales's tower, have been rebuilt.

Many of the cross-walls betwixt the towers from the Devil's tower to the last-named tower at the north-east angle are new, and others have been raised to form servants apartments for the length of 380 feet, having new timbers and floors.

The roofs have also been new for the same length.

The Brunswick tower, upwards of 100 feet high and 40 feet in diameter, containing seven stories, has been entirely rebuilt.

The King's passage on the north side, and the great window, and George the Third's tower at the end of the ball-room, are entirely new.

There have been new windows with tracery inserted in the throne-room, presence-chamber, and state drawing-room; the walls over this last room have been carried up to form King George the Fourth's tower.

A new turret on the north-west angle of the Stuart buildings.

Within the quadrangle or upper ward the new grand entrance tower has been built, being 40 feet square and 73 feet high.

The front of the old private chapel and St. George's hall, 200 feet long and 60 feet high, has been refaced, and has new windows, new battlements, &c.

The kitchen gateway and two octagon towers, each 78 feet high, have been rebuilt, containing staircases, bed-rooms, &c.

The gallery of communication on the south and east sides of the quadrangle, leading from the Devil's tower to St. George's hall, a length of 550 feet, including the King's private entrance with breakfast-room over the King's private staircase and visitors staircase, lined with Gothic stone-work, the whole being two stories in height, is quite new.

The statue has been removed and erected upon a new pedestal, constructed with a fountain and basin on each side.

The water service-pipes have been laid round the quadrangle, and various cocks applied to throw water on the building in case of fire.

The new terrace, about 1,060 feet long, some part of the walls are 30 feet from the foundation.

And the orangery under part of the terrace.

The boiler-house and gardeners-rooms, forming the north bastion which widens the terrace.

The steps down to the garden from the east terrace.

Another flight of steps from the garden on to the new terrace.

Repairs of the southern and eastern old terraces.

Part of the road on the south towards the long walk.

Lowering the court-yard from three to six feet; removed 13,000 cube yards.

Draining a large drain along the east and south sides of the quadrangle, and cross-drains.

New pumps to the engine on the Thames, and additional service-pipes from ditto to the round tower.

A great part of the round tower is rebuilt.

INTERNALLY:

The visitors apartments, beginning at the Devil's tower-turret, and continuing along part of the south side.

His Majesty's apartments, beginning at part of the south side and continuing along the east, and including the octagon tower on the north, containing the Queen's drawing-room, bed-rooms, dressing-rooms, bath, &c.; His Majesty's anti-room, bed-room, writing-room, wardrobe, small drawing or dining-room, library, great drawing-room, dining-room, beaufette-room and orchestra, also the gallery or corridor, 500 feet long.

The servants passage in the north front.

The kitchen apartments, &c.

Confectionary apartments.

Steward's room, servants hall, &c.

The beer cellar and wine cellar.

State Apartments.

The guard-room,
St. George's hall,
The ball-room
} are all in a forward state.

Sir Jeffry Wyatville also submitted a statement of the causes for the excess of expenditure beyond the original estimate. The earlier part of this is practically identical with that already quoted from his minutes of evidence, but the remainder contains several interesting items of the history of the buildings:

In addition to the above, the expense has also been increased by taking advantage of the necessary renewing of the roof, to place the new one higher on the east and south sides, so as to give a complete story for His Majesty's servants, and also for those of His Majesty's visitors.

Another addition to the expense has arisen from the necessity of rebuilding the Chester tower on the east side, and the tower at the north-east corner instead of the old shattered one.

A considerable addition to the expense that could not be contemplated in the first instance has arisen from the necessity of carrying the foundation of the corridor or long gallery down as low as 10 and 12 feet through the made ground to the solid chalk along the south side; but this has produced the advantage of giving coal-vaults. For the want of such vaults great inconvenience had formerly existed.

The expense has also been enlarged by making a new drain or sewer along the east and south sides of the quadrangle and collateral drains to the various parts of the building, to avoid the constant stench arising from the various little cess-pools sunk into the ground as receptacles from the water-closets, pipes and drains.

The great north drain or common sewer was discovered to be so much out of repair that the water flowed into the footing of part of the walls, and by a current beneath washed away the bottom.

The gas-pipes and additional water-mains.

It may not be necessary to proceed with enumerating every separate cause of excess, for at each part that has been touched the effects of decay are the same.

In considering the whole impartially, it is necessary to draw the attention to the thickness of the walls, the great masses of the construction, the varieties of the materials, the irregularity of the angles and of the levels of the floors, in order to give some idea of the difficulties that have arisen.

It would be a vague method to judge of this work like a common square building by feet and inches, or pounds weight; but to be near the truth the imagination should be extended to acres and tons.

Experience teaches that the proper way to proceed with a work of this description would be to determine the limits or parts of the building that should be restored or repaired and to carry such determination into effect in the most substantial and proper manner, making good the expense that would be incurred; and it has been hitherto carried on under such understanding, which has probably been the cause of the general satisfaction expressed by those who have investigated the improvements.

In the Report of the Select Committee, which was laid before Parliament and forthwith ordered to be printed on 9th July, 1830, the inquiries of the Committee are stated to have been directed principally to two points:

i. To ascertain the nature and extent of the works now in progress, and the expense which the completion of them would occasion; and

ii. To ascertain what additional works and further repairs it might be proper to undertake, in order to render Windsor Castle in all respects a fit residence for the Sovereign of this country.

According to the evidence of the architect, the works in progress and the expense necessary to complete them were those contained in the four estimates (8, 9, 10, 11) submitted by him in 1829 and January, 1830, amounting in all to £128000.

As a large portion of the expense of these works had been actually incurred the Committee could not "recommend any reduction of the vote [of £100000] which has been proposed to Parliament, because it could not be reduced without a suspension of the works in hand, and that suspension would necessarily occasion increased expenditure hereafter."

With regard to the second point of enquiry the Committee obtained from the architect a detailed statement comprising nineteen items, "each accompanied by a separate estimate of its cost, arranged according to Sir J. Wyatville's view of their relative importance and of the order in which he would recommend that they should be undertaken."

The statement in question is as follows:

WINDSOR CASTLE.

NEW ESTIMATES laid before a Select Committee of the House of Commons, 17 June 1830.

No.		£.	£.
1.	Iron and wood gates, railing, locks and bars to the upper ward	1,500	
2.	New water-wheel and sluice, with floodgates, &c.	1,900	
3.	Fountain of stone or cast-iron, east front	750	
4.	Repairs of the remainder of the state apartments	40,000	
5.	New grand staircase, back staircases and lobbies	30,000	
6.	New front repairs, &c. to the modern stuccoed building adjoining the round tower	1,500	
7.	The interior of the round tower, if new leaded, &c. and properly done, but if merely patched up, much less	10,000	
8.	Brick wall to be stone on the west side of the round tower moat, the road to be widened, reduce the hill, the Gunner's gate, &c.	4,500	
9.	Widen the entrance bridge, new wall to the guard-house, railing to the street, &c.	2,500	
10.	The boundary entrance from the west, and that from the Long Walk on the south; this amount will depend upon the manner that may be decided upon	10,000	
11.	North terrace wall to be repaired, embattled, and the terrace re-gravelled	2,000	
12.	A wall or iron railing from west to south, 1,200 feet long	3,000	
		107,650	
	Add for contingencies about 15 per cent.	16,146	
			123,796
13.	Repair Winchester and wardrobe towers exteriorly, new coping, chimney tops and windows	3,000	
14.	Repair the alms knights' houses, chimnies, remove red brick walls, &c.	7,000	
15.	The bell tower, very dilapidated; garter tower and the Chancellor's tower, and the intermediate walls and windows	15,000	
			25,000
			£148,796

Note.—The following are not absolutely necessary at this time, but submitted for the consideration of the Committee.

		£.
16.	The new private chapel	40,000
17.	Remove all the houses abutting west on the Castle, and build an abutment or terrace wall and bank	100,000
18.	New stables and riding-house	100,000
19.	Remove and re-build the Dean and Canons' houses, &c.	100,000

Note.—If only 100,000 *l.* of the former Estimate is granted this year, it will leave 28,000 *l.* to be added to any of the above works which the Committee may direct out of the above 19 enumerated.

On this estimate the Report continues:

Your Committee have examined these items *seriatim*, and after much deliberation, concur with the architect in the opinion which he has expressed, that the works numbered from 1 to 15 inclusive, are indispensable to the restoration of the building to a proper state of durability and splendour. * * *

It has been candidly admitted by Sir J. Wyatville that the works specified in the four remaining items from 16 to 19 inclusive, are not absolutely necessary, though they appear to him required for the completion of the original plan as formed in his own imagination.

Your Committee are disposed to attach to these latter works very different degrees of importance. The removal of the Dean and Canon's houses, and that of those houses which abut west on the Castle, are undertakings which, although they might if carried into effect contribute to the beauty of one part of the Castle, do not appear to be any way conducive to the convenience of the King during His residence in the Castle, nor to promise any other advantage commensurate with the expense which they would necessarily occasion.

On the other hand, it is obvious that some private chapel within that part of the Castle which is inhabited by His Majesty, is both a usual and a necessary addition to a Royal Residence, and although your Committee cannot approve either of the site suggested for the new chapel, or the large expenditure proposed by Sir J. Wyatville for it (which has never been discussed even by the Commissioners); they nevertheless consider, that in completing the building, means should be devised of affording to the King, at a moderate expense, this accommodation in the more immediate vicinity of the apartments in which His Majesty may reside, and that a room in some part of the Castle so situated should be appropriated to that purpose.

Your Committee also think it necessary to observe, that the stables now belonging to the Castle are represented as being both incommodious (from their dispersion in different parts of the town of Windsor) and insufficient for the reception of the carriages and horses for which provision is occasionally required.

Before, however, any measure be taken for affording extended stable accommodation, it will be indispensable that an accurate estimate should be formed of the expense which it may be necessary to incur for that purpose; and Your Committee are strongly impressed with an opinion, that a sum very far short of that stated by Sir J. Wyatville will adequately provide for this object, especially if the stables are not erected within the walls, nor within sight of the principal apartments of the Castle.

The Committee next proceed to discuss the mode in which the expense of these works may be most conveniently defrayed, and on the assumption that the House will agree with the Committee that it is necessary to complete the works already begun and to undertake the first fifteen items of Sir J. Wyatville's estimate they reckon that the expense for which Parliament must provide will be:

	£.
For the work already in hand	128,000
For new works, from No. 1 to 15	149,000
Making a Total of	£277,000

This is exclusive of any estimate for a private chapel or new stables.

The Committee was sensible that with this addition to what has already been spent the restoration of Windsor Castle will amount to a very large sum, "but they consider the complete repair of this ancient and Royal Residence to be an object of national concern, for which it is essential that Parliament should adequately provide; and entertaining a favourable opinion of the manner in which the work has been executed by Sir J. Wyatville, they are strongly inclined to recommend that, on that account as well as for the sake of uniformity of character and design, it be completed under the same direction."

The Committee could not, however, recommend the continuance of a grant to the same extent in any future year, and suggest an annual expenditure of £50000.

In conclusion the Committee say:

As it appears that the estimates formed at an early period of the undertaking by Sir J. Wyatville, have fallen very far short of the sum which the execution of the several works required, and this circumstance may naturally cast a doubt upon the accuracy of those which have now been produced. But when Your Committee advert to the fact stated by the architect, that the great proportion of the work done has been the repair of buildings, of which the state could not be ascertained until the work was to a certain degree advanced, & that the estimates were made without any previous means of knowing the internal state of the walls, or that of the timbers, Your Committee see no reason to attribute the error of the original estimate to any want of due precaution on the part of the architect, but to the nature of the undertaking itself: and as they have been assured that due allowance has been made for all these circumstances in the later estimates, that he has applied to them the most laborious investigation, and repeated revision, and that a further sum has been taken for unforeseen contingencies; he thinks himself justified in relying upon the assurance he has confidently given to the Committee, that the works specified in this Report will be completed for the sums respectively set against them.

Among the documents forming the appendix to the Report is the following:

A STATEMENT of the Amount paid to the present time on account of the Repairs and Alterations at Windsor Castle, and for Land and Houses; together with an Account of the Amount of the Bills now under examination, and of the Expense incurred to 5th January 1830; showing the Surplus or Deficiency of Money actually voted applicable to this purpose to 5th January 1830.

	£.	s.	d.
The amount of the bills which have been examined by the surveyor-general of works, and reported for payment, for works performed to 5th April 1829, and which have been paid at the Treasury, is	471,656	-	9
The amount of the bills now under the examination of the surveyor-general for the quarter ended 5th July 1829, the examination of which has not yet been finished, and upon which no payment has yet been made by the Treasury, is, according to the statement made up for the surveyor-general's examination .. .. £.	25,687	12	10
The bills for the quarter ended 10th October 1829 and 5th January 1830, have not yet been submitted for examination; the architect, however, states, that so far as the accounts can be at present made up, the amount for those two quarters may be taken at	34,400	-	-
	60,187	12	10
	£. 531,843	13	7
The amount applied in the purchase of land and houses has been	29,437	11	-
	£. 561,281	4	7

Brought forward	£. 561,281	4 7
The amount of the several grants of Parliament to 5th January 1830, applicable to the repairs and alterations of the building and to the purchase of land and houses, is	527,500	– –
Deficiency of money applicable to this expenditure	£. 33,781	4 7

Whitehall, Treasury Chambers,
24th June 1830. *Geo. R. Dawson.*

While the questions above referred to were under discussion King George IV died, on 26th June, 1830, and was succeeded by his brother the duke of Clarence, who ascended the throne with the title of King William IV.

At the very beginning of the new reign another Select Committee was appointed by Parliament to inquire into matters connected with Windsor Castle and Buckingham Palace. On 27th September the Committee submitted the following report with regard to the Castle:

Your Committee have ascertained that the Amount of Parliamentary Grant for Furniture at Windsor Castle was	£267,000
That the Sums paid to certain Tradesmen in the Department of the Lord Chamberlain, on account of their Bills, amounted to	217,943
That there has been paid to the Tradesmen in the department of the Lord Steward, for Kitchen Furniture	1,768
That there has also been paid for Tapestry	3,550
Making an Aggregate of	£223,261

That the Balance of the Parliamentary Grant in the Exchequer is consequently £43,739.

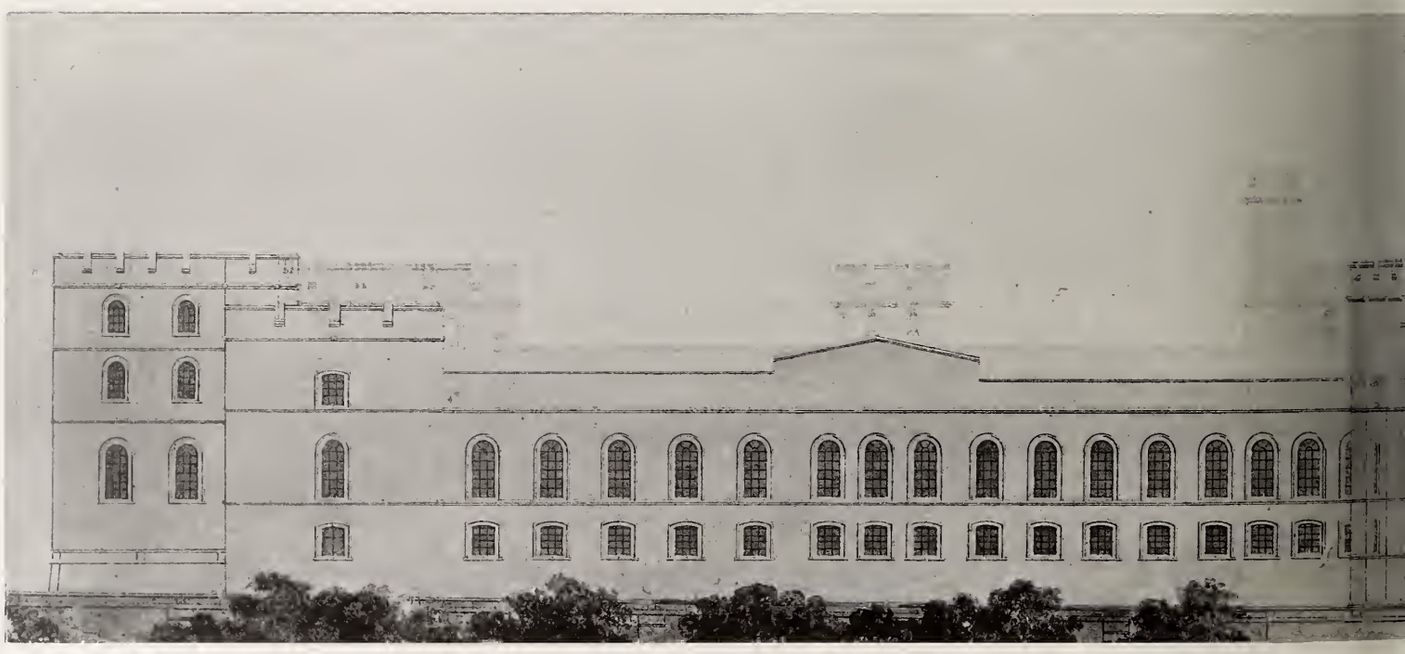
They also show that the amount then due to various tradesmen was estimated at £48959 9s. 2½d., leaving a balance of £5220 9s. 2½d. still to be provided for by Parliament.

In conclusion the Committee "trust that they do not exceed the duties entrusted to them, if they express an opinion that a very heavy expense has been incurred for furnishing Windsor Castle, without due regard to economy, and without sufficient check from the proper authorities."

The following estimate of the sum required on account of the year 1831 in carrying on the repairs and alterations in the Castle and in providing furniture for the same was subsequently laid before Parliament:

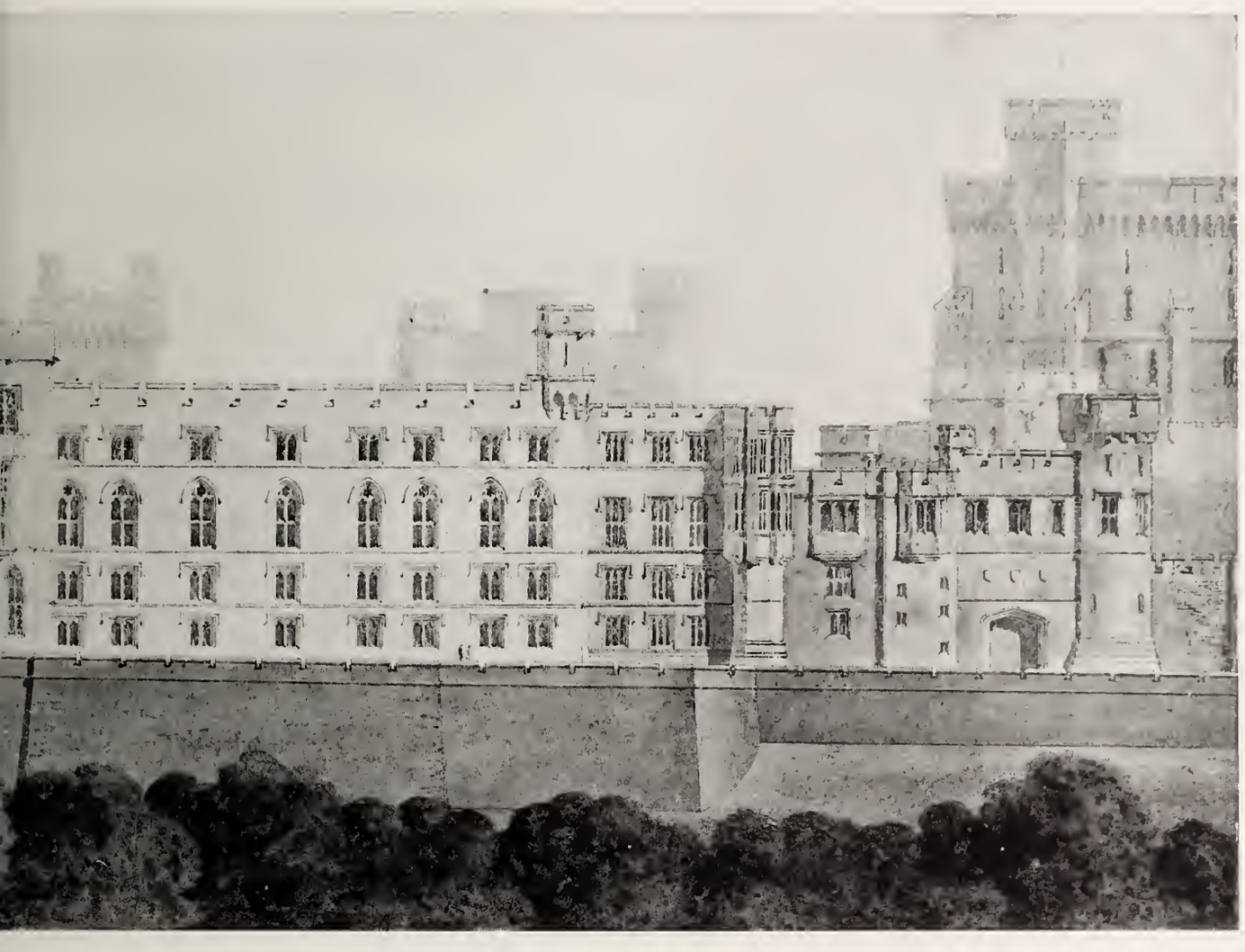
The amount for the expenditure of the Building which has already received the sanction of Parliament			£594,000 0 0
The additional sum which has been sanctioned for additional works by the Report of the Select Committee of the House of Commons, in the session of 1830 is			177,000 0 0
For the Building			£771,000 0 0
The amount already granted for Furniture is	£267,000 0 0		
The further amount required to defray the charge already incurred is	£5,220 9 2		
Towards which is to be applied the fees deducted by the Lord Chamberlain's office from the Tradesmen	1,550 0 0		
		3,670 9 2	
The further amount required for New Rooms		10,000 0 0	
For Furniture			280,670 9 2
The amount which has been already granted for the purchase of land and houses is			33,500 0 0
Total Sum required			1,184,170 9 2
The amount already granted being			894,500 0 0
There is still required			190,670 9 2
On account of which it is proposed to grant in 1831			
For the Building as recommended by the Select Committee of 1830		50,000 0 0	
To pay the charge already incurred for furniture beyond the grant		3,670 9 2	
For Furniture required for New Rooms		10,000 0 0	
			63,670 9 2
Leaving to be granted in future years according to the Report of the Select Committee of 1830			127,000 0 0

This last amount was granted as follows: in 1832, £50000; in 1833, £40000; and the balance £37000 in 1834.



Windsor Castle. North front of the Upper Ward

From the original drawi



e and after alteration by Sir Jeffry Wyatville.

the Royal Library.

A further sum of £3755 was granted in 1836 for the completion of the works.

From these dry details of estimates and figures it is time to turn to the actual works with which they are concerned.

A full account of the nature and extent of the new works is contained in two large folio volumes, bound in one, entitled *Illustrations of Windsor Castle by the late Sir Jeffry Wyatville, R.A.*, edited after his death (which took place on 10th February, 1840) by Henry Ashton, architect, in 1841.

Among these illustrations are a small plan of the principal floor of the upper ward and of the Round tower, and two plates of elevations, of the north, east, and south sides of the exterior, the north and south sides of the interior, and the Round tower, etc. as seen from the west, as they existed in 1824.

Two larger plans are also given, showing the designs that were approved and adopted by the King and the commissioners in May, 1824. Such of the changes therein represented as were not actually carried out are enumerated in the list which was laid before Parliament by the Select Committee in 1830.

The rest of the illustrations consist of a series of views, sections, and elevations of the various parts of the Castle affected by the changes that were carried out or proposed.

The letterpress consists of (i) a short "essay on the history and antiquities of Windsor Castle" by the late Mr. Ambrose Poynter, based upon such documentary evidence as was available in 1840,[78] and of (ii) a succession of descriptive notes of each illustration. These notes indicate so clearly the changes made by Sir Jeffry Wyatville, as well as ofttimes the reasons for the same, that it will be well to quote freely from them:

Volume I.:

III. A General Plan.

All that part of the Castle which is to the East of the Winchester Tower and Henry III.'s Tower, including the middle and upper wards, being the part occupied by the Sovereign and the attendants, is shewn as completed by Sir Jeffry Wyatville.

The Sovereign's entrance in a direct line with the Long Walk, though proposed so early as the time of Charles II., was not carried into effect until the late improvements; and so completely was this view lost sight of in the preceding reign, that the building called the Queen's Lodge was erected opposite a considerable part of the south front, so as entirely to cut off any connexion of the Castle with the Long Walk, although it had been made and planted for an approach to it.

Formerly, the only approach for the Sovereign was through the town, and up Castle hill, the entrance to the upper ward being through a low semicircular archway a little to the east of Edward III.'s Tower.

The Visitors' and Public entrance was through Henry VIII.'s Gateway, by the lower and middle ward, and the Norman Gateway. The public of late years had not been admitted into the square of the Upper ward, now, by forming the walk along the eastern part of the mound, they are at all times enabled to have the gratification of seeing, without at the same time intruding on the privacy of the Sovereign. The complete isolation of the Round Tower on the south side has given great convenience of access to the Upper Ward, besides increased gratification to the public.

In addition to the Sovereign's and Public Entrances, another, called St. George's Gate, was formed for the admittance of such as are honoured by visiting the Sovereign. The sunk garden at the east end, as well as the Terrace, which encloses it, are part of the late additions; under the northern part of the Terrace is the orangery; the archway under the south Terrace now used as an engine house, was intended by George IV. as a carriage entrance to the garden.

To the south are shewn the Stables and Riding House as they are being built.

The Lower Ward, containing St. George's Chapel, the Tomb House, the Residences of the Clergy, and the Alms Knights, is here represented as Sir Jeffry proposed to alter it, by removing so many houses on the north side as would have thrown the Chapel open to view. It also shows all the houses on one side of Thames Street removed, so as to give an unobstructed view of the Castle from the hundred steps to Henry VIII.'s Gateway, completely isolating it along this part, and forming a lower Terrace from the Salisbury Tower to the Bastion near the top of the hundred steps, which might have been at all times open to the Public.

IV. The South Front.

Extending from St. George's Gate to the Victoria Tower 530 feet. The most important alterations to this front are, forming King George IV.'s Gateway for the Sovereign's entrance to the Castle in a continued line with the Long Walk, raising the parts to the East a story in height, and crowning the Victoria Tower with a machicolated battlement. The octagon Turret, on the West of Edward III.'s Tower, is new, as well as St. George's Gateway, forming the Visitors' entrance.

V. The East Part.

The general effect of this front is strikingly altered, by adding a machicolated battlement to the Victoria Tower, building the Brunswick Tower at the north corner, rebuilding the Chester Tower, raising the parts between the towers, changing the whole of the windows from circular headed into gothic, and throwing out great projecting windows which enrich and vary the surface, at the same time that they increase the beauty and comfort of the rooms. This front extends from south to north 438 feet.

VI. The North Side.

The chief alterations to this front are building the Brunswick Tower, the North Gallery, the Cornwall Tower, with the great window at the end of the Ball Room, or Presence Chamber, removing the two small Turrets from the angles of Charles II.'s building, erecting King George IV.'s Tower, with the great oriel window at the end

of the King's state Drawing Room (or Rubens' Room), with an entrance beneath in a continued line with the long walk, through George IV.'s Gateway, erecting the hanging Turret at the west angle, and restoring and improving Henry VII.'s and Queen Elizabeth's buildings.

The alterations of this front have been completed by the projecting window and corbelled Turrets of the Winchester Tower, and embattling the whole length of the Terrace wall.

VII. The West Front

Shews the grand characterising feature of the structure, the Keep or Round Tower, raised 33 feet above its former height, with a Machicolated Battlement supported on arched corbels, and a Flag Tower rising 25 feet above it, forming altogether one of the grandest and most striking architectural features in this country.

The Towers of the Norman Gateway have been raised, embattled, and restored in keeping with the Curtain, which is perhaps the only external trace of the architecture of Edward III. now remaining, the ancient massive portcullis may now be seen in its groove, the rooms over the gateway were formerly used as a prison, as appears by an inscription on the walls. The ground was here lowered considerably to improve the ascent to the upper ward.

The residence of the State Housekeeper, formerly of red brick, has been faced with stone and Gothicised. Towards the south the public way has been made round the mound to the new entrance, St. George's Gate. On the base of a former square tower the octagonal Tower has been built, which rises above the level of King Edward III.'s Tower.

VIII. The South Side of the Upper Ward.

Very little of the original building is seen in this view.

The row of windows forming the corridor and the arches of the passage under, the row of small arched windows of the raised story along the south front, the inner side of the Towers of King George IV.'s Gateway, together with the Sovereign's Entrance to the Private Apartments, and St. George's Gate, are entirely new; of the old there remains but Edward III.'s Tower and the Victoria Tower, both of which have received great additions, the first by the octagon turret, and the latter by the massive corbelled battlement. This side of the upper ward is about 400 feet long.

IX. Section from North to South Through the Upper Ward.

This Plate presents even less of the original structure than No. 8. The Kitchen Gateway, the Visitors' Entrance Tower, the Corridor, and the Sovereign's entrance to the private apartments, together with the sectional part shewing George IV.'s Gateway, are entirely new, as well as the story seen over the Corridor.

* * * * * * * * * *

The Rooms represented in Section are, the King's State Drawing Room, or Rubens' Room, the State Vestibule (formerly the Staircase), and the Guard Chamber as it has been remodelled, being nearly double its former length by the addition of the State Entrance Tower.

X. North Side of the Upper Ward.

The chief alterations here have been, restoring the windows of St. George's Hall and the offices under, building the State Entrance Tower and the Kitchen Court Gateway.

XI. Plan of the Ground Story.

* * * * * * * * * *

St. George's Gateway, the Lancaster Tower, and George IV.'s Gateway, are entirely new, as well as all that part under the Long Gallery or Corridor shewn on No. XII., here comprising the narrow corridor, and servant's rooms for such of the household and visitors as occupy the apartments in the South front, along the East side this space is divided into a variety of rooms for the household, it also includes the Sovereign's entrance and staircase, and the Kitchen Court Gateway. Along the East front and over the whole of the North, the offices have been entirely re-arranged.

The Brunswick tower at the North East angle has been built.

The State Entrance Tower is new, and the Hall has been carried through to the North Terrace. The open Courts formerly to the right and left of the Hall, have been filled up, the one with the vaults under the Waterloo Chamber, and the other with the new Grand Stairs. This latter afforded an opportunity for making a new and commodious entrance for the public to the State Apartments.

It may be enough to say of the Keep or Round Tower, that as the external walls were quite inadequate to support any additional weight, it was necessary to increase their thickness considerably before raising the Tower, this with the Flag Tower, and Public Stairs, which are entirely new, as well as arranging the Tower in apartments for visitors and their attendants, have occasioned the whole of the interior to be re-modelled, and for the greater part re-constructed.

This Plan shews the new road made on the South side of the mound, as well as the footway for the Public across the Court on the East. The Bronze Equestrian Statue of Charles II. now placed at this end, formerly stood over a deep well near the centre of the Court.

In the Middle Ward, the Castle Store Room formerly a Guard Room, with the Standard Public House and the building adjoining the Winchester Tower, all ugly brick buildings, with high tiled roofs and dormer windows, have been made to assimilate with the rest of the Castle. The Archway, piers, and wall separating this, from the Lower ward, as well as the low buildings attached to Henry III.'s Tower, are new. A very great improvement was made here by diminishing the slope of the ground and widening the road up to the Norman Gate.

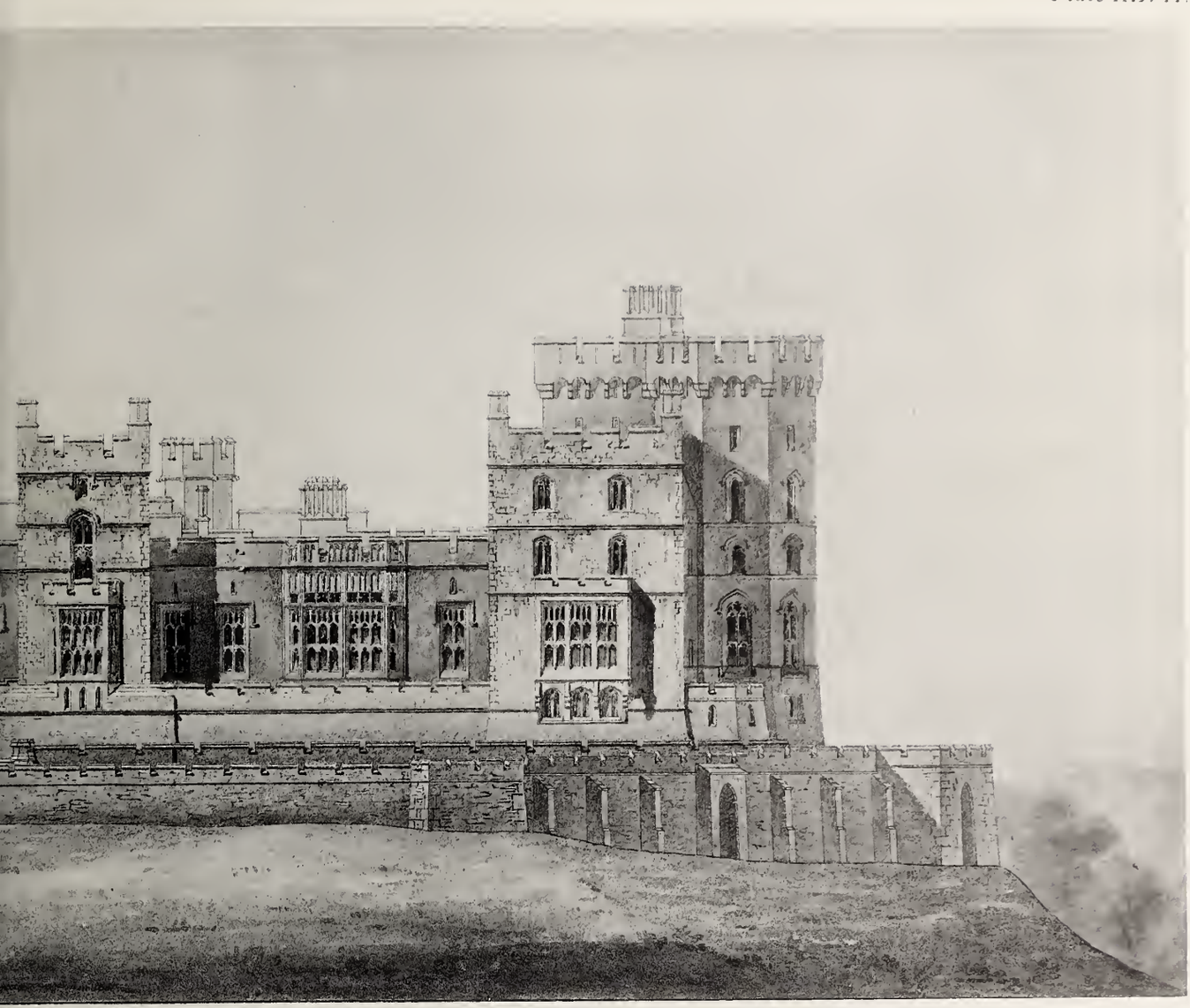
XII. Plan of the Principal Story.

The most extensive addition as well as important improvement the Castle has received, is the continued Corridor or Long Gallery from Edward III.'s Tower to the Orchestra over the Kitchen Gateway, connecting together as it does the three sides of the Castle, the communication is further continued through Edward III.'s Tower by the ascending stairs to the Keep.

The apartments throughout the South and East fronts are re-modelled, and fitted up for the use of the Sovereign and Visitors; the most extensive alterations have been made on the East, in forming the continued suit of large apartments for the daily use of the Sovereign; by referring to the Plan representing this Story in the beginning of 1824, it will be seen, that there were formerly but two rooms in this front, of even moderate dimensions, they were used by King George IV. as Dining and Drawing Rooms, the King could not enter them from his bed and sitting room in the Victoria Tower, but through narrow passages, across staircases, and through several rooms; at the same time there was no connection between the East and South sides of the Castle and the

Windsor Castle. East Front of the Upper Ward b

From the original drawing



e and after alteration by Sir Jeffry Wyatville.

the Royal Library.

state apartments on the North, but through the Drawing Room ; this is at present completely effected through the Orchestra which is a continuation of the Corridor, they are further united by the North Gallery connecting the Presence Chamber with the Brunswick Tower.

The general divisions of the state apartments are with two exceptions, unaltered ; the former Chapel, and St. George's Hall, have been made into one room ; the Throne Room has been enlarged, and an ante-room formed connecting it with the Waterloo Chamber and State Drawing Room ; the Corridors in Horn Court were removed[79] to make room for the Waterloo Chamber, built to receive George IV.'s munificent gift to the nation. The only other important alterations to the State Apartments are the destruction of the old Grand Stairs and the erecting of the new in the space formerly called Brick Court, and the enlargement of the Guard Chamber, by adding the State Entrance Tower to its length.

It should be remarked, that Queen Elizabeth's Gallery, has been perfectly restored and greatly improved by throwing into it the Bays on the North Side.

The Chamber Story and the upper Stories in the Towers, contain bed rooms and servant's rooms.

XIV. North East View.

The parts of the Castle seen in this view have been explained in detail, except the extreme west portion, which shews the Bell Tower raised and embattled, and the houses of the Canons improved, but these important restorations have not been carried into effect.

XV. North West View.

Shows all those parts to the East of the Winchester Tower as they now exist, but those to the West, as it was proposed to alter and restore them. * * * * * * *

The buildings on the North side of St. George's Chapel are shewn as kept down, so as to throw the Chapel open to view.

XVI. South West View.

Represents the present state of the building from the Victoria Tower westward to the Town, or Henry VIII.'s Gateway, from thence it shews the proposed alterations, by raising and embattling the three Towers and hiding the stacks of chimnies and other unsightly objects which degrade this part of the Castle.

One side of Thames Street is here shewn as removed to throw the base of the Castle open to the view. * * * * * * * * * *

Plate A. The South, East, and North Fronts as in the Year 1824.

The Castle is here represented nearly in the state in which it was left by King Charles II., the only alterations being those of King George III., they were the substituting gothic for some of the semicircular headed windows in the South front ; the addition of the small stucco towers at the angles of the Star building in the North front, gothicising all the windows of that mass, the removal of a multangular tower corresponding to the remaining one at the West angle of Henry VII.'s building, and erecting that portion of the front which is between the Star building and the remaining tower.

Plate B. The West Front and the South and North Sides of the Court of the Upper Ward as in 1824.

These views like the foregoing No. XX. represent the building nearly as Sir Christopher Wren left it. The gothic windows in the Devil Tower or Edward III.'s Tower, on the South and those in the Queen's state apartments on the North side were restored by King George III.

Volume II. :

II. King George IV.'s Gateway.

This Gateway, the Sovereign's entrance to the Upper Ward, forms one of the most striking features of the recent improvements ; it is placed in a direct line with the State Entrance and the Long Walk.

The whole of this mass of building is new, except the lower part of the York Tower, which was found sound enough to raise upon. The Gateway and Towers are 108 feet on the ground line. The Towers are 96 feet high to the top of the battlements.

III. The Victoria Tower.

Formerly called the Watch Tower, likewise the Prince of Wales's Tower, and the King's Tower.

This Tower, though bodily the same as formerly, has nevertheless been most effectively improved, by the massive corbelled battlement (which contains above a thousand tons of stone), as well as by the addition of the Turret at the angle, and grouping the chimnies into a castellated mass. The whole of the windows are new.

The Tower is 98 feet high from the level of the park, and about 56 feet wide.

V. The Clarence Tower.

The alterations to this part are chiefly in introducing new windows. The Oriel in the Tower lights the room George IV. selected for his Bed Room. The group of windows to the left, were of his Writing Room. This Tower is 97 feet high from the level of the bottom of the terrace to the top of the chimney turrets, and about 33 feet wide on the base.

VI. The Chester Tower.

This Tower, from the outspreading base upwards, has been rebuilt. The bay window lights the centre part of the Drawing Room (intended by George IV. for a Library). The bay window to the left is in the Breakfast Room, which was intended and furnished for a small or private Drawing Room, it was afterwards fitted up as an occasional Dining Room. * * * * * *. *

The height of the Tower from the garden to the top of the chimnies is 98 feet ; its width at the base, 42.

VII. The Prince of Wales's Tower.

The alterations to this Tower are wholly in substituting gothic for the details of Sir Christopher Wren. The massive projecting window lights the Dining Room. Its formation was a work of great boldness, as well as contrivance, in carrying the prodigious weight of the centre mass, when the pier between the former windows was removed ; the wall is seven feet thick.

The Tower is 49 feet wide at its base, and 96 feet high from the bottom of the terrace wall to the top of the battlements.

VIII. The Brunswick Tower.

This Tower . . . . was built from the foundation by Sir J. Wyatville, on the spot where a low square tower formerly stood, in a state of great dilapidation. The Tower, and the Bastion before it, which also is new, are 127 feet high, of which the Tower is 102 feet. The solid mass of chimnies which rise above it, are 12 feet, giving the whole the effect of 129 feet of height. The Tower is 40 feet in diameter on the level of the Terrace.

The importance of a bold feature at this angle induced Sir J. Wyatville, in his original design, to place there an octagonal Tower of great dimensions (60 feet external diameter), joining the two square Towers and filling up the angle between them. This idea was abandoned on account of the expense ; but on proceeding with the works, it was found impracticable to alter or restore the smaller Tower, called the Board of Green Cloth Tower, it being rent from top to bottom in several large cracks, making it imperative to pull it down ; from this destruction, Phœnixlike, rose this Tower, with which his Majesty George IV. was so much delighted, that he named it the Brunswick, or Wyatville Tower, by the latter of which names he always called it, and it was only dropped through the modesty of the architect.

IX. The Cornwall Tower.

Is one of the means by which this front of the Castle, before flat and monotonous, has been rendered effective and picturesque. This part of the building presented one unbroken face, from the Board of Green Cloth Tower to Charles II.'s building, with not the slightest trace of gothic detail. . . . . A Tower was began on this spot by George III. but was carried no higher than the ground story ; it was to have been called the Blenheim Tower, and have contained the flags, presented annually by the Dukes of Marlborough.

X. George IV.'s Tower.

This Tower was erected with the same view as the Cornwall Tower, and is a noble substitute for one of the small stucco Towers which were added to the angles of Charles II.'s building by George III at the same time that he altered the four rows of windows to gothic. * * * * The first stone of this Tower was laid by His Majesty the King of Hanover, then Duke of Cumberland, on the 12th August, 1828.

XI. The Winchester Tower.

At the north angle of the Middle ward, this Tower terminates towards the west, that part of the Castle occupied by the Sovereign and the Household, it was before the alterations, square and unbroken. The angle turrets, the projecting window, and the low buildings to the east, are the chief improvements it has received, * * * * * * the inscription on the Tower, 'Hoc fecit Wykeham,' which being nearly obliterated by time, has been restored. On the death of the late Countess of Harrington, this Tower was by the kindness of His Majesty George IV., given to Sir Jeffry Wyatville as a residence, the King condescending to present him the key with his own hand ; this honour was confirmed by King William IV., and continued by her present Majesty, who, when Sir Jeffry resigned his appointment, desired that he would reside there for his life. * * * * * * * * *

XII. King Henry III.'s Tower.

Formerly called the Lieutenant's Tower, and lately the Store Tower.

This Tower remains almost in its former state ; one of the circular headed windows introduced throughout the Castle in the time of Charles II. may still be seen, as may some on the North front of this Tower, which are yet more characteristic of the metamorphosis the Castle underwent at that period. The low buildings to the East, forming part of the South boundary of the Middle ward, are part of the late improvements.

XIII. King Edward III.'s Tower.

Formerly called the Earl Marshal's Tower, since then the Devil Tower.

The alterations to this Tower are, building an octagonal Turret, on the base of a former square Tower, which it was necessary to take down ; and improving the windows.

XIV. The Round Tower, or Keep.

By far the most striking and important of the alterations to the exterior of the Castle is raising this noble Tower 33 feet, and crowning it with a Machicolated battlement ; before the alterations it looked squat and mean, now it takes its place, as the characteristic feature of this Royal pile ; formerly the flag rose out of the centre as it were accidentally, it is now hoisted on a Tower, built to receive it.

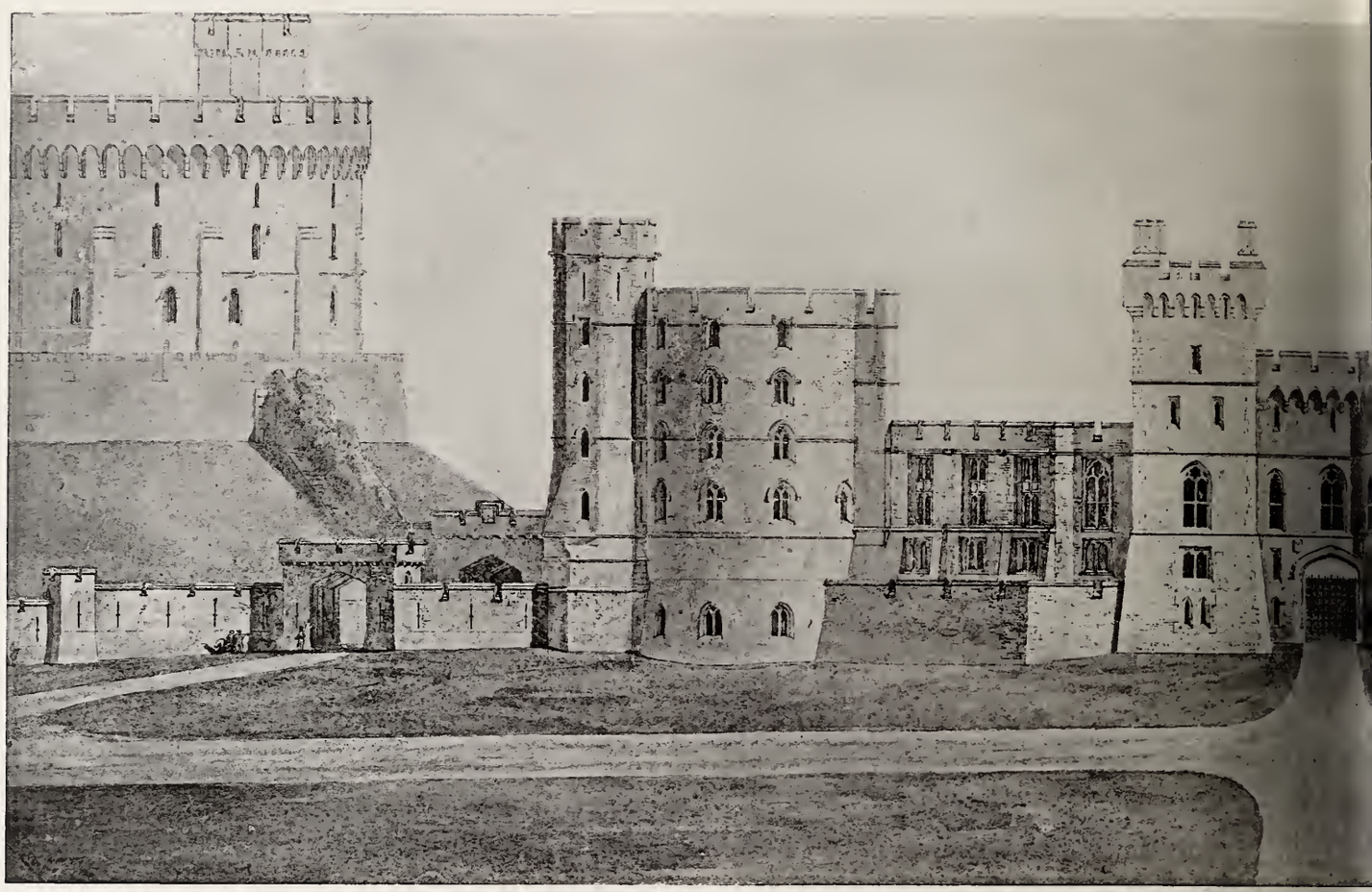
It is worthy of remark, as a proof of the importance of this alteration, as well as the judgment which prompted it, that with scarcely one exception is there any representation of Windsor Castle from Norden and Hollar down to 1830, whether on canvas or paper, in which this Tower is not made to appear a great deal higher than it really was, and of such importance was this feature felt to be, by painters and draughtsmen, that one and all in some measure anticipated in their works, the change, which has since been made ; a change by no means arising out of the other alterations, as the Towers and the general mass of the building remain nearly of the same height as formerly.

But not merely have taste and judgment been shewn in this alteration, but also great boldness and skill, as the whole structure stood on an artificial foundation, possessing none of the solidity of the ancient portions of the Castle, which have their base on the solid rock.

The first stone of this work was laid by His Royal Highness the Duke of Cambridge, on the 12th August, 1828. The Tower is from the level of the road on the West side to the top of the battlement, 128 feet high, above which the flag Tower rises 25 feet, the flag staff is 50 feet more, making altogether 203 feet.[80] The Keep was formerly the residence of the Constable or Governor, it is now laid out in suits of apartments for visitors, and their attendants ; it is connected with the Corridor or Long Gallery, and therefore with the private apartments of the Sovereign, as well as with the state apartments, by a covered flight of stairs, which descend on the South East, over St. George's Gateway, and through Edward III.'s Tower.

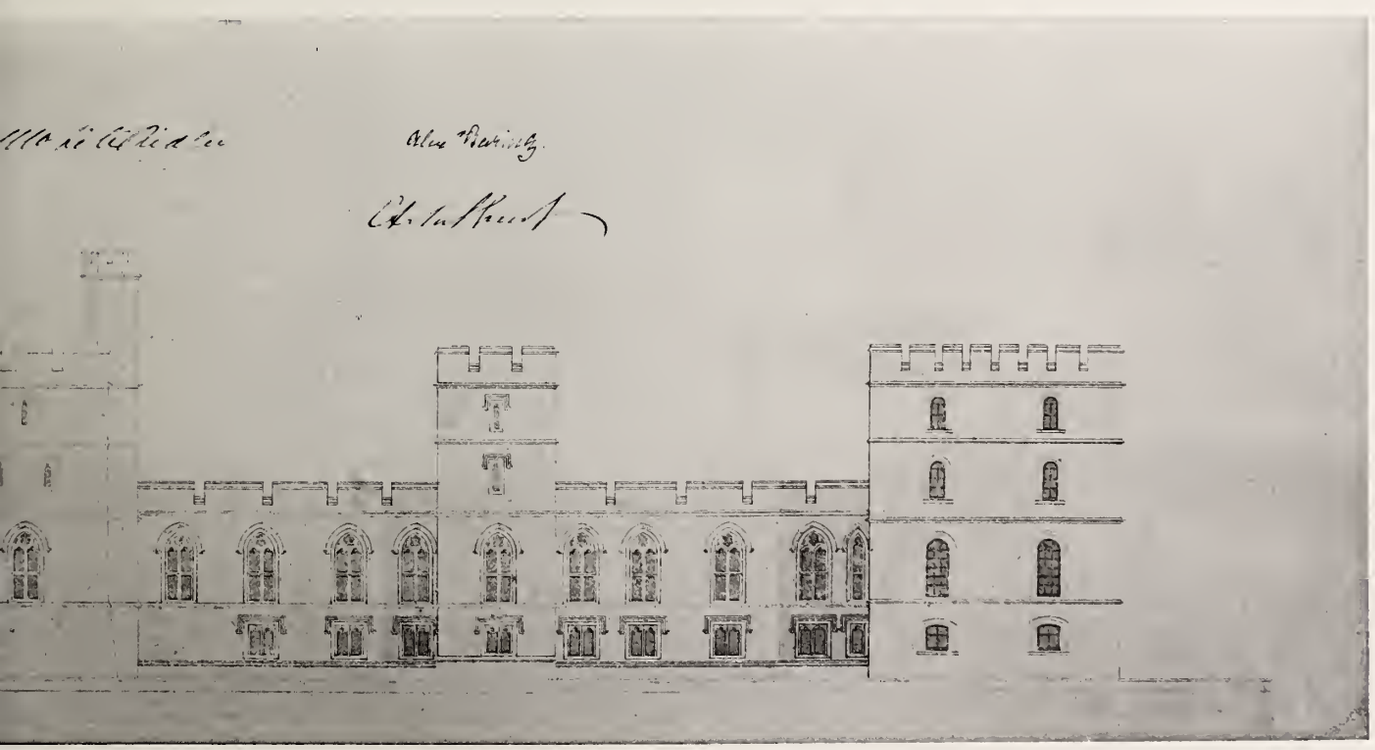
XV. The Inner Side of George IV.'s Gateway.

The whole of the buildings here represented are new, the remains of the original structure are covered by the projecting building forming the Corridor. From this Gateway the ground descends considerably to the Frogmore road, from whence it rises again, and terminates on Snow hill (formerly Snowdon hill) on which (still in a direct line) stands on an artificial rock of granite 25 feet high, that noble display of high art the bronze equestrian statue of George III. by Sir Richard Westmacott, raised as a tribute of gratitude and respect by King George IV. ; it bears the inscription, 'Georgio tertio patri optimo Georgius Rex.'



Windsor Castle. South Front of the Upper Ward be

From the original drawings



and after alteration by Sir Jeffry Wyatville.

e Royal Library.

XVI. The Sovereign's Entrance to the Private Apartments.

All the buildings shewn in this plate are new, except the return side of the Victoria Tower, the corbelled battlement of which is likewise new. The Carriage porch and the room over it, forming the front mass of buildings, were not part of the original design, but were added after George IV. came to reside. * * *

This aspect of the building formerly presented the bare acute angle of the Tower, with the two sides of the Quadrangle stopping against it; these sides, as may be seen in the engravings of the state in 1824, presented two rows of Sir Christopher Wren's circular headed windows, on the East side next the Tower, was a door corresponding in width and decorations with the windows, this was the entrance for the Sovereign to the private apartments, it was impossible to drive up to it, so close was it to the angle of the court. It is, however, necessary to observe, that this was not the Royal entrance of Sir Christopher Wren, as the state apartments were then called the Sovereign's lodgings, and were entered as at present in the centre of the North side of the Court.

XVII. The Kitchen Court Gateway.

The whole of the buildings here represented with the exception of a small part of St George's Hall, are entirely new, this plate shews the gateway with the retiring room over, &c.

XVIII. The State Entrance Tower and St George's Hall.

This Tower forming a Carriage Porch, with the end of the Guard Room over it, is entirely a new erection.[81] The statues which embellish the front are by Sir Richard Westmacott, they are Edward III. and his son, the Black Prince. This plate also represents the front of St. George's hall, and the rooms beneath it, with the windows restored in the style of the original. This façade is terminated on the East by the Kitchen Court Gateway.

XIX. Queen Elizabeth's Gallery and Henry VII.'s Building.

These buildings have undergone very slight alterations; the beautiful detail has been very carefully and faithfully restored. The only new parts are the low buildings forming the Equeries' Entrance and the Servants' Entrance.

XX. King John's Tower.

This Tower retains more evidences of its original construction than any part of the Upper or Middle ward, the windows which were the only remaining Gothic ones of an age previous to Henry VII., have been restored in imitation of the originals. The Tower has been raised a story. The three rows of large Gothic windows were restored by King George III. The two entrances, as well as the State Entrance Tower, which is here shewn in profile, form a part of the late improvements.

XXI. King Edward III.'s Tower and St. George's Gate.

Little has been done to the exterior of this Tower; the large pointed windows were put in by George III. The Octagonal Tower and St George's Gate . . . are new.

The row of narrow windows over the gateway light the covered stairs leading up to the Round Tower.

Appended to the description, quoted above, of Plate XVIII is the following note:

"From a consideration of the original walls on the ground story, there can be no doubt that the St. George's Hall built by Edward III. was immediately to the east of the Guard room, and included the first nine windows, this agrees with Hollar's print representing the Sovereign and Knights of the Garter at dinner in the Hall before the alterations made by Charles II., from the Hall eastward the space of the remaining four windows most probably formed one of the State chambers.

The whole length including thirteen windows was divided by Sir Christopher Wren into a Chapel and a Hall, but the Hall had only seven windows, and the wall which divided it from the Chapel was of brick and built upon the arches of the lower story. Hollar's print shews nine windows in the Hall, and if that number be taken, beginning from the wall of the State entrance hall, it will be seen on plate XI. Vol. I. that it extends to the solid cross wall which is the original division, and evidently marks the situation and extent of the Hall of Edward III. It is worthy of remark, that the groining of the lower story throughout the whole length of this front of the court remains in its original state, except the part destroyed by Charles II. to form the vestibule mentioned in the note above.

There is no trace or record of a chapel in this part of the Castle before the one formed by Charles II., and such was the irreparable state of dilapidation and decay into which it had fallen, that all the fittings were removed and the adjoining room (the Queen's Guard room) was arranged with pews and used by King George III. as a Chapel."

In regard to this note it may be remarked, first, that the final statement as to the non-existence of a chapel in the royal lodging before that of King Charles II is not in accordance with the facts already quoted in this work, which show clearly that until Wyatville destroyed it, the King's chapel had occupied the site west of King Edward III's hall ever since the twelfth century. The relative sizes of chapel and hall seem also to have been constant. Hollar's drawing of the chapel as restored by Queen Elizabeth (See Plate XXVII) shows five windows in its south wall, and there was no doubt a sixth to light the ante-chapel. May's changes left the proportions unaltered, and although nine windows are shown in Hollar's drawing of St. George's hall, there is ample evidence of a succession of plans that the actual number was seven.

Sir Christopher Wren, as already shown, had nothing to do with the reconstruction of either chapel or hall.

NOTES TO CHAPTER XIX.

[1] Lysons's *Magna Britannia*, i. (Beds, Berks, Bucks), 432.

[2] Works, 5/65—5/75.

[3] Works, 5/66.

[4] The external changes thus effected form the subject of some caustic remarks from a writer signing himself "An Architect," who is now known to have been John Carter, the antiquary, in *The Gentleman's Magazine* for June, 1805 (lxxv. 529): "Until within these few years I never observed that any material alterations had taken place in the buildings; when going down, about 1783 to make some drawings in the interior of St. George's Chapel, I perceived that the fosses on the East and South fronts of the Castle had been filled up. . . . As upon enquiry I found the mighty fabrick still owned the name of Castle, I could not but conclude that one characteristic of a castellated mansion was done away in the loss of these fosses." In a further communication the same writer notes, among the changes in the Castle effected since 1783: "The foss on the South and East fronts entirely filled up; and the bridge passing over to the great gateway, on the South front, into the Lower Ward, is in a manner lost, being buried up to the parapets, which parapets stand as mere dwarf walls to prevent people walking over the greensward on the earth filling the foss. The rampart walls opposite the Queen's Lodge re-constructed, and changed into a common stone fence, with a common run of coping, &c." (*Ibid.* 631.)

[5] The old reference was "Accounts of the Works," 1778—1814, Vols. 1—38. The new reference is "Works," Vols. 5/66 to 5/103.

[6] Works, 5/87.

[7] Works, 5/86.

[8] Christmas Quarter, 1800. John Slingsby, mason: "In new jambs & heads to two new windows in King Johns Tower £113 19. 0½." Works, 5/89.

[9] Christmas Quarter, 1800. Extra Survey. John Slingsby, mason: "In New Gothic Windows to the Queens Audience and Presence Chambers." Works, 5/89.

Lady Day Quarter, 1801. John Slingsby, mason: "In a New Gothic Window to the Queens Presence Chamber, £95. 3. 3½." Works, 5/90.

[10] Christmas Quarter, 1801. Extra Survey. "In Six Gothic windows under the Queens Audience Chamber and in 4 Windows over the Queens Ball Room, £864. 17. 11¾." Works, 5/90.

[11] Michaelmas Quarter, 1801. "In a window to the Queens Ball room."

Christmas Quarter, 1801. "In 3 Gothic windows to the Queens Ball Room." Works, 5/90.

[12] See note 10 above.

[13] Michaelmas Quarter, 1802. "In two new Portland Gothic Windows, North end of the West front and battlement over Dtto." Works, 5/91.

Midsummer Quarter, 1803. "In . . . two new ones in the return from the West front."

Christmas Quarter, 1803. "In a new Portland Gothic Window in the Principal floor of the return from the West front & in a smaller one over Dtto." George Hutchinson, extra painter, "Colouring the new Gothic windows in the West Front & Return to imitate Old Stone, £60. 17. 2¼." Works, 5/92.

[14] Extra Survey, Christmas, 1803. "In a new Gothic doorway & four new Windows in the Ground floor of the West front and Three in the return from ditto." Works, 5/92.

[15] Christmas Quarter, 1801. "In 2 small windows to the Basement Story East End of Star Building." Works, 5/90.

Michaelmas Quarter, 1802. "Two windows at the East End of Star Building, in the North front, and in 4 Gothic windows at the entrance." Works, 5/91.

Midsummer Quarter, 1805. John Slingsby, mason: "Erecting scaffolds taking out the old Windows & putting in Gothic ones in the Principal floor East end of Star Building making good the heath stone facing & backing round ditto, &c." £389 3s. 3d. Works, 5/94.

Extra Michaelmas Quarter, 1805. Slingsby: "Cutting thro' sundry walls for windows & doors, sawing Old-red marble to make chimney peices, erecting Scaffolds, taking out old windows & fixing new Gothic ones, in the Star Building and South Terrace," etc. £2260 4s. 10d. *Ibid.*

Extra Michaelmas Quarter, 1806. "New Gothic Windows and Cordon in North front of Star Building," etc. Works, 5/95.

Extra Christmas Quarter, 1806. "New Gothic Windows in basement Story of Star Building," etc. *Ibid.*

Lady Day Quarter, 1807. "Erecting Scaffolds, taking out old windows & Door cases & making good the heath stone facing & backing round the new windows in the Basement story Star front &c. &c." Works, 5/96.

Extra General Survey, Lady Day Quarter, 1808. Hannah Slingsby, mason: "cutting away walls to form reveals to windows in the Basement Story of the Star Building &c." Works, 5/98.

Midsummer Quarter, 1809. James Bedborough, mason: "working & fixing stone arches in windows to Basement Story, Star Building," etc. *Ibid.*

[16] Extra Survey, Christmas, 1804. Robert Tebbutt, carpenter: "Building a new Octagon Tower to the North-East quoin of the Star Building, Erecting a Temporary shed to prevent the wet injuring the lad [*sic* for "laid"] foundation and keeping the workmen dry," £50 5s. 0¼d. Works, 5/93.

"The assignees of Richard Lawrence Bricklayer. 14 Rods 177 feet of Reduced Brickwork in Octagon Tower on the North Terrace (being Eighty three feet high and twelve feet diameter and grouted every two courses £227. 1. 8½. 1118 feet Running of Cutting to quoins and battlement £13. 19. 6. £241. 1. 2½." *Ibid.*

"John Slingsby, mason. . . . In new Portland plinth windows, cordon, and coping to Battlements at the Octagon Tower on North Terrace." *Ibid.*

Extra Lady Day Quarter, 1806. William Hollis, bricklayer: "Building Octagon Tower, £88. 18. 7¼." John Slingsby, mason: ". . . working & fixing plinth and putting in Gothic Windows at new Octagon Tower. . . ." Works, 5/95.

[17] Extra Michaelmas Quarter, 1806. William Hollis, bricklayer: "Building Octagon Tower" £94 2s. 3½d. *Ibid.*

John Slingsby, mason: ". . . Octagon Tower . . ." *Ibid.*

Francis Bernasconi, plasterer: "Stuccoing the outside of Octagon tower and putting plaster soffites to 4 windows on the Principal floor," £291 7s. 9½d. *Ibid.*

[18] Midsummer Quarter, 1807. Slingsby: "Taking out an old window & cutting away heath stone to receive a Gothic Porch in the Star building, working & fixing old stone for foundation, making good the heath &c &c." £75 7s. 5¼d. Works, 5/96.

Michaelmas Quarter, 1807. Robert Tebbott, carpenter: "framing & putting on roof to the porch on the terrace." *Ibid.*

Lady Day Quarter, 1808. Slingsby: "In Building New Gothick Porch on the North Terrace," etc. Works, 5/97.

[19] Christmas Quarter, 1800. Carpenter, "Laying new boarding & timber for lead where the bell turret was removed from &c." Works, 5/89.

[20] Midsummer Quarter, 1802. Works, 5/91.

[21] Michaelmas Quarter, 1802. *Ibid.*

[22] Christmas Quarter, 1802. *Ibid.*

[23] Extra Survey, Christmas Quarter, 1802. *Ibid.*

[24] Lady Day Quarter, 1803. John Slingsby, mason: "Cutting down old Jambs of Gateway to form recess for the inside jambs & arch of the new porch, working pannels of pinnacles after they were fixed . . . backing up inside jambs of porch at the entrance . . . cutting down old wall to form niches in front Porch, removing Old Steps from the Terrace, preparing & laying Old Stone foundations under Steps to the Porch and to the Steps of the Towers each side of entrance, &c." Among the items in Michaelmas Quarter, 1803, is a charge of £137 5s. 3¾d. to Francis Bernasconi, plasterer, "In New Patent Stucco to Battlements, Cornices, Window-heads, & Colouring to outside of Towers at the entrance of the Castle." The Extra Survey, Christmas, 1803, also contains a payment of £133 19s. 10½d. to Bernasconi, for works to the new porch. Works, 5/92.

[25] Lady Day Quarter, 1804. "In . . . Portland Paving in the Porch." Works, 5/93. The outward appearance of the new porch and of the changes above and west of it are well shown in the engraving in Lysons's *Magna Britannia*, i. 420.

[26] W. H. Pyne, *The History of the Royal Residences*, etc. (London, 1819), i. 87.

[27] Lady Day Quarter, 1803. Slingsby, "working and setting old ashlar under the Window at the North end of the Guard Chamber, & working & fixing backing to said window, cutting grooves for sash frames & holes to receive sash weights." Works, 5/92.

Midsummer Quarter, 1803. Slingsby: "In a new Gothic window in the Grand Staircase." *Ibid.*

[28] Lady Day Quarter, 1804. Slingsby: "making stages & cutting away to form doorways in the Entrance hall, cutting holes & assisting the Smith to fix gates in the East & West Cloisters, &c." Works, 5/93.

[29] Michaelmas Quarter, 1804. Richard Lawrence, bricklayer: "Building fire flues and air drains in the Entrance hall, &c." *Ibid.*

[30] Midsummer Quarter, 1805. Francis Bernasconi, plasterer, ". . . repairing walls & soffits leading from Grand Staircase to Brick Court, &c." Works, 5/94.

Extra Michaelmas Quarter, 1805. Francis Bernasconi, plasterer: "The walls of Grand Staircase, Entrance Hall and the Lobby," £1222 10s. 10¾d. Also details of making Gothic elliptical arches, elliptical soffits, Gothic compo. mouldings, moulded columns, twelve enriched spandrels, the Royal arms, six Gothic niches, Gothic "head & point" arches, thirteen angels with plain shields, four full enriched niches with Gothic canopies and soffit, buttressed and panelled, 18 feet 5 inches high and 3 feet 5 inches wide, etc. etc. *Ibid.*

[31] Pyne, i. 88.

[32] *Op. cit.* i. 87, 88.

[33] Lady Day Quarter, 1804. Slingsby, mason: "In a new Gothic doorway at the Entrance of the Queenes Drawing Room, etc." Works, 5/93.

[34] Extra Michaelmas Quarter, 1805. Works, 5/94.

[35] Extra Lady Day Quarter, 1806. Works, 5/95.

[36] *Op. cit.* i. 89.

[37] Extra Survey, Christmas, 1804. Robert Tebbott, carpenter: "Fitting up Queens Guard Chamber, for Temporary Chapple, etc." Works, 5/94.

[38] Extra Midsummer Quarter, 1805. "In fitting up the Old Chapel as a Concert Room," carpenter, £79 2s. 5¼d., joiner, £77 15s. 7d., smith, £44 5s. 7d. *Ibid.*

[39] Lady Day Quarter, 1805. Robert Tebbott, carpenter: "Laying new floor and Joist furring Ceilings battening walls making doorcases repairing floors & Wainscoting in late Queen Anns Chapel, taking down altering and fixing back stair case leading to Queens Guard Chamber, etc." *Ibid.*

[40] Extra Michaelmas Quarter, 1805. *Ibid.*

[41] Lady Day Quarter, 1807. Works, 5/96. Part of the balance is mixed up with other works in the preceding account for Extra Christmas Quarter, 1806. Works, 5/95.

[42] Extra Michaelmas Quarter, 1806. Works, 5/95.

[43] Extra Christmas Quarter, 1806. Works, 5/95.

[44] Works, 5/97.

[45] Michaelmas Quarter, 1808. *Ibid.*

[46] Christmas Quarter, 1804. Works, 5/93.

Extra Lady Day Quarter, 1806. John Slingsby, mason: "Erecting Scaffolds, taking down old windows, & decay'd wall at Library, rebuilding do. putting in new Gothic windows, etc." Works, 5/95.

[47] Extra Lady Day and extra Michaelmas Quarters, 1806. Works, 5/95.

[48] Extra Michaelmas Quarter, 1805. Works, 5/94.

[49] Extra Lady Day and Extra Christmas Quarters, 1806. Works, 5/95.

[50] Christmas Quarter, 1809. Works, 5/98.

[51] Lady Day, Michaelmas, and Christmas Quarters, 1809. *Ibid.*

[52] Works, 5/99.

[53] Lady Day Quarter, 1811. Works, 5/100.

[54] Michaelmas Quarter, 1811. *Ibid.*

[55] £200 at Michaelmas, and £200 at Christmas, 1811 (Works, 5/100), and £250 at Lady Day, 1813 (Works, 5/102).

[56] Extra Lady Day Quarter, 1806. John Slingsby, mason: "clearing away for foundation & building part of Blenheim Tower, &c."; Richard Lawrence, bricklayer, "carrying up brickwork in Blenheim Tower, &c."; Robert Tebbott, carpenter, "putting new floors & roof in . . . Blenheim Tower, &c."

Extra Michaelmas Quarter, 1806. Carpenter, "battening walls in Blenheim Tower"; bricklayer, "continuing Blenheim Tower"; mason, work on Blenheim Tower. Works, 5/95.

Extra Christmas Quarter, 1806. Carpenter still working on tower; bricklayer, "Building walls in Blenheim Tower, &c." £41 15s. 3d.; mason, "part of cordon at Blenheim Tower." *Ibid.*

[57] *Op. cit.* i. 173. In Lysons's plan the oriel at the north-west angle of King Henry VII's building on the principal floor is called the Old Blenheim Tower, because, according to Pyne, "the news of the important victory of Blenheim was communicated to Queen Anne when her majesty was sitting in her closet, which commands the fine view over the north terrace of the castle. For several years the banner was deposited in this closet, in memory of that event."

[58] It may be included in a heavy charge by the carpenter in the Extra Michaelmas Quarter of 1805 for works in the King's apartments which include "taking down old Roof, Galleries, Staircase, &c. &c." Works, 5/94.

[59] Extra Lady Day Quarter, 1806. Works, 5/95.

[60] Midsummer Quarter, 1806. *Ibid.*

[61] Extra Michaelmas Quarter, 1806. *Ibid.* The tower is not shown in Lysons's plan, which was published before the cloister was finished.

[62] General Survey, Christmas, 1807. Works, 5/96.

[63] *Ibid.*

[64] Lady Day Quarter, 1808. Works, 5/97.

[65] Michaelmas Quarter, 1808. *Ibid.*

[66] *Ibid.*

[67] Works, 5/98.

[68] Extra Michaelmas Quarter, 1805. John Slingsby, mason, "taking out old windows & fixing new Gothic ones in the Star Building and South Terrace, &c." Works, 5/94.

[69] Works, 5/99.

[70] *Ibid.*

[71] Works, 5/102.

[72] Extra General Survey, Lady Day Quarter, 1808. Hannah Slingsby, mason: "Taking down bulged & decayed wall preparing old stones for quoins, bond stones & arch. rebuilding the wall at the East end of the North Terrace, etc." Also John Bedborough, mason: "Taking down & rebuilding part of the Terrace Wall on the North front of the Castle, flinting joints, erecting scaffolding &c. &c." £54 15s. 1¾d. Works, 5/98.

[73] Works, 5/72.

[74] "1823.—*Commencement of the Works*:—His Majesty gave general instructions expressive of his wishes to repair the Castle." *Report from the Select Committee on the expense of completing the alterations & Improvements of Windsor Castle.* Ordered by the House of Commons to be printed 9th July, 1830. Appendix A (p. 29).

[75] Poynter's *Essay*.

[76] Afterwards Viscount Goderich.

[77] A valuable series of plans of the upper ward made by him at the time is preserved in the Soane Museum.

[78] It is inevitable that the present increased facilities of access to the public records, and the conscquent discovery of important series of documents relating to the history of the Castle, should have necessitated in the present work a revision of many of Mr. Poynter's views.

[79] That is, in the upper half. The lower remain. These were built by Wyatt, and remain undisturbed.

[80] "The Tower is 102 feet in its greatest diameter, exclusive of the Bastion, which encreases it to 125 feet. The Flag Tower is about 20 feet square." [Original note.]

[81] "This was no doubt the King's entrance from the earliest time, it is evidently so in Norden's view, and in one of Hollar's prints in Ashmole's Order of the Garter it is called 'The Great Gate to the King's Lodgings'; it gave Sir Christopher Wren the direction for the Long Walk which he formed in a continued line from it.

In the alterations made by Charles II, this entrance was kept although the internal arrangements were altered, the door was made to open into a vestibule, the ceiling of which was supported by Ionic columns, with intervening niches containing antique busts, it led to the great staircase, the ceiling of which was painted by Sir James Thornhill. This vestibule and staircase were altered by George III., who on the same space formed a gothic entrance hall and staircase; the entrance hall has been continued through to the North Terrace, the richly groined ceiling of the staircase remains in the state vestibule." [Original note.]

CHAPTER XX.

THE CASTLE DURING THE REIGNS OF QUEEN VICTORIA (1837-1901); KING EDWARD VII (1901-1910); AND KING GEORGE V (WHOM GOD PRESERVE).

King William IV died on 20th June, 1837, and was succeeded on the throne of England by his niece the Princess Victoria, only daughter of his next brother, Edward duke of Kent, who had predeceased him.

Although the reign of Queen Victoria exceeded in length that of any of her predecessors, Kings or Queens of England, very little of importance was done to Windsor Castle in her days beyond works of repair, " restoration," or demolition.

As a matter of fact, the vast sums spent during the reigns of King George IV and his brother had not only converted the Castle into a comfortable residence, but left it in such substantial repair, that it will be long before any great expenditure under this head will be needed as regards the buildings in the upper and middle wards.

In 1839 a grant of £70000 was made by Parliament towards the erection of new stables, which were built accordingly from the designs of Sir Jeffry Wyatville on a site outside the Castle, to the south of the upper ward. Sir Jeffry himself died on 10th February, 1840.

Early in the Queen's reign the question of providing a chapel in the royal apartments to take the place of that so unfortunately destroyed by Wyatville again came to the front. The difficulty of finding a place for it was eventually surmounted in 1842 by Edward Blore, the architect, by enlarging the chambers which had been formed by Wyatville over the old kitchen gatehouse as an orchestra and bandsmen's room. The chapel place thus gained is of very irregular form, the main portion being bounded by four sides of a hexagon, and the fifth or north side by a straight line. Opening out of this fifth side is a rectangular recess for the altar, which is thus placed towards the north instead of towards the east after the traditional English manner. On the west side of the chapel is a deep recess for the organ, partly built within the old area of St. George's Hall, and in each of the canted southern walls is a gallery on an upper level for the royal family.

At the same time as the formation of the chapel some important changes were made beneath it, also by Blore, who blocked up the way to the kitchen through the gatehouse, and built a " Gothic " cloister with a skylight roof within the kitchen court east of it.

The only other important change in the buildings of the upper ward under Queen Victoria was the reconstruction of the grand staircase. As has been already pointed out, an ample and well-planned staircase to the King's and Queen's apartments, with a dignified approach from the courtyard, had been constructed by May in the reign of King Charles II. This was removed early in the nineteenth century (see page 349) and replaced by another staircase, placed further to the north, and somewhat differently arranged, ascending from a new vestibule in the " Gothic " manner with plaster decorations by Bernasconi. Among the works projected by Wyatville was " a new grand staircase, back staircases and lobbies " at an estimated cost of £30000. This work was eventually carried out, and described by the architect as " the destruction of the old Grand Stairs and the erecting of the new in the space formerly called Brick Court." For the construction of this the lobby which had hitherto formed the approach from the courtyard was continued through, like a long and dark tunnel, to the north front of the Castle, and from an opening in its west side access was given to the new staircase. Unlike its predecessors this was oval in plan, with a straight flight from the ground to a halpace or landing at the west end, whence other curved flights ascended on either side eastwards to a new hall called the grand vestibule, formed out of the upper part of the destroyed staircase.

Whatever may have been the demerits of Wyatville's staircase, it was approached, like its predecessors, by a logical entrance from the courtyard, and it is not easy now to understand why it was destroyed. But destroyed it was, and replaced by a new staircase, designed by Anthony Salvin, in 1866, at a cost of over £10000.

Salvin's staircase, unlike the others, has no proper approach from the courtyard at all. It occupies the same place as Wyatville's stair, but ascends from the west instead of from the east. It is gained by two entrances. The one opens from the north out of the vestibule under the State Apartments on the north side of the old Brick Court. The other entrance is from the south, from the western end of the fourteenth century cellar or sub-vault which extends up to La Rose tower, through a new and elaborate double doorway with ascending steps to it. To reach this doorway an opening has been made through the east end of the sub-vault from the section of Wyatt's lobby into which Wyatville's state entrance porch opens, and through this ill-contrived approach royal visitors have now to pass to the State Apartments. The staircase itself will be described in its place later.

In 1853 the rooms within the large tower at the north-east angle of the upper ward, now called the Prince of Wales's tower, were seriously injured by a fire, but the damage was shortly afterwards made good.

The most considerable changes in the outward aspect of the Castle during Queen Victoria's reign were those effected in the lower ward.

Between the years 1840 and 1850 a large sum, amounting to nearly £10000, was spent, under the direction of Mr. Blore, in repairing and putting into thorough order the lodgings of the Military Knights. The work unhappily included the destruction of the picturesque garden walls in front, and their replacement by the existing substantial stone enclosures. It was also deemed necessary at the same time to pierce a number of windows in the outer wall, which had hitherto presented an unbroken front (see Plates VI, XXXII, and XXXVII), and much of the stately dignity of this side of the Castle has in consequence been lost.

In 1852 the picturesque old houses that had gradually encroached upon and to some extent filled the Castle ditch towards Thames Street were demolished, and the great thirteenth century west wall and towers once more fully exposed to view. Hollar's bird's-eye view (Plate XXXII) shows the character of the buildings that occupied the same site in the middle of the seventeenth century, but many of these were rebuilt soon afterwards, and it is clear from one of Paul Sandby's charming drawings (Plate XXII) that these successors served equally well as a foil to the grey and grim walls and towers of the Castle under which they sheltered. With the destruction of these houses, which had been suggested but not carried out by Sir Jeffry Wyatville, the approaches to the Castle from the town were "improved," a new bridge made before the great gatehouse, and the various walls and gates shown in old drawings and engravings all swept away. By the construction on the north of the Castle of a new road to Datchet, the site of Queen Anne's proposed garden and canal was cut in two, and the larger section of it thrown open for public uses.

In 1859 a clean sweep was made of a number of interesting structures that had until then occupied the ground between St. George's Chapel and the Castle wall to the north of it. There had previously been destroyed in the same quarter, in 1843, the remains of the old chantry priests' houses on the north of the nave. The destruction now included that of the old chapter-house of the canons, to the west of the erary porch, which had been long converted into a residence; and the ancient hall, etc. known as Denton's Commons, built in 1520, which partly occupied the site of the great hall.

These works of destruction were followed by others of "restoration" under Mr. Anthony Salvin, by whom the north front of the canons' houses was effectually "Gothicized," and all its ancient features obliterated. (See Plate XCVI.) The passage to the Hundred Steps through the canons' cloister was also rearranged in 1862 and the steps themselves remade.

In 1862 "that fair pile of Building," as Ashmole calls it, which had been erected about 1657 at the lower end of the Castle, from funds left by Sir Francis Crane, as a lodging for five more Poor Knights, was pulled down and replaced by the existing unpretentious guard-house for the soldiery, from the designs of Mr. Salvin. The destruction of a building of such rare interest, as having been built under the Commonwealth, is much to be deplored.

Windsor Castle. General view from the north-west.

In 1863, following upon an earlier reconstruction under Blore of the Chancellor's tower, and that of Garter's tower, the Clewer tower was taken in hand, and under the direction of Mr. Salvin was refaced, its parapet raised, and the picturesque lead-plated belfry on top concealed beneath a high semi-conical roof of incongruous character.

In 1866 a beginning was made of an attempt to make more seemly, instead of destroying, the buildings belonging to the Dean and Chapter by the construction, so long delayed, of a proper flight of steps up to the great west doorway of St. George's chapel. In 1870 the restoration of the old vicars' lodgings about the Horseshoe cloister was taken in hand, and followed, in 1871, by that of their old hall, now the chapter library, and of a partial rebuilding of the houses, etc. east of it. The contemporary half-timbered houses against the Castle wall, east of the library, were likewise thoroughly "restored" and remodelled. The work in this quarter was completed in 1879 by the erection of the cross and the retaining wall to the north-west of St. George's chapel.

During succeeding years considerable repairs were carried out upon the chapel itself, which will be referred to in their place.

In 1901 Queen Victoria died and was succeeded by her eldest son Albert Edward, Prince of Wales, who ascended the throne as King Edward VII.

The changes made under the new Sovereign were internal only, and consisted chiefly in bringing up the royal and State Apartments to present requirements as regards the addition of bathrooms, etc. which were not deemed necessary in Sir Jeffry Wyatville's days.

King Edward died in 1910, and was succeeded by his surviving son George, as King George V,

WHOM GOD PRESERVE.

GETTY RESEARCH INSTITUTE
3 3125 01033 2480